

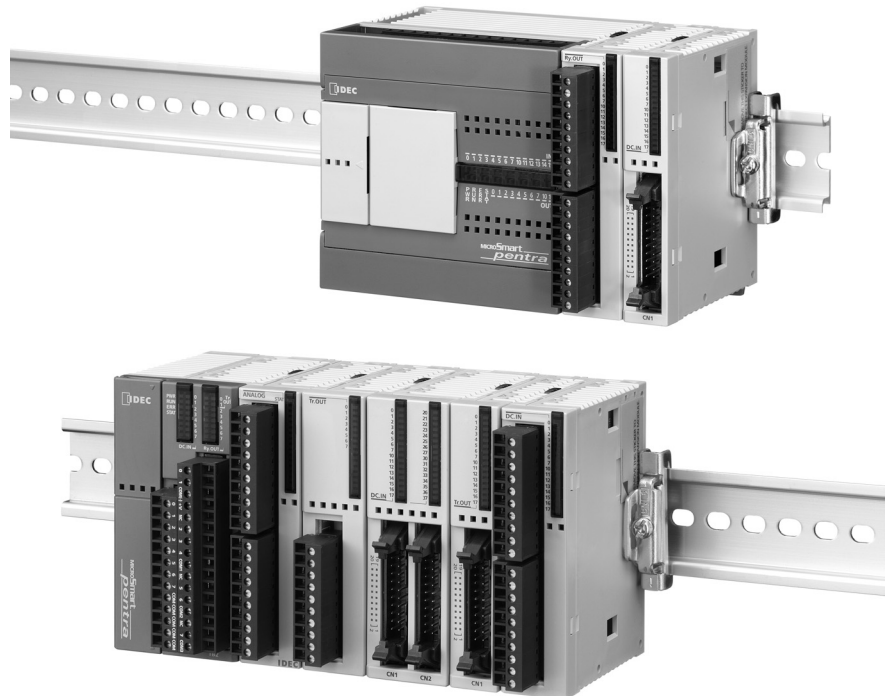
FC9Y-B927



MICROSmart pentra

FC5A SERIES Micro Programmable Logic Controller

User's Manual



IDEC CORPORATION

MICROSMART FC4A vs. FC5A

Comparison between FC4A and FC5A CPU Module Functions

CPU Module	FC4A	FC5A
Program Capacity	31,200 bytes maximum (5,200 steps)	62,400 bytes maximum (10,400 steps)
I/O Points	264 points maximum	512 points maximum
Advanced Instruction	72 maximum	92 maximum
32-bit Processing	—	Possible
Floating Point Data Processing	—	Possible
Trigonometric/Logarithm	—	Possible
Processing Time		
LOD Instruction	1 μ s	0.056 μ s maximum
MOV Instruction	66 μ s	0.167 μ s maximum
Basic Instruction	1.65 ms (1000 steps)	83 μ s (1000 steps)
END Processing (Note)	0.64 ms	0.35 ms
Internal Relay	1,584 maximum	2,048 maximum
Shift Register	128 maximum	256 maximum
Data Register	7,600 maximum	48,000 maximum
Bit Addressing in Basic Instruction	—	Possible
Counter	100 maximum	256
Timer	100 maximum	256
Catch Input / Interrupt Input	Minimum turn on pulse width / Minimum turn off pulse width	
Four Inputs (I2 through I5)	40 μ s / 150 μ s	5 μ s / 5 μ s
High-speed Counter		
Counting Frequency	20 kHz maximum	100 kHz maximum
Counting Range	0 to 65535 (16 bits)	0 to 4,294,967,295 (32 bits)
Multi-stage Comparison	—	Possible
Comparison Action	Comparison output	Comparison output Interrupt program
Frequency Measurement	—	Possible
Pulse Output		
Output Points	2 points maximum	3 points maximum
Output Pulse Frequency	20 kHz maximum	100 kHz maximum
Communication		
Baud Rate	19,200 bps maximum (Data link: 38,400 bps maximum)	57,600 bps maximum
Modbus Master/Slave Communication	—	Possible
Quantity of AS-Interface Modules	1 maximum	2 maximum
PID Advanced Auto Tuning	—	Possible
Online Edit / Test Program Download	—	Possible
Run-Time Program Download Size	600 bytes maximum	Without limit
System Program Download	—	Possible
Program Download from Memory Cartridge	—	Possible

Note: END processing does not include expansion I/O service, clock function processing, data link processing, and interrupt processing

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read this user's manual to make sure of correct operation before starting installation, wiring, operation, maintenance, and inspection of the MicroSmart.
- All MicroSmart modules are manufactured under IDEC's rigorous quality control system, but users must add a backup or failsafe provision to the control system using the MicroSmart in applications where heavy damage or personal injury may be caused in case the MicroSmart should fail.
- In this user's manual, safety precautions are categorized in order of importance to Warning and Caution:



Warning

Warning notices are used to emphasize that improper operation may cause severe personal injury or death.

- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before starting installation, removal, wiring, maintenance, and inspection of the MicroSmart. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shocks or fire hazard.
- Special expertise is required to install, wire, program, and operate the MicroSmart. People without such expertise must not use the MicroSmart.
- Emergency stop and interlocking circuits must be configured outside the MicroSmart. If such a circuit is configured inside the MicroSmart, failure of the MicroSmart may cause disorder of the control system, damage, or accidents.
- Install the MicroSmart according to the instructions described in this user's manual. Improper installation will result in falling, failure, or malfunction of the MicroSmart.



Caution

Caution notices are used where inattention might cause personal injury or damage to equipment.

- The MicroSmart is designed for installation in a cabinet. Do not install the MicroSmart outside a cabinet.
- Install the MicroSmart in environments described in this user's manual. If the MicroSmart is used in places where the MicroSmart is subjected to high-temperature, high-humidity, condensation, corrosive gases, excessive vibrations, and excessive shocks, then electrical shocks, fire hazard, or malfunction will result.
- The environment for using the MicroSmart is "Pollution degree 2." Use the MicroSmart in environments of pollution degree 2 (according to IEC 60664-1).
- Prevent the MicroSmart from falling while moving or transporting the MicroSmart, otherwise damage or malfunction of the MicroSmart will result.
- Prevent metal fragments and pieces of wire from dropping inside the MicroSmart housing. Put a cover on the MicroSmart modules during installation and wiring. Ingress of such fragments and chips may cause fire hazard, damage, or malfunction.
- Use a power supply of the rated value. Use of a wrong power supply may cause fire hazard.
- Use an IEC 60127-approved fuse on the power line outside the MicroSmart. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Use an IEC 60127-approved fuse on the output circuit. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Use an EU-approved circuit breaker. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Make sure of safety before starting and stopping the MicroSmart or when operating the MicroSmart to force outputs on or off. Incorrect operation on the MicroSmart may cause machine damage or accidents.
- If relays or transistors in the MicroSmart output modules should fail, outputs may remain on or off. For output signals which may cause heavy accidents, provide a monitor circuit outside the MicroSmart.
- Do not connect the ground wire directly to the MicroSmart. Connect a protective ground to the cabinet containing the MicroSmart using an M4 or larger screw. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not disassemble, repair, or modify the MicroSmart modules.
- Dispose of the battery in the MicroSmart modules when the battery is dead in accordance with pertaining regulations. When storing or disposing of the battery, use a proper container prepared for this purpose. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- When disposing of the MicroSmart, do so as an industrial waste.

About This Manual

This user's manual primarily describes entire functions, installation, and programming of the MicroSmart CPU, I/O, and all other modules. Also included are powerful communications of the MicroSmart and troubleshooting procedures.

CHAPTER 1: GENERAL INFORMATION

General information about the MicroSmart, features, brief description on special functions, and various system setup configurations for communication.

CHAPTER 2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Specifications of CPU, input, output, mixed I/O, analog I/O, and other optional modules.

CHAPTER 3: INSTALLATION AND WIRING

Methods and precautions for installing and wiring the MicroSmart modules.

CHAPTER 4: OPERATION BASICS

General information about setting up the basic MicroSmart system for programming, starting and stopping MicroSmart operation, and simple operating procedures from creating a user program using WindLDR on a PC to monitoring the MicroSmart operation.

CHAPTER 5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Stop/reset inputs, run/stop selection at memory backup error, keep designation for internal relays, shift registers, counters, and data registers. Also included are high-speed counter, frequency measurement, catch input, interrupt input, timer interrupt, input filter, user program protection, constant scan time, online edit, and many more special functions.

CHAPTER 6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Allocation numbers available for the MicroSmart CPU modules to program basic and advanced instructions. Special internal relays and special data registers are also described.

CHAPTER 7: BASIC INSTRUCTIONS

Programming of the basic instructions, available operands, and sample programs.

CHAPTER 8: ADVANCED INSTRUCTIONS

General rules of using advanced instructions, terms, data types, and formats used for advanced instructions.

CHAPTER 9 THROUGH CHAPTER 25:

Detailed descriptions on advanced instructions grouped into 17 chapters.

CHAPTER 26 THROUGH CHAPTER 31:

Analog I/O control and various communication functions such as data link, computer link, modem mode, Modbus, and AS-Interface.

CHAPTER 32: TROUBLESHOOTING

Procedures to determine the cause of trouble and actions to be taken when any trouble occurs while operating the MicroSmart.

APPENDIX

Additional information about execution times for instructions, I/O delay time, and MicroSmart type list.

INDEX

Alphabetical listing of key words.

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Under no circumstances shall IDEC Corporation be held liable or responsible for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use of or the application of IDEC PLC components, individually or in combination with other equipment.

All persons using these components must be willing to accept responsibility for choosing the correct component to suit their application and for choosing an application appropriate for the component, individually or in combination with other equipment.

All diagrams and examples in this manual are for illustrative purposes only. In no way does including these diagrams and examples in this manual constitute a guarantee as to their suitability for any specific application. To test and approve all programs, prior to installation, is the responsibility of the end user.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1:	GENERAL INFORMATION	
	About the MicroSmart	1-1
	Features	1-1
	Special Functions	1-3
	System Setup	1-5
CHAPTER 2:	MODULE SPECIFICATIONS	
	CPU Modules (All-in-One Type)	2-1
	CPU Modules (Slim Type)	2-12
	Input Modules	2-24
	Output Modules	2-31
	Mixed I/O Modules	2-40
	Analog I/O Modules	2-44
	Type of Protection	2-56
	Expansion Interface Module	2-58
	AS-Interface Master Module	2-64
	HMI Module	2-66
	HMI Base Module	2-67
	Communication Adapters and Communication Modules	2-68
	Memory Cartridge	2-72
	Clock Cartridge	2-75
	Dimensions	2-76
CHAPTER 3:	INSTALLATION AND WIRING	
	Installation Location	3-1
	Assembling Modules	3-2
	Disassembling Modules	3-2
	Installing the HMI Module	3-3
	Removing the HMI Module	3-4
	Removing the Terminal Blocks	3-5
	Removing the Communication Connector Cover	3-6
	Mounting on DIN Rail	3-7
	Removing from DIN Rail	3-7
	Direct Mounting on Panel Surface	3-7
	Installation in Control Panel	3-12
	Mounting Direction	3-13
	Input Wiring	3-14
	Output Wiring	3-15
	Power Supply	3-17
	Terminal Connection	3-19
CHAPTER 4:	OPERATION BASICS	
	Connecting MicroSmart to PC (1:1 Computer Link System)	4-1
	Start WindLDR	4-3
	PLC Selection	4-3
	Communication Port Settings for the PC	4-4
	Start/Stop Operation	4-5
	Simple Operation	4-7

CHAPTER 5:	SPECIAL FUNCTIONS	
	Function Area Settings	5-1
	Stop Input and Reset Input	5-2
	Run/Stop Selection at Memory Backup Error	5-3
	Keep Designation for Internal Relays, Shift Registers, Counters, and Data Registers	5-4
	High-speed Counter	5-6
	Frequency Measurement	5-29
	Catch Input	5-31
	Interrupt Input	5-33
	Timer Interrupt	5-35
	Input Filter	5-37
	User Program Protection	5-38
	Constant Scan Time	5-40
	Online Edit, Run-Time Program Download, and Test Program Download	5-41
	Analog Potentiometers	5-48
	Analog Voltage Input	5-49
	HMI Module	5-50
CHAPTER 6:	ALLOCATION NUMBERS	
	Operand Allocation Numbers	6-1
	I/O, Internal Relay, and Special Internal Relay Operand Allocation Numbers	6-3
	Operand Allocation Numbers for END Refresh Type Analog I/O Modules	6-6
	Operand Allocation Numbers for AS-Interface Master Module 1	6-6
	Operand Allocation Numbers for Data Link Master Station	6-7
	Operand Allocation Numbers for Data Link Slave Station	6-7
	Special Internal Relays	6-8
	Special Data Registers	6-15
	Expansion Data Registers	6-22
	Expansion I/O Module Operands	6-25
CHAPTER 7:	BASIC INSTRUCTIONS	
	Basic Instruction List	7-1
	LOD (Load) and LODN (Load Not)	7-2
	OUT (Output) and OUTN (Output Not)	7-2
	SET and RST (Reset)	7-3
	AND and ANDN (And Not)	7-4
	OR and ORN (Or Not)	7-4
	AND LOD (Load)	7-5
	OR LOD (Load)	7-5
	BPS (Bit Push), BRD (Bit Read), and BPP (Bit Pop)	7-6
	TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS (Timer)	7-7
	CNT, CDP, and CUD (Counter)	7-10
	CC= and CC≥ (Counter Comparison)	7-14
	DC= and DC≥ (Data Register Comparison)	7-16
	SFR and SFRN (Forward and Reverse Shift Register)	7-18
	SOTU and SOTD (Single Output Up and Down)	7-22
	MCS and MCR (Master Control Set and Reset)	7-23
	JMP (Jump) and JEND (Jump End)	7-25
	END	7-26
	Restriction on Ladder Programming	7-27

<u>CHAPTER 8:</u>	ADVANCED INSTRUCTIONS	
	Advanced Instruction List	8-1
	Advanced Instruction Applicable CPU Modules	8-3
	Structure of an Advanced Instruction	8-5
	Input Condition for Advanced Instructions	8-5
	Source and Destination Operands	8-5
	Using Timer or Counter as Source Operand	8-5
	Using Timer or Counter as Destination Operand	8-5
	Data Types for Advanced Instructions (Integer Type)	8-6
	Discontinuity of Operand Areas	8-8
	NOP (No Operation)	8-8
<u>CHAPTER 9:</u>	MOVE INSTRUCTIONS	
	MOV (Move)	9-1
	MOVN (Move Not)	9-5
	IMOV (Indirect Move)	9-6
	IMOVN (Indirect Move Not)	9-7
	BMOV (Block Move)	9-8
	IBMV (Indirect Bit Move)	9-9
	IBMVN (Indirect Bit Move Not)	9-11
<u>CHAPTER 10:</u>	DATA COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS	
	CMP= (Compare Equal To)	10-1
	CMP<> (Compare Unequal To)	10-1
	CMP< (Compare Less Than)	10-1
	CMP> (Compare Greater Than)	10-1
	CMP<= (Compare Less Than or Equal To)	10-1
	CMP>= (Compare Greater Than or Equal To)	10-1
	ICMP>= (Interval Compare Greater Than or Equal To)	10-5
<u>CHAPTER 11:</u>	BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS	
	ADD (Addition)	11-1
	SUB (Subtraction)	11-1
	MUL (Multiplication)	11-1
	DIV (Division)	11-1
	ROOT (Root)	11-13
<u>CHAPTER 12:</u>	BOOLEAN COMPUTATION INSTRUCTIONS	
	ANDW (AND Word)	12-1
	ORW (OR Word)	12-1
	XORW (Exclusive OR Word)	12-1
<u>CHAPTER 13:</u>	SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS	
	SFTL (Shift Left)	13-1
	SFTR (Shift Right)	13-3
	BCDLS (BCD Left Shift)	13-5
	WSFT (Word Shift)	13-7
	ROTL (Rotate Left)	13-8
	ROTR (Rotate Right)	13-10

CHAPTER 14:	DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS	
	HTOB (Hex to BCD)	14-1
	BTOH (BCD to Hex)	14-3
	HTOA (Hex to ASCII)	14-5
	ATOH (ASCII to Hex)	14-7
	BTOA (BCD to ASCII)	14-9
	ATOB (ASCII to BCD)	14-11
	ENCO (Encode)	14-13
	DECO (Decode)	14-14
	BCNT (Bit Count)	14-15
	ALT (Alternate Output)	14-16
	CVDT (Convert Data Type)	14-17
CHAPTER 15:	WEEK PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS	
	WKTIM (Week Timer)	15-1
	WKTBL (Week Table)	15-2
	Using Clock Cartridge	15-5
	Setting Calendar/Clock Using WindLDR	15-6
	Setting Calendar/Clock Using a User Program	15-6
	Adjusting Clock Using a User Program	15-7
	Adjusting Clock Cartridge Accuracy	15-8
CHAPTER 16:	INTERFACE INSTRUCTIONS	
	DISP (Display)	16-1
	DGRD (Digital Read)	16-3
CHAPTER 17:	USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS	
	User Communication Overview	17-1
	User Communication Mode Specifications	17-1
	Connecting RS232C Equipment through RS232C Port 1 or 2	17-2
	RS232C User Communication System Setup	17-3
	Connecting RS485 Equipment through RS485 Port 2	17-4
	RS485 User Communication System Setup	17-4
	Programming WindLDR	17-5
	TXD (Transmit)	17-6
	RXD (Receive)	17-15
	User Communication Error	17-27
	ASCII Character Code Table	17-28
	RS232C Line Control Signals	17-29
	Sample Program – User Communication TXD	17-32
	Sample Program – User Communication RXD	17-34
CHAPTER 18:	PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS	
	LABEL (Label)	18-1
	LJMP (Label Jump)	18-1
	LCAL (Label Call)	18-3
	LRET (Label Return)	18-3
	DI (Disable Interrupt)	18-5
	EI (Enable Interrupt)	18-5
	IOREF (I/O Refresh)	18-7
	HSCRF (High-speed Counter Refresh)	18-9
	FRQRF (Frequency Measurement Refresh)	18-10

<u>CHAPTER 19:</u>	<i>COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	XYFS (XY Format Set)	19-1
	CVXTY (Convert X to Y)	19-2
	CVYTX (Convert Y to X)	19-3
	AVRG (Average)	19-7
<u>CHAPTER 20:</u>	<i>PULSE INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	PULS1 (Pulse Output 1)	20-2
	PULS2 (Pulse Output 2)	20-2
	PULS3 (Pulse Output 3)	20-2
	PWM1 (Pulse Width Modulation 1)	20-8
	PWM2 (Pulse Width Modulation 2)	20-8
	PWM3 (Pulse Width Modulation 3)	20-8
	RAMP1 (Ramp Control 1)	20-14
	RAMP2 (Ramp Control 2)	20-14
	ZRN1 (Zero Return 1)	20-25
	ZRN2 (Zero Return 2)	20-25
	ZRN3 (Zero Return 3)	20-25
<u>CHAPTER 21:</u>	<i>PID INSTRUCTION</i>	
	PID (PID Control)	21-1
	Application Examples	21-18
<u>CHAPTER 22:</u>	<i>DUAL / TEACHING TIMER INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	DTML (1-sec Dual Timer)	22-1
	DTIM (100-ms Dual Timer)	22-1
	DTMH (10-ms Dual Timer)	22-1
	DTMS (1-ms Dual Timer)	22-1
	TTIM (Teaching Timer)	22-3
<u>CHAPTER 23:</u>	<i>INTELLIGENT MODULE ACCESS INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	RUNA READ (Run Access Read)	23-2
	RUNA WRITE (Run Access Write)	23-3
	STPA READ (Stop Access Read)	23-4
	STPA WRITE (Stop Access Write)	23-5
<u>CHAPTER 24:</u>	<i>TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	RAD (Degree to Radian)	24-1
	DEG (Radian to Degree)	24-2
	SIN (Sine)	24-3
	COS (Cosine)	24-4
	TAN (Tangent)	24-5
	ASIN (Arc Sine)	24-6
	ACOS (Arc Cosine)	24-7
	ATAN (Arc Tangent)	24-8
<u>CHAPTER 25:</u>	<i>LOGARITHM / POWER INSTRUCTIONS</i>	
	LOGE (Natural Logarithm)	25-1
	LOG10 (Common Logarithm)	25-2
	EXP (Exponent)	25-3
	POW (Power)	25-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 26:	ANALOG I/O CONTROL	
	System Setup	26-1
	Programming WindLDR	26-2
	Analog I/O Control Parameters	26-7
	Data Register Allocation Numbers for Analog I/O Modules	26-8
	Analog Input Parameters	26-11
	Analog Output Parameters	26-15
CHAPTER 27:	DATA LINK COMMUNICATION	
	Data Link Specifications	27-1
	Data Link System Setup	27-2
	Data Register Allocation for Transmit/Receive Data	27-3
	Special Data Registers for Data Link Communication Error	27-4
	Data Link Communication between Master and Slave Stations	27-5
	Special Internal Relays for Data Link Communication	27-6
	Programming WindLDR	27-7
	Data Refresh	27-9
	Sample Program for Data Link Communication	27-10
	Operating Procedure for Data Link System	27-11
	Data Link with Other PLCs	27-12
CHAPTER 28:	COMPUTER LINK COMMUNICATION	
	Computer Link System Setup (1:N Computer Link System)	28-1
	Programming WindLDR	28-2
	Monitoring PLC Status	28-3
	RS232C/RS485 Converter FC2A-MD1	28-4
CHAPTER 29:	MODEM MODE	
	System Setup	29-1
	Applicable Modems	29-2
	Special Internal Relays for Modem Mode	29-2
	Special Data Registers for Modem Mode	29-3
	Originate Mode	29-3
	Disconnect Mode	29-5
	AT General Command Mode	29-5
	Answer Mode	29-6
	Modem Mode Status Data Register	29-7
	Initialization String Commands	29-8
	Preparations for Using Modem	29-9
	Programming Data Registers and Internal Relays	29-9
	Setting Up the CPU Module	29-9
	Programming WindLDR	29-10
	Operating Procedure for Modem Mode	29-11
	Sample Program for Modem Originate Mode	29-12
	Sample Program for Modem Answer Mode	29-13
	Troubleshooting in Modem Communication	29-14
CHAPTER 30:	MODBUS COMMUNICATION	
	Modbus Communication System Setup	30-1
	Modbus Master Communication	30-2
	Modbus Slave Communication	30-8
	Communication Protocol	30-12
	Communication Format	30-14

<u>C</u>CHAPTER 31:	AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION	
	About AS-Interface	31-1
	Operation Basics	31-6
	Pushbuttons and LED Indicators	31-14
	AS-Interface Operands	31-18
	Using Two AS-Interface Master Modules	31-32
	Using WindLDR	31-34
	SwitchNet Data I/O Port (AS-Interface Master Module 1)	31-39
<u>C</u>CHAPTER 32:	TROUBLESHOOTING	
	ERR LED	32-1
	Reading Error Data	32-1
	Special Data Registers for Error Information	32-3
	General Error Codes	32-3
	CPU Module Operating Status, Output, and ERR LED during Errors	32-4
	Error Causes and Actions	32-4
	User Program Execution Error	32-6
	Troubleshooting Diagrams	32-7
<u>A</u>PPENDIX		
	Execution Times for Instructions	A-1
	Breakdown of END Processing Time	A-4
	Instruction Steps and Applicability in Interrupt Programs	A-5
	Cables	A-7
	Type List	A-11

INDEX

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1: GENERAL INFORMATION

Introduction

This chapter describes general information about the powerful capabilities of the upgraded FC5A series MicroSmart micro programmable logic controllers and system setups to use the MicroSmart in various ways of communication.

About the MicroSmart

IDEC's FC5A MicroSmart is an upgraded family of micro programmable logic controllers available in two styles of CPU modules; all-in-one and slim types.

The all-in-one type CPU module has 10, 16, or 24 I/O terminals and is equipped with a built-in universal power supply to operate on 100 to 240V AC or 24V DC. Using four optional 16-point I/O modules, the 24-I/O type CPU module can expand the I/O points up to a total of 88 points. Program capacity of the all-in-one type CPU modules is 13,800 bytes (2,300 steps) on the 10-I/O type CPU module, 27,000 bytes (4,500 steps) on the 16-I/O type, and 54,000 bytes (9,000 steps) on the 24-I/O type.

The slim type CPU module has 16 or 32 I/O terminals and operates on 24V DC. The total I/O points can be expanded to a maximum of 512. When using two AS-Interface master modules, a maximum of 1,380 I/O points can be connected. The program capacity of slim type CPU modules is 62,400 bytes (10,400 steps).

Slim type CPU modules feature Logic Engine for superior ladder processing capabilities to achieve fast execution of instructions — 0.056 μ s for a basic instruction (LOD) and 0.167 μ s for an advanced instruction (MOV).

User programs for the MicroSmart can be edited using WindLDR on a Windows PC. Since WindLDR can load existing user programs made for IDEC's previous PLCs such as all FA series, MICRO-1, MICRO³, MICRO³C, and OpenNet Controller as well as the FC4A MicroSmart, your software assets can be used in the new control system.

Features

Powerful Communication Functions

The MicroSmart features five powerful communication functions.

Maintenance Communication (Computer Link)	When a MicroSmart CPU module is connected to a computer, operating status and I/O status can be monitored on the computer, data in the CPU can be monitored or updated, and user programs can be downloaded and uploaded. All CPU modules can set up a 1:N computer link system to connect a maximum of 32 CPU modules to a computer.
User Communication	All MicroSmart CPU modules can be linked to external RS232C devices such as computers, printers, and barcode readers through port 1 and port 2, using the user communication function. RS485 user communication is also available through port 2.
Modem Communication	All MicroSmart CPU modules can communicate through modems using the built-in modem protocol.
Data Link	All MicroSmart CPU modules can set up a data link system. One CPU module at the master station can communicate with 31 slave stations through an RS485 line to exchange data and perform distributed control effectively.
Modbus Communication	All MicroSmart CPU modules can be used as a Modbus master or slave, and can be connected to other Modbus devices.

1: GENERAL INFORMATION

Communication Adapter (All-in-one type CPU modules) Communication Module (Slim type CPU modules)

In addition to the standard RS232C port 1, all-in-one type CPU modules feature a port 2 connector to install an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter. Any slim type CPU module can be used with an optional RS232C or RS485 communication module to add communication port 2. With an optional HMI base module mounted with a slim type CPU module, an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter can also be installed on the HMI base module.

RS232C Communication Adapter RS232C Communication Module	Used for computer link 1:1 communication, user communication, and modem communication.
RS485 Communication Adapter RS485 Communication Module	Available in mini DIN connector and terminal block styles. Used for computer link 1:1 or 1:N communication, user communication, data link communication, and Modbus communication.

HMI Module (all CPU modules)

An optional HMI module can be installed on any all-in-one type CPU module, and also on the HMI base module mounted next to any slim type CPU module. The HMI module makes it possible to manipulate the RAM data in the CPU module without using the Online menu options in WindLDR.

HMI module functions include:

- Displaying timer/counter current values and changing timer/counter preset values
- Displaying and changing data register values
- Setting and resetting bit operand statuses, such as inputs, outputs, internal relays, and shift register bits
- Displaying and clearing error data
- Starting and stopping the PLC
- Displaying and changing calendar/clock data (only when using the clock cartridge)
- Confirming changed timer/counter preset values

Clock Cartridge (all CPU modules)

An optional clock cartridge can be installed on the CPU module to store real time calendar/clock data for use with advanced instructions to perform time-scheduled control.

Memory Cartridge (all CPU modules)

A user program can be stored on an optional memory cartridge using WindLDR. The memory cartridge can be installed on another CPU module to replace user programs without the need for connecting to a computer. The original user program in the CPU module is restored after removing the memory cartridge. The user program on the memory cartridge can also be downloaded to the CPU module. The download option is selected using WindLDR.

Analog I/O Modules (all CPU modules except all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O types)

The analog input channel can accept either voltage (0 to 10V DC) and current (4 to 20 mA) signals or thermocouple (types K, J, and T) and resistance thermometer (Pt 100, Pt1000, Ni100, and Ni1000) signals. The output channel generates voltage (0 to 10V DC or -10 to +10V DC) and current (4 to 20 mA) signals.

AS-Interface Master Module (all CPU modules except all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O types)

One or two AS-Interface master modules can be mounted to communicate with a maximum of 124 slaves, or 496 inputs and 372 outputs, such as actuators and sensors, through the AS-Interface bus.

Web Server Unit (all CPU modules)

The web server unit is used to connect the MicroSmart to Ethernet. Remote monitoring is made possible, sending Email messages to personal computers or mobile phones.

Special Functions

The MicroSmart features various special functions packed in the small housing as described below. For details about these functions, see the following chapters.

Stop and Reset Inputs

Any input terminal on the CPU module can be designated as a stop or reset input to control the MicroSmart operation.

RUN/STOP Selection at Startup when “Keep” Data is Broken

When data to be kept such as “keep” designated counter values are broken while the CPU is powered down, the user can select whether the CPU starts to run or not to prevent undesirable operation at the next startup.

“Keep” or “Clear” Designation of CPU Data

Internal relays, shift register bits, counter current values, and data register values can be designated to be kept or cleared when the CPU is powered down. All or a specified range of these operands can be designated as keep or clear types.

High-speed Counter

The MicroSmart has four built-in high-speed counters to count high-speed pulses which cannot be counted by the normal user program processing. All-in-one type CPU modules can count up to 65,535 pulses at 50 kHz. Slim type CPU modules can count up to 4,294,967,295 pulses at 100 kHz. Both CPU modules can use either single-phase or two-phase high-speed counters. The high-speed counters can be used for simple positioning control and simple motor control.

Frequency Measurement

The pulse frequency of input signals to four input terminals can be counted using the high-speed counter function at a maximum of 50 kHz (all-in-one type CPU modules) or 100 kHz (slim type CPU modules).

Catch Input

Four inputs can be used as catch inputs. The catch input makes sure to receive short input pulses from sensors without regard to the scan time — rising and falling pulse widths of 40 μ s and 150 μ s (all-in-one type CPU modules) or 5 μ s and 5 μ s (slim type CPU modules).

Interrupt Input

Four inputs can be used as interrupt inputs. When a quick response to an external input is required, such as positioning control, the interrupt input can call a subroutine to execute an interrupt program.

Timer Interrupt

In addition to the interrupt input, all CPU modules have a timer interrupt function. When a repetitive operation is required, the timer interrupt can be used to call a subroutine repeatedly at predetermined intervals of 10 through 140 ms.

Input Filter

The input filter can be adjusted for eight inputs to reject input noises. Selectable input filter values to pass input signals are 0 ms, and 3 through 15 ms in 1-ms increments. The input filter rejects inputs shorter than the selected input filter value minus 2 ms. This function is useful for eliminating input noises and chatter in limit switches.

User Program Read/Write Protection

The user program in the CPU module can be protected against reading and/or writing by including a password in the user program. This function is effective for security of user programs.

Constant Scan Time

The scan time may vary whether basic and advanced instructions are executed or not depending on input conditions to these instructions. When performing repetitive control, the scan time can be made constant by entering a required scan time value into a special data register reserved for constant scan time.

Online Edit, Run-Time Program Download, and Test Program Download

Normally, the CPU module has to be stopped before downloading a user program. All CPU modules have online edit, run-time program download, and test program download capabilities to download a user program containing small changes while the CPU is running in either 1:1 or 1:N computer link system. This function is particularly useful to make small modifications to the user program and confirm the changes while the CPU is running.

1: GENERAL INFORMATION

Analog Potentiometer

All CPU modules have an analog potentiometer, except the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module has two analog potentiometers. The values (0 through 255) set with analog potentiometers 1 and 2 are stored to special data registers. The analog potentiometer can be used to change the preset value for a timer or counter.

Analog Voltage Input

Every slim type CPU module has an analog voltage input connector. When an analog voltage of 0 through 10V DC is applied to the analog voltage input connector, the signal is converted to a digital value of 0 through 255 and stored to a special data register. The data is updated in every scan.

Pulse Output

Slim type CPU modules have pulse output instructions to generate high-speed pulse outputs from transistor output terminals used for simple position control applications, illumination control, trapezoidal control, and zero-return control.

PID Control

All CPU modules (except the all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O types) have the PID instruction, which implements a PID (proportional, integral, and derivative) algorithm with built-in auto tuning or advanced auto tuning to determine PID parameters. This instruction is primarily designed for use with an analog I/O module to read analog input data, and turns on and off a designated output to perform PID control in applications such as temperature control. In addition, the PID instruction can also generate an analog output using an analog I/O module.

Expansion Data Register

Slim type CPU modules have expansion data registers D2000 through D7999. Numerical data can be set to expansion data registers using WindLDR. When downloading the user program, the preset values of the expansion data registers are also downloaded to the EEPROM in the CPU module. Since the data in the EEPROM is non-volatile, the preset values of the expansion data registers are maintained semi-permanently and loaded to the RAM each time the CPU is powered up.

32-bit and Floating Point Data Types

Some advanced instructions can select 32-bit data types from D (double word), L (long), and F (float) in addition to W (word) and I (integer).

System Setup

This section illustrates system setup configurations for using powerful communication functions of the MicroSmart.

User Communication and Modem Communication System

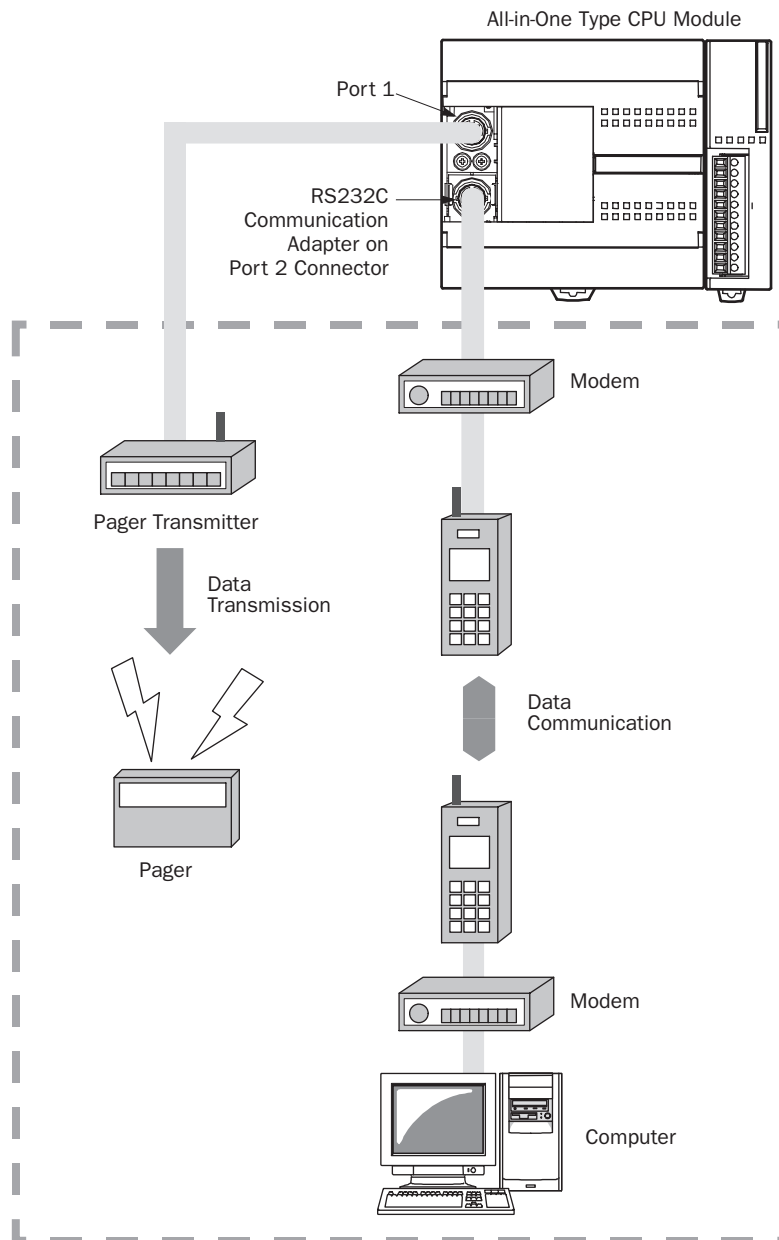
The all-in-one type MicroSmart CPU modules have port 1 for RS232C communication and port 2 connector. An optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter can be installed on the port 2 connector. With an RS232C communication adapter installed on port 2, the MicroSmart CPU module can communicate with two RS232C devices at the same time.

The figure below illustrates a system setup of user communication and modem communication. In this example, the operating status of a remote machine is monitored on a computer through modems connected to port 2 and the data is transferred through port 1 to a pager transmitter using the user communication.

The same system can be set up using any slim type CPU module and an optional RS232C communication module.

For details about the user communication, see page 17-1.

For details about the modem mode, see page 29-1.



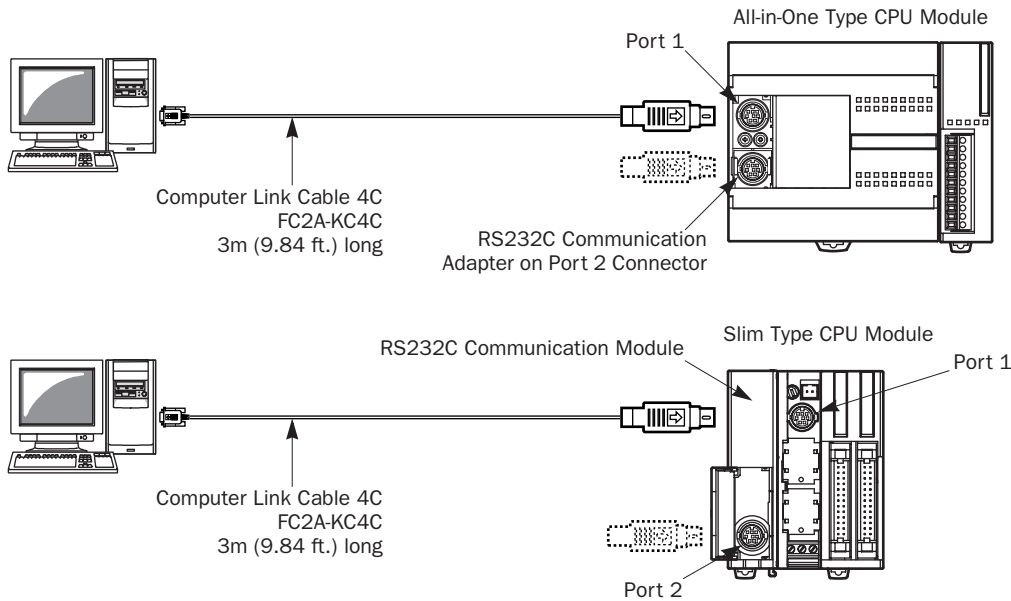
1: GENERAL INFORMATION

Computer Link System

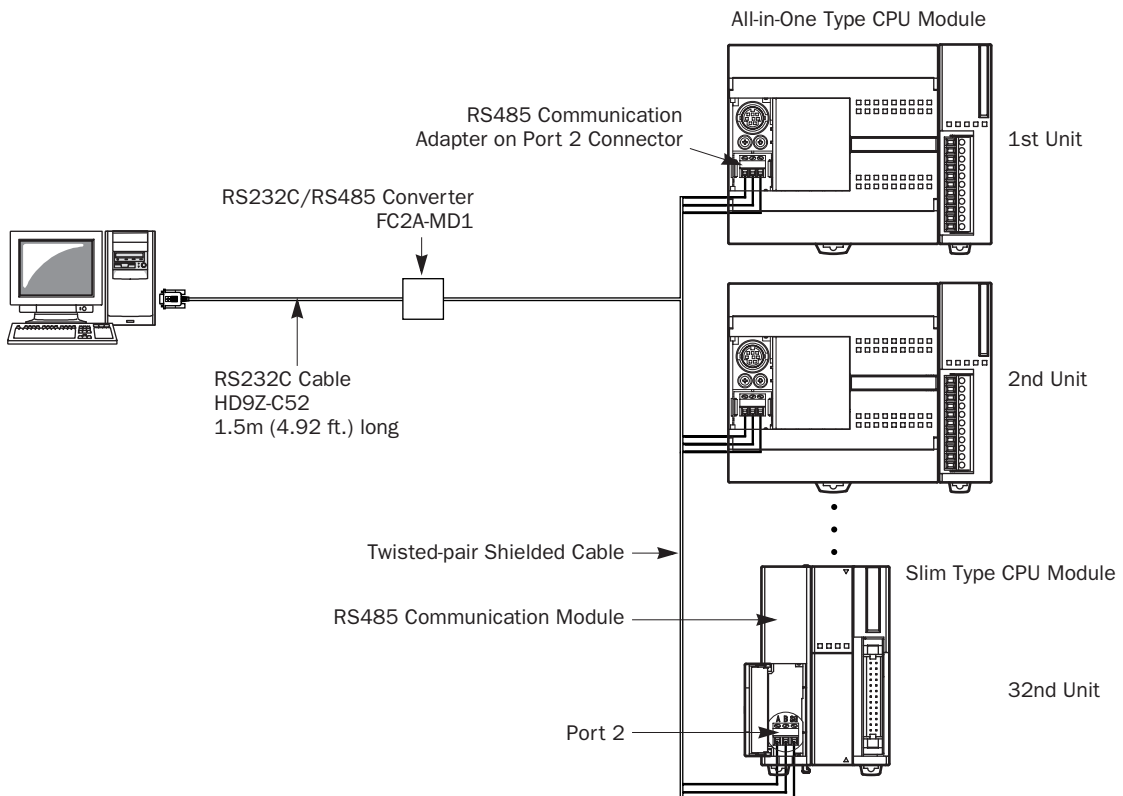
When the MicroSmart is connected to a computer, operating status and I/O status can be monitored on the computer, data in the CPU module can be monitored or updated, and user programs can be downloaded and uploaded. When an optional RS485 communication adapter is installed on the port 2 connector of the all-in-one type CPU modules or when an optional RS485 communication module is mounted with any slim type CPU modules, a maximum of 32 CPU modules can be connected to one computer in the 1:N computer link system.

For details about the computer link communication, see pages 4-1 and 28-1.

Computer Link 1:1 Communication



Computer Link 1:N Communication

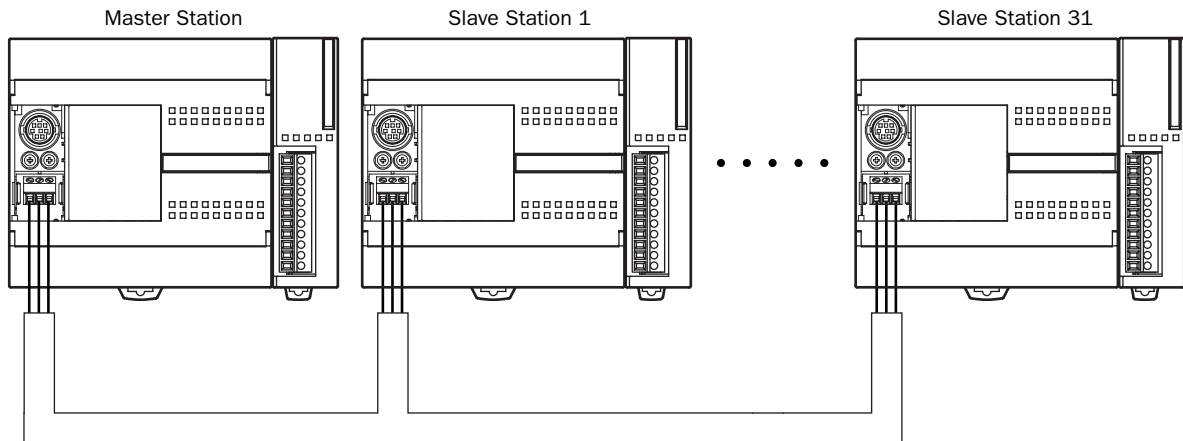


Data Link System

With an optional RS485 communication adapter installed on the port 2 connector, one CPU module at the master station can communicate with 31 slave stations through the RS485 line to exchange data and perform distributed control effectively. The RS485 terminals are connected with each other using a 2-core twisted pair cable.

The same data link system can also be set up using any slim type CPU modules mounted with RS485 communication modules.

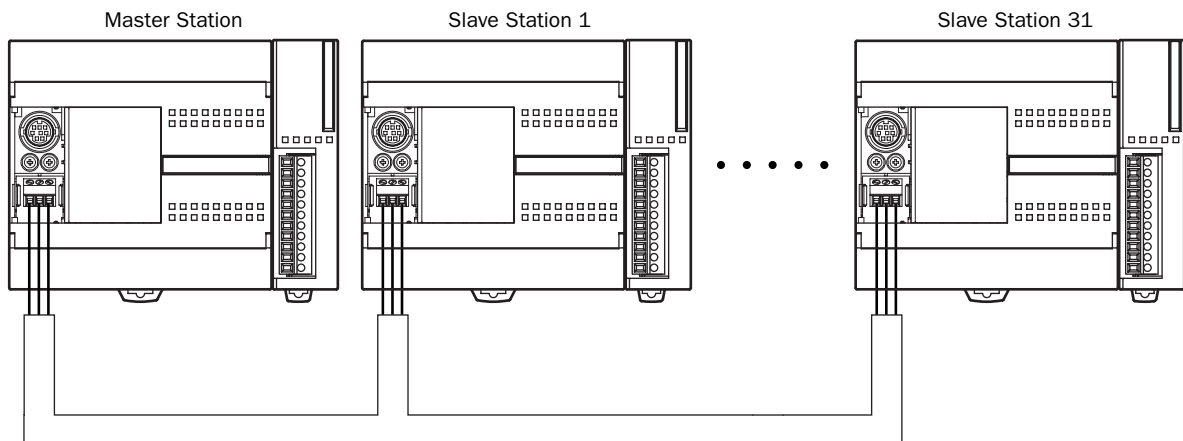
For details about the data link communication, see page 27-1.



Modbus Communication System

With an optional RS485 communication adapter installed on the port 2 connector, any FC5A MicroSmart CPU module can be used as a Modbus master or slave station. Using the Modbus communication, the MicroSmart CPU module can exchange data with other Modbus devices.

For details about the Modbus communication, see page 30-1.



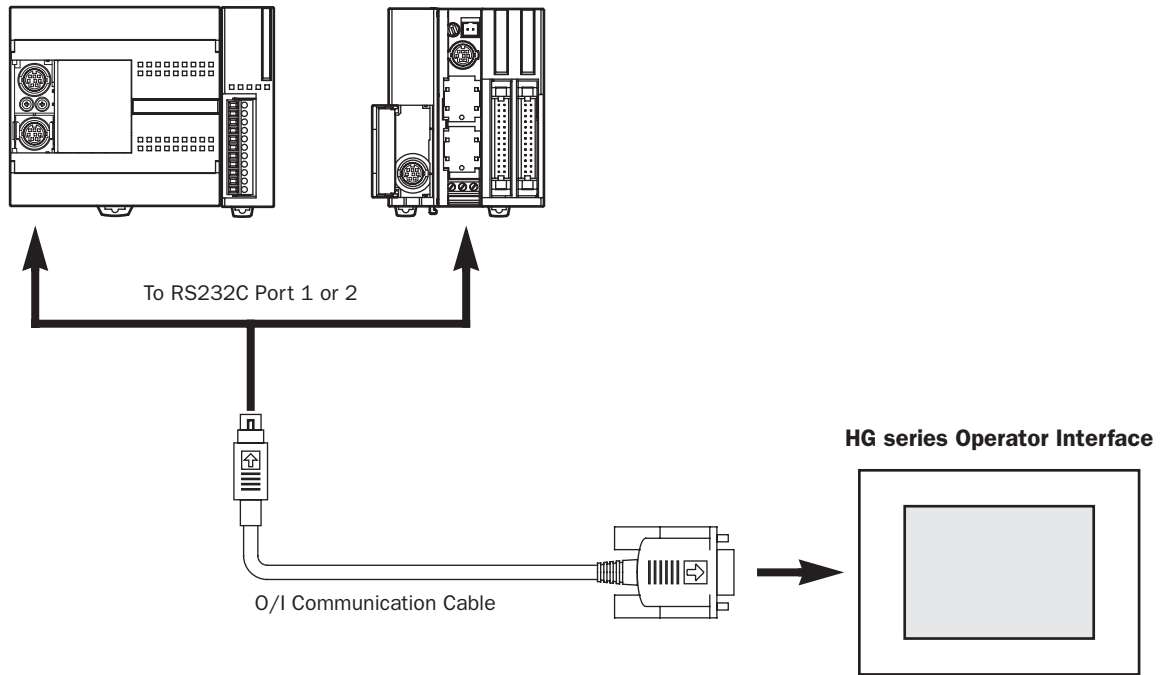
1: GENERAL INFORMATION

Operator Interface Communication System

The MicroSmart can communicate with IDEC's HG series operator interfaces through RS232C port 1 and port 2.

Optional cables are available for connection between the MicroSmart and HG series operator interfaces. When installing an optional RS232C communication adapter on the all-in-one type CPU module or an optional RS232C communication module on the slim type CPU module, two operator interfaces can be connected to one MicroSmart CPU module.

For details about communication settings, see the user's manual for the operator interface.



Applicable Cables to Operator Interfaces

Operator Interface	O/I Communication Cable	For Use on MicroSmart
HG1B, HG2A Series	FC4A-KC1C	Port 1 and port 2 (RS232C)
	HG9Z-XC183 (Note)	Port 2 (RS232C)
	Shielded twisted-pair cable	Port 2 (RS485)
HG2F, HG3F, HG4F Series	FC4A-KC2C	Port 1 and port 2 (RS232C)
	HG9Z-3C125 (Note)	Port 2 (RS232C)
	Shielded twisted-pair cable	Port 2 (RS485)

Note: HG series communication cables HG9Z-XC183 and HG9Z-3C125 can be used on port 2 only.

AS-Interface Network



Actuator-Sensor-Interface, abbreviated AS-Interface

The MicroSmart can be connected to the AS-Interface network using the AS-Interface master module (FC4A-AS62M). AS-Interface is a type of field bus that is primarily intended to be used to control sensors and actuators. AS-Interface is a network system that is compatible with the IEC62026 standard and is not proprietary to any one manufacturer. A master device can communicate with slave devices such as sensors, actuators, and remote I/Os, using digital and analog signals transmitted over the AS-Interface bus.

The AS-Interface system is comprised of the following three major components:

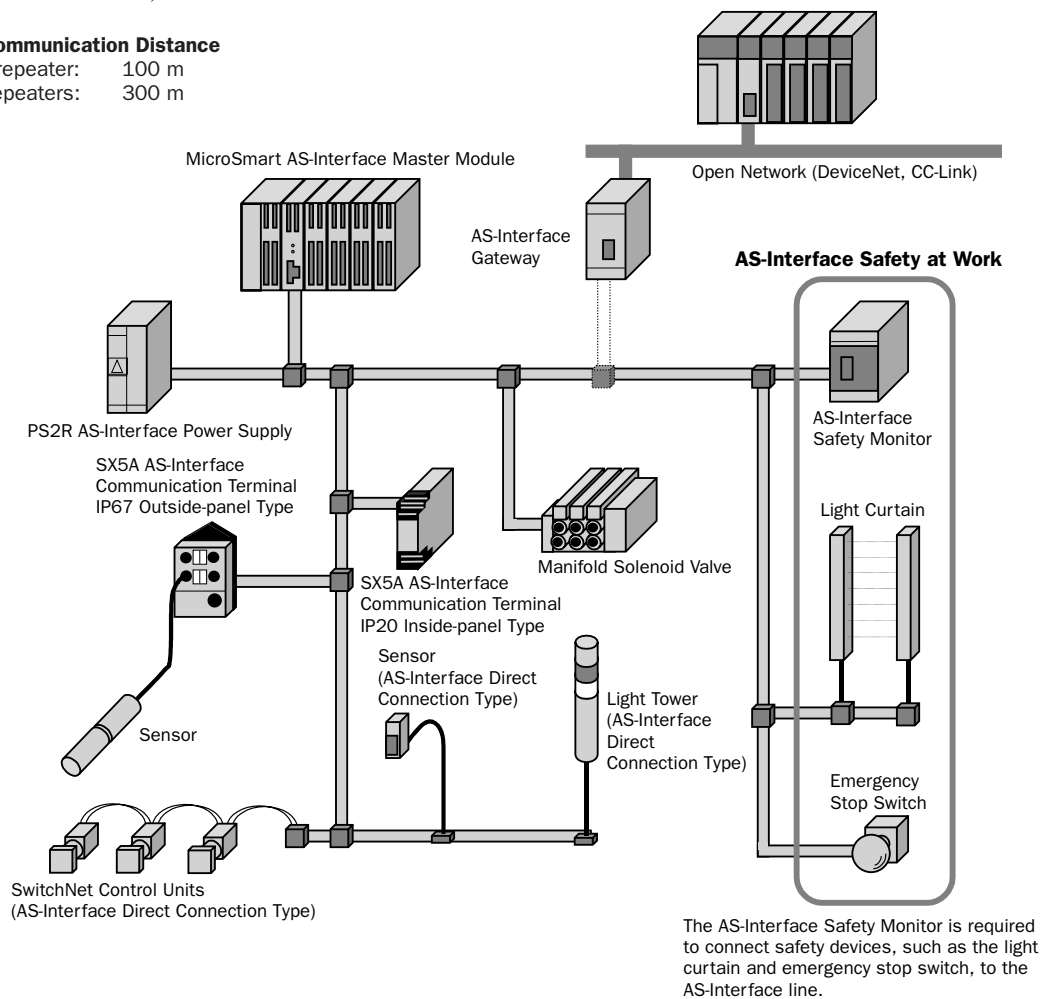
- One master, such as the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module
- One or more slave devices, such as sensors, actuators, switches, and indicators
- Dedicated 30V DC AS-Interface power supply (26.5 to 31.6V DC)

These components are connected using a two-core cable for both data transmission and AS-Interface power supply. AS-Interface employs a simple yet efficient wiring system and features automatic slave address assignment function, while installation and maintenance are also very easy.

For details about AS-Interface communication, see a separate user’s manual for the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module (manual No. FC9Y-B644).

Maximum Communication Distance

- Without repeater: 100 m
- With 2 repeaters: 300 m



SwitchNet™ SwitchNet is an IDEC trademark for pushbuttons, pilot lights, and other control units capable of direct connection to the AS-Interface. SwitchNet devices are completely compatible with AS-Interface Ver. 2.1.

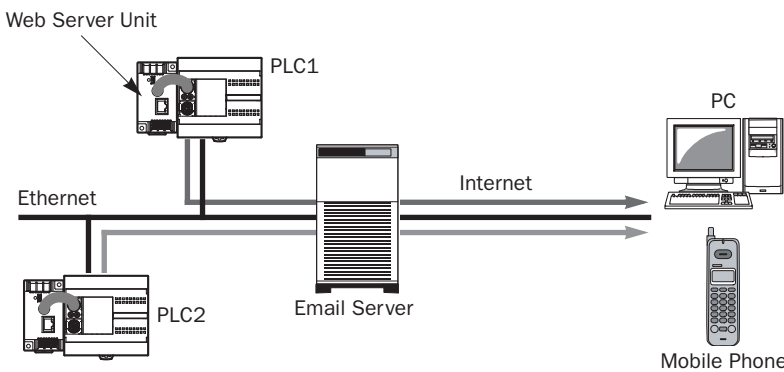
Web Server Unit FC4A-SX5ES1E

A New Powerful Tool for the MicroSmart to communicate through Ethernet

- Email messages can be sent to PCs and mobile phones to alert a user by programming the MicroSmart to receive inputs of abnormal machine conditions.
- Ethernet communication between the MicroSmart and PC enables remote maintenance.
- User communication enables 1:1 communication between MicroSmart CPU modules via Ethernet.
- Allows for access to data within the MicroSmart using a standard web browser.
- Connect to the MicroSmart and as well as any operator interface with an ethernet interface and a TCP/IP client function.

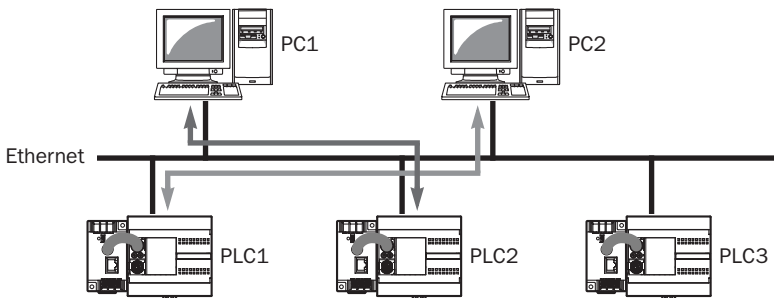
For details about the web server unit, see the separate brochure and user’s manual.

Sending Email messages



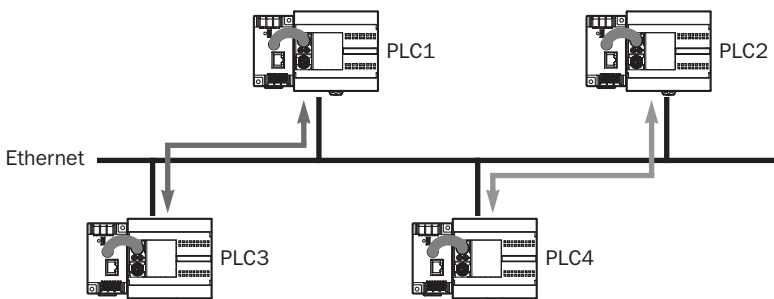
- The MicroSmart is programmed to detect abnormal conditions of machines. When an error occurs, an email message is sent to the address of PCs and mobile phones registered within the web server unit.

Remote monitoring and control



- Operating conditions of machines can be easily monitored and changed from remote places.
- WindLDR functions can be used on a MicroSmart installed in remote places, for monitoring of machines, configuration, and to upload user programs. The MicroSmart does not need special user programs to communicate with a PC. Also, not only WindLDR but standard SCADA software applicable to Ethernet enables graphical displays of monitoring and maintenance status.

Data exchange between two MicroSmart CPU modules

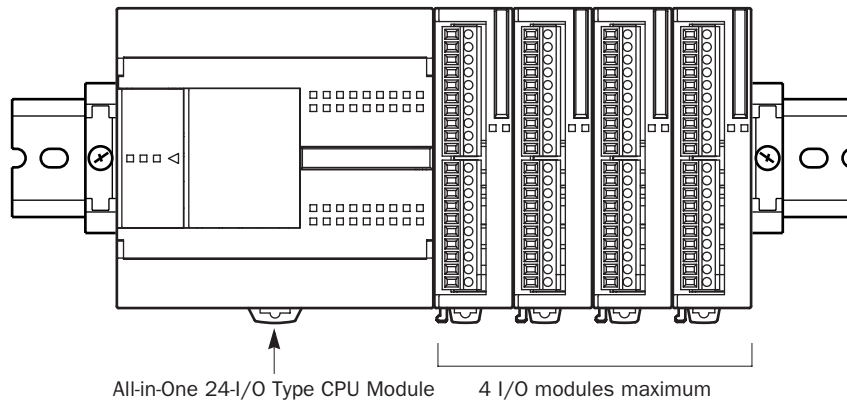


- Data can be exchanged between MicroSmart cpu modules connected with web server units using the user communication function.

Basic System

The all-in-one 10-I/O type CPU module has 6 input terminals and 4 output terminals. The 16-I/O type CPU module has 9 input terminals and 7 output terminals. The 24-I/O type CPU module has 14 input terminals and 10 output terminals. Only the 24-I/O type CPU module has an expansion connector to connect I/O modules. When four 16-point input or output modules are connected to the 24-I/O type CPU module, the I/O points can be expanded to a maximum of 88 points.

Any slim type CPU module can add a maximum of seven expansion I/O modules. When using an expansion interface module, eight more expansion I/O modules can be added. For details, see page 2-58.



2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Introduction

This chapter describes MicroSmart modules, parts names, and specifications of each module.

Available modules include all-in-one type and slim type CPU modules, digital input modules, digital output modules, mixed I/O modules, analog I/O modules, HMI module, HMI base module, communication adapters, communication modules, memory cartridge, and clock cartridge.

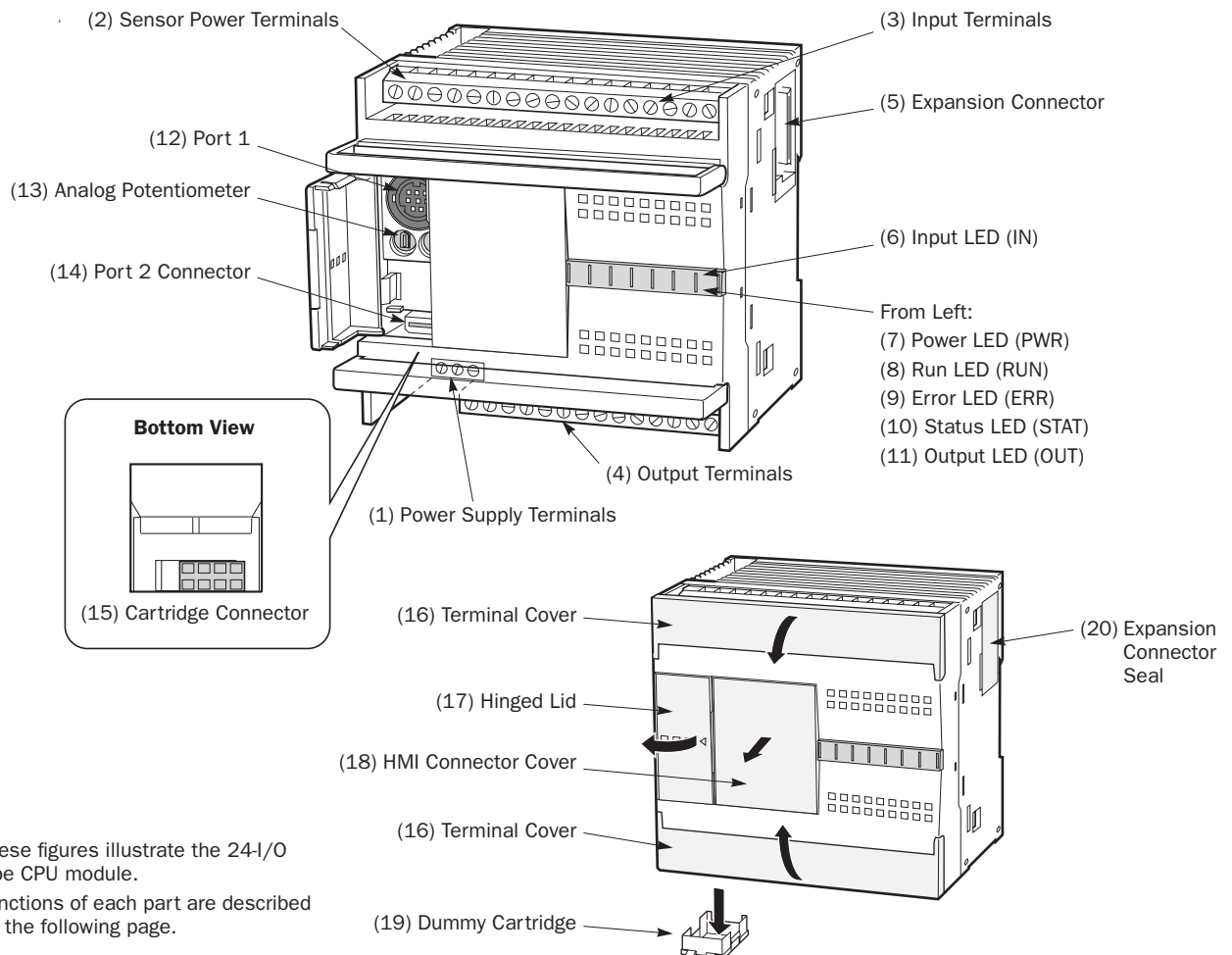
CPU Modules (All-in-One Type)

All-in-one type CPU modules are available in 10-, 16-, and 24-I/O types. The 10-I/O type has 6 input and 4 output terminals, the 16-I/O type 9 input and 7 output terminals, and the 24-I/O type 14 input and 10 output terminals. Every all-in-one type CPU module has communication port 1 for RS232C communication and port 2 connector to install an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter for 1:N computer link, modem communication, or data link communication. Every all-in-one type CPU module has a cartridge connector to install an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

CPU Module Type Numbers (All-in-One Type)

Power Voltage	10-I/O Type	16-I/O Type	24-I/O Type
100 -240V AC (50/60 Hz)	FC5A-C10R2	FC5A-C16R2	FC5A-C24R2
24V DC	FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2C

Parts Description (All-in-One Type)



These figures illustrate the 24-I/O type CPU module. Functions of each part are described on the following page.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

(1) Power Supply Terminals

Connect power supply to these terminals. Power voltage 100-240V AC or 24V DC. See page 3-17.

(2) Sensor Power Terminals (AC power type only)

For supplying power to sensors (24V DC, 250mA). These terminals can be used for supplying power to input circuits. Use the sensor power supply only for supplying power to input devices connected to the MicroSmart.

(3) Input Terminals

For connecting input signals from input devices such as sensors, pushbuttons, and limit switches. The input terminals accept both sink and source DC input signals.

(4) Output Terminals

For connecting output signals to output devices such as electromechanical relays and solenoid valves. The internal output relay is rated at 240V AC/2A or 30V DC/2A.

(5) Expansion Connector (24-I/O type CPU module only)

For connecting digital and analog I/O modules to the 24-I/O type CPU module.

(6) Input LED (IN)

Turns on when a corresponding input is on.

(7) Power LED (PWR)

Turns on when power is supplied to the CPU module.

(8) Run LED (RUN)

Turns on when the CPU module is executing the user program.

(9) Error LED (ERR)

Turns on when an error has occurred in the CPU module.

(10) Status LED (STAT)

The status LED can be turned on or off using the user program to indicate a specified status.

(11) Output LED (OUT)

Turns on when a corresponding output is on.

(12) Port 1 (RS232C)

For connecting a computer to download a user program and monitor the PLC operation on a computer using WindLDR.

(13) Analog Potentiometer

Sets a value of 0 through 255 to a special data register. The 10- and 16-I/O types have one potentiometer. The 24-I/O type has two potentiometers. The analog potentiometer can be used to set a preset value for an analog timer.

(14) Port 2 Connector

For connecting an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter.

(15) Cartridge Connector

For connecting an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

(16) Terminal Cover

For protecting the input and output terminals. When wiring the terminals, open the covers.

(17) Hinged Lid

Open the lid to gain access to the port 1, port 2 connector, and analog potentiometer.

(18) HMI Connector Cover

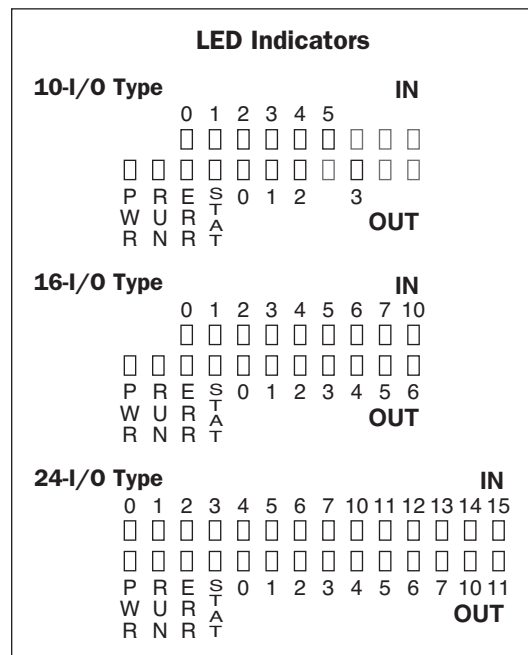
Remove the HMI connector cover when using an optional HMI module.

(19) Dummy Cartridge

Remove the dummy cartridge when using an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

(20) Expansion Connector Seal (24-I/O type CPU module only)

Remove the expansion connector seal when connecting an expansion module.



General Specifications (All-in-One Type CPU Module)

Normal Operating Conditions

CPU Module	AC Power Type	FC5A-C10R2	FC5A-C16R2	FC5A-C24R2
	DC Power Type	FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2C
Operating Temperature		0 to 55°C (operating ambient temperature)		
Storage Temperature		-25 to +70°C (no freezing)		
Relative Humidity		10 to 95% (non-condensing, operating and storage humidity)		
Pollution Degree		2 (IEC 60664-1)		
Degree of Protection		IP20 (IEC 60529)		
Corrosion Immunity		Atmosphere free from corrosive gases		
Altitude		Operation: 0 to 2,000m (0 to 6,565 feet) Transport: 0 to 3,000m (0 to 9,840 feet)		
Vibration Resistance		When mounted on a DIN rail or panel surface: 5 to 9 Hz amplitude 3.5 mm, 9 to 150 Hz acceleration 9.8 m/s ² (1G) 2 hours per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC 61131-2)		
Shock Resistance		147 m/s ² (15G), 11 ms duration, 3 shocks per axis on three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC 61131-2)		
ESD Immunity		Contact discharge: ±4 kV, Air discharge: ±8 kV (IEC 61000-4-2)		
Weight	AC Power Type	230g	250g	305g
	DC Power Type	240g	260g	310g

Power Supply (AC Power Type)

CPU Module	FC5A-C10R2	FC5A-C16R2	FC5A-C24R2
Rated Power Voltage	100 to 240V AC		
Allowable Voltage Range	85 to 264V AC		
Rated Power Frequency	50/60 Hz (47 to 63 Hz)		
Maximum Input Current	250 mA (85V AC)	300 mA (85V AC)	450 mA (85V AC)
Maximum Power Consumption	30VA (264V AC), 20VA (100V AC) (Note 1)	31VA (264V AC), 22VA (100V AC) (Note 1)	40VA (264V AC), 33VA (100V AC) (Note 2)
Allowable Momentary Power Interruption	10 ms (at the rated power voltage)		
Dielectric Strength	Between power and ⊕ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between I/O and ⊕ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute		
Insulation Resistance	Between power and ⊕ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger) Between I/O and ⊕ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)		
Noise Resistance	AC power terminals: 1.5 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs I/O terminals (coupling clamp): 1.5 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs		
Inrush Current	35A maximum	35A maximum	40A maximum
Grounding Wire	UL1007 AWG16		
Power Supply Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18		
Effect of Improper Power Supply Connection	Reverse polarity: Normal operation (AC) Improper voltage or frequency: Permanent damage may be caused Improper lead connection: Permanent damage may be caused		

Note 1: Power consumption by the CPU module, including 250mA sensor power

Note 2: Power consumption by the CPU module, including 250mA sensor power, and four I/O modules

Note: The maximum number of relay outputs that can be turned on simultaneously is 33 points (AC power type CPU module) including relay outputs on the CPU module.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Power Supply (DC Power Type)

CPU Module	FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2C
Allowable Voltage Range	DC power type: 20.4 to 28.8V DC		
Maximum Input Current	160 mA (24V DC)	190 mA (24V DC)	360 mA (24V DC)
Maximum Power Consumption	3.9W (24V DC) (Note 1)	4.6W (24V DC) (Note 1)	8.7W (24V DC) (Note 2)
Allowable Momentary Power Interruption	10 ms (at the rated power voltage)		
Dielectric Strength	Between power and ⚡ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between I/O and ⚡ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute		
Insulation Resistance	Between power and ⚡ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger) Between I/O and ⚡ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)		
Noise Resistance	DC power terminals: 1.0 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs I/O terminals (coupling clamp): 1.5 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs		
Inrush Current	35A maximum	35A maximum	40A maximum
Grounding Wire	UL1007 AWG16		
Power Supply Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18		
Effect of Improper Power Supply Connection	Reverse polarity: Improper voltage or frequency: Improper lead connection:	No operation, no damage Permanent damage may be caused Permanent damage may be caused	

Note 1: Power consumption by the CPU module

Note 2: Power consumption by the CPU module and four I/O modules

Note: The maximum number of relay outputs that can be turned on simultaneously is 44 points (DC power type CPU module) including relay outputs on the CPU module.

Function Specifications (All-in-One Type CPU Module)

CPU Module Specifications

CPU Module	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C	
Program Capacity	13,800 bytes (2,300 steps)	27,000 bytes (4,500 steps)	54,000 bytes (9,000 steps)	
Expandable I/O Modules	—	—	4 modules	
I/O Points	Input	6	9	Expansion: 64
	Output	4	7	
User Program Storage	EEPROM (10,000 rewriting life)			
RAM Backup	Backup Duration	Approx. 30 days (typical) at 25°C after backup battery fully charged		
	Backup Data	Internal relay, shift register, counter, data register		
	Battery	Lithium secondary battery		
	Charging Time	Approx. 15 hours for charging from 0% to 90% of full charge		
	Battery Life	5 years in cycles of 9-hour charging and 15-hour discharging		
	Replaceability	Impossible to replace battery		
Control System	Stored program system			
Instruction Words	35 basic 76 advanced	35 basic 76 advanced	35 basic 81 advanced	
Processing Time	Basic instruction	1.16 ms (1000 steps) See page A-1.		
	END processing	0.64 ms (not including expansion I/O service, clock function processing, data link processing, and interrupt processing) See page A-4.		
Internal Relay	2048			
Shift Register	128			

CPU Module	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C
Data Register	2,000		
Counter	256 (adding, dual pulse reversible, up/down selection reversible)		
Timer	256 (1-sec, 100-ms, 10-ms, 1-ms)		
Input Filter	Without filter, 3 to 15 ms (selectable in increments of 1 ms)		
Catch Input Interrupt Input	Four inputs (I2 through I5) can be designated as catch inputs or interrupt inputs Minimum turn on pulse width: 40 μs maximum Minimum turn off pulse width: 150 μs maximum		
Self-diagnostic Function	Power failure, watchdog timer, data link connection, user program EEPROM sum check, timer/counter preset value sum check, user program RAM sum check, keep data, user program syntax, user program writing, CPU module, clock IC, I/O bus initialize, user program execution		
Start/Stop Method	Turning power on and off Start/stop command in WindLDR Turning start control special internal relay M8000 on and off Turning designated stop or reset input off and on		
High-speed Counter	Total 4 points Single/two-phase selectable: 50 kHz (1 point) Single-phase: 5 kHz (3 points) Counting range: 0 to 65535 (16 bits) Operation mode: Rotary encoder mode and adding counter mode		
Analog Potentiometer	1 point Data range:	1 point 0 to 255	2 points
Sensor Power Supply (AC power type only)	Output voltage/current: Overload detection: Isolation:	24V DC (+10% to -15%), 250 mA Not available Isolated from the internal circuit	
Communication Port	Port 1 (RS232C) Port 2 connector		
Cartridge Connector	1 point for connecting a memory cartridge (32KB or 64KB) or a clock cartridge		

System Statuses at Stop, Reset, and Restart

Mode	Output	Internal Relay, Shift Register, Counter, Data Register		Timer Current Value
		Keep Type	Clear Type	
Run	Operating	Operating	Operating	Operating
Stop (Stop input ON)	OFF	Unchanged	Unchanged	Unchanged
Reset (Reset input ON)	OFF	OFF/Reset to zero	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to zero
Restart	Unchanged	Unchanged	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to preset

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Communication Function

Communication Port	Port 1	Port 2		
Communication Adapter	—	FC4A-PC1	FC4A-PC2	FC4A-PC3
Communication Module	—	FC4A-HPC1	FC4A-HPC2	FC4A-HPC3
Standards	EIA RS232C	EIA RS232C	EIA RS485	EIA RS485
Maximum Baud Rate	57,600 bps	57,600 bps	57,600 bps	57,600 bps
Maintenance Communication (Computer Link)	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
User Communication	Possible	Possible	—	Possible
Modem Communication	—	Possible	—	—
Data Link Communication	—	—	—	Possible (31 slaves max.)
Modbus Communication	—	Possible (Note 1)	—	Possible
Maximum Cable Length	Special cable (Note 2)	Special cable (Note 2)	Special cable (Note 2)	200m (Note 3)
Isolation between Internal Circuit and Communication Port	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated

Note 1: 1:1 Modbus communication only

Note 2: For special cables, see page A-7.

Note 3: Recommended cable for RS485: Twisted-pair shielded cable with a minimum core wire of 0.3 mm².
Conductor resistance 85 Ω/km maximum, shield resistance 20 Ω/km maximum.

Memory Cartridge (Option)

Memory Type	EEPROM
Accessible Memory Capacity	32 KB, 64 KB The maximum program capacity depends on the CPU module. When using the 32 KB memory cartridge on the 24-I/O type CPU module, the maximum program capacity is limited to 30,000 bytes.
Hardware for Storing Data	CPU module
Software for Storing Data	WindLDR
Quantity of Stored Programs	One user program can be stored on one memory cartridge.
Program Execution Priority	When a memory cartridge is installed, the user program on the memory cartridge is executed. User programs can be downloaded from the memory cartridge to the CPU module.

Clock Cartridge (Option)

Accuracy	±30 sec/month (typical) at 25°C
Backup Duration	Approx. 30 days (typical) at 25°C after backup battery fully charged
Battery	Lithium secondary battery
Charging Time	Approx. 10 hours for charging from 0% to 90% of full charge
Battery Life	Approx. 100 recharge cycles after discharging down to 10% of full charge
Replaceability	Impossible to replace battery

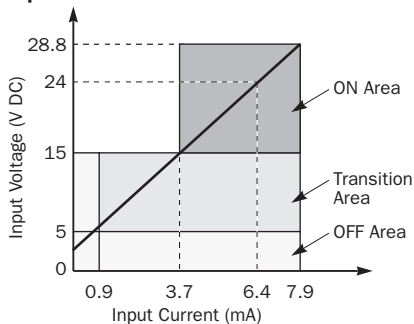
DC Input Specifications (All-in-One Type CPU Module)

CPU Module	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C
Input Points and Common Line	6 points in 1 common line	9 points in 1 common line	14 points in 1 common line
Terminal Arrangement	See CPU Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-9 and 2-10.		
Rated Input Voltage	24V DC sink/source input signal		
Input Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC		
Rated Input Current	I0 and I1: I2 to I7, I10 to I15:	6.4 mA (24V DC) 7 mA/point (24V DC)	
Input Impedance	I0 and I1: I2 to I7, I10 to I15:	3.7 kΩ 3.4 kΩ	
Turn ON Time	I0 and I1: I2 to I5: I6, I7, I10 to I15:	2 μs + filter value 35 μs + filter value 40 μs + filter value	
Turn OFF Time	I0 and I1: I2 to I5: I2 to I7, I10 to I15:	16 μs + filter value 150 μs + filter value 150 μs + filter value	
Isolation	Between input terminals: Internal circuit:	Not isolated Photocoupler isolated	
Input Type	Type 1, Type 2 (IEC 61131)		
External Load for I/O Interconnection	Not needed		
Signal Determination Method	Static		
Effect of Improper Input Connection	Both sinking and sourcing input signals can be connected. If any input exceeding the rated value is applied, permanent damage may be caused.		
Cable Length	3m (9.84 ft.) in compliance with electromagnetic immunity		

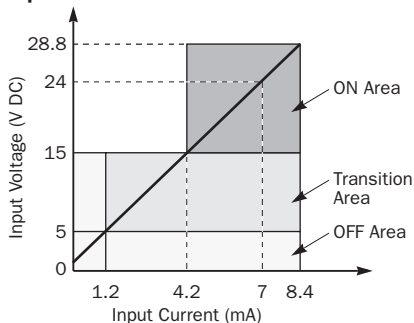
Input Operating Range

The input operating range of Type 1 and Type 2 (IEC 61131-2) input modules is shown below:

Inputs I0 and I1

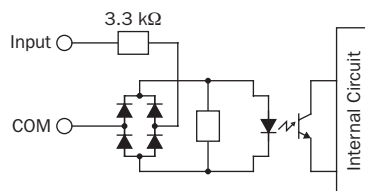


Inputs I2 to I15

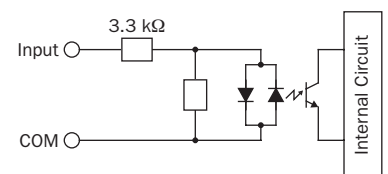


Input Internal Circuit

Inputs I0 and I1

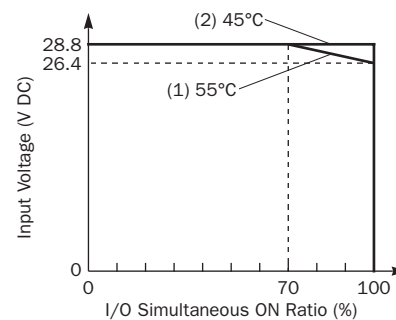


Inputs I2 to I15



I/O Usage Limits

When using the FC5A-C16R2/C or FC5A-C24R2/C at an ambient temperature of 55°C in the normal mounting direction, limit the inputs and outputs, respectively, which turn on simultaneously along line (1).



When using at 45°C, all I/Os can be turned on simultaneously at input voltage 28.8V DC as indicated with line (2).

When using the FC5A-C10R2/C, all I/Os can be turned on simultaneously at 55°C, input voltage 28.8V DC.

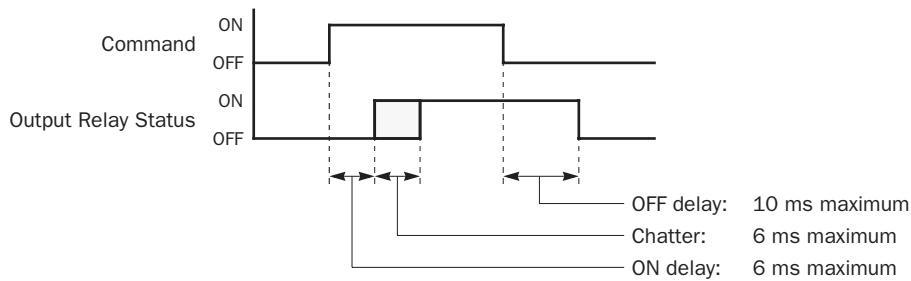
For other possible mounting directions, see page 3-13.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Relay Output Specifications (All-in-One Type CPU Module)

CPU Module		FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C
No. of Outputs		4 points	7 points	10 points
Output Points per Common Line	COM0	3 NO contacts	4 NO contacts	4 NO contacts
	COM1	1 NO contact	2 NO contacts	4 NO contacts
	COM2	—	1 NO contact	1 NO contact
	COM3	—	—	1 NO contact
Terminal Arrangement		See CPU Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-9 and 2-10.		
Maximum Load Current (resistive/inductive load)		2A per point 8A per common line		
Minimum Switching Load		0.1 mA/0.1V DC (reference value)		
Initial Contact Resistance		30 mΩ maximum		
Electrical Life		100,000 operations minimum (rated load 1,800 operations/hour)		
Mechanical Life		20,000,000 operations minimum (no load 18,000 operations/hour)		
Rated Load		240V AC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $\cos \phi = 0.4$) 30V DC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $L/R = 7$ ms)		
Dielectric Strength		Between output and \oplus or \ominus terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminal and internal circuit: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminals (COMs): 1,500V AC, 1 minute		
Contact Protection Circuit for Relay Output		See page 3-16.		

Output Delay



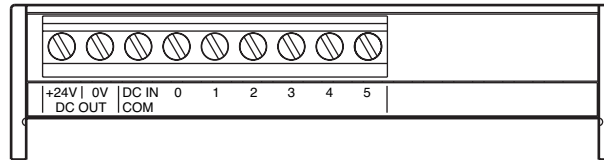
CPU Module Terminal Arrangement (All-in-One Type)

The input and output terminal arrangements of the all-in-one type CPU modules are shown below.

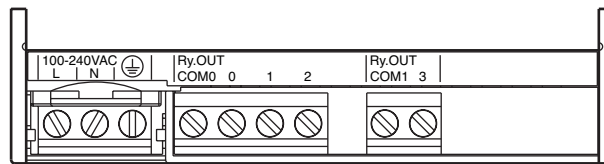
AC Power Type CPU Module

FC5A-C10R2

**Sensor Power Terminals
Input Terminals**

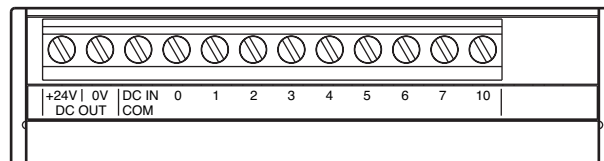


**AC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**

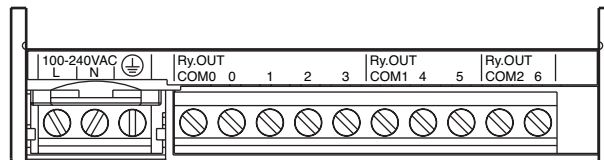


FC5A-C16R2

**Sensor Power Terminals
Input Terminals**

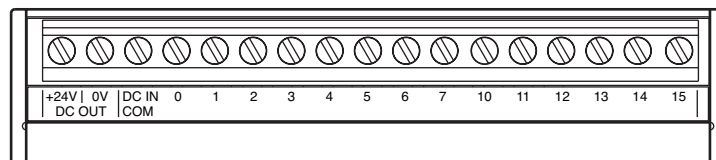


**AC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**

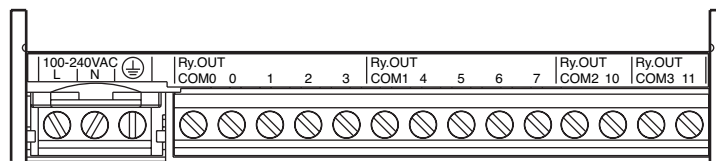


FC5A-C24R2

**Sensor Power Terminals
Input Terminals**



**AC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**

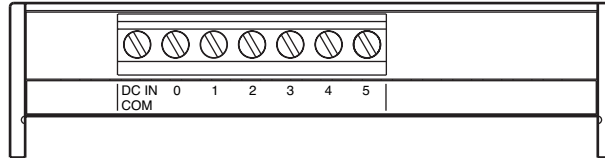


2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

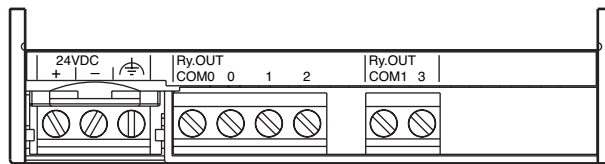
DC Power Type CPU Module

FC5A-C10R2C

Input Terminals

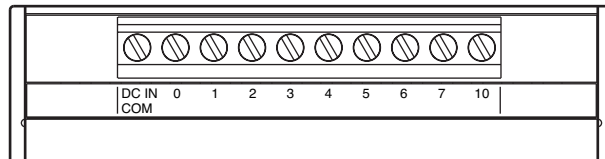


**DC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**

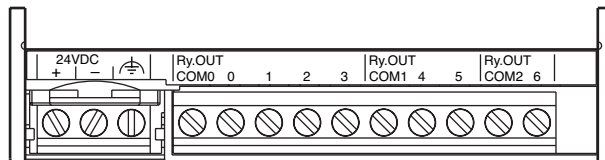


FC5A-C16R2C

Input Terminals

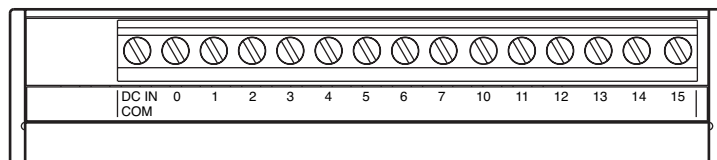


**DC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**

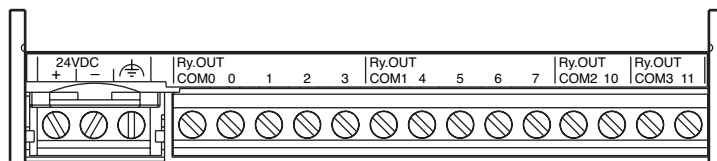


FC5A-C24R2C

Input Terminals

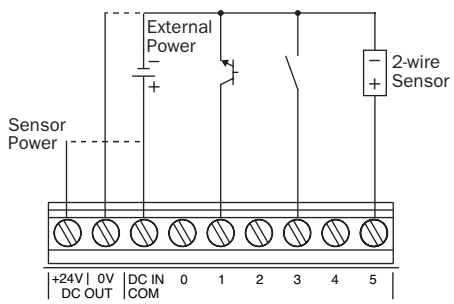
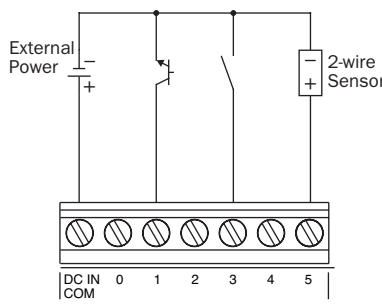
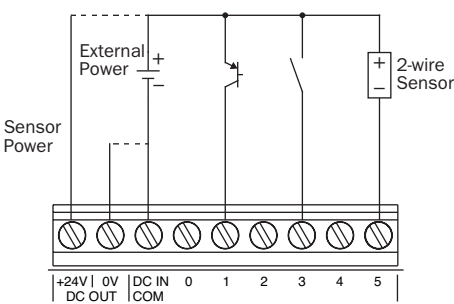
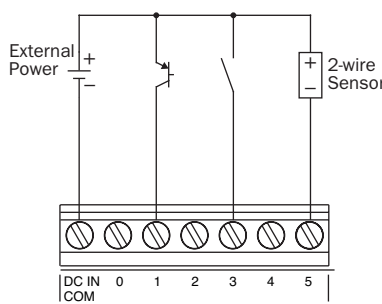
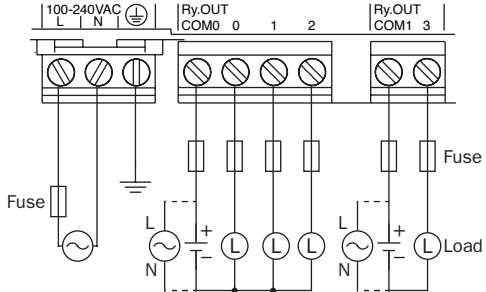
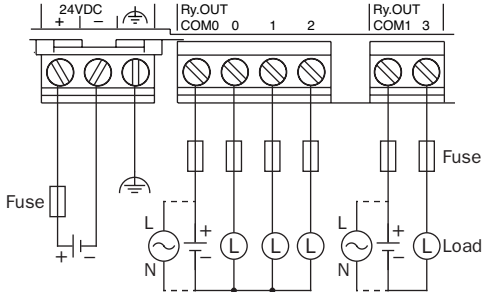


**DC Power Terminals
Output Terminals**



I/O Wiring Diagrams (All-in-One Type CPU Module)

The input and output wiring examples of the CPU modules are shown below. For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 through 3-17.

AC Power Type CPU Module	DC Power Type CPU Module
<p>DC Source Input Wiring</p> 	<p>DC Source Input Wiring</p> 
<p>DC Sink Input Wiring</p> 	<p>DC Sink Input Wiring</p> 
<p>AC Power and Relay Output Wiring</p> 	<p>DC Power and Relay Output Wiring</p> 

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

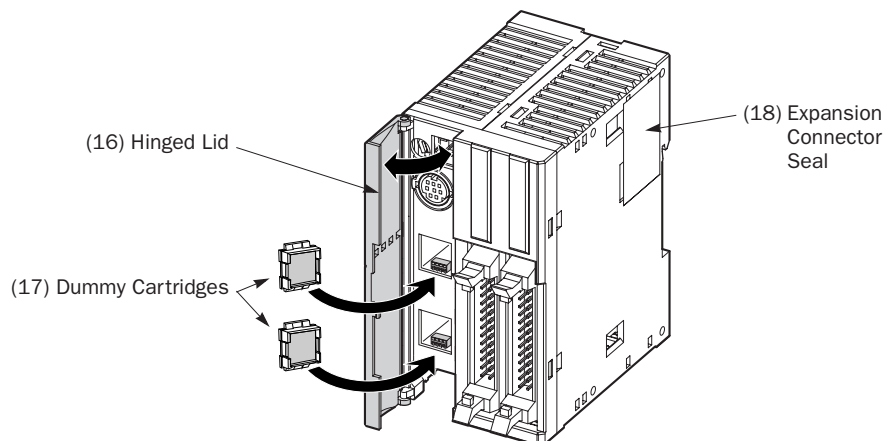
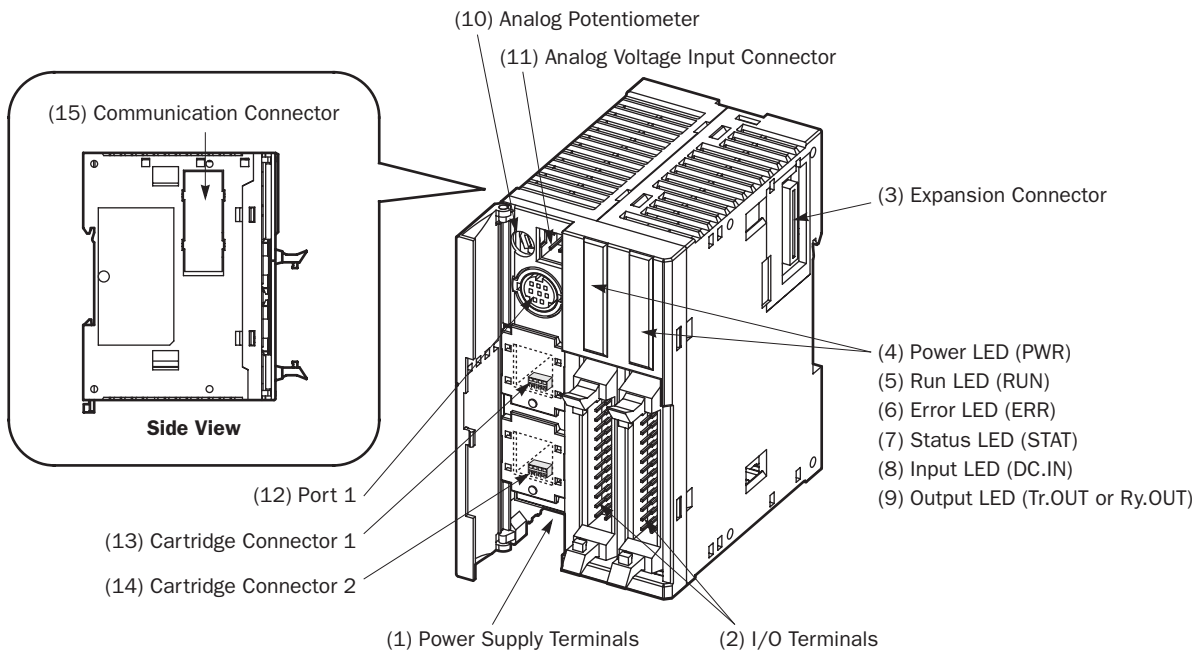
CPU Modules (Slim Type)

Slim type CPU modules are available in 16- and 32-I/O types. The 16-I/O type has 8 input and 8 output terminals, and the 32-I/O type has 16 input and 16 output terminals. The FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D16RS1 have 2 transistor outputs used for high-speed outputs and pulse outputs in addition to 6 relay outputs. Every slim type CPU module has communication port 1 for RS232C communication, and can mount an optional RS232C or RS485 communication module for 1:N computer link, modem communication, and data link communication. The HMI base module can also be mounted to install an optional HMI module and a communication adapter. Every slim type CPU module has two cartridge connectors to install an optional memory cartridge and a clock cartridge.

CPU Module Type Numbers (Slim Type)

I/O Points	Output Type	High-speed Transistor Output (Q0 & Q1)	Type No.
16 (8 in / 8 out)	Relay Output 240V AC/30V DC, 2A	Sink Output 0.3A	FC5A-D16RK1
		Source Output 0.3A	FC5A-D16RS1
32 (16 in / 16 out)	Transistor Sink Output 0.3A		FC5A-D32K3
	Transistor Source Output 0.3A		FC5A-D32S3

Parts Description (Slim Type)



These figures illustrate the 32-I/O type CPU module. Functions of each part are described on the following page.

(1) Power Supply Terminals

Connect power supply to these terminals. Power voltage 24V DC. See page 3-18.

(2) I/O Terminals

For connecting input and output signals. The input terminals accept both sink and source 24V DC input signals. Transistor and relay output types are available. Transistor output type has MIL connectors and relay output type has removable screw connectors.

(3) Expansion Connector

For connecting digital and analog I/O modules.

(4) Power LED (PWR)

Turns on when power is supplied to the CPU module.

(5) Run LED (RUN)

Turns on when the CPU module is executing the user program.

(6) Error LED (ERR)

Turns on when an error occurs in the CPU module.

(7) Status LED (STAT)

The status LED can be turned on or off using the user program to indicate a specified status.

(8) Input LED (IN)

Turns on when a corresponding input is on.

(9) Output LED (Tr.OUT or Ry.OUT)

Turns on when a corresponding output is on.

(10) Analog Potentiometer

Sets a value of 0 through 255 to a special data register. All slim type CPU modules have one potentiometer, which can be used to set a preset value for an analog timer.

(11) Analog Voltage Input Connector

For connecting an analog voltage source of 0 through 10V DC. The analog voltage is converted to a value of 0 through 255 and stored to a special data register.

(12) Port 1 (RS232C)

For connecting a computer to download a user program and monitor the PLC operation on a computer using WindLDR.

(13) Cartridge Connector 1

For connecting an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

(14) Cartridge Connector 2

For connecting an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

(15) Communication Connector

For connecting an optional communication module or HMI base module. Remove the connector cover before connecting a module.

(16) Hinged Lid

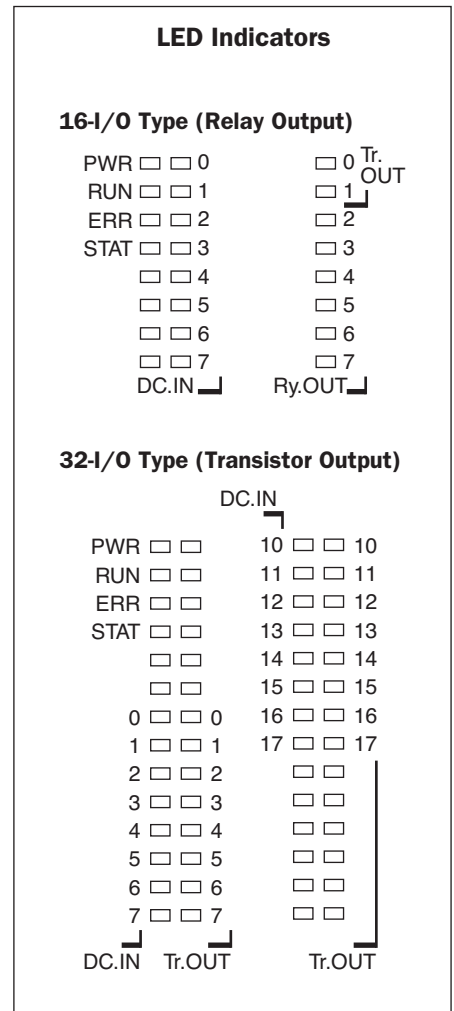
Open the lid to gain access to the port 1, cartridge connectors 1 and 2, analog potentiometer, and analog voltage input connector.

(17) Dummy Cartridges

Remove the dummy cartridge when using an optional memory cartridge or clock cartridge.

(18) Expansion Connector Seal

Remove the expansion connector seal when connecting an expansion module.



2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

General Specifications (Slim Type CPU Module)

Normal Operating Conditions

CPU Module	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
Operating Temperature	0 to 55°C (operating ambient temperature)	
Storage Temperature	-25 to +70°C	
Relative Humidity	10 to 95% (non-condensing, operating and storage humidity)	
Pollution Degree	2 (IEC 60664-1)	
Degree of Protection	IP20 (IEC 60529)	
Corrosion Immunity	Atmosphere free from corrosive gases	
Altitude	Operation: 0 to 2,000m (0 to 6,565 feet) Transport: 0 to 3,000m (0 to 9,840 feet)	
Vibration Resistance	When mounted on a DIN rail or panel surface: 5 to 9 Hz amplitude 3.5 mm, 9 to 150 Hz acceleration 9.8 m/s ² (1G) 2 hours per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC 61131-2)	
Shock Resistance	147 m/s ² (15G), 11 ms duration, 3 shocks per axis on three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC 61131-2)	
ESD Immunity	Contact discharge: ±4 kV, Air discharge: ±8 kV (IEC 61000-4-2)	
Weight	230g	190g

Power Supply

Rated Power Voltage	24V DC	
Allowable Voltage Range	20.4 to 26.4V DC (including ripple)	
Maximum Input Current	700 mA (26.4V DC)	700 mA (26.4V DC)
Maximum Power Consumption	CPU module + 7 I/O modules + expansion module + 8 I/O modules 19W (26.4V DC)	
Allowable Momentary Power Interruption	10 ms (at 24V DC)	
Dielectric Strength	Between power and Ⓜ terminals: 500V AC, 1 minute Between I/O and Ⓜ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute	
Insulation Resistance	Between power and Ⓜ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger) Between I/O and Ⓜ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)	
Noise Resistance	DC power terminals: 1.0 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs I/O terminals (coupling clamp): 1.5 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs	
Inrush Current	50A maximum (24V DC)	
Grounding Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18	
Power Supply Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18	
Effect of Improper Power Supply Connection	Reverse polarity: Improper voltage or frequency: Improper lead connection:	No operation, no damage Permanent damage may be caused Permanent damage may be caused

Note: Among relay outputs on the CPU module and relay output modules connected to the CPU module, a maximum of 54 points can be turned on simultaneously. Among relay outputs connected beyond the expansion module, a maximum of 54 points can be turned on simultaneously. Relay outputs exceeding these limits may not turn on correctly.

Function Specifications (Slim Type CPU Module)

CPU Module Specifications

CPU Module		FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1		FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3	
Program Capacity		62,400 bytes (10,400 steps)			
Expandable I/O Modules		7 modules + additional 8 modules using the expansion interface module			
I/O Points	Input	8	Expansion: 224 (Note 1) Additional: 256 (Note 2)	16	Expansion: 224 (Note 1) Additional: 256 (Note 2)
	Output	8		16	
User Program Storage		EEPROM			
RAM Backup	Backup Duration	Approx. 30 days (typical) at 25°C after backup battery fully charged			
	Backup Data	Internal relay, shift register, counter, data register, expansion data register			
	Battery	Lithium secondary battery			
	Charging Time	Approx. 15 hours for charging from 0% to 90% of full charge			
	Battery Life	5 years in cycles of 9-hour charging and 15-hour discharging			
	Replaceability	Impossible to replace battery			
Control System		Stored program system			
Instruction Words		35 basic 88 advanced		35 basic 92 advanced	
Processing Time	Basic instruction	83 μs (1000 steps) See page A-1.			
	END processing	0.35 ms (not including expansion I/O service, clock function processing, data link processing, and interrupt processing) See page A-4.			
Internal Relay		2,048			
Shift Register		256			
Data Register		2,000			
Expansion Data Register		6,000			
Extra Data Register		40,000 (Note 3)			
Counter		256 (adding, dual pulse reversible, up/down selection reversible)			
Timer		256 (1-sec, 100-ms, 10-ms, 1-ms)			
Input Filter		Without filter, 3 to 15 ms (selectable in increments of 1 ms)			
Catch Input Interrupt Input		Four inputs (I2 through I5) can be designated as catch inputs or interrupt inputs Minimum turn on pulse width: 5 μs maximum Minimum turn off pulse width: 5 μs maximum			
Self-diagnostic Function		Power failure, watchdog timer, data link connection, user program EEPROM sum check, timer/counter preset value sum check, user program RAM sum check, keep data, user program syntax, user program writing, CPU module, clock IC, I/O bus initialize, user program execution			
Start/Stop Method		Turning power on and off Start/stop command in WindLDR Turning start control special internal relay M8000 on and off Turning designated stop or reset input off and on			
High-speed Counter		Total 4 points Single/two-phase selectable: 100 kHz (2 points) Single-phase: 100 kHz (2 points) Counting range: 0 to 4,294,967,295 (32 bits) Operation mode: Rotary encoder mode and adding counter mode			
Analog Potentiometer		1 point		1 point	
		Data range:		0 to 255	

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog Voltage Input	Quantity: 1 point Input voltage range: 0 to 10V DC Input impedance: Approx. 100 kΩ Data range: 0 to 255 (8 bits)
Pulse Output	2 points | 3 points
	Maximum frequency: 100 kHz
Communication Port	Port 1 (RS232C) Communication connector for port 2
Cartridge Connector	2 points for connecting a memory cartridge (32KB or 64KB) and a clock cartridge

Note 1: The maximum number of outputs that can be turned on simultaneously is 54 including those on the CPU module.

Note 2: Among the additional I/O modules, the maximum number of outputs that can be turned on simultaneously is 54.

Note 3: Extra data registers D10000 through D49999 are enabled using WindLDR Function Area Settings, then run-time program download cannot be used.

System Statuses at Stop, Reset, and Restart

Mode	Output	Internal Relay, Shift Register, Counter, Data Register, Expansion DR, Extra DR		Timer Current Value
		Keep Type	Clear Type	
Run	Operating	Operating	Operating	Operating
Stop (Stop input ON)	OFF	Unchanged	Unchanged	Unchanged
Reset (Reset input ON)	OFF	OFF/Reset to zero	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to zero
Restart	Unchanged	Unchanged	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to preset

Note: All expansion data registers are keep types.

Communication Function

Communication Port	Port 1	Port 2		
Communication Adapter	—	FC4A-PC1	FC4A-PC2	FC4A-PC3
Communication Module	—	FC4A-HPC1	FC4A-HPC2	FC4A-HPC3
Standards	EIA RS232C	EIA RS232C	EIA RS485	EIA RS485
Maximum Baud Rate	57,600 bps	57,600 bps	57,600 bps	57,600 bps
Maintenance Communication (Computer Link)	Possible	Possible	Possible	Possible
User Communication	Possible	Possible	—	Possible
Modem Communication	—	Possible	—	—
Data Link Communication	—	—	—	Possible (31 slaves max.)
Modbus Communication	—	Possible (Note 1)	—	Possible
Maximum Cable Length	Special cable (Note 2)	Special cable (Note 2)	Special cable (Note 2)	200m (Note 3)
Isolation between Internal Circuit and Communication Port	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated

Note 1: 1:1 Modbus communication only

Note 2: For special cables, see page A-7.

Note 3: Recommended cable for RS485: Twisted-pair shielded cable with a minimum core wire of 0.3 mm². Conductor resistance 85 Ω/km maximum, shield resistance 20 Ω/km maximum.

Memory Cartridge (Option)

Memory Type	EEPROM
Accessible Memory Capacity	32 KB, 64 KB The maximum program capacity depends on the CPU module. When using the 32 KB memory cartridge on the slim type CPU module, the maximum program capacity is limited to 30,000 bytes.
Hardware for Storing Data	CPU module
Software for Storing Data	WindLDR
Quantity of Stored Programs	One user program can be stored on one memory cartridge.
Program Execution Priority	When a memory cartridge is installed, the user program on the memory cartridge is executed. User programs can be downloaded from the memory cartridge to the CPU module.

Clock Cartridge (Option)

Accuracy	±30 sec/month (typical) at 25°C
Backup Duration	Approx. 30 days (typical) at 25°C after backup battery fully charged
Battery	Lithium secondary battery
Charging Time	Approx. 10 hours for charging from 0% to 90% of full charge
Battery Life	Approx. 100 recharge cycles after discharging down to 10% of full charge
Replaceability	Impossible to replace battery

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

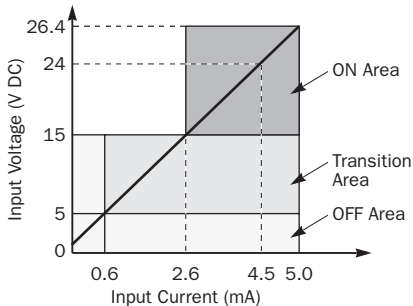
DC Input Specifications (Slim Type CPU Module)

CPU Module	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
Input Points and Common Lines	8 points in 1 common line	16 points in 2 common lines
Terminal Arrangement	See CPU Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-21 through 2-23.	
Rated Input Voltage	24V DC sink/source input signal	
Input Voltage Range	20.4 to 26.4V DC	
Rated Input Current	I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, I7: 4.5 mA/point (24V DC) I2, I5, I10 to I17: 7 mA/point (24V DC)	
Input Impedance	I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, I7: 4.9 kΩ I2, I5, I10 to I17: 3.4 kΩ	
Turn ON Time	I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, I7: 5 μs + filter value I2, I5: 35 μs + filter value I10 to I17: 40 μs + filter value	
Turn OFF Time	I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, I7: 5 μs + filter value I2, I5: 150 μs + filter value I10 to I17: 150 μs + filter value	
Isolation	Between input terminals: Internal circuit:	Not isolated Photocoupler isolated
Input Type	Type 1 (IEC 61131)	
External Load for I/O Interconnection	Not needed	
Signal Determination Method	Static	
Effect of Improper Input Connection	Both sinking and sourcing input signals can be connected. If any input exceeding the rated value is applied, permanent damage may be caused.	
Cable Length	3m (9.84 ft.) in compliance with electromagnetic immunity	
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/13-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	FL26A2MA (Ok Electric Cable)
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	

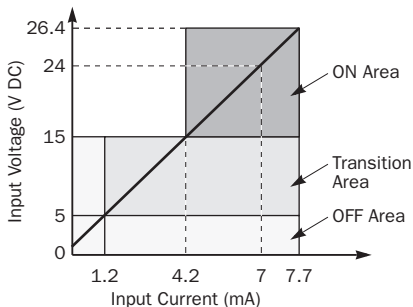
Input Operating Range

The input operating range of the Type 1 (IEC 61131-2) input module is shown below:

Inputs I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, and I7

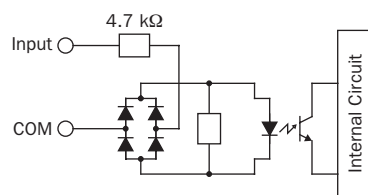


Inputs I2, I5, and I10 to I17

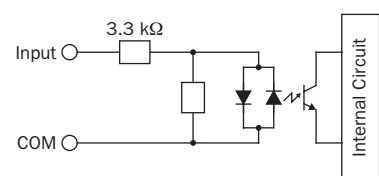


Input Internal Circuit

Inputs I0, I1, I3, I4, I6, and I7



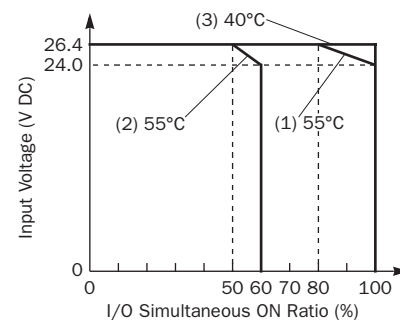
Inputs I2, I5, and I10 to I17



I/O Usage Limits

When using the FC5A-D16RK1/RS1 at an ambient temperature of 55°C in the normal mounting direction, limit the inputs and outputs, respectively, which turn on simultaneously on each connector along line (1).

When using the FC5A-D32K3/S3, limit the inputs and outputs, respectively, which turn on simultaneously on each connector along line (2).

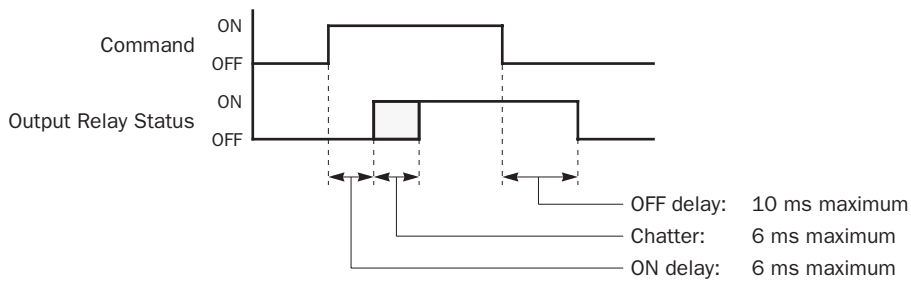


When using at 40°C, all I/Os on every slim type CPU module can be turned on simultaneously at 26.4V DC as indicated with line (3)

Relay Output Specifications (Slim Type CPU Module)

CPU Module		FC5A-D16RK1	FC5A-D16RS1
No. of Outputs		8 points including 2 transistor output points	
Output Points per Common Line	COM0	(2 points transistor sink output)	(2 points transistor source output)
	COM1	3 NO contacts	
	COM2	2 NO contacts	
	COM3	1 NO contact	
Terminal Arrangement		See CPU Module Terminal Arrangement on page 2-21.	
Maximum Load Current		2A per point 8A per common line	
Minimum Switching Load		0.1 mA/0.1V DC (reference value)	
Initial Contact Resistance		30 mΩ maximum	
Electrical Life		100,000 operations minimum (rated load 1,800 operations/hour)	
Mechanical Life		20,000,000 operations minimum (no load 18,000 operations/hour)	
Rated Load		240V AC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $\cos \phi = 0.4$) 30V DC/2A (resistive load, inductive load L/R = 7 ms)	
Dielectric Strength		Between output and ⏏ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminal and internal circuit: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminals (COMs): 1,500V AC, 1 minute	
Connector on Mother Board		MC1.5/16-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability		100 times minimum	
Contact Protection Circuit for Relay Output		See page 3-16.	

Output Delay



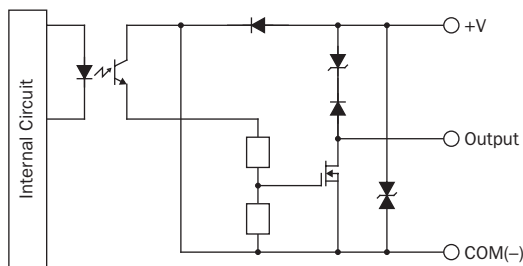
2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Transistor Sink and Source Output Specifications (Slim Type CPU Module)

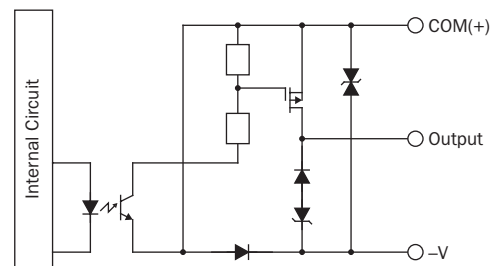
CPU Module	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
Output Type	FC5A-D16RK1: Sink output FC5A-D16RS1: Source output	FC5A-D32K3: Sink output FC5A-D32S3: Source output
Output Points and Common Lines	2 points in 1 common line	16 points in 2 common lines
Terminal Arrangement	See CPU Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-21 through 2-23.	
Rated Load Voltage	24V DC	
Operating Load Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC	
Rated Load Current	0.3A per output point	
Maximum Load Current	1A per common line	
Voltage Drop (ON Voltage)	1V maximum (voltage between COM and output terminals when output is on)	
Inrush Current	1A maximum	
Leakage Current	0.1 mA maximum	
Clamping Voltage	39V±1V	
Maximum Lamp Load	8W	
Inductive Load	L/R = 10 ms (28.8V DC, 1 Hz)	
External Current Draw	Sink output: 100 mA maximum, 24V DC (power voltage at the +V terminal) Source output: 100 mA maximum, 24V DC (power voltage at the -V terminal)	
Isolation	Between output terminal and internal circuit: Photocoupler isolated Between output terminals: Not isolated	
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/16-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	FL26A2MA (Oki Electric Cable)
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	
Output Delay	Turn ON Time	Q0 to Q1: 5 μs maximum Q3 to Q17: 300 μs maximum
	Turn OFF Time	Q0 to Q1: 5 μs maximum Q3 to Q17: 300 μs maximum

Output Internal Circuit

FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D32K3 (Sink Output)



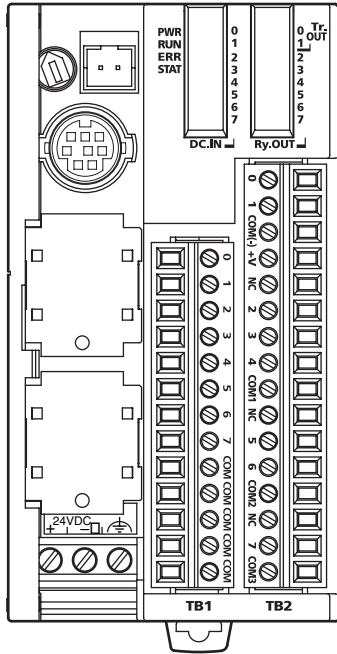
FC5A-D16RS1 and FC5A-D32S3 (Source Output)



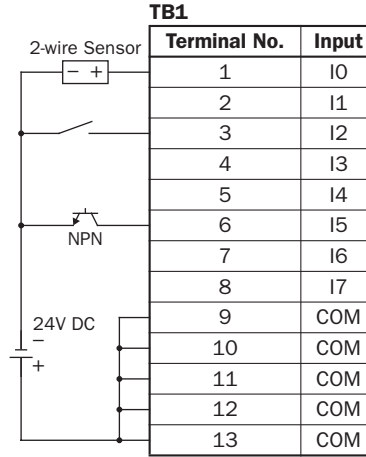
CPU Module Terminal Arrangement and I/O Wiring Diagrams (Slim Type)

FC5A-D16RK1 (16-I/O Relay and Transistor Sink High-speed Output Type CPU Module)

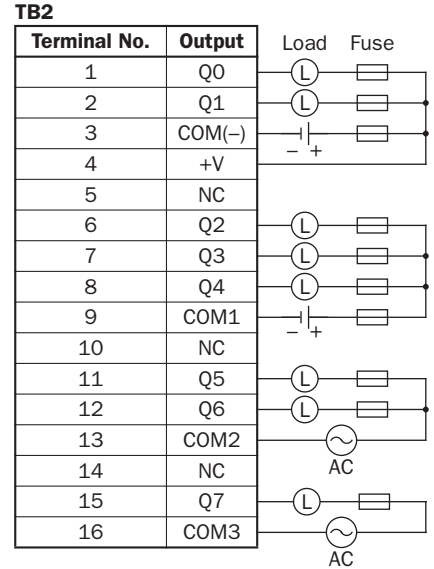
Applicable Terminal Blocks: TB1 (Left Side) FC5A-PMT13P (supplied with the CPU module)
 TB2 (Right Side) FC4A-PMTK16P (supplied with the CPU module)



Source Input Wiring



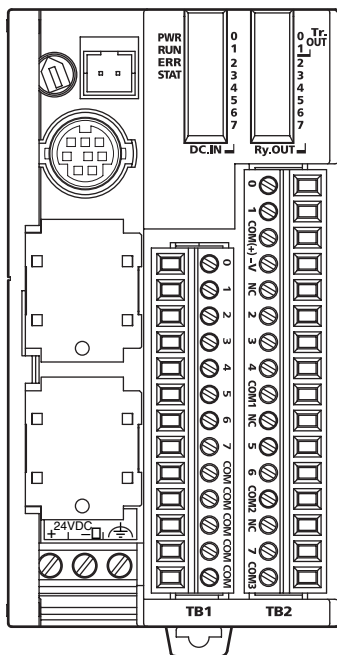
Sink Output Wiring



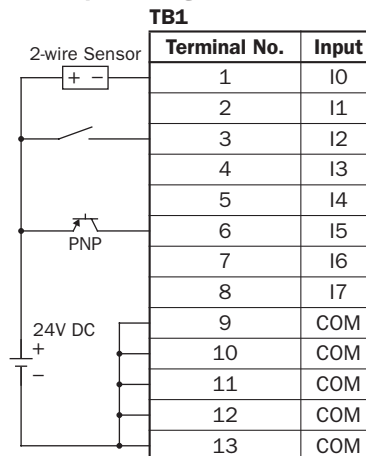
- Outputs Q0 and Q1 are transistor sink outputs; others are relay outputs.
- COM, COM(-), COM1, COM2, and COM3 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- COM terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 through 3-18.

FC5A-D16RS1 (16-I/O Relay and Transistor Source High-speed Output Type CPU Module)

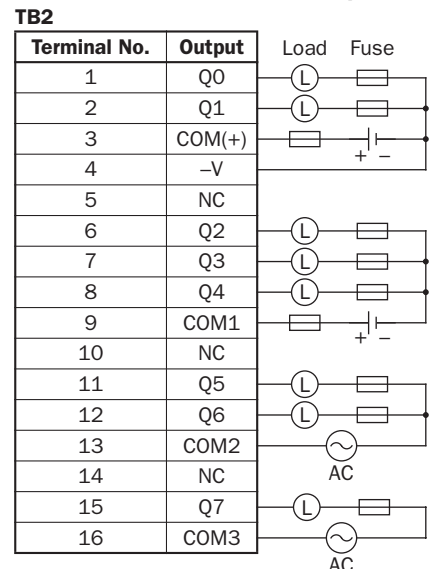
Applicable Terminal Blocks: TB1 (Left Side) FC5A-PMT13P (supplied with the CPU module)
 TB2 (Right Side) FC4A-PMTS16P (supplied with the CPU module)



Sink Input Wiring



Source Output Wiring

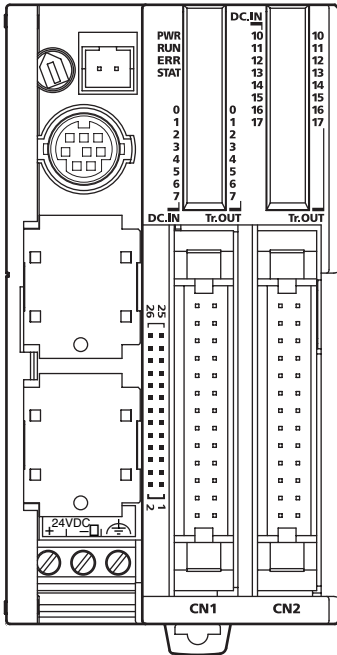


- Outputs Q0 and Q1 are transistor source outputs; others are relay outputs.
- COM, COM(+), COM1, COM2, and COM3 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- COM terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 through 3-18.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

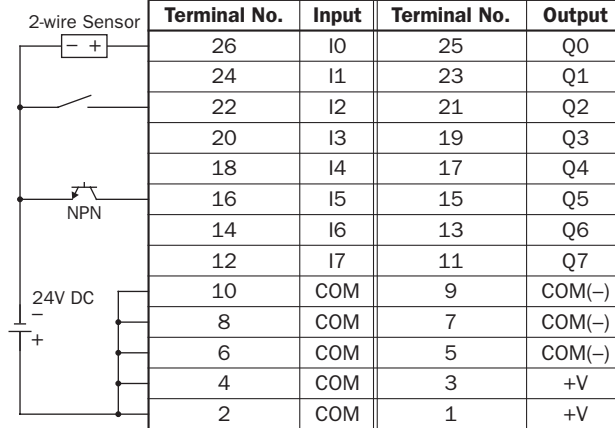
FC5A-D32K3 (32-I/O Transistor Sink Output Type CPU Module)

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC26P (not supplied with the CPU module)



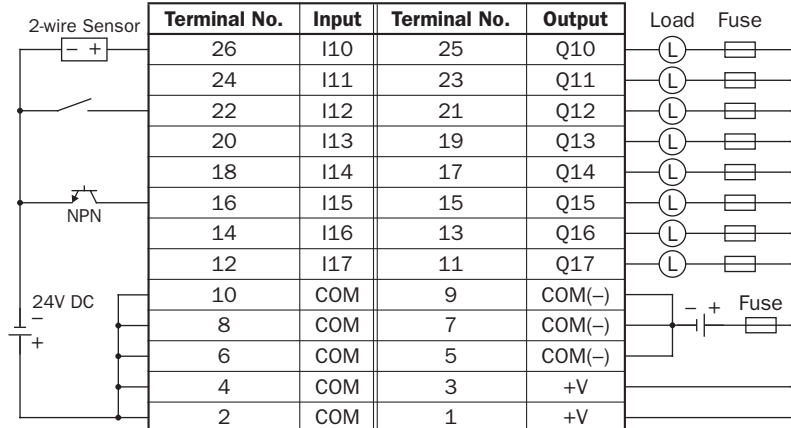
Source Input Wiring

CN1



Sink Output Wiring

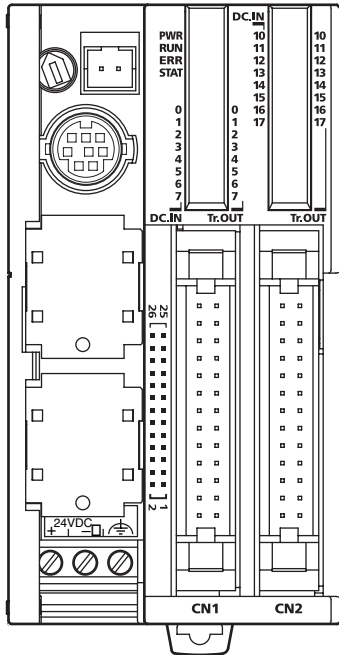
CN2



- Terminals on CN1 and CN2 are *not* interconnected.
- COM and COM(-) terminals are *not* interconnected.
- COM terminals are interconnected.
- COM(-) terminals are interconnected.
- +V terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 through 3-18.

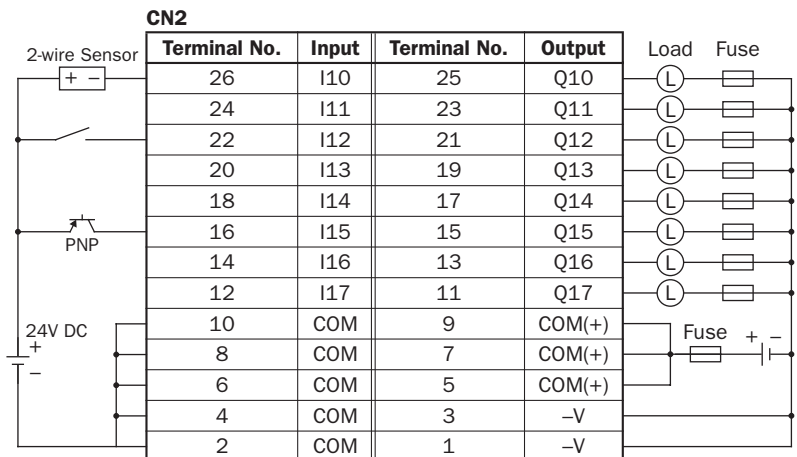
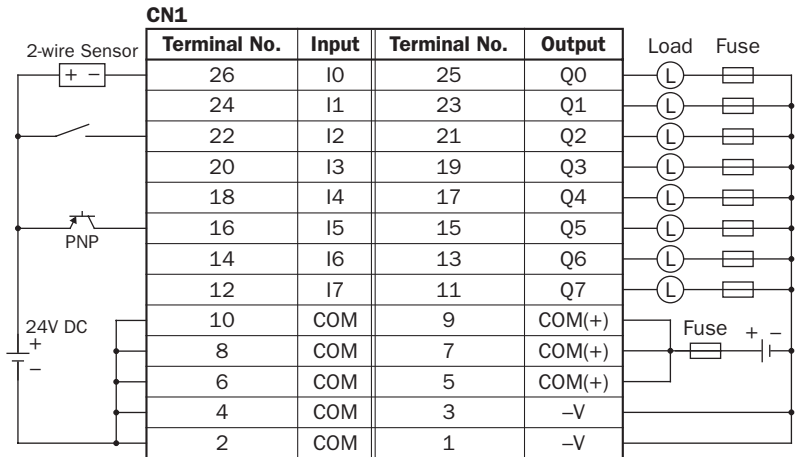
FC5A-D32S3 (32-I/O Transistor Source Output Type CPU Module)

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC26P (not supplied with the CPU module)



Sink Input Wiring

Source Output Wiring



- Terminals on CN1 and CN2 are *not* interconnected.
- COM and COM(+) terminals are *not* interconnected.
- COM terminals are interconnected.
- COM(+) terminals are interconnected.
- -V terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 through 3-18.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Input Modules

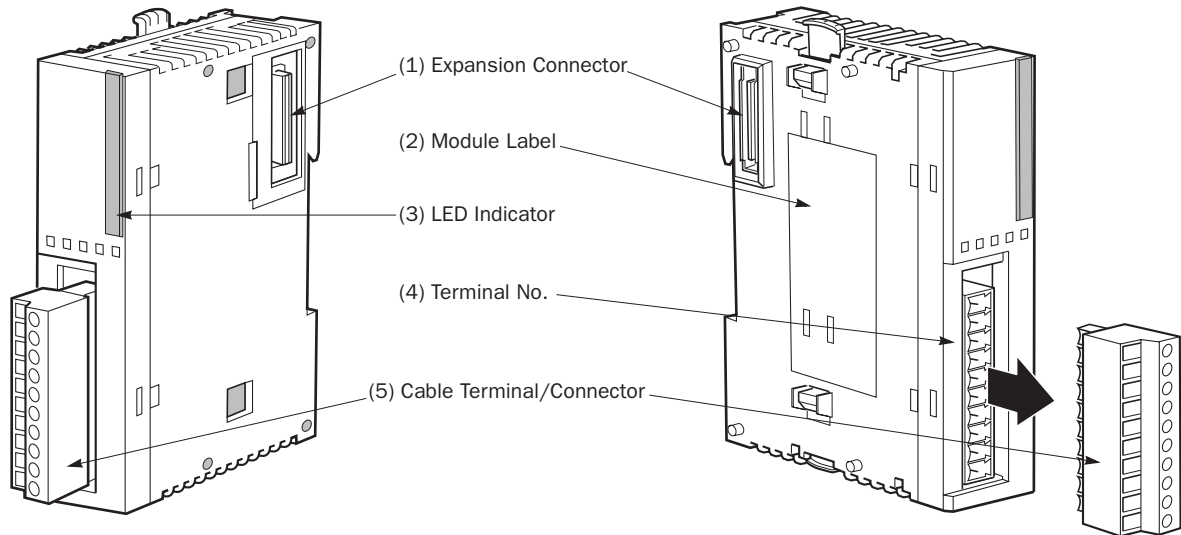
Digital input modules are available in 8-, 16-, and 32-point DC input modules and an 8-point AC input module with a screw terminal block or plug-in connector for input wiring. All DC input modules accept both sink and source DC input signals.

The input modules can be connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module and all slim type CPU modules to expand input terminals. The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot connect input modules.

Input Module Type Numbers

Module Name	8-point DC Input	16-point DC Input	32-point DC Input	8-point AC Input
Screw Terminal	FC4A-N08B1	FC4A-N16B1	—	FC4A-N08A11
Connector	—	FC4A-N16B3	FC4A-N32B3	—

Parts Description



The above figures illustrate the 8-point DC input module.

- (1) Expansion Connector** Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.
(The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot be connected.)
- (2) Module Label** Indicates the input module Type No. and specifications.
- (3) LED Indicator** Turns on when a corresponding input is on.
- (4) Terminal No.** Indicates terminal numbers.
- (5) Cable Terminal/Connector** Five different terminal/connector styles are available for wiring.

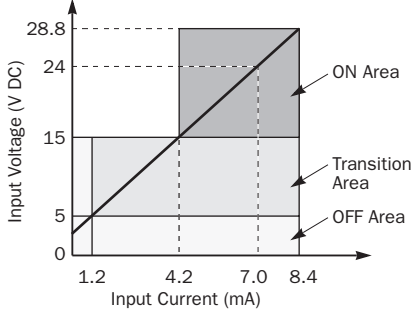
DC Input Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-N08B1	FC4A-N16B1	FC4A-N16B3	FC4A-N32B3	
Input Points and Common Lines	8 points in 1 common line	16 points in 1 common line	16 points in 1 common line	32 points in 2 common lines	
Terminal Arrangement	See Input Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-27 through 2-29.				
Rated Input Voltage	24V DC sink/source input signal				
Input Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC				
Rated Input Current	7 mA/point (24V DC)		5 mA/point (24V DC)		
Input Impedance	3.4 kΩ		4.4 kΩ		
Turn ON Time (24V DC)	4 ms				
Turn OFF Time (24V DC)	4 ms				
Isolation	Between input terminals: Not isolated		Internal circuit: Photocoupler isolated		
External Load for I/O Interconnection	Not needed				
Signal Determination Method	Static				
Effect of Improper Input Connection	Both sinking and sourcing input signals can be connected. If any input exceeding the rated value is applied, permanent damage may be caused.				
Cable Length	3m (9.84 ft.) in compliance with electromagnetic immunity				
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/10-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)		FL20A2MA (Ok Electric Cable)		
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum				
Internal Current Draw	All Inputs ON	25 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	40 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	35 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	65 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
	All Inputs OFF	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	10 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Weight	85g	100g	65g	100g	

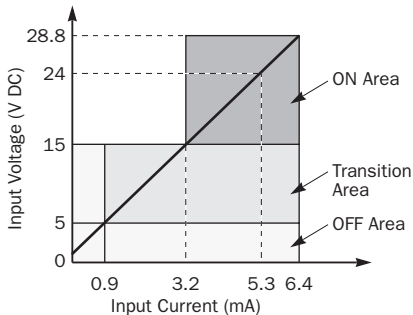
Input Operating Range

The input operating range of the Type 1 (IEC 61131-2) input module is shown below:

FC4A-N08B1 and FC4A-N16B1

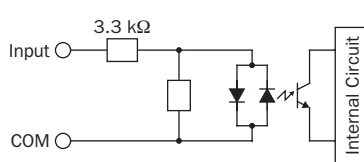


FC4A-N16B3 and FC4A-N32B3

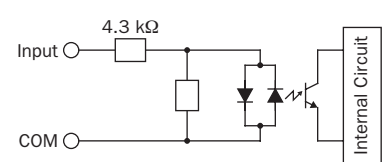


Input Internal Circuit

FC4A-N08B1 and FC4A-N16B1



FC4A-N16B3 and FC4A-N32B3

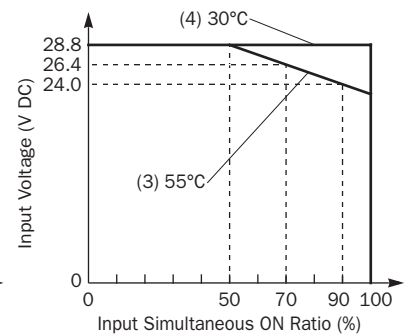
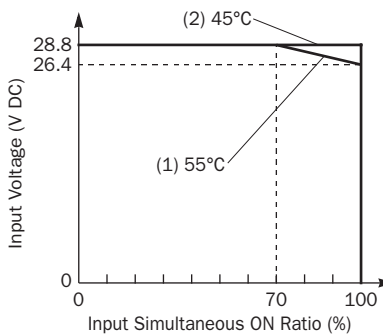


Input Usage Limits

When using the FC4A-N16B1 at 55°C in the normal mounting direction, limit the inputs which turn on simultaneously along line (1). At 45°C, all inputs can be turned on simultaneously at 28.8V DC as indicated with line (2).

When using the FC4A-N16B3 or -N32B3 at 55°C, limit the inputs which turn on simultaneously on each connector along line (3). At 30°C, all inputs can be turned on simultaneously at 28.8V DC as indicated with line (4).

When using the FC4A-N08B1, all inputs can be turned on simultaneously at 55°C, input voltage 28.8V DC.



2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

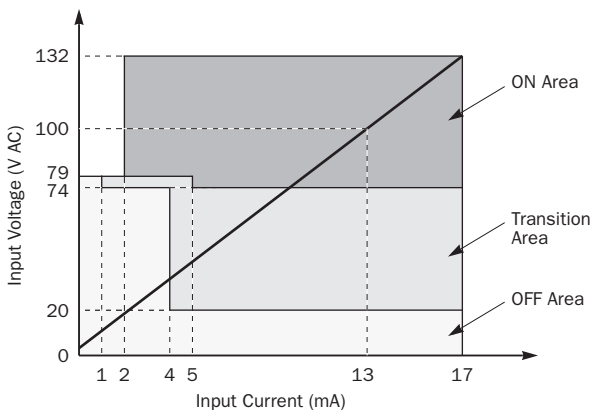
AC Input Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-N08A11	
Input Points and Common Lines	8 points in 2 common lines	
Terminal Arrangement	See Input Module Terminal Arrangement on page 2-30.	
Rated Input Voltage	100 to 120V AC (50/60 Hz)	
Input Voltage Range	85 to 132V AC	
Rated Input Current	17 mA/point (120V AC, 60 Hz)	
Input Type	AC input; Type 1, 2 (IEC 61131)	
Input Impedance	0.8 kΩ (60 Hz)	
Turn ON Time	25 ms	
Turn OFF Time	30 ms	
Isolation	Between input terminals in the same common: Not isolated Between input terminals in different commons: Isolated Between input terminals and internal circuits: Photocoupler isolated	
External Load for I/O Interconnection	Not needed	
Signal Determination Method	Static	
Effect of Improper Input Connection	If any input exceeding the rated value is applied, permanent damage may be caused.	
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/11-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	
Internal Current Draw	All Inputs ON	60 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
	All Inputs OFF	30 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Weight	80g	

Input Operating Range

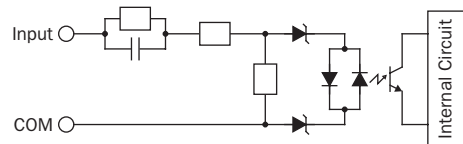
The input operating range of the Type 1 and 2 (IEC 61131-2) input module is shown below:

FC4A-N08A11



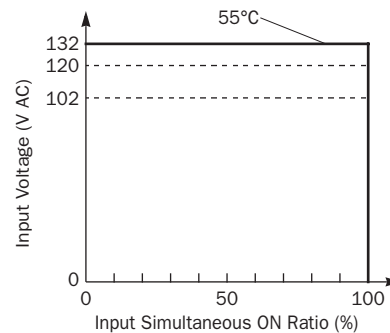
Input Internal Circuit

FC4A-N08A11



Input Usage Limits

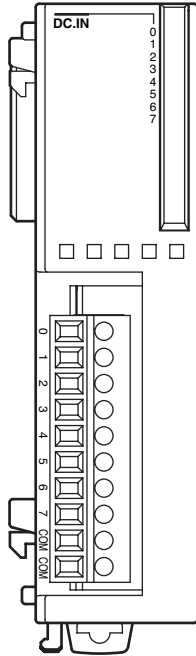
When using the FC4A-N08A11, all inputs can be turned on simultaneously at 55°C, input voltage 132V AC.



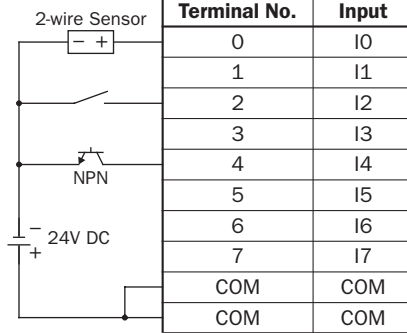
DC Input Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-N08B1 (8-point DC Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

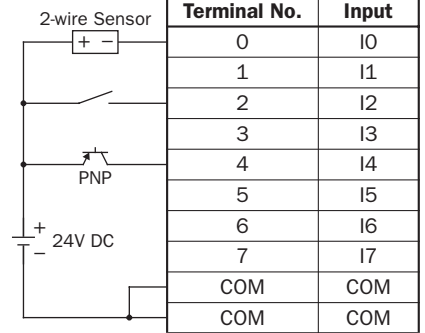
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the input module)



Source Input Wiring



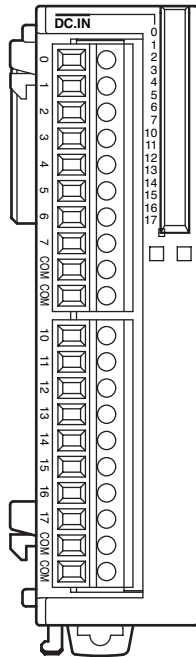
Sink Input Wiring



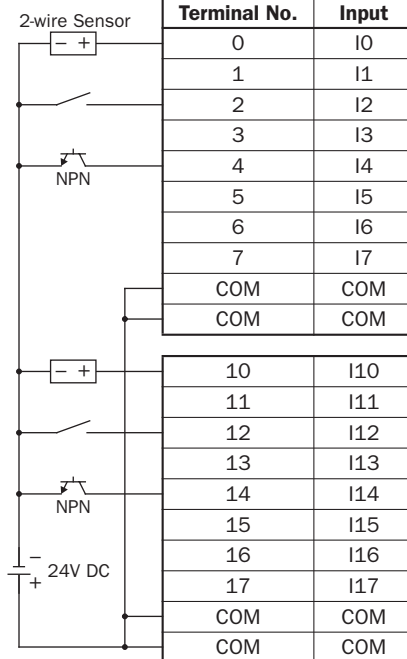
- Two COM terminals are interconnected.
- For input wiring precautions, see page 3-14.

FC4A-N16B1 (16-point DC Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

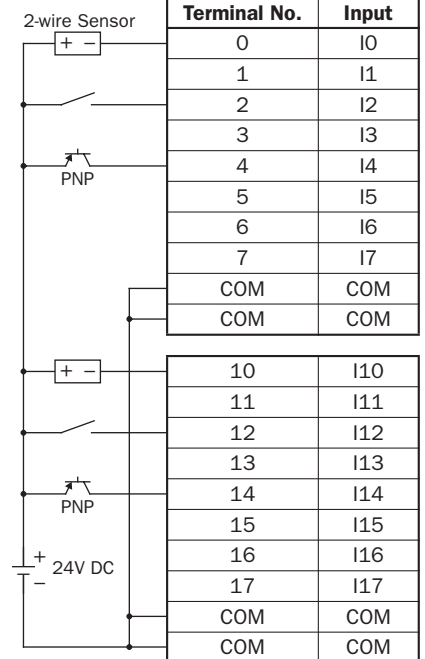
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the input module)



Source Input Wiring



Sink Input Wiring

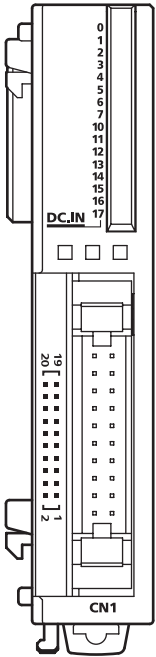


- Four COM terminals are interconnected.
- For input wiring precautions, see page 3-14.

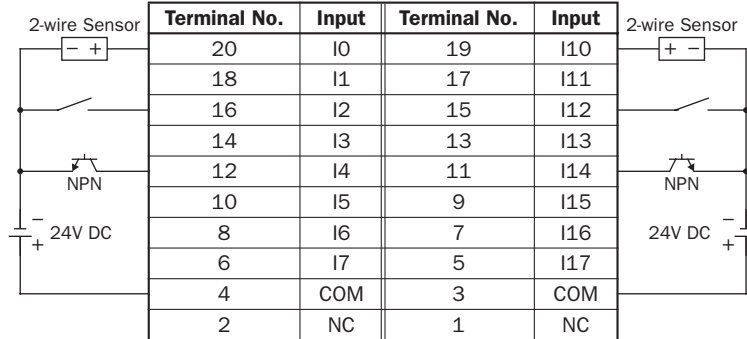
2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

FC4A-N16B3 (16-point DC Input Module) — Connector Type

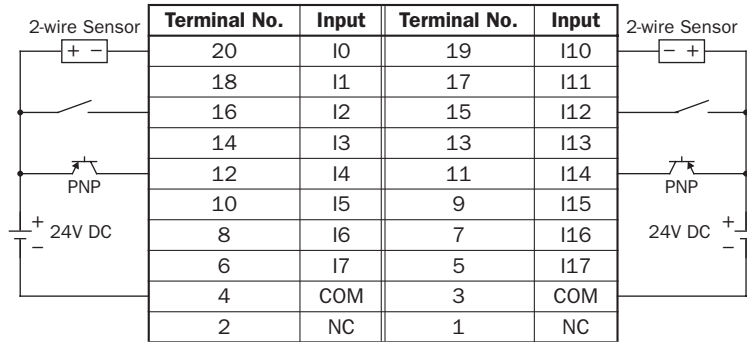
Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (not supplied with the input module)



Source Input Wiring



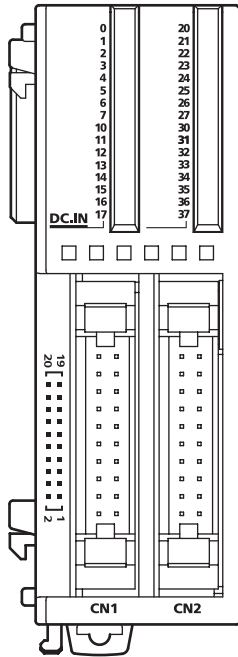
Sink Input Wiring



- Two COM terminals are interconnected.
- For input wiring precautions, see page 3-14.

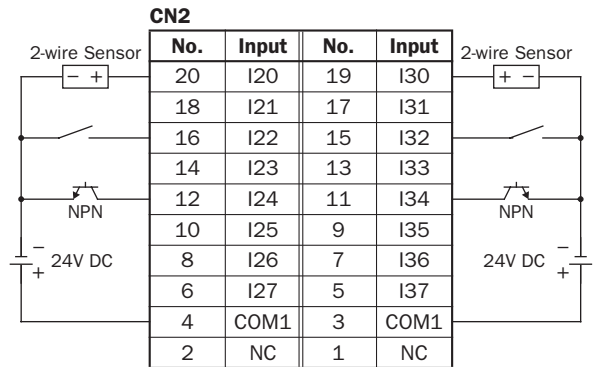
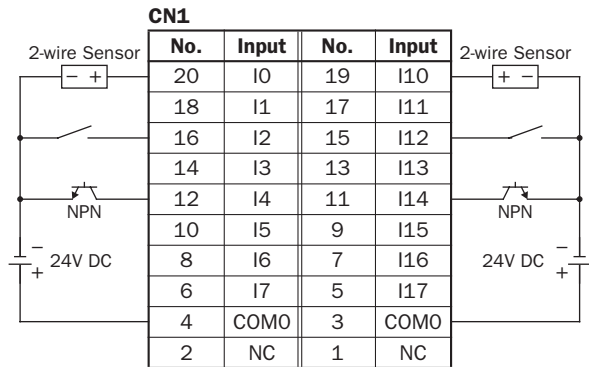
FC4A-N32B3 (32-point DC Input Module) — Connector Type

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (not supplied with the input module)

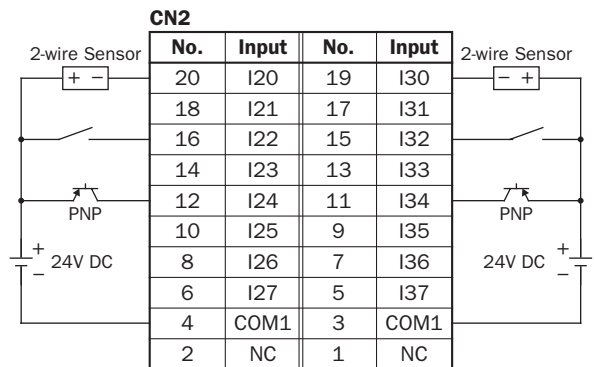
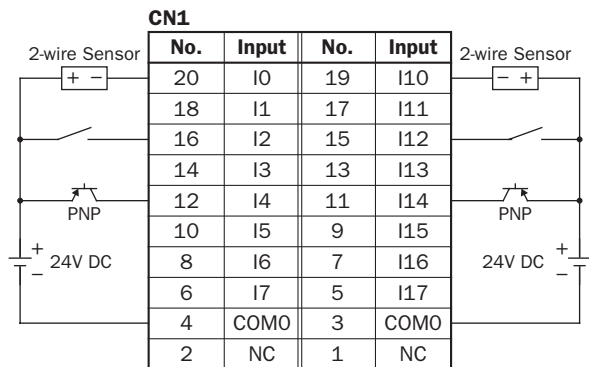


- COM0 terminals are interconnected.
- COM1 terminals are interconnected.
- COM0 and COM1 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- For input wiring precautions, see page 3-14.

Source Input Wiring



Sink Input Wiring

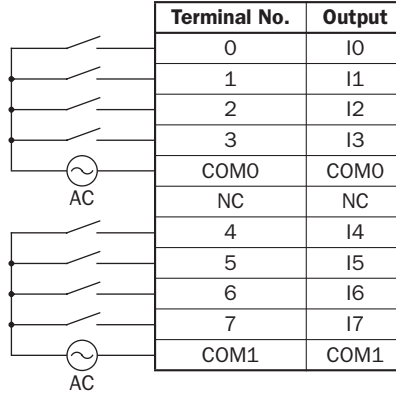
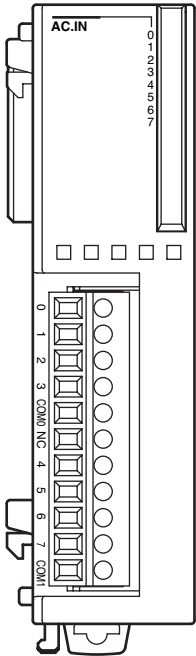


2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AC Input Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-N08A11 (8-point AC Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the input module)



- Two COM terminals are *not* interconnected.
- For input wiring precautions, see page 3-14.
- Do not connect an external load to the input terminals.

Output Modules

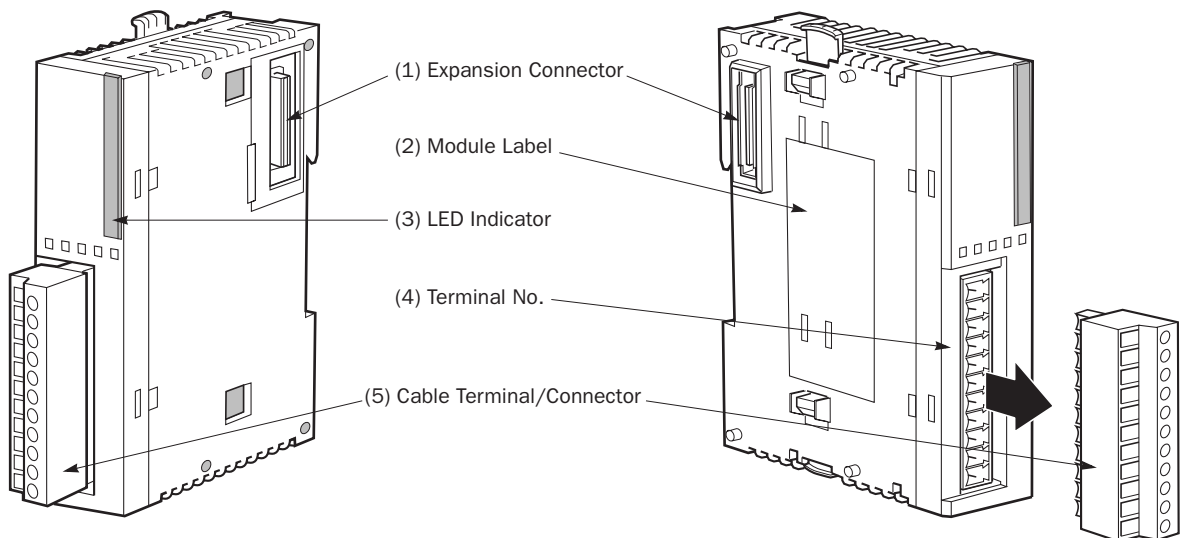
Digital output modules are available in 8- and 16-point relay output modules, 8-, 16- and 32-point transistor sink output modules, and 8-, 16- and 32-point transistor source output modules with a screw terminal block or plug-in connector for output wiring.

The output modules can be connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module and all slim type CPU modules to expand output terminals. The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot connect output modules.

Output Module Type Numbers

Module Name	Terminal	Type No.
8-point Relay Output	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-R081
16-point Relay Output		FC4A-R161
8-point Transistor Sink Output		FC4A-T08K1
8-point Transistor Source Output		FC4A-T08S1
16-point Transistor Sink Output	MIL Connector	FC4A-T16K3
16-point Transistor Source Output		FC4A-T16S3
32-point Transistor Sink Output		FC4A-T32K3
32-point Transistor Source Output		FC4A-T32S3

Parts Description



The above figures illustrate the 8-point relay output module.

- (1) Expansion Connector** Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.
(The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot be connected.)
- (2) Module Label** Indicates the output module Type No. and specifications.
- (3) LED Indicator** Turns on when a corresponding output is on.
- (4) Terminal No.** Indicates terminal numbers.
- (5) Cable Terminal/Connector** Five different terminal/connector styles are available for wiring.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

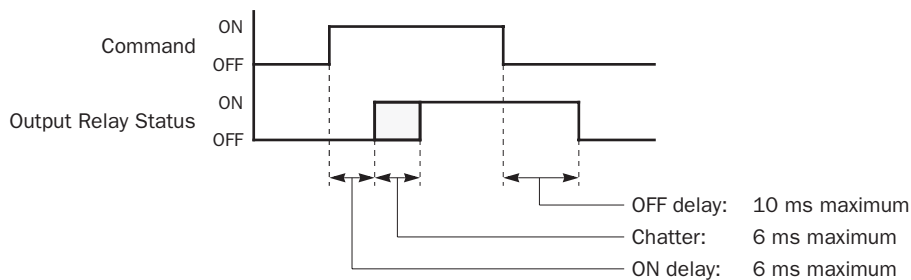
Relay Output Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-R081	FC4A-R161	
Output Points and Common Lines	8 NO contacts in 2 common lines	16 NO contacts in 2 common lines	
Terminal Arrangement	See Relay Output Module Terminal Arrangement on page 2-33.		
Maximum Load Current	2A per point		
	7A per common line	8A per common line	
Minimum Switching Load	0.1 mA/0.1V DC (reference value)		
Initial Contact Resistance	30 mΩ maximum		
Electrical Life	100,000 operations minimum (rated load 1,800 operations/hour)		
Mechanical Life	20,000,000 operations minimum (no load 18,000 operations/hour)		
Rated Load	240V AC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $\cos \phi = 0.4$) 30V DC/2A (resistive load, inductive load L/R = 7 ms)		
Dielectric Strength	Between output and ⊕ or ⊖ terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminal and internal circuit: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminals (COMs): 1,500V AC, 1 minute		
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/11-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	MC1.5/10-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	100 times minimum	
Internal Current Draw	All Outputs ON	30 mA (5V DC) 40 mA (24V DC)	45 mA (5V DC) 75 mA (24V DC)
	All Outputs OFF	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Internal Power Consumption (at 24V DC while all outputs ON)	1.16W	2.10W	
Weight	110g	145g	
Contact Protection Circuit for Relay Output	See page 3-16.		

Note: When relay output modules are connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module or any slim type CPU module, the maximum number of relay outputs that can be turned on simultaneously, including the outputs on the CPU module, are shown below.

CPU Module Type	All-in-One 24-I/O CPU Module		Slim Type CPU Module
	AC Power Type	DC Power Type	
Maximum Relay Outputs Turning On Simultaneously	33	44	108 total 54 (on the left of expansion interface module) 54 (on the right of expansion interface module)

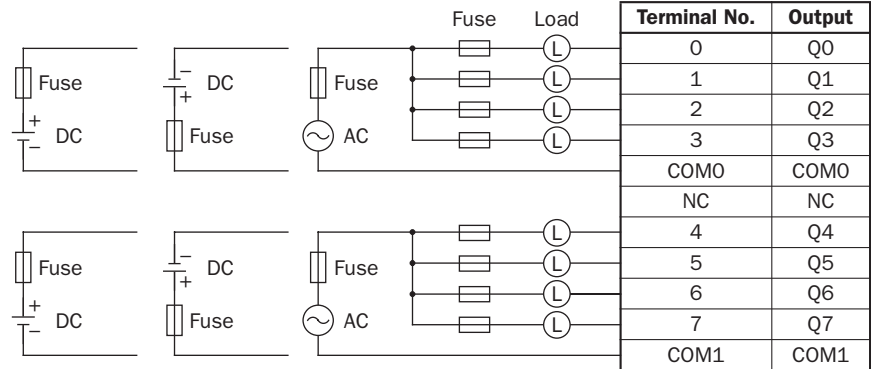
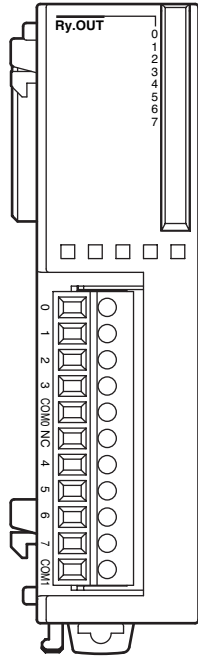
Output Delay



Relay Output Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-R081 (8-point Relay Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

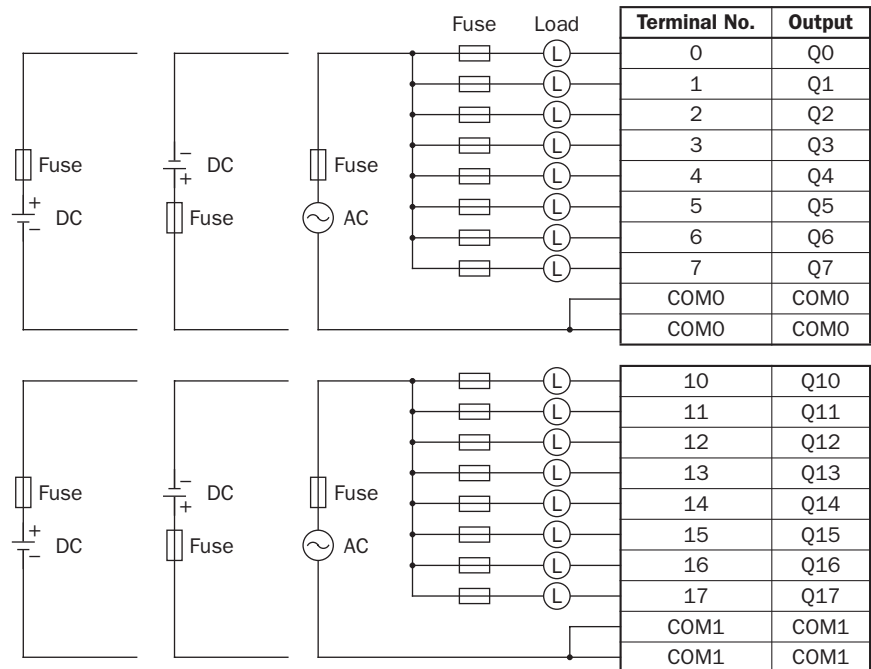
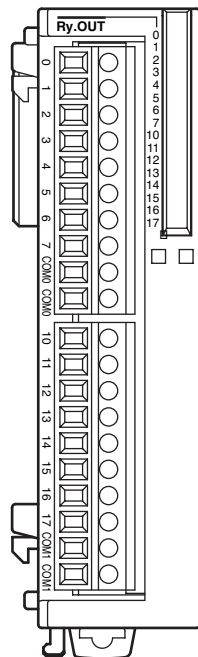
Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT11P** (supplied with the output module)



- COM0 and COM1 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

FC4A-R161 (16-point Relay Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT10P** (supplied with the output module)



- COM0 terminals are interconnected.
- COM1 terminals are interconnected.
- COM0 and COM1 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

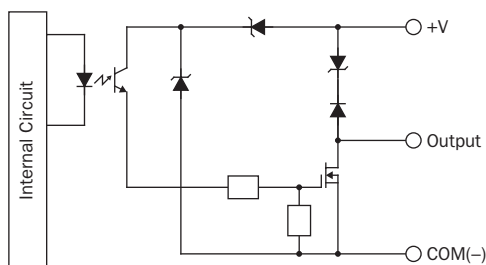
2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Transistor Sink Output Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-T08K1	FC4A-T16K3	FC4A-T32K3	
Output Type	Transistor sink output			
Output Points and Common Lines	8 points in 1 common line	16 points in 1 common line	32 points in 2 common lines	
Terminal Arrangement	See Transistor Sink Output Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-35 and 2-36.			
Rated Load Voltage	24V DC			
Operating Load Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC			
Rated Load Current	0.3A per output point	0.1A per output point		
Maximum Load Current (at 28.8V DC)	0.3A per output point 3A per common line	0.1A per output point 1A per common line		
Voltage Drop (ON Voltage)	1V maximum (voltage between COM and output terminals when output is on)			
Inrush Current	1A maximum			
Leakage Current	0.1 mA maximum			
Clamping Voltage	39V±1V			
Maximum Lamp Load	8W			
Inductive Load	L/R = 10 ms (28.8V DC, 1 Hz)			
External Current Draw	100 mA maximum, 24V DC (power voltage at the +V terminal)			
Isolation	Between output terminal and internal circuit: Photocoupler isolated Between output terminals: Not isolated			
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/10-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	FL20A2MA (Oki Electric Cable)		
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum			
Internal Current Draw	All Outputs ON	10 mA (5V DC) 20 mA (24V DC)	10 mA (5V DC) 40 mA (24V DC)	20 mA (5V DC) 70 mA (24V DC)
	All Outputs OFF	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	10 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Internal Power Consumption (at 24V DC while all outputs ON)	0.55W		1.03W	1.82W
Output Delay	Turn ON time: 300 μs maximum Turn OFF time: 300 μs maximum			
Weight (approx.)	85g	70g	105g	

Output Internal Circuit

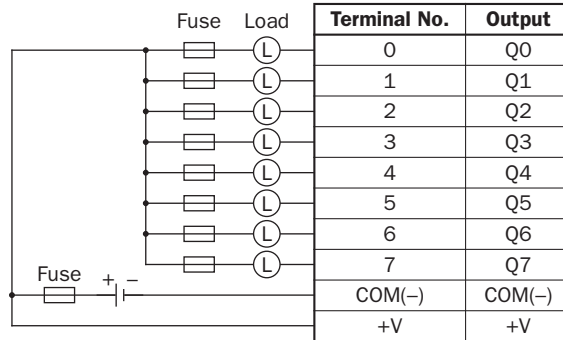
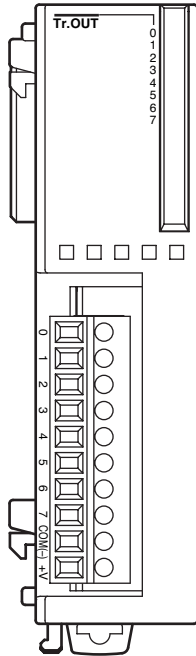
Sink Output



Transistor Sink Output Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-T08K1 (8-point Transistor Sink Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

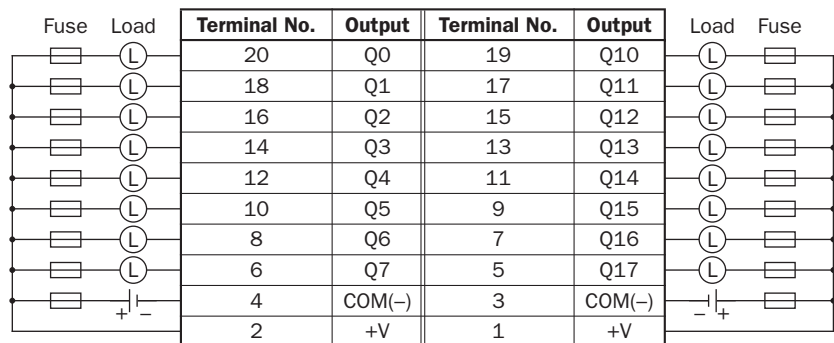
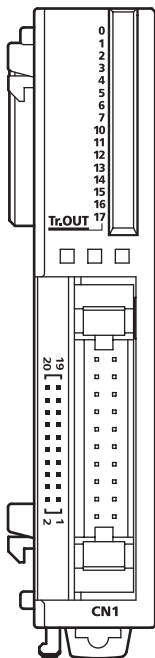
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the output module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

FC4A-T16K3 (16-point Transistor Sink Output Module) — Connector Type

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (*not* supplied with the output module)

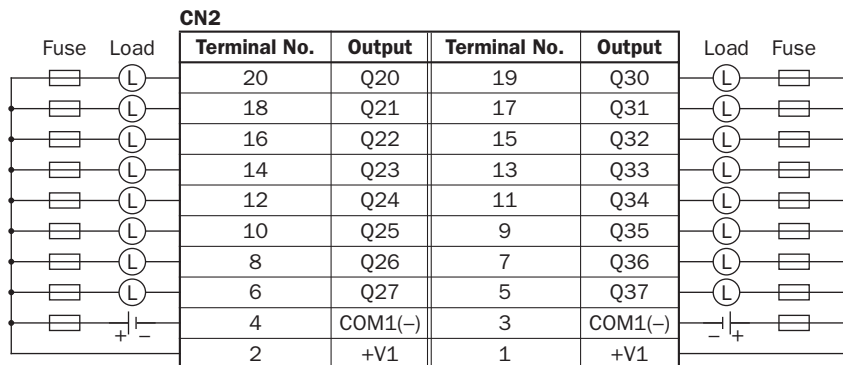
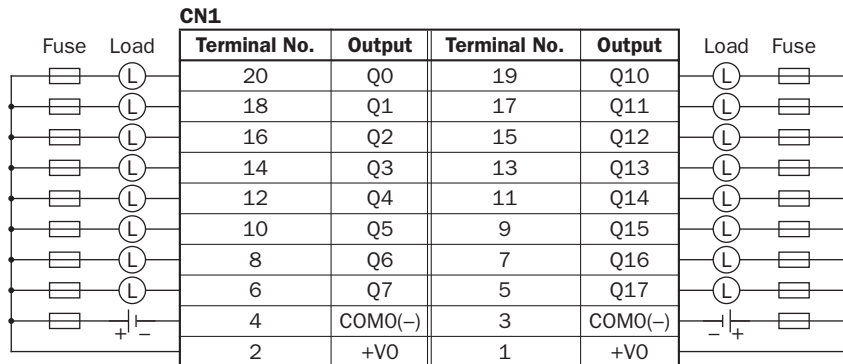
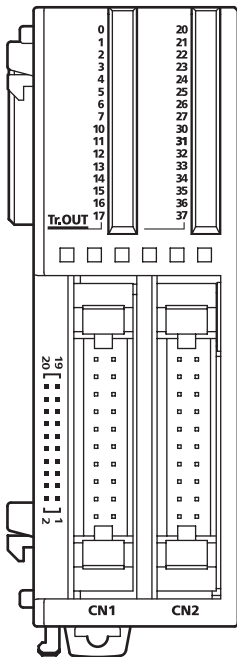


- COM(-) terminals are interconnected.
- +V terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

FC4A-T32K3 (32-point Transistor Sink Output Module) — Connector Type

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (*not* supplied with the output module)



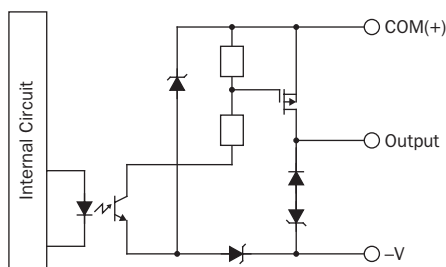
- Terminals on CN1 and CN2 are *not* interconnected.
- COM0(-) terminals are interconnected.
- COM1(-) terminals are interconnected.
- +V0 terminals are interconnected.
- +V1 terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

Transistor Source Output Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-T08S1	FC4A-T16S3	FC4A-T32S3	
Output Type	Transistor source output			
Output Points and Common Lines	8 points in 1 common line	16 points in 1 common line	32 points in 2 common lines	
Terminal Arrangement	See Transistor Source Output Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-38 and 2-39.			
Rated Load Voltage	24V DC			
Operating Load Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC			
Rated Load Current	0.3A per output point	0.1A per output point		
Maximum Load Current (at 28.8V DC)	0.3A per output point 3A per common line	0.1A per output point 1A per common line		
Voltage Drop (ON Voltage)	1V maximum (voltage between COM and output terminals when output is on)			
Inrush Current	1A maximum			
Leakage Current	0.1 mA maximum			
Clamping Voltage	39V±1V			
Maximum Lamp Load	8W			
Inductive Load	L/R = 10 ms (28.8V DC, 1 Hz)			
External Current Draw	100 mA maximum, 24V DC (power voltage at the -V terminal)			
Isolation	Between output terminal and internal circuit: Photocoupler isolated Between output terminals: Not isolated			
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/10-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	FL20A2MA (Oki Electric Cable)		
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum			
Internal Current Draw	All Outputs ON	10 mA (5V DC) 20 mA (24V DC)	10 mA (5V DC) 40 mA (24V DC)	20 mA (5V DC) 70 mA (24V DC)
	All Outputs OFF	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	10 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Internal Power Consumption (at 24V DC while all outputs ON)	0.55W		1.03W	1.82W
Output Delay	Turn ON time: 300 μs maximum Turn OFF time: 300 μs maximum			
Weight (approx.)	85g	70g	105g	

Output Internal Circuit

Source Output

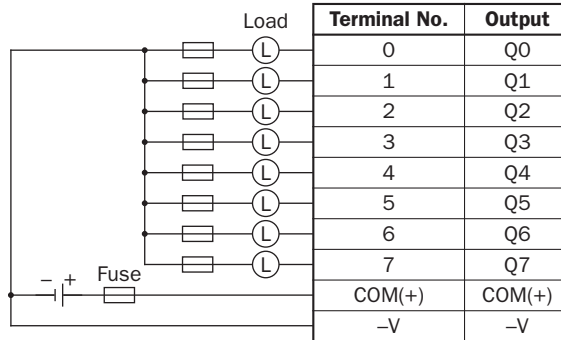
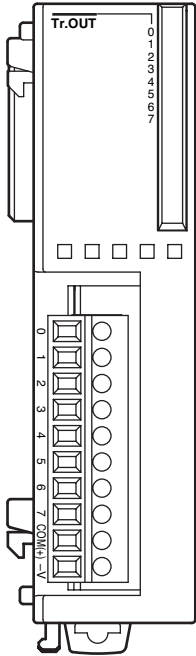


2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Transistor Source Output Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-T08S1 (8-point Transistor Source Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

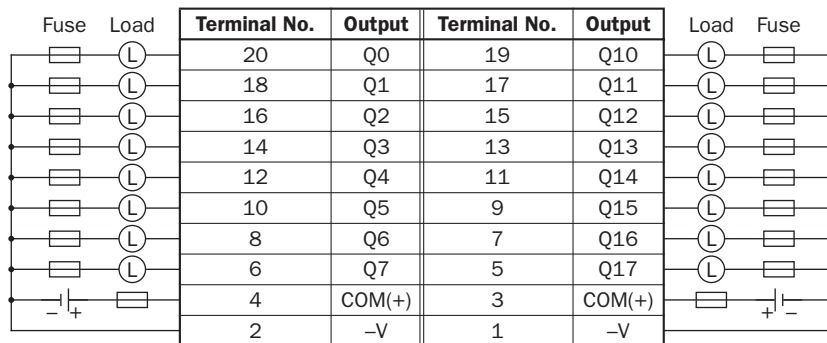
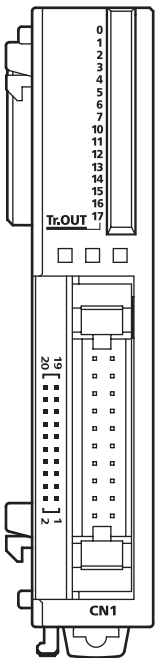
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the output module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

FC4A-T16S3 (16-point Transistor Source Output Module) — Connector Type

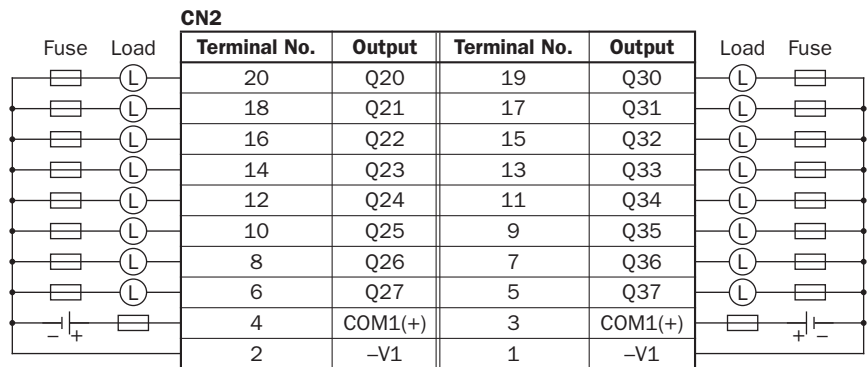
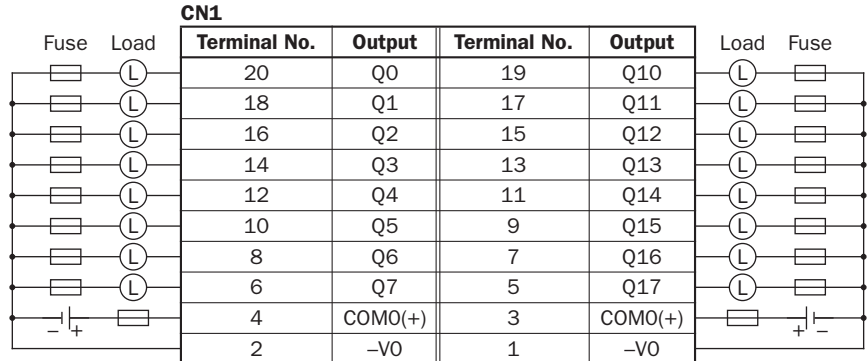
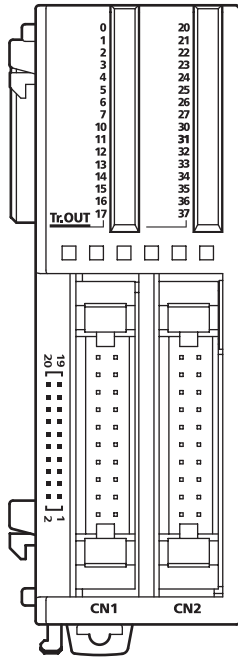
Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (*not* supplied with the output module)



- COM(+) terminals are interconnected.
- -V terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

FC4A-T32S3 (32-point Transistor Source Output Module) — Connector Type

Applicable Connector: FC4A-PMC20P (*not* supplied with the output module)



- Terminals on CN1 and CN2 are *not* interconnected.
- COM0(+) terminals are interconnected.
- COM1(+) terminals are interconnected.
- -V0 terminals are interconnected.
- -V1 terminals are interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For output wiring precautions, see page 3-15.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Mixed I/O Modules

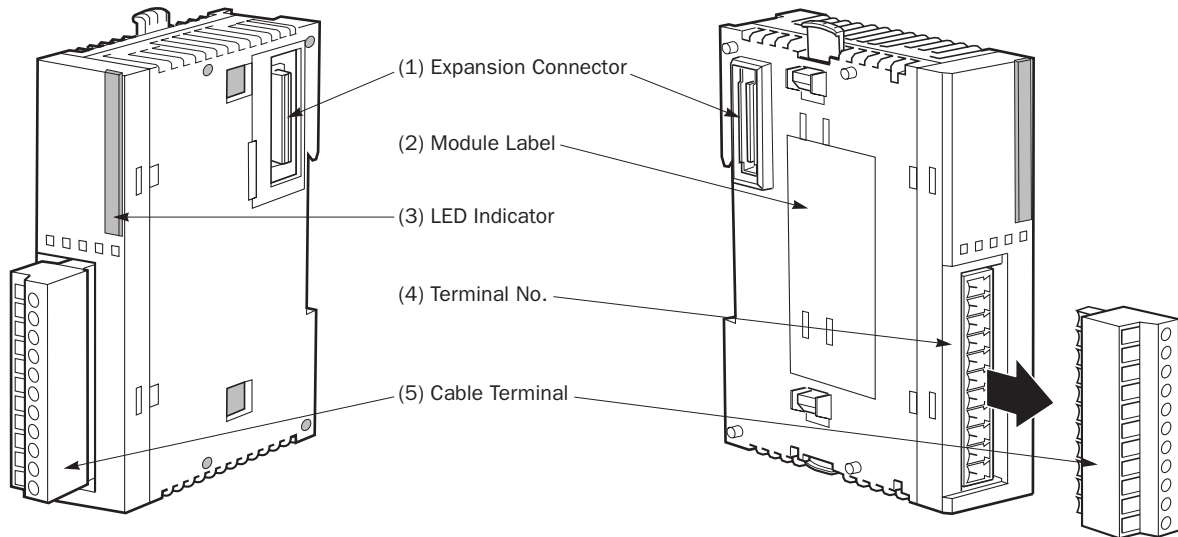
The 4-in/4-out mixed I/O module has 4-point DC sink/source inputs and 4-point relay outputs, with a screw terminal block for I/O wiring. The 16-in/8-out mixed I/O module has 16-point DC sink/source inputs and 8-point relay outputs, with a wire-clamp terminal block for I/O wiring.

The mixed I/O modules can be connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module and all slim type CPU modules to expand input and output terminals. The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot connect mixed I/O modules.

Mixed I/O Module Type Numbers

Module Name	Terminal	Type No.
4-in/4-out Mixed I/O Module	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-M08BR1
16-in/8-out Mixed I/O Module	Non-removable Wire-clamp Terminal Block	FC4A-M24BR2

Parts Description



The above figures illustrate the 4-in/4-out mixed I/O module.

- (1) Expansion Connector** Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.
(The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot be connected.)
- (2) Module Label** Indicates the mixed I/O module Type No. and specifications.
- (3) LED Indicator** Turns on when a corresponding input or output is on.
- (4) Terminal No.** Indicates terminal numbers.
- (5) Cable Terminal** Two different terminal styles are available for wiring.

Mixed I/O Module Specifications

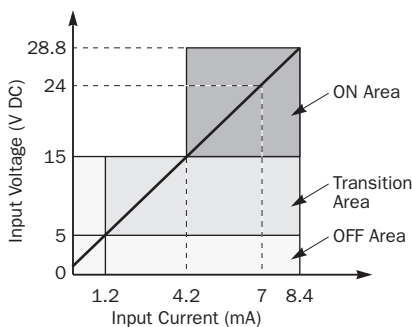
Type No.	FC4A-M08BR1	FC4A-M24BR2
I/O Points	4 inputs in 1 common line 4 outputs in 1 common line	16 inputs in 1 common line 8 outputs in 2 common lines
Terminal Arrangement	See Mixed I/O Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-42 and 2-43.	
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/11-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)	Input: F6018-17P (Fujicon) Output: F6018-11P (Fujicon)
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	Not removable
Internal Current Draw	All I/Os ON	25 mA (5V DC) 20 mA (24V DC)
	All I/Os OFF	5 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
Weight	95g	140g

DC Input Specifications (Mixed I/O Module)

Input Points and Common Line	4 points in 1 common line	16 points in 1 common line
Rated Input Voltage	24V DC sink/source input signal	
Input Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC	
Rated Input Current	7 mA/point (24V DC)	
Input Impedance	3.4 kΩ	
Turn ON Time	4 ms (24V DC)	
Turn OFF Time	4 ms (24V DC)	
Isolation	Between input terminals: Not isolated	Internal circuit: Photocoupler isolated
External Load for I/O Interconnection	Not needed	
Signal Determination Method	Static	
Effect of Improper Input Connection	Both sinking and sourcing input signals can be connected. If any input exceeding the rated value is applied, permanent damage may be caused.	
Cable Length	3m (9.84 ft.) in compliance with electromagnetic immunity	

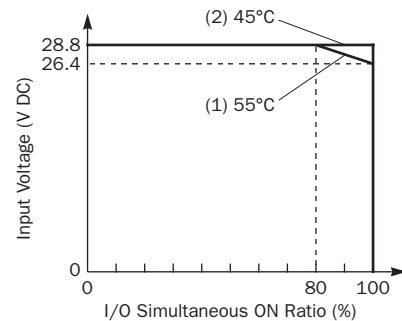
Input Operating Range

The input operating range of Type 1 and Type 2 (IEC 61131-2) input modules is shown below:

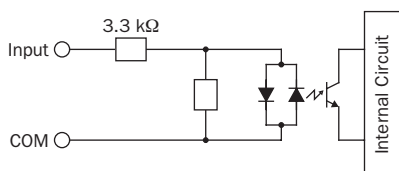


I/O Usage Limits

When using the FC4A-M24BR2 at an ambient temperature of 55°C in the normal mounting direction, limit the inputs and outputs, respectively, which turn on simultaneously along line (1).



Input Internal Circuit



When using at 45°C, all I/Os can be turned on simultaneously at input voltage 28.8V DC as indicated with line (2).

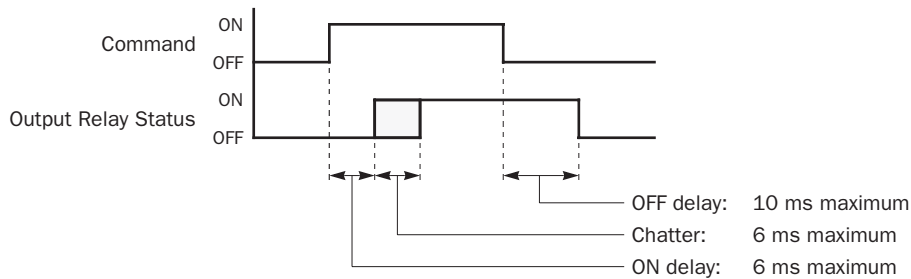
When using the FC4A-M08BR1, all I/Os can be turned on simultaneously at 55°C, input voltage 28.8V DC.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Relay Output Specifications (Mixed I/O Module)

Type No.	FC4A-M08BR1	FC4A-M24BR2
Output Points and Common Lines	4 NO contacts in 1 common line	8 NO contacts in 2 common lines
Maximum Load Current	2A per point 7A per common line	
Minimum Switching Load	0.1 mA/0.1V DC (reference value)	
Initial Contact Resistance	30 mΩ maximum	
Electrical Life	100,000 operations minimum (rated load 1,800 operations/hour)	
Mechanical Life	20,000,000 operations minimum (no load 18,000 operations/hour)	
Rated Load	240V AC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $\cos \phi = 0.4$) 30V DC/2A (resistive load, inductive load $L/R = 7$ ms)	
Dielectric Strength	Between output and \oplus or \ominus terminals: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminal and internal circuit: 1,500V AC, 1 minute Between output terminals (COMs): 1,500V AC, 1 minute	
Contact Protection Circuit for Relay Output	See page 3-16.	

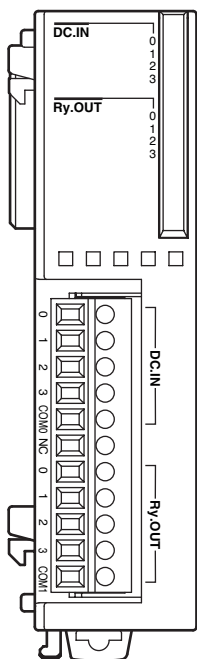
Output Delay



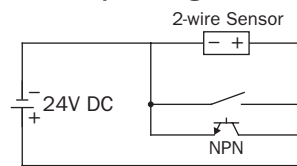
Mixed I/O Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-M08BR1 (Mixed I/O Module) — Screw Terminal Type

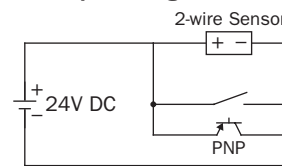
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the mixed I/O module)



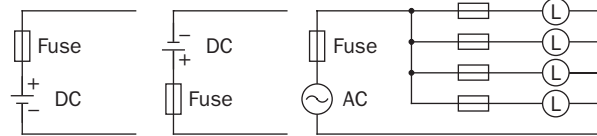
Source Input Wiring



Sink Input Wiring



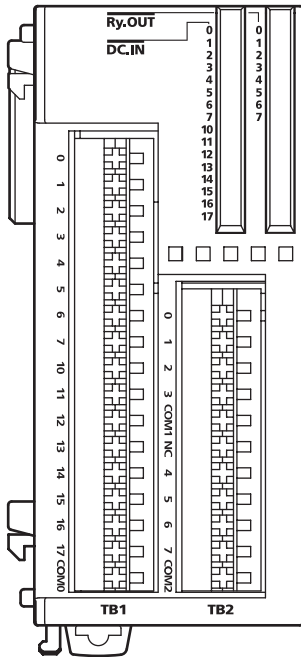
Relay Output Wiring



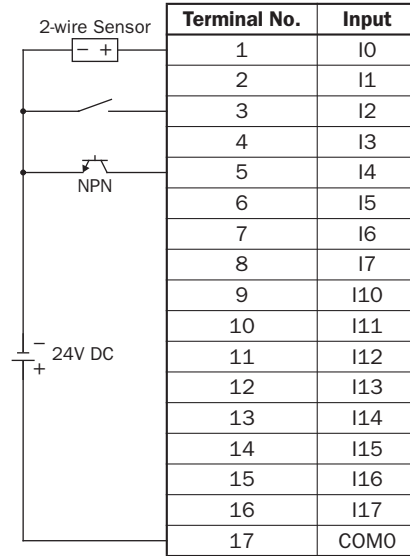
Terminal No.	I/O
0	I0
1	I1
2	I2
3	I3
COM0	COM0
NC	NC
0	Q0
1	Q1
2	Q2
3	Q3
COM1	COM1

- COM0 and COM1 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 and 3-15.

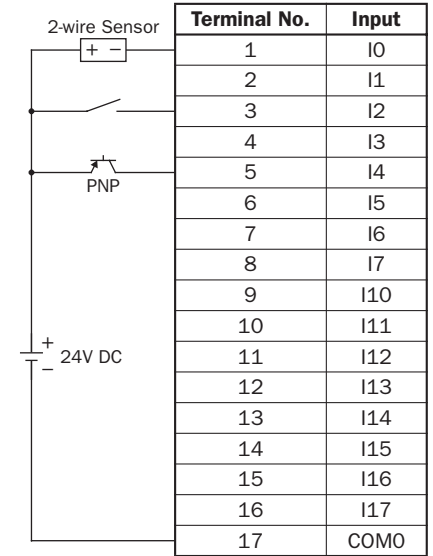
FC4A-M24BR2 (Mixed I/O Module) — Wire-clamp Terminal Type



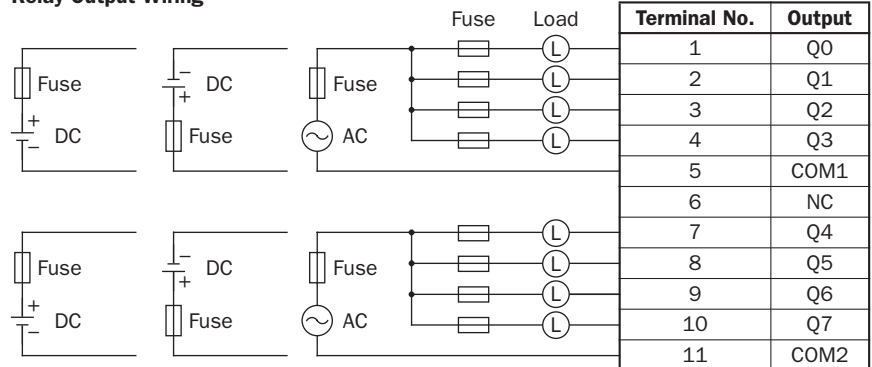
Source Input Wiring



Sink Input Wiring



Relay Output Wiring



- COM0, COM1, and COM2 terminals are *not* interconnected.
- Connect a fuse appropriate for the load.
- For wiring precautions, see pages 3-14 and 3-15.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog I/O Modules

Analog I/O modules are available in 3-I/O types, 2-, 4-, and 8-input types, and 1- and 2-output types. The input channel can accept voltage and current signals, thermocouple and resistance thermometer signals, or thermistor signals. The output channel generates voltage and current signals.

Analog I/O Module Type Numbers

Name	I/O Signal	I/O Points	Category	Type No.
Analog I/O Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 inputs	END Refresh Type	FC4A-L03A1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output		
	Thermocouple (K, J, T) Resistance thermometer (Pt100)	2 inputs		FC4A-L03AP1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output		
Analog Input Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 inputs	Ladder Refresh Type	FC4A-J2A1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA) Thermocouple (K, J, T) Resistance thermometer (Pt100, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni1000)	4 inputs		FC4A-J4CN1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	8 inputs		FC4A-J8C1
	Thermistor (NTC, PTC)	8 inputs		FC4A-J8AT1
Analog Output Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output	END Refresh Type	FC4A-K1A1
	Voltage (-10 to +10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 outputs	Ladder Refresh Type	FC4A-K2C1

END Refresh Type and Ladder Refresh Type

Depending on the internal circuit design for data refreshing, analog I/O modules are categorized into two types.

Analog I/O Module Category		END Refresh Type	Ladder Refresh Type
While CPU is running	Parameter Refreshing	At the end processing in the first scan	When executing ANST macro
	Analog I/O Data Refreshing	At the end processing	In the step after ANST macro (always refreshed whether input to ANST is on or off)
While CPU is stopped	Analog Output Data Refreshing	When M8025 (maintain outputs while CPU stopped) is on, output data is refreshed. When off, output is turned off.	Maintains output status when the CPU is stopped. Output data can be changed using STPA instruction while the CPU is stopped. See page 26-21.
Data Register Allocation		By default	Optionally designated in ANST macro

END Refresh Type

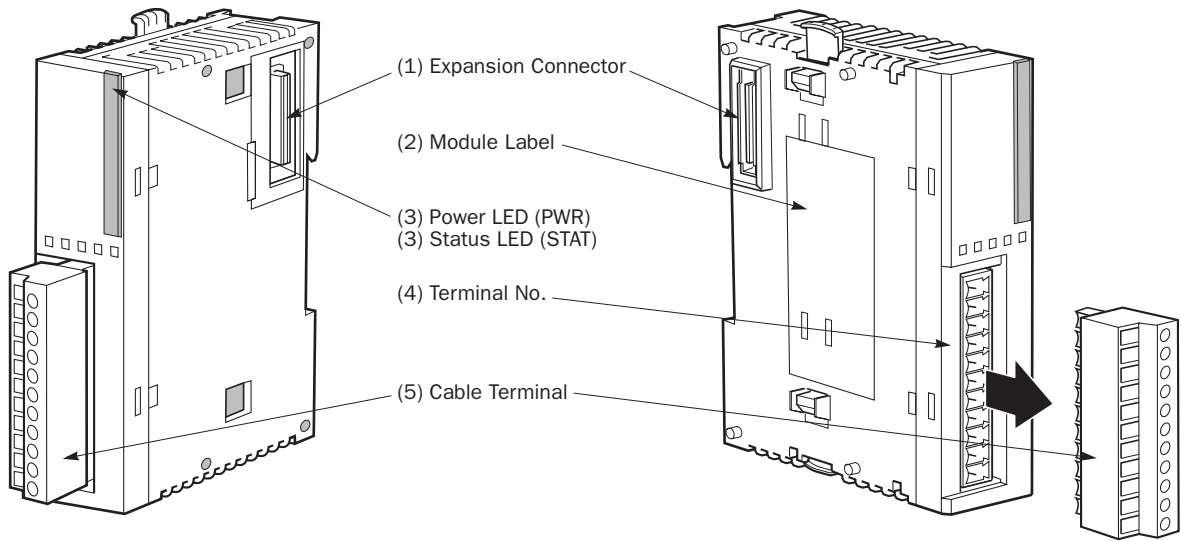
Each END refresh type analog I/O module is allocated 20 data registers to store analog I/O data and parameters for controlling analog I/O operation. These data registers are updated at every end processing while the CPU module is running. WindLDR has ANST macro to program the analog I/O modules.

The CPU module checks the analog I/O configuration only once at the end processing in the first scan. If you have changed the parameter while the CPU is running, stop and restart the CPU to enable the new parameter.

Ladder Refresh Type

Each ladder refresh type analog I/O module can be allocated any data registers to store analog I/O data and parameters for controlling analog I/O operation. The data registers are programmed in the ANST macro. Analog I/O data are updated at the ladder step following the ANST macro. Analog I/O parameters are updated when the ANST macro is executed, so analog I/O parameters can be changed while the CPU is running.

Parts Description



The terminal style depends on the model of analog I/O modules.

- (1) Expansion Connector** Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.
(The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules cannot be connected.)
- (2) Module Label** Indicates the analog I/O module Type No. and specifications.
- (3) Power LED (PWR)** END refresh type FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1, FC4A-K1A1:
Turns on when power is supplied to the analog I/O module.
- (3) Status LED (STAT)** Ladder refresh type FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, FC4A-J8AT1, FC4A-K2C1:
Indicates the operating status of the analog I/O module.

Status LED	Analog Input Operating Status
OFF	Analog I/O module is stopped
ON	Normal operation
Flash	Initializing Changing configuration Hardware initialization error External power supply error

- (4) Terminal No.** Indicates terminal numbers.
- (5) Cable Terminal** All analog I/O modules have a removable terminal block.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog I/O Module Specifications

General Specifications (END Refresh Type)

Type No.	FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-K1A1
Rated Power Voltage	24V DC			
Allowable Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC			
Terminal Arrangement	See Analog I/O Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-52 to 2-55.			
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/11-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)			
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum			
Internal Current Draw	50 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	50 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	50 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	50 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
External Current Draw (Note)	45 mA (24V DC)	40 mA (24V DC)	35 mA (24V DC)	40 mA (24V DC)
Weight	85g			

Note: The external current draw is the value when all analog inputs are used and the analog output value is at 100%.

General Specifications (Ladder Refresh Type)

Type No.	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1	FC4A-K2C1
Rated Power Voltage	24V DC			
Allowable Voltage Range	20.4 to 28.8V DC			
Terminal Arrangement	See Analog I/O Module Terminal Arrangement on pages 2-52 to 2-55.			
Connector on Mother Board	MC1.5/10-G-3.81BK (Phoenix Contact)			
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum			
Internal Current Draw	30 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	30 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	30 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	45 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
External Current Draw (Note)	50 mA (24V DC)	40 mA (24V DC)	25 mA (24V DC)	75 mA (24V DC)
Weight	140g	140g	125g	110g

Analog Input Specifications (END Refresh Type)

Type No.	FC4A-L03A1 / FC4A-J2A1		FC4A-L03AP1	
Analog Input Signal Type	Voltage Input	Current Input	Thermocouple	Resistance Thermometer
Input Range	0 to 10V DC	4 to 20 mA DC	Type K (0 to 1300°C) Type J (0 to 1200°C) Type T (0 to 400°C)	Pt 100 3-wire type (-100 to 500°C)
Input Impedance	1 MΩ minimum	10Ω	1 MΩ minimum	1 MΩ minimum
Allowable Conductor Resistance (per wire)	—	—	—	200Ω maximum
Input Detection Current	—	—	—	1.0 mA maximum
Sample Duration Time	20 ms maximum		20 ms maximum	
Sample Repetition Time	20 ms maximum		20 ms maximum	
Total Input System Transfer Time	105 ms + 1 scan time (Note 1)		200 ms + 1 scan time (Note 1)	
Type of Input	Single-ended input	Differential input		
Operating Mode	Self-scan			
Conversion Method	ΣΔ type ADC			
Input Error	Maximum Error at 25°C	±0.2% of full scale	±0.2% of full scale plus reference junction compensation accuracy (±4°C maximum)	±0.2% of full scale
	Temperature Coefficient	±0.006% of full scale/°C		
	Repeatability after Stabilization Time	±0.5% of full scale		
	Non-linearity	±0.2% of full scale		
	Maximum Error	±1% of full scale		
Digital Resolution	4096 increments (12 bits)			
Input Value of LSB	2.5 mV	4 μA	K: 0.325°C J: 0.300°C T: 0.100°C	0.15°C
Data Type in Application Program	0 to 4095 (12-bit data) -32768 to 32767 (optional range designation) (Note 2)			
Monotonicity	Yes			
Input Data Out of Range	Detectable (Note 3)			
Noise Resistance	Maximum Temporary Deviation during Electrical Noise Tests	±3% maximum		Accuracy is not assured when noise is applied
	Input Filter	No		
	Recommended Cable	Twisted pair shielded cable is recommended for improved noise immunity	—	
	Crosstalk	2 LSB maximum		
Isolation	Isolated between input and power circuit			
	Photocoupler-isolated between input and internal circuit			
Effect of Improper Input Connection	No damage			
Maximum Permanent Allowed Overload (No Damage)	13V DC	40 mA DC	—	
Selection of Analog Input Signal Type	Using software programming			
Calibration or Verification to Maintain Rated Accuracy	Impossible			

For Note 1 through Note 3, see page 2-51.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog Input Specifications (Ladder Refresh Type)

Type No.	FC4A-J4CN1 / FC4A-J8C1		FC4A-J4CN1	
Analog Input Signal Type	Voltage Input	Current Input	Thermocouple	Resistance Thermometer
Input Range	0 to 10V DC	4 to 20 mA DC	Type K (0 to 1300°C) Type J (0 to 1200°C) Type T (0 to 400°C)	Pt100 Pt1000 (-100 to 500°C) Ni100 Ni1000 (-60 to 180°C)
Input Impedance	1 MΩ minimum	12Ω (FC4A-J4CN1) 100Ω (FC4A-J8C1)	900Ω minimum	—
Input Detection Current	—	—	—	0.1 mA
Sample Duration Time	5 ms maximum (FC4A-J4CN1) 1 ms maximum (FC4A-J8C1)		5 ms maximum	
Sample Repetition Time	5 ms maximum (FC4A-J4CN1) 1 ms maximum (FC4A-J8C1)		5 ms maximum	
Total Input System Transfer Time (Note 1)	40 ms + 1 scan time (FC4A-J4CN1) 6 ms + 1 scan time (FC4A-J8C1)		40 ms + 1 scan time	
Type of Input	Single-ended input			
Operating Mode	Self-scan			
Conversion Method	ΣΔ type ADC (FC4A-J4CN1) Successive approximation register method (FC4A-J8C1)			
Input Error	Maximum Error at 25°C	±0.2% of full scale		
	Cold Junction Compensation Error	—	—	±2.0°C maximum
	Temperature Coefficient	—	—	±0.005% of full scale/°C
	Repeatability after Stabilization Time	±0.5% of full scale		
	Non-linearity	±0.04% of full scale		
	Maximum Error	±1% of full scale		
Digital Resolution	50000 increments (16 bits)		Approx. 16000 increments (14 bits)	Pt100, Ni100: 6000 increments (13 bits) Pt1000, Ni1000: 60000 increments (16 bits)
Input Value of LSB	0.2 mV	0.32 μA	K: 0.079°C J: 0.073°C T: 0.024°C	Pt100: 0.1°C Pt1000: 0.01°C Ni100: 0.04°C Ni1000: 0.004°C
Data Type in Application Program	Default: 0 to 50000		Default: 0 to 50000	Pt100, Ni100: 0 to 6000 Pt1000, Ni1000: 0 to 60000
	Optional: -32768 to 32767 (selectable for each channel) (Note 2)			
	—		Temperature: Celsius, Fahrenheit	
Monotonicity	Yes			
Input Data Out of Range	Detectable (Note 3)			

Type No.		FC4A-J4CN1 / FC4A-J8C1		FC4A-J4CN1	
Analog Input Signal Type		Voltage Input	Current Input	Thermocouple	Resistance Thermometer
Noise Resistance	Maximum Temporary Deviation during Electrical Noise Tests	Accuracy is not assured when noise is applied			
	Input Filter	Yes (software)			
	Recommended Cable	Twisted pair shielded cable is recommended for improved noise immunity		—	
	Crosstalk	2 LSB maximum			
Isolation		Isolated between input and power circuit			
		Photocoupler-isolated between input and internal circuit			
Effect of Improper Input Connection		No damage			
Maximum Permanent Allowed Overload (No Damage)		11V DC	22 mA DC	—	
Selection of Analog Input Signal Type		Using software programming			
Calibration or Verification to Maintain Rated Accuracy		Impossible			

For Note 1 through Note 3, see page 2-51.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog Input Specifications (Ladder Refresh Type)

Type No.		FC4A-J8AT1	
		NTC	PTC
Analog Input Signal Type			
Input Range		-50 to 150°C	
Applicable Thermistor		100 kΩ maximum	
Input Detection Current		0.1 mA	
Sample Duration Time		1 ms maximum	
Sample Repetition Time		10 ms × channels	
Total Input System Transfer Time		10 ms/ch + 1 scan time (Note 1)	
Type of Input		Single-ended input	
Operating Mode		Self-scan	
Conversion Method		Successive approximation register method	
Input Error	Maximum Error at 25°C	±0.2% of full scale	
	Temperature Coefficient	±0.005% of full scale/°C	
	Repeatability after Stabilization Time	±0.5% of full scale	
	Non-linearity	No	
	Maximum Error	±1% of full scale	
Digital Resolution		4000 increments (12 bits)	
Input Value of LSB		0.05°C	
Data Type in Application Program		Default: 0 to 4000 Optional: -32768 to 32767 (selectable for each channel) (Note 2) Temperature: Celsius, Fahrenheit (NTC only) Resistance: 0 to 10000	
Monotonicity		Yes	
Input Data Out of Range		Detectable (Note 3)	
Noise Resistance	Maximum Temporary Deviation during Electrical Noise Tests	Accuracy is not assured when noise is applied.	
	Input Filter	Yes (software)	
	Recommended Cable	Twisted pair shielded cable is recommended for improved noise immunity.	
	Crosstalk	2 LSB maximum	
Isolation		Isolated between input and power circuit Photocoupler-isolated between input and internal circuit	
Effect of Improper Input Connection		No damage	
Selection of Analog Input Signal Type		Using software programming	
Calibration or Verification to Maintain Rated Accuracy		Impossible	

For Note 1 through Note 3, see page 2-51.

Analog Output Specifications

Category		END Refresh Type			Ladder Refresh
		FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-K1A1	FC4A-K2C1
Type No.					
Output Range	Voltage	0 to 10V DC			-10 to +10V DC
	Current	4 to 20 mA DC			
Load Impedance		2 k Ω minimum (voltage), 300 Ω maximum (current)			
Applicable Load Type		Resistive load			
Settling Time		50 ms	130 ms	50 ms	1 ms/ch
Total Output System Transfer Time		Settling time + 1 scan time			1 ms \times channels + 1 scan time
Output Error	Maximum Error at 25°C	$\pm 0.2\%$ of full scale			
	Temperature Coefficient	$\pm 0.015\%$ of full scale/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$			
	Repeatability after Stabilization Time	$\pm 0.5\%$ of full scale			
	Output Voltage Drop	$\pm 1\%$ of full scale			
	Non-linearity	$\pm 0.2\%$ of full scale			
	Output Ripple	1 LSB maximum			
	Overshoot	0%			
Total Error		$\pm 1\%$ of full scale			
Digital Resolution		4096 increments (12 bits)			50000 increments (16 bits)
Output Value of LSB	Voltage	2.5 mV			0.4 mV
	Current	4 μA			0.32 μA
Data Type in Application Program		0 to 4095			-25000 to 25000 (voltage)
					0 to 50000 (current)
		-32768 to 32767 (optional range designation) (Note 2)			
Monotonicity		Yes			
Current Loop Open		Not detectable			
Noise Resistance	Maximum Temporary Deviation during Electrical Noise Tests	$\pm 3\%$ maximum			Not assured
	Recommended Cable	Twisted pair shielded cable is recommended for improved noise immunity			Twisted pair cable
	Crosstalk	No crosstalk because of 1 channel output			2 LSB maximum
Isolation		Isolated between output and power circuit			
		Photocoupler-isolated between output and internal circuit			
Effect of Improper Output Connection		No damage			
Selection of Analog Output Signal Type		Using software programming			
Calibration or Verification to Maintain Rated Accuracy		Impossible			

Note 1: Total input system transfer time = Sample repetition time + Internal processing time

When using the FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, or FC4A-J8AT1, the total input system transfer time increases in proportion to the number of channels used.

Note 2: The data processed in the analog I/O module can be linear-converted to a value between -32768 and 32767. The optional range designation, and analog I/O data minimum and maximum values can be selected using data registers allocated to analog I/O modules. See page 26-12.

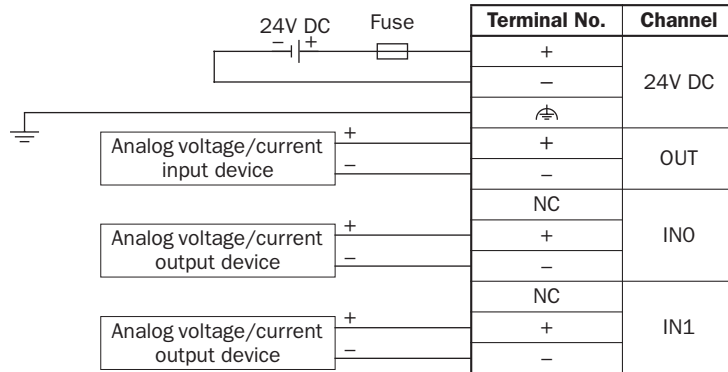
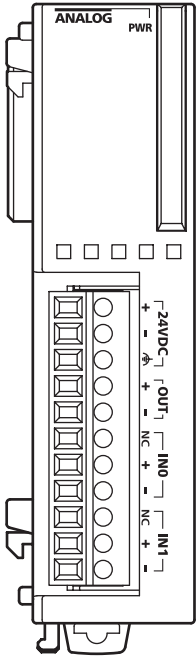
Note 3: When an error is detected, a corresponding error code is stored to a data register allocated to analog I/O operating status. See page 26-6.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Analog I/O Module Terminal Arrangement and Wiring Diagrams

FC4A-L03A1 (Analog I/O Module) — Screw Terminal Type

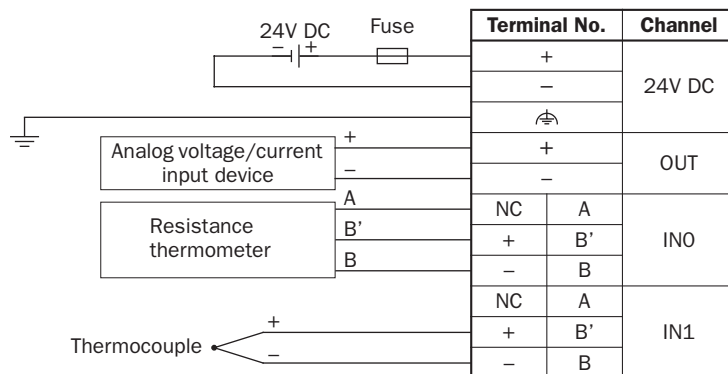
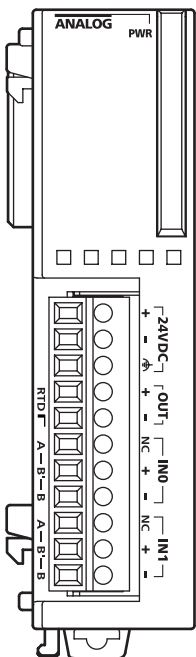
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the analog I/O module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.
- Before turn on the power, make sure that wiring to the analog I/O module is correct. If wiring is incorrect, the analog I/O module may be damaged.

FC4A-L03AP1 (Analog I/O Module) — Screw Terminal Type

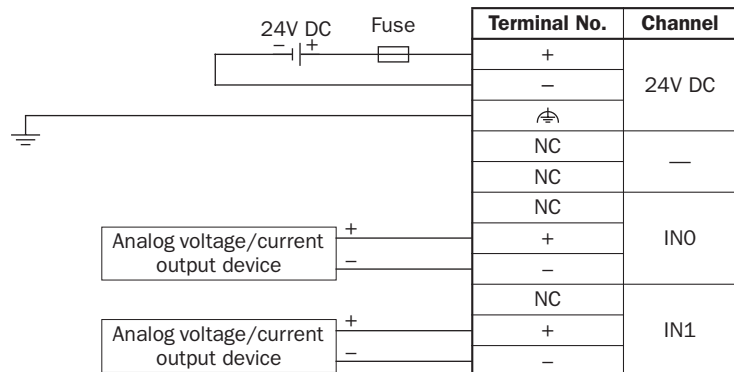
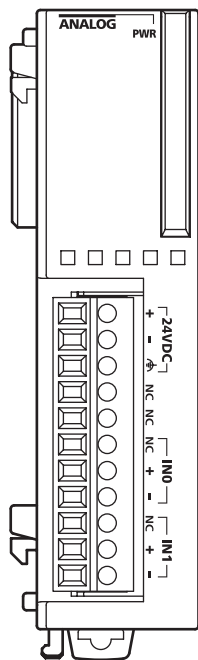
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the analog I/O module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- When connecting a resistance thermometer, connect the three wires to RTD (resistance temperature detector) terminals A, B', and B of input channel IN0 or IN1.
- When connecting a thermocouple, connect the two wires to terminals + and - of input channels IN0 or IN1.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.
- Do not connect the thermocouple to a hazardous voltage (60V DC or 42.4V peak or higher).

FC4A-J2A1 (Analog Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

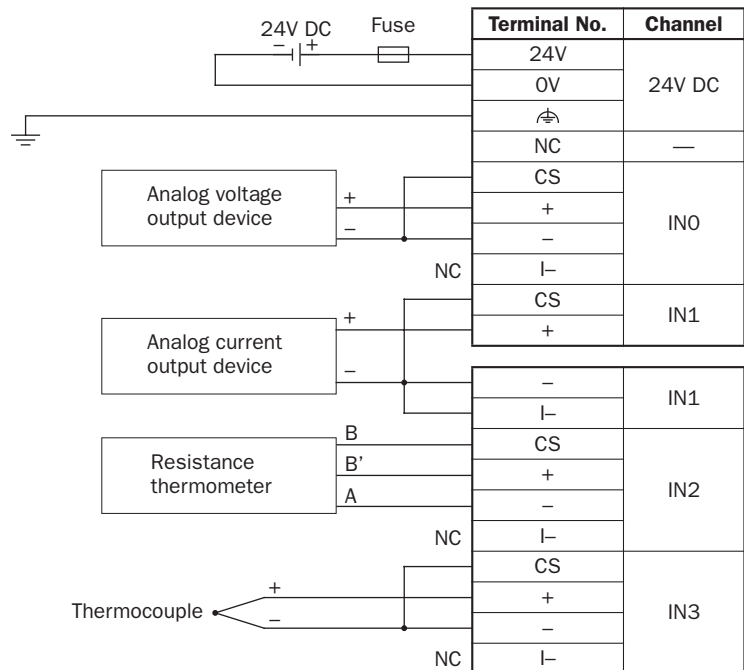
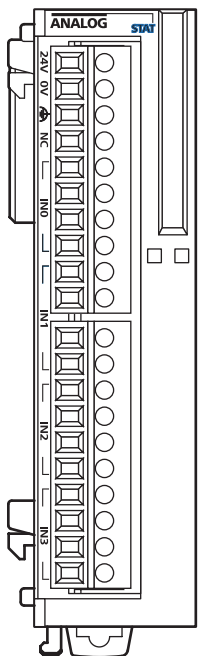
Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the analog input module)**



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.

FC4A-J4CN1 (Analog Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the analog input module)**

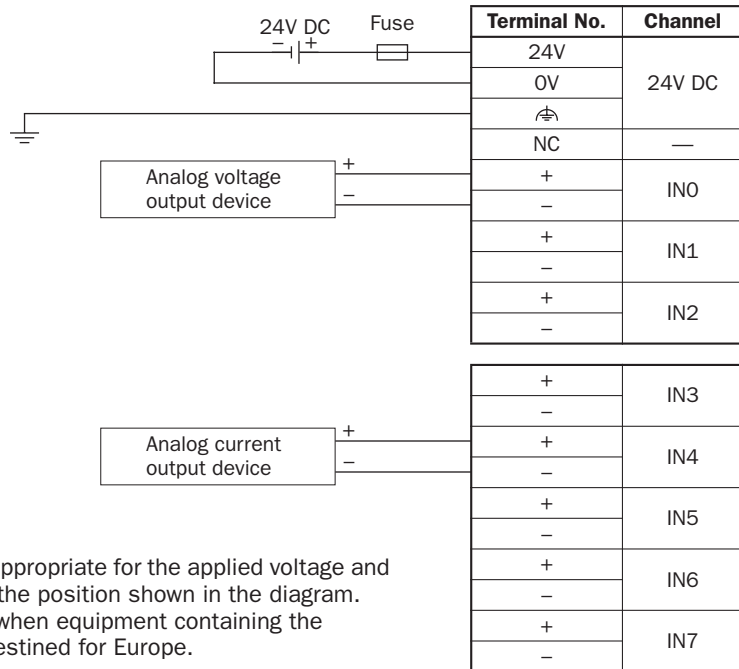
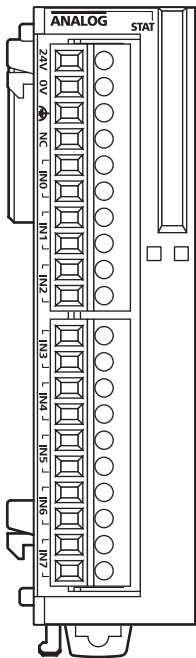


- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- When connecting a resistance thermometer, connect three wires B, B', and A to the CS (current sense), +, and - terminals of input channels IN0 through IN3, respectively.
- When connecting a thermocouple, connect the + wire to the + terminal and the - wire to the CS and - terminals.
- Do not connect the thermocouple to a hazardous voltage (60V DC or 42.4V peak or higher).
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.
- - terminals of input channels IN0 through IN3 are interconnected.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

FC4A-J8C1 (Analog Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

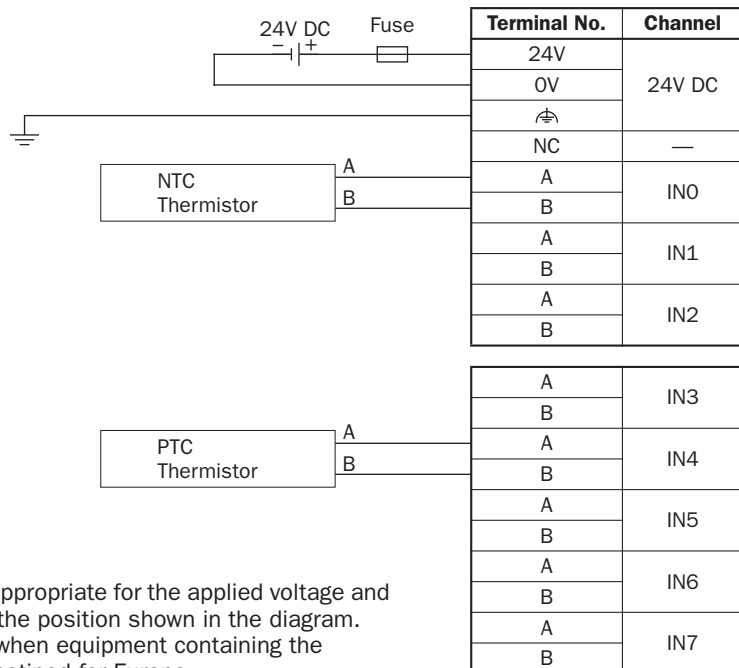
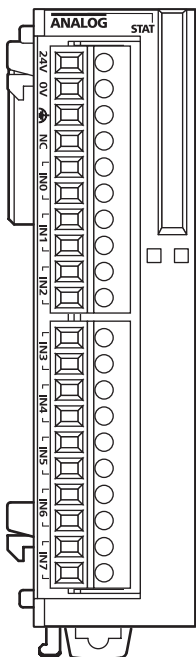
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the analog input module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.
- – terminals of input channels IN0 through IN7 are interconnected.

FC4A-J8AT1 (Analog Input Module) — Screw Terminal Type

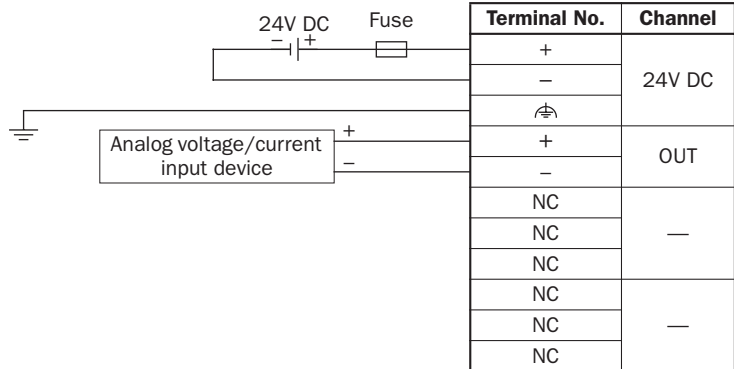
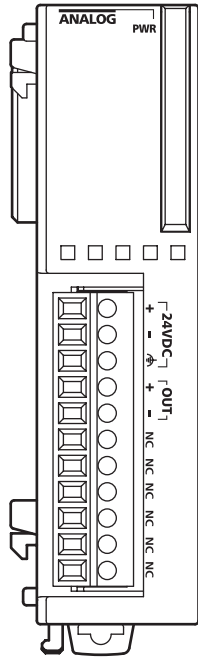
Applicable Terminal Block: FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the analog input module)



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.

FC4A-K1A1 (Analog Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

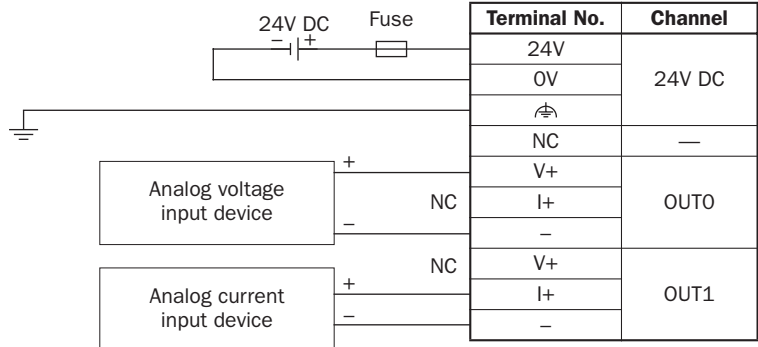
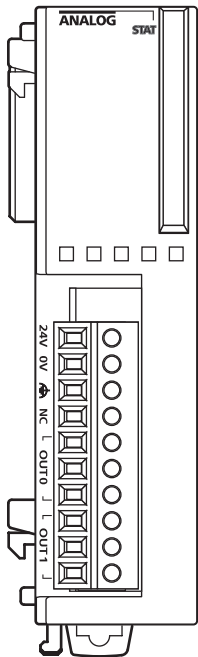
Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT11P (supplied with the analog output module)**



- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.

FC4A-K2C1 (Analog Output Module) — Screw Terminal Type

Applicable Terminal Block: **FC4A-PMT10P (supplied with the analog output module)**

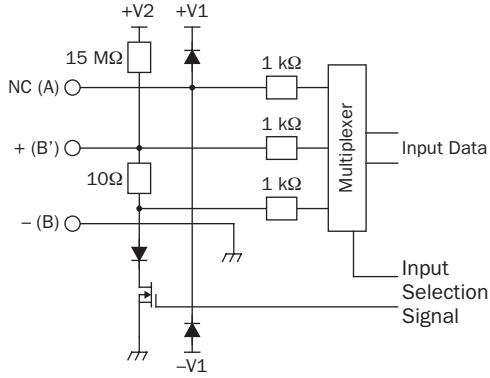


- Connect a fuse appropriate for the applied voltage and current draw, at the position shown in the diagram. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.
- Do not connect any wiring to unused terminals.
- - terminals of output channels OUT0 and OUT1 are interconnected.

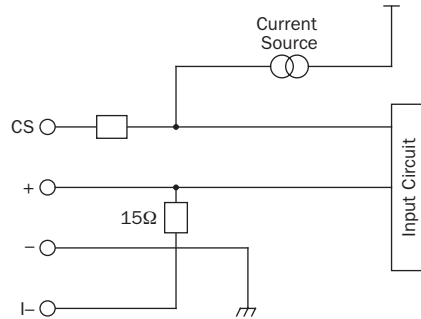
Type of Protection

Input Circuits

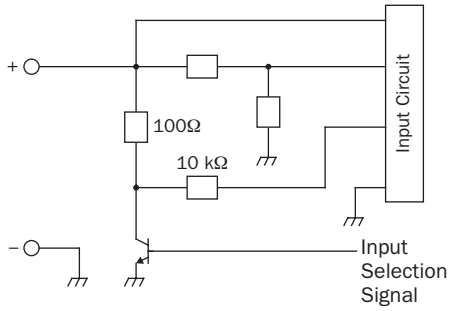
FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1



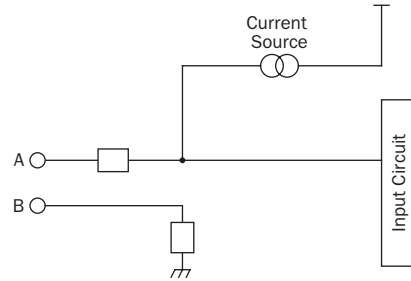
FC4A-J4CN1



FC4A-J8C1

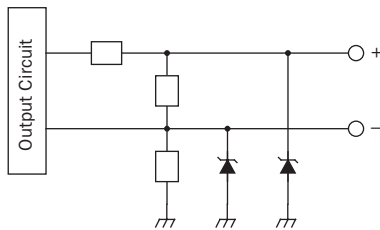


FC4A-J8AT1

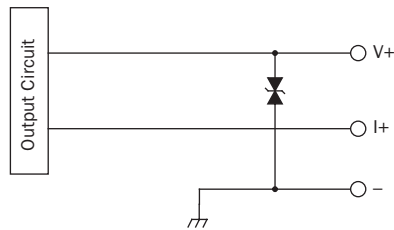


Output Circuits

FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-K1A1

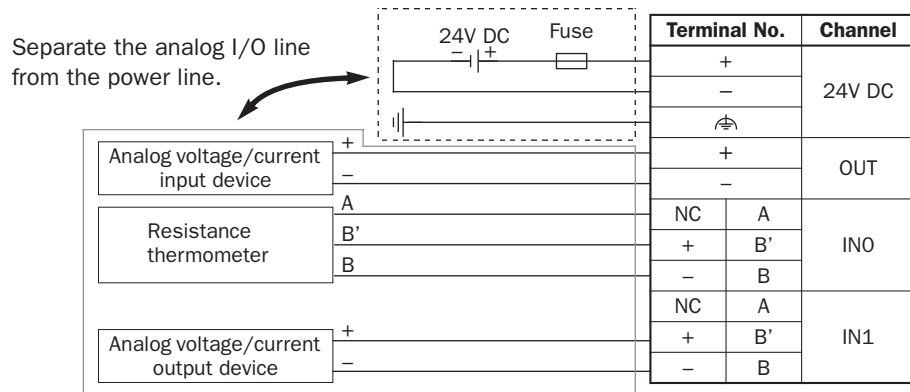


FC4A-K2C1



Notes for Using the Analog I/O Modules:

- Use separate power supplies for the MicroSmart CPU module and analog I/O modules. Power up the analog I/O modules at least 1 second earlier than the CPU module. This is recommended to ensure correct operation of the analog I/O control.
- Separate the analog I/O lines, particularly resistance thermometer inputs, from motor lines as much as possible to suppress the influence of noises.



Expansion Interface Module

Slim type CPU modules can normally connect a maximum of seven I/O modules. Using the expansion interface module makes it possible to connect additional eight I/O modules to expand another 256 I/O points. The maximum number of I/O points is 512, including the I/Os in the CPU module.

Expansion interface modules are available in two mounting styles: for integrated mounting and separate mounting.

For the integrated mounting, expansion interface module FC5A-EXM2 is mounted next to the seventh I/O module and more I/O modules are mounted next to the expansion interface module.

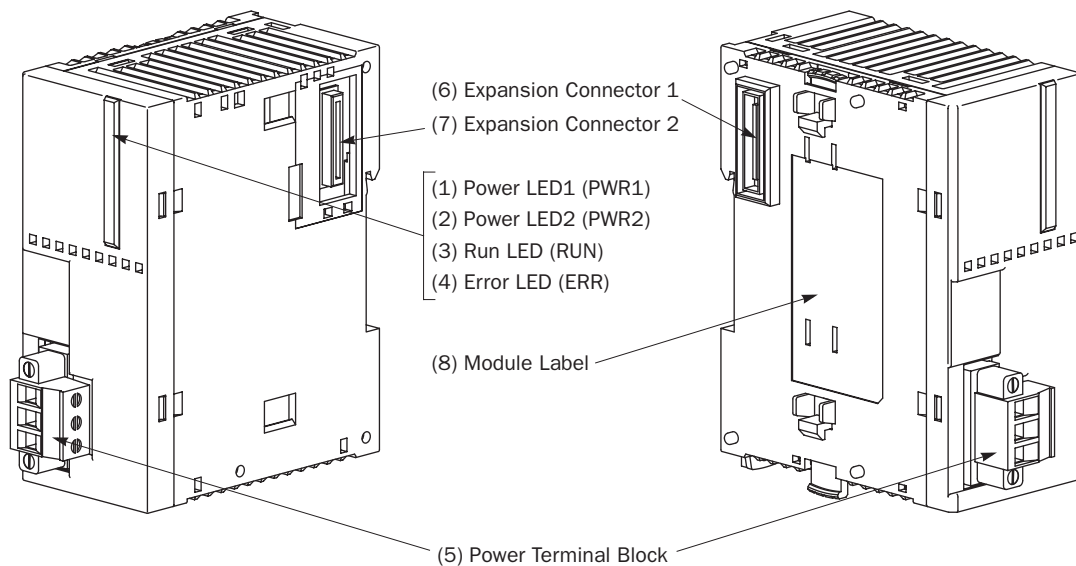
For the separate mounting, expansion interface master module FC5A-EXM1M and expansion interface slave module FC5A-EXM1S are used. The expansion interface master module is mounted at the end of I/O modules, the expansion interface slave module is used at the beginning of the other I/O modules, and the master and slave modules are connected with expansion interface cable FC5A-KX1C.

Expansion Interface Module Type Number

Module Name	Type No.	Remarks
Expansion Interface Module	FC5A-EXM2	For integrated mounting
Expansion Interface Master Module	FC5A-EXM1M	For separate mounting
Expansion Interface Slave Module	FC5A-EXM1S	
Expansion Interface Cable	FC5A-KX1C	

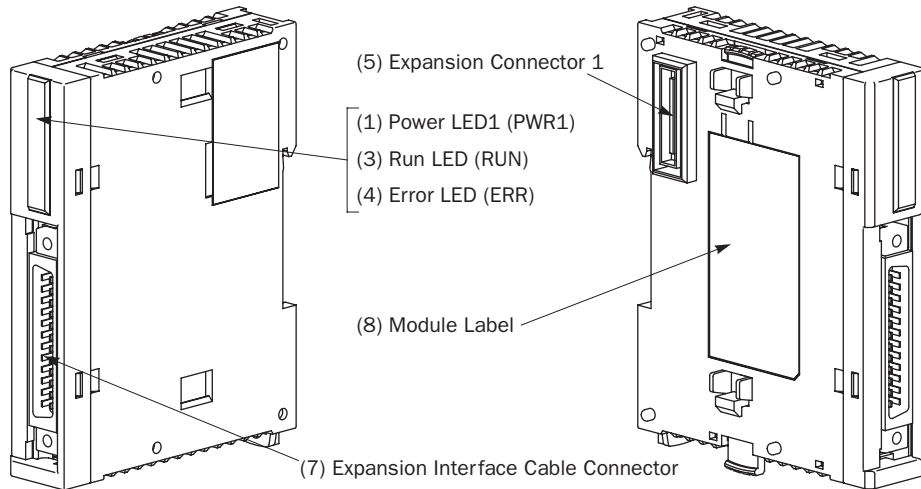
Parts Description

Expansion Interface Module FC5A-EXM2

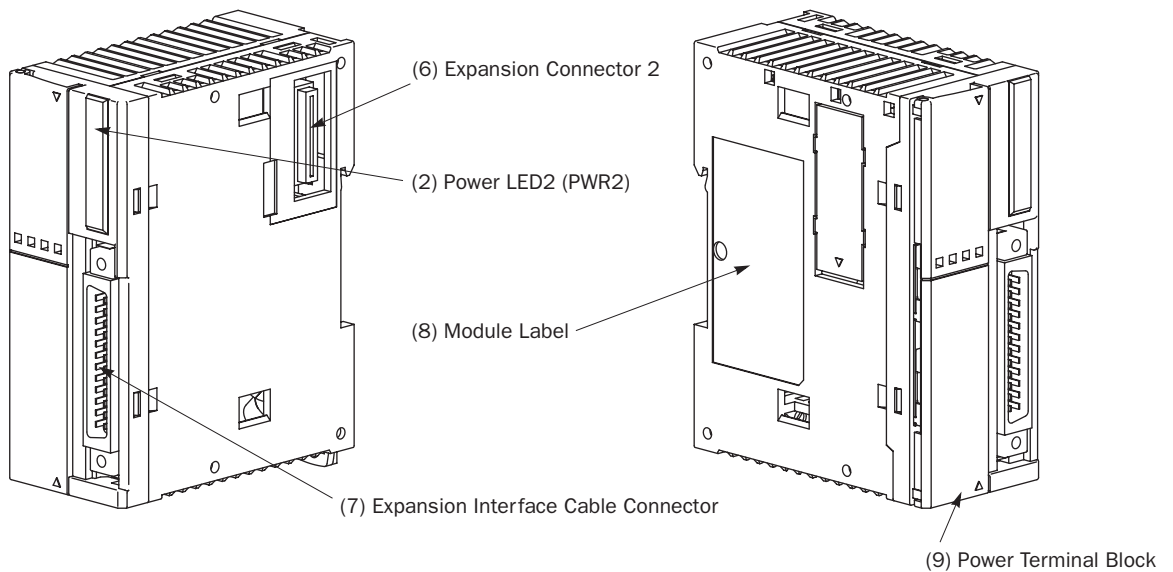


- (1) Power LED1 (PWR1)** Turns on when power is supplied from the CPU module.
- (2) Power LED2 (PWR2)** Turns on when power is supplied to trailing I/O modules.
- (3) Run LED (RUN)** Turns on when the expansion interface module is executing I/O refresh.
- (4) Error LED (ERR)** Turns on or flashes when an error occurs in the expansion interface module.
- (5) Power Terminal Block** Connect 24V DC power to these terminals.
- (6) Expansion Connector 1** Connects to I/O and function modules mounted on the CPU module side.
- (7) Expansion Connector 2** Connects to trailing I/O modules.
- (8) Module Label** Indicates the expansion interface module Type No. and specifications.

Expansion Interface Master Module FC5A-EXM1M



Expansion Interface Slave Module FC5A-EXM1S



- (1) Power LED1 (PWR1)** Turns on when power is supplied to the expansion interface module.
- (2) Power LED2 (PWR2)** Turns on when power is supplied to trailing I/O modules.
- (3) Run LED (RUN)** Turns on when the expansion interface module is executing I/O refresh.
- (4) Error LED (ERR)** Turns on or flashes when an error occurs in the expansion interface module.
- (5) Expansion Connector 1** Connects to I/O and function modules mounted on the CPU module side.
- (6) Expansion Connector 2** Connects to trailing I/O modules.
- (7) Expansion Interface Cable Connector** Connects the expansion interface cable.
- (8) Module Label** Indicates the expansion interface module Type No. and specifications.
- (9) Power Terminal Block** Connect 24V DC power to these terminals.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

General Specifications (Expansion Interface Module)

Type No.	FC5A-EXM2 Expansion Interface Module	FC5A-EXM1M Expansion Interface Master Module	FC5A-EXM1S Expansion Interface Slave Module
Rated Power Voltage	24V DC (supplied from external power)	—	24V DC (supplied from external power)
Allowable Voltage Range	20.4 to 26.4V DC (including ripple)	—	20.4 to 26.4V DC (including ripple)
Current Draw	Internal power (supplied from CPU module): 50 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC) External power: With I/O modules (Note 1) 750 mA (26.4V DC)	Internal power (supplied from CPU module): 90 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)	Internal power (supplied from CPU module): 0 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC) External power: With I/O modules (Note 1) 750 mA (26.4V DC)
Maximum Power Consumption (External Power) (Note 1)	19W (26.4V DC)	—	19 (26.4V DC)
Allowable Momentary Power Interruption	10 ms minimum (24V DC)	—	10 ms minimum (24V DC)
Applicable CPU Module	Slim type CPU modules		
I/O Expansion	Between CPU module and expansion interface module: 7 I/O modules maximum (6 modules maximum incl. a maximum of 2 AS-Interface master modules) Beyond the expansion interface module: 8 digital I/O modules maximum (AC input modules are not applicable) (Note 2)		
I/O Refresh Time	See page A-4.		
Communication through Expansion Interface Cable	—	Proprietary protocol	
Isolation from Internal Circuit	Not isolated	Only communication interface part is isolated.	
Dielectric Strength	Between power and ⚡ terminals: 500V AC, 1 minute		
Insulation Resistance	Between power and ⚡ terminals: 10 MΩ minimum (500V DC megger)		
Noise Resistance	DC power terminals: 1.0 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs Expansion interface cable (coupling clamp): 1.5 kV, 50 ns to 1 μs		
Inrush Current	50A maximum (24V DC)		
Grounding Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18		
Power Supply Wire	UL1015 AWG22, UL1007 AWG18		
EMC Compliant Cable Length	—	1m (FC5A-KX1C)	
Power Supply Connector	Connector on Mother Board	MSTB2.5/3-GF-5.08BK (Phoenix Contact)	MKDSN1.5/3-5.08-BK (Phoenix Contact)
	Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum	—
Expansion Cable Connector	Connector on Mother Board	—	FCN-365P024-AU (Fujitsu Component)
	Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	—	100 times minimum
Effect of Improper Power Supply Connection	Reverse polarity: Improper voltage: Improper lead connection:	No operation, no damage Permanent damage may be caused Permanent damage may be caused	
Effect of Improper Expansion Cable Connection	—	Reverse polarity: Permanent damage may be caused Improper voltage: Permanent damage may be caused Improper lead connection: Permanent damage may be caused	
Weight	140g	70g	135g

Note 1: Power consumption by the expansion interface module and eight I/O modules

Note 2: The maximum number of relay outputs that can be turned on simultaneously is 54 points.

Error LED

The ERR LED on expansion interface modules flashes and turns on depending on the error condition.

Error LED	Description
Turns ON	When the CPU module has an error. When the scan time exceeds 1000 ms. (Do not set the constant scan time of special data register D8022 to longer than 1000 ms.)
Flashes (500ms period)	When the expansion interface module or the expansion interface slave module is not powered by the external power supply.
Flashes (1000ms period)	When an initialization error occurred in an I/O module connected to the right of the expansion interface module. When more than eight I/O modules are mounted to the right of the expansion interface module. When any module other than digital I/O modules is mounted to the right of the expansion interface module.

Note: When an AC input module is mounted to the right of the expansion interface module, the ERR LED does not turn on.

Special Data Register for Expansion Interface Module

Slim type CPU modules have a special data register for the expansion interface module. Special data register D8252 stores the refresh time (in units of 100 μ s) of additional expansion I/O modules mounted to the right of the expansion interface module.

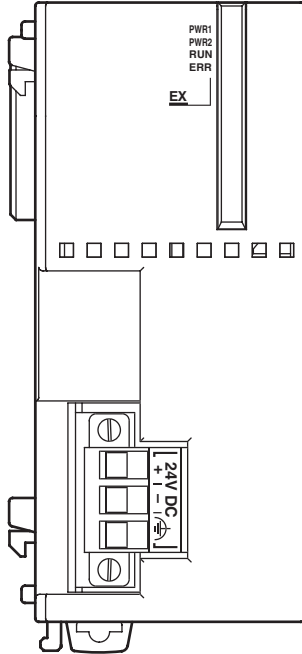
DR No.	Data Register Function	DR Value Updated	R/W
D8252	Expansion interface module I/O refresh time ($\times 100 \mu$ s)	Every scan	R

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Expansion Interface Module Terminal Arrangement

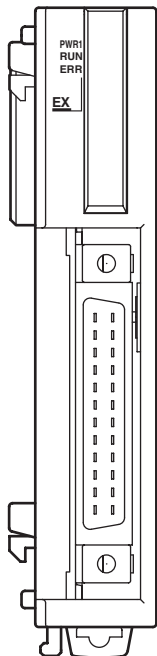
FC5A-EXM2 (Expansion Interface Module)

Applicable Terminal Block: MSTB2.5/3-GF-5.08BK (supplied with the expansion interface module)



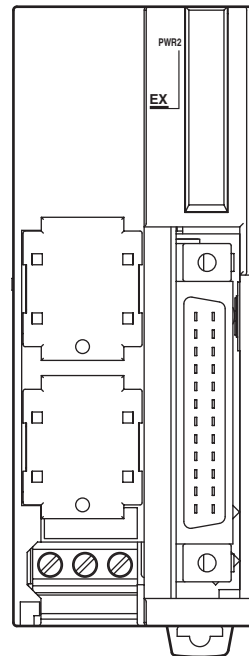
- For power wiring precautions, see page 2-63.

FC5A-EXM1M (Expansion Interface Master Module)



Applicable Cable: FC5A-KX1C

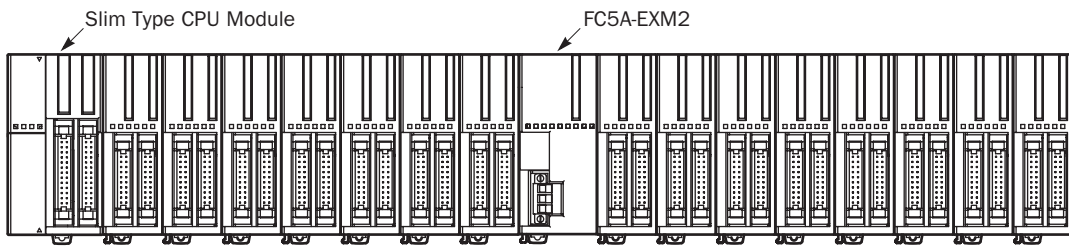
FC5A-EXM1S (Expansion Interface Slave Module)



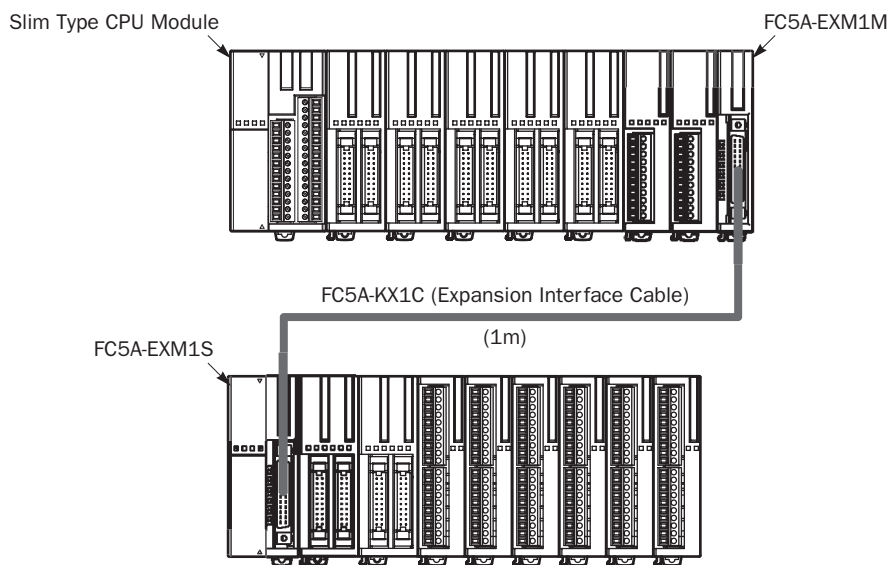
- For power wiring precautions, see page 2-63.

Expansion Interface Module System Setup

FC5A-EXM2 (Expansion Interface Module)



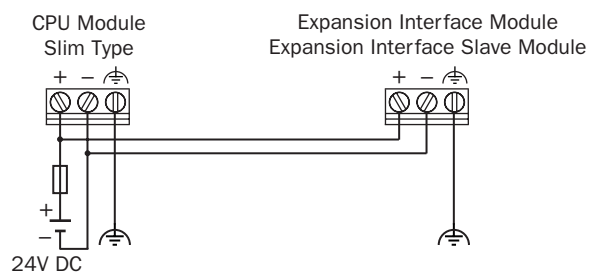
FC5A-EXM1M and FC5A-EXM1S (Expansion Interface Master and Slave Modules)



Notes:

- Use one power supply to power the CPU module and the expansion interface module or expansion interface slave module.
- When using a separate power supply, power up the expansion interface module or expansion interface slave module first, followed by the CPU module, otherwise the CPU module causes an error and cannot start and stop operation.
- Use the optional expansion interface cable FC5A-KX1C for connection between the expansion interface master and slave modules.
- If the expansion interface cable is disconnected during operation, the I/O modules connected to the expansion interface slave module are reset and all I/O points are turned off automatically. Then, turn off the power to the CPU module and the expansion interface slave module, connect the cable, and turn on the power again.
- Only one expansion interface module can be used with the CPU module.
- AC input module, analog I/O modules, and AS-Interface master module cannot be connected to the right of the expansion interface module. When AC input module is connected, the ERR LED on the CPU module does not turn on. Make sure that AC input module is not connected to the right of the expansion interface module.

Power Supply Wiring Example



2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

AS-Interface Master Module

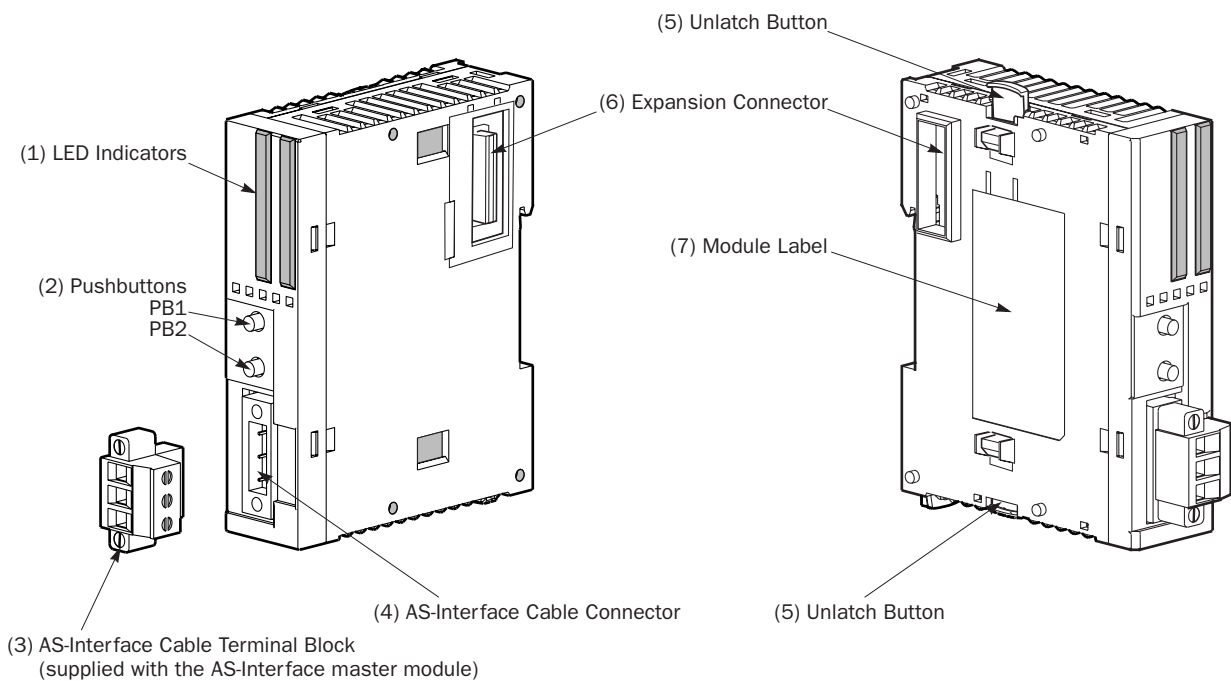
The AS-Interface master module can be used with the all-in-one 24-I/O type and any slim type CPU modules to communicate digital data with slaves, such as sensor, actuator, and remote I/O data.

One or two AS-Interface master modules can be used with one CPU module. The AS-Interface master module can connect a maximum of 62 digital I/O slaves. A maximum of seven analog I/O slaves can also be connected to the AS-Interface master module (compliant with AS-Interface ver. 2.1 and analog slave profile 7.3).

AS-Interface Master Module Type Number

Module Name	Type No.
AS-Interface Master Module	FC4A-AS62M

Parts Description



(1) LED Indicators

Status LEDs: Indicate the AS-Interface bus status.
I/O LEDs: Indicate the I/O status of the slave specified by the address LEDs.
Address LEDs: Indicate slave addresses.

(2) Pushbuttons

Used to select slave addresses, change modes, and store configuration.

(3) AS-Interface Cable Terminal Block

Connects the AS-Interface cable.
One terminal block is supplied with the AS-Interface master module.
When ordering separately, specify Type No. FC4A-PMT3P and quantity (package quantity: 2).

(4) AS-Interface Cable Connector

Installs the AS-Interface cable terminal block.

(5) Unlatch Button

Used to unlatch the AS-Interface master module from the CPU or I/O module.

(6) Expansion Connector

Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.

(7) Module Label

Indicates the AS-Interface master module Type No. and specifications.

General Specifications (AS-Interface Module)

Operating Temperature	0 to 55°C (operating ambient temperature, no freezing)
Storage Temperature	-25 to +70°C (no freezing)
Relative Humidity	Level RH1, 30 to 95% (non-condensing)
Pollution Degree	2 (IEC 60664)
Degree of Protection	IP20
Corrosion Immunity	Free from corrosive gases
Altitude	Operation: 0 to 2,000m (0 to 6,565 feet) Transport: 0 to 3,000m (0 to 9,840 feet)
Vibration Resistance	When mounted on a DIN rail: 10 to 57 Hz amplitude 0.075 mm, 57 to 150 Hz acceleration 9.8 m/s ² 2 hours per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axes When mounted on a panel surface: 2 to 25 Hz amplitude 1.6 mm, 25 to 100 Hz acceleration 39.2 m/s ² 90 minutes per axis on each of three mutually perpendicular axes
Shock Resistance	147 m/s ² , 11 ms duration, 3 shocks per axis, on three mutually perpendicular axes (IEC 61131)
External Power Supply	AS-Interface power supply, 29.5 to 31.6V DC
AS-Interface Current Draw	65 mA (normal operation) 110 mA maximum
Effect of Improper Input Connection	No damage
Connector on Mother Board	MSTB2.5/3-GF-5.08BK (Phoenix Contact)
Connector Insertion/Removal Durability	100 times minimum
Internal Current Draw	80 mA (5V DC) 0 mA (24V DC)
AS-Interface Master Module Power Consumption	540 mW
Weight	85g

Communication Specifications (AS-Interface Module)

Maximum Bus Cycle	When 1 through 19 slaves are connected: 3 ms When 20 through 62 slaves are connected: $0.156 \times (1 + N)$ ms where N is the number of active slaves 5 ms maximum when 31 standard or A/B slaves are connected 10 ms maximum when 62 A/B slaves are connected	
Maximum Slaves (Note)	Standard slaves: 31 A/B slaves: 62	When using a mix of standard slaves and A/B slaves together, the standard slaves can only use addresses 1(A) through 31(A). Also, when a standard slave takes a certain address, the B address of the same number cannot be used for A/B slaves.
Maximum I/O Points (Note)	Standard slaves: 248 total (124 inputs + 124 outputs) A/B slaves: 434 total (248 inputs + 186 outputs)	
Maximum Cable Length	AS-Interface cable 2-wire flat cable Single wires	When using no repeater or extender: 100m When using a total of 2 repeaters or extenders: 300m 200 mm
Rated Bus Voltage	30V DC	

Note: When using two AS-Interface modules, these quantities are doubled.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

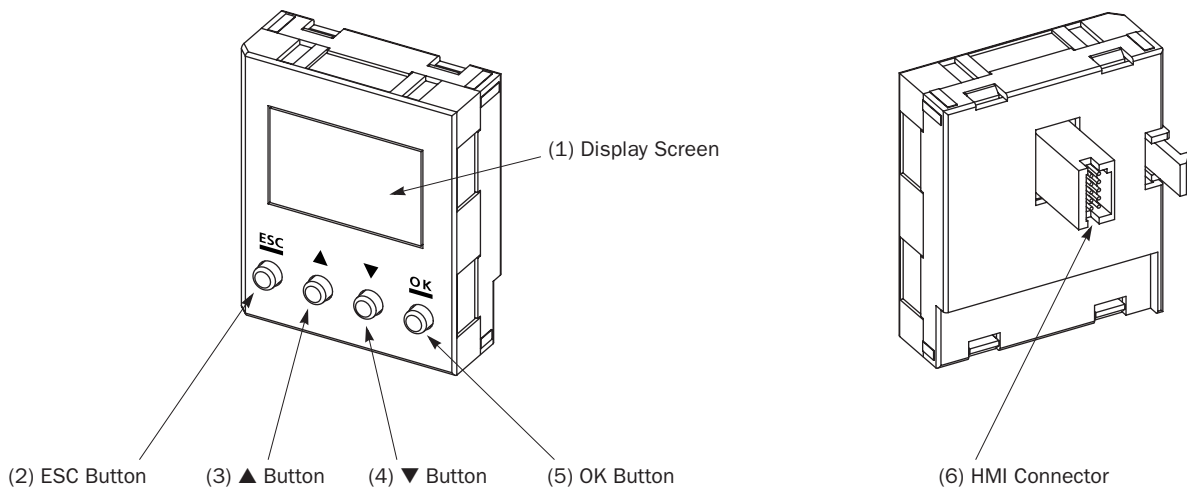
HMI Module

The optional HMI module can mount on any all-in-one type CPU module, and also on the HMI base module mounted next to any slim type CPU module. The HMI module makes it possible to manipulate the RAM data in the CPU module without using the Online menu options in WindLDR. For details about operating the HMI module, see page 5-50. For installing and removing the HMI module, see pages 3-3 and 3-4.

HMI Module Type Number

Module Name	Type No.
HMI Module	FC4A-PH1

Parts Description



- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| (1) Display Screen | The liquid crystal display shows menus, operands, and data. |
| (2) ESC Button | Cancels the current operation, and returns to the immediately preceding operation. |
| (3) ▲ Button | Scrolls up the menu, or increments the selected operand number or value. |
| (4) ▼ Button | Scrolls down the menu, or decrements the selected operand number or value. |
| (5) OK Button | Goes into each control screen, or enters the current operation. |
| (6) HMI Connector | Connects to the all-in-one CPU module or HMI base module. |

HMI Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-PH1
Power Voltage	5V DC (supplied from the CPU module)
Internal Current Draw	200 mA DC
Weight	20g

<p>⚠ Caution</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before installing or removing the HMI module to prevent electrical shocks and damage to the HMI module. • Do not touch the connector pins with hand, otherwise contact characteristics of the connector may be impaired.
-------------------------	--

HMI Base Module

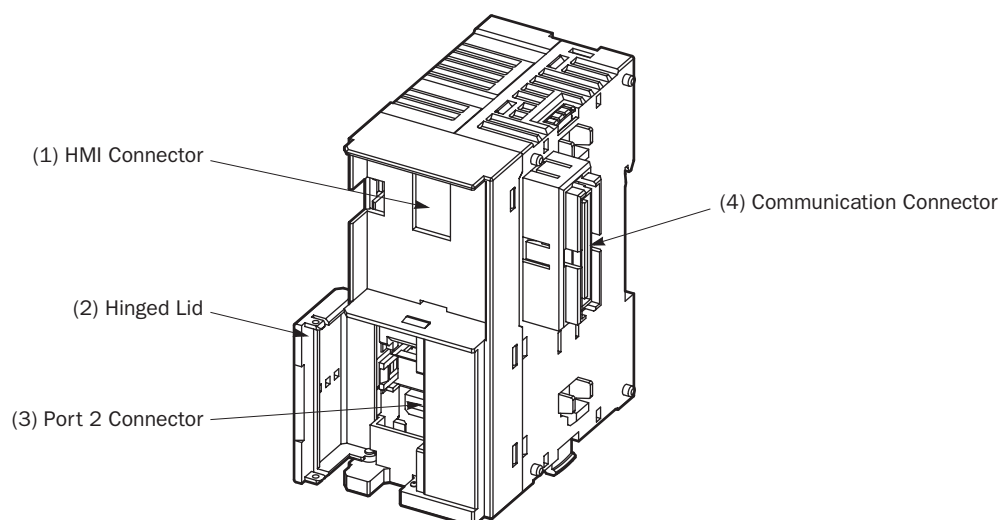
The HMI base module is used to install the HMI module when using the slim type CPU module. The HMI base module also has a port 2 connector to attach an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter.

When using the all-in-one type CPU module, the HMI base module is not needed to install the HMI module.

HMI Base Module Type Number

Module Name	Type No.
HMI Base Module	FC4A-HPH1

Parts Description



- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| (1) HMI Connector | For installing the HMI module. |
| (2) Hinged Lid | Open the lid to gain access to the port 2 connector. |
| (3) Port 2 Connector | For installing an optional RS232C or RS485 communication adapter. |
| (4) Communication Connector | Connects to the slim type CPU module. |

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Communication Adapters and Communication Modules

All MicroSmart CPU modules have communication port 1 for RS232C communication. In addition, all-in-one type CPU modules have a port 2 connector. An optional communication adapter can be installed on the port 2 connector for RS232C or RS485 communication.

A communication module can be attached to any slim type CPU module to use port 2 for additional RS232C or RS485 communication. When the HMI base module is attached to a slim type CPU module, a communication adapter can be installed to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module.

When using the RS232C communication adapter or communication module for port 2, maintenance communication, user communication, and modem communication are made possible. With the RS485 communication adapter or communication module installed, maintenance communication, user communication, data link communication, and Modbus master and slave communication can be used on port 2.

Communication Adapter and Communication Module Type Numbers

Name	Termination	Type No.
RS232C Communication Adapter	Mini DIN connector	FC4A-PC1
RS485 Communication Adapter	Mini DIN connector	FC4A-PC2
	Screw Terminal Block	FC4A-PC3
RS232C Communication Module	Mini DIN connector	FC4A-HPC1
RS485 Communication Module	Mini DIN connector	FC4A-HPC2
	Screw Terminal Block	FC4A-HPC3

Communication Adapter and Communication Module Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-PC1 FC4A-HPC1	FC4A-PC2 FC4A-HPC2	FC4A-PC3 FC4A-HPC3
Standards	EIA RS232C	EIA RS485	EIA RS485
Communication Method	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	Asynchronous
Port No.	2	2	2
Maximum Connectable Quantity	1	1	1
Maximum Baud Rate	57,600 bps	57,600 bps	57,600 bps
Maintenance Communication (Computer Link)	Possible	Possible	Possible
User Communication	Possible	—	Possible
Modem Communication	Possible	—	—
Data Link Communication	—	—	Possible (31 slaves max.)
Modbus Communication	Possible (Note 1)	—	Possible
Maximum Cable Length	Special cable (Note 2)	Special cable (Note 2)	200m (Note 3)
Isolation between Internal Circuit and Communication Port	Not isolated	Not isolated	Not isolated

Note 1: 1:1 Modbus communication only

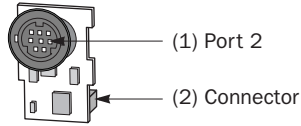
Note 2: For special cables, see page A-7.

Note 3: Recommended cable for RS485: Twisted-pair shielded cable with a minimum core wire of 0.3 mm².
Conductor resistance 85 Ω/km maximum, shield resistance 20 Ω/km maximum.

The proper tightening torque of the terminal screws on the RS485 communication adapter and RS485 communication module is 0.22 to 0.25 N·m. For tightening the screws, use screwdriver SZS 0,4 x 2,5 (Phoenix Contact).

Parts Description

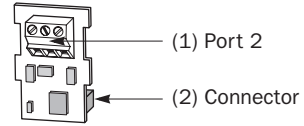
**RS232C Communication Adapter (Mini DIN)
RS485 Communication Adapter (Mini DIN)**



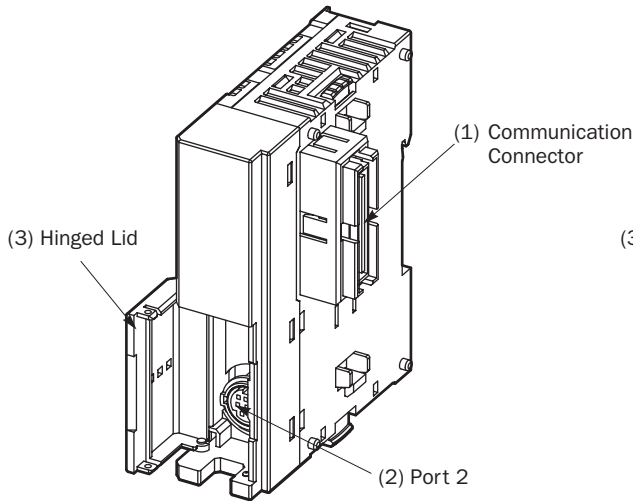
- (1) Port 2
- (2) Connector

RS232C or RS485 communication port 2.
Connects to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module or HMI base module.

RS485 Communication Adapter (Screw Terminal)



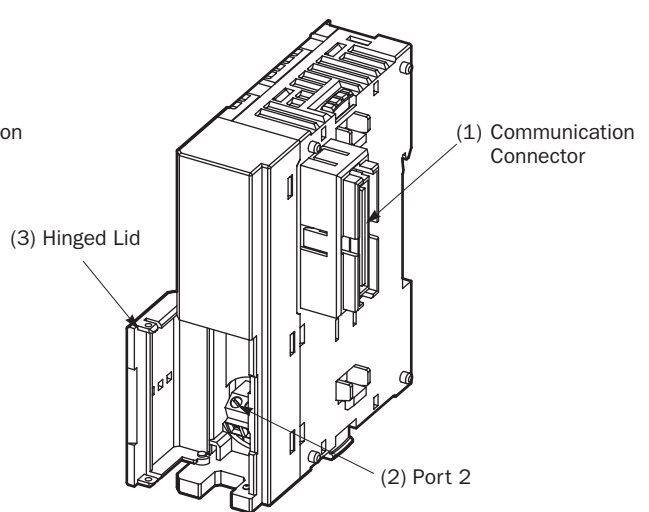
**RS232C Communication Module (Mini DIN)
RS485 Communication Module (Mini DIN)**



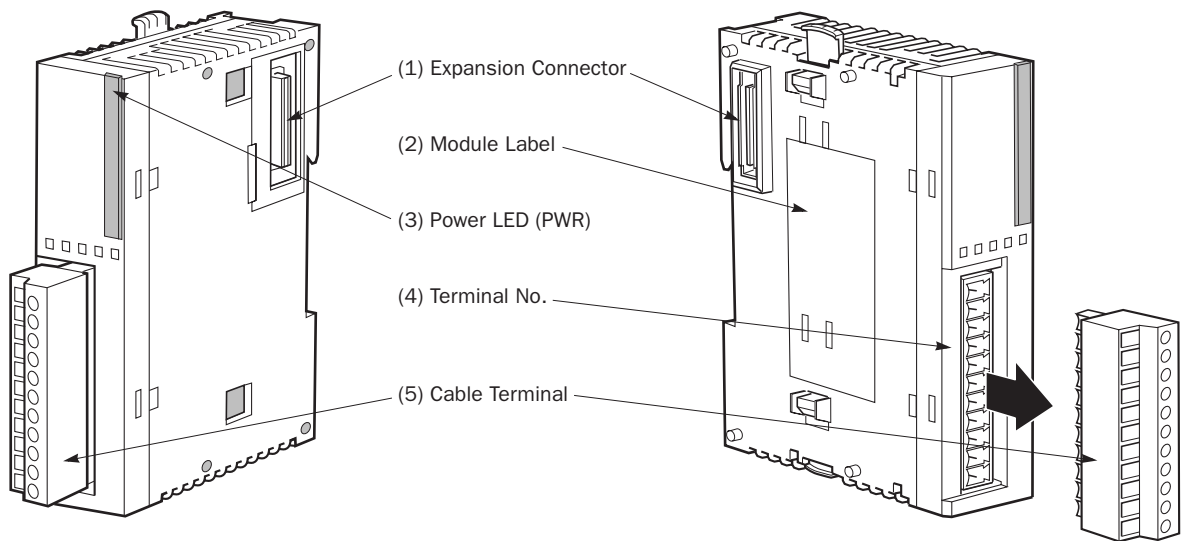
- (1) Communication Connector
- (2) Port 2
- (3) Hinged Lid

Connects to the slim type CPU module.
RS232C or RS485 communication port 2.
Open the lid to gain access to port 2.

RS485 Communication Module (Screw Terminal)



Expansion RS232C Communication Module (Screw Terminal)



- (1) Expansion Connector
- (2) Module Label
- (3) Power LED
- (4) Terminal No.
- (5) Cable Terminal

Connects to the CPU and other I/O modules.
Indicates the module Type No. and specifications.
Turns on when power is supplied to the module.
Indicates terminal numbers.
Removable terminal blocks

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Installing the Communication Adapter and Communication Module

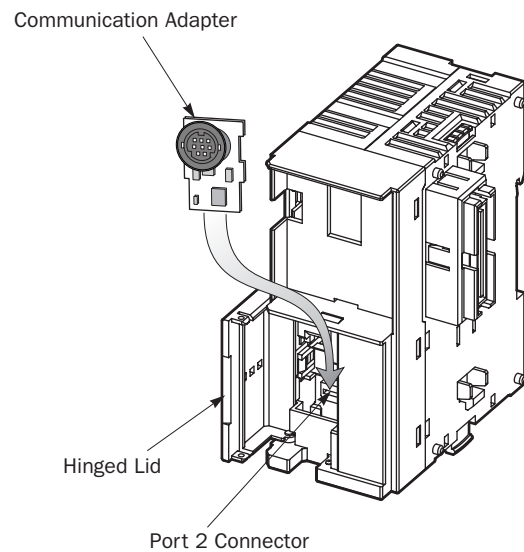
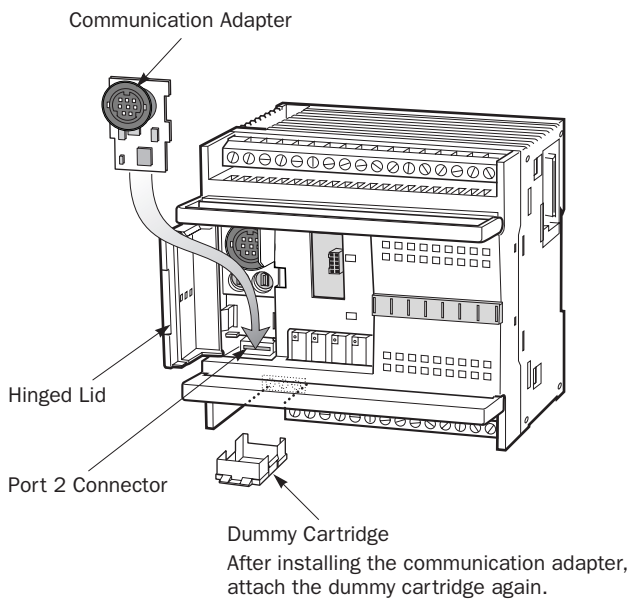


Caution

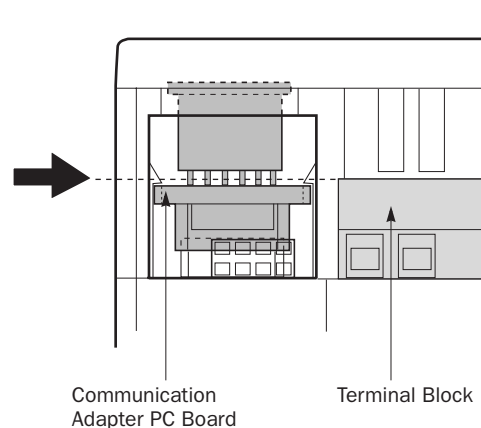
- Before installing the communication adapter or communication module, turn off the power to the MicroSmart CPU module. Otherwise, the communication adapter or CPU module may be damaged, or the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.

Communication Adapter

To install the communication adapter on the all-in-one type CPU module, open the hinged lid and remove the dummy cartridge. Push the communication adapter into the port 2 connector from the front until it bottoms and is secured by the latches. Similarly, when installing the communication adapter on the HMI base module, open the hinged lid, and push the communication adapter into the port 2 connector from the front until it bottoms and is secured by the latches.



After installing the communication adapter on an all-in-one type CPU module, view the communication adapter through the dummy cartridge opening, and check to see that the PC board of the communication adapter is in a lower level than the top of the terminal block.

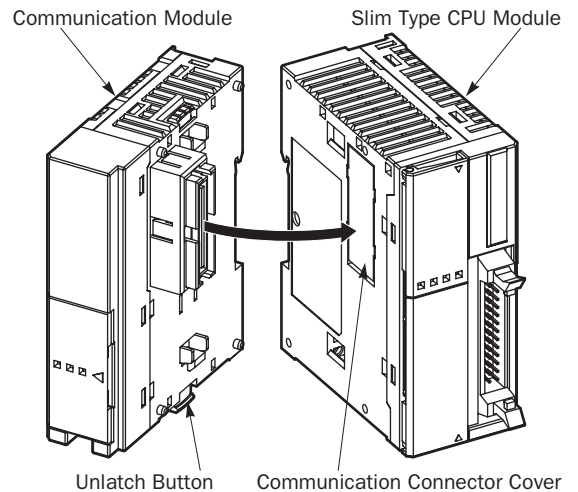


Communication Module

When installing a communication module on the slim type CPU module, remove the communication connector cover from the slim type CPU module. See page 3-6.

Place the communication module and CPU module side by side. Put the communication connectors together for easy alignment.

With the communication connectors aligned correctly and the blue unlatch button in the down position, press the communication module and CPU module together until the latches click to attach the modules together firmly. If the unlatch button is in the up position, push down the button to engage the latches.



Removing the Communication Adapter and Communication Module

Caution • Before removing the communication adapter or communication module, turn off the power to the MicroSmart CPU module. Otherwise, the communication adapter or CPU module may be damaged, or the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.

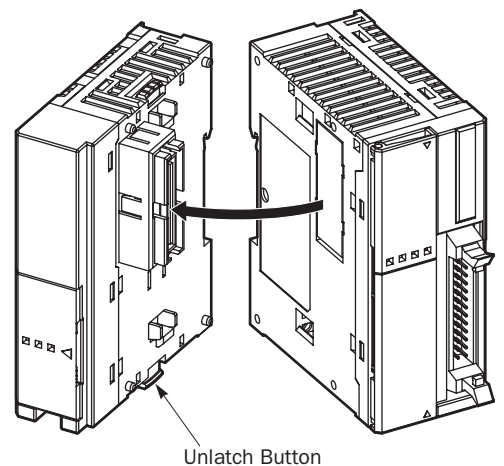
Communication Adapter

To remove the communication adapter from the all-in-one type CPU module, first remove the dummy cartridge. While pushing up the communication adapter PC board with a finger through the dummy cartridge opening, disengage the latches from the communication adapter using a flat screwdriver. Pull out the communication adapter from the port 2 connector. When removing the communication adapter from the HMI module, take similar steps.

Communication Module

If the modules are mounted on a DIN rail, first remove the modules from the DIN rail as described on page 3-7.

Push up the blue unlatch button to disengage the latches, and pull the modules apart as shown on the right.



2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Memory Cartridge

A user program can be stored on an optional memory cartridge installed on a MicroSmart CPU module from a computer running WindLDR, and the memory cartridge can be installed on another MicroSmart CPU module of the same type. Using a memory cartridge, the CPU module can exchange user programs where a computer cannot be used.

This feature is available on all models of CPU modules.

Memory Cartridge Type Number

Module Name	Type No.
32KB Memory Cartridge	FC4A-PM32
64KB Memory Cartridge	FC4A-PM64

User Program Execution Priority

Depending whether a memory cartridge is installed on the MicroSmart CPU module or not, a user program stored on the memory cartridge or on the CPU module EEPROM is executed, respectively.

Memory Cartridge	User Program Execution Priority
Installed on the CPU Module	The user program stored on the memory cartridge is executed. When the memory cartridge does not store a user program, the user program on the CPU module EEPROM is executed. When a memory cartridge is installed on the CPU module, the user program can be downloaded from the memory cartridge to the CPU module by designating in WindLDR Function Area Settings.
Not installed on the CPU Module	The user program stored on the EEPROM in the CPU module is executed.

Memory Cartridge Specifications

Type No.	FC4A-PM32	FC4A-PM64
Memory Type	EEPROM	
Accessible Memory Capacity	32 KB	64 KB
Hardware for Storing Data	CPU module	
Software for Storing Data	WindLDR	
Quantity of Stored Programs	One user program can be stored on one memory cartridge.	

Note: The optional clock cartridge (FC4A-PT1) and the memory cartridge cannot be used together on the all-in-one type CPU module. The clock cartridge and the memory cartridge can be used together on the slim type CPU module.

User Program Compatibility

The CPU module can execute only user programs created for the same CPU module type. When installing a memory cartridge, make sure that the user program stored on the memory cartridge matches the CPU module type. If the user program is not for the same CPU module type, a user program syntax error occurs and the CPU module cannot run the user program.



Caution

• Compatibility of User Program with CPU Modules

When a memory cartridge contains a user program for higher functionality, do not install the memory cartridge into CPU modules with lower functionality, otherwise the user program is not executed correctly. Make sure that the user program in the memory cartridge is compatible with the CPU module.

Downloading and Uploading User Program to and from Memory Cartridge Using WindLDR

When a memory cartridge is installed on the CPU module, a user program is downloaded to and uploaded from the memory cartridge using WindLDR on a computer. When a memory cartridge is not installed on the CPU module, a user program is downloaded to and uploaded from the CPU module. For the procedures to download a user program from WindLDR on a computer, see page 4-10.

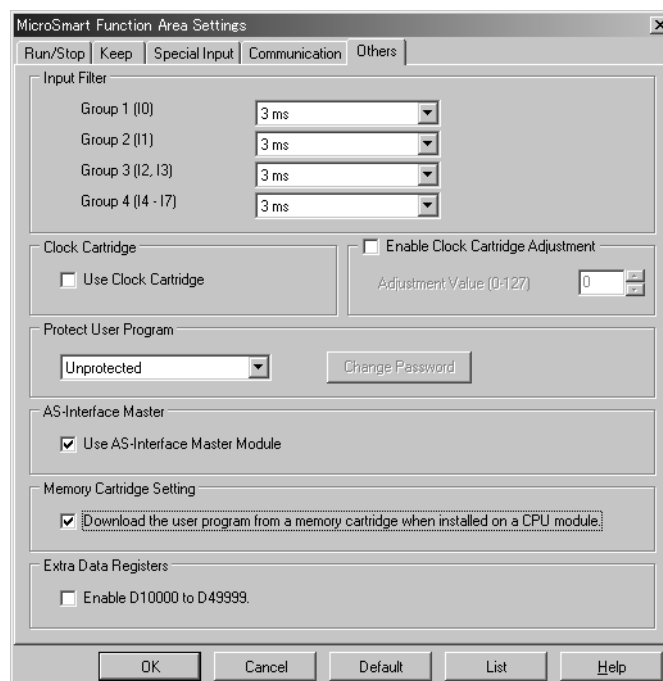
With a memory cartridge installed on a CPU module, if the user program stored on the memory cartridge does not match the CPU module type, downloading is possible, but uploading is not possible. To upload a user program, make sure that the existing user program stored on the memory cartridge matches the CPU module type. Downloading is always possible to new blank memory cartridges installed on any type of CPU modules.

Downloading User Program from Memory Cartridge to the CPU Module

Using WindLDR settings, the user program stored on the memory cartridge can be downloaded to the CPU module.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.



3. Under **Memory Cartridge Setting**, click the check box to the left of **Download the user program from a memory cartridge when installed on a CPU module**.

Checked: The user program is downloaded from the memory cartridge to the CPU module.

Unchecked: The user program is not downloaded from the memory cartridge to the CPU module.

With the user program in the CPU module is write-protected or read/write-protected, the user program can be downloaded only when the password in the memory cartridge matches the password in the CPU module. For user program protection password, see page 5-38.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Installing and Removing the Memory Cartridge



Caution

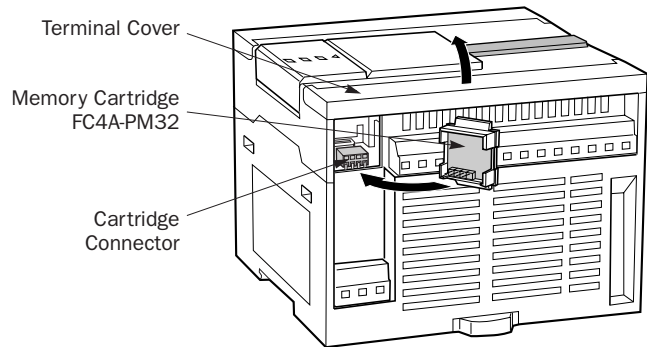
- Before installing or removing the memory cartridge, turn off the power to the MicroSmart CPU module. Otherwise, the memory cartridge or CPU module may be damaged, or the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.
- Do not touch the connector pins with hand, otherwise electrostatic discharge may damage the internal elements.

All-in-One Type CPU Module

The cartridge connector is normally closed with a dummy cartridge. To install the memory cartridge, open the terminal cover and remove the dummy cartridge from the CPU module. Make sure of correct orientation of the memory cartridge. Insert the memory cartridge into the cartridge connector until it bottoms. Do not insert the memory cartridge diagonally, otherwise the terminal pins will be deformed.

After installing the memory cartridge, close the terminal cover.

To remove the memory cartridge, hold both edges of the memory cartridge and pull it out.

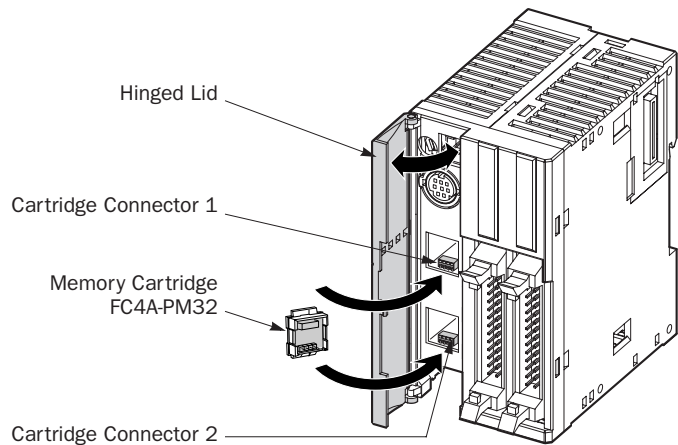


Slim Type CPU Module

Cartridge connectors 1 and 2 are normally closed with a dummy cartridge. To install the memory cartridge, open the hinged lid and remove the dummy cartridge from the CPU module. Make sure of correct orientation of the memory cartridge, and insert the memory cartridge into cartridge connector 1 or 2 until it bottoms. After installing the memory cartridge, close the hinged lid.

Only one memory cartridge can be installed to either cartridge connector 1 or 2 on the slim type CPU module. A memory cartridge and a clock cartridge can be installed at the same time.

To remove the memory cartridge, hold both edges of the memory cartridge and pull it out.



Clock Cartridge

With the optional clock cartridge installed on any type of MicroSmart CPU modules, the MicroSmart can be used for time-scheduled control such as illumination and air conditioners. For setting the calendar/clock, see page 15-6.

Clock Cartridge Type Number

Module Name	Type No.
Clock Cartridge	FC4A-PT1

Clock Cartridge Specifications

Accuracy	±30 sec/month (typical) at 25°C
Backup Duration	Approx. 30 days (typical) at 25°C after backup battery fully charged
Battery	Lithium secondary battery
Charging Time	Approx. 10 hours for charging from 0% to 90% of full charge
Battery Life	Approx. 100 recharge cycles after discharging down to 10% of full charge
Replaceability	Impossible to replace battery

The optional memory cartridge (FC4A-PM32) and the clock cartridge cannot be used together on the all-in-one type CPU module. The memory cartridge and the clock cartridge can be used together on the slim type CPU module.

Installing and Removing the Clock Cartridge



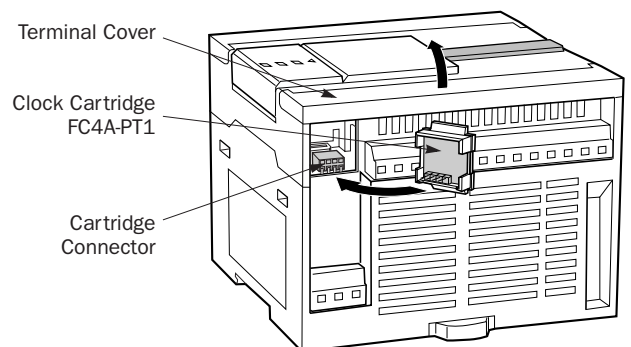
Caution

- Before installing or removing the clock cartridge, turn off the power to the MicroSmart CPU module. Otherwise, the clock cartridge or CPU module may be damaged, or the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.
- After installing the clock cartridge, set the calendar/clock using WindLDR. If the calendar/clock is set before installing the clock cartridge, clock IC error occurs, turning on the ERR LED.

All-in-One Type CPU Module

The cartridge connector is normally closed with a dummy cartridge. To install the clock cartridge, open the terminal cover and remove the dummy cartridge from the CPU module. Make sure of correct orientation of the clock cartridge. Insert the clock cartridge into the cartridge connector until it bottoms. Do not insert the clock cartridge diagonally, otherwise the terminal pins will be deformed. After installing the clock cartridge, close the terminal cover.

To remove the clock cartridge, hold both edges of the clock cartridge and pull it out.

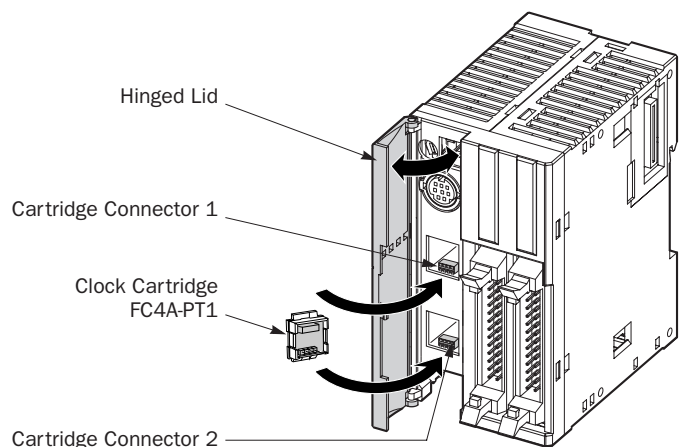


Slim Type CPU Module

To install the clock cartridge, open the hinged lid and remove the dummy cartridge from the CPU module. Make sure of correct orientation of the clock cartridge, and insert the clock cartridge into cartridge connector 1 or 2 until it bottoms. After installing the clock cartridge, close the hinged lid.

Only one clock cartridge can be installed to either cartridge connector 1 or 2 on the slim type CPU module. A clock cartridge and a memory cartridge can be installed at the same time.

To remove the clock cartridge, hold both edges of the clock cartridge and pull it out.



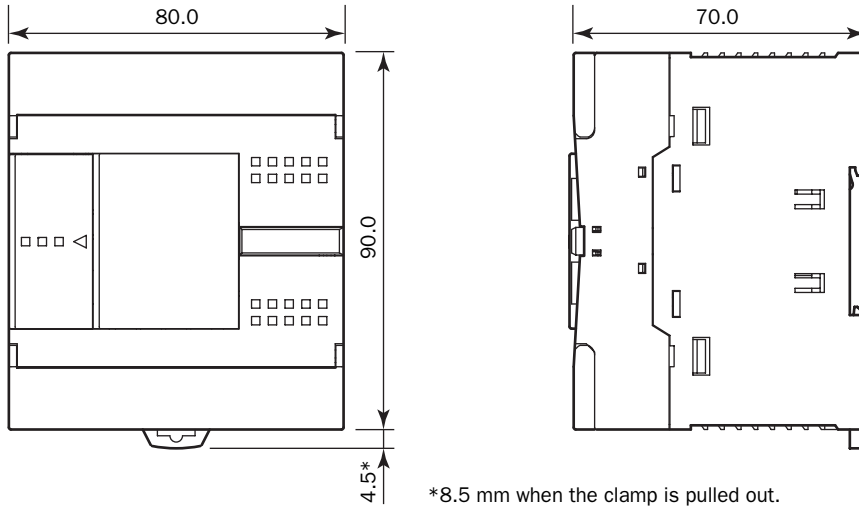
2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

Dimensions

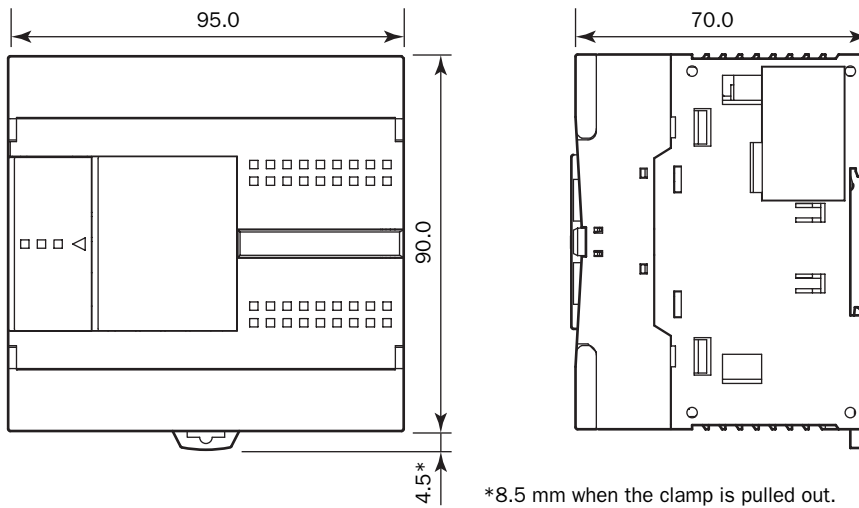
All MicroSmart modules have the same profile for consistent mounting on a DIN rail.

CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C, FC5A-C16R2, FC5A-C16R2C

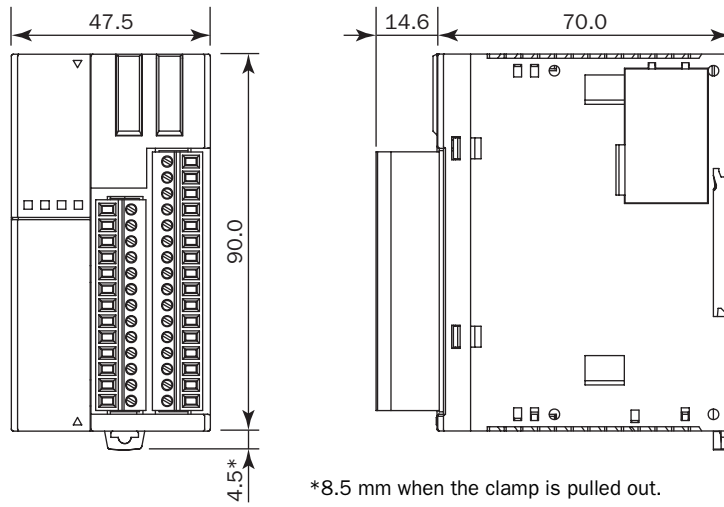


FC5A-C24R2, FC5A-C24R2C

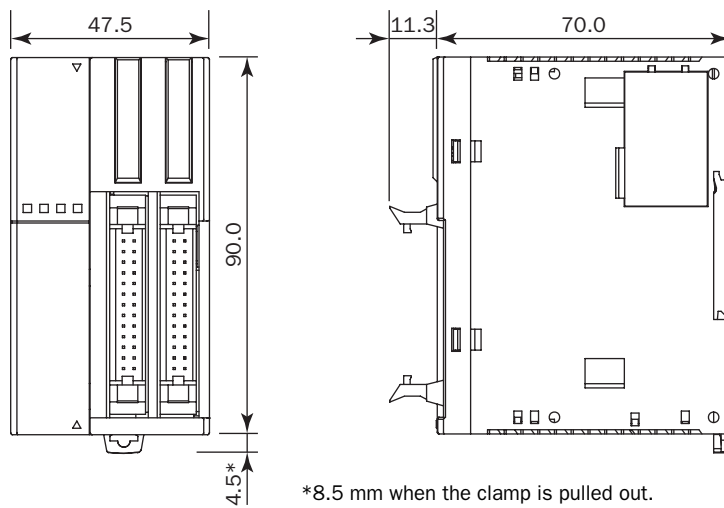


All dimensions in mm.

FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1



FC5A-D32K3, FC5A-D32S3

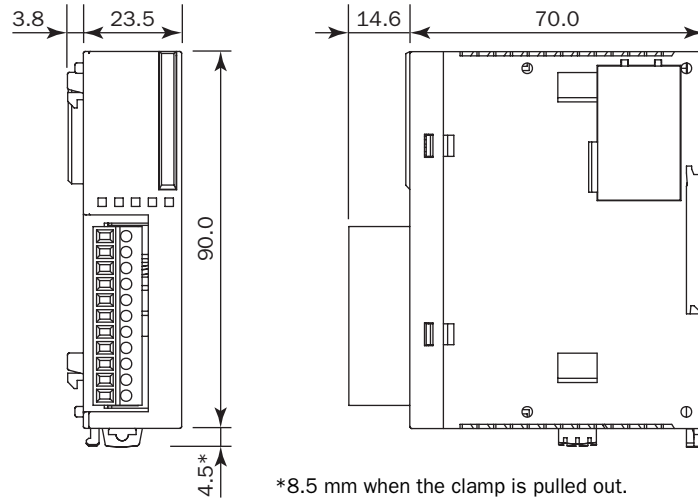


All dimensions in mm.

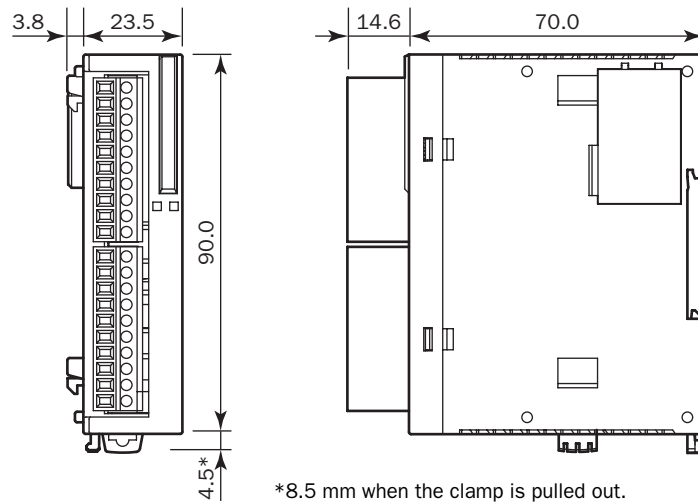
2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

I/O Modules

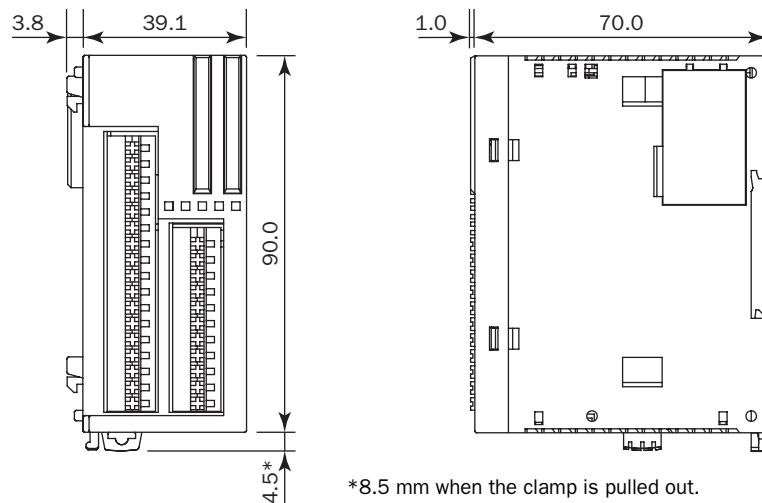
FC4A-N08B1, FC4A-N08A11, FC4A-R081, FC4A-T08K1, FC4A-T08S1, FC4A-M08BR1, FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1, FC4A-K1A1, FC4A-K2C1



FC4A-N16B1, FC4A-R161, FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, FC4A-J8AT1

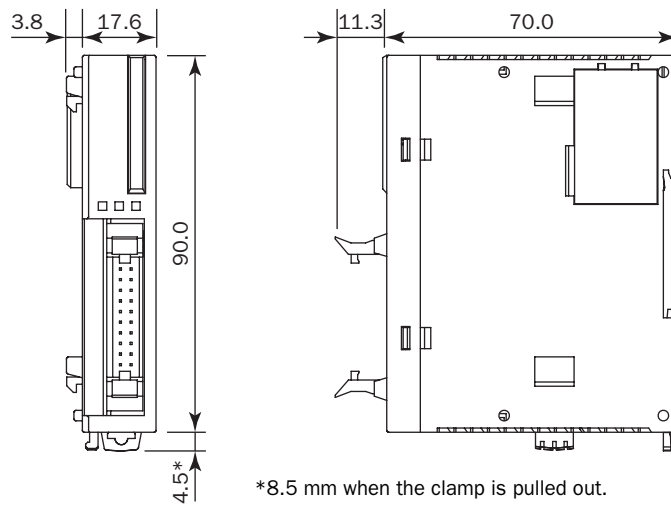


FC4A-M24BR2

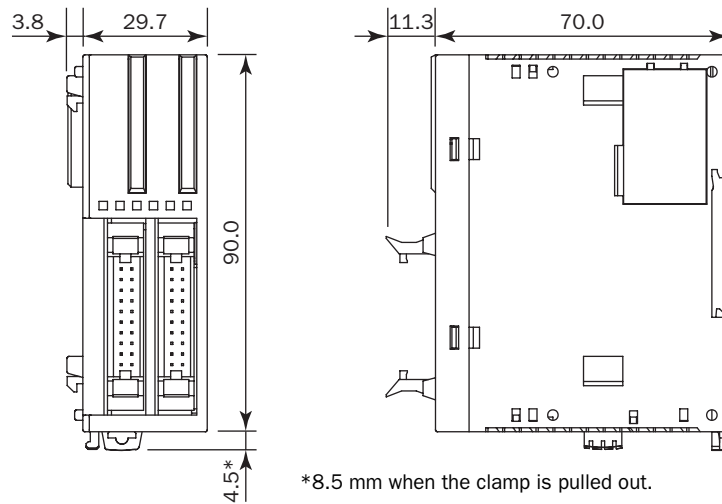


All dimensions in mm.

FC4A-N16B3, FC4A-T16K3, FC4A-T16S3



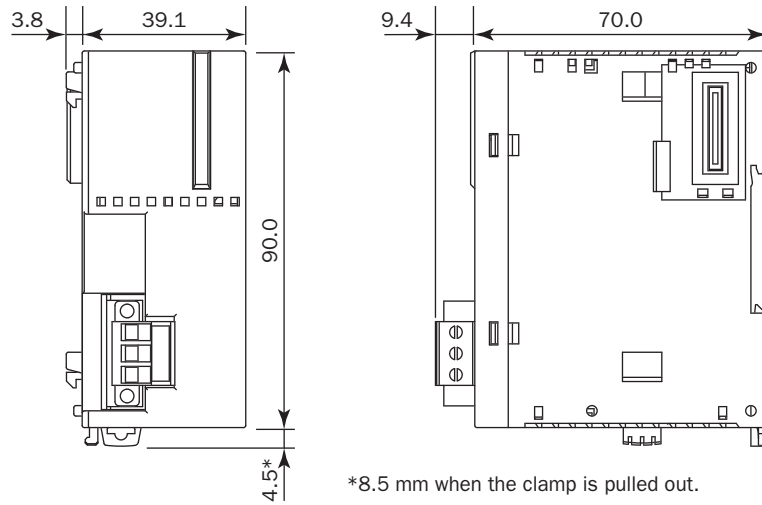
FC4A-N32B3, FC4A-T32K3, FC4A-T32S3



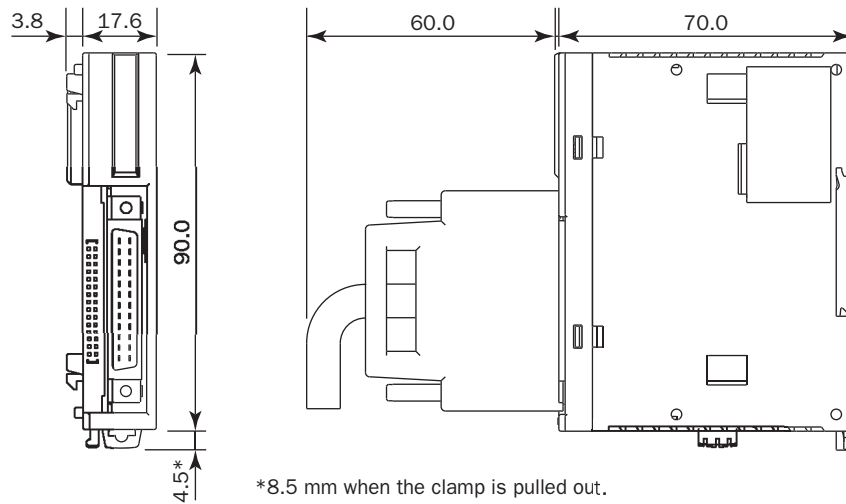
All dimensions in mm.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

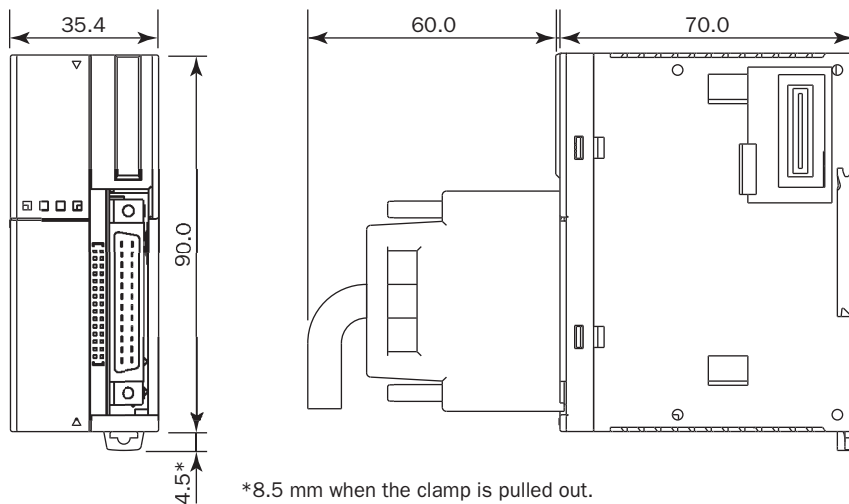
Expansion Interface Module FC5A-EXM2



Expansion Interface Master Module FC5A-EXM1M

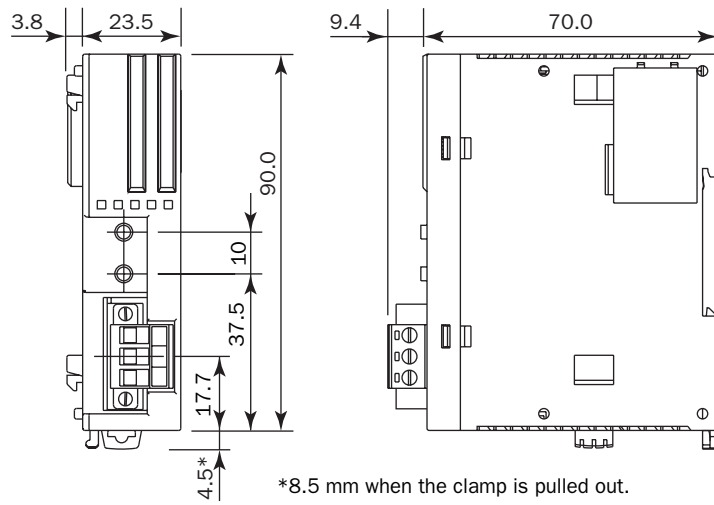


Expansion Interface Slave Module FC5A-EXM1S

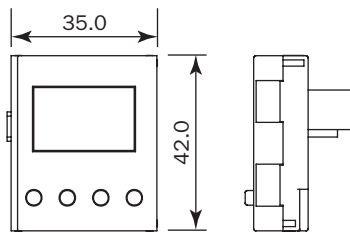


All dimensions in mm.

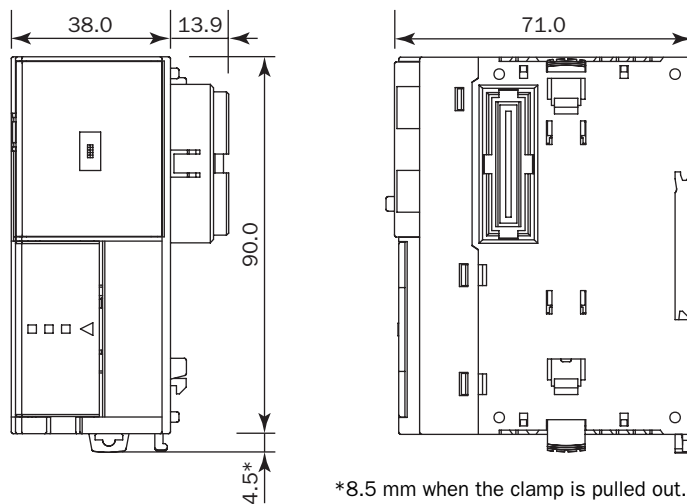
AS-Interface Module FC4A-AS62M



HMI Module FC4A-PH1



HMI Base Module FC4A-HPH1

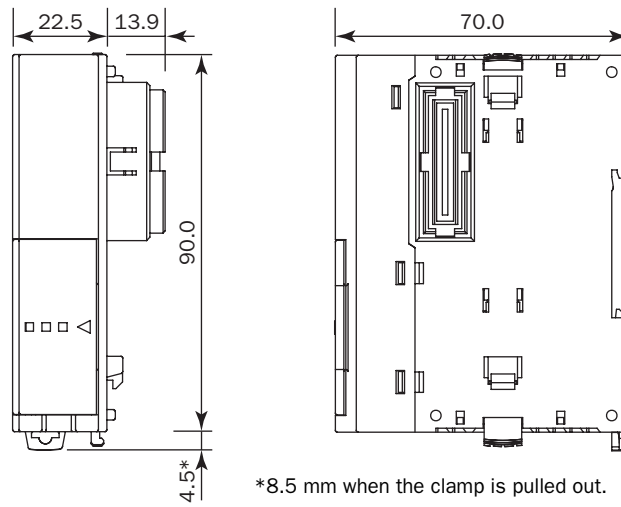


All dimensions in mm.

2: MODULE SPECIFICATIONS

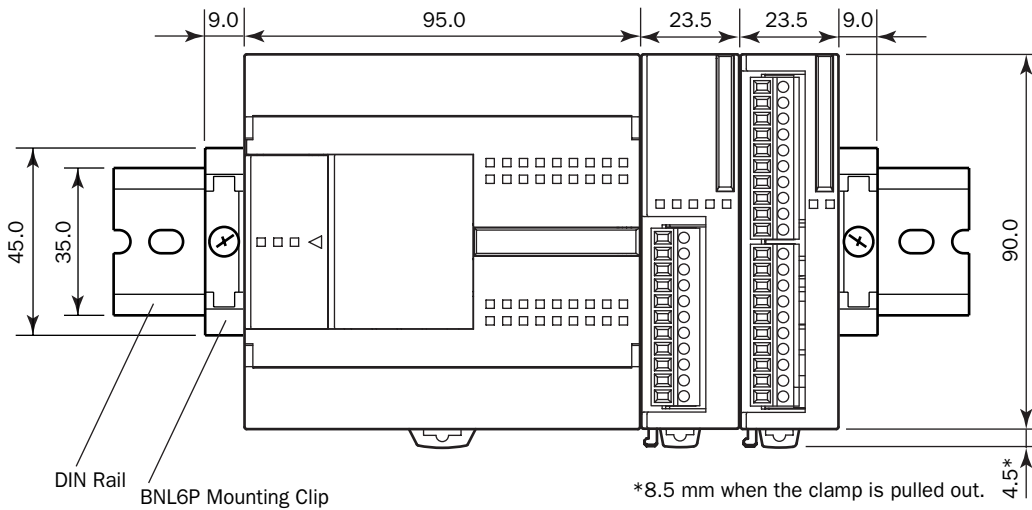
Communication Modules

FC4A-HPC1, FC4A-HPC2, FC4A-HPC3



Example:

The following figure illustrates a system setup consisting of the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module, an 8-point relay output module, and a 16-point DC input module mounted on a 35-mm-wide DIN rail using BNL6P mounting clips.



All dimensions in mm.

3: INSTALLATION AND WIRING

Introduction

This chapter describes the methods and precautions for installing and wiring MicroSmart modules.

Before starting installation and wiring, be sure to read “Safety Precautions” in the beginning of this manual and understand precautions described under Warning and Caution.



Warning

- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before starting installation, removal, wiring, maintenance, and inspection of the MicroSmart. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shocks or fire hazard.
- Emergency stop and interlocking circuits must be configured outside the MicroSmart. If such a circuit is configured inside the MicroSmart, failure of the MicroSmart may cause disorder of the control system, damage, or accidents.
- Special expertise is required to install, wire, program, and operate the MicroSmart. People without such expertise must not use the MicroSmart.



Caution

- Prevent metal fragments and pieces of wire from dropping inside the MicroSmart housing. Put a cover on the MicroSmart modules during installation and wiring. Ingress of such fragments and chips may cause fire hazard, damage, or malfunction.
- Do not touch the connector pins with hand, otherwise electrostatic discharge may damage the internal elements.
- Keep the MicroSmart wiring away from motor lines.

Installation Location

The MicroSmart must be installed correctly for optimum performance.

The MicroSmart is designed for installation in a cabinet. Do not install the MicroSmart outside a cabinet.

The environment for using the MicroSmart is “Pollution degree 2.” Use the MicroSmart in environments of pollution degree 2 (according to IEC 60664-1).

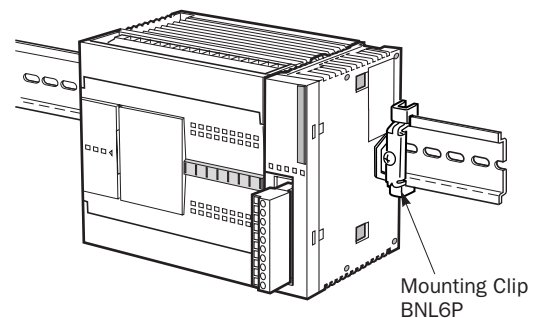
Make sure that the operating temperature does not drop below 0°C or exceed 55°C. If the temperature does exceed 55°C, use a fan or cooler.

Mount the MicroSmart on a vertical plane as shown at right.

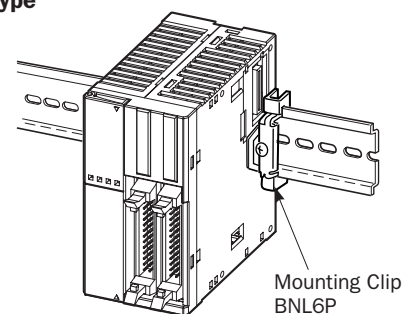
To eliminate excessive temperature build-up, provide ample ventilation. Do not install the MicroSmart near, and especially above, any device which generates considerable heat, such as a heater, transformer, or large-capacity resistor. The relative humidity should be above 30% and below 95%.

The MicroSmart should not be exposed to excessive dust, dirt, salt, direct sunlight, vibrations, or shocks. Do not use the MicroSmart in an area where corrosive chemicals or flammable gases are present. The modules should not be exposed to chemical, oil, or water splashes.

All-in-One Type



Slim Type



Assembling Modules

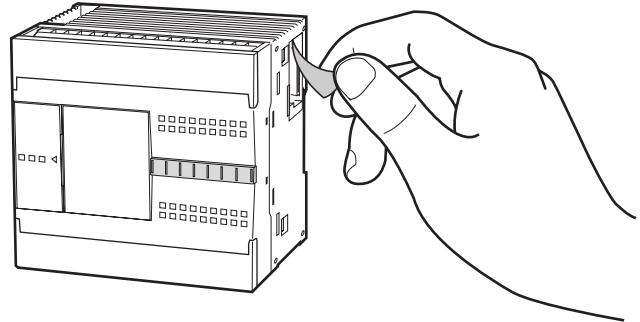


Caution

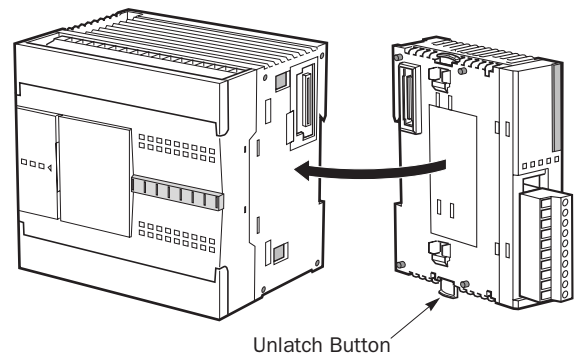
- Assemble MicroSmart modules together before mounting the modules onto a DIN rail. Attempt to assemble modules on a DIN rail may cause damage to the modules.
- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before assembling the modules. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shocks.

The following example demonstrates the procedure for assembling the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module and an I/O module together. When assembling slim type CPU modules, take the same procedure.

1. When assembling an input or output module, remove the expansion connector seal from the 24-I/O type CPU module.



2. Place the CPU module and I/O module side by side. Put the expansion connectors together for easy alignment.
3. With the expansion connectors aligned correctly and the blue unlatch button in the down position, press the CPU module and I/O module together until the latches click to attach the modules together firmly. If the unlatch button is in the up position, push down the button to engage the latches.



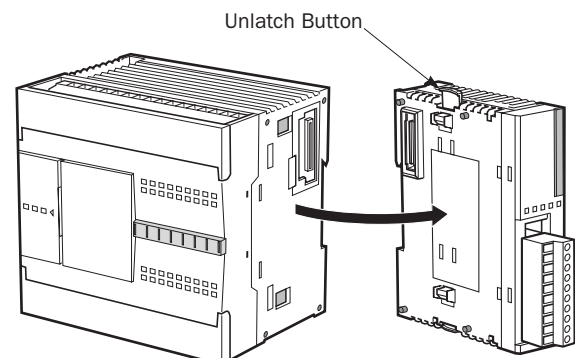
Disassembling Modules



Caution

- Remove the MicroSmart modules from the DIN rail before disassembling the modules. Attempt to disassemble modules on a DIN rail may cause damage to the modules.
- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before disassembling the modules. Failure to turn power off may cause electrical shocks.

1. If the modules are mounted on a DIN rail, first remove the modules from the DIN rail as described on page 3-7.
2. Push up the blue unlatch button to disengage the latches, and pull the modules apart as shown. When disassembling slim type CPU modules, take the same procedure.



Installing the HMI Module



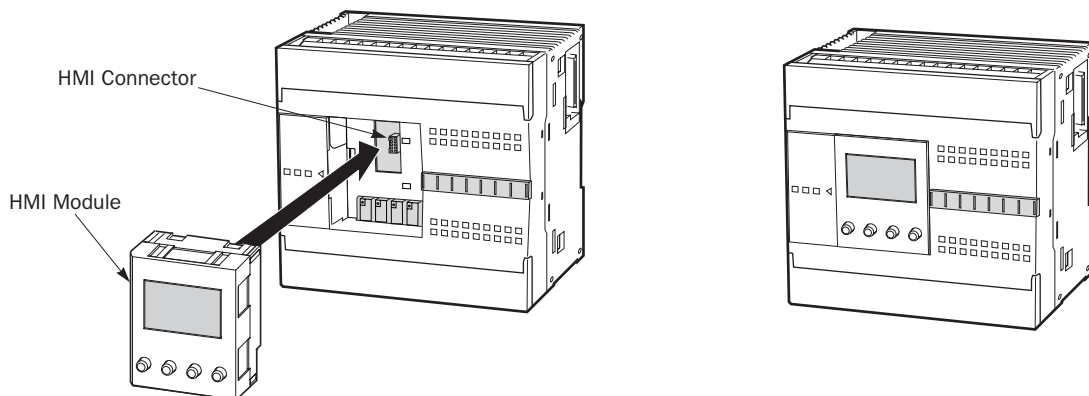
Caution

- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before installing or removing the HMI module to prevent electrical shocks.
- Do not touch the connector pins with hand, otherwise electrostatic discharge may damage the internal elements.

The optional HMI module (FC4A-PH1) can mount on any all-in-one type CPU module, and also on the HMI base module mounted next to any slim type CPU module. For specifications of the HMI module, see page 2-66. For details about operating the HMI module, see page 5-50.

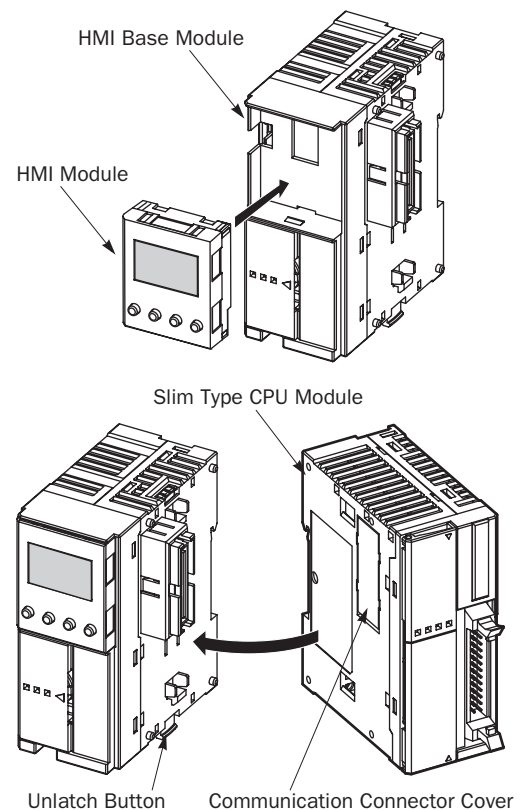
All-in-One Type

1. Remove the HMI connector cover from the CPU module. Locate the HMI connector inside the CPU module.
2. Push the HMI module into the HMI module connector in the CPU module until the latch clicks.



Slim Type

1. When using the HMI module with the slim type CPU module, prepare the optional HMI base module (FC4A-HPH1). See page 2-67.
2. Locate the HMI connector inside the HMI base module. Push the HMI module into the HMI connector in the HMI base module until the latch clicks.
3. Remove the communication connector cover from the slim type CPU module. See page 3-6.
4. Place the HMI base module and CPU module side by side. With the communication connectors aligned correctly and the blue unlatch button in the down position, press the HMI base module and CPU module together until the latches click to attach the modules together firmly. If the unlatch button is in the up position, push down the button to engage the latches.



Removing the HMI Module

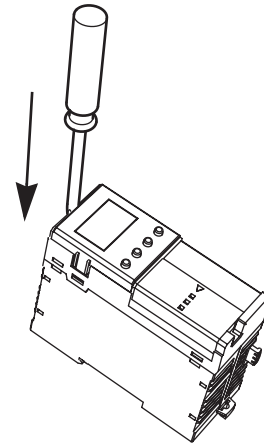


Caution

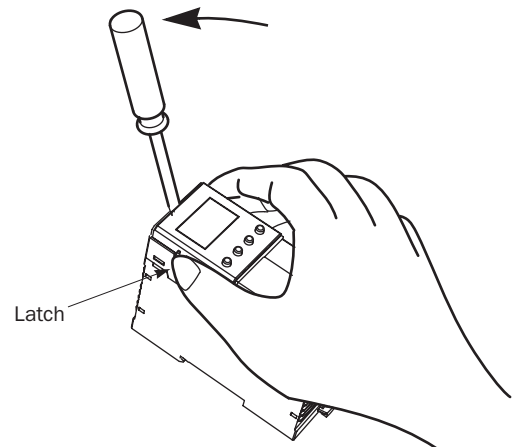
- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before installing or removing the HMI module to prevent electrical shocks.
- Do not touch the connector pins with hand, otherwise electrostatic discharge may damage the internal elements.

This section describes the procedures for removing the HMI module from the optional HMI base module mounted next to any slim type CPU module.

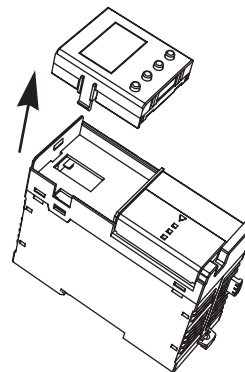
1. Insert a thin flat screwdriver (ø3.0 mm maximum) between the gap on top of the HMI module until the tip of the screwdriver bottoms.



2. While turning the screwdriver in the direction as shown, disengage the latch on the HMI module and pull out the HMI module.



3. Remove the HMI module from the HMI base module.



Removing the Terminal Blocks



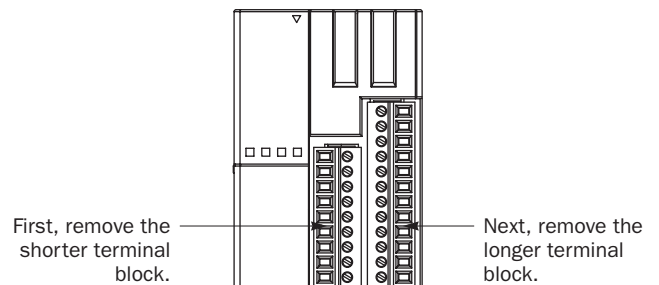
Caution

- Turn off the power to the MicroSmart before installing or removing the terminal blocks to prevent electrical shocks.
- Use the correct procedures to remove the terminal blocks, otherwise the terminal blocks may be damaged.

This section describes the procedures for removing the terminal blocks from slim type CPU modules FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D16RS1.

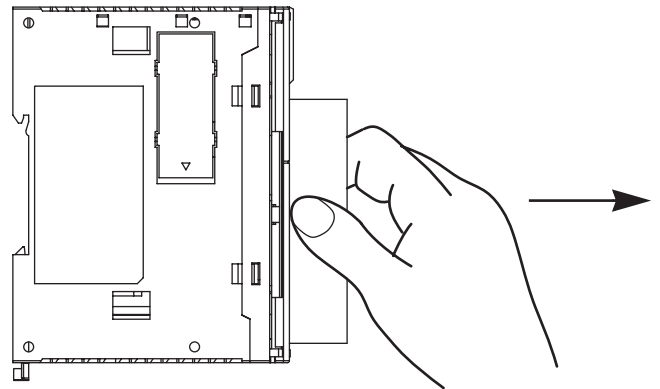
1. Before removing the terminal blocks, disconnect all wires from the terminal blocks.

Remove the shorter terminal block on the left first, then remove the longer one on the right.

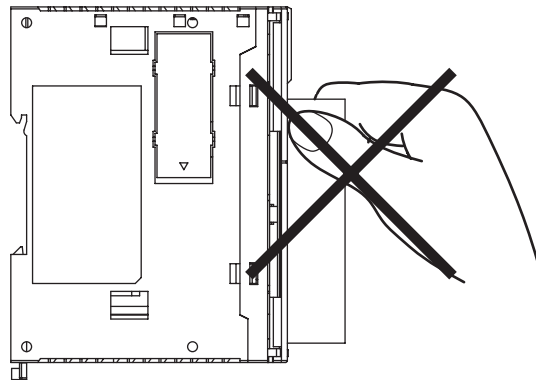


FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D16RS1

2. When removing the longer terminal block, hold the center of the terminal block, and pull it out straight.



3. Do not pull one end of the longer terminal block, otherwise the terminal block may be damaged.

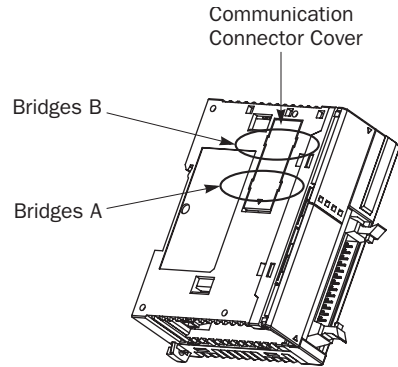


Removing the Communication Connector Cover

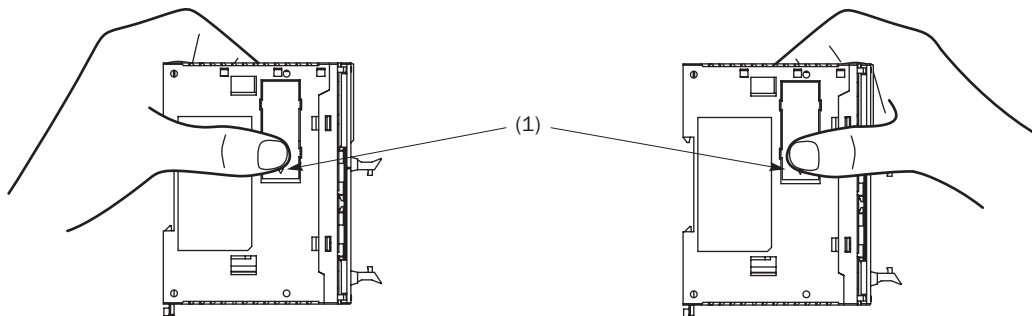
Caution

- When using a thin screwdriver to pull out the communication connector cover, insert the screwdriver carefully and do not damage the electronic parts inside the CPU module.
- When first pushing in the communication connector cover to break, take care not to injure your finger.

Before mounting a communication module or HMI base module next to the slim type CPU module, the communication connector cover must be removed from the CPU module. Break the communication connector cover on the slim type CPU module as described below.

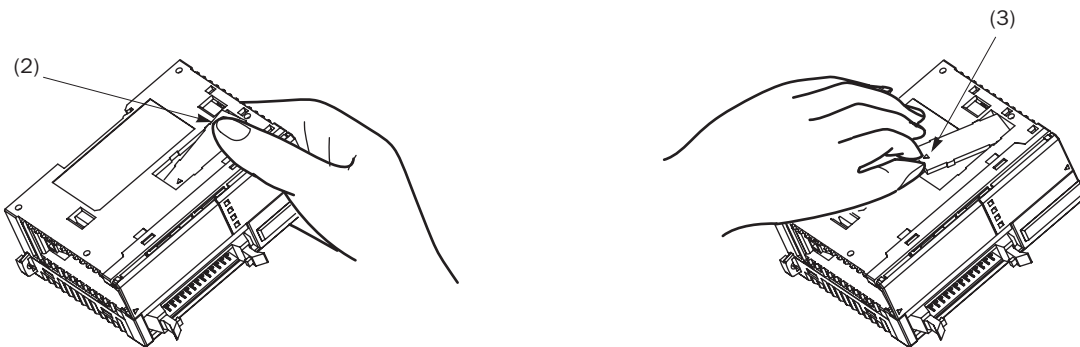


1. Carefully push in the communication connector cover at position (1) to break bridges A as shown in either figure below.



2. The other end (2) of the communication connector cover will come out as shown at left below. Push in this end.
3. Then, the opposite end (3) will come out. If the end does not come out, insert a thin screwdriver into the gap and pull out the end (3).

Hold the communication connector cover at (3), and pull off the communication connector cover to break bridges B.



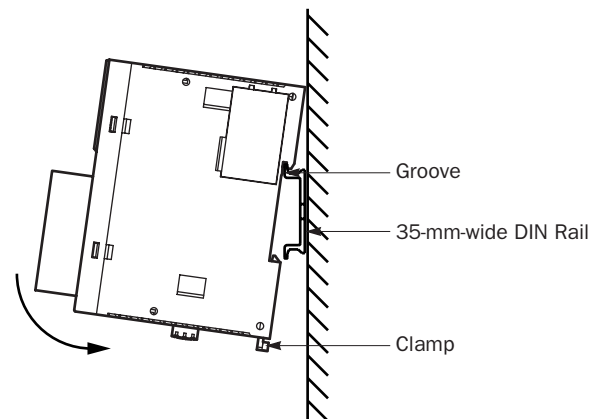
Mounting on DIN Rail



Caution

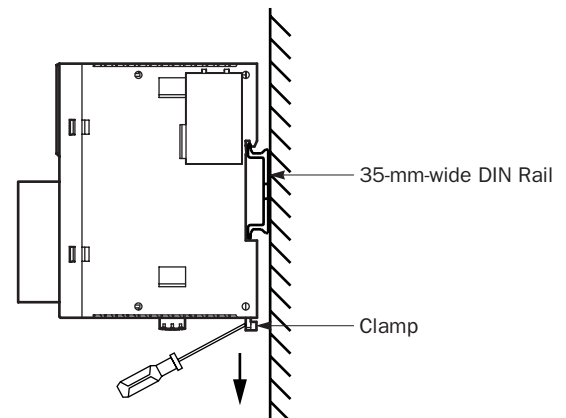
- Install the MicroSmart modules according to instructions described in this user's manual. Improper installation will result in falling, failure, or malfunction of the MicroSmart.
- Mount the MicroSmart modules on a 35-mm-wide DIN rail or a panel surface.
Applicable DIN rail: IDEC's BAA1000NP10 or BAP1000NP (1000mm/39.4" long)

1. Fasten the DIN rail to a panel using screws firmly.
2. Pull out the clamp from each MicroSmart module, and put the groove of the module on the DIN rail. Press the modules towards the DIN rail and push into the clamps as shown on the right.
3. Use BNL6P mounting clips on both sides of the MicroSmart modules to prevent moving sideways.



Removing from DIN Rail

1. Insert a flat screwdriver into the slot in the clamp.
2. Pull out the clamps from the modules.
3. Turn the MicroSmart modules bottom out.

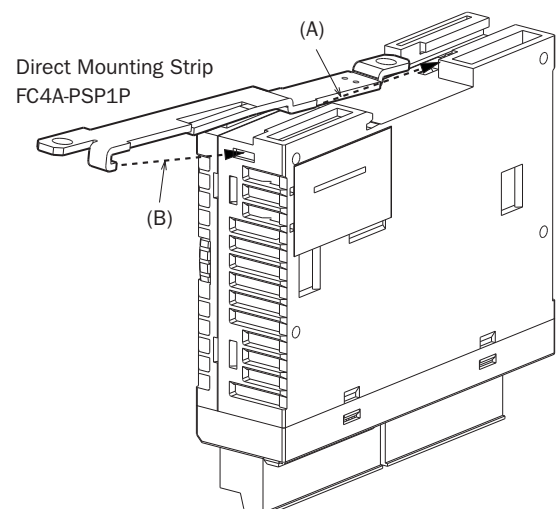


Direct Mounting on Panel Surface

MicroSmart modules can also be mounted on a panel surface inside a console. When mounting a slim type CPU module, digital I/O module, analog I/O module, HMI base module, or communication module, use optional direct mounting strip FC4A-PSP1P as described below.

Installing the Direct Mounting Strip

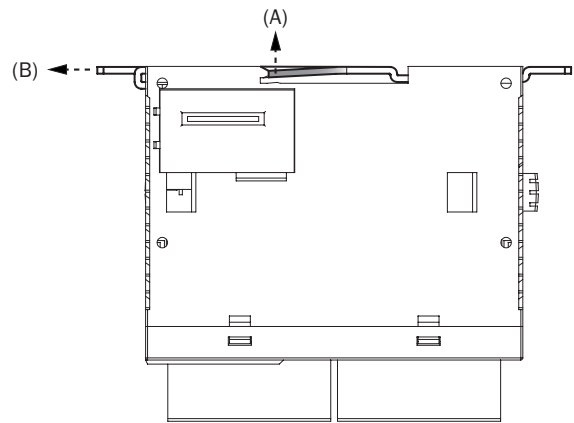
1. Remove the clamp from the module by pushing the clamp inward.
2. Insert the direct mounting strip into the slot where the clamp has been removed (A). Further insert the direct mounting strip until the hook enters into the recess in the module (B).



3: INSTALLATION AND WIRING

Removing the Direct Mounting Strip

1. Insert a flat screwdriver under the latch of the direct mounting strip to release the latch (A).
2. Pull out the direct mounting strip (B).

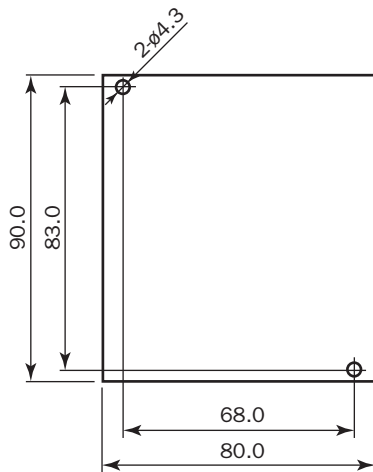


Mounting Hole Layout for Direct Mounting on Panel Surface

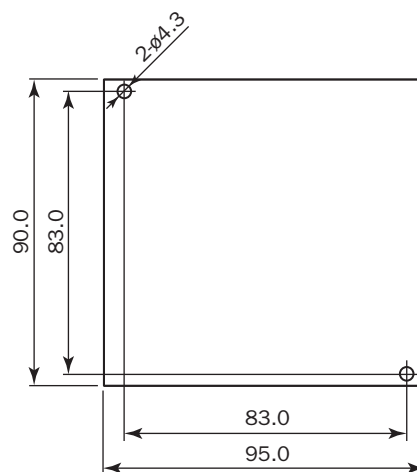
Make mounting holes of $\phi 4.3$ mm as shown below and use M4 screws (6 or 8 mm long) to mount the MicroSmart modules on the panel surface.

• CPU Modules

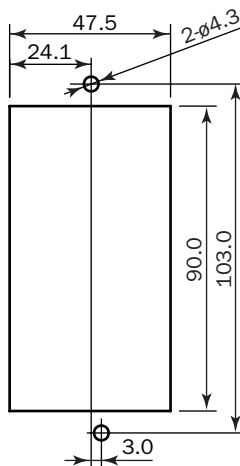
**FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C,
FC5A-C16R2, FC5A-C16R2C**



FC5A-C24R2, FC5A-C24R2C



**FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1,
FC5A-D32K3, FC5A-D32S3**

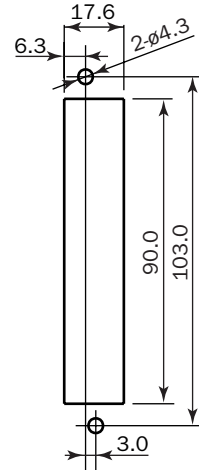
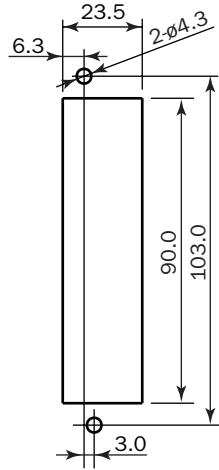


All dimensions in mm.

• I/O Modules

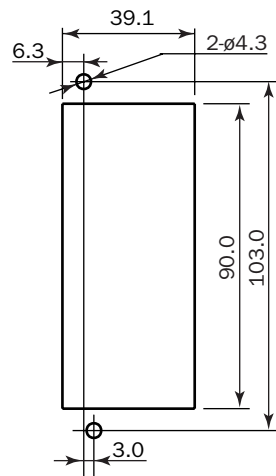
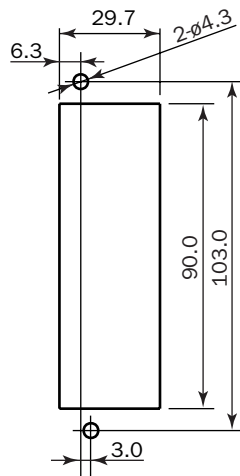
FC4A-N08B1, FC4A-N16B1, FC4A-N08A11, FC4A-R081, FC4A-R161, FC4A-T08K1, FC4A-T08S1, FC4A-M08BR1, FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1, FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, FC4A-J8AT1, FC4A-K1A1, FC4A-K2C1

FC4A-N16B3, FC4A-T16K3, FC4A-T16S3



FC4A-N32B3, FC4A-T32K3, FC4A-T32S3

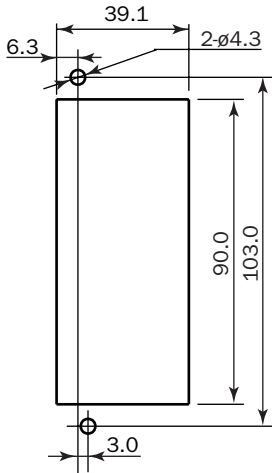
FC4A-M24BR2



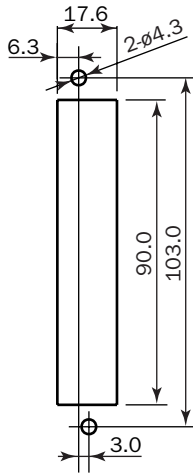
All dimensions in mm.

3: INSTALLATION AND WIRING

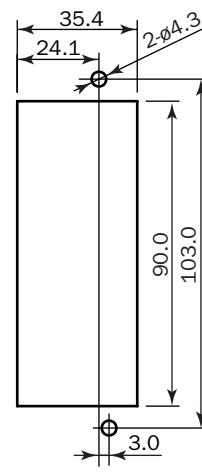
• Expansion Interface Module
FC5A-EXM2



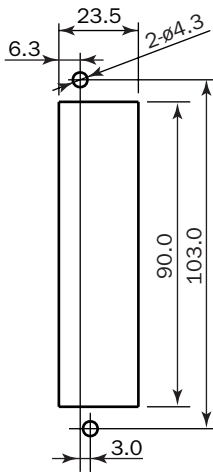
• Expansion Interface Master Module
FC5A-EXM1M



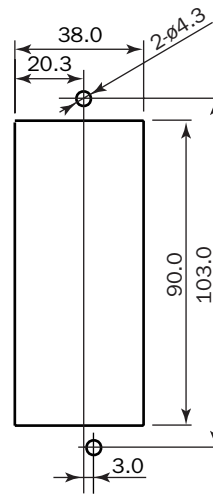
• Expansion Interface Slave Module
FC5A-EXM1S



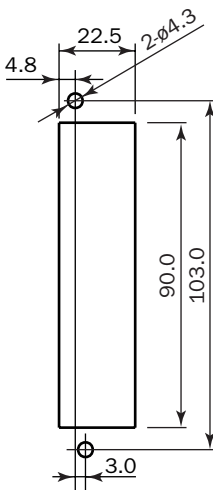
• AS-Interface Module
FC4A-AS62M



• HMI Base Module
FC4A-HPH1

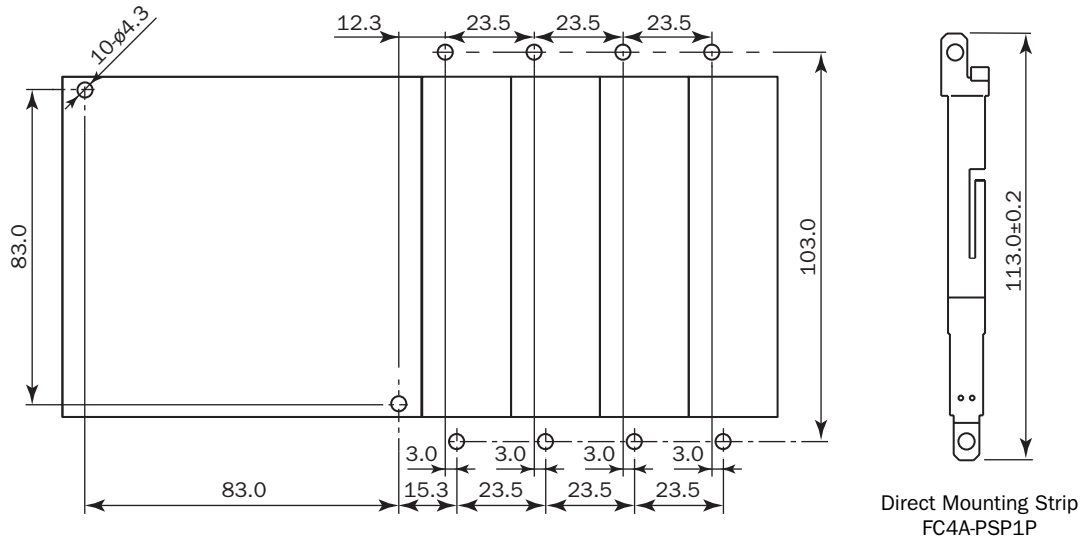


• Communication Modules
FC4A-HPC1, FC4A-HPC2, FC4A-HPC3

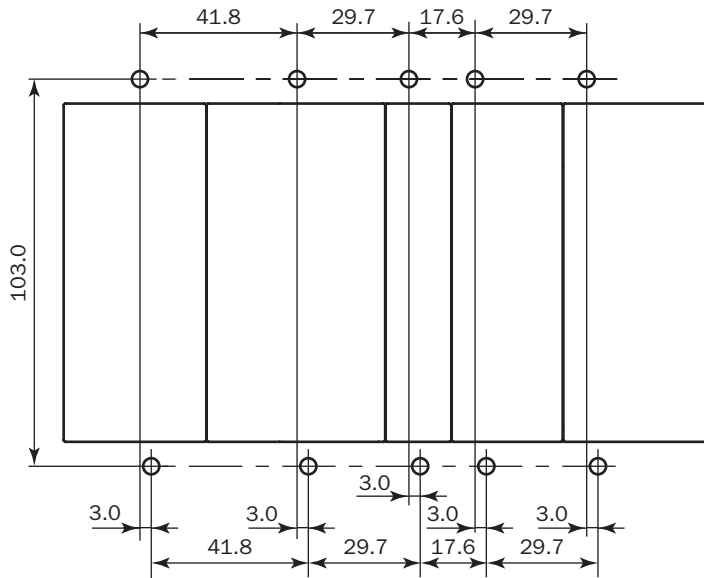


All dimensions in mm.

Example 1: Mounting hole layout for FC5A-C24R2 and 23.5-mm-wide I/O modules



Example 2: Mounting hole layout for, from left, FC4A-HPH1, FC5A-D16RK1, FC4A-N16B3, FC4A-N32B3, and FC4A-M24R2 modules



All dimensions in mm.

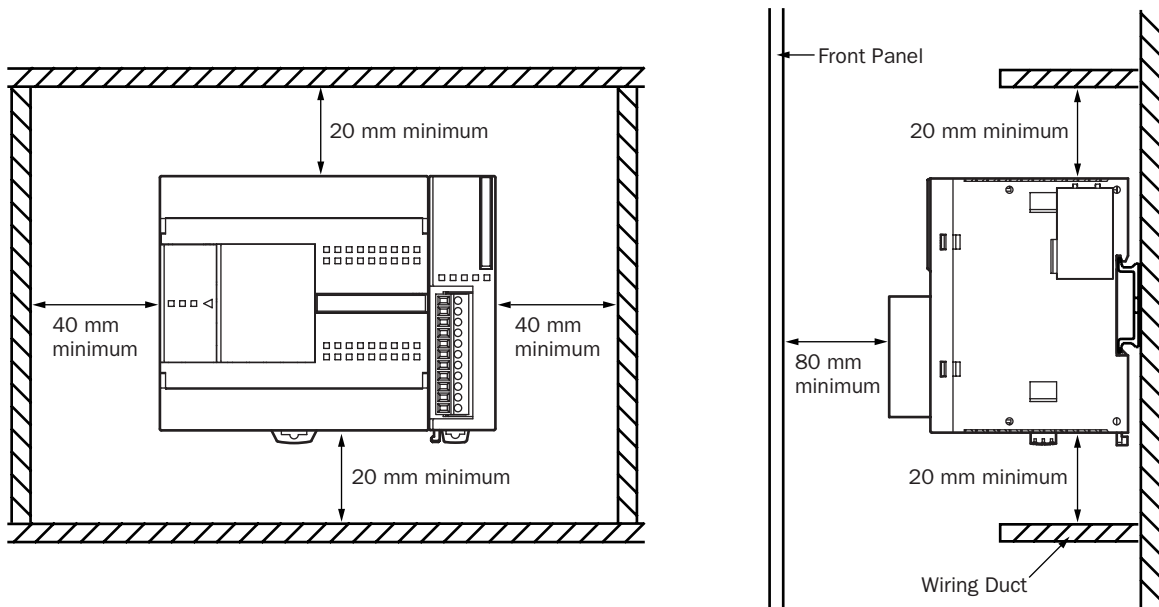
Installation in Control Panel

The MicroSmart modules are designed for installation in a cabinet. Do not install the MicroSmart modules outside a cabinet.

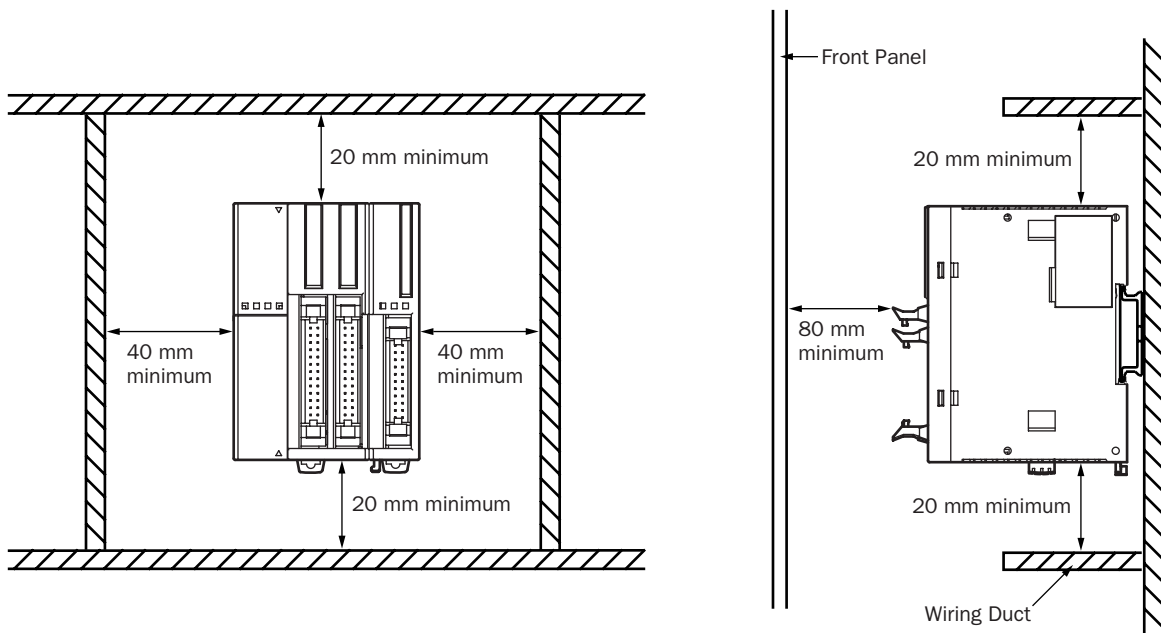
The environment for using the MicroSmart is "Pollution degree 2." Use the MicroSmart in environments of pollution degree 2 (according to IEC 60664-1).

When installing the MicroSmart modules in a control panel, take the convenience of operation and maintenance, and resistance against environments into consideration.

All-in-One Type CPU Module



Slim Type CPU Module

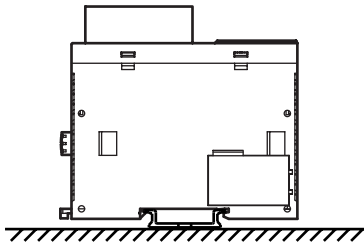


Mounting Direction

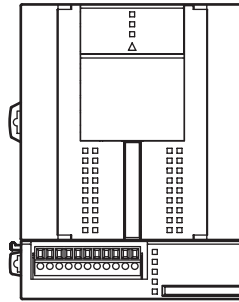
Mount the MicroSmart modules horizontally on a vertical plane as shown on the preceding page. Keep a sufficient spacing around the MicroSmart modules to ensure proper ventilation and keep the ambient temperature between 0°C and 55°C.

All-in-One Type CPU Module

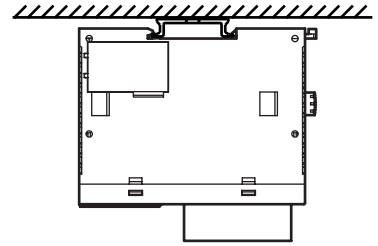
When the ambient temperature is 35°C or below, the all-in-one type CPU modules can also be mounted upright on a horizontal plane as shown at left below. When the ambient temperature is 40°C or below, the all-in-one type CPU modules can also be mounted sideways on a vertical plane as shown in the middle below.



Allowable Mounting Direction at 35°C or below



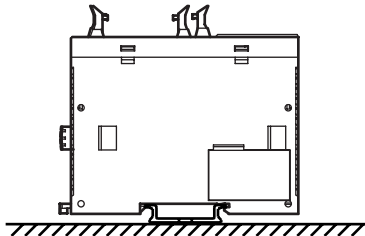
Allowable Mounting Direction at 40°C or below



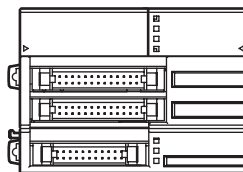
Incorrect Mounting Direction

Slim Type CPU Module

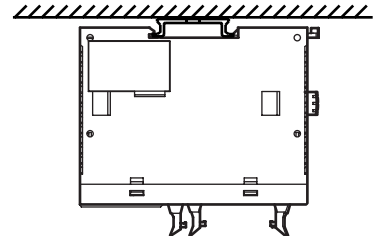
Always mount the slim type CPU modules horizontally on a vertical plane as shown on the preceding page. Any other mounting directions are not allowed.



Incorrect Mounting Direction



Incorrect Mounting Direction



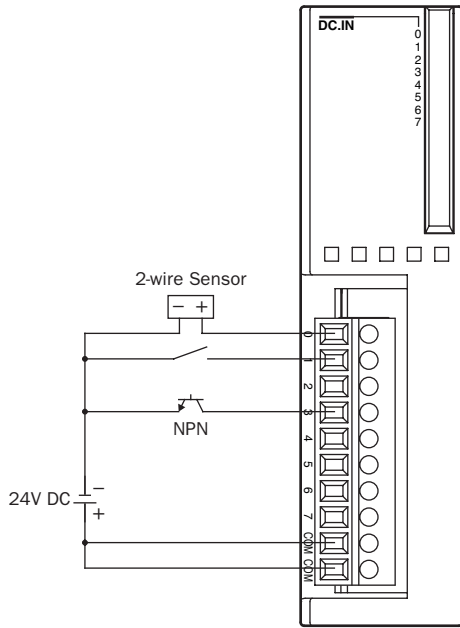
Incorrect Mounting Direction

Input Wiring

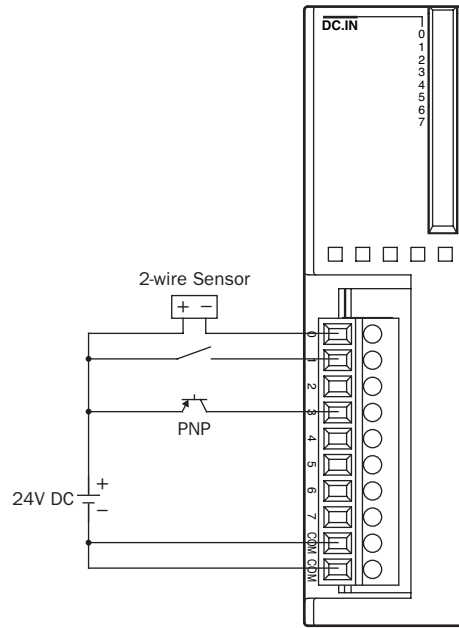
Caution

- Separate the input wiring from the output line, power line, and motor line.
- Use proper wires for input wiring.
All-in-one type CPU modules: UL1015 AWG22 or UL1007 AWG18
Slim type CPU and I/O modules: UL1015 AWG22

DC Source Input



DC Sink Input



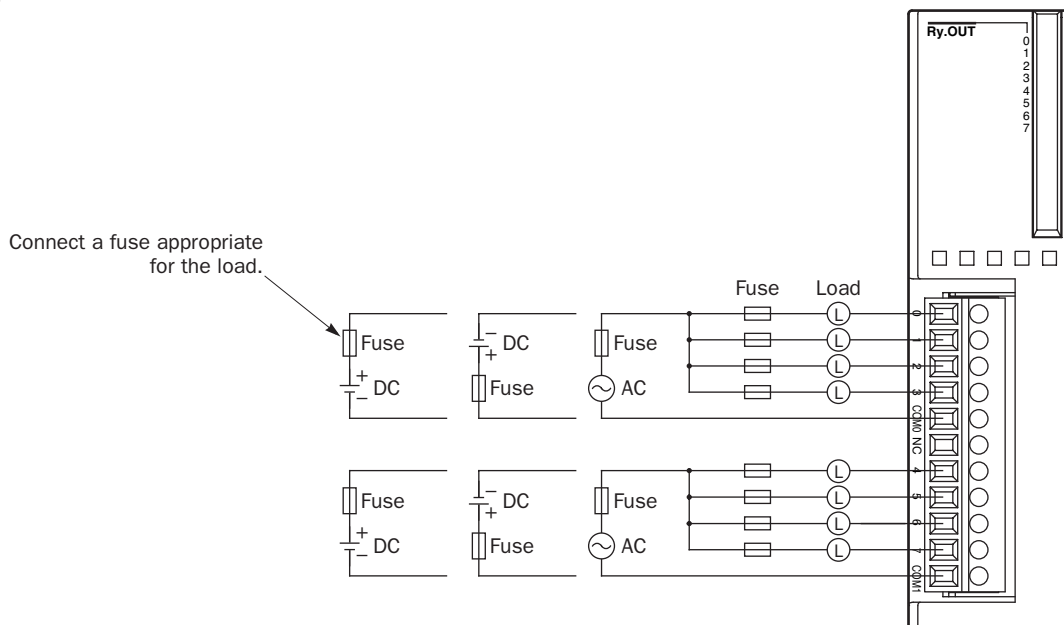
Output Wiring



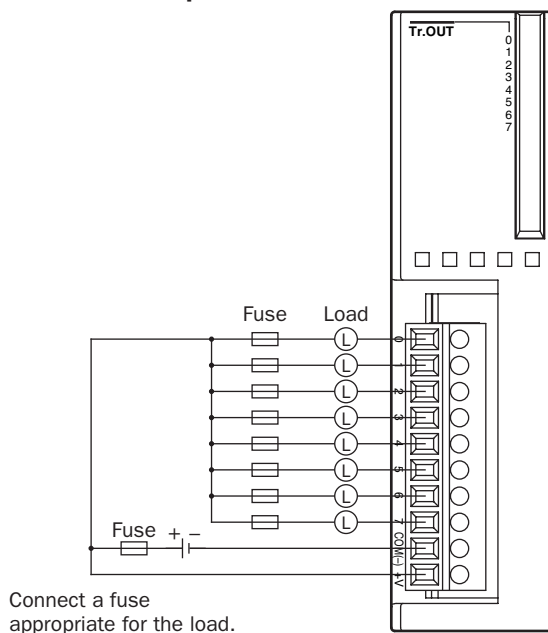
Caution

- If output relays or transistors in the MicroSmart CPU or output modules should fail, outputs may remain on or off. For output signals which may cause heavy accidents, provide a monitor circuit outside the MicroSmart.
- Connect a fuse to the output module, selecting a fuse appropriate for the load.
- Use proper wires for output wiring.
 All-in-one type CPU modules: UL1015 AWG22 or UL1007 AWG18
 Slim type CPU and I/O modules: UL1015 AWG22
- When equipment containing the MicroSmart is intended for use in European countries, insert an IEC 60127-approved fuse to each output of every module for protection against overload or short-circuit. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.

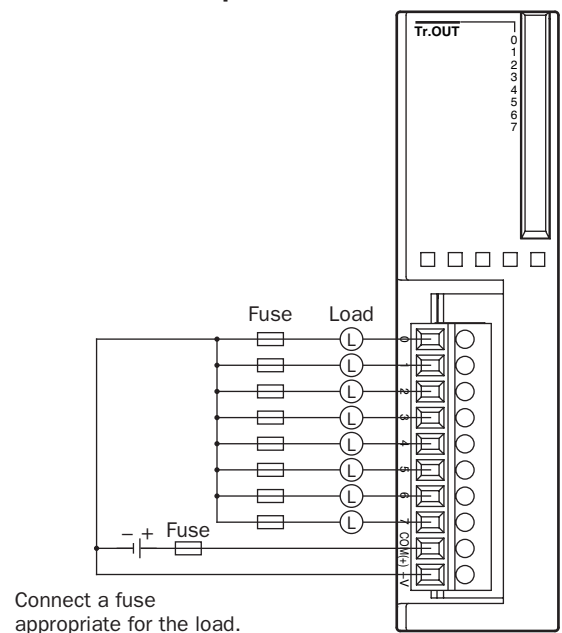
Relay Output



Transistor Sink Output



Transistor Source Output

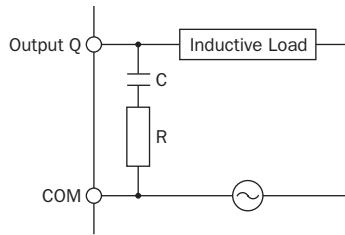


Contact Protection Circuit for Relay and Transistor Outputs

Depending on the load, a protection circuit may be needed for the relay output of the MicroSmart modules. Choose a protection circuit from A through D shown below according to the power supply and connect the protection circuit to the outside of the CPU or relay output module.

For protection of the transistor output of the MicroSmart modules, connect protection circuit C shown below to the transistor output circuit.

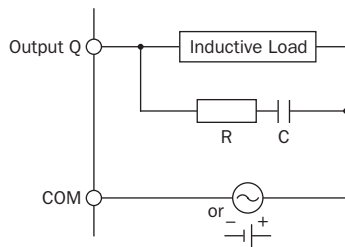
Protection Circuit A



This protection circuit can be used when the load impedance is smaller than the RC impedance in an AC load power circuit.

R: Resistor of approximately the same resistance value as the load
C: 0.1 to 1 μ F

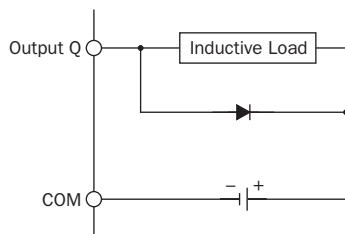
Protection Circuit B



This protection circuit can be used for both AC and DC load power circuits.

R: Resistor of approximately the same resistance value as the load
C: 0.1 to 1 μ F

Protection Circuit C

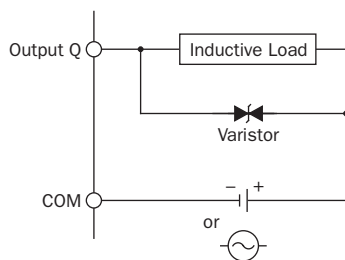


This protection circuit can be used for DC load power circuits.

Use a diode with the following ratings.

Reverse withstand voltage: Power voltage of the load circuit \times 10
Forward current: More than the load current

Protection Circuit D



This protection circuit can be used for both AC and DC load power circuits.

Power Supply

All-in-One Type CPU Module (AC and DC Power)



Caution

- Use a power supply of the rated value. Use of a wrong power supply may cause fire hazard.
- The allowable power voltage range is 85 to 264V AC for the AC power type CPU module and 20.4 to 28.8V DC for the DC power type CPU module. Do not use the MicroSmart CPU module on any other voltage.
- On the AC power type CPU module, if the power voltage turns on or off very slowly between 15 and 50V AC, the CPU module may run and stop repeatedly between these voltages.
- When MicroSmart I/O signals are connected to a device which may cause a major accident in case of an error, take a measure to secure safety, such as providing a voltage monitoring circuit outside the MicroSmart.
- Use an IEC 60127-approved fuse on the power line outside the MicroSmart. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.

Power Supply Voltage

The allowable power voltage range for the all-in-one type MicroSmart CPU module is 85 to 264V AC for the AC power type and 20.4 to 28.8V DC for the DC power type.

Power failure detection voltage depends on the quantity of used input and output points. Basically, power failure is detected when the power voltage drops below 85V AC or 20.4V DC, stopping operation to prevent malfunction.

On AC power type CPU modules, a momentary power interruption for 10 ms or less is not recognized as a power failure at the rated voltage of 100 to 240V AC.

On DC power type CPU modules, a momentary power interruption for 10 ms or less is not recognized as a power failure at the rated voltage of 24V DC.

Inrush Current at Powerup

When the all-in-one AC or DC power type CPU module is powered up, an inrush current of a maximum of 35A (10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules) or 40A (24-I/O type CPU module) flows.

Power Supply Wiring

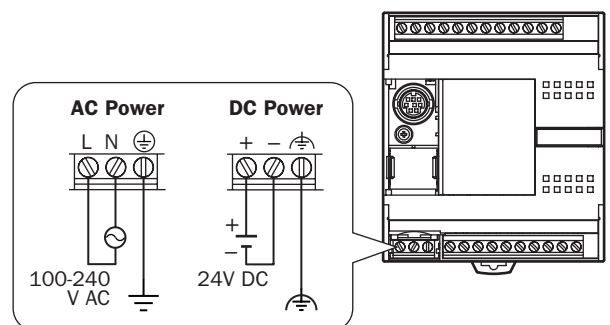
Use a stranded wire of UL1015 AWG22 or UL1007 AWG18 for power supply wiring. Make the power supply wiring as short as possible.

Run the power supply wiring as far away as possible from motor lines.

Grounding

To prevent electrical shocks, connect the \oplus or \ominus terminal to a proper ground using a wire of UL1007 AWG16. The grounding also prevents malfunctioning due to noise.

Do not connect the grounding wire in common with the grounding wire of motor equipment.



Slim Type CPU Module and Expansion Interface Module (DC Power)

**Caution**

- Use a power supply of the rated value. Use of a wrong power supply may cause fire hazard.
- The allowable power voltage range for the slim type MicroSmart CPU module, expansion interface module FC5A-EXM2, and expansion interface slave module FC5A-EXM1S is 20.4 to 26.4V DC. Do not use the MicroSmart on any other voltage.
- If the power voltage turns on or off very slowly, the MicroSmart may run and stop repeatedly or I/O operation may fluctuate at a voltage lower than the rated voltage.
- When MicroSmart I/O signals are connected to a device which may cause a major accident in case of an error, take a measure to secure safety, such as providing a voltage monitoring circuit outside the MicroSmart.
- Use one power supply to power the CPU module and the expansion interface module or expansion interface slave module.
- When using a separate power supply, power up the expansion interface module or expansion interface slave module first, followed by the CPU module, otherwise the CPU module causes an error and cannot start and stop operation.
- Use an IEC 60127-approved fuse on the power line outside the MicroSmart. This is required when equipment containing the MicroSmart is destined for Europe.

Power Supply Voltage

The allowable power voltage range for the slim type MicroSmart CPU module is 20.4 to 26.4V DC.

Power failure detection voltage depends on the quantity of used input and output points. Basically, power failure is detected when the power voltage drops below 20.4V DC, stopping operation to prevent malfunction.

A momentary power interruption for 10 ms or less is not recognized as a power failure at the rated voltage of 24V DC.

Inrush Current at Powerup

When the slim type CPU module, expansion interface module, or expansion interface slave module is powered up, an inrush current of a maximum of 50A flows.


Power Supply Wiring

Use a stranded wire of UL1015 AWG22 or UL1007 AWG18 for power supply wiring. Make the power supply wiring as short as possible.

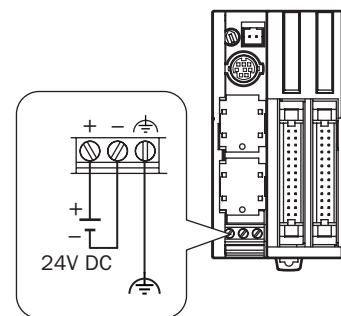
Run the power supply wiring as far away as possible from motor lines.

For a power supply wiring example of expansion interface modules, see page 2-63.

Grounding

To prevent electrical shocks, connect the  terminal to a proper ground using a wire of UL1015 AWG22 or UL1007 AWG18. The grounding also prevents malfunctioning due to noise.

Do not connect the grounding wire in common with the grounding wire of motor equipment.



AS-Interface Master Module

The AS-Interface bus uses a dedicated 30V DC power supply (AS-Interface power supply). For AS-Interface power supply and power supply wiring, see pages 31-3 and 31-7.

Terminal Connection



Caution

- Make sure that the operating conditions and environments are within the specification values.
- Be sure to connect the grounding wire to a proper ground, otherwise electrical shocks may be caused.
- Do not touch live terminals, otherwise electrical shocks may be caused.
- Do not touch terminals immediately after power is turned off, otherwise electrical shocks may be caused.
- When using ferrules, insert a wire to the bottom of the ferrule and crimp the ferrule.
- When connecting a stranded wire or multiple solid wires to a screw terminal block, use a ferrule. Otherwise the wire may slip off the screw terminal block.

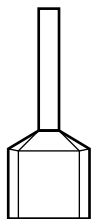
Ferrules, Crimping Tool, and Screwdriver for Phoenix Terminal Blocks

The screw terminal block can be wired with or without using ferrules on the end of cable. Applicable ferrules for the Phoenix terminal blocks and crimping tool for the ferrules are listed below. The screwdriver is used for tightening the screw terminals on the MicroSmart modules. These ferrules, crimping tool, and screwdriver are made by Phoenix Contact and are available from Phoenix Contact.

Type numbers of the ferrules, crimping tool, and screwdriver listed below are the type numbers of Phoenix Contact. When ordering these products from Phoenix Contact, specify the Order No. and quantity listed below.

Ferrule Order No.

Quantity of Cables	Cable Size	Phoenix Type	Order No.	Pcs./Pkt.
For 1-cable connection	UL1007 AWG16	AI 1,5-8 BK	32 00 04 3	100
	UL1007 AWG18	AI 1-8 RD	32 00 03 0	100
	UL1015 AWG22	AI 0,5-8 WH	32 00 01 4	100
For 2-cable connection	UL1007 AWG18	AI-TWIN 2 x 0,75-8 GY	32 00 80 7	100
	UL1015 AWG22	AI-TWIN 2 x 0,5-8 WH	32 00 93 3	100



Crimping Tool and Screwdriver Order No.

Tool Name		Phoenix Type	Order No.	Pcs./Pkt.
Crimping Tool		CRIMPFOX ZA 3	12 01 88 2	1
Screwdriver	For power supply terminals	SZS 0,6 x 3,5	12 05 05 3	10
	For I/O modules, communication adapter, communication module	SZS 0,4 x 2,5	12 05 03 7	10

Screw Terminal Tightening Torque	CPU modules	0.5 N·m
	I/O modules Communication adapter Communication module	0.22 to 0.25 N·m

4: OPERATION BASICS

Introduction

This chapter describes general information about setting up the basic MicroSmart system for programming, starting and stopping MicroSmart operation, and introduces simple operating procedures from creating a user program using WindLDR on a PC to monitoring the MicroSmart operation.

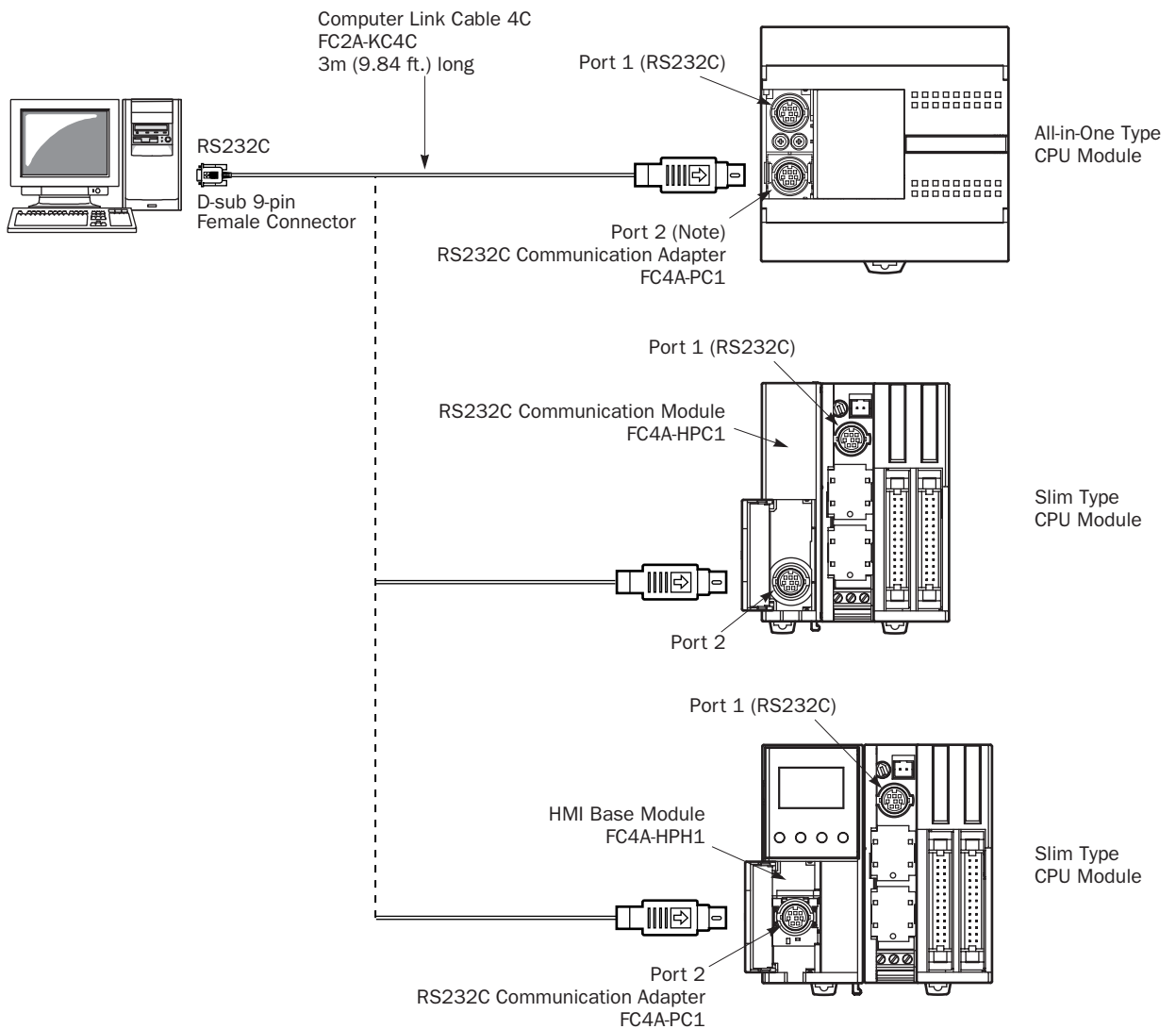
Connecting MicroSmart to PC (1:1 Computer Link System)

The MicroSmart can be connected to a Windows PC in two ways.

Computer Link through Port 1 or Port 2 (RS232C)

When connecting a Windows PC to the RS232C port 1 or port 2 on the MicroSmart CPU module, enable the maintenance protocol for the RS232C port using the Function Area Settings in WindLDR. See page 28-2.

To set up a 1:1 computer link system, connect a PC to the CPU module using the computer link cable 4C (FC2A-KC4C). The computer link cable 4C can be connected to port 1 directly. When connecting the cable to port 2 on the all-in-one type CPU module, install an optional RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector. When connecting to port 2 on the slim type CPU module, an optional RS232C communication module (FC4A-HPC1) is needed. The RS232C communication adapter can also be installed on the HMI base module (FC4A-HPH1).



4: OPERATION BASICS

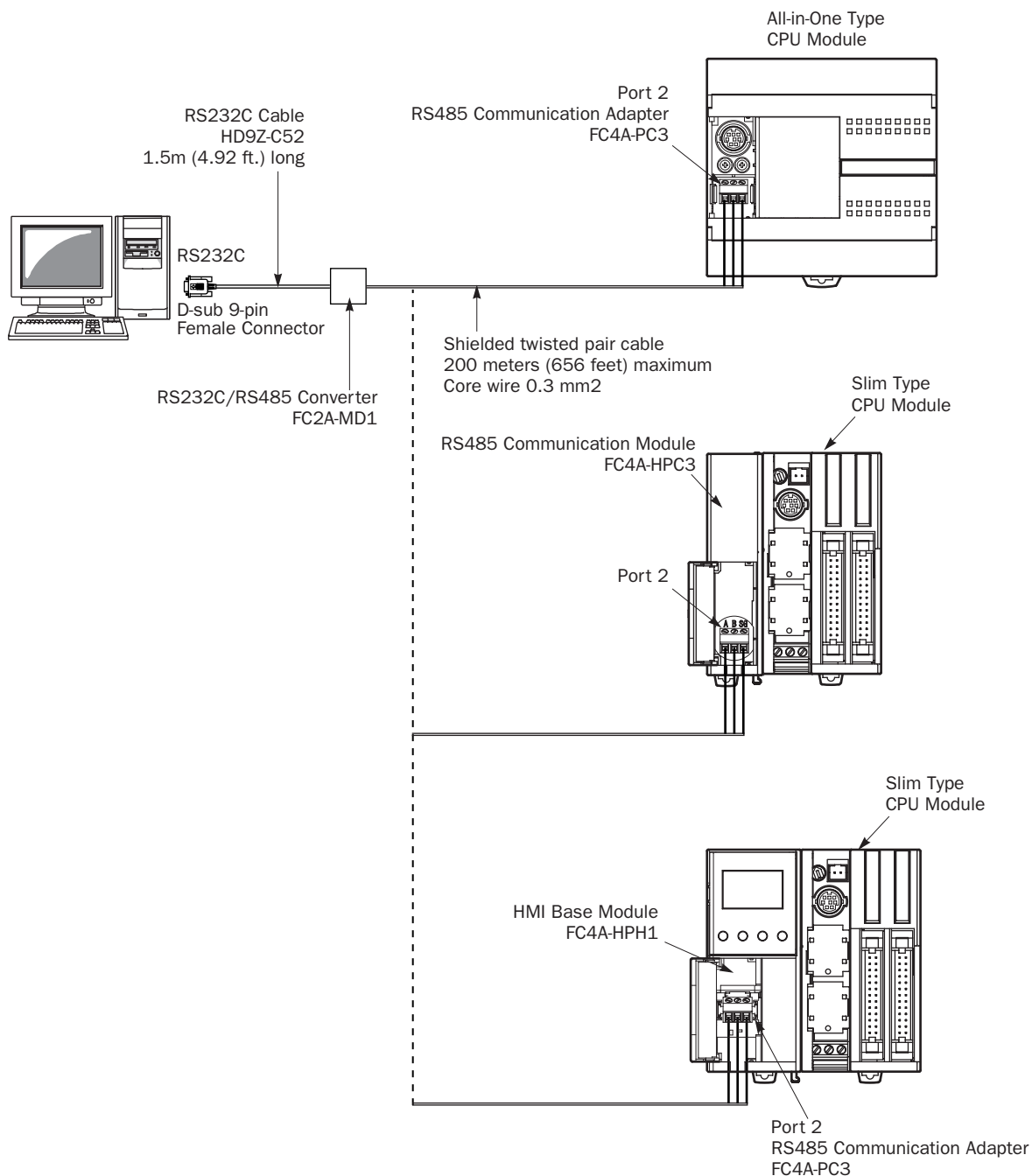
Computer Link through Port 2 (RS485)

When connecting a Windows PC to port 2 on the all-in-one type CPU module or slim type CPU module, enable the maintenance protocol for port 2 using the Function Area Settings in WindLDR. See page 28-2.

To set up a 1:1 computer link system using the all-in-one type CPU module, install an optional RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector. Connect a PC to the RS232C/RS485 converter (FC2A-MD1) using the RS232C cable (HD9Z-C52). Connect the RS232C/RS485 converter to the CPU module using a shielded twisted pair cable. The RS232C/RS485 converter is powered by an 24V DC source or an AC adapter with 9V DC output. For details about the RS232C/RS485 converter, see page 28-4.

To set up a 1:1 computer link system using the slim type CPU module, an optional RS485 communication module (FC4A-HPC3) is needed. The RS485 communication adapter can also be installed on the HMI base module (FC4A-HPH1).

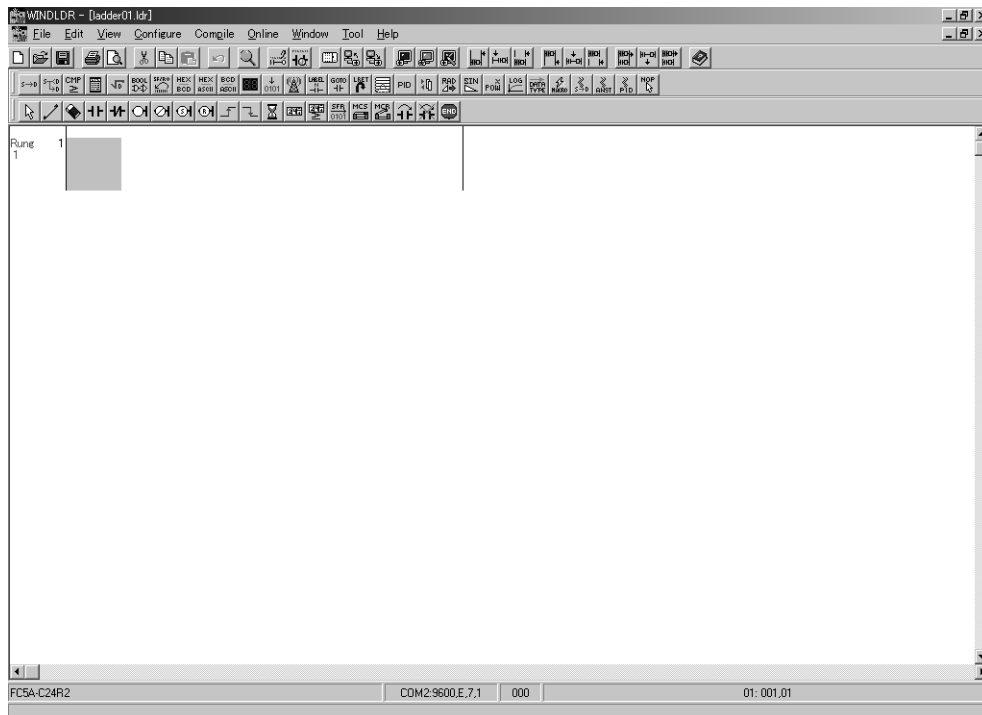
For setting up a 1:N computer link system, see page 28-1.



Start WindLDR

From the Start menu of Windows, select **Programs > WindLDR > WindLDR**.

WindLDR starts and a blank ladder editing screen appears with menus and tool bars shown on top of the screen.

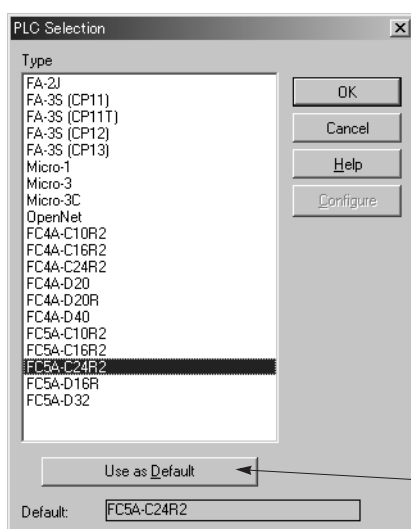


PLC Selection

Before programming a user program on WindLDR, select a PLC type.

1. Select **Configure** from the WindLDR menu bar, then select **PLC Selection**.

The PLC Selection dialog box appears.



PLC Selection Option	MicroSmart CPU Module Type No.
FC5A-C10R2	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C
FC5A-C16R2	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C
FC5A-C24R2	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C
FC5A-D16R	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1
FC5A-D32	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3

Press this button, then the same PLC will be selected as default when WindLDR is started next time.

2. Select a PLC type in the selection box.

Click **OK** to save the changes.

Communication Port Settings for the PC

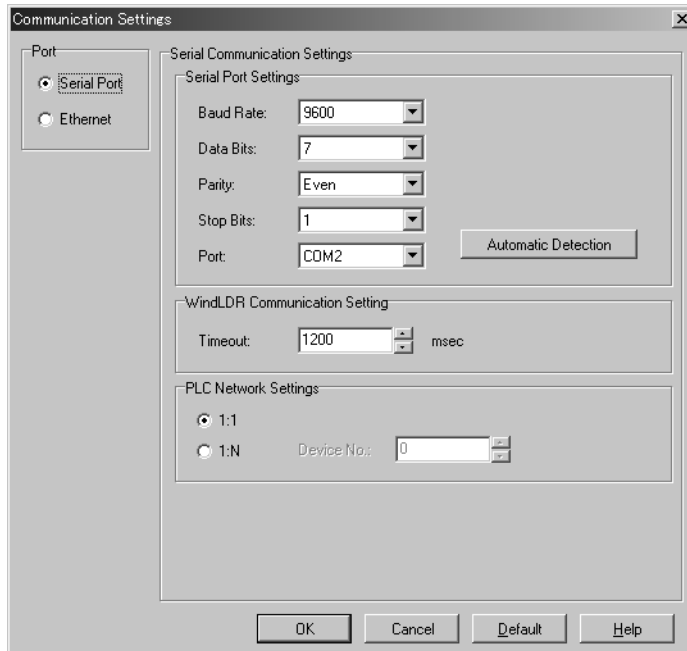
Depending on the communication port used, select the correct port in WindLDR.

1. Select **Configure** from the WindLDR menu bar, then select **Communications**.

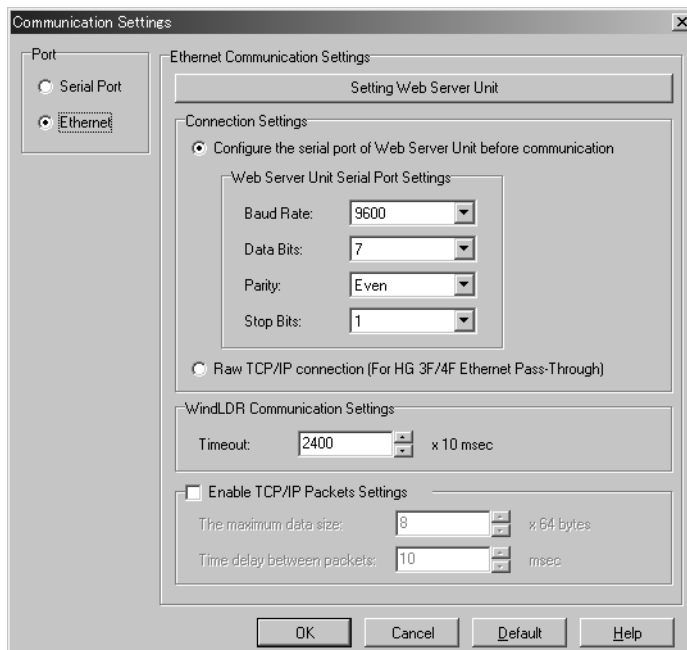
The Communication Settings dialog box appears.

2. Select Serial Port in the Port selection box and click the **Automatic Detection** button. Click **OK** to save the changes.

• **When Using a COM Port**



• **When Using Ethernet Communication**



For details about the Ethernet communication settings, see the Web Server user's manual.

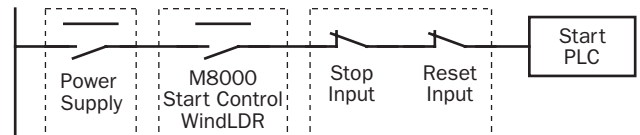
Start/Stop Operation

This section describes operations to start and stop the MicroSmart and to use the stop and reset inputs.

Caution • Make sure of safety before starting and stopping the MicroSmart. Incorrect operation on the MicroSmart may cause machine damage or accidents.


Start/Stop Schematic

The start/stop circuit of the MicroSmart consists of three blocks; power supply, M8000 (start control special internal relay), and stop/reset inputs. Each block can be used to start and stop the MicroSmart while the other two blocks are set to run the MicroSmart.

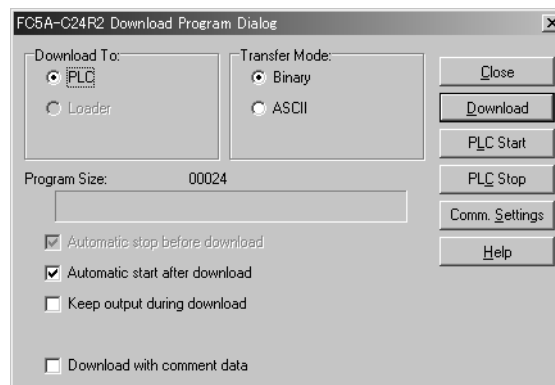


Start/Stop Operation Using WindLDR

The MicroSmart can be started and stopped using WindLDR run on a Windows PC connected to the MicroSmart CPU module. When the **PLC Start** button is pressed in the dialog box shown below, start control special internal relay M8000 is turned on to start the MicroSmart. When the **PLC Stop** button is pressed, M8000 is turned off to stop the MicroSmart.

1. Connect the PC to the MicroSmart, start WindLDR, and power up the MicroSmart. See page 4-1.
2. Check that a stop input is not designated using **Configure > Function Area Settings > Run/Stop**. See page 5-2.
Note: When a stop input is designated, the MicroSmart cannot be started or stopped by turning start control special internal relay M8000 on or off.
3. Select **Online** from the WindLDR menu bar, then select **Download Program**. Or, click the download icon .

The Download Program dialog box appears.



4. Click the **PLC Start** button to start operation, then the start control special internal relay M8000 is turned on.
5. Click the **PLC Stop** button to stop operation, then the start control special internal relay M8000 is turned off.

The PLC operation can also be started and stopped while WindLDR is in the monitor mode. To access the **Start** or **Stop** button, select **Online > Monitor** and select **Online > PLC Status > Run/Stop Status**.

Note: Special internal relay M8000 is a keep type internal relay and stores the status when power is turned off. M8000 retains its previous status when power is turned on again. However, when the backup battery is dead, M8000 loses the stored status, and can be turned on or off as programmed when the MicroSmart is powered up. The selection is made in **Configure > Function Area Settings > Run/Stop > Run/Stop Selection at Memory Backup Error**. See page 5-3.

The backup duration is approximately 30 days (typical) at 25°C after the backup battery is fully charged.

4: OPERATION BASICS

Start/Stop Operation Using the Power Supply

The MicroSmart can be started and stopped by turning power on and off.

1. Power up the MicroSmart to start operation. See page 4-1.
2. If the MicroSmart does not start, check that start control special internal relay M8000 is on using WindLDR. If M8000 is off, turn it on. See page 4-5.
3. Turn power on and off to start and stop operation.

Note: If M8000 is off, the MicroSmart does not start operation when power is turned on. To start operation, turn power on, and turn M8000 on by clicking the **Start** button in WindLDR.

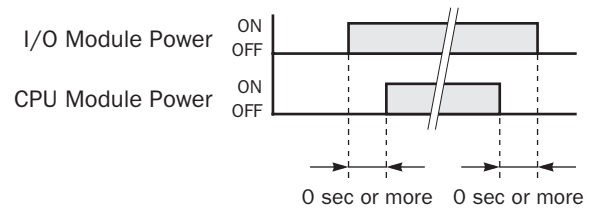
The response time of the MicroSmart at powerup depends on such factors as the contents of the user program, data link usage, and system setup. The table below shows an approximate time delay before starting operation after powerup.

Response time when no data link is used:

Program Size	After powerup, the CPU starts operation in
4,800 bytes (800 steps)	Approx. 0.5 second
15,000 bytes (2,500 steps)	Approx. 1.2 seconds
27,000 bytes (4,500 steps)	Approx. 2 seconds
62,400 bytes (10,400 steps)	Approx. 5 seconds

Order of Powerup and Powerdown

To ensure I/O data transfer, power up the I/O modules first, followed by the CPU module, or power up the CPU and I/O modules at the same time. When shutting down the system, power down the CPU first, followed by I/O modules, or power down the CPU and I/O modules at the same time.



Start/Stop Operation Using Stop Input and Reset Input

Any input terminal available on the CPU module can be designated as a stop or reset input using the Function Area Settings. The procedure for selecting stop and reset inputs is described on page 5-2.

Note: When using a stop and/or reset input to start and stop operation, make sure that start control special internal relay M8000 is on. If M8000 is off, the CPU does not start operation when the stop or reset input is turned off. M8000 is not turned on or off when the stop and/or reset input is turned on or off.

When a stop or reset input is turned on during program operation, the CPU stops operation, the RUN LED is turned off, and all outputs are turned off.

The reset input has priority over the stop input.

System Statuses at Stop, Reset, and Restart

The system statuses during running, stop, reset, and restart after stopping are listed below:

Mode	Output	Internal Relay, Shift Register, Counter, Data Register, Expansion DR, Extra DR		Timer Current Value
		Keep Type	Clear Type	
Run	Operating	Operating	Operating	Operating
Stop (Stop input ON)	OFF	Unchanged	Unchanged	Unchanged
Reset (Reset input ON)	OFF	OFF/Reset to zero	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to zero
Restart	Unchanged	Unchanged	OFF/Reset to zero	Reset to preset

Note: Expansion data registers are available on slim type CPU modules. All expansion data registers are keep types.

Simple Operation

This section describes how to edit a simple program using WindLDR on a PC, transfer the program from the PC to the MicroSmart, run the program, and monitor the operation on the WindLDR screen.

Connect the MicroSmart to the PC as described on page 4-1.

Sample User Program

Create a simple program using WindLDR. The sample program performs the following operation:

When only input I0 is turned on, output Q0 is turned on.

When only input I1 is turned on, output Q1 is turned on.

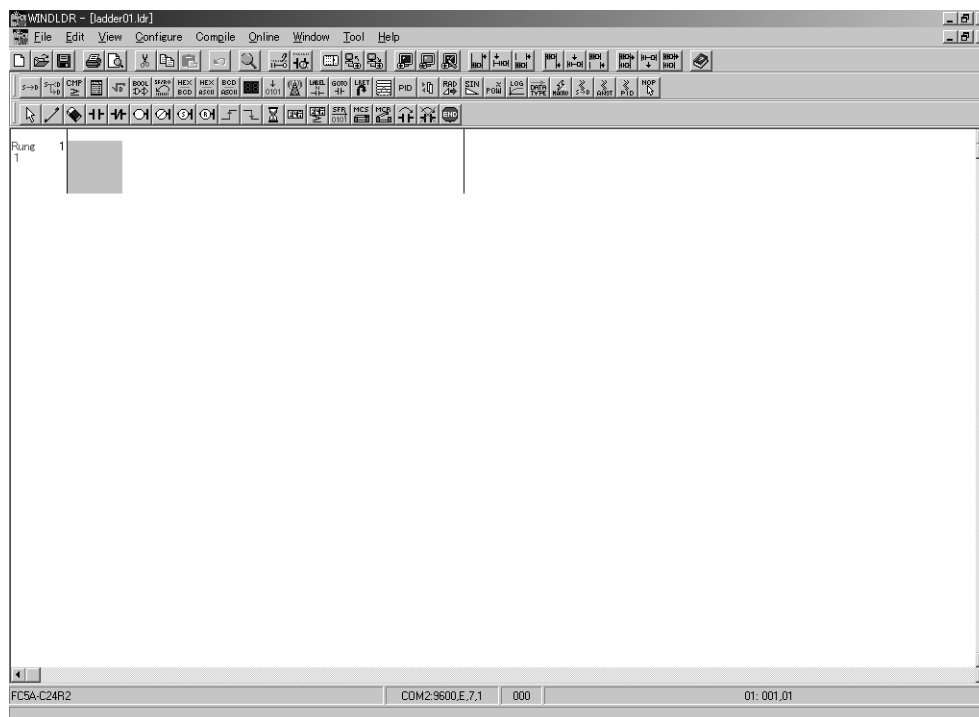
When both inputs I0 and I1 are turned on, output Q2 flashes in 1-sec increments.

Rung No.	Input I0	Input I1	Output Operation
1	ON	OFF	Output Q0 is turned ON.
2	OFF	ON	Output Q1 is turned ON.
3	ON	ON	Output Q2 flashes in 1-sec increments.

Start WindLDR

From the Start menu of Windows, select **Programs > WindLDR > WindLDR**.

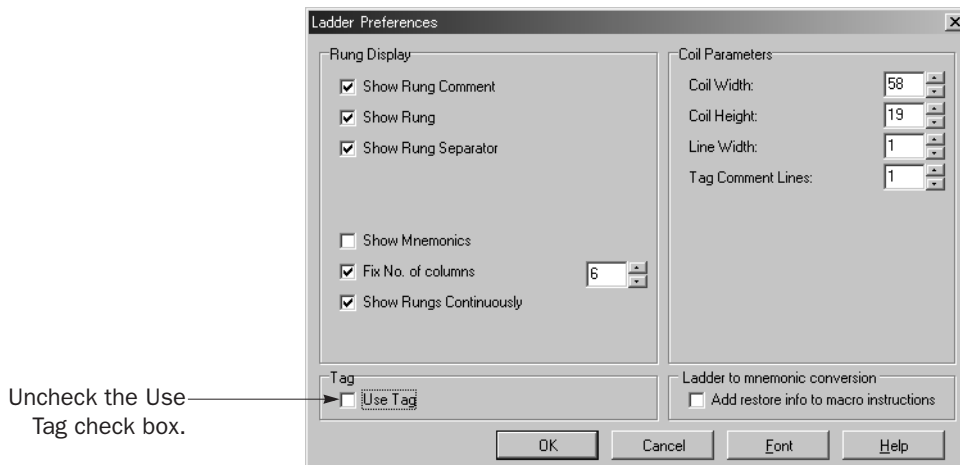
WindLDR starts and a blank ladder editing screen appears with menus and tool bars shown on top of the screen.



Disable Tag Function

The following example describes a simple procedure without using the tag function.

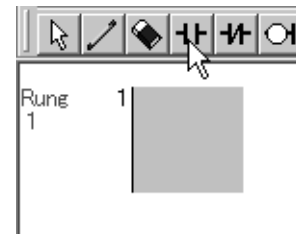
From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Ladder Preference**. The Ladder Preference dialog box appears, then uncheck the check box under Tag to disuse the tag function. Click **OK** to close the dialog box.



Edit User Program Rung by Rung

Start the user program with the LOD instruction by inserting a NO contact of input I0.

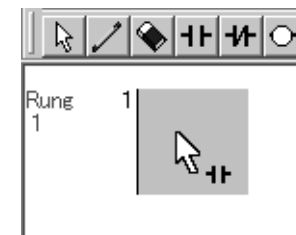
1. Click the **Normally Open** contact icon



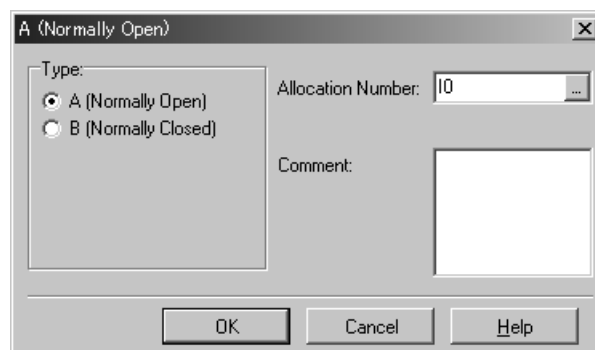
2. Move the mouse pointer to the first column of the first line where you want to insert a NO contact, and click the left mouse button.

Note: Another method to insert a NO (or NC) contact is to move the mouse pointer where you want to insert the contact, and type A (or B).

The Normally Open dialog box appears.



3. Enter **I0** in the Allocation Number field, and click **OK**.



A NO contact of input I0 is programmed in the first column of the first ladder line.

Next, program the ANDN instruction by inserting a NC contact of input I1.

4. Click the **Normally Closed** contact icon

5. Move the mouse pointer to the second column of the first ladder line where you want to insert a NC contact, and click the left mouse button.

The Normally Closed dialog box appears.

6. Enter **I1** in the Allocation Number field, and click **OK**.

A NC contact of input I1 is programmed in the second column of the first ladder line.

At the end of the first ladder line, program the OUT instruction by inserting a NO coil of output Q0.

7. Click the **Output** coil icon .

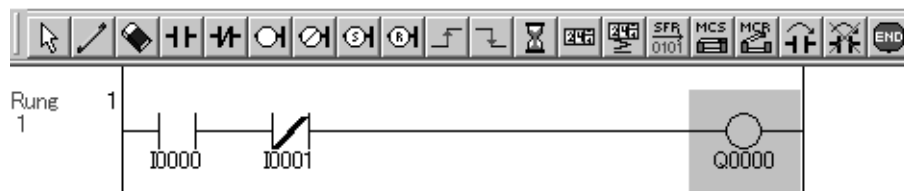
8. Move the mouse pointer to the third column of the first ladder line where you want to insert an output coil, and click the left mouse button.

Note: Another method to insert an instruction (either basic or advanced) is to type the instruction symbol, OUT, where you want to insert the instruction.

The Output dialog box appears.

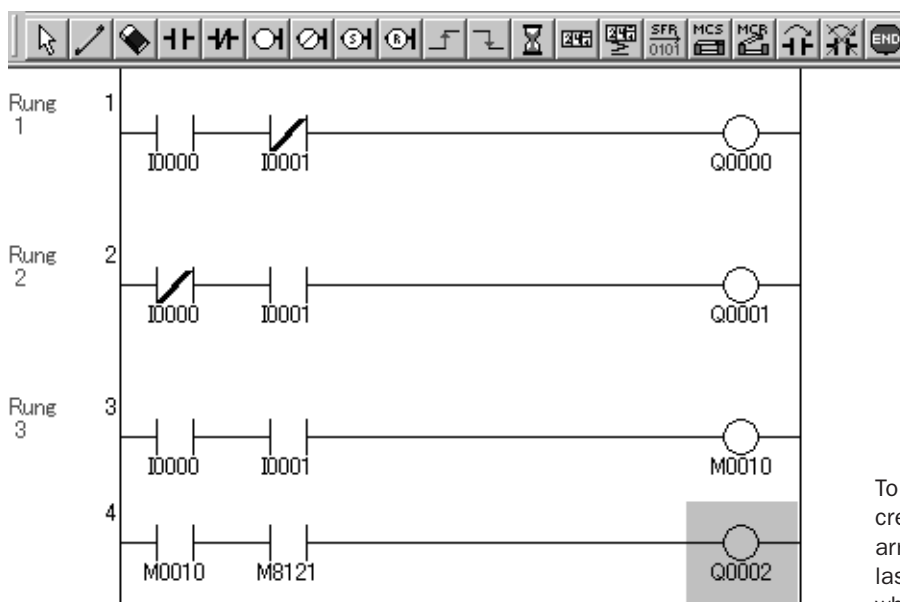
9. Enter **Q0** in the Allocation Number field, and click **OK**.

A NO output coil of output Q0 is programmed in the right-most column of the first ladder line. This completes programming for rung 1.



Continue programming for rungs 2 and 3 by repeating similar procedures.

A new rung is inserted by pressing the **Enter** key while the cursor is on the preceding rung. A new rung can also be inserted by selecting **Edit > Append > Rung**. When completed, the ladder program looks like below.



To insert a new ladder line without creating a new rung, press the down arrow key when the cursor is on the last line or press the right arrow key when the cursor is at the right-most column of the last line.

Now, save the file with a new name.

10. From the menu bar, select **File > Save As** and type **TEST01.LDR** in the File Name field. Change the Folder or Drive as necessary.

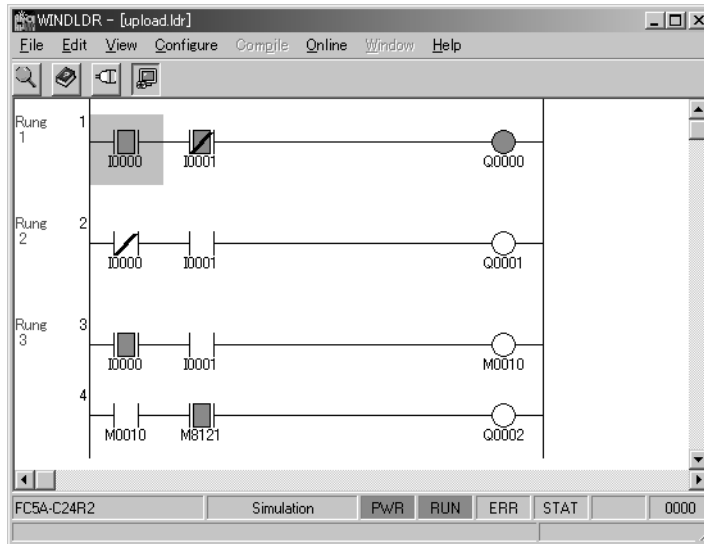
Click **OK**, and the file is saved in the selected folder and drive.

4: OPERATION BASICS

Simulate Operation

Before downloading the user program, you can simulate the operation on the WindLDR screen without connecting the MicroSmart.

From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Simulation**. The Simulation screen appears.



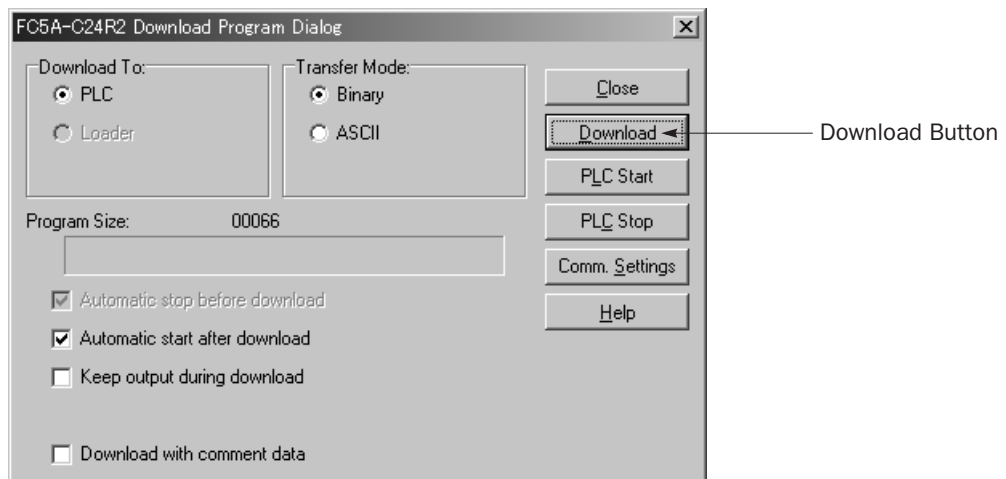
To change an input status, place the mouse pointer on the input and right-click the mouse. In the pop-up menu, select Set or Reset to set or reset the input.

To quit simulation, from the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Simulation**.

Download Program

You can download the user program from WindLDR running on a PC to the MicroSmart.

From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Download Program**. The Download Program Dialog appears, then click the **Download** button. The user program is downloaded to the MicroSmart.



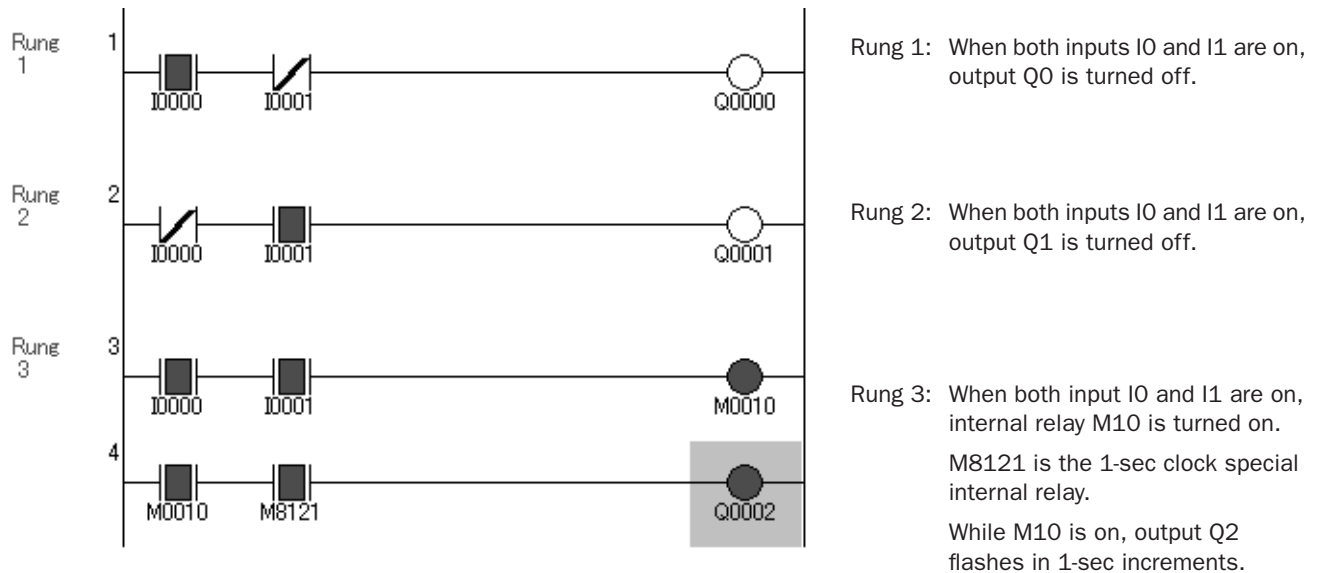
Note: When downloading a user program, all values and selections in the Function Area Settings are also downloaded to the MicroSmart. For Function Area Settings, see pages 5-1 through 5-38.

Monitor Operation

Another powerful function of WindLDR is to monitor the PLC operation on the PC. The input and output statuses of the sample program can be monitored in the ladder diagram.

From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**.

When both inputs I0 and I1 are on, the ladder diagram on the monitor screen looks as follows:



Quit WindLDR

When you have completed monitoring, you can quit WindLDR either directly from the monitor screen or from the editing screen. In both cases, from the menu bar select **File > Exit WindLDR**.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Introduction

The MicroSmart features special functions such as stop/reset inputs, run/stop selection at memory backup error, keep designation for internal relays, shift registers, counters, and data registers. These functions are programmed using the Function Area Settings menu. Also included in the Function Area Settings are high-speed counter, catch input, interrupt input, communication protocol selection for port 1 and port 2, input filter, and user program read/write protection.

This chapter describes these special functions. Clock function, analog potentiometer function, memory cartridge, and constant scan features are also described in this chapter.

The Function Area Settings for communication functions are detailed in chapters 17 and 27 through 31.



Caution • Since all Function Area Settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Function Area Settings

Various special functions are programmed in the Function Area Settings. To call the Function Area Settings dialog box, start WindLDR on a Windows PC. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.

Keep/clear designation for internal relays, shift registers, counters, and data registers

Stop/reset inputs and run/stop selection at memory backup error

Normal input, two/single-phase high-speed counter, catch input, or interrupt input

Communication mode setting for port 1 and port 2 to use maintenance, user, modem, data link master/slave, and Modbus communication

Input filter, clock cartridge adjustment, user program read/write protection, AS-Interface master, memory cartridge, extra data register D10000-D49999 settings

Resets all Function Area Settings values to defaults.

Detailed information is described on the following pages.

Stop Input and Reset Input

As described on page 4-5, the MicroSmart can be started and stopped using a stop input or reset input, which can be designated from the Function Area Settings menu. When the designated stop or reset input is turned on, the MicroSmart stops operation. For the system statuses in the stop and reset modes, see page 4-6.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Programming WindLDR

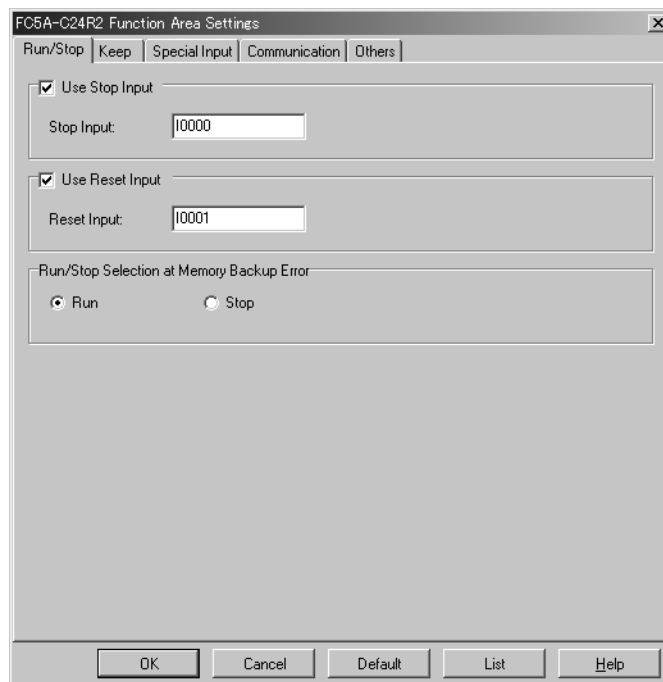
1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.

2. Select the **Run/Stop** tab.

Stop Input: Click the check box on the left of Use Stop Input and type a desired input number available on the CPU module in the Stop Input field.

Reset Input: Click the check box on the left of Use Reset Input and type a desired reset number available on the CPU module in the Reset Input field.

This example designates input I0 as a stop input and input I1 as a reset input.



Default: No stop and reset inputs are designated.

3. Click the **OK** button.

Run/Stop Selection at Memory Backup Error

Start control special internal relay M8000 maintains its status when the CPU is powered down. After the CPU has been off for a period longer than the battery backup duration, the data designated to be maintained during power failure is broken. The Run/Stop Selection at Memory Backup Error dialog box is used to select whether to start or stop the CPU when attempting to restart operation after the “keep” data in the CPU RAM has been lost.

When a built-in lithium battery is fully charged, data of internal relays, shift registers, counters, and data registers stored in the RAM are maintained for approximately 30 days.

Since this setting relates to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing this setting.

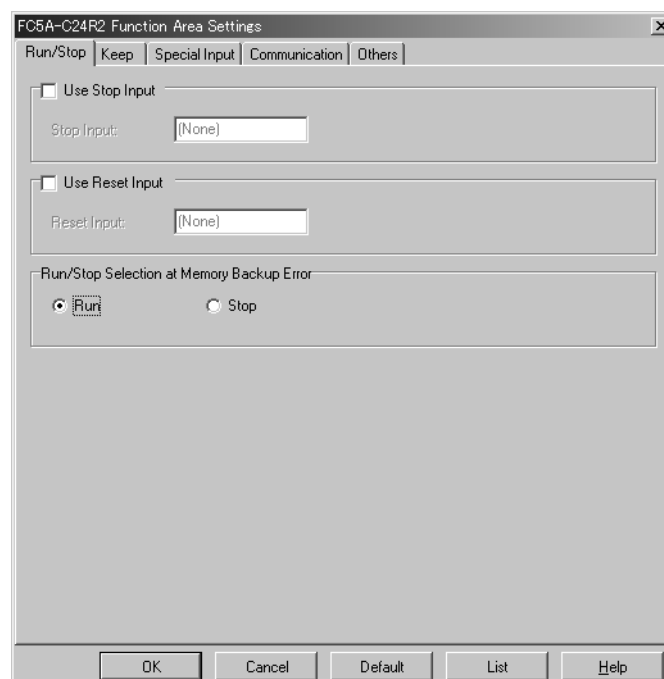
Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.

2. Select the **Run/Stop** tab.

Run (Default): Click the button on the left to start the CPU at memory backup error.

Stop: Click the button on the right to stop the CPU when attempting to start at memory backup error. When the CPU does not start because of the Stop selection, the CPU can not be started alone, then the CPU can still be started by sending a start command from WindLDR to turn on start control special internal relay M8000. For start/stop operation, see page 4-5.



3. Click the **OK** button.

Keep Designation for Internal Relays, Shift Registers, Counters, and Data Registers

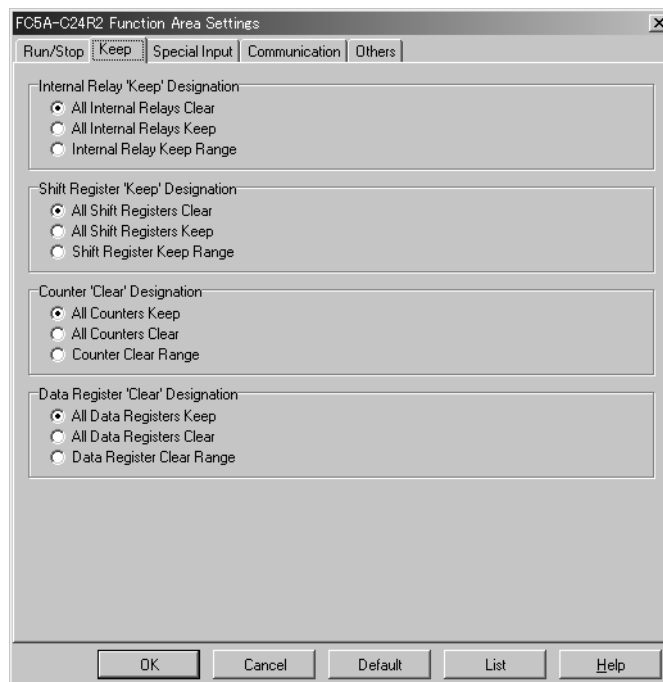
The statuses of internal relays and shift register bits are usually cleared at startup. It is also possible to designate all or a block of consecutive internal relays or shift register bits as “keep” types. Counter current values and data register values are usually maintained at powerup. It is also possible to designate all or a block of consecutive counters and data registers as “clear” types.

When the CPU is stopped, these statuses and values are maintained. When the CPU is reset by turning on a designated reset input, these statuses and values are cleared despite the settings in the Keep dialog box shown below. The keep/clear settings in this dialog box have effect when restarting the CPU.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Keep** tab. The Keep page appears.

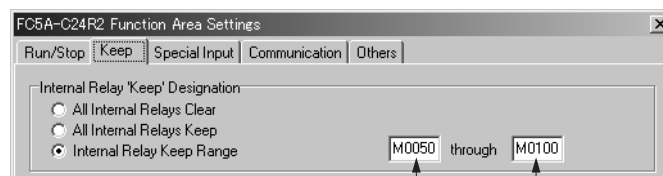


Internal Relay 'Keep' Designation

All Internal Relays Clear: All internal relay statuses are cleared at startup (default).

All Internal Relays Keep: All internal relay statuses are maintained at startup.

Internal Relay Keep Range: A designated area of internal relays are maintained at startup. Enter the start "keep" number in the left field and the end "keep" number in the right field. The start "keep" number must be smaller than or equal to the end "keep" number.
Valid internal relay numbers are M0 through M2557. Special internal relays cannot be designated.



Start Keep Number ——— End Keep Number (≥ Start Keep Number)

When a range of M50 through M100 is designated as shown in the example above, M50 through M100 are keep types, M0 through M47 and M101 through M2557 are clear types.

Shift Register 'Keep' Designation

All Shift Registers Clear: All shift register bit statuses are cleared at startup (default).

All Shift Registers Keep: All shift register bit statuses are maintained at startup.

Shift Register Keep Range: A designated area of shift register bits are maintained at startup. Enter the start "keep" number in the left field and the end "keep" number in the right field. The start "keep" number must be smaller than or equal to the end "keep" number.
Valid shift register bit numbers are R0 through R255.

When a range of R17 through R32 is designated, R17 through R32 are keep types, R0 through R16 and R33 through R255 are clear types.

Counter 'Clear' Designation

All Counters Keep: All counter current values are maintained at startup (default).

All Counters Clear: All counter current values are cleared at startup.

Counter Clear Range: A designated area of counter current values are cleared at startup. Enter the start "clear" number in the left field and the end "clear" number in the right field. The start "clear" number must be smaller than or equal to the end "clear" number.
Valid counter numbers are C0 through C255.

When a range of C0 through C10 is designated, C0 through C10 are clear types, and C11 through C255 are keep types.

Data Register 'Clear' Designation

All Data Registers Keep: All data register values are maintained at startup (default).

All Data Registers Clear: All data register values are cleared at startup.

Data Register Clear Range: A designated area of data register values are cleared at startup. Enter the start "clear" number in the left field and the end "clear" number in the right field. The start "clear" number must be smaller than or equal to the end "clear" number.
Valid data register numbers are D0 through D1999. Special data registers and expansion data registers cannot be designated. All expansion data registers are keep types.

On slim type CPU modules, extra data registers D10000 through D49999 can be enabled in the Function Area Settings. All extra data registers are keep types.

When a range of D100 through D1999 is designated, D0 through D99 are keep types, and D100 through D1999 are clear types.

High-speed Counter

This section describes the high-speed counter function to count many pulse inputs within one scan. Using the built-in 16-bit high-speed counter, the all-in-one type CPU module counts up to 65,535 high-speed pulses. Using the built-in 32-bit high-speed counter, the slim type CPU module counts up to 4,294,967,295 pulses.

The high-speed counter counts input pulses from a rotary encoder or proximity switch without regard to the scan time, compares the current value with a preset value, and turns on the output when the current value reaches the preset value. This function can be used for simple motor control or to measure lengths of objects.

The all-in-one type CPU modules and slim type CPU modules have different high-speed counter configurations.

CPU Module	All-in One Type CPU Module		
High-speed Counter No.	HSC1		HSC2, HSC3, HSC4
Operation Mode	Single-phase	Two-phase	Single-phase
Counting Mode	Adding counter	1-edge count	Adding counter
Maximum Counting Frequency	50 kHz		5 kHz
Counting Range	0 to 65,535 (16 bits)		
Current Value Comparison	Preset value	Overflow Underflow	Preset value
Comparison Action	Comparison output		
Reset Input	With		Without
Reset Special Internal Relay	With		
Current Value after Reset	0	Reset value	0

CPU Module	Slim Type CPU Module		
High-speed Counter No.	HSC1, HSC4		HSC2, HSC3
Operation Mode	Single-phase	Two-phase	Single-phase
Counting Mode	Adding counter Dual-pulse reversible Up/down selection reversible	1-edge count 2-edge count 4-edge count	Adding counter
Maximum Counting Frequency	100 kHz	1-edge count: 100 kHz 2-edge count: 50 kHz 4-edge count: 25 kHz	100 kHz
Counting Range	0 to 4,294,967,295 (32 bits)		
Current Value Comparison	Preset value 1 Preset value 2 Overflow Underflow		Preset value
Comparison Action	Comparison output Interrupt program		
Reset Input	With		Without
Reset Special Internal Relay	With		
Current Value after Reset	Reset value		0

High-speed counters are programmed in the Function Area Settings in WindLDR and allocated to input terminals IO through I5 (all-in-one type CPU module) or I7 (slim type CPU module) in four groups. When high-speed counters are used, input terminals in the same group cannot be used for ordinary inputs, catch inputs, or interrupt inputs.

High-speed Counters on All-in-One Type CPU Modules

All-in-one type CPU modules have four 16-bit high-speed counters; HSC1 through HSC4, which can count up to 65,535. HSC1 can be used as a single-phase or two-phase 50-kHz high-speed counter. HSC2 through HSC4 are single-phase 5-kHz high-speed counters. All high-speed counter functions are selected using the Function Area Settings in WindLDR.

High-speed Counter Operation Modes and Input Terminals (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

High-speed counters HSC1 through HSC4 are allocated input terminals as listed in the following table.

High-speed Counter No.	HSC1			HSC2	HSC3	HSC4
Input Terminal (Note 1)	I0	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5
Single-phase High-speed Counter	(Note 2)	Pulse Input	Reset Input (Note 3)	Pulse Input	Pulse Input	Pulse Input
Two-phase High-speed Counter	Phase A	Phase B	Reset Input (Phase Z) (Note 3)	—	—	—

Note 1: When the voltage difference between the input terminal and the COM terminal is 24V DC, the input turns on. Both positive and negative input voltages are accepted.

Note 2: Input I0 can be used as an ordinary input terminal.

Note 3: When a reset input is not used, input I2 can be used as an ordinary input terminal.

Single-phase High-speed Counters HSC1 through HSC4 (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

HSC1 can be used as a single-phase high-speed counter as well as HSC2 through HSC4. The four single-phase high-speed counters count input pulses to the input terminal allocated to each high-speed counter. When the preset value is reached, a designated comparison output turns on, and the current value is reset to 0 to count subsequent input pulses.

Five special internal relays and two special data registers are assigned to control and monitor each single-phase high-speed counter operation. The current value is stored in a special data register (current value) and is updated every scan. The value stored in another special data register (preset value) is used as a preset value. When a reset input special internal relay is turned on, the current value is reset to 0.

The single-phase high-speed counter is enabled while a gate input special internal relay is on and is disabled while the gate input is off. When the current value reaches the preset value, a special internal relay (comparison ON status) turns on in the next scan. At this point, the current value is reset to 0, and the value stored in a preset value special data register takes effect for the subsequent counting cycle. When a comparison output reset special internal relay is turned on, the designated comparison output is turned off.

In addition, only the single-phase high-speed counter HSC1 has reset input I2 and reset status special internal relay M8130. When reset input I2 is turned on to reset the current value to 0, reset status special internal relay M8130 turns on in the next scan. When reset input special internal relay M8032 is turned on, M8130 does not turn on. See page 5-8.

Special Internal Relays for Single-phase High-speed Counters (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				ON	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Comparison Output Reset	M8030	M8034	M8040	M8044	Turns off comparison output	R/W
Gate Input	M8031	M8035	M8041	M8045	Enables counting	R/W
Reset Input	M8032	M8036	M8042	M8046	Resets the current value	R/W
Reset Status	M8130	—	—	—	Current value reset by I2	Read only
Comparison ON Status	M8131	M8133	M8134	M8136	Preset value reached	Read only

Note: Special internal relays M8130, M8131, M8133, M8134, and M8136 go on for only one scan.

Special Data Registers for Single-phase High-speed Counters (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				Updated	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
High-speed Counter Current Value	D8045	D8047	D8049	D8051	Every scan	Read only
High-speed Counter Preset Value	D8046	D8048	D8050	D8052	—	R/W

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

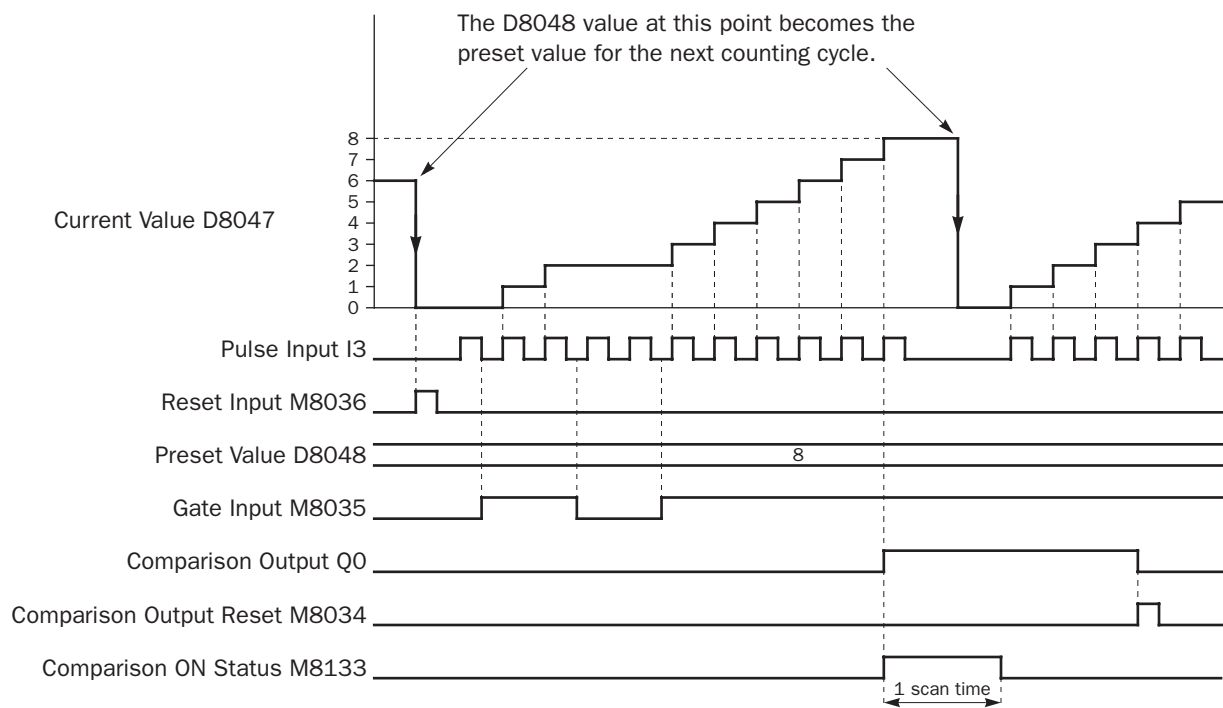
Single-phase High-speed Counter Functions (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Counting Mode	Adding counter
Maximum Counting Frequency	HSC1: 50 kHz HSC2 through HSC4: 5 kHz
Counting Range	0 to 65535 (16 bits)
Gate Control	Enable/disable counting
Current Value Reset	Current value is reset to 0 when the current value reaches the preset value or when reset input I2 (HSC1 only) or a reset input special internal relay is turned on.
Status Relays	Special internal relays for indicating high-speed counter statuses.
Comparison Output	Any output number available on the CPU module can be designated as a comparison output which turns on when the current value reaches the preset value. Output numbers on expansion output or mixed I/O modules cannot be designated as a comparison output.

Single-phase High-speed Counter Timing Chart

Example: Single-phase high-speed counter HSC2

Preset value is 8. Q0 is designated as a comparison output.



- When reset input M8036 is turned on, the D8047 current value is cleared to 0, then the D8048 preset value takes effect for the next counting cycle.
- While gate input M8035 is on, single-phase high-speed counter HSC2 counts pulse inputs to input I3.
- The D8047 current value is updated every scan.
- When the D8047 current value reaches the D8048 preset value, comparison ON status M8133 goes on for one scan. At the same time, comparison output Q0 turns on and remains on until comparison output reset M8034 is turned on.
- When the D8047 current value reaches the D8048 preset value, the D8048 preset value at that point takes effect for the next counting cycle.

Two-phase High-speed Counter HSC1 (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Two-phase high-speed counter HSC1 operates in the rotary encoder mode, and counts up or down input pulses to input terminals I0 (phase A) and I1 (phase B). When the current value overflows 65535 or underflows 0, a designated comparison output turns on. Any output terminal available on the CPU module can be designated as a comparison output. When input I2 (reset input) is turned on, the current value is reset to a predetermined reset value, and the two-phase high-speed counter counts subsequent input pulses starting at the reset value.

Six special internal relays and two special data registers are assigned to control and monitor the two-phase high-speed counter operation. The current value is stored in data register D8045 (current value) and is updated every scan. The value stored in D8046 (reset value) is used as a reset value. When a high-speed counter reset input (I2 or M8032) is turned on, the current value in D8045 is reset to the value stored in D8046.

The two-phase high-speed counter is enabled while gate input special internal relay M8031 is on and is disabled while M8031 is off. When current value overflow or underflow occurs while counting up or down, special internal relay M8131 or M8132 turns on in the next scan, respectively. At this point, the D8045 current value is reset to the D8046 reset value for the subsequent counting cycle. When comparison output reset special internal relay M8030 is turned on, the designated comparison output is turned off. When reset input I2 is turned on to reset the current value, reset status special internal relay M8130 turns on in the next scan. When reset input special internal relay M8032 is turned on, M8130 does not turn on. See page 5-10.

Special Internal Relays for Two-phase High-speed Counter (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				ON	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Comparison Output Reset	M8030	—	—	—	Turns off comparison output	R/W
Gate Input	M8031	—	—	—	Enables counting	R/W
Reset Input	M8032	—	—	—	Resets the current value	R/W
Reset Status	M8130	—	—	—	Current value reset by I2	Read only
Current Value Overflow	M8131	—	—	—	Overflow occurred	Read only
Current Value Underflow	M8132	—	—	—	Underflow occurred	Read only

Note: Special internal relays M8130 through M8132 go on for only one scan.

Special Data Registers for Two-phase High-speed Counter (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				Updated	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
High-speed Counter Current Value	D8045	—	—	—	Every scan	Read only
High-speed Counter Reset Value	D8046	—	—	—	—	R/W

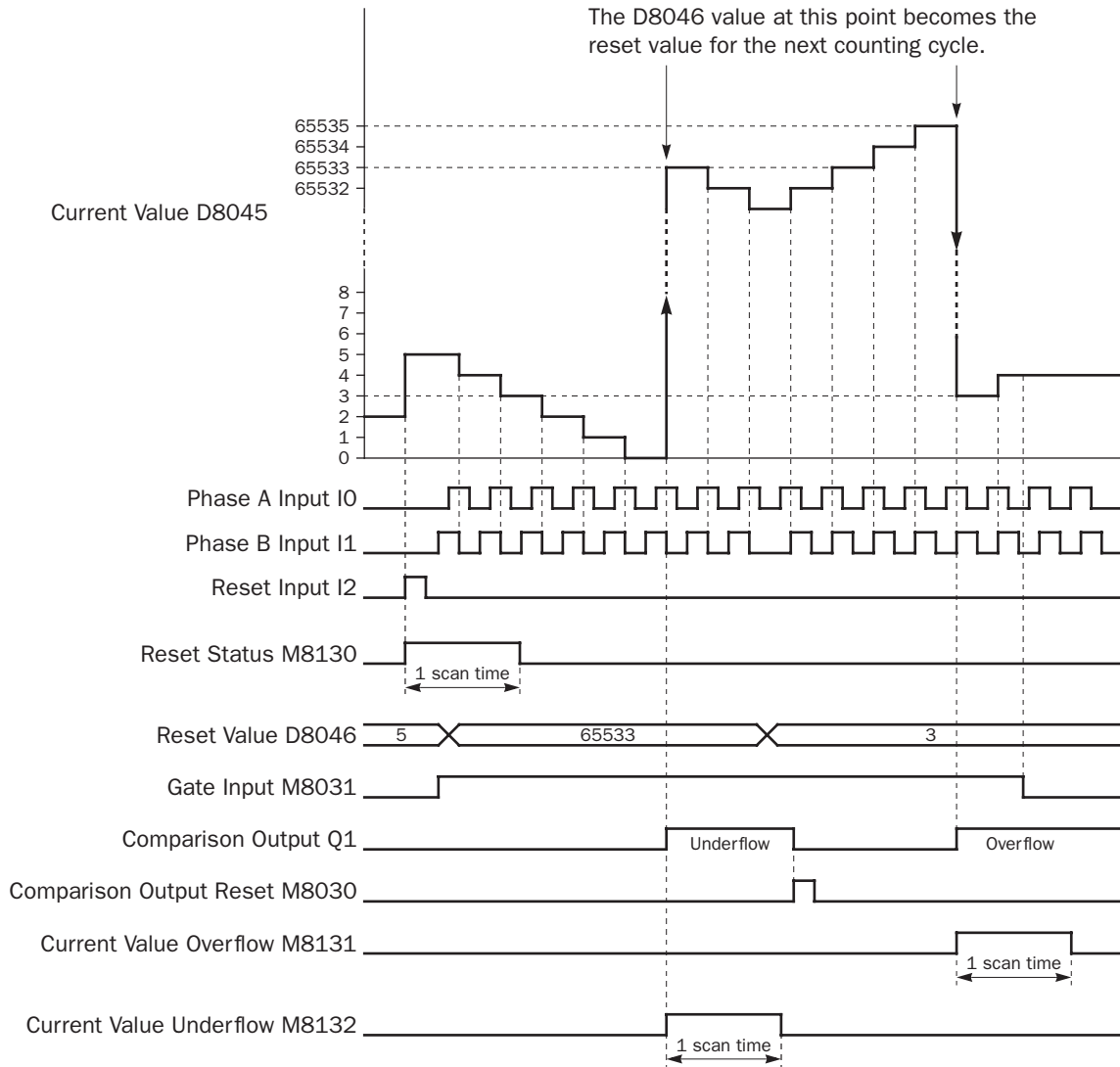
Two-phase High-speed Counter Functions (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Counting Mode	1-edge count (phases A, B, Z)
Maximum Counting Frequency	50 kHz
Counting Range	0 to 65535 (16 bits)
Gate Control	Enable/disable counting
Current Value Reset	Current value is reset to a given value when the current value overflows 65535 or underflows 0, or when reset input I2 or reset input special internal relay M8032 is turned on.
Control/Status Relays	Special internal relays are provided to control and monitor the high-speed counter operation.
Comparison Output	Any output number available on the CPU module can be designated as a comparison output which turns on when current value overflow or underflow occurs. Output numbers on expansion output or mixed I/O modules cannot be designated as a comparison output.

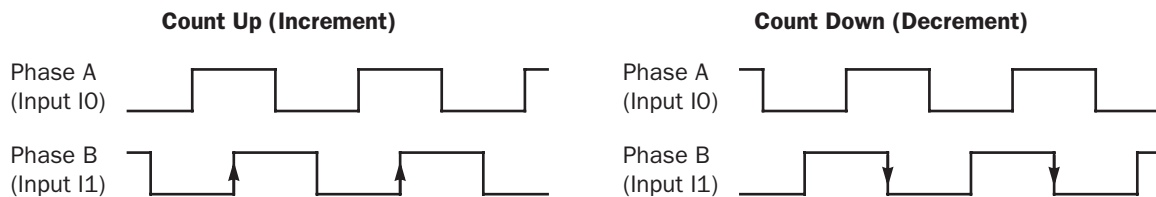
Two-phase High-speed Counter Timing Chart

Example: Two-phase high-speed counter HSC1

Reset input I2 is used. Q1 is designated as a comparison output.

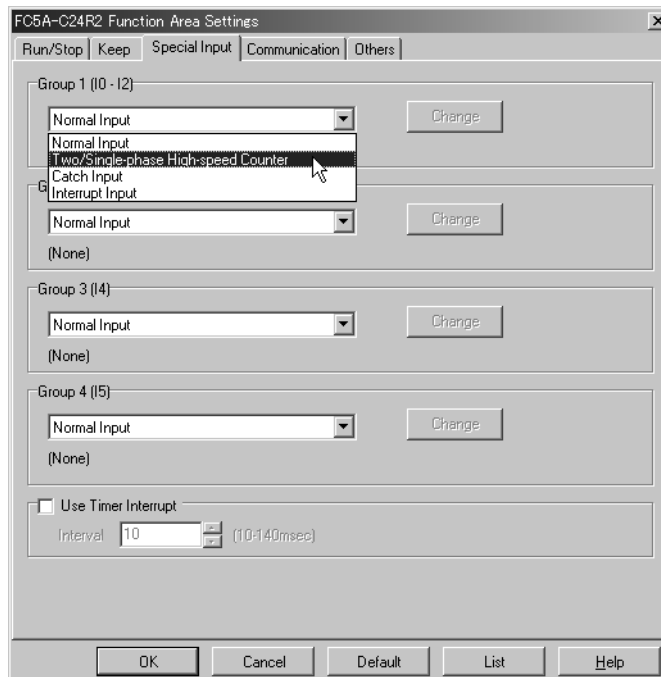


- When reset input I2 is turned on, the D8046 reset value is set to the D8045 current value, then reset status M8130 turns on for one scan. If reset input M8032 is turned on, reset status M8130 does not turn on.
- While gate input M8031 is on, the two-phase high-speed counter counts up or down depending on the phase difference between phase A (input I0) and phase B (input I1).



Programming WindLDR (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

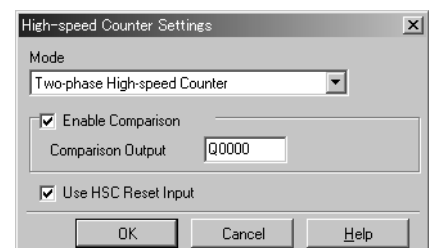
- From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure** > **Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
- Select the **Special Input** tab.



- When using high-speed counter HSC1, select **Two/Single-phase High-speed Counter** in the Group 1 pull-down list box.

When using high-speed counters HSC2 through HSC4, select **Single-phase High-speed Counter** in the Groups 2 through 4 pull-down list boxes.

The High-speed Counter Settings dialog box appears.



Mode

Select **Two-phase High-speed Counter** or **Single-phase High-speed Counter** for HSC1. Only Single-phase High-speed Counter is available for HSC2 through HSC4.

CPU Module	Comparison Output
FC5A-C10R2/C	Q0 to Q3
FC5A-C16R2/C	Q0 to Q6
FC5A-C24R2/C	Q0 to Q7, Q10 to Q11

Enable Comparison

Click the check box to enable the high-speed counter comparison output, and specify an output number available on the CPU module in the **Comparison Output** field. When the preset value is reached (single-phase high-speed counter) or when current value overflow or underflow occurs (two-phase high-speed counter), the specified comparison output is turned on and remains on until a comparison output reset special internal relay (M8030, M8034, M8040, or M8044) is turned on.

Use HSC Reset Input

Click the check box to enable high-speed counter reset input I2 for HSC1 only. When input I2 is turned on, the current value in D8045 is reset depending on the high-speed counter mode.

Single-phase	The current value is reset to 0. The value stored in D8046 (high-speed counter preset value) at this point takes effect for the subsequent counting cycle.
Two-phase	The current value is reset to the value stored in D8046 (high-speed counter reset value). The two-phase high-speed counter counts subsequent input pulses starting at the reset value.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

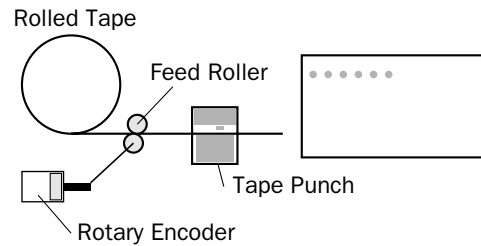
5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Example: Two-phase High-speed Counter on All-in-One Type CPU Module

This example demonstrates a program for two-phase high-speed counter HSC1 to punch holes in a paper tape at regular intervals.

Description of Operation

A rotary encoder is linked to the tape feed roller directly, and the output pulses from the rotary encoder are counted by the two-phase high-speed counter in the MicroSmart CPU module. When the high-speed counter counts 2,700 pulses, the comparison output is turned on. When the comparison output is turned on, the high-speed counter continues another cycle of counting. The comparison output remains on for 0.5 second to punch holes in the tape, and is turned off before the high-speed counter counts 2,700 pulses again.

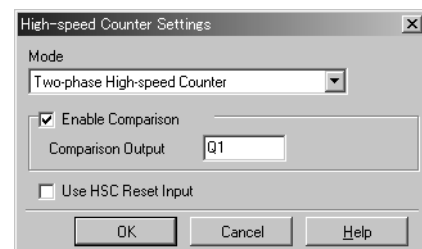
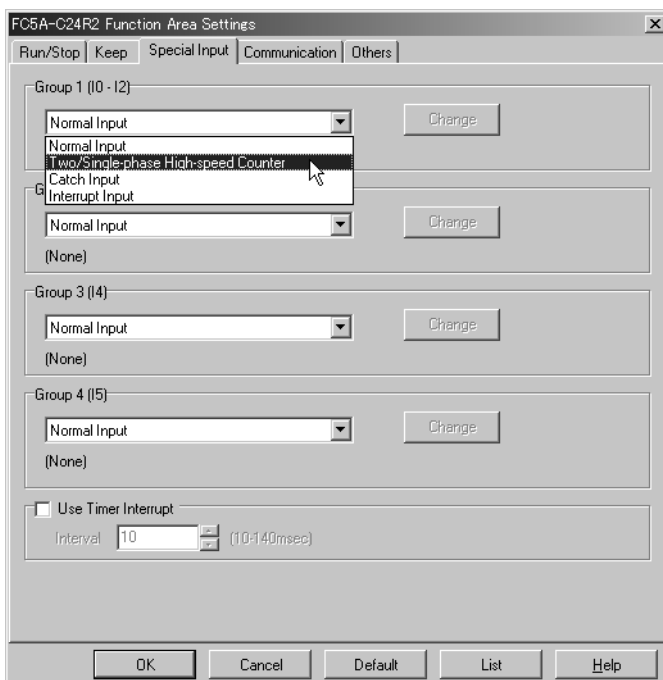


Program Parameters

PLC Selection	FC5A-C24R2
Group 1 (I0 - I2)	Two/Single-phase High-speed Counter
High-speed Counter Settings	Two-phase High-speed Counter
Enable Comparison	Yes
Comparison Output	Q1
Use HSC Reset Input (I2)	No
HSC Reset Value (D8046)	To cause current value overflow every 2700 pulses, store 62836 to D8046 (65535 - 2700 + 1 = 62836)
Timer Preset Value	0.5 sec (needed for punching) programmed in TIM instruction

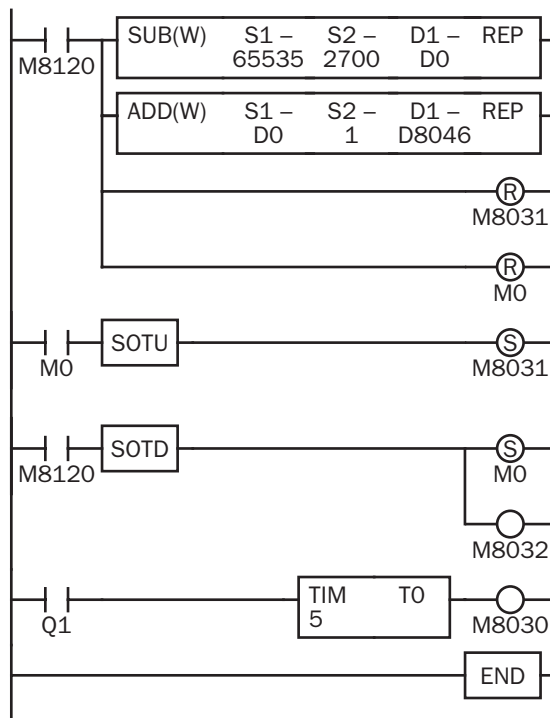
Note: This example does not use the phase Z signal (input I2).

Programming WindLDR



Ladder Diagram

When the MicroSmart starts operation, reset value 62836 is stored to reset value special data register D8046. Gate input special internal relay M8031 is turned on at the end of the third scan to start the high-speed counter to count input pulses.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

1st scan

SUB and ADD instructions are used to store a reset value of 62836 (65535 – 2700 + 1) to D8046 (reset value).

M8031 (gate input) is turned off.

M0 is turned off.

3rd scan

At the rising edge of M0, M8031 (gate input) is turned on. After the END processing of the third scan, HSC1 starts counting.

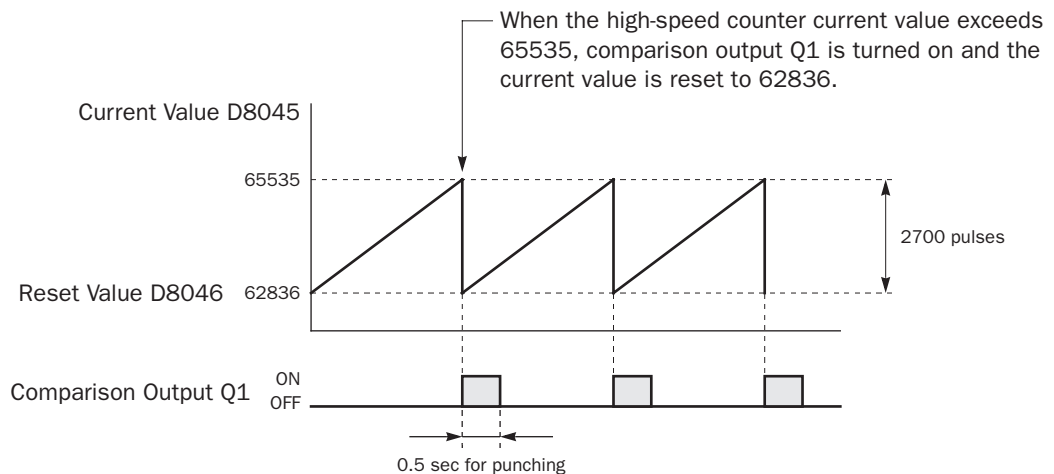
2nd scan

At the falling edge of M8120 (initialize pulse), M0 is turned on. M8032 (reset input) is turned on to initialize HSC1 in the END processing of the second scan.

When HSC1 overflows 65535, output Q1 (comparison output) is turned on to start timer T0. HSC1 starts to repeat counting.

When the timer times out 0.5 sec, M8030 (comparison output reset) is turned on to turn off output Q1.

Timing Chart



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

High-speed Counters on Slim Type CPU Modules

Slim type CPU modules have four 32-bit high-speed counters, HSC1 through HSC4, which can count up to 4,294,967,295 pulses. HSC1 and HSC4 can be used as a single-phase or two-phase high-speed counter. HSC2 and HSC3 are single-phase high-speed counters. All high-speed counter functions are selected using the Function Area Settings in WindLDR.

High-speed Counter Operation Modes and Input Terminals (Slim Type CPU Modules)

HSC No.	HSC1			HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Input Terminal (Note 1)	I0	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7
Single-phase High-speed Counter								
Adding Counter	(Note 2)	Pulse Input	Reset Input (Note 3)	Pulse Input	Pulse Input	Reset Input (Note 3)	(Note 2)	Pulse Input
Dual-pulse Reversible Counter	Down Pulse	Up Pulse	Reset Input (Note 3)	—	—	Reset Input (Note 3)	Down Pulse	Up Pulse
Up/down Selection Reversible Counter	U/D Selection	Pulse Input	Reset Input (Note 3)	—	—	Reset Input (Note 3)	U/D Selection	Pulse Input
Two-phase High-speed Counter								
1-edge Count 2-edge Count 4-edge Count	Phase A	Phase B	Reset Input (Phase Z) (Note 3)	—	—	Reset Input (Phase Z) (Note 3)	Phase A	Phase B

Note 1: When the voltage difference between the input terminal and the COM terminal is 24V DC, the input turns on. Both positive and negative input voltages are accepted.

Note 2: In the single-phase high-speed counter, inputs I0 and I6 are used for dual-pulse reversible counters and up/down selection reversible counters. When adding counter is selected, inputs I0 and I6 can be used as ordinary input terminals.

Note 3: When a reset input is not used, inputs I2 and I5 can be used as an ordinary input terminal.

Single-phase High-speed Counters HSC1 through HSC4 (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Single-phase counters include three modes; adding counter, dual-pulse reversible counter, and up/down selection reversible counter. All high-speed counters HSC1 through HSC4 can be used as adding counters. HSC1 and HSC4 can also be used as a dual-pulse reversible counter and an up/down selection reversible counter.

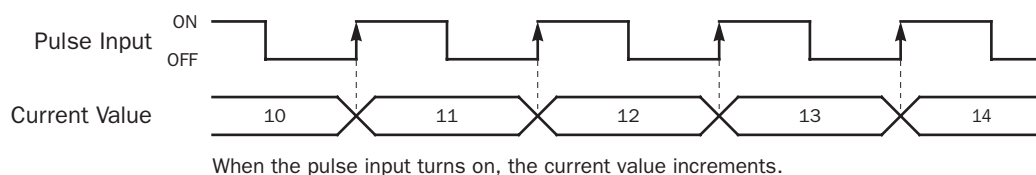
Adding Counter

The four adding counters count input pulses to the input terminal allocated to each high-speed counter.

HSC1 and HSC4 can designate two preset values: preset value 1 and preset value 2. When the current value reaches preset value 1, a designated comparison output turns on or program execution jumps to a designated tag. At this point, the current value can be designated to keep counting subsequent input pulses or to be reset to the reset value and restart another counting cycle. When “Keep Current Value” is designated, the current value continues to increase up to preset value 2, then another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag. Similarly, when “Keep Current Value” is designated for preset value 2, the current value continues to increase up to 4,294,967,295. At this point, another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag, and the current value is reset to the reset value.

HSC2 and HSC3 can designate one preset value. When the preset value is reached, a designated comparison output turns on or program execution jumps to a designated tag, and the current value is reset to 0 to start another counting cycle.

• Single-phase Adding Counter Operation Chart



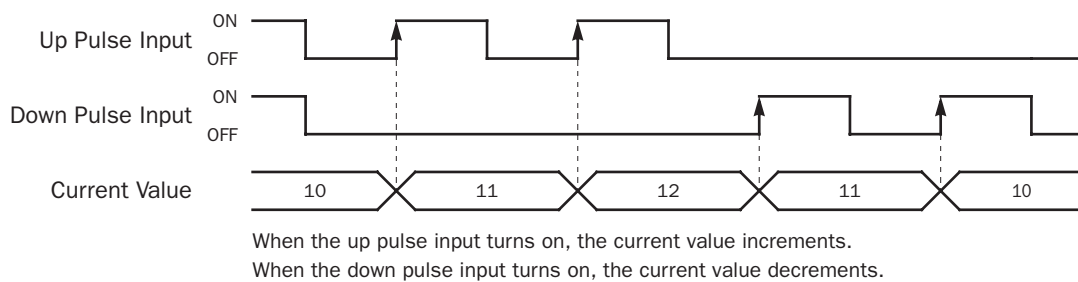
Dual-pulse Reversible Counter

HSC1 and HSC4 can also be used as dual-pulse reversible counters to increment or decrement the current value when receiving input pulses to the up pulse input terminal or the down pulse input terminal, respectively.

Current value comparison and comparison actions are similar to the HSC1 and HSC4 adding counters. In addition, the dual pulse reversible counters have another comparison of the current value to 0. When the current value decreases down to 0, another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag, and the current value is reset to the reset value.

When the current value decrements and reaches preset value 1 or 2, the comparison action occurs similarly, turning on the comparison output or jumping to a designated tag.

• Single-phase Dual-pulse Reversible Counter Operation Chart

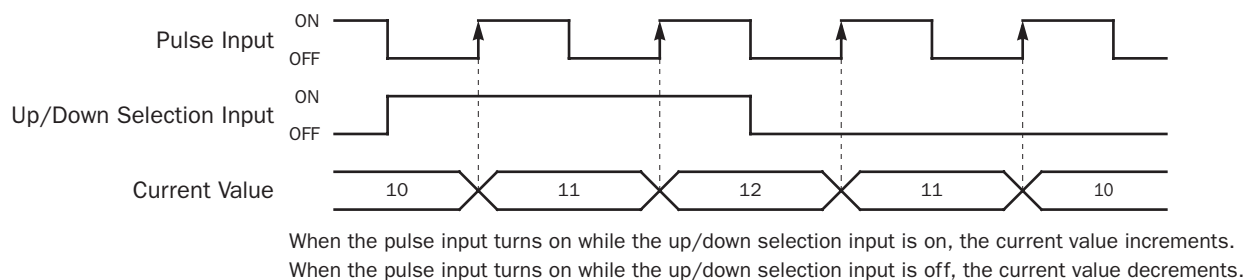


Up/down Selection Reversible Counter

HSC1 and HSC4 can also be used as up/down selection reversible counters to increment or decrement the current value when receiving input pulses to the pulse input terminal depending on the up/down selection input status.

Current value comparison and comparison actions are the same as the HSC1 and HSC4 dual-pulse reversible counters.

• Single-phase Up/down Selection Reversible Counter Operation Chart



Eight special internal relays and eight special data registers are assigned to control and monitor each single-phase high-speed counter operation. The current value is stored in two special data registers (current value) and is updated every scan. The value stored in another two special data registers (preset value) is used as a preset value. When a reset input special internal relay is turned on, the current value is reset to the reset value (HSC1 and HSC4) or 0 (HSC2 and HSC3). HSC1 and HSC4 can set two preset values.

The single-phase high-speed counter is enabled while a gate input special internal relay is on and is disabled while the gate input is off. When the current value reaches the preset value, a special internal relay (comparison ON status) turns on in the next scan. At this point, the current value is reset to the reset value (HSC1 and HSC4) or 0 (HSC2 and HSC3), and the value stored in preset value special data registers takes effect for the subsequent counting cycle. If HSC1 or HSC4 is set to keep the current value when the current value reaches the first preset value, HSC1 or HSC4 continues counting until the current value reaches the second preset value. When a comparison output reset special internal relay is turned on, the designated comparison output is turned off.

In addition, only the single-phase high-speed counter HSC1 or HSC4 has reset input I2 or I5 and reset status special internal relay M8130 or M8135. When reset input I2 or I5 is turned on to reset the current value, reset status special internal relay M8130 or M8135 turns on in the next scan. When reset input special internal relay M8032 or M8046 is turned on, M8130 or M8135 does not turn on. See page 5-17.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Special Internal Relays for Single-phase High-speed Counters (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				ON	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Comparison Output Reset	M8030	M8034	M8040	M8044	Turns off comparison output	R/W
Gate Input	M8031	M8035	M8041	M8045	Enables counting	R/W
Reset Input	M8032	M8036	M8042	M8046	Resets the current value	R/W
Reset Status	M8130	—	—	M8135	Current value reset by I2 or I5	Read only
Comparison 1 ON Status	M8131	M8133	M8134	M8136	Preset value 1 reached	Read only
Comparison 2 ON Status	M8132	—	—	M8137	Preset value 2 reached	Read only
Current Value Overflow	M8161	—	—	M8163	Overflow occurred	Read only
Current Value Underflow	M8162	—	—	M8164	Underflow occurred	Read only

Note: Special internal relays M8130 through M8137 and M8161 through M8164 go on for only one scan.

Special Data Registers for Single-phase High-speed Counters (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				Updated	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Current Value (High Word)	D8210	D8218	D8222	D8226	Every scan	Read only
Current Value (Low Word)	D8211	D8219	D8223	D8227	Every scan	Read only
Preset Value 1 (High Word)	D8212	D8220	D8224	D8228	—	R/W
Preset Value 1 (Low Word)	D8213	D8221	D8225	D8229	—	R/W
Preset Value 2 (High Word)	D8214	—	—	D8230	—	R/W
Preset Value 2 (Low Word)	D8215	—	—	D8231	—	R/W
Reset Value (High Word)	D8216	—	—	D8232	—	R/W
Reset Value (Low Word)	D8217	—	—	D8233	—	R/W

Note: When using the current value, preset value 1, preset value 2, and reset value in advanced instructions, select the data type of double word (D).

Single-phase High-speed Counter Functions (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Counting Mode	HSC1 to HSC4	Adding counter
	HSC1 HSC4	Dual-pulse reversible counter Up/down selection reversible counter
Maximum Counting Frequency	100 kHz	
Counting Range	0 to 4,294,967,295 (32 bits)	
Gate Control	Enable/disable counting	
Current Value Reset	HSC1 HSC4	Current value is reset to the reset value when reset input I2 (HSC1) or I5 (HSC4) is turned on or when a reset input special internal relay M8032 (HSC1) or M8046 (HSC4) is turned on. In addition, when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true, the current value can be reset to the reset value. The current value comparison is designated in the Function Area Settings.
	HSC2 HSC3	Current value is reset to 0 when a reset input special internal relay M8036 (HSC2) or M8042 (HSC3) is turned on. In addition, when the current value reaches the preset value, the current value is reset to 0.
Current Value Keep	HSC1 HSC4	When current value comparison for preset value 1 or preset value 2 is true, the current value can also be kept to count subsequent input pulses, without resetting the current value to the reset value.
Status Relays	Special internal relays for indicating high-speed counter statuses.	

Comparison Action	Comparison Output	A comparison output turns on when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true. Any output number available on the CPU module can be designated as a comparison output. Output numbers on expansion output or mixed I/O modules cannot be designated as a comparison output.
	Interrupt Program	Program execution jumps to a tag when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true.

Single-phase High-speed Counter Timing Chart

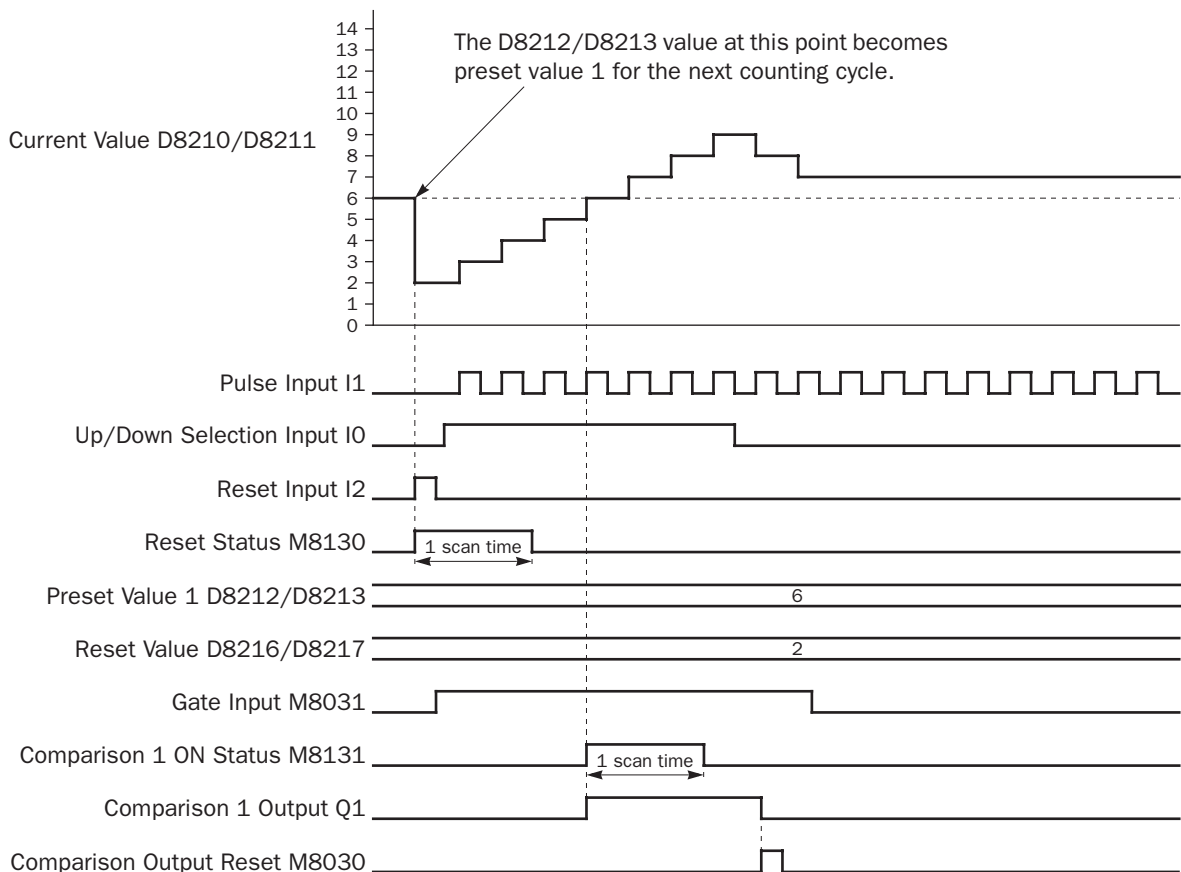
Example: Single-phase high-speed counter HSC1

Operation mode: Up/down selection reversible counter

Preset value 1 is 6.

Q1 is designated as the comparison 1 output.

The current value is maintained when preset value 1 is reached.



- When reset input I2 is turned on, the D8210/D8211 current value is reset to the D8216/D8217 reset value, then the D8212/D8213 preset value 1 takes effect for the next counting cycle.
- While gate input M8031 is on, up/down selection reversible counter HSC1 counts pulse inputs to input I1. While up/down selection input IO is on, the current value increments. While up/down selection input IO is off, the current value decrements.
- The current value is updated every scan.
- When the current value reaches the preset value, comparison 1 ON status M8131 goes on for one scan. At the same time, comparison 1 output Q1 turns on and remains on until comparison output reset M8030 is turned on.
- After the current value has reached the preset value, the current value is maintained and the high-speed counter continues to count input pulses as long as the gate input is on.

Two-phase High-speed Counters HSC1 and HSC4 (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Two-phase high-speed counters HSC1 and HSC4 operates in the rotary encoder mode, and counts up or down input pulses to input terminals I0 or I6 (phase A) and I1 or I7 (phase B), respectively.

HSC1 and HSC4 can designate two preset values: preset value 1 and preset value 2. When the current value reaches preset value 1, a designated comparison output turns on or program execution jumps to a designated tag. At this point, the current value can be designated to keep counting subsequent input pulses or to be reset to the reset value and restart another counting cycle. When “Keep Current Value” is designated, the current value continues to increase up to preset value 2, then another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag. Similarly, when “Keep Current Value” is designated for preset value 2, the current value continues to increase up to 4,294,967,295. At this point, another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag, and the current value is reset to the reset value.

In addition, the two-phase high-speed counters have another comparison of the current value to 0. When the current value decreases down to 0, another comparison output can be turned on or program execution jumps to a designated tag, and the current value is reset to the reset value.

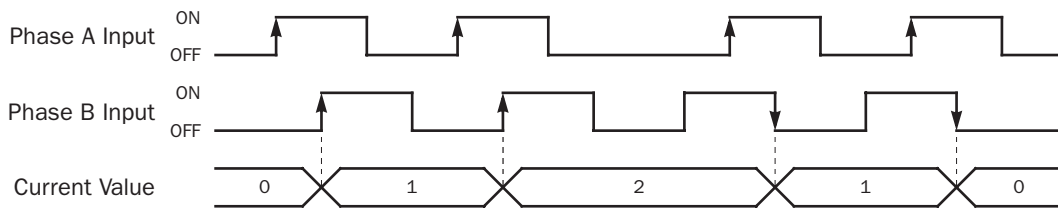
When the current value decrements and reaches preset value 1 or 2, the comparison action occurs similarly, turning on the comparison output or jumping to a designated tag.

The two-phase high-speed counters have three counting modes: 1-edge count, 2-edge count, and 4-edge count.

1-edge Count

The current value increments or decrements at the rising or falling edge of the phase B input after the phase A input has turned on.

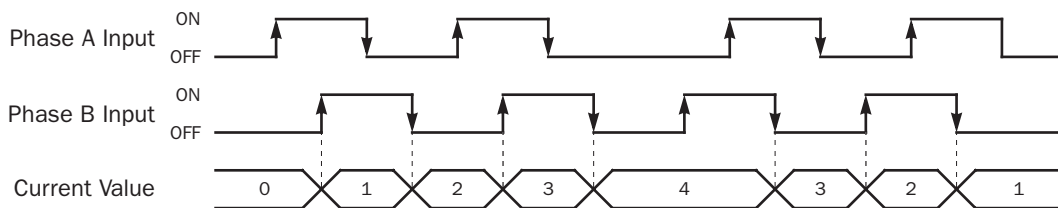
• **1-edge Count Operation Chart**



2-edge Count

The current value increments or decrements at the rising or falling edge of the phase B input after the phase A input has turned on or off.

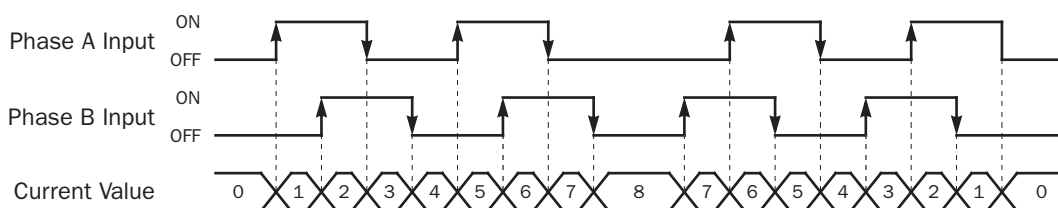
• **2-edge Count Operation Chart**



4-edge Count

The current value increments or decrements at the rising or falling edges of the phase A and B inputs.

• **4-edge Count Operation Chart**



Eight special internal relays and eight special data registers are assigned to control and monitor each two-phase high-speed counter operation. The current value is stored in two special data registers (current value) and is updated every scan. The value stored in another two special data registers (preset value) is used as a preset value. When a reset input special internal relay is turned on, the current value is reset to the reset value. HSC1 and HSC4 can set two preset values.

The two-phase high-speed counter is enabled while a gate input special internal relay is on and is disabled while the gate input is off. When the current value reaches the preset value, a special internal relay (comparison ON status) turns on in the next scan. At this point, the current value is reset to the reset value, and the value stored in preset value special data registers takes effect for the subsequent counting cycle. If HSC1 or HSC4 is set to keep the current value when the current value reaches the first preset value, HSC1 or HSC4 continues counting until the current value reaches the second preset value. When a comparison output reset special internal relay is turned on, the designated comparison output is turned off.

In addition, HSC1 or HSC4 has reset input I2 or I5 and reset status special internal relay M8130 or M8135. When reset input I2 or I5 is turned on to reset the current value, reset status special internal relay M8130 or M8135 turns on in the next scan. When reset input special internal relay M8032 or M8046 is turned on, M8130 or M8135 does not turn on. See page 5-21.

Special Internal Relays for Two-phase High-speed Counters (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				ON	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Comparison Output Reset	M8030	—	—	M8044	Turns off comparison output	R/W
Gate Input	M8031	—	—	M8045	Enables counting	R/W
Reset Input	M8032	—	—	M8046	Resets the current value	R/W
Reset Status	M8130	—	—	M8135	Current value reset by I2 or I5	Read only
Comparison 1 ON Status	M8131	—	—	M8136	Preset value 1 reached	Read only
Comparison 2 ON Status	M8132	—	—	M8137	Preset value 2 reached	Read only
Current Value Overflow	M8161	—	—	M8163	Overflow occurred	Read only
Current Value Underflow	M8162	—	—	M8164	Underflow occurred	Read only

Note: Special internal relays M8130 to M8132, M8135 to M8137, and M8161 to M8164 go on for only one scan.

Special Data Registers for Two-phase High-speed Counters (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Description	High-speed Counter No.				Updated	Read/Write
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4		
Current Value (High Word)	D8210	—	—	D8226	Every scan	Read only
Current Value (Low Word)	D8211	—	—	D8227	Every scan	Read only
Preset Value 1 (High Word)	D8212	—	—	D8228	—	R/W
Preset Value 1 (Low Word)	D8213	—	—	D8229	—	R/W
Preset Value 2 (High Word)	D8214	—	—	D8230	—	R/W
Preset Value 2 (Low Word)	D8215	—	—	D8231	—	R/W
Reset Value (High Word)	D8216	—	—	D8232	—	R/W
Reset Value (Low Word)	D8217	—	—	D8233	—	R/W

Note: When using the current value, preset value 1, preset value 2, and reset value in advanced instructions, select the data type of double word (D).

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

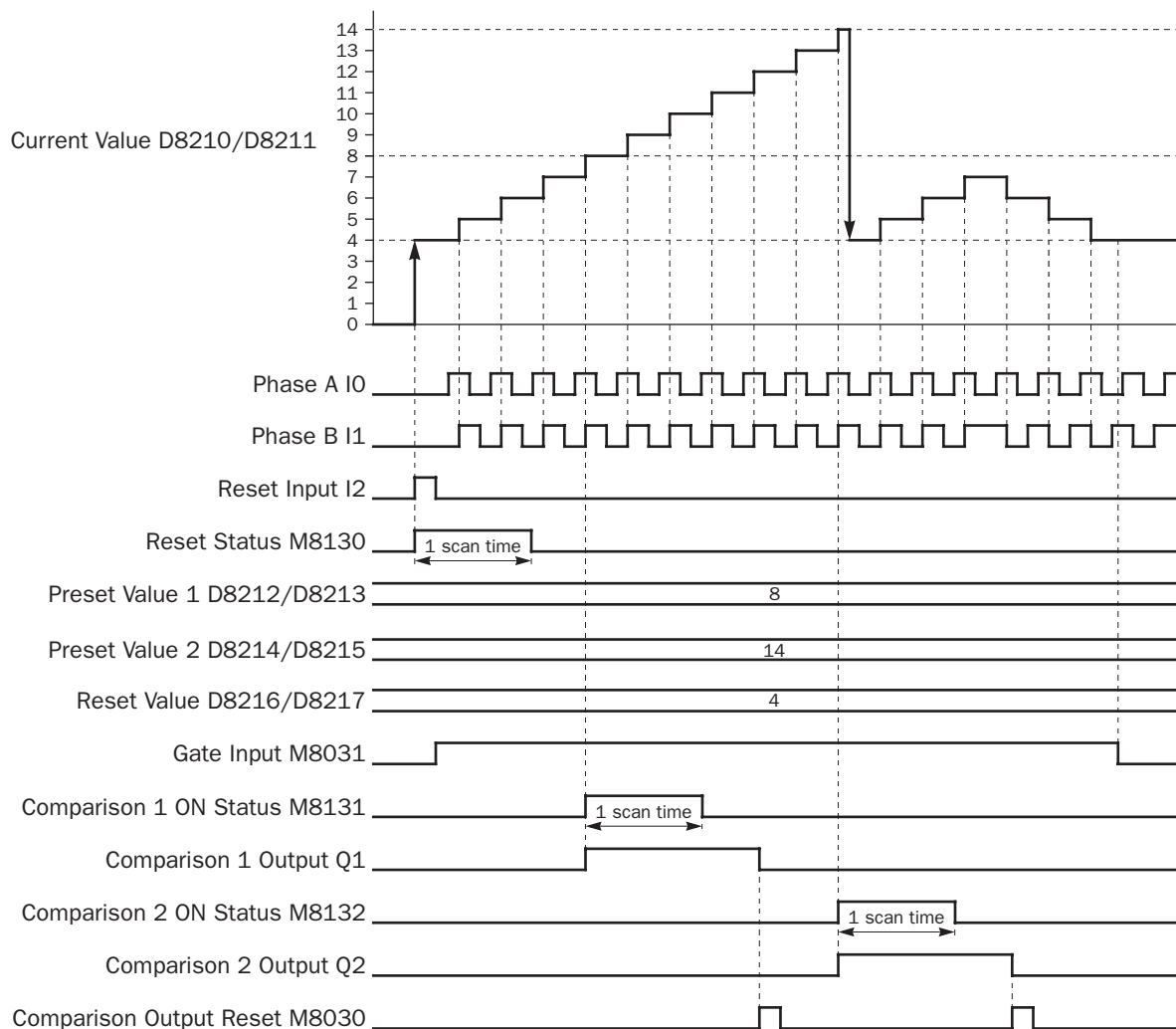
Two-phase High-speed Counter Functions (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Counting Mode and Maximum Counting Frequency	1-edge count: 100 kHz 2-edge count: 50 kHz 4-edge count: 25 kHz	
Counting Range	0 to 4,294,967,295 (32 bits)	
Gate Control	Enable/disable counting	
Current Value Reset	Current value is reset to the reset value when reset input I2 (HSC1) or I5 (HSC4) is turned on or when a reset input special internal relay M8032 (HSC1) or M8046 (HSC4) is turned on. In addition, when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true, the current value can be reset to the reset value. The current value comparison is designated in the Function Area Settings.	
Current Value Keep	When current value comparison for preset value 1 or preset value 2 is true, the current value can also be kept to count subsequent input pulses, without resetting the current value to the reset value.	
Status Relays	Special internal relays for indicating high-speed counter statuses.	
Comparison Action	Comparison Output	A comparison output turns on when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true. Any output number available on the CPU module can be designated as a comparison output. Output numbers on expansion output or mixed I/O modules cannot be designated as a comparison output.
	Interrupt Program	Program execution jumps to a tag when any of current value comparison (preset value 1, preset value 2, overflow, or underflow) is true.

Two-phase High-speed Counter Timing Chart

Example: Two-phase high-speed counter HSC1

- 1-edge count, preset value 1 is 8.
- I2 is designated as the reset input.
- Q1 is designated as the comparison 1 output.
- The current value is maintained when preset value 1 is reached.
- Q2 is designated as the comparison 2 output.
- The current value is not maintained when preset value 2 is reached.
- Overflow and underflow actions are not used.



- When reset input I2 is turned on, the D8210/D8211 current value is reset to the D8216/D8217 reset value, then the D8212/D8213 preset value 1 and D8214/D8215 preset value 2 take effect for the next counting cycle.
- While gate input M8031 is on, two-phase HSC1 counts pulse inputs to phase B input I1 because of the 1-edge count mode. While phase A input I0 is leading phase B input I1, the current value increments. While phase A input I0 is trailing phase B input I1, the current value decrements.
- The current value is updated every scan.
- When the current value reaches the preset value 1, comparison 1 ON status M8131 goes on for one scan. At the same time, comparison 1 output Q1 turns on and remains on until comparison output reset M8030 is turned on. The current value is maintained and the high-speed counter continues to count input pulses.
- When the current value reaches the preset value 2, comparison 2 ON status M8132 goes on for one scan. At the same time, comparison 2 output Q2 turns on and remains on until comparison output reset M8030 is turned on. The current value is reset to the reset value and the high-speed counter continues to count input pulses.

Clearing High-speed Counter Current Value

The high-speed counter current value is reset to the reset value (two-phase high-speed counter) or to zero (single-phase high-speed counters) in five ways:

- when the CPU is powered up,
- when a user program is downloaded to the CPU,
- when reset input I2 (HSC1) or I5 (HSC4 on slim type CPU only) is turned on,
- when current value overflow or underflow occurs (two-phase) or when the preset value is reached (single-phase when Keep Current Value is not selected), or
- when the reset input (*not* the high-speed counter reset input) designated in the Function Area Settings is turned on.

Precautions for Downloading High-speed Counter Program

When downloading a user program containing a high-speed counter, turn off the gate input before downloading the user program.

If a user program containing a high-speed counter is downloaded while the gate input is on, the high-speed counter is disabled. Then, to enable counting, stop and restart the MicroSmart. Or, turn off the gate input, and 3 scans later turn on the gate input again. For ladder programs to delay the gate input 3 scans, see pages 5-26 and 5-28.

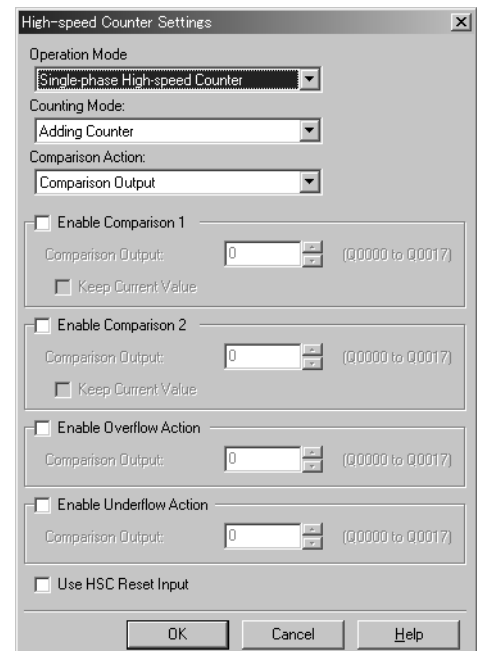
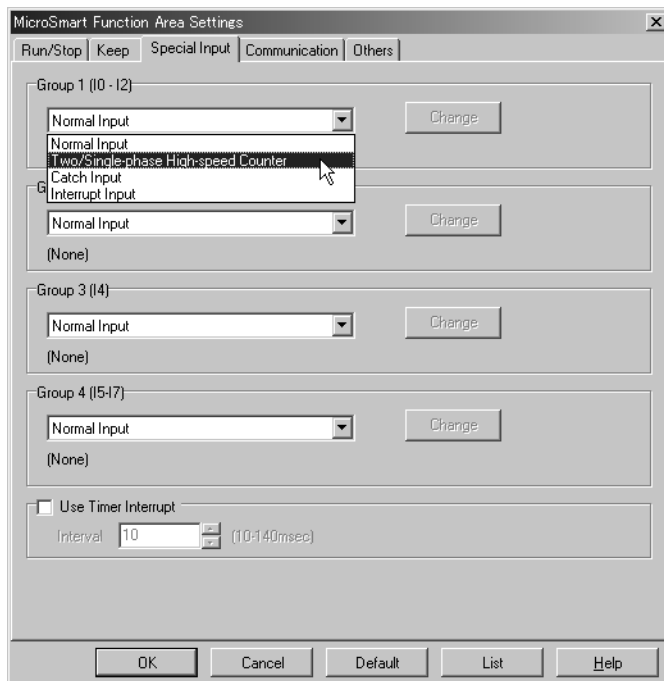
Preset Values 1 and 2

Preset values 1 and 2 take effect in the END processing at the end of the second scan after starting the CPU module. Use initialize pulse special internal relay M8120 to store preset values to appropriate data registers.

If preset value 1 or 2 has been changed during high-speed counter operation, the new preset value takes effect when the current value reaches the previous preset value. To change preset values easily, store new preset values in an interrupt program and call the new preset values when the current value reaches the previous preset value.

Programming WindLDR (Slim Type CPU Modules)

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure** > **Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Special Input** tab.



3. When using high-speed counter HSC1 or HSC4, select **Two/Single-phase High-speed Counter** in the Group 1 or 4 pull-down list box.

When using high-speed counters HSC2 or HSC3, select **Single-phase High-speed Counter** in the Group 2 or 3 pull-down list box.

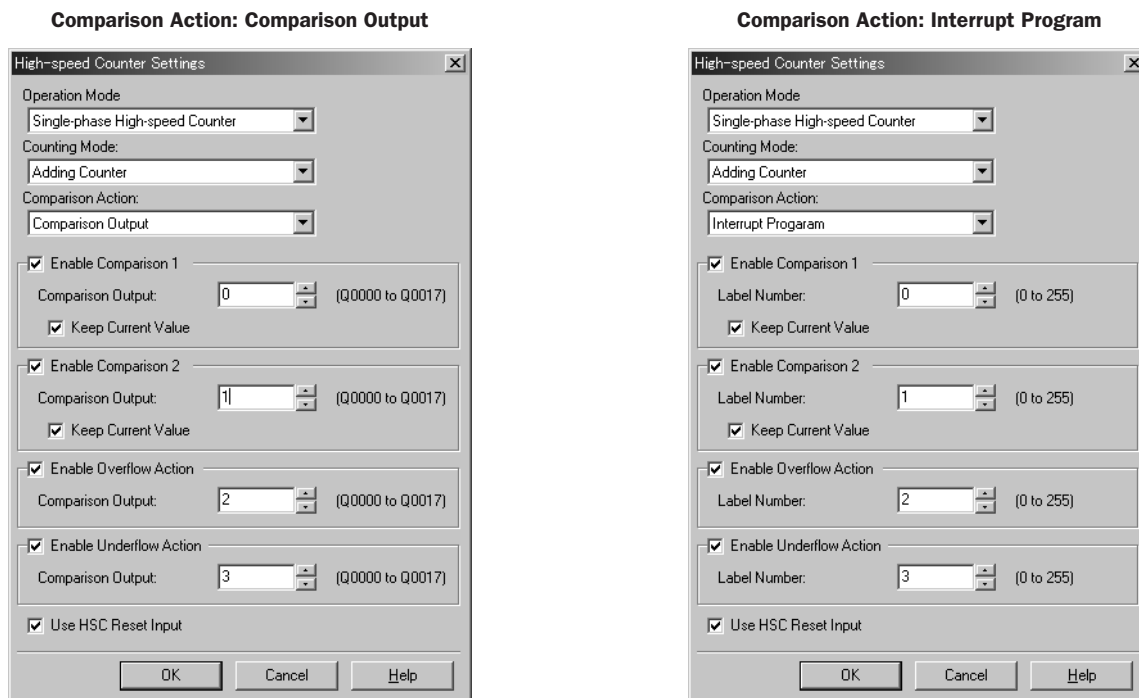
The High-speed Counter Settings dialog box appears.

4. In the High-speed Counter Settings dialog box, select the following options.

High-speed Counter No.	HSC1, HSC4		HSC2, HSC3
Operation Mode	Single-phase	Two-phase	Single-phase
Counting Mode	Adding counter Dual-pulse reversible Up/down selection reversible	1-edge count 2-edge count 4-edge count	Adding counter
Comparison Action	Comparison output Interrupt program		Comparison output Interrupt program
Current Value Comparison	Preset value 1 Preset value 2 Overflow Underflow		Preset value

Comparison Action

For the HSC1 through HSC4, comparison action can be selected from comparison output or interrupt program. Depending on the selection in the Comparison Action field, different options for the comparison action are shown.



5. Select comparison output number or label number for each enabled comparison.

Comparison Output

When comparison output is selected for the comparison action, specify an output number available on the CPU module in the **Comparison Output** field. When the preset value is reached (single-phase and two-phase high-speed counters) or current value overflow or underflow occurs (two-phase high-speed counter), the specified comparison output is turned on and remains on until a comparison output reset special internal relay (M8030, M8034, M8040, or M8044) is turned on.

Label Number

When interrupt program is selected for the comparison action, specify a label number to jump to. When the preset value is reached (single-phase and two-phase high-speed counters) or current value overflow or underflow occurs (two-phase high-speed counter), program execution jumps to the specified label number in the subroutine program.

6. Select to keep current value or not.

For the HSC1 and HSC4, the current value can be kept when reaching preset value 1 and preset value 2 to enable another comparison. To keep the current value, check the box. When this box is not checked, the current value in D8210/D8211 or D8226/D8227 is reset to the reset value to start another counting cycle.

7. Select to use the HSC reset input or not.

Click the check box to enable high-speed counter reset input I2 for HSC1 or I5 for HSC4 only. When input I2 or I5 is turned on, the current value is reset to the reset value to start another counting cycle.

HSC1	The current value is reset to the value stored in D8216/D8217 (high-speed counter reset value). High-speed counter HSC1 counts subsequent input pulses starting at the reset value.
HSC4	The current value is reset to the value stored in D8232/D8233 (high-speed counter reset value). High-speed counter HSC4 counts subsequent input pulses starting at the reset value.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

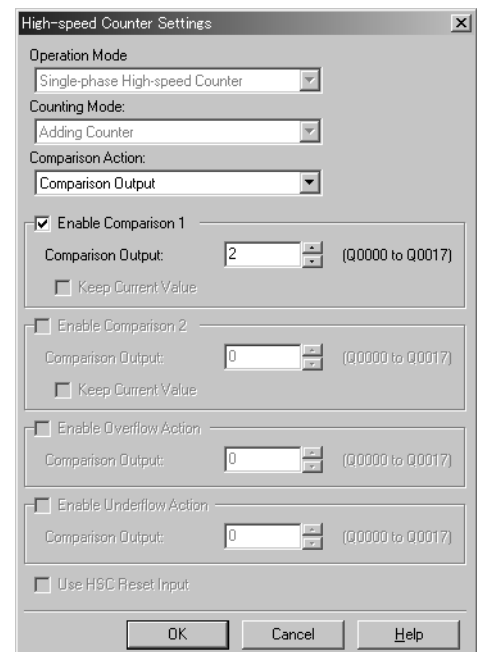
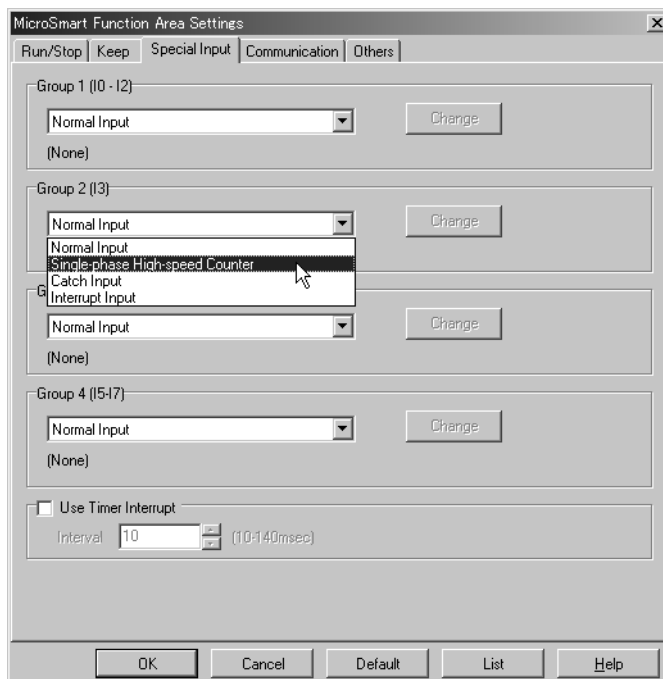
Example: Single-phase High-speed Counter (Slim Type CPU Module)

This example demonstrates a program for single-phase high-speed counter HSC2 to count input pulses and turn on output Q2 every 1000 pulses.

Program Parameters

PLC Selection		FC5A-D32
Function Area Settings	Group 2 (I3)	Single-phase High-speed Counter
	Enable Comparison 1	Yes
	Comparison Output	Q2
	Enable Comparison 2	No
	Enable Overflow Action	No
Special Data Registers	Enable Underflow Action	No
	HSC Preset Value 1 High Word (D8220)	0
	HSC Preset Value 1 Low Word (D8221)	1000

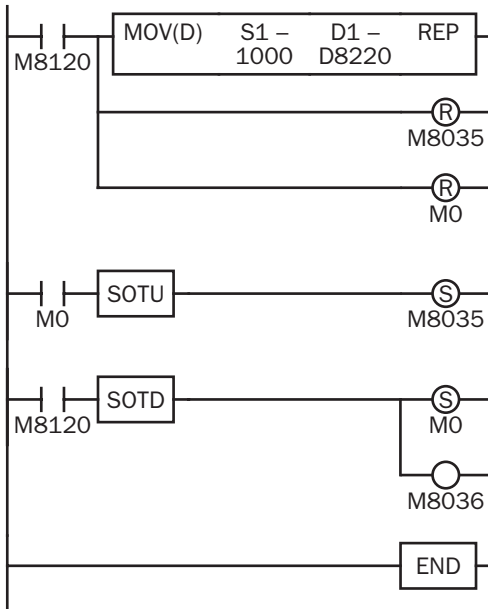
Programming WindLDR



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Ladder Diagram

When the MicroSmart starts operation, preset value 1000 is stored to preset value special data registers D8220 and D8221. Gate input special internal relay M8035 is turned on at the end of the third scan to start the high-speed counter to count input pulses.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

1st scan

MOV instruction stores a preset value of 1000 to D8220/D8221 (preset value).

M8035 (gate input) is turned off.

M0 is turned off.

3rd scan

At the rising edge of M0, M8035 (gate input) is turned on. After the END processing of the third scan, HSC2 starts counting.

2nd scan

At the falling edge of M8120 (initialize pulse), M0 is turned on.

M8036 (reset input) is also turned on to initialize HSC2 in the END processing of the second scan.

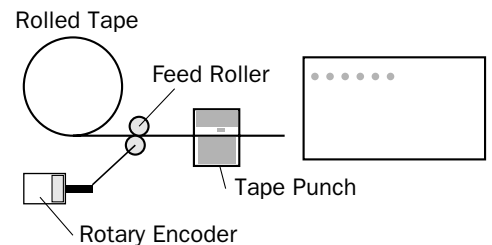
When HSC2 current value reaches 1000, output Q2 (comparison output) is turned on, and HSC2 starts to repeat counting from zero.

Example: Two-phase High-speed Counter (Slim Type CPU Module)

This example demonstrates a program for two-phase high-speed counter HSC1 to punch holes in a paper tape at regular intervals.

Description of Operation

A rotary encoder is linked to the tape feed roller directly, and the output pulses from the rotary encoder are counted by the two-phase high-speed counter in the MicroSmart CPU module. When the high-speed counter counts 2,700 pulses, the comparison output is turned on. When the comparison output is turned on, the high-speed counter continues another cycle of counting. The comparison output remains on for 0.5 second to punch holes in the tape, and is turned off before the high-speed counter counts 2,700 pulses again.

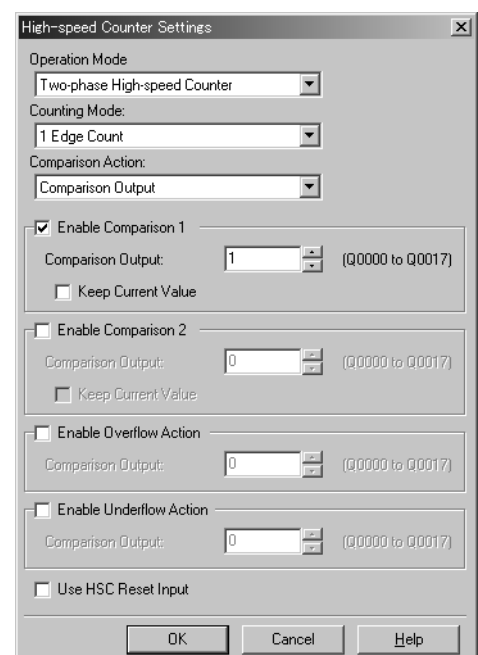
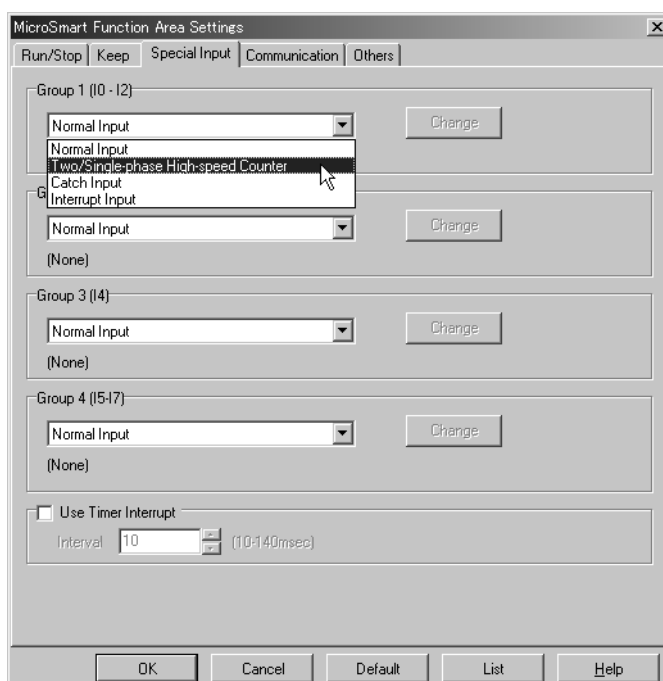


Program Parameters

PLC Selection		FC5A-D32
Function Area Settings	Group 1 (I0-I2)	Two/Single-phase High-speed Counter
	Enable Comparison 1	Yes
	Comparison Output	Q1
	Keep Current Value	No
	Enable Comparison 2	No
	Enable Overflow Action	No
	Enable Underflow Action	No
Special Data Registers	HSC Preset Value 1 High Word (D8212)	0
	HSC Preset Value 1 Low Word (D8213)	2700
	HSC Reset Value High Word (D8216)	0
	HSC Reset Value Low Word (D8217)	0

Note: This example does not use the phase Z signal (input I2).

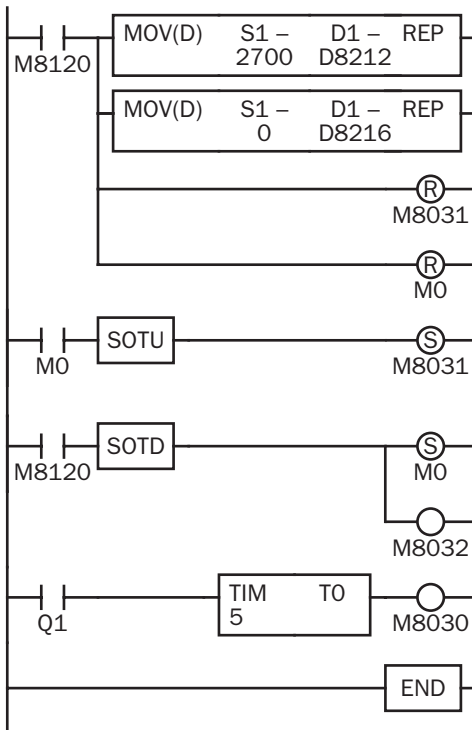
Programming WindLDR



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Ladder Diagram

When the MicroSmart starts operation, preset value 2700 is stored to preset value special data registers D8212 and D8213. Gate input special internal relay M8031 is turned on at the end of the third scan to start the high-speed counter to count input pulses.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

1st scan

MOV instruction stores a preset value of 2700 to D8212/D8213 (preset value 1).

MOV instruction stores a reset value of 0 to D8216/D8217 (reset value).

M8031 (gate input) is turned off.

M0 is turned off.

3rd scan

At the rising edge of M0, M8031 (gate input) is turned on. After the END processing of the third scan, HSC1 starts counting.

2nd scan

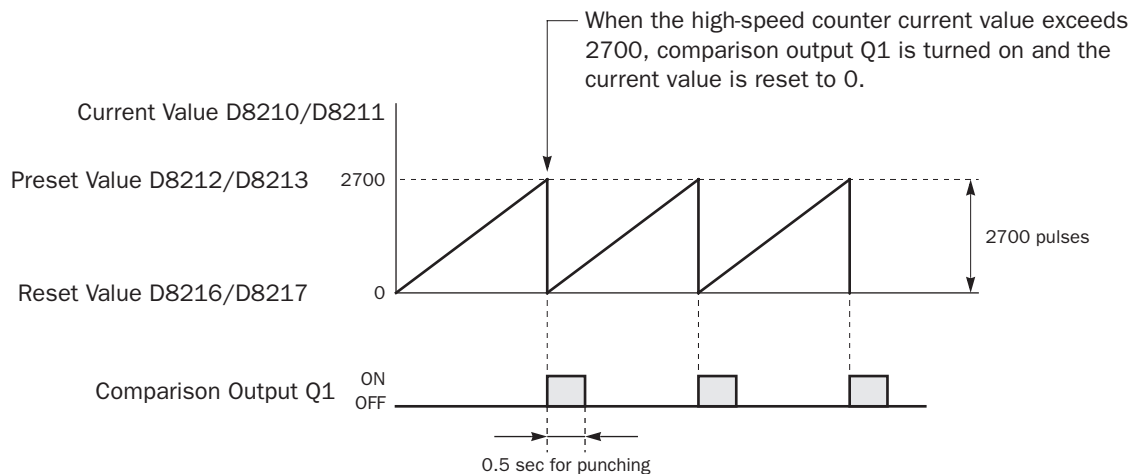
At the falling edge of M8120 (initialize pulse), M0 is turned on.

M8032 (reset input) is also turned on to initialize HSC1 in the END processing of the second scan.

When HSC1 current value reaches 2700, output Q1 (comparison output) is turned on to start timer T0. HSC1 starts to repeat counting.

When the timer times out 0.5 sec, M8030 (comparison output reset) is turned on to turn off output Q1.

Timing Chart



Frequency Measurement

The pulse frequency of input signals to input terminals I1, I3, I4, and I5 (all-in-one) or I7 (slim) can be counted using the high-speed counter function. The high-speed counter counts input pulses within a given period, calculates input pulse frequency, and stores the result to a special data register.

The all-in-one type CPU modules and slim type CPU modules have different frequency measurement configurations.

Frequency Measurement Operands for All-in-One Type CPU Modules

Description	High-speed Counter No.			
	HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4
Input Terminal	I1	I3	I4	I5
Gate Input	M8031	M8035	M8041	M8045
Frequency Measurement Value	D8060	D8062	D8064	D8066
Frequency Measurement Range	4 Hz to 50 kHz	4 Hz to 5 kHz		
Measurement Error	4 Hz to 4 kHz: 4 kHz and above:	±10% maximum ±0.1% maximum		
Calculation Period	Below 4 kHz: 4 kHz and above:	1 sec maximum 250 ms maximum		

Frequency Measurement Operands for Slim Type CPU Modules

Description		High-speed Counter No.			
		HSC1	HSC2	HSC3	HSC4
Input Terminal		I1	I3	I4	I7
Gate Input		M8031	M8035	M8041	M8045
Frequency Measurement Value	High Word	D8060	D8062	D8064	D8066
	Low Word	D8061	D8063	D8065	D8067
Frequency Measurement Range		4 Hz to 100 kHz			
Measurement Error		4 Hz to 4 kHz: 4 kHz and above:	±10% maximum ±0.1% maximum		
Calculation Period		Below 4 kHz: 4 kHz and above:	1 sec maximum 250 ms maximum		

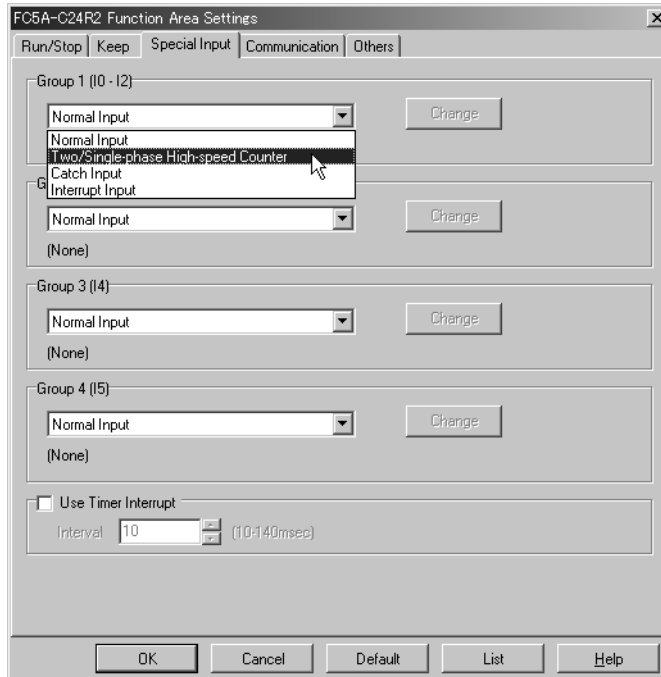
Precautions for Using Frequency Measurement Function

- High-speed counters cannot be used for the group in which frequency measurement is used.
- While the gate input is on, the input pulse frequency is measured. To restart frequency measurement, turn off and on the gate input, or stop and run the CPU module.
- Before downloading a user program to the CPU module, turn off the gate input. If a user program is downloaded while the gate input is on, frequency measurement stops.
- Before the measured results are stored in the special data registers, it takes a maximum of calculation period plus one scan time. Using the FRQRF (frequency measurement refresh) instruction in the ladder diagram, the latest value of the frequency measurement can be read out within 250 ms regardless of the input frequency. For the FRQRF instruction, see page 18-10.
- For wiring the frequency measurement input signals, use a twisted-pair shielded cable.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

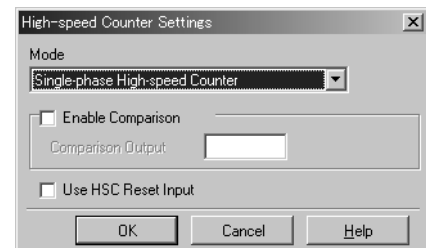
Programming WindLDR (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Special Input** tab.



3. When using frequency measurement, select **Single-phase High-speed Counter** in the Groups 1 through 4 pull-down list boxes.

Do not make other changes.



Catch Input

The catch input function is used to receive short pulses from sensor outputs regardless of the scan time. Input pulses shorter than one scan time can be received. Four inputs I2 through I5 can be designated to catch a rising or falling edge of short input pulses, and the catch input statuses are stored to special internal relays M8154 through M8157, respectively. The Function Area Settings dialog box is used to designate inputs I2 through I5 as a catch input.

Normal input signals to input terminals are read when the END instruction is executed at the end of a scan.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Catch Input Specifications

Minimum Turn ON Pulse Width	All-in-one type: 40 μ s	Slim type: 5 μ s
Minimum Turn OFF Pulse Width	All-in-one type: 150 μ s	Slim type: 5 μ s

Note: Input filter settings have no effect on the catch inputs. For the input filter function, see page 5-37.

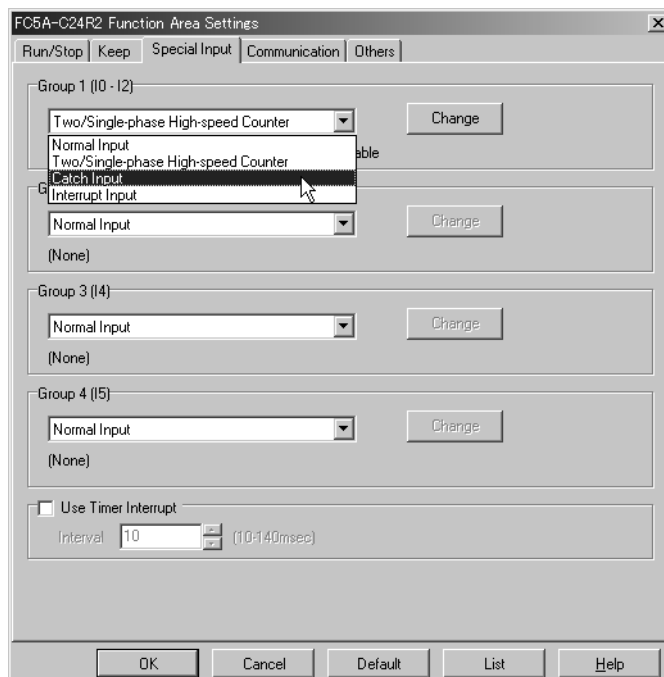
Catch Input Terminals and Special Internal Relays for Catch Inputs

Group	Catch Input No.	Special Internal Relay for Catch Input
Group 1	I2	M8154
Group 2	I3	M8155
Group 3	I4	M8156
Group 4	I5	M8157

Note: For wiring the catch input signals, use a twisted-pair shielded cable.

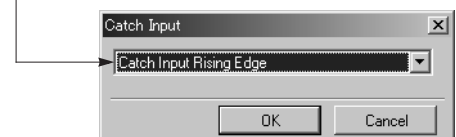
Programming WindLDR

- From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
- Select the **Special Input** tab.



Catch Input Rising/Falling Edge Selection

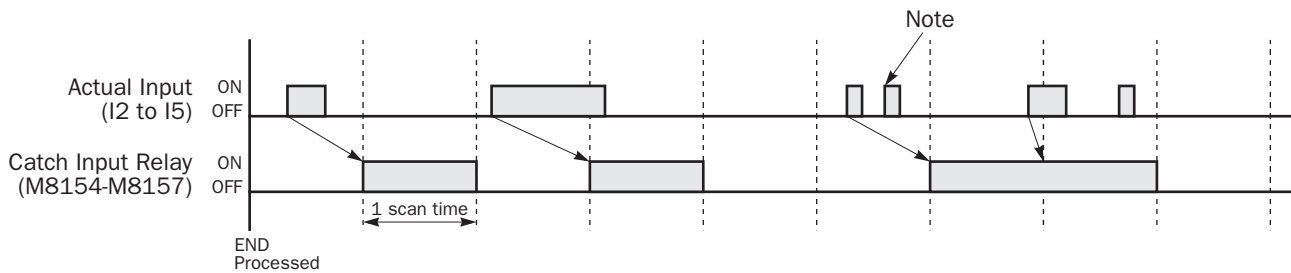
Catch Input Rising Edge
Catch Input Falling Edge



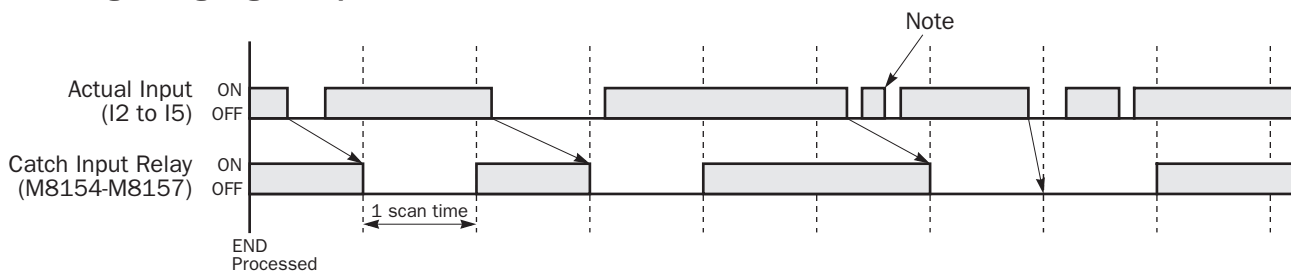
- Select **Catch Input** in the Groups 1 through 4 pull-down list boxes. The Catch Input dialog box appears.
- Select **Catch Input Rising Edge** or **Catch Input Falling Edge** in the pull-down list.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Catching Rising Edge of Input Pulse



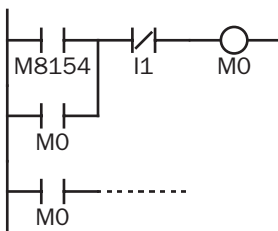
Catching Falling Edge of Input Pulse



Note: When two or more pulses enter within one scan, subsequent pulses are ignored.

Example: Maintaining Catch Input

When a catch input is received, the catch input relay assigned to a catch input is turned on for only one scan. This example demonstrates a program to maintain a catch input status for more than one scan.



Input I2 is designated as a catch input using the Function Area Settings.

When input I2 is turned on, special internal relay M8154 is turned on, and M0 is maintained in the self-holding circuit.

When NC input I1 is turned off, the self-holding circuit is unlatched, and M0 is turned off.

M0 is used as an input condition for the subsequent program instructions.

Interrupt Input

All MicroSmart CPU modules have an interrupt input function. When a quick response to an external input is required, such as positioning control, the interrupt input can call a subroutine to execute an interrupt program.

Four inputs I2 through I5 can be designated to execute interrupt at a rising and/or falling edge of input pulses. When an interrupt is initiated by inputs I2 through I5, program execution immediately jumps to a predetermined label number stored in special data registers D8032 through D8035, respectively. The Function Area Settings dialog box is used to designate inputs I2 through I5 as an interrupt input, normal input, high-speed counter input, or catch input.

Normal input signals to input terminals are read when the END instruction is executed at the end of a scan.

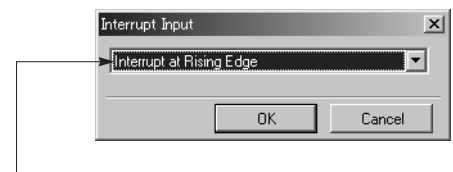
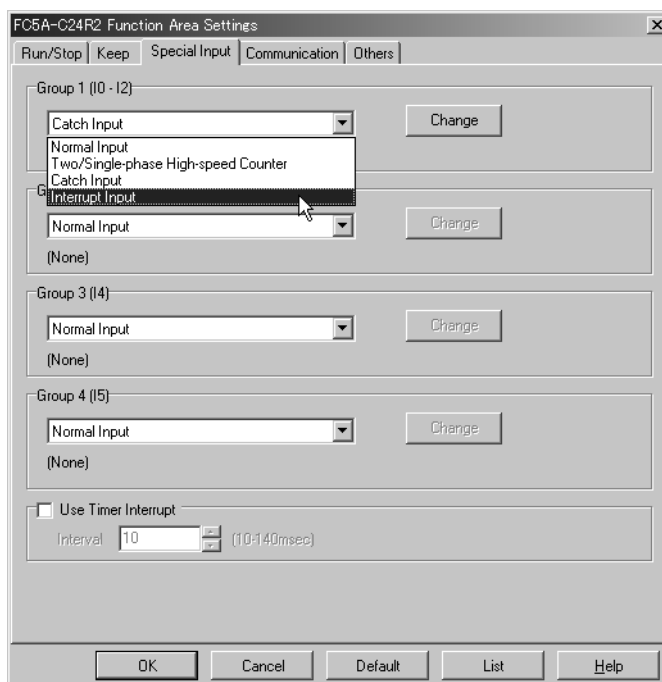
Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Interrupt Input Terminals, Special Data Registers, and Special Internal Relays for Interrupt Inputs

Group	Interrupt Input No.	Interrupt Input Jump Destination Label No.	Interrupt Input Status
Group 1	I2	D8032	M8140
Group 2	I3	D8033	M8141
Group 3	I4	D8034	M8142
Group 4	I5	D8035	M8143

Programming WindLDR

- From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
- Select the **Special Input** tab.



Interrupt Input Rising/Falling Edge Selection

Interrupt at Rising Edge

Interrupt occurs when the interrupt input turns on.

Interrupt at Falling Edge

Interrupt occurs when the interrupt input turns off.

Interrupt at Both Edges

Interrupt occurs when the interrupt input turns on or off.

- Select **Interrupt Input** in the Groups 1 through 4 pull-down list boxes. the Interrupt Input dialog box appears.
- Select an interrupt edge in the pull-down list for each group.

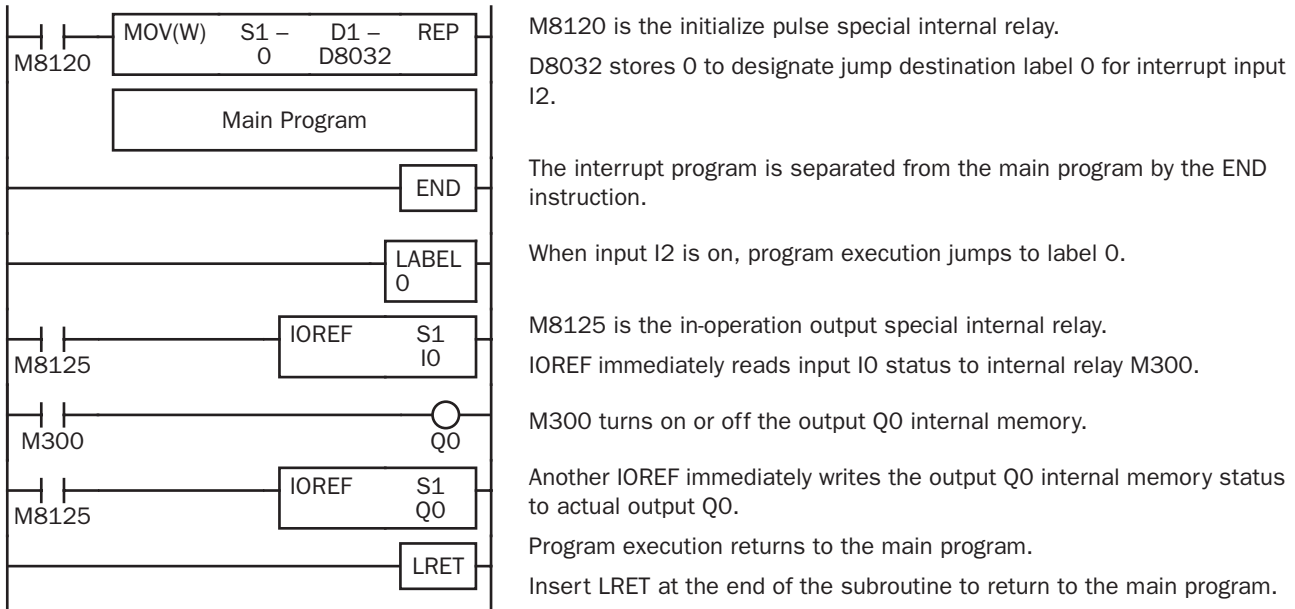
Disable and Enable Interrupts

The interrupt inputs I2 through I5 and timer interrupt are normally enabled while the CPU is running, and can also be individually disabled using the DI instruction or enabled using the EI instruction. When interrupt inputs I2 through I5 are enabled, special internal relay M8140 through M8143 are turned on, respectively. See page 18-5.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Example: Interrupt Input

The following example demonstrates a program of using the interrupt input function, with input I2 designated as an interrupt input. When the interrupt input is turned on, the input I0 status is immediately transferred to output Q0 using the IOREF (I/O refresh) instruction before the END instruction is executed. For the IOREF instruction, see page 18-7.



Notes for Using Interrupt Inputs and Timer Interrupt:

- When using an interrupt input or timer interrupt, separate the interrupt program from the main program using the END instruction at the end of the main program.
- When an interrupt program calls another subroutine, a maximum of 3 subroutine calls can be nested. If more than 3 calls are nested, a user program execution error occurs, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED.
- When using an interrupt input or timer interrupt, include the label number of the interrupt program to be executed when an interrupt occurs. The label numbers stored in data registers D8032 through D8036 specify the interrupt programs for interrupt inputs I2 through I5 and timer interrupt, respectively.
- When more than one interrupt input is turned on at the same time, interrupt program execution is given priority to inputs I2, I3, I4, and I5, in that order. If an interrupt is initiated while another interrupt program is executed, the subsequent interrupt program is executed after the prior interrupt is completed. Multiple interrupt programs cannot be executed simultaneously.
- Make sure that the execution time of the interrupt program is shorter than interrupt intervals sufficiently.
- Interrupt programs cannot use the following instructions: SOTU, SOTD, TML, TIM, TMH, TMS, CNT, CDP, CUD, SFR, SFRN, WKTIM, WKTBL, DISP, DGRD, TXD1/2, RXD1/2, DI, EI, XYFS, CVXTY, CVYTX, PULS1/2/3, PWM1/2/3, RAMP1/2, ZRN1/2/3, PID, DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS, TTIM, RUNA, and STPA.
- For wiring the interrupt input signals, use a twisted-pair shielded cable.

Timer Interrupt

In addition to the interrupt input as described in the preceding section, all CPU modules have a timer interrupt function. When a repetitive operation is required, the timer interrupt can be used to call a subroutine repeatedly at predetermined intervals of 10 through 140 ms.

The Function Area Settings dialog box is used to enable the timer interrupt and to specify the interval, from 10 to 140 ms, to execute the timer interrupt. When the timer interrupt is enabled, the program execution jumps to the jump destination label number stored in special data register D8036 repeatedly while the CPU is running. When the interrupt program is completed, the program execution returns to the main program at the address where the interrupt occurred.

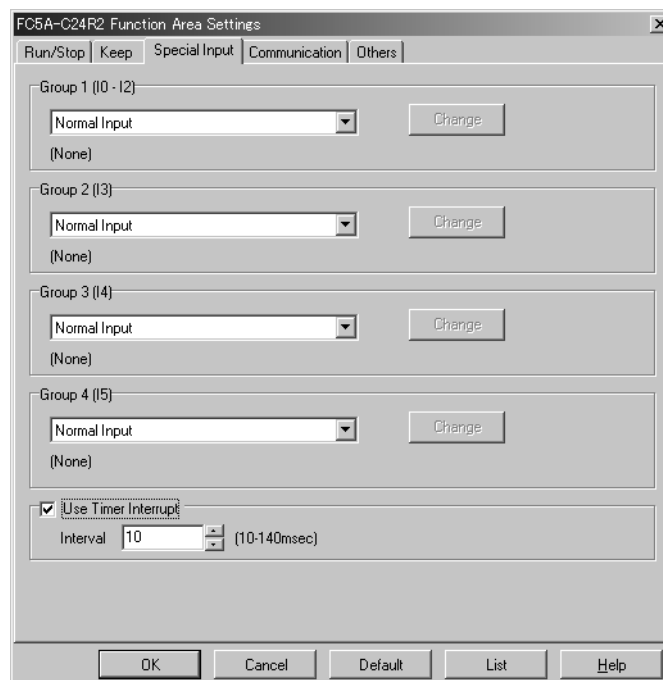
Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the CPU module after changing any of these settings.

Special Data Register and Special Internal Relay for Timer Interrupt

Interrupt	Special Data Register for Timer Interrupt Jump Destination Label No.	Special Internal Relay for Timer Interrupt Status
Timer Interrupt	D8036	M8144

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Special Input** tab.



3. Click the check box on the left of Timer Interrupt to use the timer interrupt function.
4. Select an interval to execute the timer interrupt, from 10 to 140 ms.

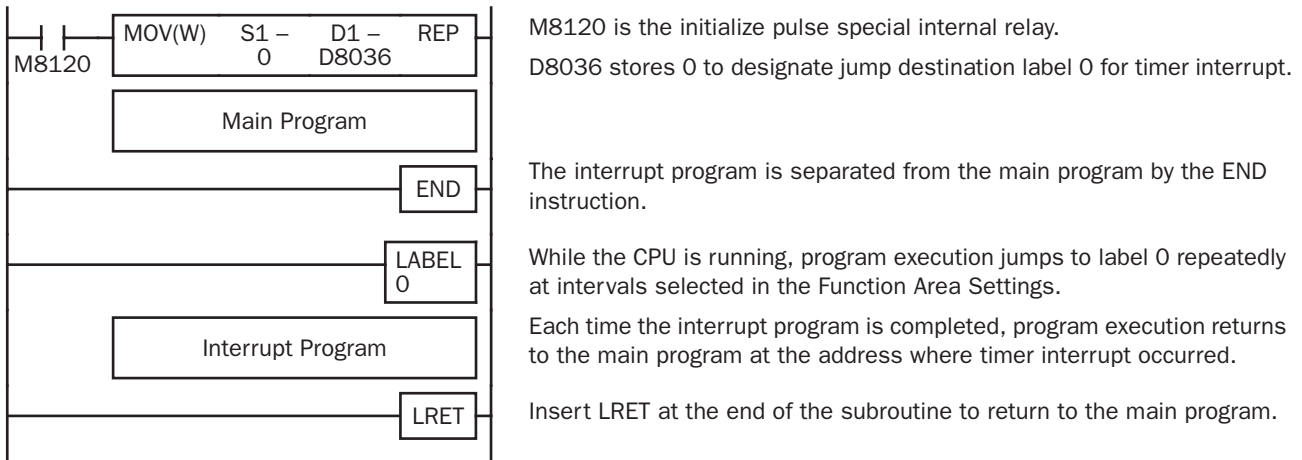
Disable and Enable Interrupts

The timer interrupt and interrupt inputs I2 through I5 are normally enabled while the CPU is running, and can also be individually disabled using the DI instruction or enabled using the EI instruction. When timer interrupt is enabled, M8144 is turned on. When disabled, M8144 is turned off. See page 18-5.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Example: Timer Interrupt

The following example demonstrates a program of using the timer interrupt function. The Function Area Settings must also be completed to use the timer interrupt function as described on the preceding page.



Notes for Using Timer Interrupt and Interrupt Inputs:

- When using a timer interrupt or interrupt input, separate the interrupt program from the main program using the END instruction at the end of the main program.
- When an interrupt program calls another subroutine, a maximum of 3 subroutine calls can be nested. If more than 3 calls are nested, a user program execution error occurs, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED.
- When using a timer interrupt or interrupt input, include the label number of the interrupt program to be executed when an interrupt occurs. The label numbers stored in data registers D8032 through D8036 specify the interrupt programs for interrupt inputs I2 through I5 and timer interrupt, respectively.
- If an interrupt is initiated while another interrupt program is executed, the subsequent interrupt program is executed after the prior interrupt is completed. Multiple interrupt programs cannot be executed simultaneously.
- Make sure that the execution time of the interrupt program is shorter than interrupt intervals sufficiently.
- Interrupt programs cannot use the following instructions: SOTU, SOTD, TML, TIM, TMH, TMS, CNT, CDP, CUD, SFR, SFRN, WKTIM, WKTBL, DISP, DGRD, TXD1/2, RXD1/2, DI, EI, XYFS, CVXTY, CVYTX, PULS1/2/3, PWM1/2/3, RAMP1/2, ZRN1/2/3, PID, DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS, TTIM, RUNA, and STPA.

Input Filter

The input filter function is used to reject input noises. The catch input function described in the preceding section is used to read short input pulses to special internal relays. On the contrary, the input filter rejects short input pulses when the MicroSmart is used with input signals containing noises.

Different input filter values can be selected for inputs I0 through I7 in four groups using the Function Area Settings. Selectable input filter values to pass input signals are 0 ms, and 3 through 15 ms in 1-ms increments. Default value is 3 ms for all inputs I0 through I7. Inputs I10 and above on 16- and 24-I/O all-in-one type CPU modules and 32-I/O slim type CPU modules are provided with a fixed filter of 3 ms. Inputs I30 and above on all expansion input modules have a fixed filter of 4 ms. The input filter rejects inputs shorter than the selected input filter value minus 2 ms.

Normal inputs require a pulse width of the filter value plus one scan time to receive input signals. When using the input filter function, select **Normal Input** on the Special Input page in the Function Area Settings.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.

Input Filter Group

Group 1: I0

Group 2: I1

Group 3: I2, I3

Group 4: I4 - I7

Input Filter Time Selection

0 ms, 3 through 15 ms
in 1-ms increments
Default: 3 ms

3. Select an input filter value for each group of inputs.

Input Filter Values and Input Operation

Depending on the selected values, the input filter has three response areas to reject or pass input signals.

- Reject area:** Input signals do not pass the filter (selected filter value minus 2 ms).
- Indefinite area:** Input signals may be rejected or passed.
- Pass area:** Input signals pass the filter (selected filter value).


Example: Input Filter 8 ms

To reject input pulses of 6 ms or less, select input filter value of 8 ms. Then input pulses of 8 ms plus one scan time are accepted correctly at the END processing.

	6 ms	8 ms + 1 scan	
Input	Rejected	Indefinite	Accepted

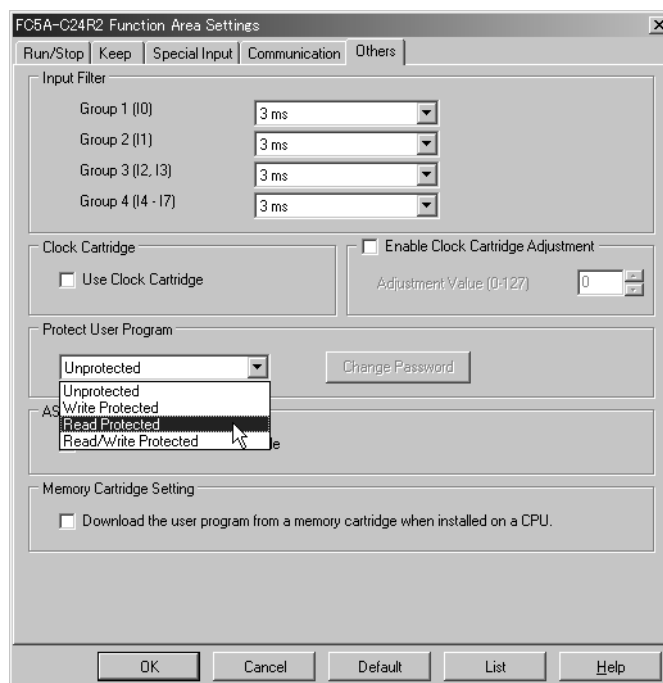
User Program Protection

The user program in the MicroSmart CPU module can be protected from reading, writing, or both using the Function Area Settings in WindLDR.

 **Warning** • Before proceeding with the following steps, make sure to note the protect code, which is needed to disable the user program protection. If the user program in the MicroSmart CPU module is write- or read/write-protected, the user program cannot be changed without the protect code.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.



3. Under **Protect User Program**, select a required protect mode in the pull-down list.
 - Unprotected:** The user program in the CPU module can be read and written without a password.
 - Write Protected:** Prevents inadvertent replacement of the user program.
 - Read Protected:** Prevents unauthorized copying of the user program.
 - Read/Write Protected:** Protects the user program from reading and writing.
4. When a required protect mode is selected, the Password Setting dialog box appears.



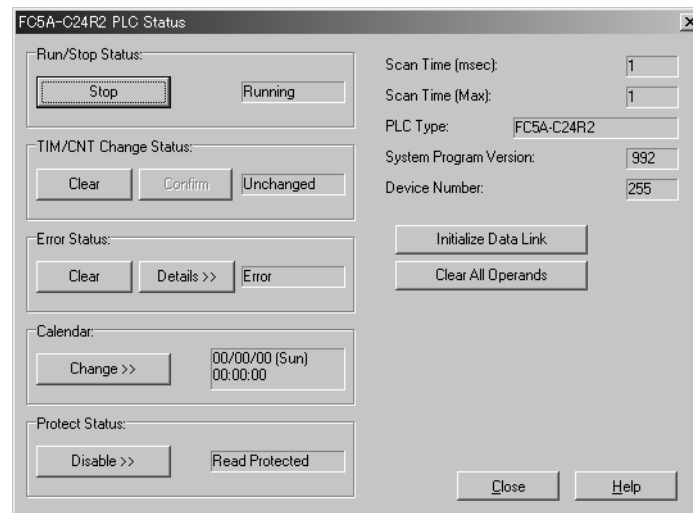
Enter a password of 1 through 8 ASCII characters from the key board in the **Password** field, and enter the same password in the **Confirm Password** field.

5. Click the **OK** button and download the user program to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

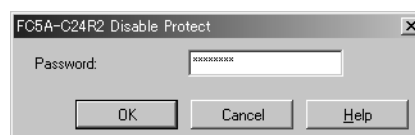
Disabling Protection

When the user program is protected against read and/or write, the protection can be temporarily disabled using WindLDR.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online** > **Monitor**. The monitor mode is enabled.
2. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online** > **PLC Status**. The PLC Status dialog box appears.



3. Under the **Protect Status** in the PLC Status dialog box, click the **Disable** button. The Disable Protect dialog box appears.



4. Enter the password, and click the **OK** button.

The user program protection is disabled temporarily, and reading is allowed once.

Enabling Protection

When the CPU module is powered up again, the protection designated in the user program takes effect again.

For read or read/write protect, once the user program is uploaded, the protection automatically takes effect again. For write protect, the protection designated in the newly downloaded user program takes effect.

To change the protection permanently, change the protection settings and download the user program.

Constant Scan Time

The scan time may vary whether basic and advanced instructions are executed or not depending on input conditions to these instructions. The scan time can be made constant by entering a required scan time preset value into special data register D8022 reserved for constant scan time. When performing accurate repetitive control, make the scan time constant using this function. The constant scan time preset value can be between 1 and 1,000 ms.

The scan time error is ± 1 ms of the preset value normally. When the data link or other communication functions are used, the scan time error may be increased to several milliseconds.

When the actual scan time is longer than the scan time preset value, the scan time cannot be reduced to the constant value.

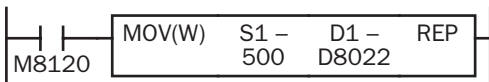
Special Data Registers for Scan Time

In addition to D8022, three more special data registers are reserved to indicate current, maximum, and minimum scan time values.

D8022	Constant Scan Time Preset Value (1 to 1,000 ms)
D8023	Scan Time Current Value (ms)
D8024	Scan Time Maximum Value (ms)
D8025	Scan Time Minimum Value (ms)

Example: Constant Scan Time

This example sets the scan time to a constant value of 500 ms.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instruction stores 500 to special data register D8022.

The scan time is set to a constant value of 500 ms.

Online Edit, Run-Time Program Download, and Test Program Download

Normally, the CPU module has to be stopped before downloading a user program. Using WindLDR 5.0, the FC5A Micro-Smart CPU modules have online edit capabilities which allow to make small modifications to the user program while monitoring the CPU module operation on the WindLDR screen either in the 1:1 or 1:N computer link system.

While monitoring on the WindLDR screen, the modified user program can be downloaded in two ways: run-time program download and test program download.

When executing run-time program download, the modified user program is downloaded to the EEPROM in the CPU module and replaces the original user program permanently. When download is completed, the modified program is executed and monitored on the WindLDR screen.

The test program download replaces the user program in the RAM only and does not overwrite the EEPROM immediately. When test program download is completed, the modified program is executed while the original user program still remain in the EEPROM. Before quitting the test program download, you are asked whether to store the modified user program in the EEPROM or discard the modified program.

Before performing the online edit, a user program has to be downloaded to the CPU module using the ordinary program download. Add or delete a part of the same user program, or make small changes to the same user program, and download the modified user program using the run-time program download or test program download while the CPU is running to confirm the changes online.

Another method of using this feature is: upload the user program from the CPU module to WindLDR, make changes, and download the modified user program while the CPU is running.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Online Edit

Before starting the online edit using WindLDR, download a user program to the CPU module or upload a user program from the CPU module using the ordinary program download or upload. If user programs do not match between WindLDR and the CPU module, the online edit cannot be used.

Online edit can not change Function Area Settings and Expansion Data Register values. Only ladder diagrams can be edited.

When TIM/CNT preset values have been changed as a result of advanced instructions or through communication, confirm or clear the changes before starting the online edit. See page 7-13.

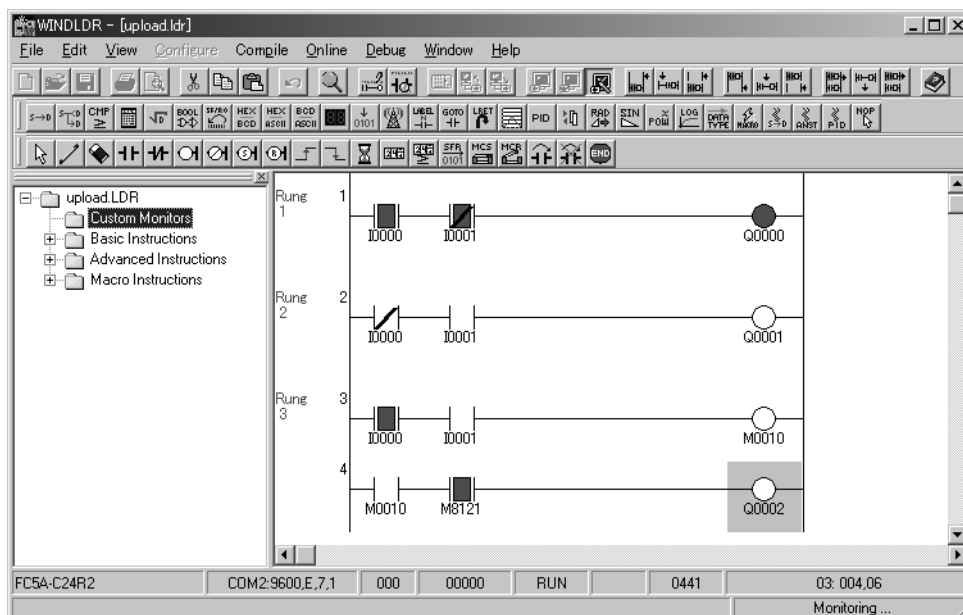
If you do not want to clear the new preset values during the run-time program download or test program download, you can import the new preset values to the user program. Access the PLC Status dialog box from the Online menu in the monitoring mode. Then click the **Confirm** button in the TIM/CNT Change Status field. (The displayed status will switch from **Changed** to **Unchanged**.) Upload the user program, which has new preset values in place of the original preset values. Make changes to the uploaded user program, then perform the run-time program download or test program download. Note that the **Confirm** button has effect on both timer and counter preset values.

Note: When "Enable D10000 to D49999" has been selected in the Function Area Settings for the slim type CPU module, the online edit cannot be used. To use the online edit, deselect the use of extra data registers D10000 to D49999. See page 6-2.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Online Edit** while the CPU module is running.

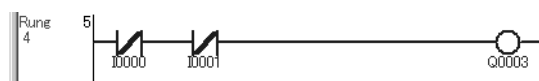
WindLDR enters Online Edit mode where the user program can be modified while monitoring the CPU module operation.



2. Edit the user program.

In this example, a rung is inserted, two NC contacts are programmed in series and connected to an output.

The added program is monitored immediately.



Run-Time Program Download



Caution

- The run-time program download may cause unexpected operation of the MicroSmart. Before starting the run-time program download, make sure of safety after understanding the function correctly.
- If many changes are made to a user program, the possibility of unexpected operation increases. Keep changes to a minimum in one modification and download the user program to make sure of safety.
- If a user program syntax error or user program writing error occurs during the run-time program download, the CPU module is stopped and all outputs are turned off, which may cause hazards depending on the application.
- Immediately when program download is completed, the new user program is executed. It takes a maximum of 60 seconds to store the downloaded program to the EEPROM. In this period, the scan time is extended by about 10 to 130 ms per scan.
- While executing the run-time program download, do not shut down the CPU module or disconnect the communication cable. Otherwise, a fatal error may occur such as user program writing error, which may cause hazards depending on the application.
- When executing the run-time program download, output statuses are maintained. When an OUT/OUTN instruction is deleted or an output operand number has been changed, the output status is maintained after executing the run-time program download. This may cause hazards depending on the application.

The run-time program download function is used to download a modified user program to the EEPROM in the CPU module while the CPU is running. When program download is complete, the CPU module executes the new program in the next scan.

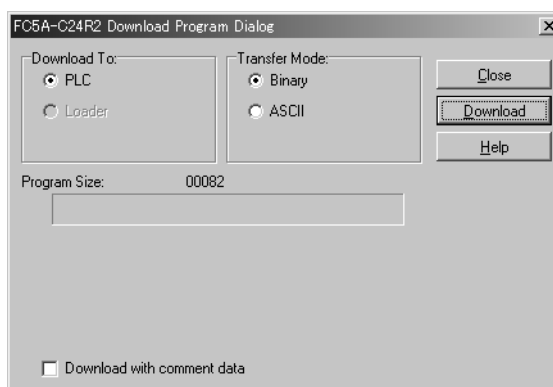
When run-time program download is completed, outputs, internal relays, shift registers, timer/counter current values, and data registers maintain the previous statuses. Timer/counter preset values are replaced by the new values.

Programming WindLDR

1. To execute run-time program download, select **Online > Run-Time Program Download**.

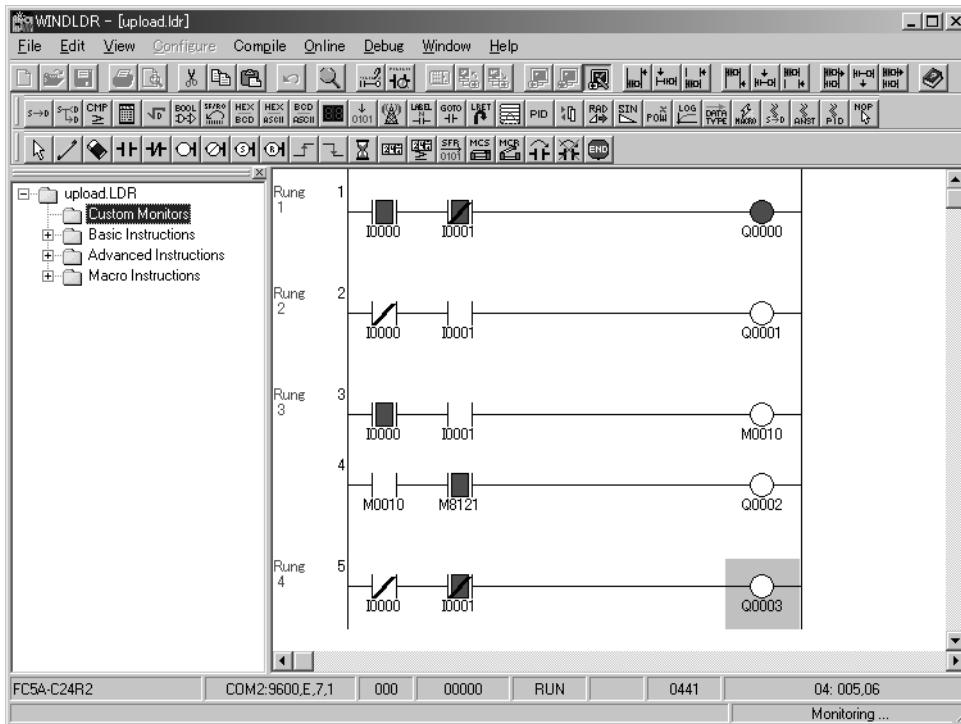
The Download Program Dialog appears.

2. Click the **Download** button to start downloading the user program to the EEPROM in the CPU module.



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

3. Monitor the downloaded program.



4. To quit the online edit mode, select **Online > Online Edit**.

Notes for Using Run-Time Program Download:

- When DISP, DGRD, AVR, PULS, PWM, RAMP, ZRN, or PID instructions have been added or edited, the input to these instructions needs to remain off for one scan time to initialize these inputs.
- SOTU/SOTD instructions are initialized in the first scan after the run-time program download is completed.
- Function Area Settings and Expansion Data Register values cannot be changed using the online edit. To change these settings, download the user program using the ordinary program download procedure.
- When the communication buffer for TXD/RXD instructions still holds the instruction data, the run-time program download does not overwrite the data in the communication buffer immediately. After the communication has been completed according to the existing data in the buffer, the new data for TXD/RXD instructions takes effect. To clear the receive buffer for the RXD instruction, turn on the special internal relay for user communication receive instruction cancel flag, such as M8022 for port 1 or M8023 for port 2. See the example on page 5-47.
- If communication is interrupted during run-time program download, disparity between user programs in the RAM and EEPROM occurs. If this is the case, quit the online edit and download the user program to the CPU module using the ordinary program download procedure.

Test Program Download



Caution

- The test program download may cause unexpected operation of the MicroSmart. Before starting the test program download, make sure of safety after understanding the function correctly.
- If many changes are made to a user program, the possibility of unexpected operation increases. Keep changes to a minimum in one modification and download the user program to make sure of safety.
- If a user program syntax error or user program writing error occurs during the test program download, the CPU module is stopped and all outputs are turned off, which may cause hazards depending on the application.
- Before quitting the test program download, confirm or cancel the test program to select whether to store the modified user program to the EEPROM or discard the changes. Before executing the confirming procedure, the EEPROM stores the original user program. If the CPU module is shut down before confirming, the modified user program is lost.
- When cancelling the test program after making changes to the user program, only the original user program is restored and operand values are not restored.
- While executing the test program download, do not shut down the CPU module or disconnect the communication cable. Otherwise, a fatal error may occur such as user program writing error, which may cause hazards depending on the application.
- When executing the test program download, output statuses are maintained. When an OUT/OUTN instruction is deleted or an output operand number has been changed, the output status is maintained after executing the test program download. This may cause hazards depending on the application.
- When executing the Cancel Test Program, the original user program in the EEPROM is restored, but operand values are maintained and are not restored.

The test program download replaces the user program in the RAM only and does not overwrite the EEPROM immediately. When test program download is completed, the modified program is executed while the original user program still remains in the EEPROM. Before quitting the test program download, you are asked whether to store the modified user program to the EEPROM or discard the modified program.

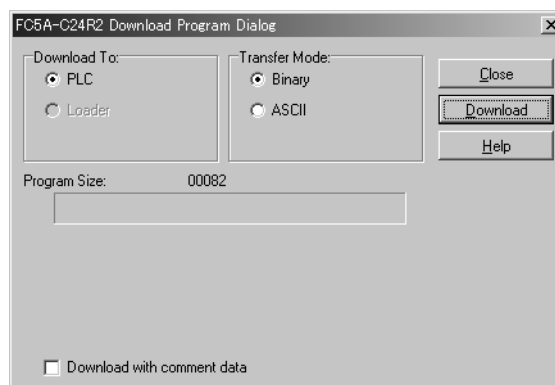
When test program download is completed, outputs, internal relays, shift registers, timer/counter current values, and data registers maintain the previous statuses. Timer/counter preset values are replaced by the new values.

Programming WindLDR

1. To execute test program download, select **Debug > Download Test Program**.

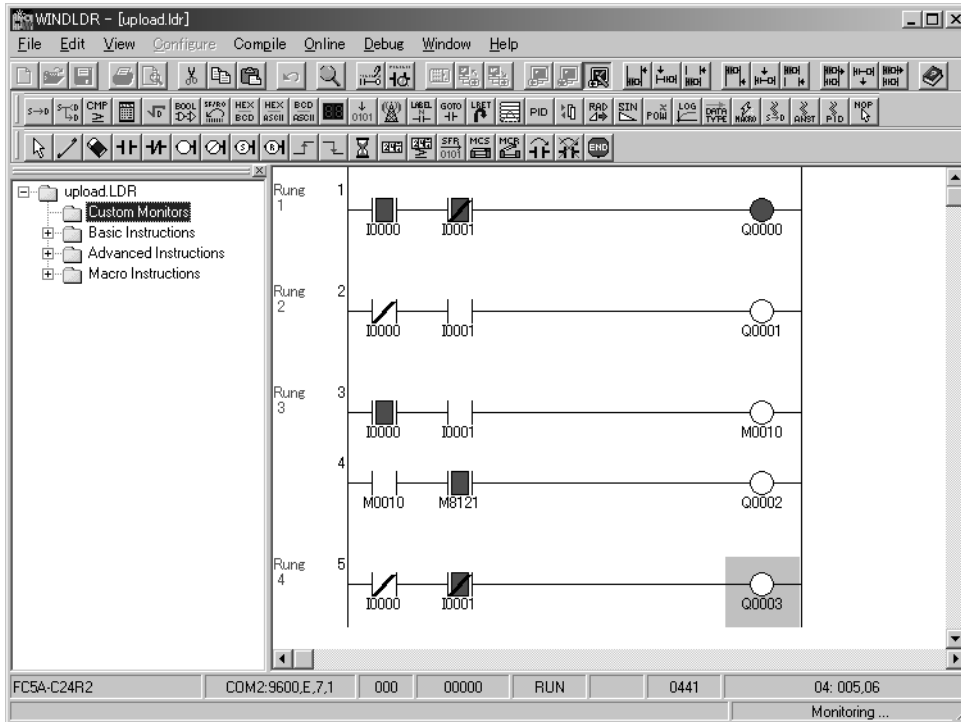
The Download Program Dialog appears.

2. Click the **Download** button to start downloading the user program to the RAM in the CPU module.



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

3. Monitor the downloaded program.



Before quitting the test program download, you have to store the modified user program to the EEPROM or discard the modified program.

4-1. To store the downloaded program to the EEPROM, select **Debug > Confirm Test Program (RAM to EEPROM)**.

When a confirmation box appears, click **Yes** to store the downloaded program to the EEPROM.

The modified program is stored from the RAM to the EEPROM and can still be monitored.

4-2. To discard the downloaded program, select **Debug > Cancel Test Program**.

When a confirmation box appears, click **Yes** to discard the downloaded program

The original user program stored in the EEPROM is restored and loaded to the RAM.

5. To quit the online edit mode, select **Online > Online Edit**.

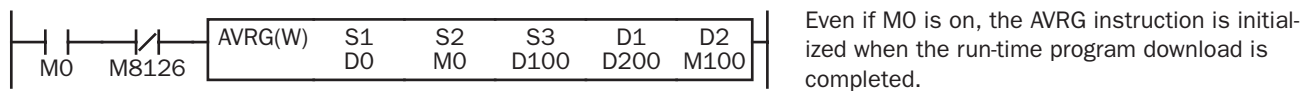
Notes for Using Test Program Download:

- Immediately when test program download is complete, the new user program is executed.
- When executing the Confirm Test Program, it takes a maximum of 60 seconds to store the downloaded program to the EEPROM. In this period, the scan time is extended by about 10 to 130 ms per scan.
- When the Download Test Program (to RAM) or Cancel Test Program is completed, special internal relay M8126 turns on for one scan time.
- When DISP, DGRD, AVRГ, PULS, PWM, RAMP, ZRN, or PID instructions have been added or edited, the input to these instructions needs to remain off for one scan time to initialize these inputs.
- SOTU/SOTD instructions are initialized in the first scan after the Download Test Program (to RAM) or Cancel Test Program is completed.
- Function Area Settings and Expansion Data Register values cannot be changed using the online edit. To change these settings, download the user program using the ordinary program download procedure.
- When the communication buffer for TXD/RXD instructions still holds the instruction data, the Download Test Program (to RAM) or Cancel Test Program operation does not overwrite the data in the communication buffer immediately. After the communication has been completed according to the existing data in the buffer, the new data for TXD/RXD instructions takes effect. To clear the receive buffer for the RXD instruction, turn on the special internal relay for user communication receive instruction cancel flag, such as M8022 for port 1 or M8023 for port 2. See the example on page 5-47.
- If communication is interrupted during test program download, disparity between user programs in the RAM and EEPROM occurs. If this is the case, quit the online edit and download the user program to the CPU module using the ordinary program download procedure.

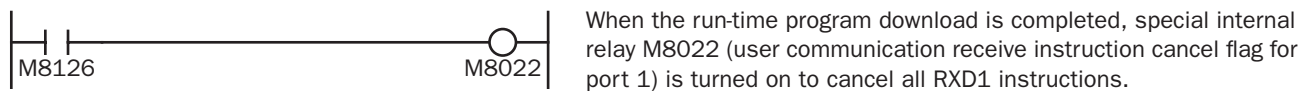
M8126 Run-Time Program Download Completion (ON for 1 scan)

After the run-time program download has been completed, special internal relay M8126 turns on for one scan time when the CPU starts to run. During the test program download, M8126 also turns on for one scan time when the Download Test Program (to RAM) or Cancel Test Program is completed. This special internal relay is useful for initializing instructions.

Example: Initialize the AVRГ instruction after Run-Time Program Download



Example: Cancel all RXD instructions after Run-Time Program Download

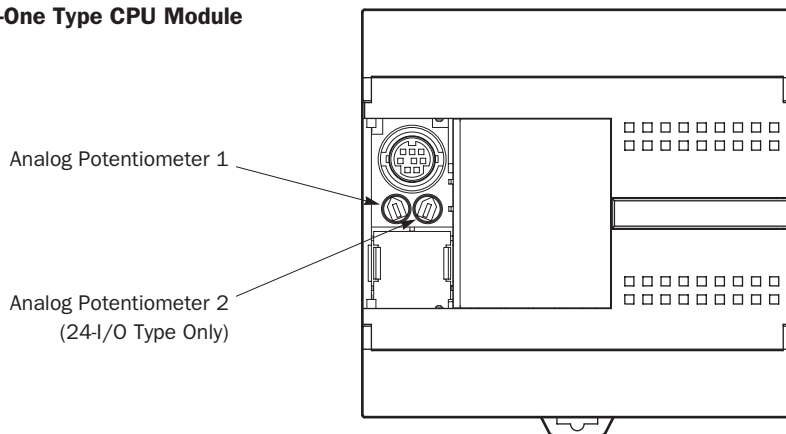


Analog Potentiometers

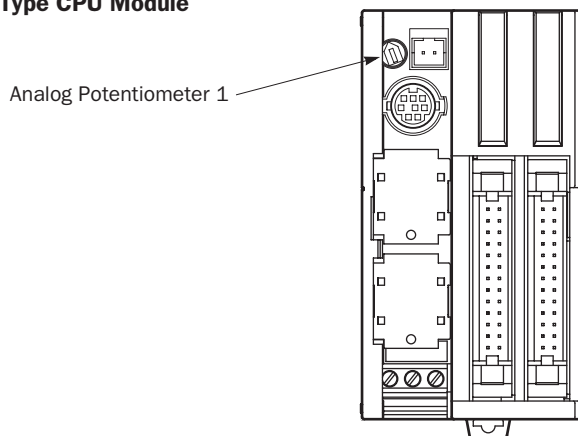
The all-in-one 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules and every slim type CPU module have one analog potentiometer. Only the 24-I/O type CPU module has two analog potentiometers. The values (0 through 255) set with analog potentiometers 1 and 2 are stored to data registers D8057 and D8058, respectively, and updated in every scan.

The analog potentiometer can be used to change the preset value for a timer or counter.

All-in-One Type CPU Module



Slim Type CPU Module

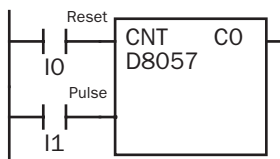


Special Data Registers for Analog Potentiometers

CPU Module	Analog Potentiometer 1	Analog Potentiometer 2
FC5A-C24R2 and FC5A-C24R2C	D8057	D8058
Other CPU Modules	D8057	—

Example: Changing Counter Preset Value Using Analog Potentiometer

This example demonstrates a program to change a counter preset value using analog potentiometer 1.



Analog potentiometer 1 value is stored to data register D8057, which is used as a preset value for counter CO.

The preset value is changed between 0 and 255 using the potentiometer.

Analog Voltage Input

Every slim type CPU module has an analog voltage input connector. When an analog voltage of 0 through 10V DC is applied to the analog voltage input connector, the signal is converted to a digital value of 0 through 255 and stored to special data register D8058. The data is updated in every scan.

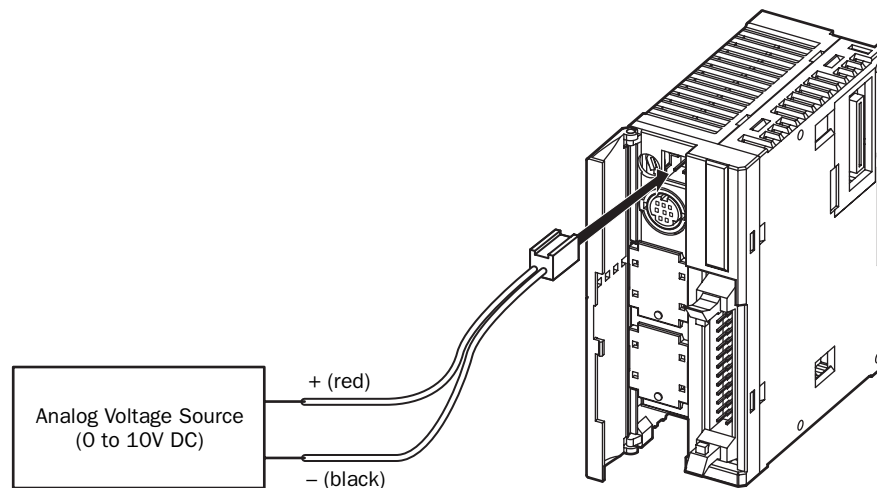
Special Data Register for Analog Voltage Input

CPU Module	Analog Voltage Input Data
Slim Type CPU Modules	D8058

To connect an external analog source, use the attached cable.

The cable is also available optionally.

Cable Name	Type No.
Analog Voltage Input Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)	FC4A-PMAC2P (package quantity 2)



Caution • Do not apply a voltage exceeding 10V DC to the analog voltage input, otherwise the CPU module may be damaged.

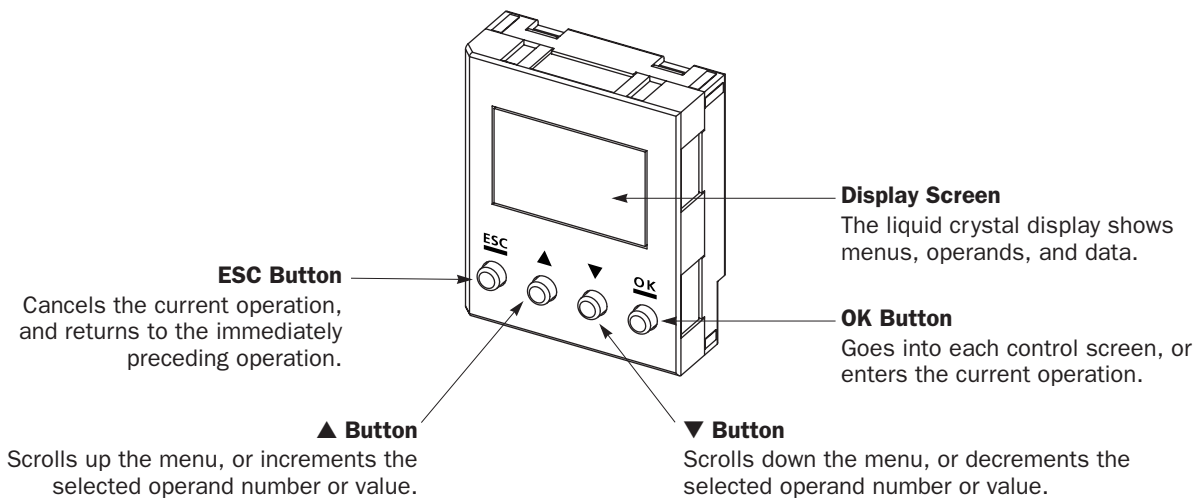
HMI Module

This section describes the functions and operation of the optional HMI module (FC4A-PH1). The HMI module can be installed on any all-in-one type CPU module, and also on the HMI base module mounted next to any slim type CPU module. The HMI module makes it possible to manipulate the RAM data in the CPU module without using the Online menu options in WindLDR. For details about the specifications of the HMI module, see page 2-66.

HMI module functions include:

- Displaying timer/counter current values and changing timer/counter preset values
- Displaying and changing data register values
- Setting and resetting bit operand statuses, such as inputs, outputs, internal relays, and shift register bits
- Displaying and clearing error data
- Starting and stopping the PLC
- Displaying and changing calendar/clock data (only when using the clock cartridge)
- Confirming changed timer/counter preset values

Parts Description

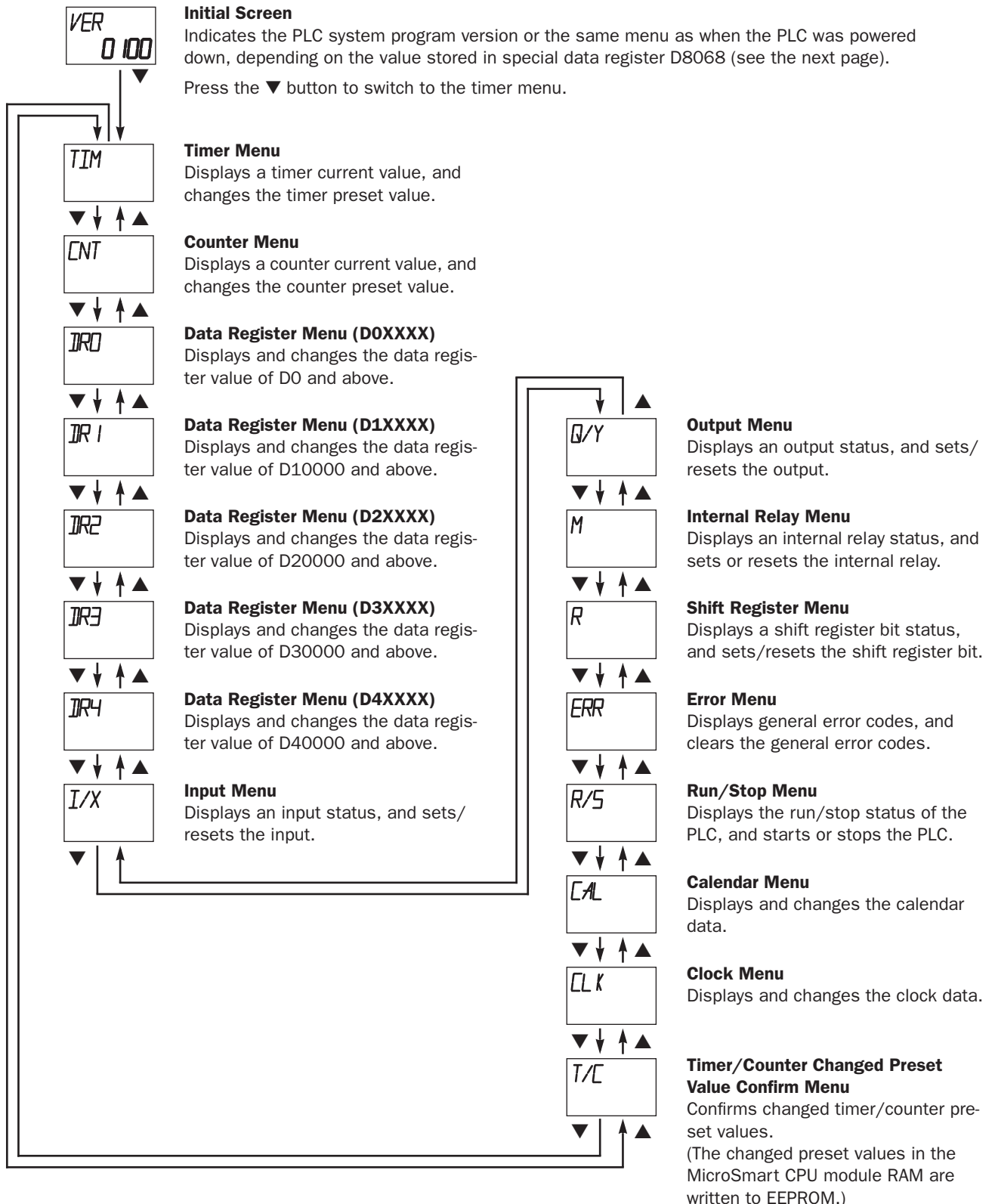


Caution

- Power up the MicroSmart CPU module after installing the HMI module. If the HMI module is installed or removed while the MicroSmart is powered up, the HMI module may fail to operate correctly.
- If an invalid operand or a value over 65535 is entered, the display screen flashes to signal an error. When an error screen displays, press the **ESC** button and repeat the correct key operation.

Key Operation for Scrolling Menus after Power-up

The chart below shows the sequence of scrolling menus using the ▼ and ▲ buttons on the HMI module after power-up. While a menu screen is shown, press the **OK** button to enter into each control screen where operand numbers and values are selected. For details of each operation, see the following pages.



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Special Internal Relays for HMI Module

Two special internal relays are provided protect the HMI operation.

Internal Relay	Name	Description
M8011	HMI Write Prohibit Flag	When M8011 is turned on, the HMI module is disabled from writing data to prevent unauthorized modifications, such as direct set/reset, changing timer/counter preset values, and entering data into data registers.
M8012	HMI Operation Prohibit Flag	When M8012 is turned on, the HMI module is disabled from all operations, reducing the scan time. To turn off M8012, power down and up the CPU, or use the Point Write on WindLDR.

Selection of HMI Module Initial Screen

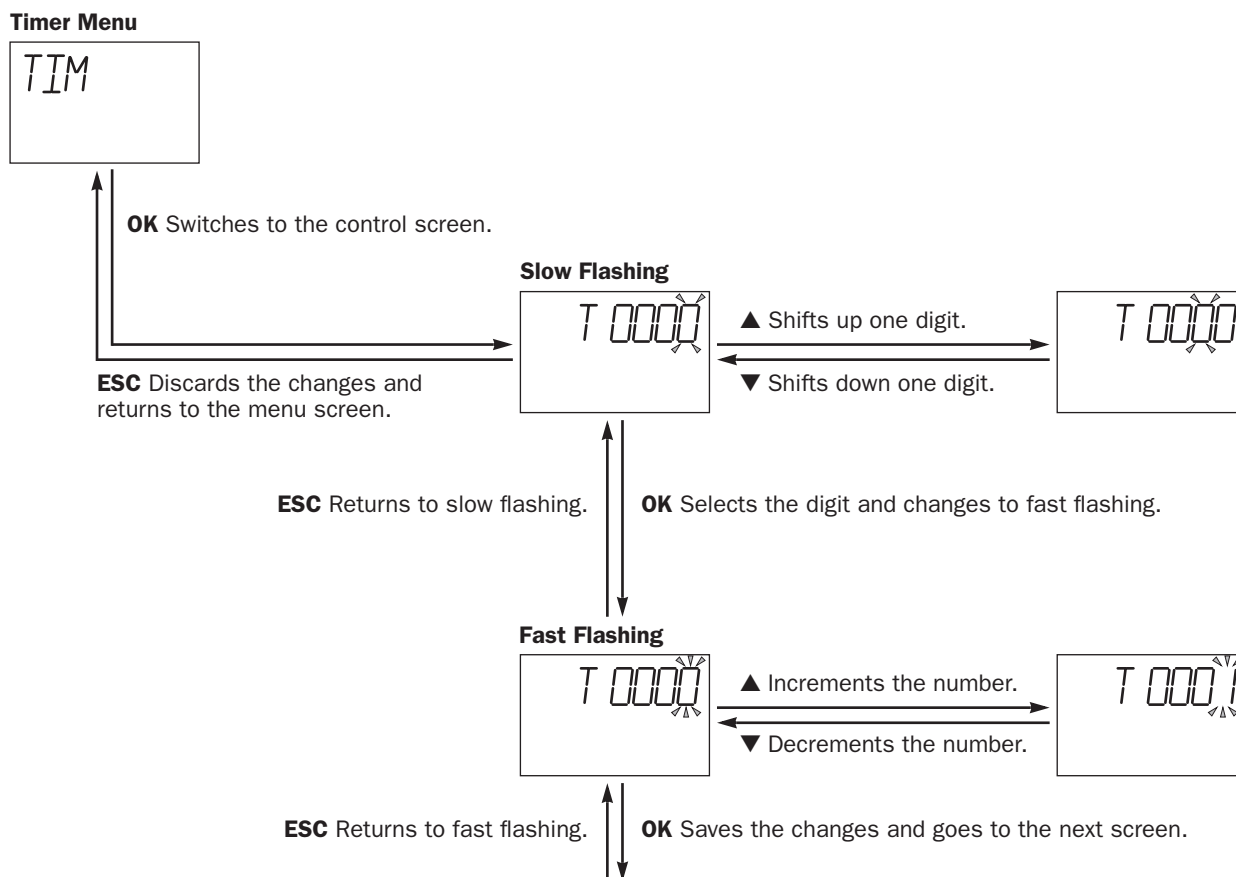
D8068 can be used to select the initial screen display of the HMI module when the CPU module is powered up.

Data Register	Value	Description
D8068	0, 2 through 65535	Mode 1: Indicates the PLC program version each time the PLC is powered up.
	1	Mode 2: Indicates the same menu as when the PLC was shut down.

When a keep data error occurs, mode 1 is enabled regardless of the value stored in data register D8068.

Key Operation for Selecting Operand Number

When the **OK** button is pressed while a menu screen is shown, the screen switches to the control screen of the menu. For example, while the timer menu is on the display, pressing the **OK** button switches the screen to the timer control screen, where operand numbers and values are selected. For operation examples, see the following pages.



Displaying Timer/Counter Current Values and Changing Timer/Counter Preset Values

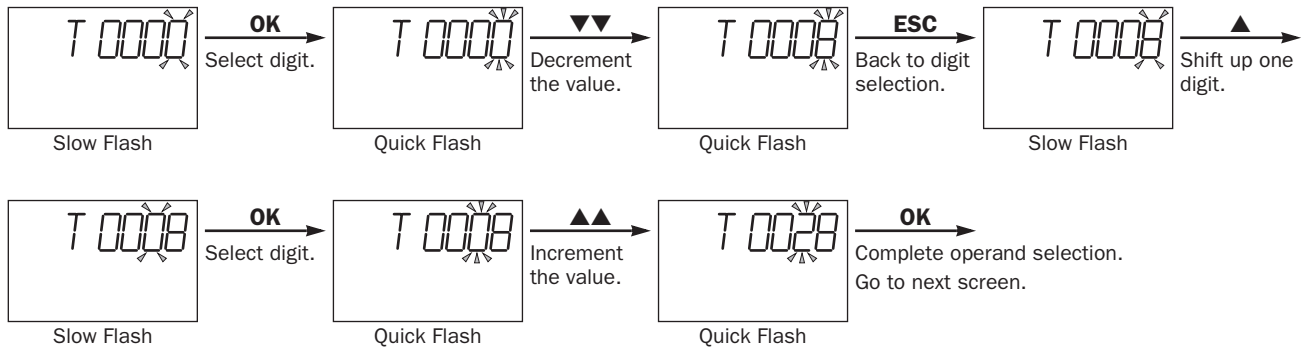
This section describes the procedure for displaying a timer current value and for changing the timer preset value for an example. The same procedure applies to counter current values and preset values.

Example: Change timer T28 preset value 820 to 900

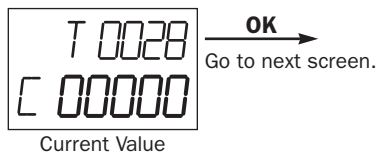
1. Select the Timer menu.



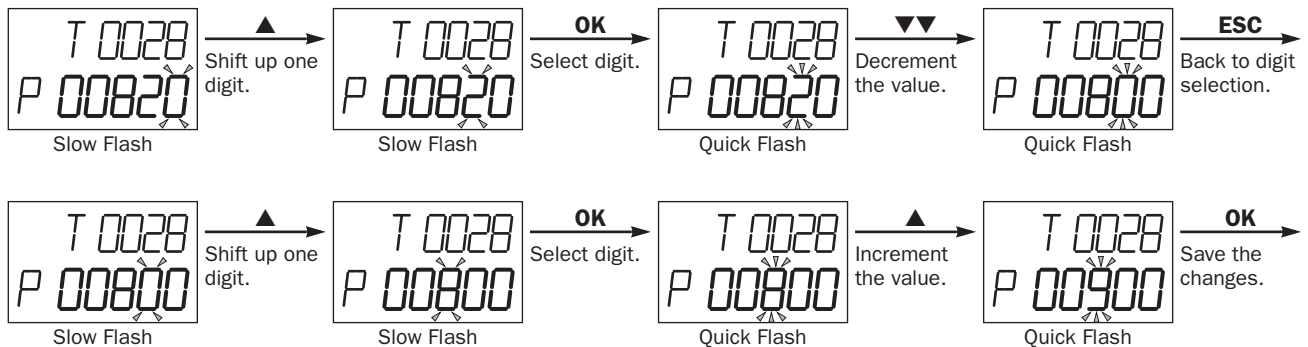
2. Select the operand number.



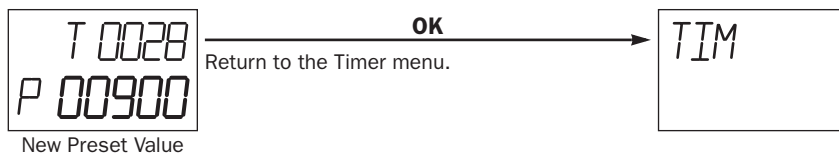
3. The current value of the selected timer number is displayed.



4. The preset value of the selected timer number is displayed. Change the preset value to 900 as described below.



5. The changed preset value is displayed without flashing.



Note: The changed timer/counter preset values are stored in the MicroSmart CPU module RAM and backed up for 30 days by a lithium backup battery. If required, the changed preset values can be written from the MicroSmart CPU module RAM to the EEPROM using the Timer/Counter Changed Preset Value Confirm menu described on page 5-54. For the data movement in the CPU module, see page 7-13.

5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

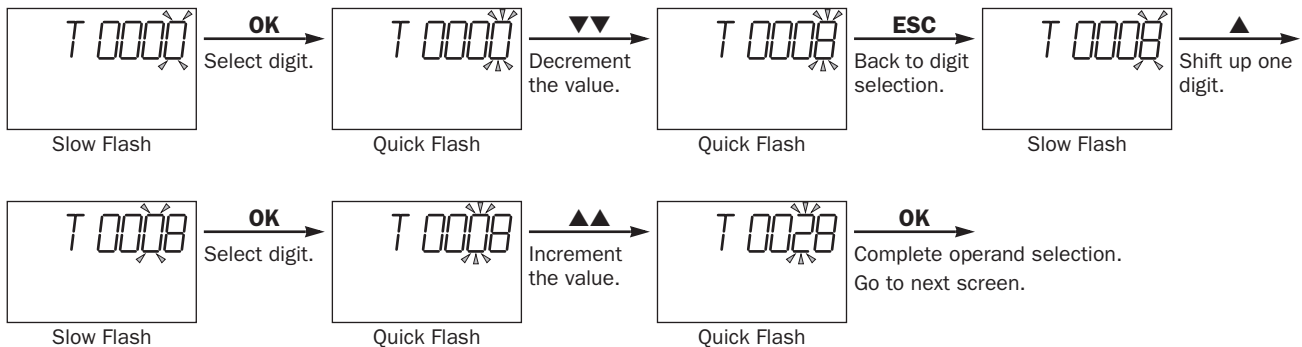
Example: When timer T28 preset value is designated using a data register

Note: Data registers designated as timer/counter preset values are displayed only for all-in-one CPU modules.

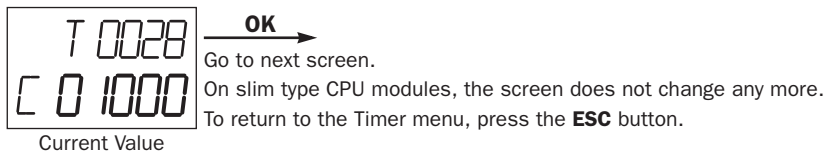
1. Select the Timer menu.



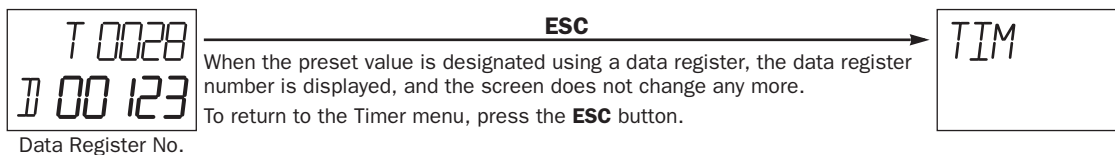
2. Select the operand number.



3. The current value of the selected timer number is displayed.



4. The data register number designated as a preset value is displayed.

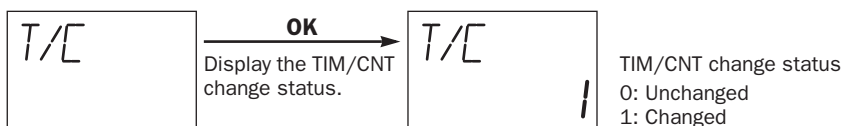


Confirming Changed Timer/Counter Preset Values

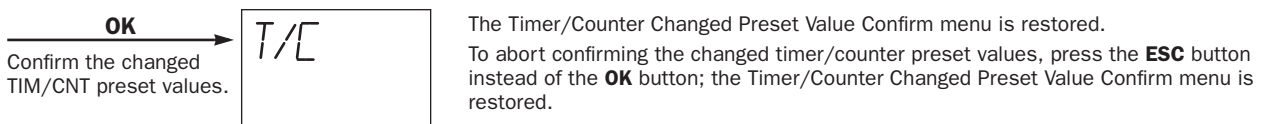
This section describes the procedure for writing changed timer/counter preset values from the MicroSmart CPU module RAM to the EEPROM. This operation writes the changed preset values of both timers and counters at once.

The changed timer/counter preset values are stored in the MicroSmart CPU module RAM and backed up for 30 days by a lithium backup battery. If required, the changed preset values can be written to the MicroSmart CPU module EEPROM as described below. For the data movement in the CPU module, see page 7-13.

1. Select the Timer/Counter Changed Preset Value Confirm menu.



2. Confirm the changed timer/counter preset values, and write the changes from the RAM to the EEPROM.



Displaying and Changing Data Register Values

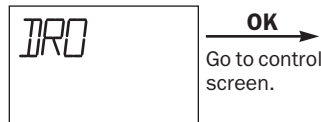
This section describes the procedure for displaying and changing the data register value.

Data register menus DR0, DR1, DR2, DR3, and DR4 determine the 10,000's place of the data register number to display and change values.

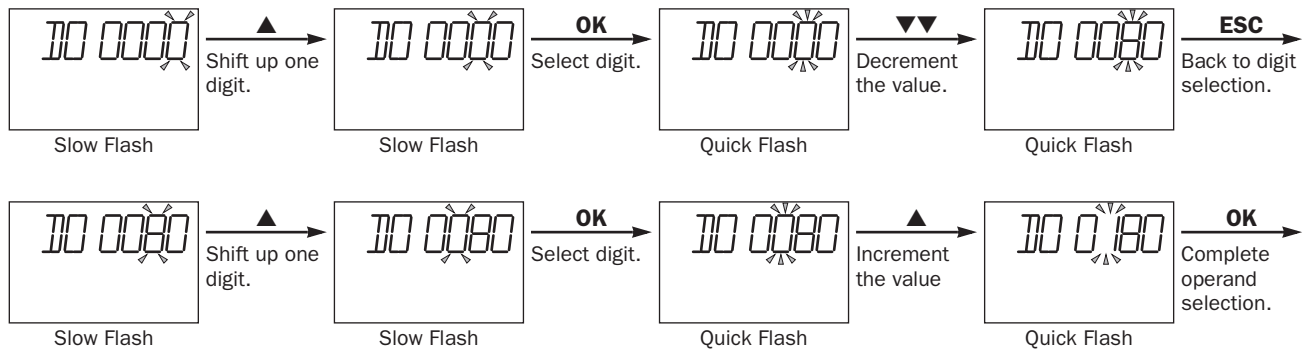
Note: When "Enable D10000 to D49999" has been selected in the Function Area Settings, and data register menu DR1, DR2, DR3, or DR4 is selected, then the data register value can be displayed and changed.

Example: Change data register D180 value to 1300

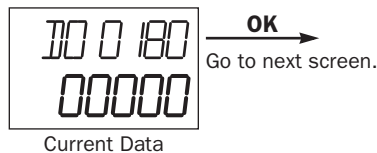
1. Select the Data Register menu DR0.



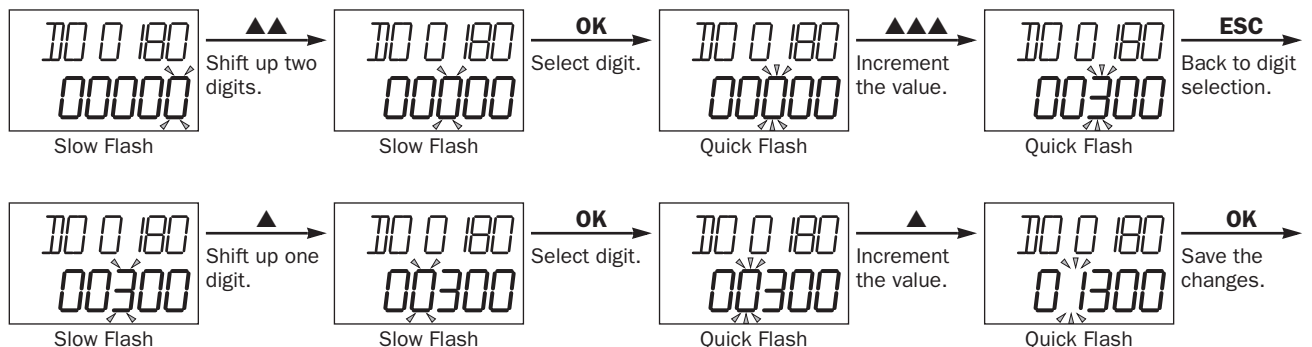
2. Select the operand number.



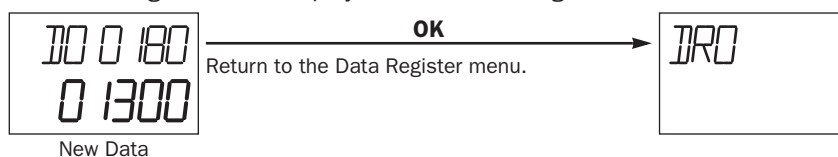
3. The data of the selected data register number is displayed.



4. Change the data to 1300 as described below.



5. The changed data is displayed without flashing.



Setting and Resetting Bit Operand Status

Bit operand statuses, such as inputs, outputs, internal relays, and shift register bits, can be displayed, and set or reset using the MHI module.

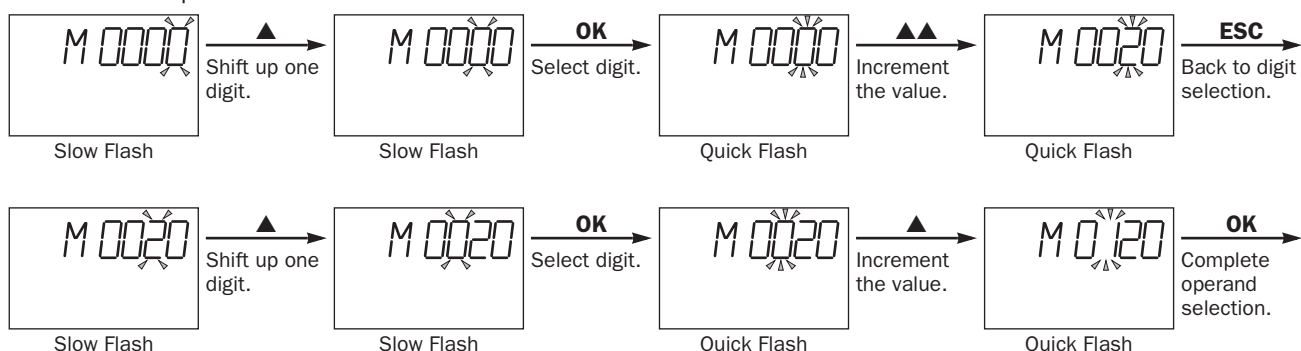
This section describes the procedure for displaying an internal relay status and for setting the internal relay for an example. The same procedure applies to inputs, outputs, and shift register bits.

Example: Set internal relay M120

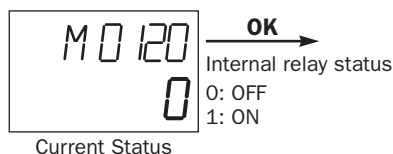
1. Select the Internal Relay menu.



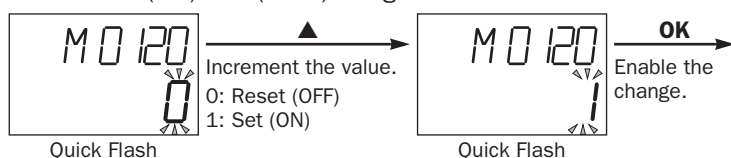
2. Select the operand number.



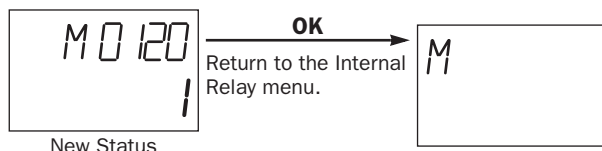
3. The status of the selected internal relay number is displayed.



4. Select 1 (set) or 0 (reset) using the ▲ or ▼ button.



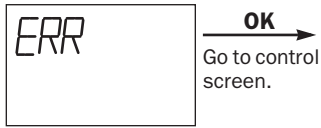
5. The changed status is displayed without flashing.



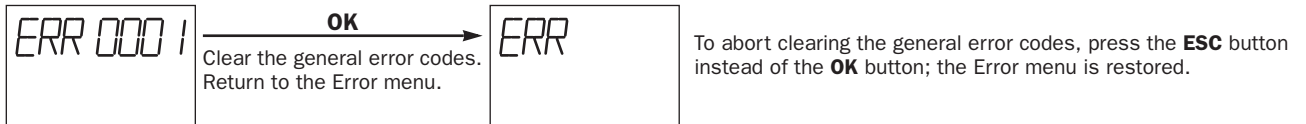
Displaying and Clearing Error Data

This section describes the procedure for displaying general error codes and for clearing the general error codes.

1. Select the Error menu.



2. General error codes are displayed. Clear the general error codes.



For details about general error codes, see page 32-3.

Starting and Stopping the PLC

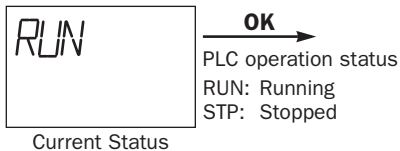
This section describes the procedure for starting and stopping the PLC operation using the HMI module.

Note: The procedure described below turns on or off start control special internal relay M8000 to start or stop the PLC operation. When a stop input is designated, the PLC cannot be started or stopped by turning start control special internal relay M8000 on or off; the procedure described below does not work. See page 4-5.

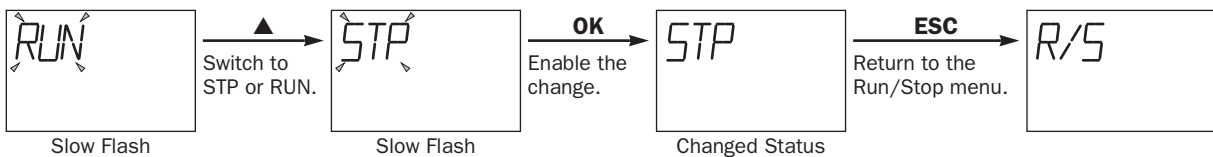
1. Select the Run/Stop menu.



2. The PLC operation status is displayed.



3. Select RUN or STP to start or stop the PLC operation, respectively, using the ▲ or ▼ button.



5: SPECIAL FUNCTIONS

Displaying and Changing Calendar Data (only when using the clock cartridge)

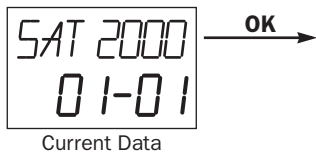
When an optional clock cartridge (FC4A-PT1) is installed in the MicroSmart CPU module, the calendar data of the clock cartridge can be displayed and changed using the HMI module as described in this section.

Example: Change calendar data from Saturday, 01/01/2000 to Wednesday, 04/04/2001

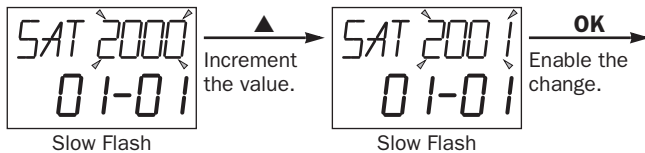
1. Select the Calendar menu.



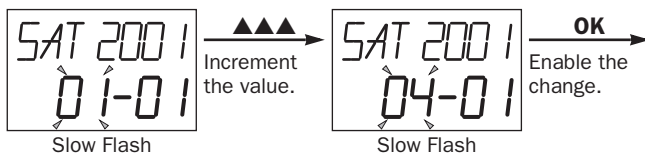
2. The calendar data is displayed.



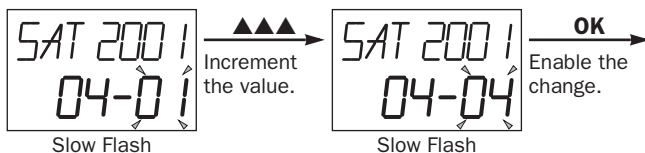
3. Change the year data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



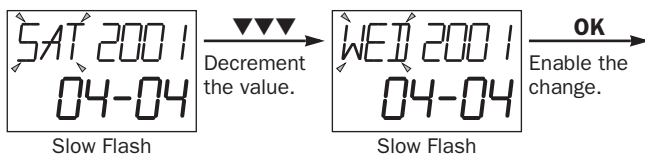
4. Change the month data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



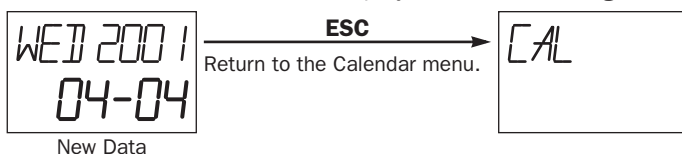
5. Change the day data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



6. Change the day of week data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



7. The new calendar data is displayed without flashing.



Displaying and Changing Clock Data (only when using the clock cartridge)

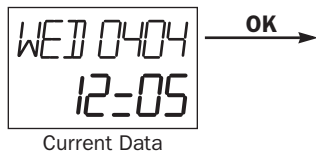
When an optional clock cartridge (FC4A-PT1) is installed in the MicroSmart CPU module, the clock data of the clock cartridge can be displayed and changed using the HMI module as described in this section.

Example: Change clock data from 12:05 to 10:10

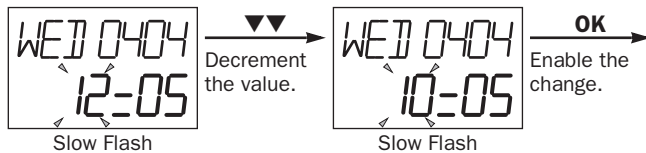
1. Select the Clock menu.



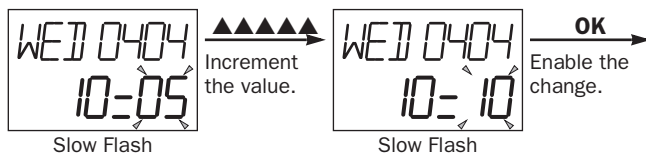
2. The clock data is displayed.



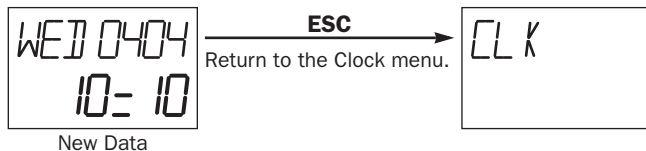
3. Change the hour data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



4. Change the minute data using the ▲ or ▼ button.



5. The new clock data is displayed without flashing.



6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Introduction

This chapter describes allocation numbers available for the MicroSmart to program basic and advanced instructions. Special internal relays and special data registers are also described.

The MicroSmart is programmed using operands such as inputs, outputs, internal relays, timers, counters, shift registers, and data registers.

Inputs (I) are relays to receive input signals through the input terminals.

Outputs (Q) are relays to send the processed results of the user program to the output terminals.

Internal relays (M) are relays used in the CPU and cannot be outputted to the output terminals.

Special internal relays (M) are internal relays dedicated to specific functions.

Timers (T) are relays used in the user program, available in 1-sec, 100-ms, 10-ms, and 1-ms timers.

Counters (C) are relays used in the user program, available in adding counters and reversible counters.

Shift registers (R) are registers to shift the data bits according to pulse inputs.

Data registers (D) are registers used to store numerical data. Some of the data registers are dedicated to special functions.

Operand Allocation Numbers

Available I/O numbers depend on the type of the MicroSmart CPU module and the combination of I/O modules. I/O modules can be used with only the 24-I/O type CPU module among all-in-one type CPU modules. All slim type CPU modules can be used with I/O modules to expand the I/O points. For details of I/O, internal relay, and special internal relay numbers, see page 6-3.

All-in-One Type CPU Modules

Operand	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C		FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C		FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C		
	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points	
Input (I)	I0 - I5	6	I0 - I7 I10	9	I0 - I7 I10 - I15	14	78 total
Expansion Input (I)	—	—	—	—	I30 - I107	64	
Output (Q)	Q0 - Q3	4	Q0 - Q6	7	Q0 - Q7 Q10 - Q11	10	74 total
Expansion Output (Q)	—	—	—	—	Q30 - Q107	64	
Internal Relay (M)	M0 - M2557	2048	M0 - M2557	2048	M0 - M2557	2048	
Special Internal Relay (M)	M8000 - M8157	128	M8000 - M8157	128	M8000 - M8157	128	
Shift Register (R)	R0 - R127	128	R0 - R127	128	R0 - R127	128	
Timer (T)	T0 - T255	256	T0 - T255	256	T0 - T255	256	
Counter (C)	C0 - C255	256	C0 - C255	256	C0 - C255	256	
Data Register (D)	D0 - D1999	2000	D0 - D1999	2000	D0 - D1999	2000	
Special Data Register (D)	D8000 - D8199	200	D8000 - D8199	200	D8000 - D8199	200	

Notes:

- The least significant digit of input, output, internal relay, and special internal relay operand number is an octal number (0 through 7). Upper digits are decimal numbers.
- The allocation numbers of expansion inputs and outputs start with I30 and Q30, respectively.
- Note that input and output allocation numbers are not continuous between the CPU module and expansion I/O modules.
- The 24-I/O type CPU module (FC5A-C24R2) can add a maximum of 64 I/O points, and use a maximum of 88 points of inputs and outputs in total.

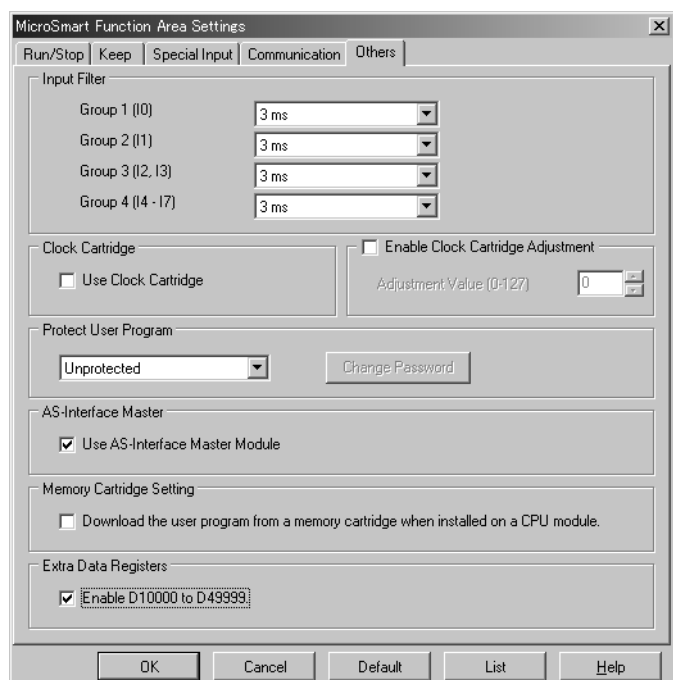
6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Slim Type CPU Modules

Operand	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1		FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3			
	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points		
Input (I)	I0 - I7	8	488 total	I0 - I7 I10 - I17	16	496 total
Expansion Input (I)	I30 - I627	480		I30 - I627	480	
Output (Q)	Q0 - Q7	8	488 total	Q0 - Q7 Q10 - Q17	16	496 total
Expansion Output (Q)	Q30 - Q627	480		Q30 - Q627	480	
Internal Relay (M)	M0 - M2557	2,048		M0 - M2557	2,048	
Special Internal Relay (M)	M8000 - M8317	256		M8000 - M8317	256	
Shift Register (R)	R0 - R255	256		R0 - R255	256	
Timer (T)	T0 - T255	256		T0 - T255	256	
Counter (C)	C0 - C255	256		C0 - C255	256	
Data Register (D)	D0 - D1999	2,000		D0 - D1999	2,000	
Expansion Data Register (D)	D2000 - D7999	6,000		D2000 - D7999	6,000	
Special Data Register (D)	D8000 - D8499	500		D8000 - D8499	500	
Extra Data Register (D)	D10000 - D49999	40,000		D10000 - D49999	40,000	

Notes:

- The least significant digit of input, output, internal relay, and special internal relay operand number is an octal number (0 through 7). Upper digits are decimal numbers.
- The allocation numbers of expansion inputs and outputs start with I30 and Q30, respectively.
- Note that input and output allocation numbers are not continuous between the CPU module and expansion I/O modules.
- A maximum of 7 expansion I/O modules can be mounted on all slim type CPU modules. The maximum I/O points depend on the CPU module type as described below.
- The 16-I/O relay output type CPU module (FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D16RS1) can add a maximum of 480 I/O points, and use a maximum of 496 points of inputs and outputs in total. When more than 224 I/O points are expanded, the expansion interface module is needed.
- The 32-I/O type CPU module (FC5A-D32K3 and FC5A-D32S3) can add a maximum of 480 I/O points, and use a maximum of 512 points of inputs and outputs in total. When more than 224 I/O points are expanded, the expansion interface module is needed.
- Extra data registers D10000 through D49999 can be enabled by designating in WindLDR. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings > Others > Extra Data Registers**.



I/O, Internal Relay, and Special Internal Relay Operand Allocation Numbers

Operand	Allocation Numbers				CPU Module
Input (I)	I0-I5				FC5A-C10R2
	I0-I7	I10			FC5A-C16R2
	I0-I7	I10-I15			FC5A-C24R2
	I30-I37	I40-I47	I50-I57	I60-I67	
	I70-I77	I80-I87	I90-I97	I100-I107	
	I0-I7	I10-I15			
	I30-I37	I40-I47	I50-I57	I60-I67	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1
	I70-I77	I80-I87	I90-I97	I100-I107	
	I110-I117	I120-I127	I130-I137	I140-I147	
	I150-I157	I160-I167	I170-I177	I180-I187	
	I190-I197	I200-I207	I210-I217	I220-I227	
	I230-I237	I240-I247	I250-I257	I260-I267	
	I270-I277	I280-I287	I290-I297	I300-I307	
	I310-I317	I320-I327	I330-I337	I340-I347	
	I350-I357	I360-I367	I370-I377	I380-I387	
	I390-I397	I400-I407	I410-I417	I420-I427	
	I430-I437	I440-I447	I450-I457	I460-I467	
I470-I477	I480-I487	I490-I497	I500-I507		
I510-I517	I520-I527	I530-I537	I540-I547		
I550-I557	I560-I567	I570-I577	I580-I587		
I590-I597	I600-I607	I610-I617	I620-I627		
Output (Q)	Q0-Q3				FC5A-C10R2
	Q0-Q6				FC5A-C16R2
	Q0-Q7	Q10-Q11			FC5A-C24R2
	Q30-Q37	Q40-Q47	Q50-Q57	Q60-Q67	
	Q70-Q77	Q80-Q87	Q90-Q97	Q100-Q107	
	Q0-Q7	Q10-Q11			
	Q30-Q37	Q40-Q47	Q50-Q57	Q60-Q67	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1
	Q70-Q77	Q80-Q87	Q90-Q97	Q100-Q107	
	Q110-Q117	Q120-Q127	Q130-Q137	Q140-Q147	
	Q150-Q157	Q160-Q167	Q170-Q177	Q180-Q187	
	Q190-Q197	Q200-Q207	Q210-Q217	Q220-Q227	
	Q230-Q237	Q240-Q247	Q250-Q257	Q260-Q267	
	Q270-Q277	Q280-Q287	Q290-Q297	Q300-Q307	
	Q310-Q317	Q320-Q327	Q330-Q337	Q340-Q347	
	Q350-Q357	Q360-Q367	Q370-Q377	Q380-Q387	
	Q390-Q397	Q400-Q407	Q410-Q417	Q420-Q427	
	Q430-Q437	Q440-Q447	Q450-Q457	Q460-Q467	
Q470-Q477	Q480-Q487	Q490-Q497	Q500-Q507		
Q510-Q517	Q520-Q527	Q530-Q537	Q540-Q547		
Q550-Q557	Q560-Q567	Q570-Q577	Q580-Q587		
Q590-Q597	Q600-Q607	Q610-Q617	Q620-Q627		

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Operand	Allocation Numbers				CPU Module		
Output (Q)	Q0-Q7	Q10-Q17			FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3		
	Q30-Q37	Q40-Q47	Q50-Q57	Q60-Q67			
	Q70-Q77	Q80-Q87	Q90-Q97	Q100-Q107			
	Q110-Q117	Q120-Q127	Q130-Q137	Q140-Q147			
	Q150-Q157	Q160-Q167	Q170-Q177	Q180-Q187			
	Q190-Q197	Q200-Q207	Q210-Q217	Q220-Q227			
	Q230-Q237	Q240-Q247	Q250-Q257	Q260-Q267			
	Q270-Q277	Q280-Q287	Q290-Q297	Q300-Q307			
	Q310-Q317	Q320-Q327	Q330-Q337	Q340-Q347			
	Q350-Q357	Q360-Q367	Q370-Q377	Q380-Q387			
	Q390-Q397	Q400-Q407	Q410-Q417	Q420-Q427			
	Q430-Q437	Q440-Q447	Q450-Q457	Q460-Q467			
	Q470-Q477	Q480-Q487	Q490-Q497	Q500-Q507			
	Q510-Q517	Q520-Q527	Q530-Q537	Q540-Q547			
	Q550-Q557	Q560-Q567	Q570-Q577	Q580-Q587			
	Q590-Q597	Q600-Q607	Q610-Q617	Q620-Q627			
	Internal Relay (M)	M0-M7	M10-M17	M20-M27		M30-M37	All types
		M40-M47	M50-M57	M60-M67		M70-M77	
		M80-M87	M90-M97	M100-M107		M110-M117	
		M120-M127	M130-M137	M140-M147		M150-M157	
M160-M167		M170-M177	M180-M187	M190-M197			
M200-M207		M210-M217	M220-M227	M230-M237			
M240-M247		M250-M257	M260-M267	M270-M277			
M280-M287		M290-M297	M300-M307	M310-M317			
M320-M327		M330-M337	M340-M347	M350-M357			
M360-M367		M370-M377	M380-M387	M390-M397			
M400-M407		M410-M417	M420-M427	M430-M437			
M440-M447		M450-M457	M460-M467	M470-M477			
M480-M487		M490-M497	M500-M507	M510-M517			
M520-M527		M530-M537	M540-M547	M550-M557			
M560-M567		M570-M577	M580-M587	M590-M597			
M600-M607		M610-M617	M620-M627	M630-M637			
M640-M647		M650-M657	M660-M667	M670-M677			
M680-M687		M690-M697	M700-M707	M710-M717			
M720-M727		M730-M737	M740-M747	M750-M757			
M760-M767		M770-M777	M780-M787	M790-M797			
M800-M807		M810-M817	M820-M827	M830-M837			
M840-M847		M850-M857	M860-M867	M870-M877			
M880-M887		M890-M897	M900-M907	M910-M917			
M920-M927		M930-M937	M940-M947	M950-M957			
M960-M967		M970-M977	M980-M987	M990-M997			
M1000-M1007		M1010-M1017	M1020-M1027	M1030-M1037			
M1040-M1047		M1050-M1057	M1060-M1067	M1070-M1077			
M1080-M1087		M1090-M1097	M1100-M1107	M1110-M1117			
M1120-M1127		M1130-M1137	M1140-M1147	M1150-M1157			
M1160-M1167		M1170-M1177	M1180-M1187	M1190-M1197			
M1200-M1207		M1210-M1217	M1220-M1227	M1230-M1237			
M1240-M1247		M1250-M1257	M1260-M1267	M1270-M1277			
M1280-M1287		M1290-M1297	M1300-M1307	M1310-M1317			
M1320-M1327		M1330-M1337	M1340-M1347	M1350-M1357			
M1360-M1367		M1370-M1377	M1380-M1387	M1390-M1397			
M1400-M1407		M1410-M1417	M1420-M1427	M1430-M1437			
M1440-M1447		M1450-M1457	M1460-M1467	M1470-M1477			
M1480-M1487		M1490-M1497	M1500-M1507	M1510-M1517			
M1520-M1527		M1530-M1537	M1540-M1547	M1550-M1557			
M1560-M1567		M1570-M1577	M1580-M1587	M1590-M1597			
M1600-M1607	M1610-M1617	M1620-M1627	M1630-M1637				
M1640-M1647	M1650-M1657	M1660-M1667	M1670-M1677				
M1680-M1687	M1690-M1697	M1700-M1707	M1710-M1717				
M1720-M1727	M1730-M1737	M1740-M1747	M1750-M1757				
M1760-M1767	M1770-M1777	M1780-M1787	M1790-M1797				
M1800-M1807	M1810-M1817	M1820-M1827	M1830-M1837				

Operand	Allocation Numbers				CPU Module		
Internal Relay (M)	M1840-M1847	M1850-M1857	M1860-M1867	M1870-M1877	All types		
	M1880-M1887	M1890-M1897	M1900-M1907	M1910-M1917			
	M1920-M1927	M1930-M1937	M1940-M1947	M1950-M1957			
	M1960-M1967	M1970-M1977	M1980-M1987	M1990-M1997			
	M2000-M2007	M2010-M2017	M2020-M2027	M2030-M2037			
	M2040-M2047	M2050-M2057	M2060-M2067	M2070-M2077			
	M2080-M2087	M2090-M2097	M2100-M2107	M2110-M2117			
	M2120-M2127	M2130-M2137	M2140-M2147	M2150-M2157			
	M2160-M2167	M2170-M2177	M2180-M2187	M2190-M2197			
	M2200-M2207	M2210-M2217	M2220-M2227	M2230-M2237			
	M2240-M2247	M2250-M2257	M2260-M2267	M2270-M2277			
	M2280-M2287	M2290-M2297	M2300-M2307	M2310-M2317			
	M2320-M2327	M2330-M2337	M2340-M2347	M2350-M2357			
	M2360-M2367	M2370-M2377	M2380-M2387	M2390-M2397			
	M2400-M2407	M2410-M2417	M2420-M2427	M2430-M2437			
	M2440-M2447	M2450-M2457	M2460-M2467	M2470-M2477			
	M2480-M2487	M2490-M2497	M2500-M2507	M2510-M2517			
	M2520-M2527	M2530-M2537	M2540-M2547	M2550-M2557			
	Special Internal Relay (M)	M8000-M8007	M8010-M8017	M8020-M8027		M8030-M8037	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C24R2
		M8040-M8047	M8050-M8057	M8060-M8067		M8070-M8077	
M8080-M8087		M8090-M8097	M8100-M8107	M8110-M8117			
M8120-M8127		M8130-M8137	M8140-M8147	M8150-M8157			
M8000-M8007		M8010-M8017	M8020-M8027	M8030-M8037	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1 FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3		
M8040-M8047		M8050-M8057	M8060-M8067	M8070-M8077			
M8080-M8087		M8090-M8097	M8100-M8107	M8110-M8117			
M8120-M8127		M8130-M8137	M8140-M8147	M8150-M8157			
M8160-M8167		M8170-M8177	M8180-M8187	M8190-M8197			
M8200-M8207		M8210-M8217	M8220-M8227	M8230-M8237			
M8240-M8247	M8250-M8257	M8260-M8267	M8270-M8277				
M8280-M8287	M8290-M8297	M8300-M8307	M8310-M8317				

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Operand Allocation Numbers for END Refresh Type Analog I/O Modules

Analog I/O Module Number	Analog Input Channel 0	Analog Input Channel 1	Analog Output	Reserved
1	D760-D765	D766-D771	D772-D777	D778, D779
2	D780-D785	D786-D791	D792-D797	D798, D799
3	D800-D805	D806-D811	D812-D817	D818, D819
4	D820-D825	D826-D831	D832-D837	D838, D839
5	D840-D845	D846-D851	D852-D857	D858, D859
6	D860-D865	D866-D871	D872-D877	D878, D879
7	D880-D885	D886-D891	D892-D897	D898, D899

Note: Each analog I/O module uses 20 data registers. When analog modules are not connected, the corresponding data registers can be used as ordinary data registers.

Operand Allocation Numbers for AS-Interface Master Module 1

MicroSmart CPU Module 1		AS-Interface Master Module EEPROM
Operand	Allocation No.	AS-Interface Object
AS-Interface Internal Relays	M1300-M1617	Digital input (IDI)
	M1620-M1937	Digital output (ODI)
	M1940-M1997	Status information
AS-Interface Data Registers	D1700-D1731	Analog input
	D1732-D1763	Analog output
	D1764-D1767	List of active slaves (LAS)
	D1768-D1771	List of detected slaves (LDS)
	D1772-D1775	List of peripheral fault slaves (LPF)
	D1776-D1779	List of projected slaves (LPS)
	D1780-D1811	Configuration data image A (CDI)
	D1812-D1843	Configuration data image B (CDI)
	D1844-D1875	Permanent configuration data A (PCD)
	D1876-D1907	Permanent configuration data B (PCD)
	D1908-D1923	Parameter image (PI)
	D1924-D1939	Permanent parameter (PP)
	D1940	Slave 0 ID1 code
	D1941-D1945	For ASI command description
	D1946-D1999	— Reserved —

Note: AS-Interface master module 1 uses internal relays and data registers shown above. When AS-Interface master module is not connected, these internal relays and data registers can be used as ordinary data registers. When two AS-Interface modules are used, operands are allocated to AS-Interface master module 2 using the RUNA instruction.

Operand Allocation Numbers for Data Link Master Station

Slave Station Number	Allocation Number		
	Transmit Data to Slave Station	Receive Data from Slave Station	Data Link Communication Error
Slave Station 1	D900-D905	D906-D911	D8069
Slave Station 2	D912-D917	D918-D923	D8070
Slave Station 3	D924-D929	D930-D935	D8071
Slave Station 4	D936-D941	D942-D947	D8072
Slave Station 5	D948-D953	D954-D959	D8073
Slave Station 6	D960-D965	D966-D971	D8074
Slave Station 7	D972-D977	D978-D983	D8075
Slave Station 8	D984-D989	D990-D995	D8076
Slave Station 9	D996-D1001	D1002-D1007	D8077
Slave Station 10	D1008-D1013	D1014-D1019	D8078
Slave Station 11	D1020-D1025	D1026-D1031	D8079
Slave Station 12	D1032-D1037	D1038-D1043	D8080
Slave Station 13	D1044-D1049	D1050-D1055	D8081
Slave Station 14	D1056-D1061	D1062-D1067	D8082
Slave Station 15	D1068-D1073	D1074-D1079	D8083
Slave Station 16	D1080-D1085	D1086-D1091	D8084
Slave Station 17	D1092-D1097	D1098-D1103	D8085
Slave Station 18	D1104-D1109	D1110-D1115	D8086
Slave Station 19	D1116-D1121	D1122-D1127	D8087
Slave Station 20	D1128-D1133	D1134-D1139	D8088
Slave Station 21	D1140-D1145	D1146-D1151	D8089
Slave Station 22	D1152-D1157	D1158-D1163	D8090
Slave Station 23	D1164-D1169	D1170-D1175	D8091
Slave Station 24	D1176-D1181	D1182-D1187	D8092
Slave Station 25	D1188-D1193	D1194-D1199	D8093
Slave Station 26	D1200-D1205	D1206-D1211	D8094
Slave Station 27	D1212-D1217	D1218-D1223	D8095
Slave Station 28	D1224-D1229	D1230-D1235	D8096
Slave Station 29	D1236-D1241	D1242-D1247	D8097
Slave Station 30	D1248-D1253	D1254-D1259	D8098
Slave Station 31	D1260-D1265	D1266-D1271	D8099

Note: When any slave stations are not connected, master station data registers which are assigned to the vacant slave stations can be used as ordinary data registers.

Operand Allocation Numbers for Data Link Slave Station

Data	Allocation Number		
	Transmit Data to Master Station	Receive Data from Master Station	Data Link Communication Error
Slave Station Data	D900-D905	D906-D911	D8069

Note: Slave station data registers D912 through D1271 and D8070 through D8099 can be used as ordinary data registers.


6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Special Internal Relays

Special internal relays M8000 through M8317 are used for controlling the CPU operation and communication and for indicating the CPU statuses. All special internal relays cannot be used as destinations of advanced instructions.

Read/Write	Special Internal Relay Number
Read/Write Special Internal Relays	M8000 - M8077
Read Only Special Internal Relays	All other special internal relays

Internal relays M300 through M317 are used to read input operand statuses of the IOREF (I/O refresh) instruction.

	Caution • Do not change the status of reserved special internal relays, otherwise the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.
---	--

Special Internal Relay Allocation Numbers

Allocation Number	Description	CPU Stopped	Power OFF
M8000	Start Control	Maintained	Maintained
M8001	1-sec Clock Reset	Cleared	Cleared
M8002	All Outputs OFF	Cleared	Cleared
M8003	Carry (Cy) or Borrow (Bw)	Cleared	Cleared
M8004	User Program Execution Error	Cleared	Cleared
M8005	Communication Error	Maintained	Cleared
M8006	Data Link Communication Prohibit Flag (Master Station)	Maintained	Maintained
M8007	Data Link Communication Initialize Flag (Master Station) Data Link Communication Stop Flag (Slave Station)	Cleared	Cleared
M8010	Status LED	Operating	Cleared
M8011	HMI Write Prohibit Flag	Maintained	Cleared
M8012	HMI Operation Prohibit Flag	Maintained	Cleared
M8013	Calendar/Clock Data Write/Adjust Error Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8014	Calendar/Clock Data Read Error Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8015	Calendar/Clock Data Read Prohibit Flag	Maintained	Cleared
M8016	Calendar Data Write Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8017	Clock Data Write Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8020	Calendar/Clock Data Write Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8021	Clock Data Adjust Flag	Operating	Cleared
M8022	User Communication Receive Instruction Cancel Flag (Port 1)	Cleared	Cleared
M8023	User Communication Receive Instruction Cancel Flag (Port 2)	Cleared	Cleared
M8024	BMOV/WSFT Executing Flag	Maintained	Maintained
M8025	Maintain Outputs While CPU Stopped	Maintained	Cleared
M8026	Expansion Data Register Data Writing Flag (Preset Range 1)	Operating	Maintained
M8027	Expansion Data Register Data Writing Flag (Preset Range 2)	Operating	Maintained
M8030	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Comparison Output Reset	Cleared	Cleared
M8031	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Gate Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8032	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Reset Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8033	— Reserved —	—	—
M8034	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Comparison Output Reset	Cleared	Cleared
M8035	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Gate Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8036	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Reset Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8037	— Reserved —	—	—

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Allocation Number	Description	CPU Stopped	Power OFF
M8040	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Comparison Output Reset	Cleared	Cleared
M8041	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Gate Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8042	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Reset Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8043	— Reserved —	—	—
M8044	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Comparison Output Reset	Cleared	Cleared
M8045	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Gate Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8046	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Reset Input	Maintained	Cleared
M8047	— Reserved —	—	—
M8050	Modem Mode (Originate): Initialization String Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8051	Modem Mode (Originate): ATZ Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8052	Modem Mode (Originate): Dialing Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8053	Modem Mode (Disconnect): Disconnect Line Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8054	Modem Mode (General Command): AT Command Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8055	Modem Mode (Answer): Initialization String Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8056	Modem Mode (Answer): ATZ Start	Maintained	Maintained
M8057	Modem Mode AT Command Execution	Maintained	Cleared
M8060	Modem Mode (Originate): Initialization String Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8061	Modem Mode (Originate): ATZ Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8062	Modem Mode (Originate): Dialing Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8063	Modem Mode (Disconnect): Disconnect Line Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8064	Modem Mode (General Command): AT Command Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8065	Modem Mode (Answer): Initialization String Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8066	Modem Mode (Answer): ATZ Completion	Maintained	Cleared
M8067	Modem Mode Operational State	Maintained	Cleared
M8070	Modem Mode (Originate): Initialization String Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8071	Modem Mode (Originate): ATZ Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8072	Modem Mode (Originate): Dialing Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8073	Modem Mode (Disconnect): Disconnect Line Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8074	Modem Mode (General Command): AT Command Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8075	Modem Mode (Answer): Initialization String Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8076	Modem Mode (Answer): ATZ Failure	Maintained	Cleared
M8077	Modem Mode Line Connection Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8080	Data Link Slave Station 1 Communication Completion Relay (Master Station) Data Link Communication Completion Relay (Slave Station) Modbus Communication Completion Relay (Modbus Master/Slave)	Operating	Cleared
M8081	Data Link Slave Station 2 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8082	Data Link Slave Station 3 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8083	Data Link Slave Station 4 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8084	Data Link Slave Station 5 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8085	Data Link Slave Station 6 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8086	Data Link Slave Station 7 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8087	Data Link Slave Station 8 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8090	Data Link Slave Station 9 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8091	Data Link Slave Station 10 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8092	Data Link Slave Station 11 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8093	Data Link Slave Station 12 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Allocation Number	Description	CPU Stopped	Power OFF
M8094	Data Link Slave Station 13 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8095	Data Link Slave Station 14 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8096	Data Link Slave Station 15 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8097	Data Link Slave Station 16 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8100	Data Link Slave Station 17 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8101	Data Link Slave Station 18 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8102	Data Link Slave Station 19 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8103	Data Link Slave Station 20 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8104	Data Link Slave Station 21 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8105	Data Link Slave Station 22 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8106	Data Link Slave Station 23 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8107	Data Link Slave Station 24 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8110	Data Link Slave Station 25 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8111	Data Link Slave Station 26 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8112	Data Link Slave Station 27 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8113	Data Link Slave Station 28 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8114	Data Link Slave Station 29 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8115	Data Link Slave Station 30 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8116	Data Link Slave Station 31 Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8117	Data Link All Slave Station Communication Completion Relay	Operating	Cleared
M8120	Initialize Pulse	Cleared	Cleared
M8121	1-sec Clock	Operating	Cleared
M8122	100-ms Clock	Operating	Cleared
M8123	10-ms Clock	Operating	Cleared
M8124	Timer/Counter Preset Value Changed	Maintained	Maintained
M8125	In-operation Output	Cleared	Cleared
M8126	Run-time Program Download Completion	Cleared	Cleared
M8127	— Reserved —	—	—
M8130	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Reset Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8131	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value Overflow (all-in-one CPU) High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Comparison 1 ON Status (all-in-one/slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8132	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value Underflow (all-in-one CPU) High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Comparison 2 ON Status (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8133	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Comparison ON Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8134	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Comparison ON Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8135	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Reset Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8136	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Comparison 1 ON Status (all-in-one/slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8137	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Comparison 2 ON Status (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8140	Interrupt Input I2 Status	Cleared	Cleared
M8141	Interrupt Input I3 Status	Cleared	Cleared
M8142	Interrupt Input I4 Status	Cleared	Cleared
M8143	Interrupt Input I5 Status	Cleared	Cleared
M8144	Timer Interrupt Status	Cleared	Cleared
M8145-M8147	— Reserved —	—	—
M8150	Comparison Result Greater Than	Maintained	Cleared
M8151	Comparison Result Less Than	Maintained	Cleared

Allocation Number	Description	CPU Stopped	Power OFF
M8152	Comparison Result Equal To	Maintained	Cleared
M8153	— Reserved —	—	—
M8154	Catch Input I2 ON/OFF Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8155	Catch Input I3 ON/OFF Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8156	Catch Input I4 ON/OFF Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8157	Catch Input I5 ON/OFF Status	Maintained	Cleared
M8160	— Reserved (available on slim type CPU modules only) —	—	—
M8161	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value Overflow (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8162	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value Underflow (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8163	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Current Value Overflow (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8164	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Current Value Underflow (slim CPU)	Maintained	Cleared
M8165-M8317	— Reserved (available on slim type CPU modules only) —	—	—

M8000 Start Control

M8000 is used to control the operation of the CPU. The CPU stops operation when M8000 is turned off while the CPU is running. M8000 can be turned on or off using the WindLDR Online menu. When a stop or reset input is designated, M8000 must remain on to control the CPU operation using the stop or reset input. For the start and stop operation, see page 4-5.

M8000 maintains its status when the CPU is powered down. When the data to be maintained during power failure is broken after the CPU has been off for a period longer than the battery backup duration, the CPU restarts operation or not as selected in **Function Area Settings > Run/Stop > Run/Stop Selection at Memory Backup Error**. See page 5-3.

M8001 1-sec Clock Reset

While M8001 is on, M8121 (1-sec clock) is turned off.

M8002 All Outputs OFF

When M8002 is turned on, all outputs (Q0 through Q627) go off until M8002 is turned off. Self-maintained circuits using outputs also go off and are not restored when M8002 is turned off.

M8003 Carry (Cy) and Borrow (Bw)

When a carry or borrow results from executing an addition or subtraction instruction, M8003 turns on. M8003 is also used for the bit shift and rotate instructions. See pages 11-2 and 13-1.

M8004 User Program Execution Error

When an error occurs while executing a user program, M8004 turns on. The cause of the user program execution error can be checked using **Online > Monitor > PLC Status > Error Status > Details**. See page 32-6.

M8005 Communication Error

When an error occurs during communication in the data link or Modbus communication, M8005 turns on. The M8005 status is maintained when the error is cleared and remains on until M8005 is reset using WindLDR or until the CPU is turned off. The cause of the communication error can be checked using **Online > Monitor > PLC Status > Error Status > Details**. See page 27-4.

M8006 Data Link Communication Prohibit Flag (Master Station)

When M8006 at the master station is turned on in the data link system, data link communication is stopped. The M8006 status is maintained when the CPU is turned off and remains on until M8006 is reset using WindLDR.

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

M8007 Data Link Communication Initialize Flag (Master Station) Data Link Communication Stop Flag (Slave Station)

M8007 has a different function at the master or slave station of the data link communication system.

Master station: Data link communication initialize flag

When M8007 at the master station is turned on during operation, the link configuration is checked to initialize the data link system. When a slave station is powered up after the master station, turn M8007 on to initialize the data link system. After a data link setup is changed, M8007 must also be turned on to ensure correct communication.

Slave station: Data link communication stop flag

When a slave station does not receive communication data from the master station for 10 sec or more in the data link system, M8007 turns on. When the slave station receives correct communication data, M8007 turns off.

M8010 Status LED

When M8010 is turned on or off, the STAT LED on the CPU module turns on or off, respectively.

M8011 HMI Write Prohibit Flag

When M8011 is turned on, the HMI module is disabled from writing data to prevent unauthorized modifications, such as direct set/reset, changing timer/counter preset values, and entering data into data registers.

M8012 HMI Operation Prohibit Flag

When M8012 is turned on, the HMI module is disabled from all operations, reducing the scan time. To turn off M8012, power down and up the CPU, or use the Point Write on WindLDR.

M8013 Calendar/Clock Data Write/Adjust Error Flag

When an error occurs while calendar/clock data is written or clock data is adjusted, M8013 turns on. If calendar/clock data is written or clock data is adjusted successfully, M8013 turns off.

M8014 Calendar/Clock Data Read Error Flag

When an error occurs while calendar/clock data is read, M8014 turns on. If calendar/clock data is read successfully, M8014 turns off.

M8015 Calendar/Clock Data Read Prohibit Flag

When a clock cartridge is installed, the calendar/clock data is continuously read to the special data registers D8008 through D8014 for calendar/clock current data whether the CPU is running or stopped. When M8015 is turned on while the CPU is running, calendar/clock data reading is prohibited to reduce the scan time.

M8016 Calendar Data Write Flag

When M8016 is turned on, data in data registers D8015 through D8018 (calendar new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module. See page 15-7.

M8017 Clock Data Write Flag

When M8017 is turned on, data in data registers D8019 through D8021 (clock new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module. See page 15-7.

M8020 Calendar/Clock Data Write Flag

When M8020 is turned on, data in data registers D8015 through D8021 (calendar/clock new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module. See page 15-7.

M8021 Clock Data Adjust Flag

When M8021 is turned on, the clock is adjusted with respect to seconds. If *seconds* are between 0 and 29 for current time, adjustment for *seconds* will be set to 0 and minutes remain the same. If *seconds* are between 30 and 59 for current time, adjustment for *seconds* will be set to 0 and *minutes* are incremented one. See page 15-7.

M8022 User Communication Receive Instruction Cancel Flag (Port 1)

When M8022 is turned on, all RXD1 instructions ready for receiving user communication through port 1 are disabled.

M8023 User Communication Receive Instruction Cancel Flag (Port 2)

When M8023 is turned on, all RXD2 instructions ready for receiving user communication through port 2 are disabled.

M8024 BMOV/WSFT Executing Flag

While the BMOV or WSFT is executed, M8024 turns on. When completed, M8024 turns off. If the CPU is powered down while executing BMOV or WSFT, M8024 remains on when the CPU is powered up again.

M8025 Maintain Outputs While CPU Stopped

Outputs are normally turned off when the CPU is stopped. M8025 is used to maintain the output statuses when the CPU is stopped. When the CPU is stopped with M8025 turned on, the output ON/OFF statuses are maintained. When the CPU restarts, M8025 is turned off automatically.

M8026 Expansion Data Register Data Writing Flag (Preset Range 1)

M8027 Expansion Data Register Data Writing Flag (Preset Range 2)

While data write from the CPU RAM to expansion data register preset range 1 or 2 in the EEPROM is in progress, M8026 or M8027 turns on, respectively. When data write is complete, the special internal relay turns off.

M8030, M8034, M8040, M8044 High-speed Counter Comparison Output Reset

When M8030, M8034, M8040, or M8044 is turned on, the comparison output of high-speed counter 1, 2, 3, or 4 is turned off, respectively. See page 5-6 and after.

M8031, M8035, M8041, M8045 High-speed Counter Gate Input

While M8031, M8035, M8041, or M8045 is on, counting is enabled for high-speed counter 1, 2, 3, or 4, respectively. See page 5-6 and after.

M8032, M8036, M8042, M8046 High-speed Counter Reset Input

When M8032, M8036, M8042, or M8046 is turned on, the current values of high-speed counters 1 through 4 are reset to the reset values or 0, depending on the selected high-speed counter mode. See page 5-6 and after.

M8050-M8077 Special Internal Relays for Modem Mode

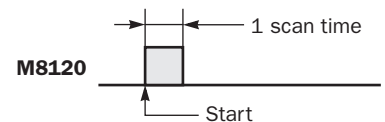
See page 29-2.

M8080-M8117 Special Internal Relays for Data Link Communication and Modbus Communication

See pages 27-6 and 30-1.

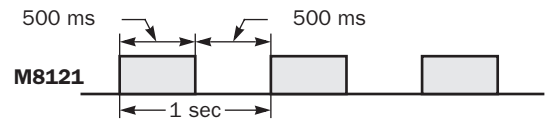
M8120 Initialize Pulse

When the CPU starts operation, M8120 turns on for a period of one scan.



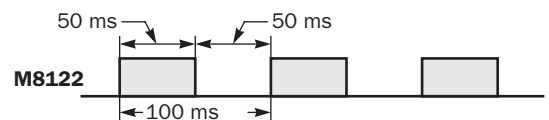
M8121 1-sec Clock

While M8001 (1-sec clock reset) is off, M8121 generates clock pulses in 1-sec increments, with a duty ratio of 1:1 (500 ms on and 500 ms off).



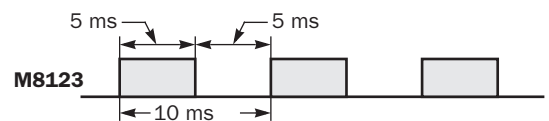
M8122 100-ms Clock

M8122 always generates clock pulses in 100-ms increments, whether M8001 is on or off, with a duty ratio of 1:1 (50 ms on and 50 ms off).



M8123 10-ms Clock

M8123 always generates clock pulses in 10-ms increments, whether M8001 is on or off, with a duty ratio of 1:1 (5 ms on and 5 ms off).



6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

M8124 Timer/Counter Preset Value Changed

When timer or counter preset values are changed in the CPU module RAM, M8124 turns on. When a user program is downloaded to the CPU from WindLDR or when the changed timer/counter preset value is cleared, M8124 turns off.

Timer or counter preset and current values can be changed using WindLDR without transferring the entire program to the CPU again (see pages 7-8 and 7-10). When a timer or counter is designated as a destination of an advanced instruction, the timer/counter preset value is also changed.

M8125 In-operation Output

M8125 remains on while the CPU is running.

M8126 Run-Time Program Download Completion (ON for 1 scan)

M8126 turns on for one scan when the CPU starts to run after the run-time program download has been completed.

M8130-M8137 Special Internal Relays for High-speed Counter

See page 5-6 and after.

M8140, M8141, M8142, M8143 Interrupt Input Status

When interrupt inputs I2 through I5 are enabled, M8140 through M8143 are turned on, respectively. When disabled, these internal relays are turned off.

M8144 Timer Interrupt Status

When timer interrupt is enabled, M8144 is turned on. When disabled, M8144 is turned off.

M8150 Comparison Result Greater Than

When the CMP= instruction is used, M8150 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S1 is greater than that of operand designated by S2 ($S1 > S2$). See page 10-2.

When the ICMP>= instruction is used, M8150 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S2 is greater than that of operand designated by S1 ($S2 < S1$). See page 10-5.

M8151 Comparison Result Equal To

When the CMP= instruction is used, M8151 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S1 is equal to that of operand designated by S2 ($S1 = S2$). See page 10-2.

When the ICMP>= instruction is used, M8151 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S3 is greater than that of operand designated by S2 ($S3 > S2$). See page 10-5.

M8152 Comparison Result Less Than

When the CMP= instruction is used, M8152 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S1 is less than that of operand designated by S2 ($S1 < S2$). See page 10-2.

When the ICMP>= instruction is used, M8152 is turned on when the value of operand designated by S2 is less than that of operand designated by S1 and greater than that of operand designated by S3 ($S1 > S2 > S3$). See page 10-5.


M8154, M8155, M8156, M8157 Catch Input ON/OFF Status

When a rising or falling input edge is detected during a scan, the input statuses of catch inputs I2 through I5 at the moment are set to M8154 through M8157, respectively, without regard to the scan status. Only one edge is detected in one scan. For the catch input function, see page 5-31.

M8161-M8164 Special Internal Relays for High-speed Counter

See page 5-6 and after.

Special Data Registers

 **Caution** • Do not change the data of reserved special data registers, otherwise the MicroSmart may not operate correctly.

Special Data Register Allocation Numbers

Allocation Number	Description	Updated	See Page
D8000	System Setup ID (Quantity of Inputs)	When I/O initialized	6-19
D8001	System Setup ID (Quantity of Outputs)	When I/O initialized	6-19
D8002	CPU Module Type Information	Power-up	6-19
D8003	Memory Cartridge Information	Power-up	6-19
D8004	— Reserved —	—	—
D8005	General Error Code	When error occurred	32-3
D8006	User Program Execution Error Code	When error occurred	32-6
D8007	— Reserved —	—	—
D8008	Year (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8009	Month (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8010	Day (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8011	Day of Week (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8012	Hour (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8013	Minute (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8014	Second (Current Data) Read only	Every 500 ms	15-6
D8015	Year (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8016	Month (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8017	Day (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8018	Day of Week (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8019	Hour (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8020	Minute (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8021	Second (New Data) Write only	—	15-6
D8022	Constant Scan Time Preset Value	—	5-40
D8023	Scan Time (Current Value)	Every scan	5-40
D8024	Scan Time (Maximum Value)	At occurrence	5-40
D8025	Scan Time (Minimum Value)	At occurrence	5-40
D8026	Communication Mode Information (Port 1 and Port 2)	Every scan	6-20
D8027	Port 1 Communication Device Number (0 through 31)	Every scan	28-2
D8028	Port 2 Communication Device Number (0 through 31)	Every scan	28-2
D8029	System Program Version	Power-up	6-20
D8030	Communication Adapter Information	Power-up	6-20
D8031	Optional Cartridge Information	Power-up	6-20
D8032	Interrupt Input Jump Destination Label No. (I2)	—	5-33
D8033	Interrupt Input Jump Destination Label No. (I3)	—	5-33
D8034	Interrupt Input Jump Destination Label No. (I4)	—	5-33
D8035	Interrupt Input Jump Destination Label No. (I5)	—	5-33
D8036	Timer Interrupt Jump Destination Label No.	—	5-35
D8037	Quantity of Expansion I/O Modules	When I/O initialized	6-20
D8038-D8044	— Reserved —	—	—

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Special Data Registers for High-speed Counters (All-in-one type CPU modules only)

Allocation Number	Description	Updated	See Page
D8045	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value	Every scan	5-7, 5-9
D8046	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Reset Value	—	5-7, 5-9
D8047	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Current Value	Every scan	5-7
D8048	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Preset Value	—	5-7
D8049	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Current Value	Every scan	5-7
D8050	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Preset Value	—	5-7
D8051	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Current Value	Every scan	5-7
D8052	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Reset Value	—	5-7

Special Data Registers for Modbus Communication

D8053	Modbus communication error code	Every scan	30-7, 30-7
D8054	Modbus communication transmission wait time	When communication initialized	30-7, 30-7

Special Data Registers for Pulse Outputs

D8055	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS1 or RAMP1 (Q0)	Every scan	20-4, 20-18
D8056	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS2 or RAMP1 (Q1)	Every scan	20-4, 20-18
D8059	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS3 or RAMP2 (Q2)	Every scan	20-4, 20-18

Special Data Registers for Analog Potentiometers

D8057	Analog Potentiometer 1 Value (All CPU modules)	Every scan	5-48
D8058	Analog Potentiometer 2 Value (All-in-one 24-I/O type CPU) Analog Voltage Input (Slim type CPU modules)	Every scan	5-48, 5-49

Special Data Registers for High-speed Counters

D8060	Frequency Measurement Value I1 (All-in-one type CPU) Frequency Measurement Value I1 High Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8061	— Reserved (All-in-one type CPU) — Frequency Measurement Value I1 Low Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8062	Frequency Measurement Value I3 (All-in-one type CPU) Frequency Measurement Value I3 High Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8063	— Reserved (All-in-one type CPU) — Frequency Measurement Value I3 Low Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8064	Frequency Measurement Value I4 (All-in-one type CPU) Frequency Measurement Value I4 High Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8065	— Reserved (All-in-one type CPU) — Frequency Measurement Value I4 Low Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8066	Frequency Measurement Value I5 (All-in-one type CPU) Frequency Measurement Value I7 High Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29
D8067	— Reserved (All-in-one type CPU) — Frequency Measurement Value I7 Low Word (Slim type CPU)	Every scan	5-29

Special Data Register for HMI Module

D8068	HMI Module Initial Screen Selection	Power-up	5-52
-------	-------------------------------------	----------	------

Special Data Registers for Data Link Master/Slave Stations and Modbus Master Station

Allocation Number	Description	Updated	See Page
D8069	Slave Station 1 Communication Error (at Master Station) Slave Station Communication Error (at Slave Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8070	Slave Station 2 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8071	Slave Station 3 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8072	Slave Station 4 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8073	Slave Station 5 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8074	Slave Station 6 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8075	Slave Station 7 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8076	Slave Station 8 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8077	Slave Station 9 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8078	Slave Station 10 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8079	Slave Station 11 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8080	Slave Station 12 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8081	Slave Station 13 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8082	Slave Station 14 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8083	Slave Station 15 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8084	Slave Station 16 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8085	Slave Station 17 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8086	Slave Station 18 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8087	Slave Station 19 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8088	Slave Station 20 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8089	Slave Station 21 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8090	Slave Station 22 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8091	Slave Station 23 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8092	Slave Station 24 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Allocation Number	Description	Updated	See Page
D8093	Slave Station 25 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8094	Slave Station 26 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8095	Slave Station 27 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8096	Slave Station 28 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8097	Slave Station 29 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8098	Slave Station 30 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7
D8099	Slave Station 31 Communication Error (at Master Station) Error station number and error code (at Modbus Master)	When error occurred	27-4, 30-7

Special Data Registers for Communication Ports (D8200-D8209: Slim type CPU modules only)

D8100	Data Link Slave Station Number	Every scan	27-8
D8101	Data Link Transmit Wait Time (ms)	Every scan	27-12
D8102	— Reserved —	—	—
D8103	Online Mode Protocol Selection	When sending/receiving data	29-3
D8104	RS232C Control Signal Status (Port 2)	Every scan	17-29
D8105	RS232C DSR Input Control Signal Option (Port 2)	When sending/receiving data	17-30
D8106	RS232C DTR Output Control Signal Option (Port 2)	When sending/receiving data	17-30
D8107-D8108	— Reserved —	—	—
D8109	Retry Cycles	At retry	29-3
D8110	Retry Interval	Every scan during retry	29-3
D8111	Modem Mode Status	At status transition	29-3
D8112-D8114	— Reserved —	—	—
D8115-D8129	AT Command Result Code	When returning result code	29-3
D8130-D8144	AT Command String	When sending AT command	29-3
D8145-D8169	Initialization String	When sending init. string	29-3
D8170-D8199	Telephone Number	When dialing	29-3
D8200-D8209	— Reserved —	—	—

Special Data Registers for High-speed Counters (Slim type CPU modules only)

D8210	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8211	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Current Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8212	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Preset Value 1 (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8213	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Preset Value 1 (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8214	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Preset Value 2 (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8215	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Preset Value 2 (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8216	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Reset Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8217	High-speed Counter 1 (I0-I2) Reset Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8218	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Current Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16
D8219	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Current Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16
D8220	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Preset Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16

Allocation Number	Description	Updated	See Page
D8221	High-speed Counter 2 (I3) Preset Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16
D8222	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Current Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16
D8223	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Current Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16
D8224	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Preset Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16
D8225	High-speed Counter 3 (I4) Preset Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16
D8226	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Current Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8227	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Current Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8228	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Preset Value 1 (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8229	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Preset Value 1 (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8230	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Preset Value 2 (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8231	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Preset Value 2 (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8232	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Reset Value (high word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8233	High-speed Counter 4 (I5-I7) Reset Value (low word)	Every scan	5-16, 5-19
D8234-D8251	— Reserved —	—	—

Special Data Register for Expansion Interface Module (Slim type CPU modules only)

D8252	Expansion Interface Module I/O Refresh Time (×100 μs)	Every scan	2-61
D8253-D8499	— Reserved —	—	—

D8000 System Setup ID (Quantity of Inputs)

The total of input points provided on the CPU module and connected expansion input modules is stored to D8000. When a mixed I/O module (4 inputs and 4 outputs) is connected, 8 input points are added to the total.

D8001 System Setup ID (Quantity of Outputs)

The total of output points provided on the CPU module and connected expansion output modules is stored to D8001. When a mixed I/O module (4 inputs and 4 outputs) is connected, 8 output points are added to the total.

D8002 CPU Module Type Information

Information about the CPU module type is stored to D8002.

- 0:** FC5A-C10R2 or FC5A-C10R2C
- 1:** FC5A-C16R2 or FC5A-C16R2C
- 3:** FC5A-C24R2 or FC5A-C24R2C
- 4:** FC5A-D32K3 or FC5A-D32S3
- 6:** FC5A-D16RK1 or FC5A-D16RS1

D8003 Memory Cartridge Information

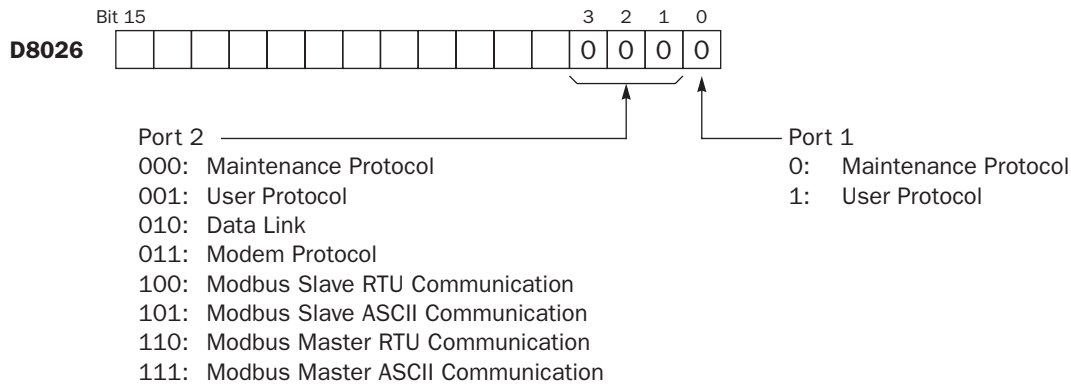
When an optional memory cartridge is installed on the CPU module cartridge connector, information about the user program stored on the memory cartridge is stored to D8003.

- 0:** FC5A-C10R2 or FC5A-C10R2C
- 1:** FC5A-C16R2 or FC5A-C16R2C
- 3:** FC5A-C24R2 or FC5A-C24R2C
- 4:** FC5A-D32K3 or FC5A-D32S3
- 6:** FC5A-D16RK1 or FC5A-D16RS1
- 255:** The memory cartridge does not store any user program.

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

D8026 Communication Mode Information (Port 1 and Port 2)

Communication mode information of port 1 and port 2 is stored to D8026.



D8029 System Program Version

The PLC system program version number is stored to D8029. This value is indicated in the PLC status dialog box called from the WindLDR menu bar. Select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > PLC Status**. See page 32-1.

D8030 Communication Adapter Information

Information about the communication adapter installed on the port 2 connector is stored to D8030.

- 0: RS232C communication adapter is installed
- 1: RS485 communication adapter is installed or no communication adapter is installed

D8031 Optional Cartridge Information

Information about the optional cartridge installed on the CPU module is stored to D8031.

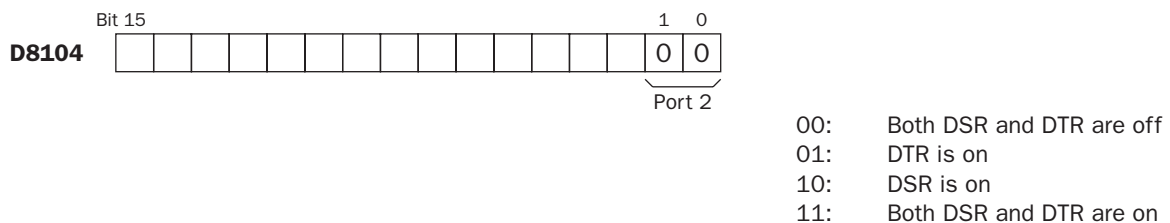
- 0: No optional cartridge is installed
- 1: Clock cartridge is installed
- 2: Memory cartridge is installed
- 3: Clock cartridge and memory cartridge are installed

D8037 Quantity of Expansion I/O Modules

The quantity of expansion I/O modules connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module or any slim type CPU module is stored to D8037.

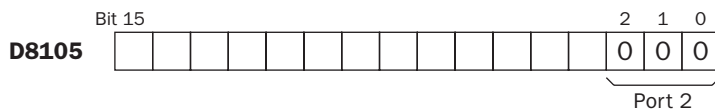
D8104 RS232C Control Signal Status (Port 2)

RS232C control signal status of port 2 is stored to D8104.



D8105 RS232C DSR Input Control Signal Option (Port 2)

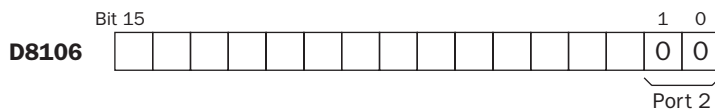
Special data register D8105 is used to control data flow between the MicroSmart RS232C port 2 and the remote terminal depending on the DSR (data set ready) signal sent from the remote terminal.



- 000: DSR is not used for data flow control
- 001: When DSR is on, MicroSmart can transmit and receive data
- 010: When DSR is off, MicroSmart can transmit and receive data
- 011: When DSR is on, MicroSmart can transmit data (busy control)
- 010: When DSR is off, MicroSmart can transmit data
- Others: Same as 000

D8106 RS232C DTR Output Control Signal Option (Port 2)

Special data register D8106 is used to control the DTR (data terminal ready) signal to indicate the MicroSmart operating status or transmitting/receiving status.



- 00: DTR is on (off while MicroSmart is stopped)
- 01: DTR is off
- 10: DSR is on while MicroSmart can receive data (auto switching)
- 11: Same as 00

Expansion Data Registers

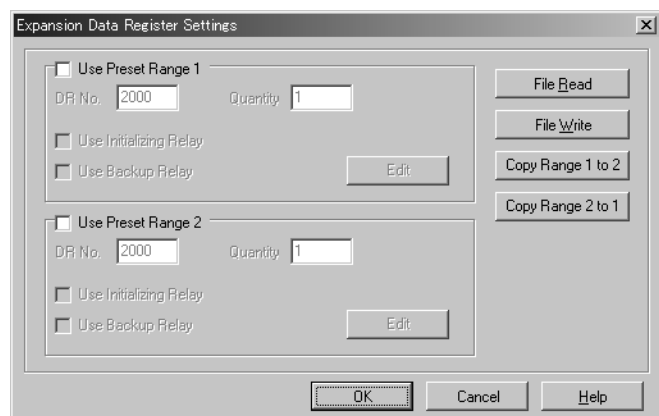
Slim type CPU modules FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1, FC5A-D32K3, and FC5A-D32S3 have expansion data registers D2000 through D7999. These expansion data registers are normally used as ordinary data registers to store numerical data while the CPU module is executing a user program. In addition, numerical data can be set to designated ranges of expansion data registers using the expansion data register editor on WindLDR. When the user program is downloaded from WindLDR to the CPU module, the preset values of the expansion data registers are also downloaded to the EEPROM in the CPU module. Each time the CPU is powered up, the preset values of the expansion data registers stored in the EEPROM are loaded to the RAM and the user program in the RAM is executed.

Since the data in the EEPROM is non-volatile, the preset values of the expansion data registers are maintained semi-permanently and restored in the RAM each time the CPU is powered up. This feature is useful when particular numerical data must not be lost. Furthermore, data register values can be easily entered in the form of either numbers or character strings using the expansion data register editor on WindLDR.

Programming WindLDR

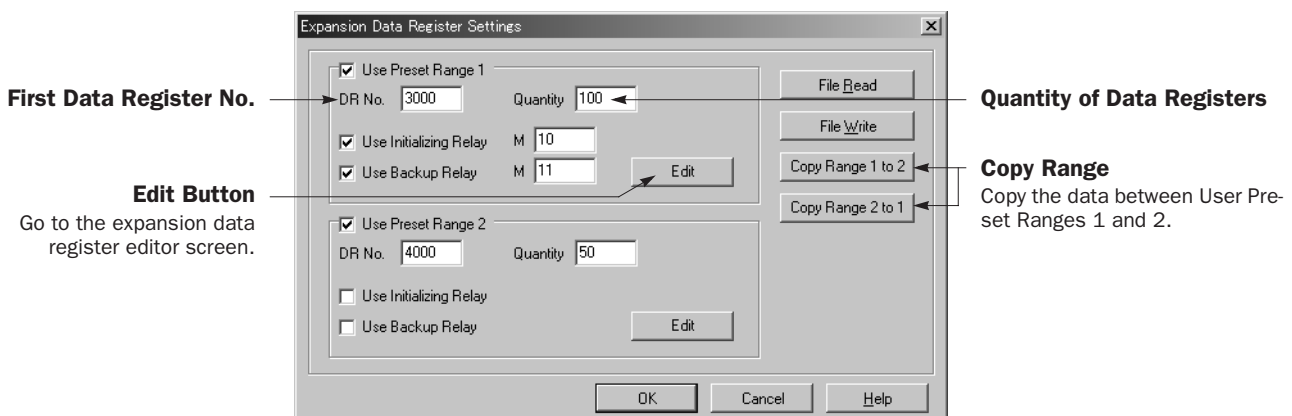
1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Expansion Data Register Settings**.

The Expansion Data Register Settings dialog box appears.



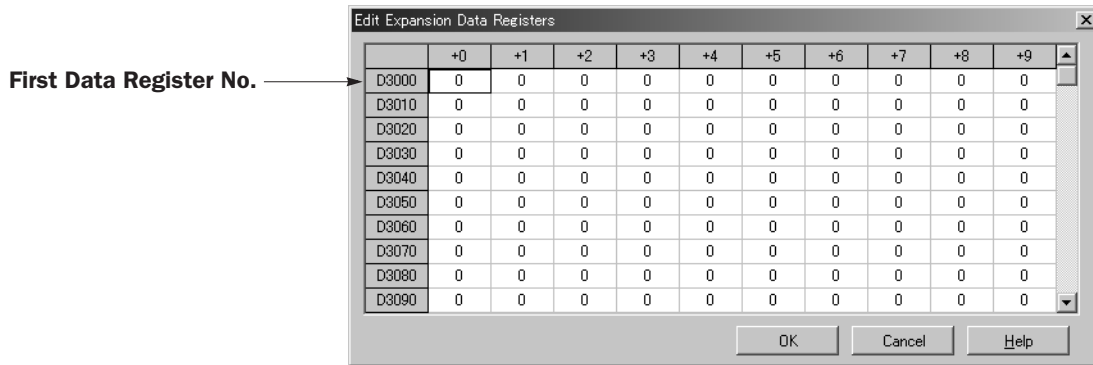
2. Click the check box to use the preset range 1 or 2.

Among expansion data registers D2000 through D7999, two ranges can be specified for preset data registers.



- Use Preset Range 1 or 2:** Click the check box, and type the first data register number in the **DR No.** box and the quantity of data registers to store preset values in the **Quantity** box.
- Use Initializing Relay:** Click the check box and specify an internal relay number to use as an initializing relay. When the initializing relay is turned on while the CPU is powered up, the preset values of the expansion data registers in the EEPROM are loaded to the RAM.
- Use Backup Relay:** Click the check box and specify an internal relay number to use as a backup relay. When the backup relay is turned on while the CPU is powered up, the values of the preset expansion data registers in the RAM overwrite the preset values in the EEPROM.

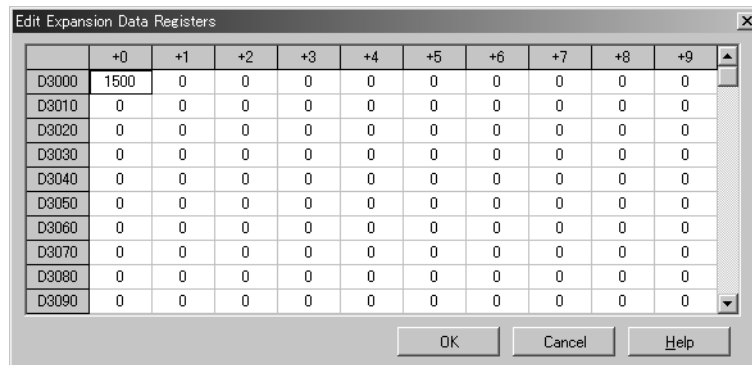
3. Click the **Edit** button. The Edit Expansion Data Registers screen appears.



The specified quantity of data registers are reserved to store preset values in the Edit Expansion Data Registers screen. You can enter numerical values to these data registers individually, in the form of character strings, or fill the same value to consecutive data registers.

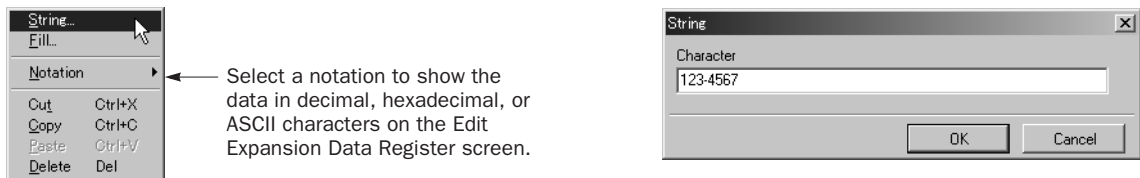
Enter Individual Values

Click the data register number in the Edit Expansion Data Registers screen where you want to enter a numerical value, and type a value 0 through 65535. When finished, click **OK** to return to the Expansion Data Register Settings dialog box.



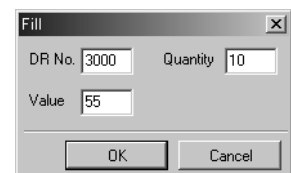
Enter Character String

Click the right mouse button at the data register number in the Edit Expansion Data Registers screen where you want to enter a character string. A pop-up menu appears. Select **String** in the pop-up menu, then the String dialog box appears. Type required characters, and click **OK**. The entered characters are converted in pairs into ASCII decimal values and stored to data registers, starting with the selected data register number.



Fill Same Value

Click the right mouse button at the data register number in the Edit Expansion Data Registers screen where you want to enter numerical values. A pop-up menu appears. Select **Fill** in the pop-up menu, then the Fill dialog box appears. Type the first data register number, the quantity of data registers, and the value. When finished, click **OK**. The value is entered to consecutive data registers.



4. After editing the preset values of expansion data registers, download the user program to the CPU module since these settings relate to the user program.

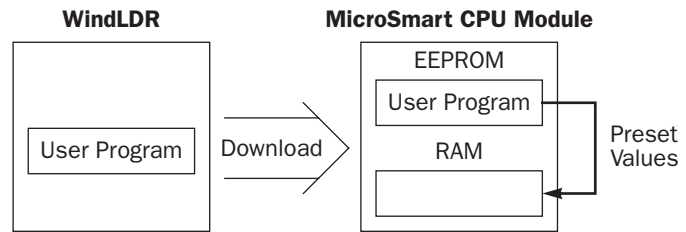
6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

Data Movement of Preset Data Registers

Like preset values for timers and counters (page 7-13), the preset data of expansion data registers can be changed in the RAM, the changed data can be cleared, and also stored to the EEPROM. The data movement is described below.

At Power-up and User Program Download

When the user program is downloaded to the CPU module, the data of preset data registers are also downloaded to the EEPROM. Each time the CPU is powered up, the data of preset data registers are loaded to the RAM. If the data of the expansion data registers have been changed as a result of advanced instructions or through communication, the changed data is cleared and initialized with the data of the preset data registers when the CPU is powered up again.

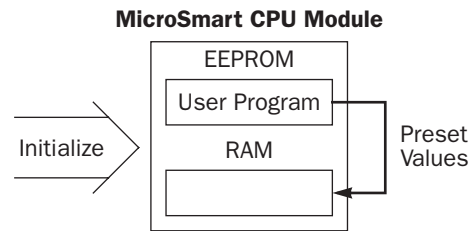


Since expansion data registers D2000 through D7999 are all “keep” types, the data in ordinary data registers are retained when the CPU is powered down.

Initializing Relay

When the internal relay designated as an initializing relay is turned on, the data of preset data registers are loaded to the RAM as is the case when the CPU is powered up.

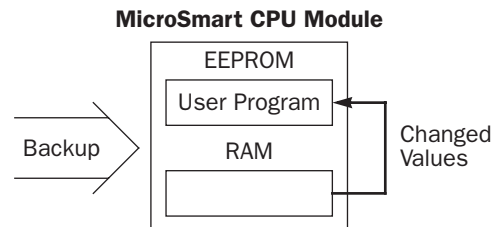
When the initialization is complete, the initializing relay is turned off automatically. When a user program is used to turn on the initializing relay, use a SOTU or SOTD to make sure that the initializing relay turns on for one scan only. When an initializing relay is not designated, the initialization cannot be performed.



Backup Relay

When the internal relay designated as a backup relay is turned on, the data of preset data registers are written from the RAM to the EEPROM as is the case with confirming changed timer/counter preset values. When the CPU is powered up again, the new data is loaded from the EEPROM to the RAM. When the user program is uploaded to WindLDR, the new data is also uploaded to the expansion data registers.

When the backup is complete, the backup relay is turned off automatically. When a user program is used to turn on the backup relay, use a SOTU or SOTD to make sure that the backup relay turns on for one scan only. When a backup relay is not designated, the backup cannot be performed.



Special Internal Relays for Expansion Data Registers

While data write from the RAM to expansion data register preset range 1 or 2 in the EEPROM is in progress, special internal relay M8026 or M8027 turns on, respectively. When data write is complete, the special internal relay turns off.

Notes for Using Expansion Data Registers:

- All expansion data registers are “keep” types and cannot be designated as “clear” types using the Function Area Settings.
- When expansion data registers are designated as source or destination operands of advanced instructions, the execution time takes slightly longer compared with ordinary data registers D0 through D1999.
- When a user program RAM sum check error has occurred, the data of preset expansion data registers are loaded to the RAM as is the case when the CPU is powered up.
- When the initializing relay is turned on, the scan time is extended until the data load from the EEPROM is completed by approximately 7 ms for every 1000 words of data read from the EEPROM. The data size can be calculated from the following formula:

$$\text{Data size (words)} = 8.5 + \text{Quantity of preset data registers}$$

- When the backup relay is turned on, the scan time is extended until the data write to the EEPROM is completed for several scans by approximately 200 ms in every scan.
- Writing to the EEPROM can be repeated a maximum of 100,000 times. Keep writing to the EEPROM to a minimum.

Expansion I/O Module Operands

Expansion I/O modules are available in digital I/O modules and analog I/O modules.

Among the all-in-one type CPU modules, only the 24-I/O type CPU modules (FC5A-C24R2 and FC5A-C24R2C) can connect a maximum of four expansion I/O modules including analog I/O modules.

All slim type CPU modules can connect a maximum of seven expansion I/O modules including analog I/O modules. When using the expansion interface module, another eight expansion I/O modules can be added.

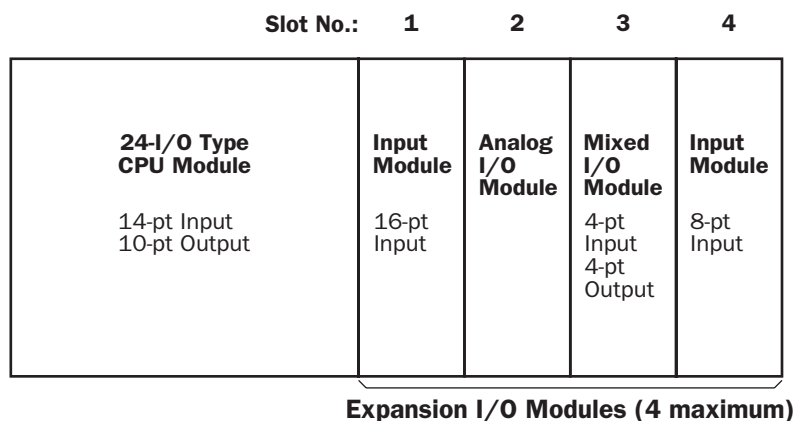
I/O Expansion for All-in-One Type CPU Modules

A maximum of four input, output, mixed I/O, or analog I/O modules can be mounted with the 24-I/O type CPU module, so that the I/O points can be expanded to a maximum of 78 inputs or 74 outputs. The total of inputs and outputs can be a maximum of 88 points. Input and output numbers are automatically allocated to each digital I/O module, starting with I30 and Q30, in the order of increasing distance from the CPU module. Expansion I/O modules cannot be mounted with the 10- and 16-I/O type CPU modules (FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C, FC5A-C16R2, and FC5A-C16R2C).

I/O Allocation Numbers (All-in-One Type CPU Modules)

Operand	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C		FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C		FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C		
	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points	
Input (I)	I0 - I5	6	I0 - I7 I10	9	I0 - I7 I10 - I15	14	78 total
Expansion Input (I)	—	—	—	—	I30 - I107	64	
Output (Q)	Q0 - Q3	4	Q0 - Q6	7	Q0 - Q7 Q10 - Q11	10	74 total
Expansion Output (Q)	—	—	—	—	Q30 - Q107	64	

Example:



The system setup shown above will have I/O operand numbers allocated for each module as follows:

Slot No.	Module	I/O Operand Numbers
	24-I/O Type CPU Module	I0 to I7, I10 to I15, Q0 to Q7, Q10 and Q11
1	16-pt Input Module	I30 to I37, I40 to I47
2	Analog I/O Module	See page 26-8.
3	4/4-pt Mixed I/O Module	I50 to I53, Q30 to Q33
4	8-pt Input Module	I60 to I67

The I/O numbers of the CPU module start with I0 and Q0. The I/O numbers of the expansion I/O modules start with I30 and Q30. The mixed I/O module has 4 inputs and 4 outputs. When an I/O module is mounted next to a mixed I/O module, note that the allocation numbers skip four points as shown above.

Input and output modules may be grouped together for easy identification of I/O numbers. When the I/O modules are relocated, the I/O numbers are renumbered automatically.

6: ALLOCATION NUMBERS

I/O Expansion for Slim Type CPU Modules

All slim type CPU modules can connect a maximum of seven expansion I/O modules including analog I/O modules. When using the expansion interface module, another eight expansion I/O modules can be added. For mounting AS-Interface master module, see page 31-1.

The expandable I/O points and the maximum total I/O points vary with the type of CPU module as listed below.

Allocation Numbers (Slim Type CPU Modules)

Operand	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1		FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3	
	Allocation No.	Points	Allocation No.	Points
Input (I)	I0 - I7	8	I0 - I7	16
Expansion Input (I)	I30 - I627	480	I10 - I17	496 total
		488 total	I30 - I627	480
Output (Q)	Q0 - Q7	8	Q0 - Q7	16
Expansion Output (Q)	Q30 - Q627	480	Q10 - Q17	496 total
		488 total	Q30 - Q627	480
Maximum Total I/O Points	496		512	

Example:

Slot No.:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
16-I/O Type CPU Module 8-pt Input 8-pt Output or 32-I/O Type CPU Module 16-pt Input 16-pt Output	Output Module 32-pt Output	Input Module 16-pt Input	Mixed I/O Module 16-pt Input 8-pt Output	Input Module 8-pt Input	Analog I/O Module	Mixed I/O Module 4-pt Input 4-pt Output	Input Module 32-pt Input
Expansion I/O Modules (7 maximum)							

The system setup shown above will have I/O operand numbers allocated for each module as follows:

Slot No.	Module	I/O Operand Numbers
	32-I/O Type CPU Module	I0 to I7, I10 to I17, Q0 to Q7, Q10 to Q27
1	32-pt Output Module	Q30 to Q37, Q40 to Q47, Q50 to Q57, Q60 to Q67
2	16-pt Input Module	I30 to I37, I40 to I47
3	16/8-pt Mixed I/O Module	I50 to I57, I60 to I67, Q70 to Q77
4	8-pt Input Module	I70 to I77
5	Analog I/O Module	See page 26-8.
6	4/4-pt Mixed I/O Module	I80 to I83, Q80 to Q83
7	32-pt Input Module	I90 to I97, I100 to I107, I110 to I117, I120 to I127

The I/O numbers of the CPU module start with I0 and Q0. The I/O numbers of the expansion I/O modules start with I30 and Q30. When an I/O module is mounted next to a 4/4-point mixed I/O module, note that the allocation numbers skip four points as shown above.

Input and output modules may be grouped together for easy identification of I/O numbers. When the I/O modules are relocated, the I/O numbers are renumbered automatically.

7: BASIC INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

This chapter describes programming of the basic instructions, available operands, and sample programs.

All basic instructions are available on all MicroSmart CPU modules.

Basic Instruction List

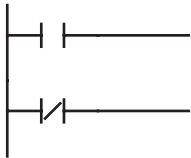
Symbol	Name	Function	See Page
AND	And	Series connection of NO contact	7-4
AND LOD	And Load	Series connection of circuit blocks	7-5
ANDN	And Not	Series connection of NC contact	7-4
BPP	Bit Pop	Restores the result of bit logical operation which was saved temporarily	7-6
BPS	Bit Push	Saves the result of bit logical operation temporarily	7-6
BRD	Bit Read	Reads the result of bit logical operation which was saved temporarily	7-6
CC=	Counter Comparison (=)	Equal to comparison of counter current value	7-14
CC≥	Counter Comparison (≥)	Greater than or equal to comparison of counter current value	7-14
CDP	Dual Pulse Reversible Counter	Dual pulse reversible counter (0 to 65535)	7-10
CNT	Adding Counter	Adding counter (0 to 65535)	7-10
CUD	Up/Down Selection Reversible Counter	Up/down selection reversible counter (0 to 65535)	7-10
DC=	Data Register Comparison (=)	Equal to comparison of data register value	7-16
DC≥	Data Register Comparison (≥)	Greater than or equal to comparison of data register value	7-16
END	End	Ends a program	7-26
JEND	Jump End	Ends a jump instruction	7-25
JMP	Jump	Jumps a designated program area	7-25
LOD	Load	Stores intermediate results and reads contact status	7-2
LODN	Load Not	Stores intermediate results and reads inverted contact status	7-2
MCR	Master Control Reset	Ends a master control	7-23
MCS	Master Control Set	Starts a master control	7-23
OR	Or	Parallel connection of NO contact	7-4
OR LOD	Or Load	Parallel connection of circuit blocks	7-5
ORN	Or Not	Parallel connection of NC contact	7-4
OUT	Output	Outputs the result of bit logical operation	7-2
OUTN	Output Not	Outputs the inverted result of bit logical operation	7-2
RST	Reset	Resets output, internal relay, or shift register bit	7-3
SET	Set	Sets output, internal relay, or shift register bit	7-3
SFR	Shift Register	Forward shift register	7-18
SFRN	Shift Register Not	Reverse shift register	7-18
SOTD	Single Output Down	Falling-edge differentiation output	7-22
SOTU	Single Output Up	Rising-edge differentiation output	7-22
TIM	100-ms Timer	Subtracting 100-ms timer (0 to 6553.5 sec)	7-7
TMH	10-ms Timer	Subtracting 10-ms timer (0 to 655.35 sec)	7-7
TML	1-sec Timer	Subtracting 1-sec timer (0 to 65535 sec)	7-7
TMS	1-ms Timer	Subtracting 1-ms timer (0 to 65.535 sec)	7-7

LOD (Load)  and LODN (Load Not) 

The LOD instruction starts the logical operation with a NO (normally open) contact. The LODN instruction starts the logical operation with a NC (normally closed) contact.

A total of eight LOD and/or LODN instructions can be programmed consecutively.

Ladder Diagram



Valid Operands

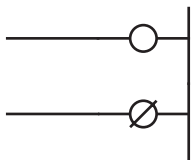
Instruction	I	Q	M	T	C	R	D
LOD	0-627	0-627	0-2557	0-255	0-255	0-255	0.0-49999.15
LODN	0-627	0-627	8000-8317	0-255	0-255	0-255	0.0-49999.15

The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2. Data registers can be used as bit operands with the data register number and the bit position separated by a period.

OUT (Output)  and OUTN (Output Not) 

The OUT instruction outputs the result of bit logical operation to the specified operand. The OUTN instruction outputs the inverted result of bit logical operation to the specified operand.


Ladder Diagram



Valid Operands

Instruction	I	Q	M	T	C	R	D
OUT	—	0-627	0-2557	—	—	—	0.0-49999.15
OUTN	—	0-627	8000-8317	—	—	—	0.0-49999.15

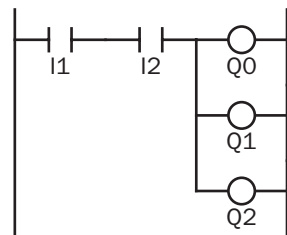
The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2. Data registers can be used as bit operands with the data register number and the bit position separated by a period.

 **Caution** • For restrictions on ladder programming of OUT and OUTN instructions, see page 7-27.

Multiple OUT and OUTN

There is no limit to the number of OUT and OUTN instructions that can be programmed into one rung.

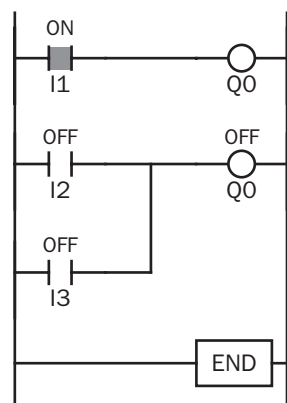
Ladder Diagram



Programming multiple outputs of the same output number is not recommended. However, when doing so, it is good practice to separate the outputs with the JMP/JEND set of instructions, or the MCS/MCR set of instructions. These instructions are detailed later in this chapter.

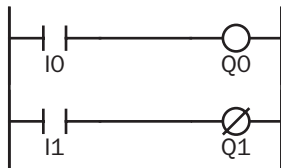
When the same output number is programmed more than once within one scan, the output nearest to the END instruction is given priority for outputting. In the example on the right, output Q0 is off.

Ladder Diagram



Examples: LOD (Load), OUT (Output), and NOT

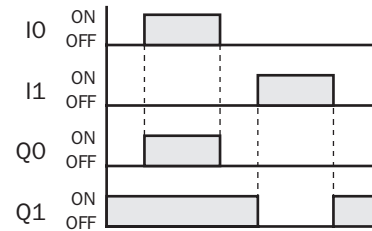
Ladder Diagram



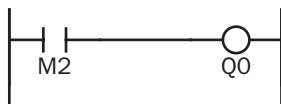
Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
OUT	Q0
LOD	I1
OUTN	Q1

Timing Chart



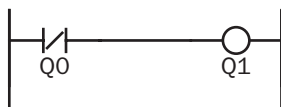
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	M2
OUT	Q0

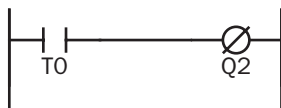
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LODN	Q0
OUT	Q1

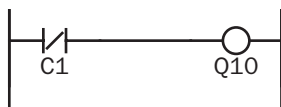
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	T0
OUTN	Q2

Ladder Diagram



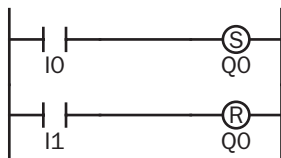
Program List

Instruction	Data
LODN	C1
OUT	Q10

SET  and RST (Reset) 

The SET and RST (reset) instructions are used to set (on) or reset (off) outputs, internal relays, and shift register bits. The same output can be set and reset many times within a program. SET and RST instructions operate in every scan while the input is on.

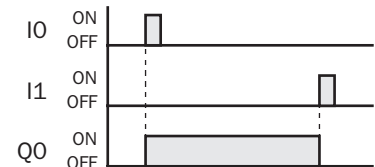
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
SET	Q0
LOD	I1
RST	Q0


Timing Chart



Valid Operands

Instruction	I	Q	M	T	C	R	D
SET	—	0-627	0-2557	—	—	0-255	0.0-49999.15
RST	—	0-627	8000-8317	—	—	0-255	0.0-49999.15

The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

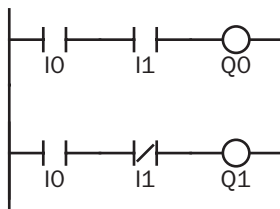
 **Caution** • For restrictions on ladder programming of SET and RST instructions, see page 7-27.

7: BASIC INSTRUCTIONS

AND and ANDN (And Not)

The AND instruction is used for programming a NO contact in series. The ANDN instruction is used for programming a NC contact in series. The AND or ANDN instruction is entered after the first set of contacts.

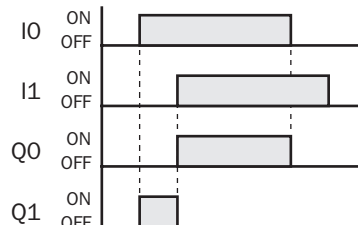
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
AND	I1
OUT	Q0
LOD	I0
ANDN	I1
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart



When both inputs I0 and I1 are on, output Q0 is on. When either input I0 or I1 is off, output Q0 is off.

When input I0 is on and input I1 is off, output Q1 is on. When either input I0 is off or input I1 is on, output Q1 is off.

Valid Operands

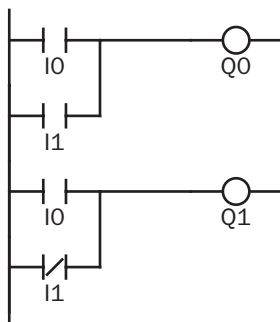
Instruction	I	Q	M	T	C	R	D
AND ANDN	0-627	0-627	0-2557 8000-8317	0-255	0-255	0-255	0.0-49999.15

The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2. Data registers can be used as bit operands with the data register number and the bit position separated by a period.

OR and ORN (Or Not)

The OR instruction is used for programming a NO contact in parallel. The ORN instruction is used for programming a NC contact in parallel. The OR or ORN instruction is entered after the first set of contacts.

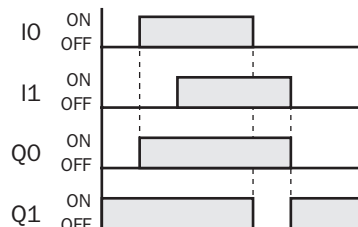
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
OR	I1
OUT	Q0
LOD	I0
ORN	I1
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart



When either input I0 or I1 is on, output Q0 is on. When both inputs I0 and I1 are off, output Q0 is off.

When either input I0 is on or input I1 is off, output Q1 is on. When input I0 is off and input I1 is on, output Q1 is off.

Valid Operands

Instruction	I	Q	M	T	C	R	D
OR ORN	0-627	0-627	0-2557 8000-8317	0-255	0-255	0-255	0.0-49999.15

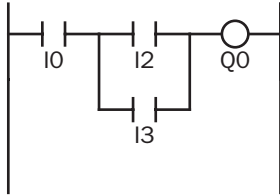
The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2. Data registers can be used as bit operands with the data register number and the bit position separated by a period.

AND LOD (Load)

The AND LOD instruction is used to connect, in series, two or more circuits starting with the LOD instruction. The AND LOD instruction is the equivalent of a “node” on a ladder diagram.

When using WindLDR, the user need not program the AND LOD instruction. The circuit in the ladder diagram shown below is converted into AND LOD when the ladder diagram is compiled.

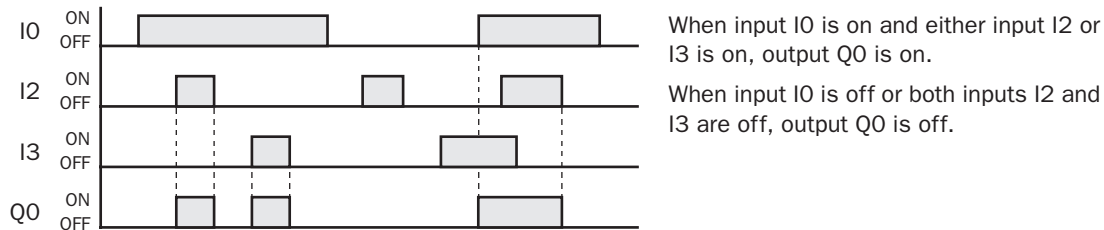
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I2
OR	I3
ANDLOD	
OUT	Q0

Timing Chart

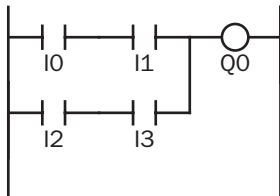


OR LOD (Load)

The OR LOD instruction is used to connect, in parallel, two or more circuits starting with the LOD instruction. The OR LOD instruction is the equivalent of a “node” on a ladder diagram.

When using WindLDR, the user need not program the OR LOD instruction. The circuit in the ladder diagram shown below is converted into OR LOD when the ladder diagram is compiled.

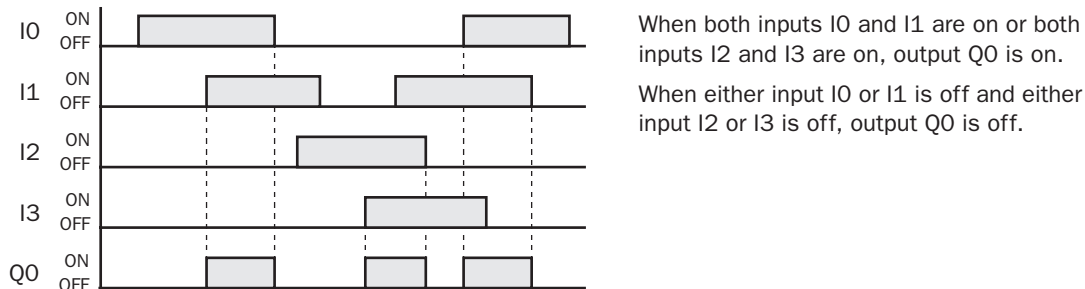
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
AND	I1
LOD	I2
AND	I3
ORLOD	
OUT	Q0

Timing Chart



BPS (Bit Push), BRD (Bit Read), and BPP (Bit Pop)

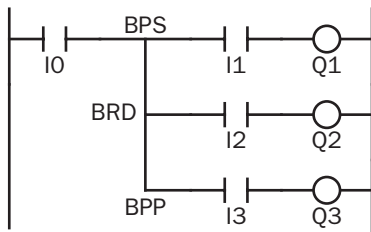
The BPS (bit push) instruction is used to save the result of bit logical operation temporarily.

The BRD (bit read) instruction is used to read the result of bit logical operation which was saved temporarily.

The BPP (bit pop) instruction is used to restore the result of bit logical operation which was saved temporarily.

When using WindLDR, the user need not program the BPS, BRD, and BPP instructions. The circuit in the ladder diagram shown below is converted into BPS, BRD, and BPP when the ladder diagram is compiled.

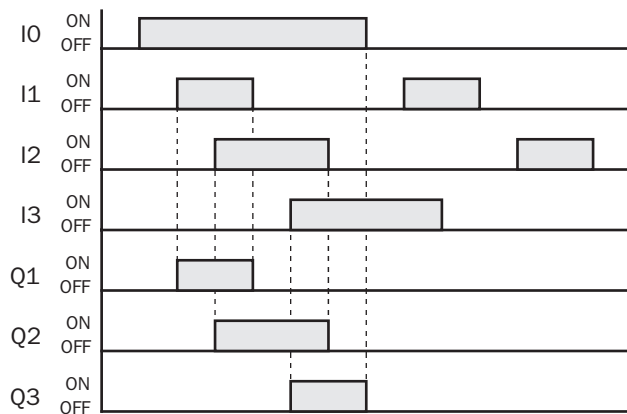
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
BPS	
AND	I1
OUT	Q1
BRD	
AND	I2
OUT	Q2
BPP	
AND	I3
OUT	Q3

Timing Chart



When both inputs I0 and I1 are on, output Q1 is turned on.

When both inputs I0 and I2 are on, output Q2 is turned on.

When both inputs I0 and I3 are on, output Q3 is turned on.

TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS (Timer)

Four types of timedown timers are available; 1-sec timer TML, 100-ms timer TIM, 10-ms timer TMH, and 1-ms timer TMS. A total of 256 timers can be programmed in a user program for any type of CPU module. Each timer must be allocated to a unique number T0 through T255.

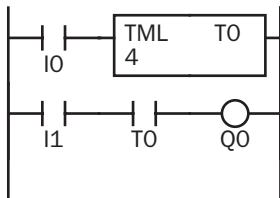
Timer	Allocation Number	Range	Increments	Preset Value
TML (1-sec timer)	T0 to T255	0 to 65535 sec	1 sec	Constant: 0 to 65535 Data registers: D0 to D1999 D2000 to D7999 D10000 to D49999
TIM (100-ms timer)	T0 to T255	0 to 6553.5 sec	100 ms	
TMH (10-ms timer)	T0 to T255	0 to 655.35 sec	10 ms	
TMS (1-ms timer)	T0 to T255	0 to 65.535 sec	1 ms	

The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

The preset value can be 0 through 65535 and designated using a decimal constant or data register.

TML (1-sec Timer)

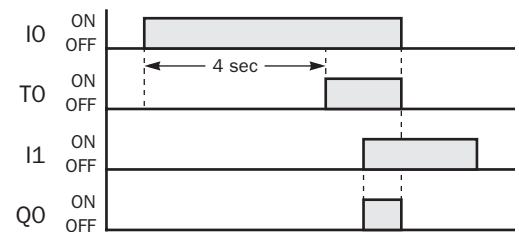
Ladder Diagram (TML)



Program List

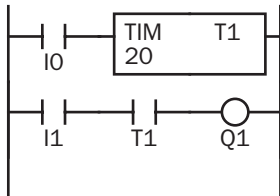
Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
TML	T0
	4
LOD	I1
AND	T0
OUT	Q0

Timing Chart



TIM (100-ms Timer)

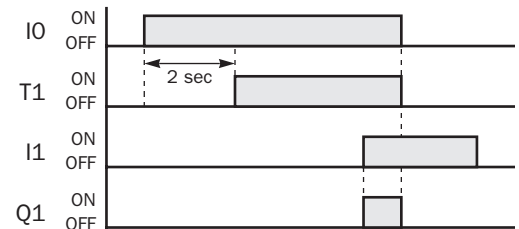
Ladder Diagram (TIM)



Program List

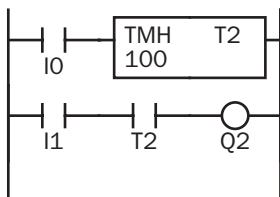
Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
TIM	T1
	20
LOD	I1
AND	T1
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart



TMH (10-ms Timer)

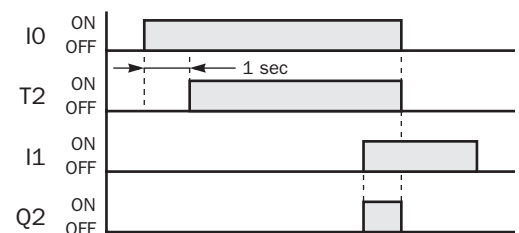
Ladder Diagram (TMH)



Program List

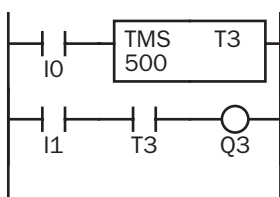
Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
TMH	T2
	100
LOD	I1
AND	T2
OUT	Q2

Timing Chart



TMS (1-ms Timer)

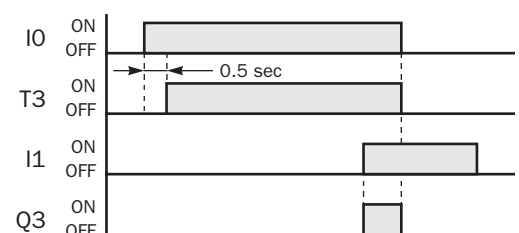
Ladder Diagram (TMS)



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
TMS	T3
	500
LOD	I1
AND	T3
OUT	Q3

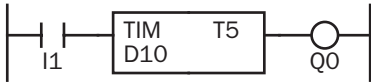
Timing Chart



Timer Circuit

The preset value 0 through 65535 can be designated using a data register D0 through D1999 or D2000 through D7999; then the data of the data register becomes the preset value. Directly after the TML, TIM, TMH, or TMS instruction, the OUT, OUTN, SET, RST, TML, TIM, TMH, or TMS instruction can be programmed.

Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
TIM	T5 D10
OUT	Q0

Caution

- For restrictions on ladder programming of timer instructions, see page 7-27.

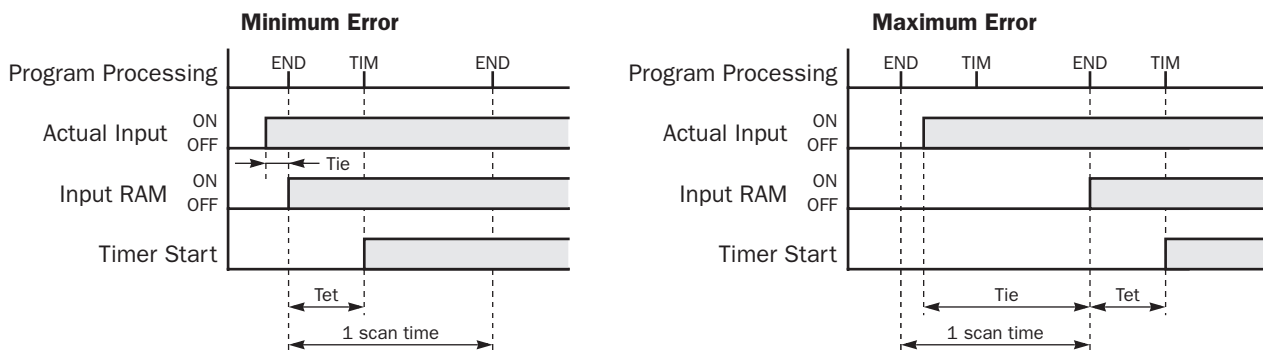
- Timedown from the preset value is initiated when the operation result directly before the timer input is on.
- The timer output turns on when the current value (timed value) reaches 0.
- The current value returns to the preset value when the timer input is off.
- Timer preset and current values can be changed using WindLDR without downloading the entire program to the CPU again. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > Point Write**. To change a timer preset value, specify the timer number with a capital T and a new preset value. If the timer preset value is changed during timedown, the timer remains unchanged for that cycle. The change will be reflected in the next time cycle. To change a timer current value, specify the timer number with a small t and a new current value while the timer is in operation. The change takes effect immediately.
- If the timer preset value is changed to 0, then the timer stops operation, and the timer output is turned on immediately.
- If the current value is changed during timedown, the change becomes effective immediately.
- For the data movement when changing, confirming, and clearing preset values, see page 7-13. Preset values can also be changed and changed preset values can be confirmed using the HMI module. See pages 5-53 and 5-54.

Timer Accuracy

Timer accuracy due to software configuration depends on three factors: timer input error, timer counting error, and timeout output error. These errors are not constant but vary with the user program and other causes.

Timer Input Error

The input status is read at the END processing and stored to the input RAM. So, an error occurs depending on the timing when the timer input turns on in a scan cycle. The same error occurs on the normal input and the catch input. The timer input error shown below does not include input delay caused by the hardware.



When the input turns on immediately before the END processing, Tie is almost 0. Then the timer input error is only Tet (behind error) and is at its minimum.

When the input turns on immediately after the END processing, Tie is almost equal to one scan time. Then the timer input error is Tie + Tet = one scan time + Tet (behind error) and is at its maximum.

- Tie: Time from input turning on to the END processing
- Tet: Time from the END processing to the timer instruction execution

Timer Accuracy, continued

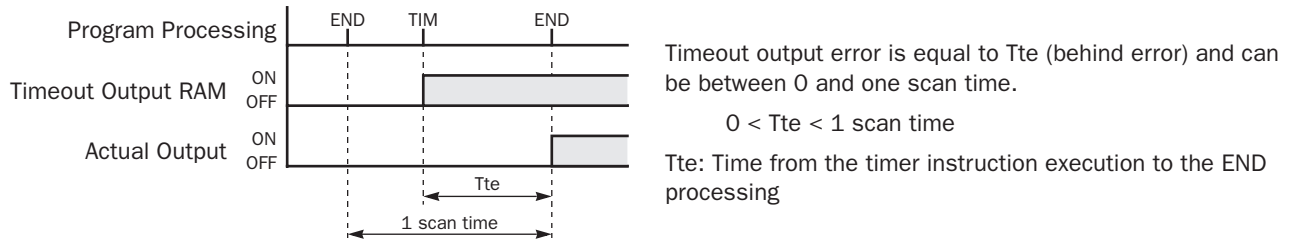
Timer Counting Error

Every timer instruction operation is individually based on asynchronous 16-bit reference timers. Therefore, an error occurs depending on the status of the asynchronous 16-bit timer when the timer instruction is executed.

Error		TML (1-sec timer)	TIM (100-ms timer)	TMH (10-ms timer)	TMS (1-ms timer)
Maximum	Advance error	1000 ms	100 ms	10 ms	1 ms
	Behind error	1 scan time	1 scan time	1 scan time	1 scan time

Timeout Output Error

The output RAM status is set to the actual output when the END instruction is processed. So, an error occurs depending on the timing when the timeout output turns on in a scan cycle. The timeout output error shown below does not include output delay caused by the hardware.



Maximum and Minimum of Errors

Error		Timer Input Error	Timer Counting Error	Timeout Output Error	Total Error
Minimum	Advance error	0 (Note)	0	0 (Note)	0
	Behind error	Tet	0	Tte	0
Maximum	Advance error	0 (Note)	Increment	0 (Note)	Increment – (Tet + Tte)
	Behind error	1 scan time + Tet	1 scan time	Tte	2 scan times + (Tet + Tte)

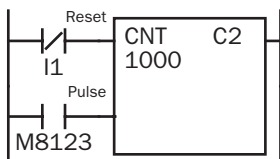
- Notes:** Advance error does not occur at the timer input and timeout output.
 Tet + Tte = 1 scan time
 Increment is 1 sec (TML), 100 ms (TIM), 10 ms (TMH), or 1 ms (TMS).
 The maximum advance error is: Increment – 1 scan time
 The maximum behind error is: 3 scan times

The timer input error and timeout output error shown above do not include the input response time (behind error) and output response time (behind error) caused by hardware.

Power Failure Memory Protection

Timers TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS do not have power failure protection. A timer with this protection can be devised using a counter instruction and special internal relay M8121 (1-sec clock), M8122 (100-ms clock), or M8123 (10-ms clock).

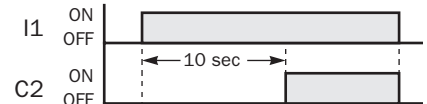
Ladder Diagram (10-sec Timer)



Program List

Instruction	Data
LODN	I1
LOD	M8123
CNT	C2 1000

Timing Chart



Note: Designate counter C2 used in this program as a keep type counter. See page 5-4.

CNT, CDP, and CUD (Counter)

Three types of counters are available; adding (up) counter CNT, dual-pulse reversible counter CDP, and up/down selection reversible counter CUD. A total of 256 counters can be programmed in a user program for any type of CPU module. Each counter must be allocated to a unique number C0 through C255.

Counter	Allocation Number	Preset Value
CNT (adding counter)	C0 to C255	Constant: 0 to 65535
CDP (dual-pulse reversible counter)	C0 to C255	Data registers: D0 to D1999 D2000 to D7999
CUD (up/down selection reversible counter)	C0 to C255	D10000 to D49999

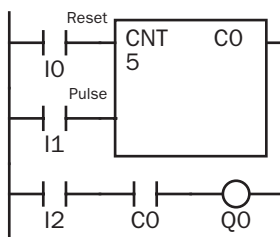
The valid operand range depends on the CPU module type. For details, see pages 6-1 and 6-2. The preset value can be 0 through 65535 and designated using a decimal constant or data register.

CNT (Adding Counter)

When counter instructions are programmed, two addresses are required. The circuit for an adding (UP) counter must be programmed in the following order: reset input, pulse input, the CNT instruction, and a counter number C0 through C255, followed by a counter preset value from 0 to 65535.

The preset value can be designated using a decimal constant or a data register. When a data register is used, the data of the data register becomes the preset value.

Ladder Diagram

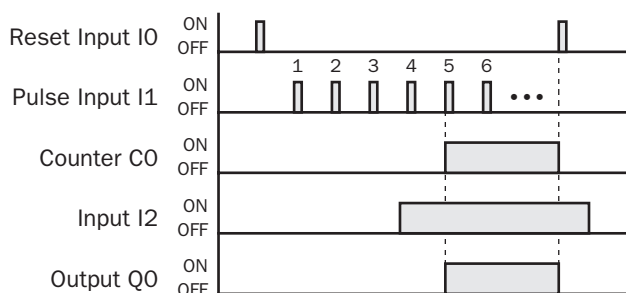


Program List

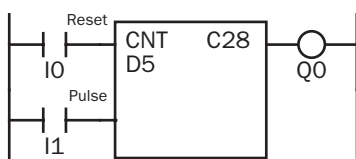
Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
CNT	C0
	5
LOD	I2
AND	C0
OUT	Q0

- The same counter number cannot be programmed more than once.
- While the reset input is off, the counter counts the leading edges of pulse inputs and compares them with the preset value.
- When the current value reaches the preset value, the counter turns output on. The output stays on until the reset input is turned on.
- When the reset input changes from off to on, the current value is reset.
- When the reset input is on, all pulse inputs are ignored.
- The reset input must be turned off before counting may begin.
- When power is off, the counter's current value is held, and can also be designated as "clear" type counters using Function Area Settings (see page 5-4).
- Counter preset and current values can be changed using WindLDR without downloading the entire program to the CPU again. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > Point Write**. To change a counter preset value, specify the counter number with a capital C and a new preset value. To change a counter current value, specify the counter number with a small c and a new current value while the counter reset input is off.
- When the preset or current value is changed during counter operation, the change becomes effective immediately.
- For the data movement when changing, confirming, and clearing preset values, see page 7-13. Preset values can also be changed and changed preset values can be confirmed using the HMI module. See pages 5-53 and 5-54.

Timing Chart



- The preset value 0 through 65535 can be designated using a data register D0 through D1999 (all CPU modules) or D2000 through D7999 and D10000 through D49999 (slim type CPU modules); then the data of the data register becomes the preset value. Directly after the CNT instruction, the OUT, OUTN, SET, RST, TML, TIM, TMH, or TMS instruction can be programmed.

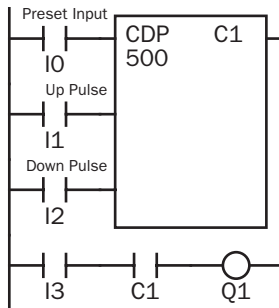


CDP (Dual-Pulse Reversible Counter)

The dual-pulse reversible counter CDP has up and down pulse inputs, so that three inputs are required. The circuit for a dual-pulse reversible counter must be programmed in the following order: preset input, up-pulse input, down-pulse input, the CDP instruction, and a counter number C0 through C255, followed by a counter preset value from 0 to 65535.

The preset value can be designated using a decimal constant or a data register. When a data register is used, the data of the data register becomes the preset value.

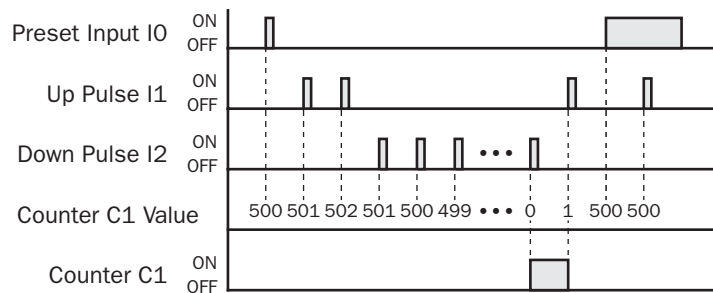
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
CDP	C1
	500
LOD	I3
AND	C1
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart



Caution • For restrictions on ladder programming of counter instructions, see page 7-27.

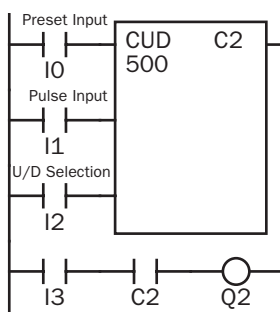
- The same counter number cannot be programmed more than once.
- The preset input must be turned on initially so that the current value returns to the preset value.
- The preset input must be turned off before counting may begin.
- When the up pulse and down pulses are on simultaneously, no pulse is counted.
- The counter output is on only when the current value is 0.
- After the current value reaches 0 (counting down), it changes to 65535 on the next count down.
- After the current value reaches 65535 (counting up), it changes to 0 on the next count up.
- When power is off, the counter's current value is held, and can also be designated as "clear" type counters using the Function Area Settings (see page 5-4).
- Counter preset and current values can be changed using WindLDR without downloading the entire program to the CPU again. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > Point Write**. To change a counter preset value, specify the counter number with a capital C and a new preset value. To change a counter current value, specify the counter number with a small c and a new current value while the counter preset input is off.
- When the preset or current value is changed during counter operation, the change becomes effective immediately.
- For the data movement when changing, confirming, and clearing preset values, see page 7-13. Preset values can also be changed and changed preset values can be confirmed using the HMI module. See pages 5-53 and 5-54.

CUD (Up/Down Selection Reversible Counter)

The up/down selection reversible counter CUD has a selection input to switch the up/down gate, so that three inputs are required. The circuit for an up/down selection reversible counter must be programmed in the following order: preset input, pulse input, up/down selection input, the CUD instruction, and a counter number C0 through C255, followed by a counter preset value from 0 to 65535.

The preset value can be designated using a decimal constant or a data register. When a data register is used, the data of the data register becomes the preset value.

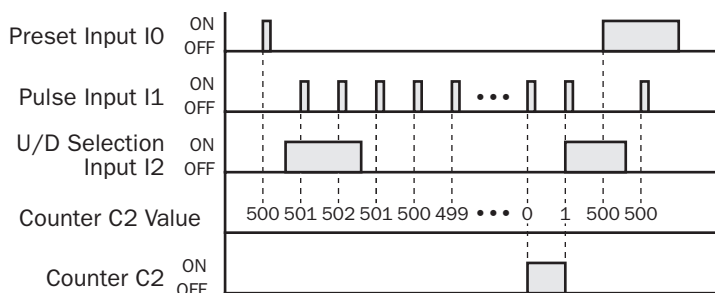
Ladder Diagram



Program List

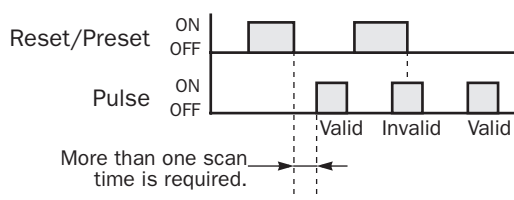
Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
CUD	C2
	500
LOD	I3
AND	C2
OUT	Q2

Timing Chart



Valid Pulse Inputs

The reset or preset input has priority over the pulse input. One scan after the reset or preset input has changed from on to off, the counter starts counting the pulse inputs as they change from off to on.

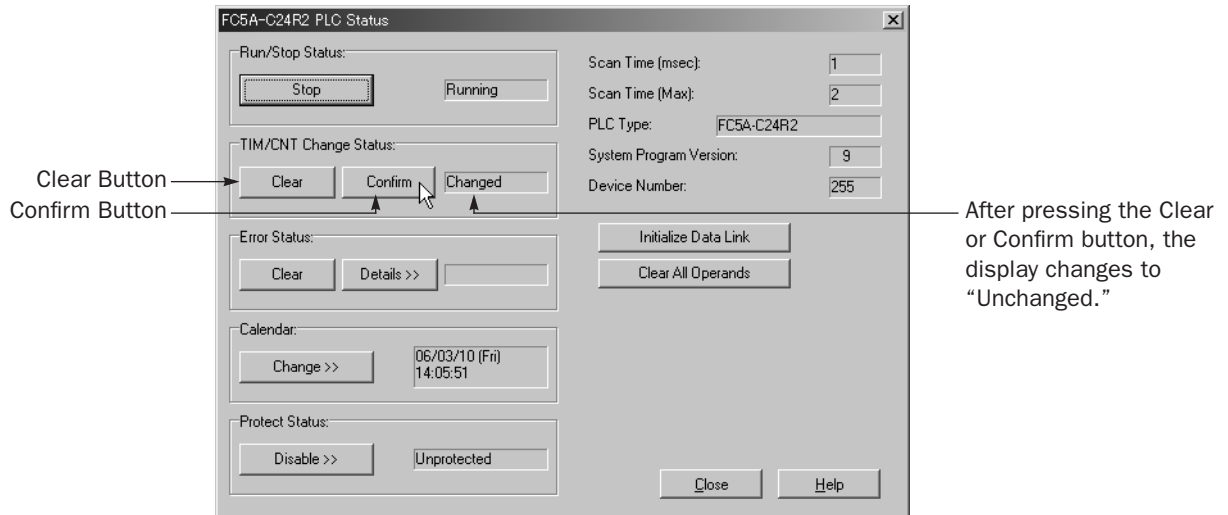


- The same counter number cannot be programmed more than once.
- The preset input must be turned on initially so that the current value returns to the preset value.
- The preset input must be turned off before counting may begin.
- The up mode is selected when the up/down selection input is on.
- The down mode is selected when the up/down selection input is off.
- The counter output is on only when the current value is 0.
- After the current value reaches 0 (counting down), it changes to 65535 on the next count down.
- After the current value reaches 65535 (counting up), it changes to 0 on the next count up.
- When power is off, the counter's current value is held, and can also be designated as "clear" type counters using the Function Area Settings (see page 5-4).
- Counter preset and current values can be changed using WindLDR without downloading the entire program to the CPU again. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > Point Write**. To change a counter preset value, specify the counter number with a capital C and a new preset value. To change a counter current value, specify the counter number with a small c and a new current value while the counter preset input is off.
- When the preset or current value is changed during counter operation, the change becomes effective immediately.
- For the data movement when changing, confirming, and clearing preset values, see page 7-13. Preset values can also be changed and changed preset values can be confirmed using the HMI module. See pages 5-53 and 5-54.

Caution • For restrictions on ladder programming of counter instructions, see page 7-27.

Changing, Confirming, and Clearing Preset Values for Timers and Counters

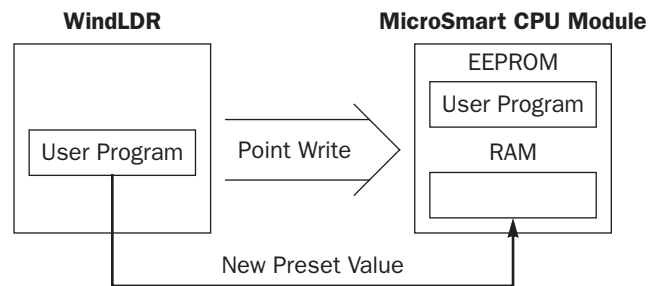
Preset values for timers and counters can be changed using the Point Write command on WindLDR for transferring a new value to the MicroSmart CPU module RAM as described on preceding pages. After changing the preset values temporarily, the changes can be written to the user program in the MicroSmart CPU module EEPROM or cleared from the RAM. Access the PLC Status dialog box from the Online menu in the monitoring mode.



Data movement when changing a timer/counter preset value

When changing a timer/counter preset value using Point Write on WindLDR, the new preset value is written to the MicroSmart CPU module RAM. The user program and preset values in the EEPROM are not changed.

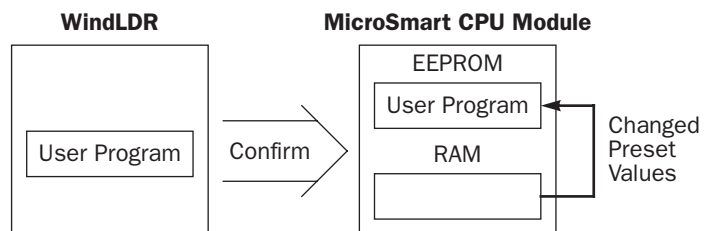
Note: The HMI module can also be used to change preset values and confirm changed preset values. See pages 5-53 and 5-54.



Data movement when confirming changed preset values

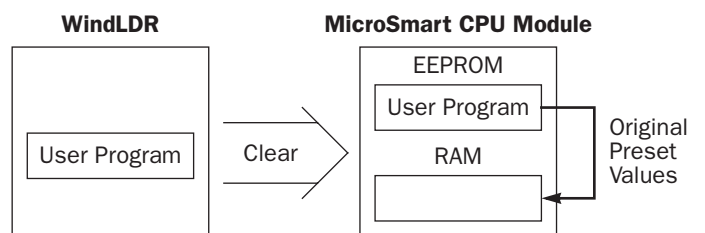
When the Confirm button is pressed before pressing the Clear button, the changed timer/counter preset values in the MicroSmart CPU module RAM are written to the EEPROM.

When uploading the user program after confirming, the user program with changed preset values is uploaded from the MicroSmart CPU module EEPROM to WindLDR.



Data movement when clearing changed preset values to restore original values

Changing preset values for timers and counters in the MicroSmart CPU module RAM does not automatically update preset values in the user memory, EEPROM. This is useful for restoring original preset values. When the Clear button is pressed before pressing the Confirm button, the changed timer/counter preset values are cleared from the RAM and the original preset values are loaded from the EEPROM to the RAM.



CC= and CC≥ (Counter Comparison)

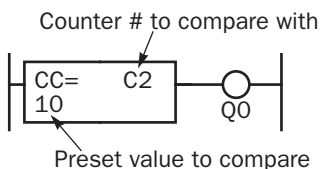
The CC= instruction is an equivalent comparison instruction for counter current values. This instruction will constantly compare current values to the value that has been programmed in. When the counter value equals the given value, the desired output will be initiated.

The CC≥ instruction is an equal to or greater than comparison instruction for counter current values. This instruction will constantly compare current values to the value that has been programmed in. When the counter value is equal to or greater than the given value, the desired output will be initiated.

When a counter comparison instruction is programmed, two addresses are required. The circuit for a counter comparison instruction must be programmed in the following order: the CC= or CC≥ instruction; a counter number C0 through C255, followed by a preset value to compare from 0 to 65535.

The preset value can be designated using a decimal constant or a data register D0 through D1999 (all CPU modules) or D2000 through D7999 and D10000 through D49999 (slim type CPU modules). When a data register is used, the data of the data register becomes the preset value.

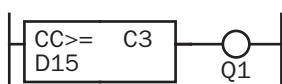
Ladder Diagram (CC=)



Program List

Instruction	Data
CC=	C2
	10
OUT	Q0

Ladder Diagram (CC≥)

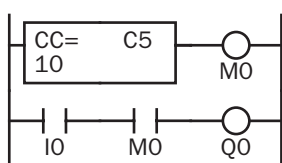


Program List

Instruction	Data
CC>=	C3
	D15
OUT	Q1

- The CC= and CC≥ instructions can be used repeatedly for different preset values.
- The comparison instructions only compare the current value. The status of the counter does not affect this function.
- The comparison instructions also serve as an implicit LOD instruction.
- The comparison instructions can be used with internal relays, which are ANDed or ORed at a separate program address.
- Like the LOD instruction, the comparison instructions can be followed by the AND and OR instructions.

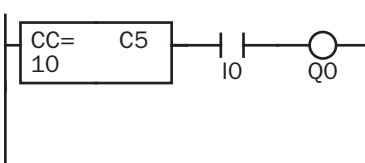
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
CC=	C5
	10
OUT	M0
LOD	I0
AND	M0
OUT	Q0

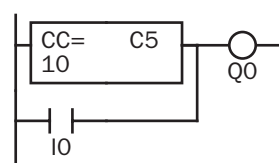
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
CC=	C5
	10
AND	I0
OUT	Q0

Ladder Diagram

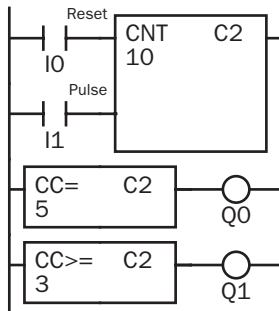


Program List

Instruction	Data
CC=	C5
	10
OR	I0
OUT	Q0

Examples: CC= and CC≥ (Counter Comparison)

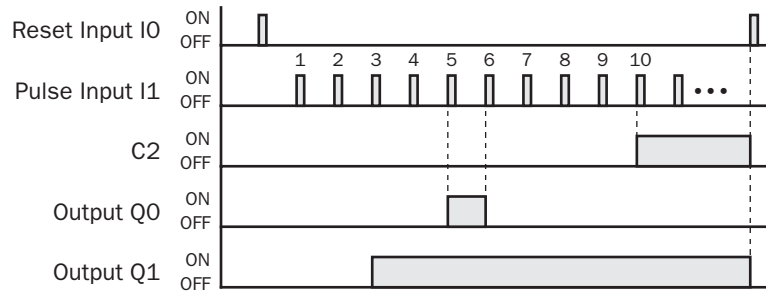
Ladder Diagram 1



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
CNT	C2
CC=	C2
	5
OUT	Q0
CC>=	C2
	3
OUT	Q1

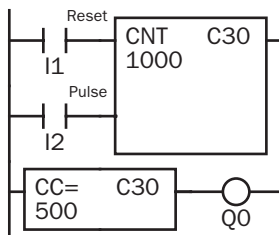
Timing Chart



Output Q0 is on when counter C2 current value is 5.

Output Q1 is turned on when counter C2 current value reaches 3 and remains on until counter C2 is reset.

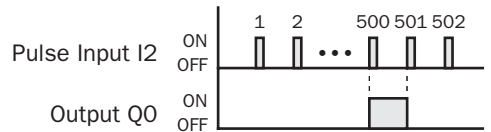
Ladder Diagram 2



Program List

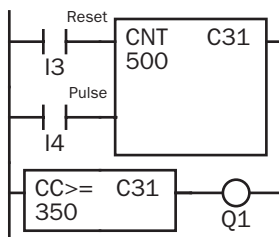
Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
CNT	C30
	1000
CC=	C30
	500
OUT	Q0

Timing Chart



Output Q0 is on when counter C30 current value is 500.

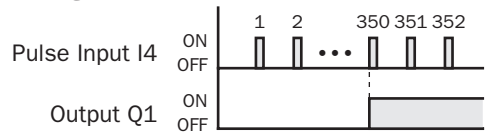
Ladder Diagram 3



Program List

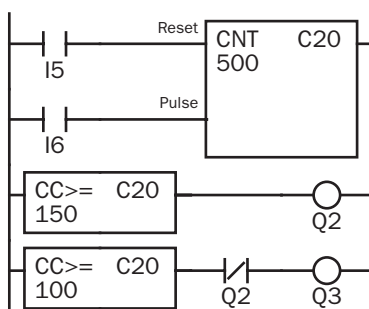
Instruction	Data
LOD	I3
LOD	I4
CNT	C31
	500
CC>=	C31
	350
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart



Output Q1 is turned on when counter C31 current value reaches 350 and remains on until counter C31 is reset.

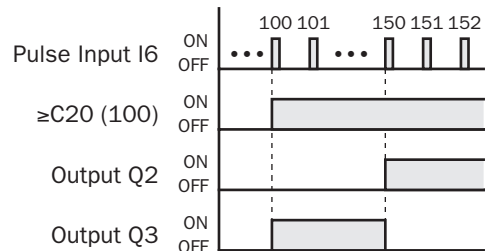
Ladder Diagram 4



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I5
LOD	I6
CNT	C20
	500
CC>=	C20
	150
OUT	Q2
CC>=	C20
	100
ANDN	Q2
OUT	Q3

Timing Chart



Output Q3 is on when counter C20 current value is between 100 and 149.

DC= and DC≥ (Data Register Comparison)

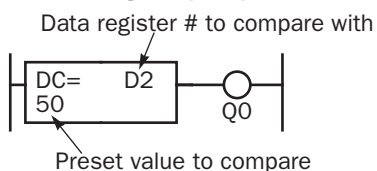
The DC= instruction is an equivalent comparison instruction for data register values. This instruction will constantly compare data register values to the value that has been programmed in. When the data register value equals the given value, the desired output will be initiated.

The DC≥ instruction is an equal to or greater than comparison instruction for data register values. This instruction will constantly compare data register values to the value that has been programmed in. When the data register value is equal to or greater than the given value, the desired output will be initiated.

When a data register comparison instruction is programmed, two addresses are required. The circuit for a data register comparison instruction must be programmed in the following order: the DC= or DC≥ instruction, a data register number D0 through D1999 (all CPU modules) or D2000 through D7999 and D10000 through D49999 (slim type CPU modules), followed by a preset value to compare from 0 to 65535.

The preset value can be designated using a decimal constant or a data register D0 through D1999 (all CPU modules) or D2000 through D7999 and D10000 through D49999 (slim type CPU modules). When a data register is used, the data of the data register becomes the preset value.

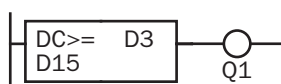
Ladder Diagram (DC=)



Program List

Instruction	Data
DC=	D2
	50
OUT	Q0

Ladder Diagram (DC≥)

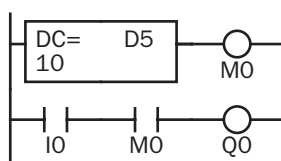


Program List

Instruction	Data
DC>=	D3
	D15
OUT	Q1

- The DC= and DC≥ instructions can be used repeatedly for different preset values.
- The comparison instructions also serve as an implicit LOD instruction.
- The comparison instructions can be used with internal relays, which are ANDed or ORed at a separate program address.
- Like the LOD instruction, the comparison instructions can be followed by the AND and OR instructions.

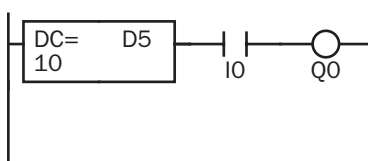
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
DC=	D5
	10
OUT	M0
LOD	IO
AND	M0
OUT	Q0

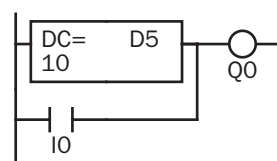
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
DC=	D5
	10
AND	IO
OUT	Q0

Ladder Diagram

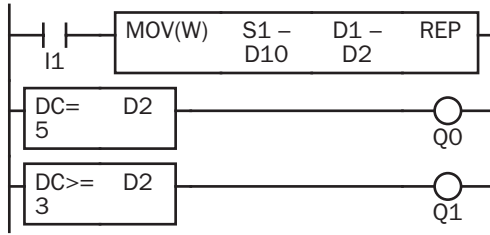


Program List

Instruction	Data
DC=	D5
	10
OR	IO
OUT	Q0

Examples: DC= and DC≥ (Data Register Comparison)

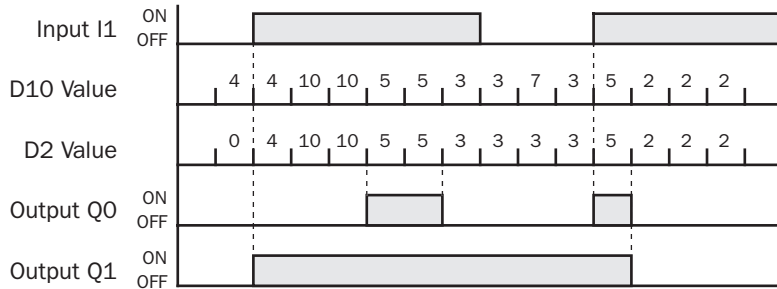
Ladder Diagram 1



Program List

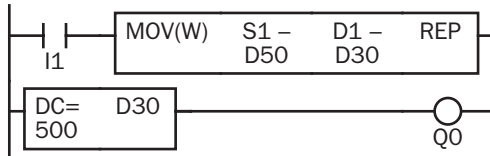
Instruction	Data
L0D	I1
MOV(W)	D10 - D2 -
DC=	D2 5
OUT	Q0
DC≥	D2 3
OUT	Q1

Timing Chart

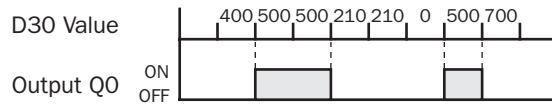


Output Q0 is on when data register D2 value is 5.
Output Q1 is on when data register D2 value is 3 or more.

Ladder Diagram 2

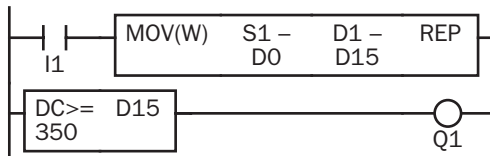


Timing Chart

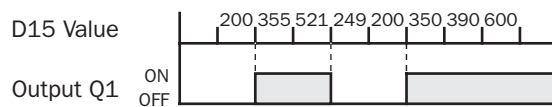


Output Q0 is on when data register D30 value is 500.

Ladder Diagram 3

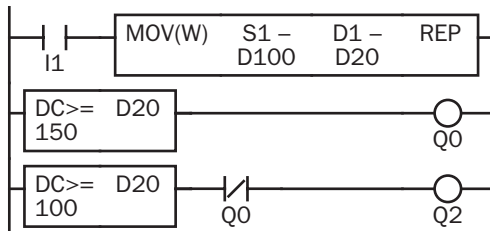


Timing Chart

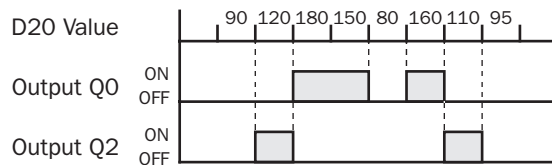


Output Q1 is on when data register D15 value is 350 or more.

Ladder Diagram 4



Timing Chart



Output Q2 is on while data register D20 value is between 149 and 100.

SFR and SFRN (Forward and Reverse Shift Register) 

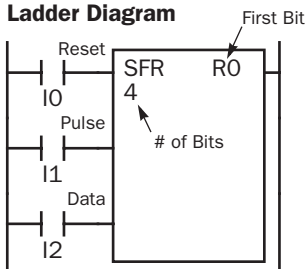
All-in-one type CPU modules have a shift register consisting of 128 bits which are allocated to R0 through R127. Slim type CPU modules have a shift register consisting of 256 bits which are allocated to R0 through R255. Any number of available bits can be selected to form a train of bits which store on or off status. The on/off data of constituent bits is shifted in the forward direction (forward shift register) or in the reverse direction (reverse shift register) when a pulse input is turned on.

Forward Shift Register (SFR)

When SFR instructions are programmed, two addresses are always required. The SFR instruction is entered, followed by a shift register number selected from appropriate operand numbers. The shift register number corresponds to the first, or head bit. The number of bits is the second required address after the SFR instruction.

The SFR instruction requires three inputs. The forward shift register circuit must be programmed in the following order: reset input, pulse input, data input, and the SFR instruction, followed by the first bit and the number of bits.

Ladder Diagram

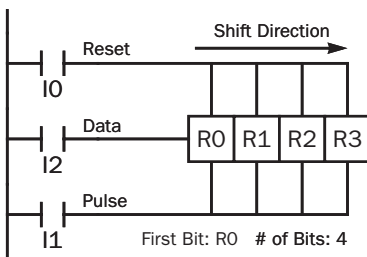


CPU Type	All-in-One CPU	Slim CPU
First Bit	R0 to R127	R0 to R255
# of Bits	1 to 128	1 to 256

Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
SFR	R0 4

Structural Diagram



Reset Input

The reset input will cause the value of each bit of the shift register to return to zero. Initialize pulse special internal relay, M8120, may be used to initialize the shift register at start-up.


Pulse Input

The pulse input triggers the data to shift. The shift is in the forward direction for a forward shift register and in reverse for a reverse shift register. A data shift will occur upon the leading edge of a pulse; that is, when the pulse *turns on*. If the pulse has been on and stays on, no data shift will occur.

Data Input

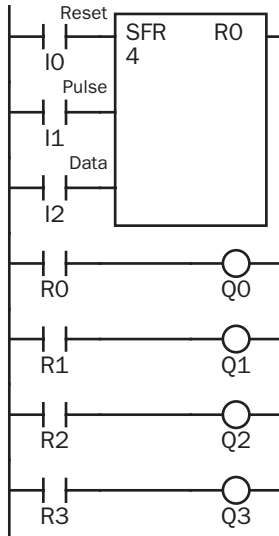
The data input is the information which is shifted into the first bit when a forward data shift occurs, or into the last bit when a reverse data shift occurs.

Note: When power is turned off, the statuses of all shift register bits are normally cleared. It is also possible to maintain the statuses of shift register bits by using the Function Area Settings as required. See page 5-4.

 **Caution** • For restrictions on ladder programming of shift register instructions, see page 7-27.

Forward Shift Register (SFR), continued

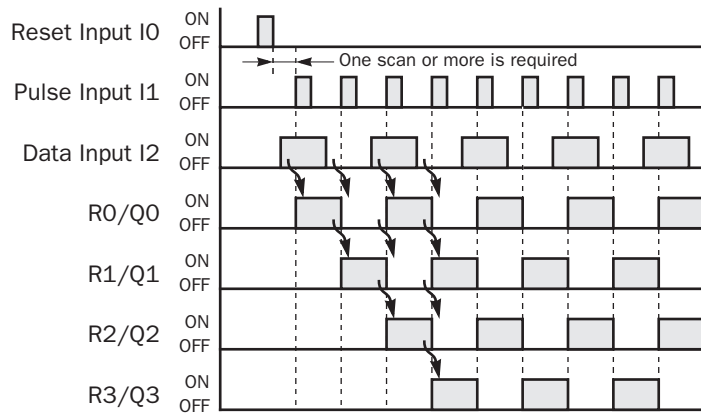
Ladder Diagram



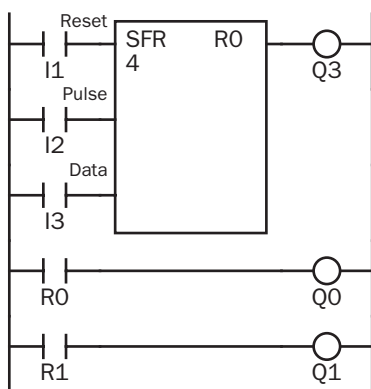
Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
SFR	R0
	4
LOD	R0
OUT	Q0
LOD	R1
OUT	Q1
LOD	R2
OUT	Q2
LOD	R3
OUT	Q3

Timing Chart



Ladder Diagram

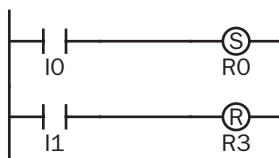


Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
LOD	I3
SFR	R0
	4
OUT	Q3
LOD	R0
OUT	Q0
LOD	R1
OUT	Q1

- The last bit status output can be programmed directly after the SFR instruction. In this example, the status of bit R3 is read to output Q3.
- Each bit can be loaded using the LOD R# instruction.

Setting and Resetting Shift Register Bits



- Any shift register bit can be turned on using the SET instruction.
- Any shift register bit can be turned off using the RST instruction.
- The SET or RST instruction is actuated by any input condition.

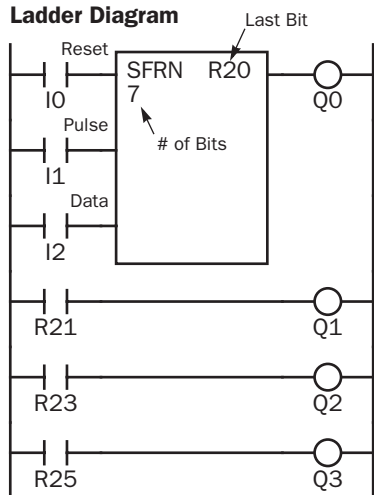
7: BASIC INSTRUCTIONS

Reverse Shift Register (SFRN)

For reverse shifting, use the SFRN instruction. When SFRN instructions are programmed, two addresses are always required. The SFRN instructions are entered, followed by a shift register number selected from appropriate operand numbers. The shift register number corresponds to the lowest bit number in a string. The number of bits is the second required address after the SFRN instructions.

The SFRN instruction requires three inputs. The reverse shift register circuit must be programmed in the following order: reset input, pulse input, data input, and the SFRN instruction, followed by the last bit and the number of bits.

Ladder Diagram



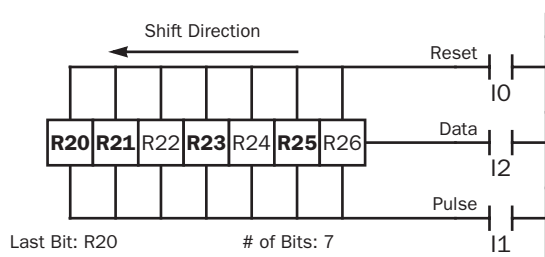
CPU Type	All-in-One CPU	Slim CPU
Last Bit	R0 to R127	R0 to R255
# of Bits	1 to 128	1 to 256

Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
SFRN	R20 7
OUT	Q0
LOD	R21
OUT	Q1
LOD	R23
OUT	Q2
LOD	R25
OUT	Q3

- The last bit status output can be programmed directly after the SFRN instruction. In this example, the status of bit R20 is read to output Q0.
- Each bit can be loaded using the LOD R# instructions.
- For details of reset, pulse, and data inputs, see page 7-18.

Structural Diagram



Note: Output is initiated only for those bits highlighted in bold print.

Note: When power is turned off, the statuses of all shift register bits are normally cleared. It is also possible to maintain the statuses of shift register bits by using the Function Area Settings as required. See page 5-4.

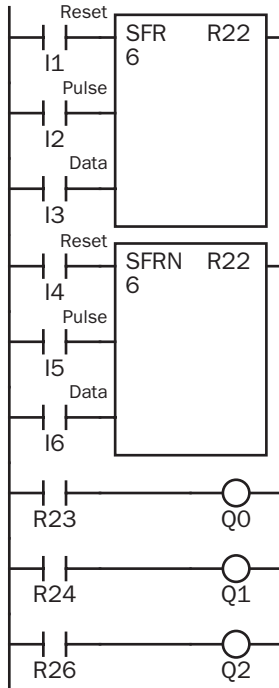


Caution • For restrictions on ladder programming of shift register instructions, see page 7-27.

Bidirectional Shift Register

A bidirectional shift register can be created by first programming the SFR instruction as detailed in the Forward Shift Register section on page 7-18. Next, the SFRN instruction is programmed as detailed in the Reverse Shift Register section on page 7-20.

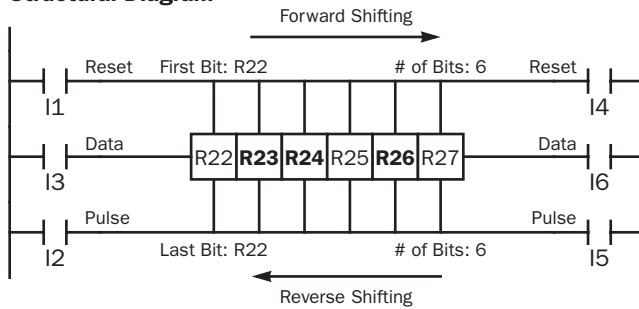
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
LOD	I2
LOD	I3
SFR	R22 6
LOD	I4
LOD	I5
LOD	I6
SFRN	R22 6
LOD	R23
OUT	Q0
LOD	R24
OUT	Q1
LOD	R26
OUT	Q2

Structural Diagram



Note: Output is initiated only for those bits highlighted in bold print.

SOTU and SOTD (Single Output Up and Down)

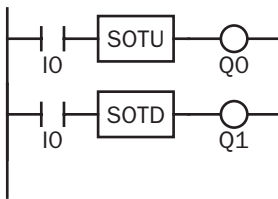
The SOTU instruction “looks for” the transition of a given input from off to on. The SOTD instruction looks for the transition of a given input from on to off. When this transition occurs, the desired output will turn on for the length of one scan. The SOTU or SOTD instruction converts an input signal to a “one-shot” pulse signal.

A total of 3072 SOTU and SOTD instructions can be used in a user program.

If operation is started while the given input is already on, the SOTU output will not turn on. The transition from off to on is what triggers the SOTU instruction.

When a relay of the CPU or relay output module is defined as the SOTU or SOTD output, it may not operate if the scan time is not compatible with relay requirements.

Ladder Diagram



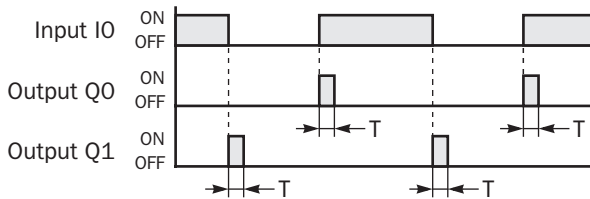
Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
SOTU	
OUT	Q0
LOD	I0
SOTD	
OUT	Q1

Caution

- For restrictions on ladder programming of SOTU and SOTD instructions, see page 7-27.

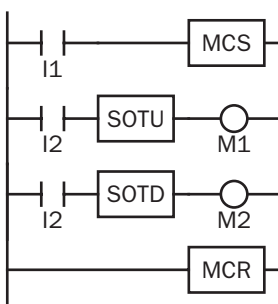
Timing Chart



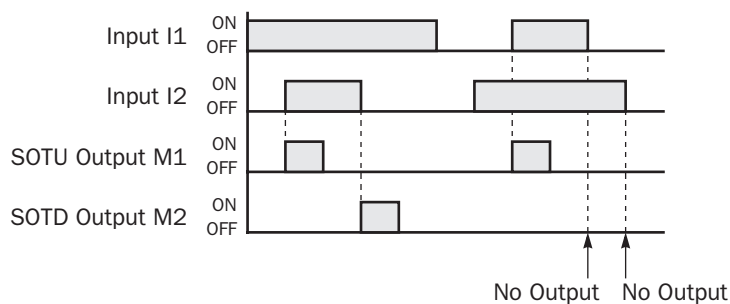
Note: “T” equals one scan time (one-shot pulse).

There is a special case when the SOTU and SOTD instructions are used between the MCS and MCR instructions (which are detailed on page 7-23). If input I2 to the SOTU instruction turns on while input I1 to the MCS instruction is on, then the SOTU output turns on. If input I2 to the SOTD instruction turns off while input I1 is on, then the SOTD output turns on. If input I1 turns on while input I2 is on, then the SOTU output turns on. However, if input I1 turns off while input I2 is on, then the SOTD output does not turn on as shown below.

Ladder Diagram



Timing Chart



MCS and MCR (Master Control Set and Reset)

The MCS (master control set) instruction is usually used in combination with the MCR (master control reset) instruction. The MCS instruction can also be used with the END instruction, instead of the MCR instruction.

When the input preceding the MCS instruction is off, the MCS is executed so that all inputs to the portion between the MCS and the MCR are forced off. When the input preceding the MCS instruction is on, the MCS is not executed so that the program following it is executed according to the actual input statuses.

When the input condition to the MCS instruction is off and the MCS is executed, other instructions between the MCS and MCR are executed as follows:

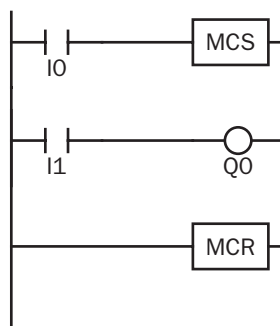
Instruction	Status
SOTU	Rising edges (ON pulses) are not detected.
SOTD	Falling edges (OFF pulses) are not detected.
OUT	All are turned off.
OUTN	All are turned on.
SET and RST	All are held in current status.
TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS	Current values are reset to zero. Timeout statuses are turned off.
CNT, CDP, and CUD	Current values are held. Pulse inputs are turned off. Countout statuses are turned off.
SFR and SFRN	Shift register bit statuses are held. Pulse inputs are turned off. The output from the last bit is turned off.

Input conditions cannot be set for the MCR instruction.

More than one MCS instruction can be used with one MCR instruction.

Corresponding MCS/MCR instructions cannot be nested within another pair of corresponding MCS/MCR instructions.

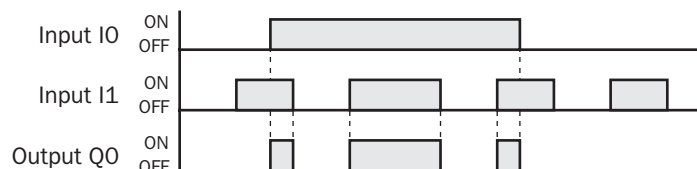
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
MCS	
LOD	I1
OUT	Q0
MCR	

Timing Chart



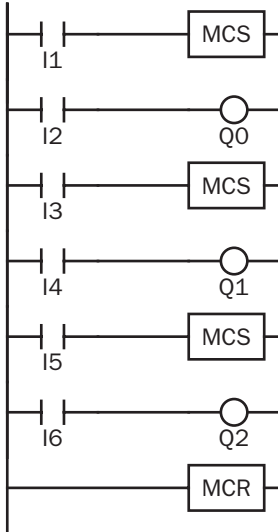
When input I0 is off, MCS is executed so that the subsequent input is forced off.

When input I0 is on, MCS is not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses.

MCS and MCR (Master Control Set and Reset), continued

Multiple Usage of MCS instructions

Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
MCS	
LOD	I2
OUT	Q0
LOD	I3
MCS	
LOD	I4
OUT	Q1
LOD	I5
MCS	
LOD	I6
OUT	Q2
MCR	

This master control circuit will give priority to I1, I3, and I5, in that order.

When input I1 is off, the first MCS is executed so that subsequent inputs I2 through I6 are forced off.

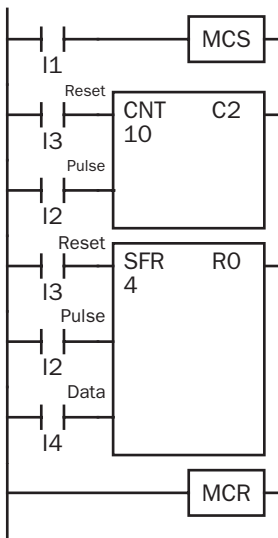
When input I1 is on, the first MCS is not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses of I2 through I6.

When I1 is on and I3 is off, the second MCS is executed so that subsequent inputs I4 through I6 are forced off.

When both I1 and I3 are on, the first and second MCSs are not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses of I4 through I6.

Counter and Shift Register in Master Control Circuit

Ladder Diagram

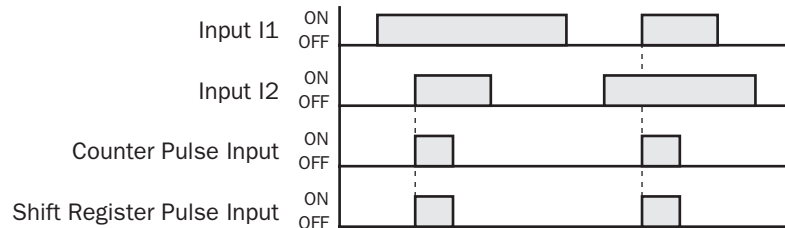


When input I1 is on, the MCS is not executed so that the counter and shift register are executed according to actual statuses of subsequent inputs I2 through I4.

When input I1 is off, the MCS is executed so that subsequent inputs I2 through I4 are forced off.

When input I1 is turned on while input I2 is on, the counter and shift register pulse inputs are turned on as shown below.

Timing Chart



JMP (Jump) and JEND (Jump End)

The JMP (jump) instruction is usually used in combination with the JEND (jump end) instruction. At the end of a program, the JMP instruction can also be used with the END instruction, instead of the JEND instruction.

These instructions are used to proceed through the portion of the program between the JMP and the JEND *without* processing. This is similar to the MCS/MCR instructions, except that the portion of the program between the MCS and MCR instruction *is* executed.

When the operation result immediately before the JMP instruction is on, the JMP is valid and the program is *not* executed. When the operation result immediately before the JMP instruction is off, the JMP is invalid and the program is executed.

When the input condition to the JMP instruction is on and the JMP is executed, other instructions between the JMP and JEND are executed as follows:

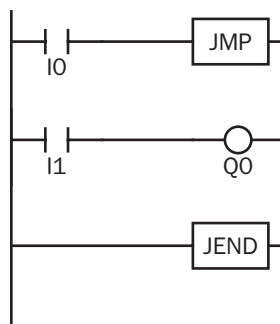
Instruction	Status
SOTU	Rising edges (ON pulses) are not detected.
SOTD	Falling edges (OFF pulses) are not detected.
OUT and OUTN	All are held in current status.
SET and RST	All are held in current status.
TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS	Current values are held. Timeout statuses are held.
CNT, CDP, and CUD	Current values are held. Pulse inputs are turned off. Countout statuses are held.
SFR and SFRN	Shift register bit statuses are held. Pulse inputs are turned off. The output from the last bit is held.

Input conditions cannot be set for the JEND instruction.

More than one JMP instruction can be used with one JEND instruction.

Corresponding JMP/JEND instructions cannot be nested within another pair of corresponding JMP/JEND instructions.

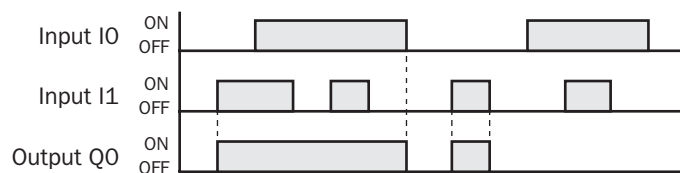
Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
JMP	
LOD	I1
OUT	Q0
JEND	

Timing Chart

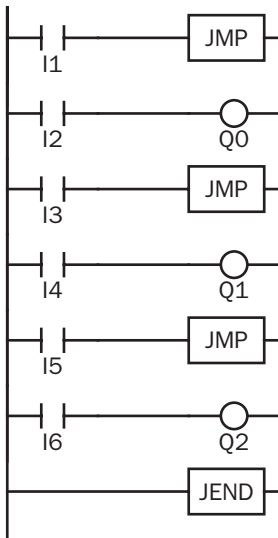


When input I0 is on, JMP is executed so that the subsequent output status is held.

When input I0 is off, JMP is not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses.

JMP (Jump) and JEND (Jump End), continued

Ladder Diagram



Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I1
JMP	
LOD	I2
OUT	Q0
LOD	I3
JMP	
LOD	I4
OUT	Q1
LOD	I5
JMP	
LOD	I6
OUT	Q2
JEND	

This jump circuit will give priority to I1, I3, and I5, in that order.

When input I1 is on, the first JMP is executed so that subsequent output statuses of Q0 through Q2 are held.

When input I1 is off, the first JMP is not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses of I2 through I6.

When I1 is off and I3 is on, the second JMP is executed so that subsequent output statuses of Q1 and Q2 are held.

When both I1 and I3 are off, the first and second JMPs are not executed so that the following program is executed according to the actual input statuses of I4 through I6.

END

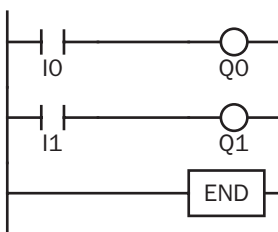
The END instruction is always required at the end of a program; however, it is not necessary to program the END instruction after the last programmed instruction. The END instruction already exists at every unused address. (When an address is used for programming, the END instruction is removed.)

A scan is the execution of all instructions from address zero to the END instruction. The time required for this execution is referred to as one scan time. The scan time varies with respect to program length, which corresponds to the address where the END instruction is found.

During the scan time, program instructions are processed sequentially. This is why the output instruction closest to the END instruction has priority over a previous instruction for the same output. No output is initiated until all logic within a scan is processed.

Output occurs simultaneously, and this is the first part of the END instruction execution. The second part of the END instruction execution is to monitor all inputs, also done simultaneously. Then program instructions are ready to be processed sequentially once again.

Ladder Diagram

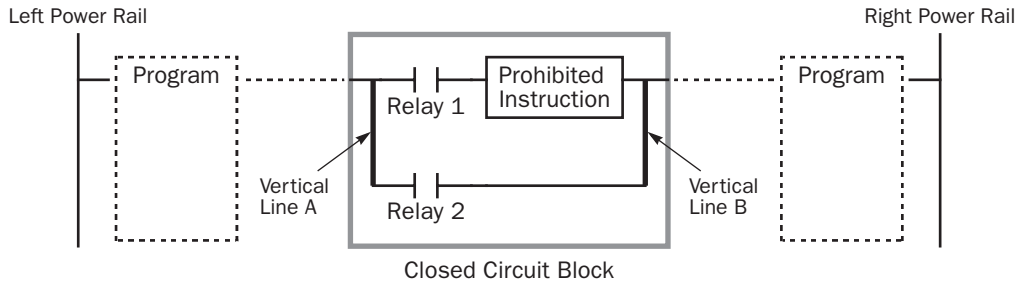


Program List

Instruction	Data
LOD	I0
OUT	Q0
LOD	I1
OUT	Q1
END	

Restriction on Ladder Programming

Due to the structure of WindLDR, the following ladder diagram cannot be programmed — a closed circuit block is formed by vertical lines, except for right and left power rails, and the closed circuit block contains one or more prohibited instructions shown in the table below.

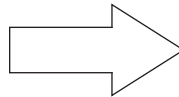
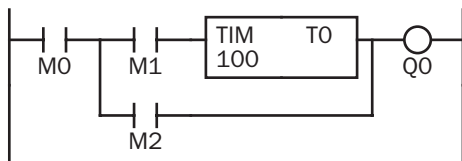


Prohibited Instructions	OUT, OUTN, SET, RST, TML, TIM, TMH, TMS, CNT, CDP, CUD, SFR, SFRN, SOTU, SOTD
Error Detection	When converting the ladder program, an error message is shown, such as “TIM follows an invalid operand.” Conversion fails to create mnemonics and the program is not downloaded to the CPU module.

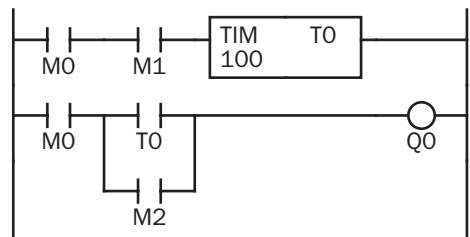
Modifying Prohibited Ladder Programs

Intended operation can be performed by modifying the prohibited ladder program as shown in the examples below:

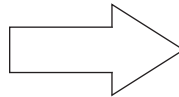
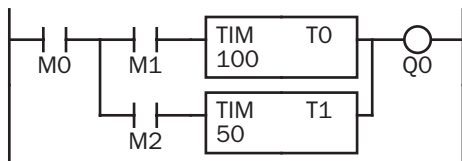
Prohibited Ladder Program 1



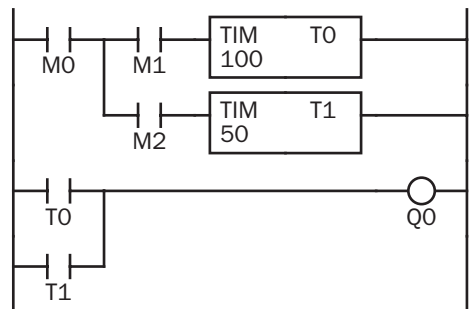
Modified Ladder Program 1



Prohibited Ladder Program 2



Modified Ladder Program 2



8: ADVANCED INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

This chapter describes general rules of using advanced instructions, terms, data types, and formats used for advanced instructions.

Advanced Instruction List

Group	Symbol	Name	Valid Data Type					See Page
			W	I	D	L	F	
NOP	NOP	No Operation						8-8
Move	MOV	Move	X	X	X	X		9-1
	MOVN	Move Not	X	X	X	X		9-5
	IMOV	Indirect Move	X		X			9-6
	IMOVN	Indirect Move Not	X		X			9-7
	BMOV	Block Move	X					9-8
	IBMV	Indirect Bit Move	X					9-9
	IBMVN	Indirect Bit Move Not	X					9-11
Data Comparison	CMP=	Compare Equal To	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	CMP<>	Compare Unequal To	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	CMP<	Compare Less Than	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	CMP>	Compare Greater Than	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	CMP<=	Compare Less Than or Equal To	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	CMP>=	Compare Greater Than or Equal To	X	X	X	X	X	10-1
	ICMP>=	Interval Compare Greater Than or Equal To	X	X	X	X	X	10-5
Binary Arithmetic	ADD	Addition	X	X	X	X	X	11-1
	SUB	Subtraction	X	X	X	X	X	11-1
	MUL	Multiplication	X	X	X	X	X	11-1
	DIV	Division	X	X	X	X	X	11-1
	ROOT	Root	X		X		X	11-13
Boolean Computation	ANDW	AND Word	X		X			12-1
	ORW	OR Word	X		X			12-1
	XORW	Exclusive OR Word	X		X			12-1
Shift and Rotate	SFTL	Shift Left						13-1
	SFTR	Shift Right						13-3
	BCDLS	BCD Left Shift			X			13-5
	WSFT	Word Shift	X					13-7
	ROTL	Rotate Left	X		X			13-8
	ROTR	Rotate Right	X		X			13-10
Data Conversion	HTOB	Hex to BCD	X		X			14-1
	BTOH	BCD to Hex	X		X			14-3
	HTOA	Hex to ASCII	X					14-5
	ATOH	ASCII to Hex	X					14-7
	BTOA	BCD to ASCII	X					14-9
	ATOB	ASCII to BCD	X					14-11
	ENCO	Encode						14-13
	DECO	Decode						14-14
	BCNT	Bit Count						14-15
	ALT	Alternate Output						14-16
	CVDT	Convert Data Type	X	X	X	X	X	14-17
Week Programmer	WKTIM	Week Timer						15-1
	WKTBL	Week Table						15-2

8: ADVANCED INSTRUCTIONS

Group	Symbol	Name	Valid Data Type					See Page
			W	I	D	L	F	
Interface	DISP	Display						16-1
	DGRD	Digital Read						16-3
User Communication	TXD1	Transmit 1						17-6
	TXD2	Transmit 2						17-6
	RXD1	Receive 1						17-15
	RXD2	Receive 2						17-15
Program Branching	LABEL	Label						18-1
	LJMP	Label Jump						18-1
	LCAL	Label Call						18-3
	LRET	Label Return						18-3
	IOREF	I/O Refresh						18-7
	HSCRF	High-speed Counter Refresh						18-9
	FRQRF	Frequency Measurement Refresh						18-10
	DI	Disable Interrupt						18-5
EI	Enable Interrupt						18-5	
Coordinate Conversion	XYFS	XY Format Set	X	X				19-1
	CVXTY	Convert X to Y	X	X				19-2
	CVYTX	Convert Y to X	X	X				19-3
	AVRG	Average	X	X	X	X	X	19-7
Pulse	PULS1	Pulse Output 1						20-2
	PULS2	Pulse Output 2						20-2
	PULS3	Pulse Output 3						20-2
	PWM1	Pulse Width Modulation 1						20-8
	PWM2	Pulse Width Modulation 2						20-8
	PWM3	Pulse Width Modulation 3						20-8
	RAMP1	Ramp Pulse Output 1						20-14
	RAMP2	Ramp Pulse Output 2						20-14
	ZRN1	Zero Return 1						20-25
	ZRN2	Zero Return 2						20-25
ZRN3	Zero Return 3						20-25	
PID Instruction	PID	PID Control	X	X				21-1
Dual / Teaching Timer	DTML	1-sec Dual Timer						22-1
	DTIM	100-ms Dual Timer						22-1
	DTMH	10-ms Dual Timer						22-1
	DTMS	1-ms Dual Timer						22-1
	TTIM	Teaching Timer						22-3
Intelligent Module Access	RUNA	Run Access	X	X				23-2
	STPA	Stop Access	X	X				23-4
Trigonometric Function	RAD	Degree to Radian					X	24-1
	DEG	Radian to Degree					X	24-2
	SIN	Sine					X	24-3
	COS	Cosine					X	24-4
	TAN	Tangent					X	24-5
	ASIN	Arc Sine					X	24-6
	ACOS	Arc Cosine					X	24-7
	ATAN	Arc Tangent					X	24-8
Logarithm / Power	LOGE	Natural Logarithm					X	25-1
	LOG10	Common Logarithm					X	25-2
	EXP	Exponent					X	25-3
	POW	Power					X	25-4

Advanced Instruction Applicable CPU Modules

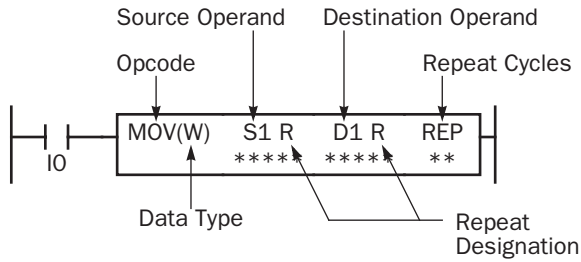
Applicable advanced instructions depends on the type of CPU modules as listed in the table below.

Group	Symbol	All-in-One Type CPU Modules			Slim Type CPU Modules	
		FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
NOP	NOP	X	X	X	X	X
Move	MOV	X	X	X	X	X
	MOVN	X	X	X	X	X
	IMOV	X	X	X	X	X
	IMOVN	X	X	X	X	X
	BMOV	X	X	X	X	X
	IBMV	X	X	X	X	X
	IBMVN	X	X	X	X	X
Data Comparison	CMP=	X	X	X	X	X
	CMP<>	X	X	X	X	X
	CMP<	X	X	X	X	X
	CMP>	X	X	X	X	X
	CMP<=	X	X	X	X	X
	CMP>=	X	X	X	X	X
	ICMP>=	X	X	X	X	X
Binary Arithmetic	ADD	X	X	X	X	X
	SUB	X	X	X	X	X
	MUL	X	X	X	X	X
	DIV	X	X	X	X	X
	ROOT	X	X	X	X	X
Boolean Computation	ANDW	X	X	X	X	X
	ORW	X	X	X	X	X
	XORW	X	X	X	X	X
Shift and Rotate	SFTL	X	X	X	X	X
	SFTR	X	X	X	X	X
	BCDLS	X	X	X	X	X
	WSFT	X	X	X	X	X
	ROTL	X	X	X	X	X
	ROTR	X	X	X	X	X
Data Conversion	HTOB	X	X	X	X	X
	BTOH	X	X	X	X	X
	HTOA	X	X	X	X	X
	ATOH	X	X	X	X	X
	BTOA	X	X	X	X	X
	ATOB	X	X	X	X	X
	ENCO	X	X	X	X	X
	DECO	X	X	X	X	X
	BCNT	X	X	X	X	X
	ALT	X	X	X	X	X
CVDT	X	X	X	X	X	
Week Programmer	WKTIM	X	X	X	X	X
	WKTBL	X	X	X	X	X
Interface	DISP			X	X	X
	DGRD			X	X	X

8: ADVANCED INSTRUCTIONS

Group	Symbol	All-in-One Type CPU Modules			Slim Type CPU Modules	
		FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
User Communication	TXD1	X	X	X	X	X
	TXD2	X	X	X	X	X
	RXD1	X	X	X	X	X
	RXD2	X	X	X	X	X
Program Branching	LABEL	X	X	X	X	X
	LJMP	X	X	X	X	X
	LCAL	X	X	X	X	X
	LRET	X	X	X	X	X
	IREF	X	X	X	X	X
	HSCRF	X	X	X	X	X
	FRQRF	X	X	X	X	X
	DI	X	X	X	X	X
	EI	X	X	X	X	X
Coordinate Conversion	XYFS	X	X	X	X	X
	CVXTY	X	X	X	X	X
	CVYTX	X	X	X	X	X
	AVRG	X	X	X	X	X
Pulse	PULS1				X	X
	PULS2				X	X
	PULS3					X
	PWM1				X	X
	PWM2				X	X
	PWM3					X
	RAMP1				X	X
	RAMP2					X
	ZRN1				X	X
	ZRN2				X	X
ZRN3					X	
PID Instruction	PID			X	X	X
Dual / Teaching Timer	DTML	X	X	X	X	X
	DTIM	X	X	X	X	X
	DTMH	X	X	X	X	X
	DTMS	X	X	X	X	X
	TTIM	X	X	X	X	X
Intelligent Module Access	RUNA			X	X	X
	STPA			X	X	X
Trigonometric Function	RAD	X	X	X	X	X
	DEG	X	X	X	X	X
	SIN	X	X	X	X	X
	COS	X	X	X	X	X
	TAN	X	X	X	X	X
	ASIN	X	X	X	X	X
	ACOS	X	X	X	X	X
	ATAN	X	X	X	X	X
Logarithm / Power	LOGE	X	X	X	X	X
	LOG10	X	X	X	X	X
	EXP	X	X	X	X	X
	POW	X	X	X	X	X

Structure of an Advanced Instruction



Repeat Designation

Specifies whether repeat is used for the operand or not.

Repeat Cycles

Specifies the quantity of repeat cycles: 1 through 99.

Opcode

The opcode is a symbol to identify the advanced instruction.

Data Type

Specifies the word (W), integer (I), double word (D), long (L), or float (F) data type.

Source Operand

The source operand specifies the 16- or 32-bit data to be processed by the advanced instruction. Some advanced instructions require two source operands.

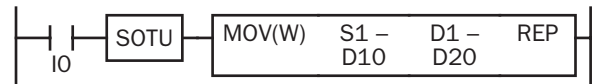
Destination Operand

The destination operand specifies the 16- or 32-bit data to store the result of the advanced instruction. Some advanced instructions require two destination operands.

Input Condition for Advanced Instructions

Almost all advanced instructions must be preceded by a contact, except NOP (no operation), LABEL (label), LRET (label return), STPA (stop access) instructions. The input condition can be programmed using a bit operand such as input, output, internal relay, or shift register. Timer and counter can also be used as an input condition to turn on the contact when the timer times out or the counter counts out.

While the input condition is on, the advanced instruction is executed in each scan. To execute the advanced instruction only at the rising or falling edge of the input, use the SOTU or SOTD instruction.



While the input condition is off, the advanced instruction is not executed and operand statuses are held.

Source and Destination Operands

The source and destination operands specify 16- or 32-bit data, depending on the selected data type. When a bit operand such as input, output, internal relay, or shift register is designated as a source or destination operand, 16 or 32 points starting with the designated number are processed as source or destination data. When a word operand such as timer or counter is designated as a source operand, the current value is read as source data. When a timer or counter is designated as a destination operand, the result of the advanced instruction is set to the preset value for the timer or counter. When a data register is designated as a source or destination operand, the data is read from or written to the designated data register.

Using Timer or Counter as Source Operand

Since all timer instructions — TML (1-sec timer), TIM (100-ms timer), TMH (10-ms timer), and TMS (1-ms timer) — subtract from the preset value, the current value is decremented from the preset value and indicates the remaining time. As described above, when a timer is designated as a source operand of an advanced instruction, the current value, or the remaining time, of the timer is read as source data. Adding counters CNT start counting at 0, and the current value is incremented up to the preset value. Reversible counters CDP and CUD start counting at the preset value and the current value is incremented or decremented from the preset value. When any counter is designated as a source operand of an advanced instruction, the current value is read as source data.

Using Timer or Counter as Destination Operand

As described above, when a timer or counter is designated as a destination operand of an advanced instruction, the result of the advanced instruction is set to the preset value of the timer or counter. Timer and counter preset values can be 0 through 65535.

When a timer or counter preset value is designated using a data register, the timer or counter cannot be designated as a destination of an advanced instruction. When executing such an advanced instruction, a user program execution error will result. For details of user program execution error, see page 32-6.

Note: When a user program execution error occurs, the result is not set to the destination.

Data Types for Advanced Instructions (Integer Type)

When using move, data comparison, binary arithmetic, Boolean computation, bit shift/rotate, data conversion, and coordinate conversion instructions, data types can be selected from word (W), integer (I), double word (D), long (L), or float (F). For other advanced instructions, the data is processed in units of 16-bit word.

Data Type	Symbol	Bits	Quantity of Data Registers Used	Range of Decimal Values
Word (Unsigned 16 bits)	W	16 bits	1	0 to 65,535
Integer (Signed 15 bits)	I	16 bits	1	-32,768 to 32,767
Double Word (Unsigned 32 bits)	D	32 bits	2	0 to 4,294,967,295
Long (Signed 31 bits)	L	32 bits	2	-2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647
Float (Floating point)	F	32 bits	2	-3.402823×10 ³⁸ to 3.402823×10 ³⁸

Decimal Values and Hexadecimal Storage (Word, Integer, Double, and Long Data Types)

The following table shows hexadecimal equivalents which are stored in the CPU, as a result of addition and subtraction of the decimal values shown:

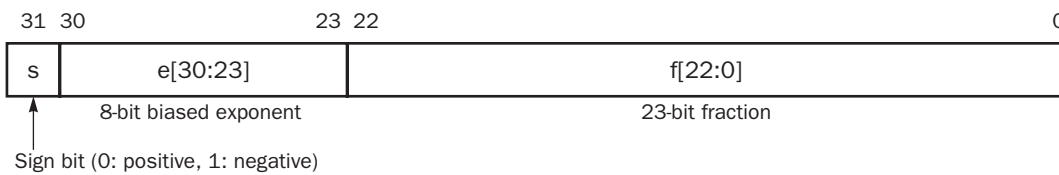
Data Type	Result of Addition	Hexadecimal Storage	Result of Subtraction	Hexadecimal Storage
Word	0	0000	65535	FFFF
	65535	FFFF	0	0000
	131071	(CY) FFFF	-1	(BW) FFFF
			-65535	(BW) 0001
Integer			-65536	(BW) 0000
	65534	(CY) 7FFE	65534	(BW) 7FFE
	32768	(CY) 0000	32768	(BW) 0000
	32767	7FFF	32767	7FFF
	0	0000	0	0000
	-1	FFFF	-1	FFFF
	-32767	8001	-32767	8001
	-32768	8000	-32768	8000
Double Word	-32769	(CY) FFFF	-32769	(BW) FFFF
	-65535	(CY) 8001	-65535	(BW) 8001
	0	00000000	4294967295	FFFFFFFF
	4294967295	FFFFFFFF	0	00000000
Long	8589934591	(CY) FFFFFFFF	-1	(BW) FFFFFFFF
			-4294967295	(BW) 00000001
			-4294967296	(BW) 00000000
	4294967294	(CY) 7FFFFFFE	4294967294	(BW) 7FFFFFFE
	2147483648	(CY) 00000000	2147483648	(BW) 00000000
	2147483647	7FFFFFFF	2147483647	7FFFFFFF
	0	00000000	0	00000000
	-1	FFFFFFF	-1	FFFFFFF
	-2147483647	80000001	-2147483647	80000001
	-2147483648	80000000	-2147483648	80000000
-2147483649	(CY) FFFFFFFF	-2147483649	(BW) FFFFFFFF	
-4294967295	(CY) 80000001	-4294967295	(BW) 80000001	

Floating-Point Data Format

The FC5A MicroSmart can specify the floating-point data type (F) for advanced instructions. Like the double word (D) and long integer (L) data types, the floating-point data type also uses two consecutive data registers to execute advanced instructions. The FC5A MicroSmart supports the floating-point data based on the single storage format of the IEEE (The Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers) Standard 754.

Single Storage Format

The IEEE single format consists of three fields: a 23-bit fraction, f; an 8-bit biased exponent, e; and 1-bit sign, s. These fields are stored contiguously in one 32-bit word, as shown in the figure below. Bits 0:22 contain the 23-bit fraction, f, with bit 0 being the least significant bit of the fraction and bit 22 being the most significant; bits 23:30 contain the 8-bit biased exponent, e, with bit 23 being the least significant bit of the biased exponent and bit 30 being the most significant; and the highest-order bit 31 contains the sign bit, s.



Single Storage Format

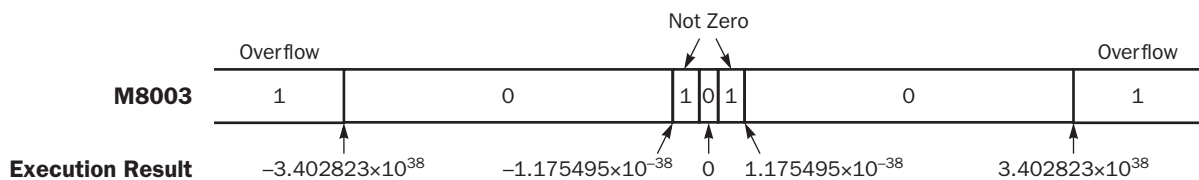
The table below shows the correspondence between the values of the three constituent fields s, e, and f and the value represented by the single format bit pattern. When any value out of the bit pattern is entered to the advanced instruction or when execution of advanced instructions, such as division by zero, has produced any value out of the bit pattern, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Single Format Bit Patterns	Value
$0 < e < 255$	$(-1)^s \times 2^{e-127} \times 1.f$ (normal numbers)
$e = 0; f = 0$ (all bits in f are zero)	$(-1)^s \times 2^{e-127} \times 0.0$ (signed zero)

Carry and Borrow in Floating-Point Data Processing

When advanced instructions involving floating-point data are executed, special internal relay M8003 (carry and borrow) is updated.

M8003	Execution Result	Value
1	$\neq 0$	Overflow (out of the range between -3.402823×10^{38} and 3.402823×10^{38})
1	0	Not zero (within the range between $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ and 1.175495×10^{-38})
0	0	Zero

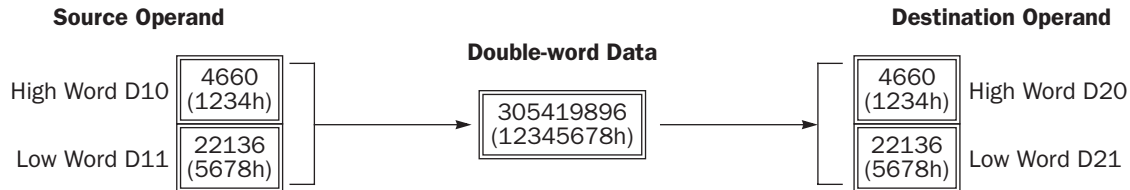


Double-word Operands in Data Registers

When the double-word data type is selected for the source or destination operand, the data is loaded from or stored to two consecutive data registers. The order of the two operands depends on the operand type.

When a data register, timer, or counter is selected as a double-word operand, the high-word data is loaded from or stored to the first operand selected. The low-word data is loaded from or stored to the subsequent operand.

Example: When data register D10 is designated as a double-word source operand and data register D20 is designated as a double-word destination operand, the data is loaded from or stored to two consecutive data registers as illustrated below.



Discontinuity of Operand Areas

Each operand area is discrete and does not continue, for example, from input to output or from output to internal relay. In addition, special internal relays M8000 through M8157 (all-in-one type CPU) or M8317 (slim type CPU) are in a separate area from internal relays M0 through M2557. Data registers D0 through D1999, expansion data registers D2000 through D7999 (slim type CPU only), and special data registers D8000 through D8199 (all-in-one type CPU) or D8499 (slim type CPU) are in separate areas and do not continue with each other.

M8125	MOV(W)	S1 – M2550	D1 – D0	REP
-------	--------	---------------	------------	-----

The internal relay ends at M2557. Since the MOV (move) instruction reads 16 internal relays, the last internal relay exceeds the valid range, resulting in a user program syntax error.

I0	DIV(W)	S1 – D100	S2 – D200	D1 – D1999	REP
----	--------	--------------	--------------	---------------	-----

This program results in a user program syntax error. The destination of the DIV (division) instruction requires two data registers D1999 and D2000. Since D2000 exceeds the valid range, a user program syntax error occurs.

Advanced instructions execute operation only on the available operands in the valid area. If a user program syntax error is found during programming, WindLDR rejects the program instruction and shows an error message.

M8125	MOV(W)	S1 – D0	D1 R Q610	REP 2
-------	--------	------------	--------------	----------

The MOV (move) instruction sets data of data register D0 to 16 outputs Q610 through Q627 in the first repeat cycle. The destination of the second cycle is the next 16 outputs Q630 through Q647, which are invalid, resulting in a user program syntax error.

For details about repeat operations of each advanced instruction, see the following chapters.

NOP (No Operation)

NOP

No operation is executed by the NOP instruction.

The NOP instruction may serve as a place holder. Another use would be to add a delay to the CPU scan time, in order to simulate communication with a machine or application, for debugging purposes.

The NOP instruction does not require an input and operand.

Details of all other advanced instructions are described in the following chapters.

9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

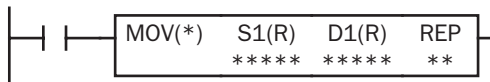
Data can be moved using the MOV (move), MOVN (move not), IMOV (indirect move), or IMOVN (indirect move not) instruction. The moved data is 16-bit data, and the repeat operation can also be used to increase the quantity of data moved. In the MOV or MOVN instruction, the source and destination operand are designated by S1 and D1 directly. In the IMOV or IMOVN instruction, the source and destination operand are determined by the offset values designated by S2 and D2 added to source operand S1 and destination operand D1.

The BMOV (block move) instruction is useful to move consecutive blocks of timer, counter, and data register values.

The IBMV (indirect bit move) and IBMVN (indirect bit move not) instructions move one bit of data from a source operand to a destination operand. Both operands are determined by adding an offset to the operand. When using the repeat operation, data of consecutive bits can be moved.

Since the move instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

MOV (Move)



S1 → D1

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data from operand designated by S1 is moved to operand designated by D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First operand number to move	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to move to	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1. Source operand can be both internal relays M0 through M2557 and special internal relays M8000 through M8157 (all-in-one type CPU) or M8317 (slim type CPU).

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X
I (integer)	X
D (double word)	X
L (long)	X
F (float)	—

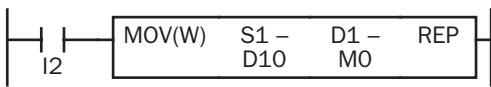
When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.

When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.

9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: MOV

Data Type: Word

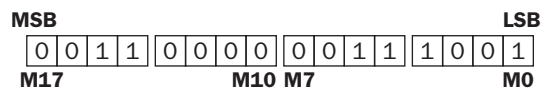


D10 → M0

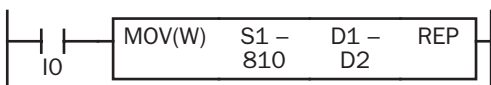
When input I2 is on, the data in data register D10 designated by source operand S1 is moved to 16 internal relays starting with M0 designated by destination operand D1.

D10 12345 → M0 through M7, M10 through M17

The data in the source data register is converted into 16-bit binary data, and the ON/OFF statuses of the 16 bits are moved to internal relays M0 through M7 and M10 through M17. M0 is the LSB (least significant bit). M17 is the MSB (most significant bit).



Data Type: Word



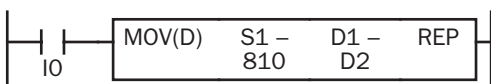
810 → D2

When input I0 is on, constant 810 designated by source operand S1 is moved to data register D2 designated by destination operand D1.



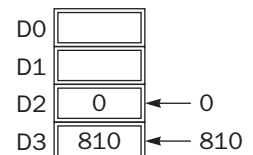
Data move operation for the integer data type is the same as for the word data type.

Data Type: Double Word



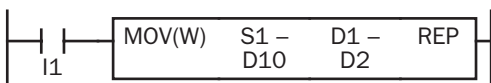
810 → D2·D3

When input I0 is on, constant 810 designated by source operand S1 is moved to data registers D2 and D3 designated by destination operand D1.



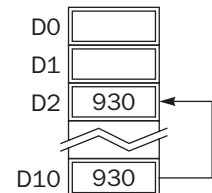
Data move operation for the long data type is the same as for the double-word data type.

Data Type: Word

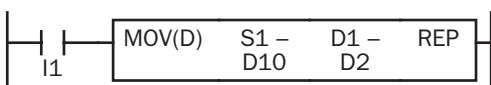


D10 → D2

When input I1 is on, the data in data register D10 designated by source operand S1 is moved to data register D2 designated by destination operand D1.

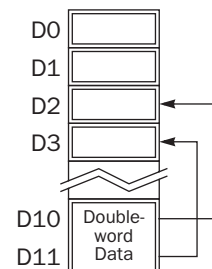


Data Type: Double Word



D10·D11 → D2·D3

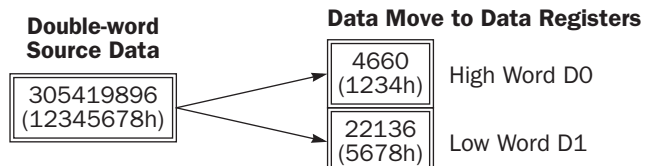
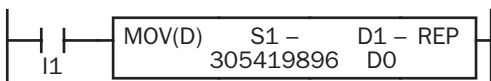
When input I1 is on, the data in data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is moved to data registers D2 and D3 designated by destination operand D1.



Double-word Data Move in Data Registers

When a data register, timer, or counter is selected as a double-word operand, the upper-word data is loaded from or stored to the first operand selected. The lower-word data is loaded from or stored to the subsequent operand.

Double-word Destination Operand: Data Register

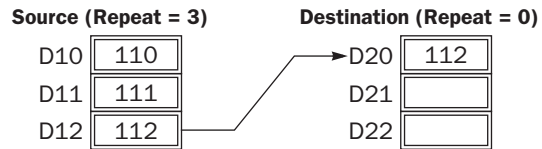
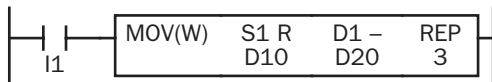


Repeat Operation in the Move Instructions

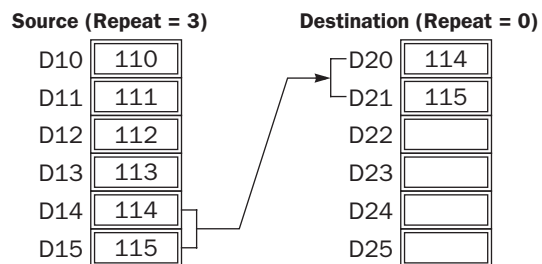
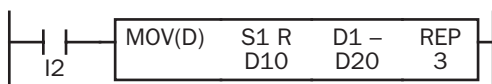
Repeat Source Operand

When the S1 (source) is designated with repeat, operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the operand designated by S1 are moved to the destination. As a result, only the last of the source operands is moved to the destination.

• Data Type: Word



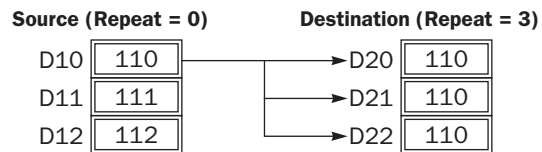
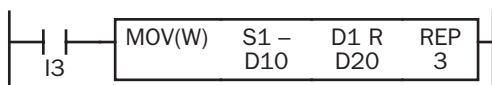
• Data Type: Double Word



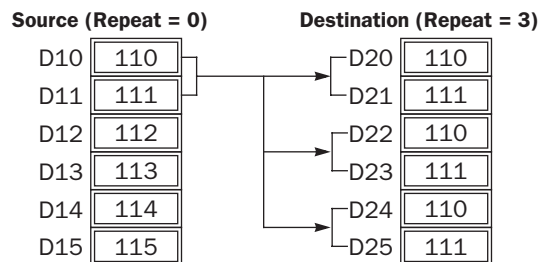
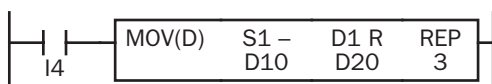
Repeat Destination Operand

When the D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the source operand designated by S1 is moved to all destination operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the destination designated by D1.

• Data Type: Word



• Data Type: Double Word

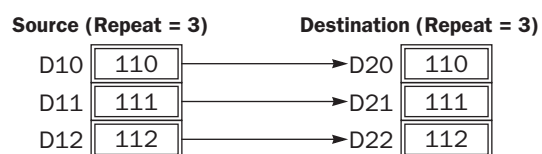
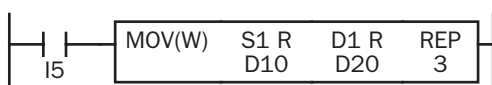


Repeat Source and Destination Operands

When both S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the operand designated by S1 are moved to the same quantity of operands starting with the operand designated by D1.

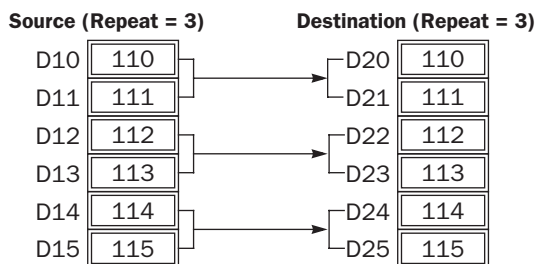
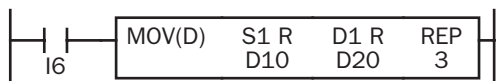
Note: The BMOV (block move) instruction has the same effect as the MOV instruction with both the source and destination designated to repeat.

• Data Type: Word



9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

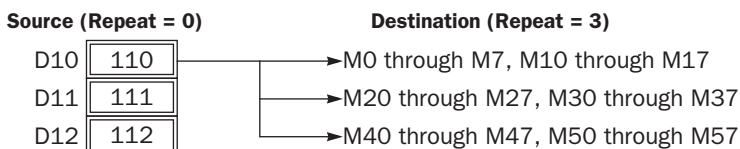
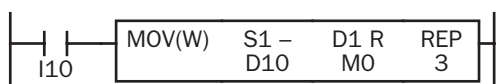
• Data Type: Double Word



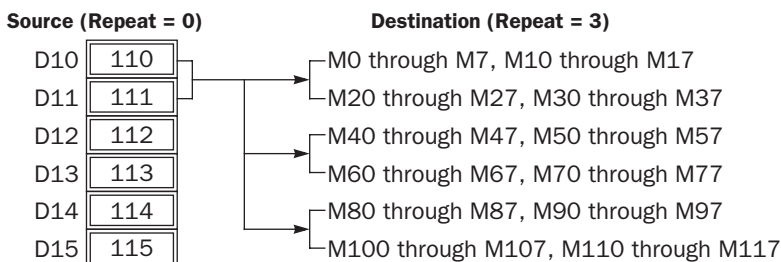
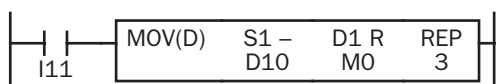
Repeat Bit Operands

The MOV (move) instruction moves 16-bit data (word or integer data type) or 32-bit data (double-word or integer data type). When a bit operand such as input, output, internal relay, or shift register is designated as the source or destination operand, 16 or 32 bits starting with the one designated by S1 or D1 are the target data. If a repeat operation is designated for a bit operand, the target data increases in 16- or 32-bit increments, depending on the selected data type.

• Data Type: Word

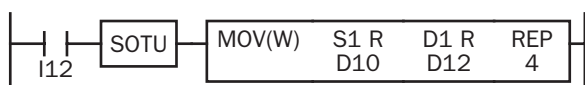


• Data Type: Double Word



Overlapped Operands by Repeat

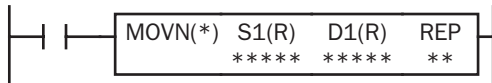
If the repeat operation is designated for both the source and destination and if a portion of the source and destination areas overlap each other, then the source data in the overlapped area is also changed.



Source: D10 through D13 (Repeat = 4)
Destination: D12 through D15 (Repeat = 4)



MOVN (Move Not)



S1 NOT → D1

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data from operand designated by S1 is inverted bit by bit and moved to operand designated by D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First operand number to move	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to move to	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

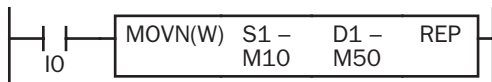
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X
I (integer)	X
D (double word)	X
L (long)	X
F (float)	—

When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.

When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.

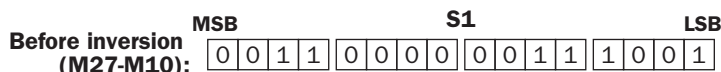
Examples: MOVN



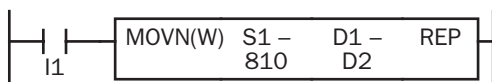
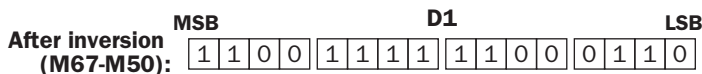
M10 NOT → M50

When input I0 is on, the 16 internal relays starting with M10 designated by source operand S1 are inverted bit by bit and moved to 16 internal relays starting with M50 designated by destination operand D1.

M10 through M17, M20 through M27 NOT → M50 through M57, M60 through M67

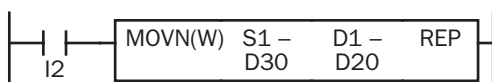
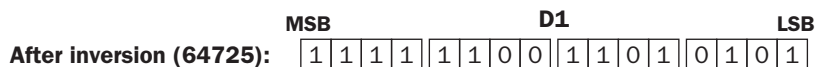


The ON/OFF statuses of the 16 internal relays M10 through M17 and M20 through M27 are inverted and moved to 16 internal relays M50 through M57 and M60 through M67. M50 is the LSB (least significant bit), and M67 is the MSB (most significant bit).



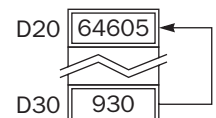
810 NOT → D2

When input I1 is on, decimal constant 810 designated by source operand S1 is converted into 16-bit binary data, and the ON/OFF statuses of the 16 bits are inverted and moved to data register D2 designated by destination operand D1.



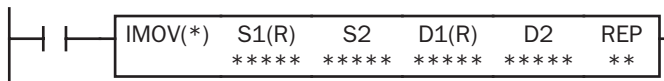
D30 NOT → D20

When input I2 is on, the data in data register D30 designated by S1 is inverted bit by bit and moved to data register D20 designated by D1.



9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

IMOV (Indirect Move)



$S1 + S2 \rightarrow D1 + D2$

When input is on, the values contained in operands designated by S1 and S2 are added to determine the source of data. The 16- or 32-bit data so determined is moved to destination, which is determined by the sum of values contained in operands designated by D1 and D2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Base address to move from	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Offset for S1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Base address to move to	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99
D2 (Destination 2)	Offset for D1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, S2, or D2, the operand data is the timer/counter current value. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the operand data is the timer/counter preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

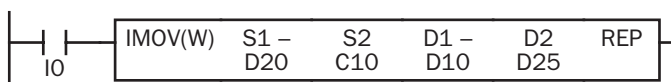
Either source operand S2 or destination operand D2 does not have to be designated. If S2 or D2 is not designated, the source or destination operand is determined by S1 or D1 without offset.

Make sure that the source data determined by $S1 + S2$ and the destination data determined by $D1 + D2$ are within the valid operand range. If the derived source or destination operand is out of the valid operand range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
F (float)	—	When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.

Example: IMOV



$D20 + C10 \rightarrow D10 + D25$

Source operand S1 and destination operand D1 determine the type of operand. Source operand S2 and destination operand D2 are the offset values to determine the source and destination operands.

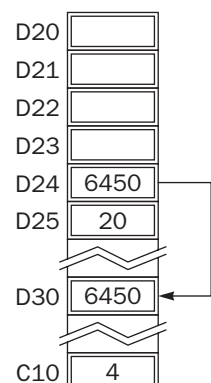
If the current value of counter C10 designated by source operand S2 is 4, the source data is determined by adding the offset to data register D20 designated by source operand S1:

$D(20 + 4) = D24$

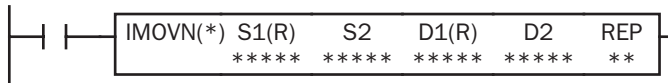
If data register D25 contains a value of 20, the destination is determined by adding the offset to data register D10 designated by destination operand D1:

$D(10 + 20) = D30$

As a result, when input I0 is on, the data in data register D24 is moved to data register D30.



IMOVN (Indirect Move Not)



S1 + S2 NOT → D1 + D2

When input is on, the values contained in operands designated by S1 and S2 are added to determine the source of data. The 16- or 32-bit data so determined is inverted and moved to destination, which is determined by the sum of values contained in operands designated by D1 and D2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Base address to move from	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Offset for S1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Base address to move to	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99
D2 (Destination 2)	Offset for D1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, S2, or D2, the operand data is the timer/counter current value. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the operand data is the timer/counter preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

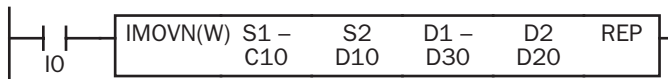
Either source operand S2 or destination operand D2 does not have to be designated. If S2 or D2 is not designated, the source or destination operand is determined by S1 or D1 without offset.

Make sure that the source data determined by S1 + S2 and the destination data determined by D1 + D2 are within the valid operand range. If the derived source or destination operand is out of the valid operand range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
F (float)	—	When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.

Example: IMOVN



C10 + D10 NOT → D30 + D20

Source operand S1 and destination operand D1 determine the type of operand. Source operand S2 and destination operand D2 are the offset values to determine the source and destination operands.

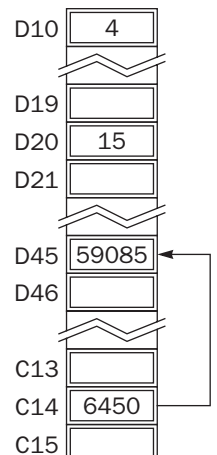
If the data of data register D10 designated by source operand S2 is 4, then the source data is determined by adding the offset to counter C10 designated by source operand S1:

$$C(10 + 4) = C14$$

If data register D20 designated by destination operand D2 contains a value of 15, then the destination is determined by adding the offset to data register D30 designated by destination operand D1:

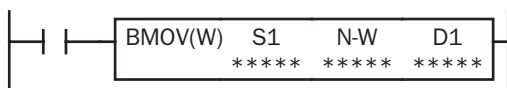
$$D(30 + 15) = D45$$

As a result, when input I0 is on, the current value of counter C14 is inverted and moved to data register D45.



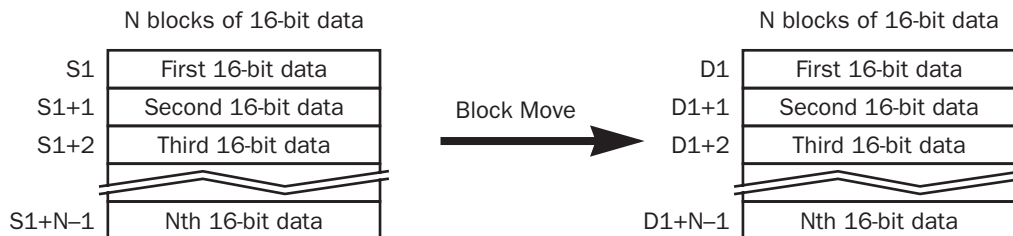
9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

BMOV (Block Move)



$S1, S1+1, S1+2, \dots, S1+N-1 \rightarrow D1, D1+1, D1+2, \dots, D1+N-1$

When input is on, N blocks of 16-bit word data starting with operand designated by S1 are moved to N blocks of destinations, starting with operand designated by D1. N-W specifies the quantity of blocks to move.



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First operand number to move	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
N-W (N words)	Quantity of blocks to move	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to move to	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or N-W, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Make sure that the last source data determined by S1+N-1 and the last destination data determined by D1+N-1 are within the valid operand range. If the derived source or destination operand is out of the valid operand range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

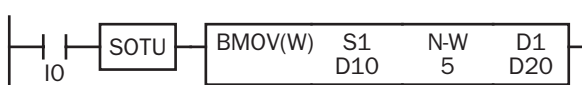
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, N-W, or destination, 16 points (word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, N-W, or destination, 1 point (word data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Special Internal Relay M8024: BMOV/WSFT Executing Flag

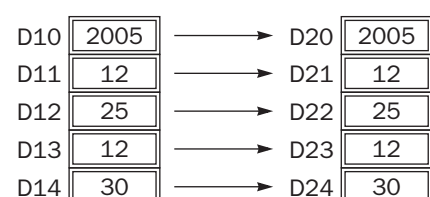
While the BMOV or WSFT is executed, M8024 turns on. When completed, M8024 turns off. If the CPU is powered down while executing BMOV or WSFT, M8024 remains on when the CPU is powered up again.

Example: BMOV

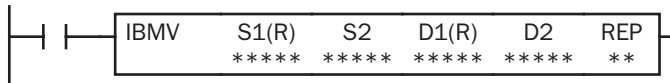


D10 through D14 → D20 through D24

When input I0 is turned on, data of 5 data registers starting with D10 designated by source operand S1 is moved to 5 data registers starting with D20 designated by destination operand D1.



IBMV (Indirect Bit Move)



$$S1 + S2 \rightarrow D1 + D2$$

When input is on, the values contained in operands designated by S1 and S2 are added to determine the source of data. The 1-bit data so determined is moved to destination, which is determined by the sum of values contained in operands designated by D1 and D2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Base address to move from	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	0 or 1	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Offset for S1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0-65535	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Base address to move to	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	1-99
D2 (Destination 2)	Offset for D1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0-65535	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

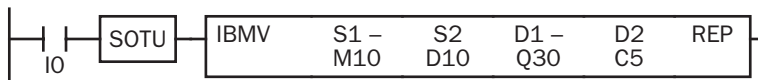
▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2 or D2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

Make sure that the last source data determined by S1+S2 and the last destination data determined by D1+D2 are within the valid operand range. If the derived source or destination operand is out of the valid operand range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Either source operand S2 or destination operand D2 does not have to be designated. If S2 or D2 is not designated, the source or destination operand is determined by S1 or D1 without offset.

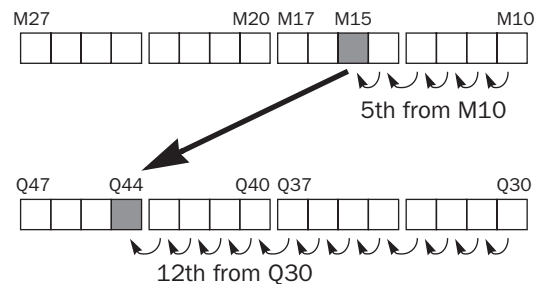
Examples: IBMV



$$M10 + D10 \rightarrow Q30 + C5$$

Source operand S1 and destination operand D1 determine the type of operand. Source operand S2 and destination operand D2 are the offset values to determine the source and destination operands.

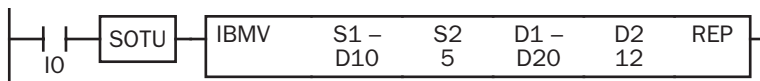
If the value of data register D10 designated by source operand S2 is 5, the source data is determined by adding the offset to internal relay M10 designated by source operand S1.



If the current value of counter C5 designated by destination operand D2 is 12, the destination is determined by adding the offset to output Q30 designated by destination operand D1.

As a result, when input I0 is on, the ON/OFF status of internal relay M15 is moved to output Q44.

9: MOVE INSTRUCTIONS

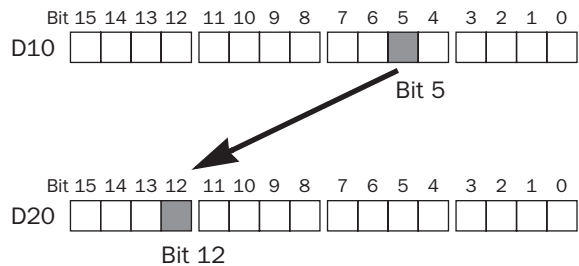


$D10 + 5 \rightarrow D20 + 12$

Since source operand S1 is a data register and the value of source operand S2 is 5, the source data is bit 5 of data register D10 designated by source operand S1.

Since destination operand D1 is a data register and the value of source operand D2 is 12, the destination is bit 12 of data register D20 designated by destination operand D1.

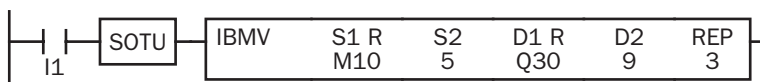
As a result, when input I0 is on, the ON/OFF status of data register D10 bit 5 is moved to data register D20 bit 12.



Repeat Operation in the Indirect Bit Move Instructions

Repeat Bit Operands (Source and Destination)

If a repeat operation is designated for bit operands such as input, output, internal relay, or shift register, bit operands as many as the repeat cycles are moved.

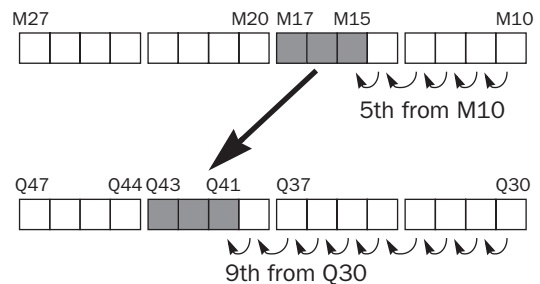


$M10 + 5 \rightarrow Q30 + 9$
Repeat = 3

Since source operand S1 is internal relay M10 and the value of source operand S2 is 5, the source data is 3 internal relays starting with M15.

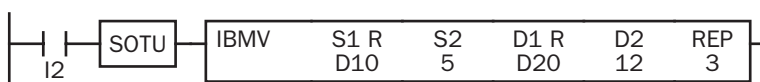
Since destination operand D1 is output Q30 and the value of destination operand D2 is 9, the destination is 3 outputs starting with Q41.

As a result, when input I1 is on, the ON/OFF statuses of internal relays M15 through M17 are moved to outputs Q41 through Q43.



Repeat Word Operands (Source and Destination)

If a repeat operation is designated for word operands such as data register, bit statuses as many as the repeat cycles in the designated data register are moved.

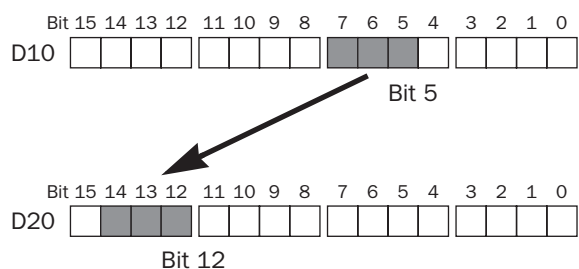


$D10 + 5 \rightarrow D20 + 12$
Repeat = 3

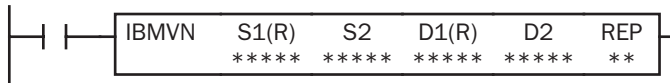
Since source operand S1 is data register D10 and the value of source operand S2 is 5, the source data is 3 bits starting with bit 5 of data register D10.

Since destination operand D1 is data register D20 and the value of destination operand D2 is 12, the destination is 3 bits starting with bit 12 of data register D20.

As a result, when input I2 is on, the ON/OFF statuses of data register D10 bits 5 through 7 are moved to data register D20 bits 12 through 14.



IBMVN (Indirect Bit Move Not)



S1 + S2 NOT → D1 + D2

When input is on, the values contained in operands designated by S1 and S2 are added to determine the source of data. The 1-bit data so determined is inverted and moved to destination, which is determined by the sum of values contained in operands designated by D1 and D2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Base address to move from	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	0 or 1	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Offset for S1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0-65535	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Base address to move to	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	1-99
D2 (Destination 2)	Offset for D1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0-65535	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

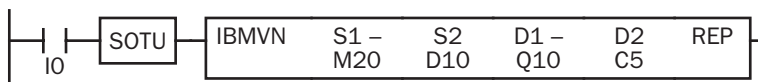
▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2 or D2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

Make sure that the last source data determined by S1+S2 and the last destination data determined by D1+D2 are within the valid operand range. If the derived source or destination operand is out of the valid operand range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Either source operand S2 or destination operand D2 does not have to be designated. If S2 or D2 is not designated, the source or destination operand is determined by S1 or D1 without offset.

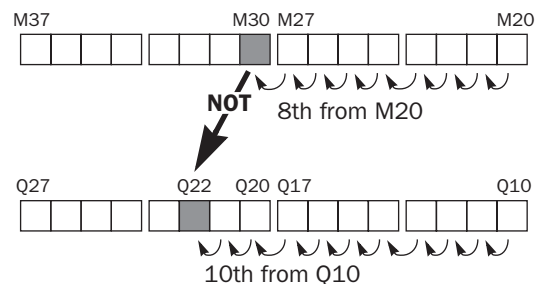
Examples: IBMVN



M20 + D10 NOT → Q10 + C5

Source operand S1 and destination operand D1 determine the type of operand. Source operand S2 and destination operand D2 are the offset values to determine the source and destination operands.

If the value of data register D10 designated by source operand S2 is 8, the source data is determined by adding the offset to internal relay M20 designated by source operand S1.



If the current value of counter C5 designated by destination operand D2 is 10, the destination is determined by adding the offset to output Q10 designated by destination operand D1.

As a result, when input I0 is on, the ON/OFF status of internal relay M30 is inverted and moved to output Q22.

10: DATA COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS

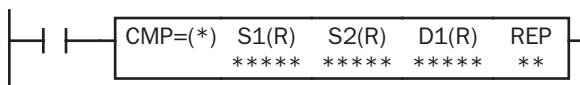
Introduction

Data can be compared using data comparison instructions, such as equal to, unequal to, less than, greater than, less than or equal to, and greater than or equal to. When the comparison result is true, an output or internal relay is turned on. The repeat operation can also be used to compare more than one set of data.

Three values can also be compared using the ICMP>= instruction.

Since the data comparison instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

CMP= (Compare Equal To)

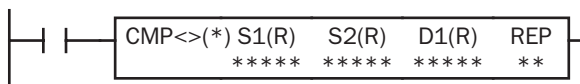


Data type W or I: $S1 = S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 = S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is equal to S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

CMP<> (Compare Unequal To)

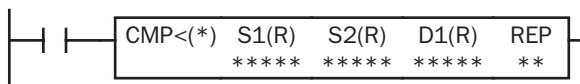


Data type W or I: $S1 \neq S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 \neq S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is not equal to S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

CMP< (Compare Less Than)

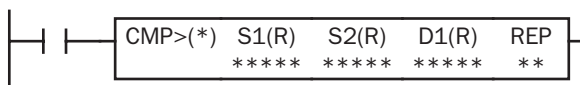


Data type W or I: $S1 < S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 < S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is less than S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

CMP> (Compare Greater Than)

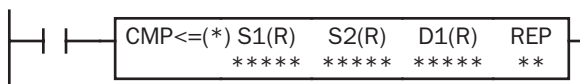


Data type W or I: $S1 > S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 > S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is greater than S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

CMP<= (Compare Less Than or Equal To)

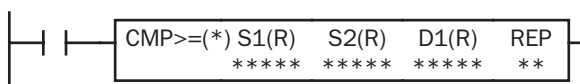


Data type W or I: $S1 \leq S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 \leq S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is less than or equal to S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

CMP>= (Compare Greater Than or Equal To)



Data type W or I: $S1 \geq S2 \rightarrow D1$ on

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 \geq S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1$ on

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are compared. When S1 data is greater than or equal to S2 data, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

10: DATA COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data to compare	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Data to compare	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	Comparison output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

When F (float) data type is selected, only data register and constant can be designated as S1 and S2.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1 or S2 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

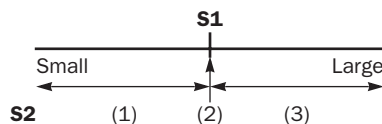
W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word, long, or float data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.
F (float)	X	

When an output or internal relay is designated as the destination, only 1 point is used regardless of the selected data type. When repeat is designated for the destination, outputs or internal relays as many as the repeat cycles are used.

Special Internal Relays M8150, M8151, and M8152 in CMP=

Three special internal relays are available to indicate the comparison result of the CMP= instruction. Depending on the result, one of the three special internal relays turns on.

When $S1 > S2$, M8150 (greater than) turns on.
 When $S1 = S2$, M8151 (equal to) turns on.
 When $S1 < S2$, M8152 (less than) turns on.



S2 Value	M8150	M8151	M8152	D1 Status
(1) $S1 > S2$	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
(2) $S1 = S2$	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
(3) $S1 < S2$	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF

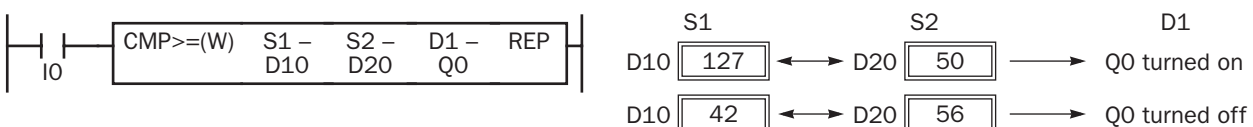
When repeat is designated, the comparison result of the last repeat cycle turns on one of the three special internal relays.

When more than one CMP= or ICMP>= instruction is used, M8150, M8151, or M8152 indicates the result of the instruction that was executed last.

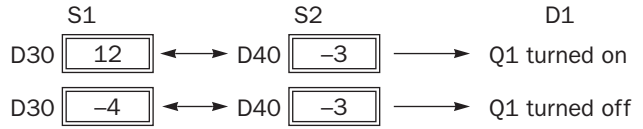
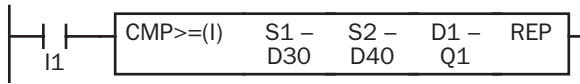
Examples: CMP>=

The following examples are described using the CMP>= instruction. Data comparison operation for all other data comparison instructions is the same for the CMP>= instruction.

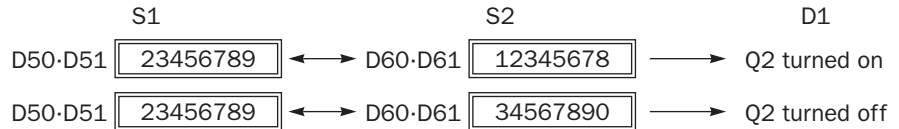
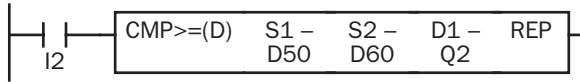
• Data Type: Word



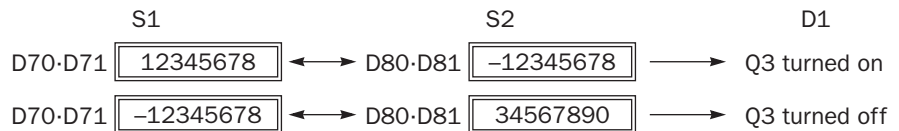
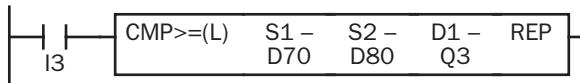
• Data Type: Integer



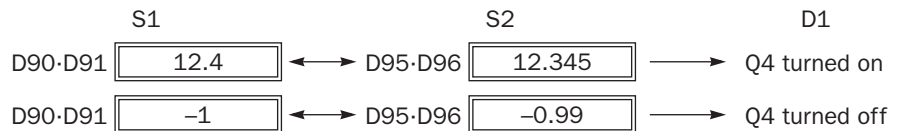
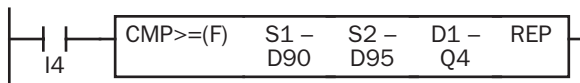
• Data Type: Double Word



• Data Type: Long



• Data Type: Float



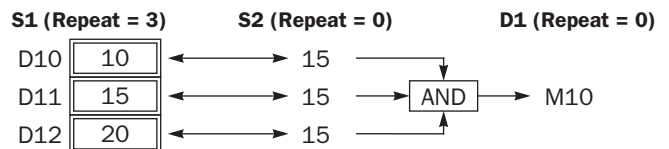
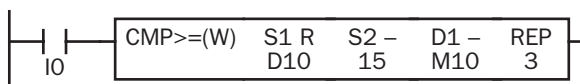
Repeat Operation in the Data Comparison Instructions

The following examples are described using the CMP≥ instruction of the word and double word data types. Repeat operation for all other data comparison instructions and other data types is the same as the following examples.

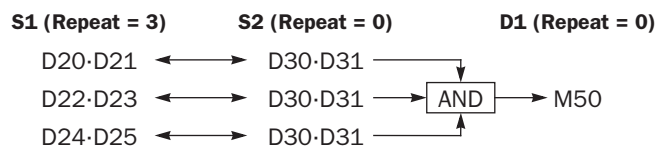
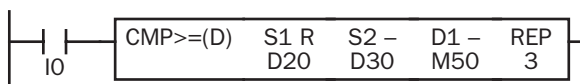
Repeat One Source Operand

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, source operands (as many as the repeat cycles, starting with the operand designated by S1) are compared with the operand designated by S2. The comparison results are ANDed and set to the destination operand designated by D1.

• Data Type: Word



• Data Type: Double Word

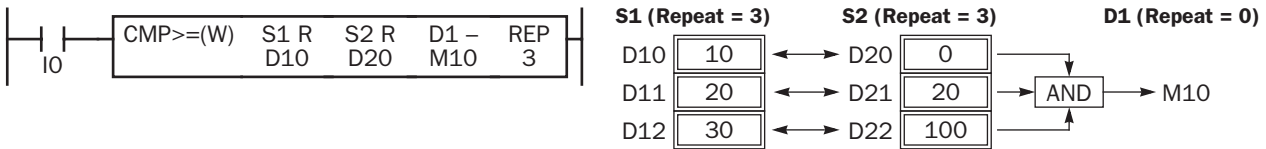


10: DATA COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS

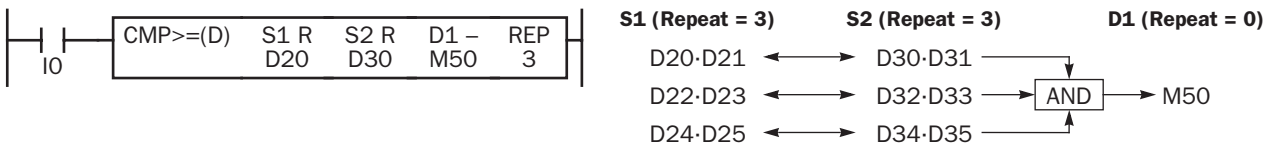
Repeat Two Source Operands

When S1 (source) and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, source operands (as many as the repeat cycles, starting with the operands designated by S1 and S2) are compared with each other. The comparison results are ANDed and set to the destination operand designated by D1.

• Data Type: Word



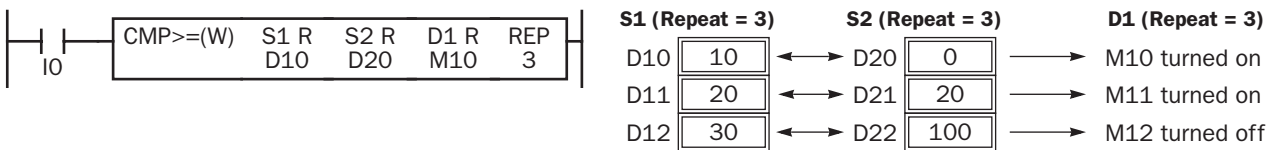
• Data Type: Double Word



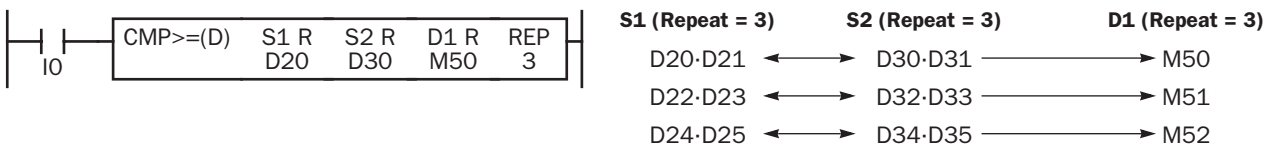
Repeat Source and Destination Operands

When S1, S2 (source), and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, source operands (as many as the repeat cycles, starting with the operands designated by S1 and S2) are compared with each other. The comparison results are set to destination operands (as many as the repeat cycles, starting with the operand designated by D1).

• Data Type: Word

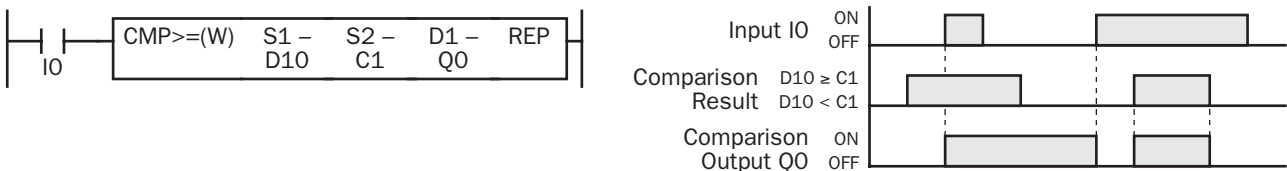


• Data Type: Double Word

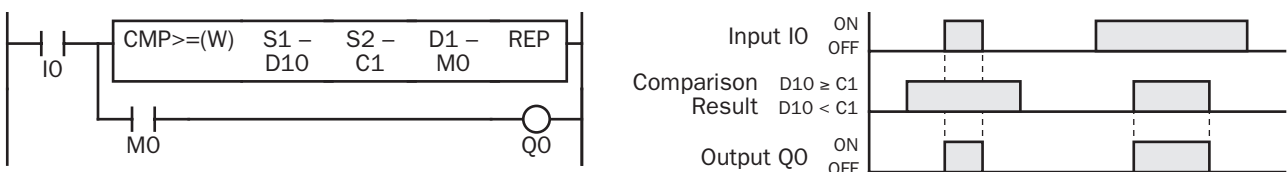


Comparison Output Status

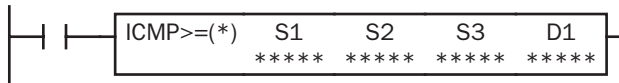
The comparison output is usually maintained while the input to the data comparison instruction is off. If the comparison output is on, the on status is maintained when the input is turned off as demonstrated by this program.



This program turns the output off when the input is off.



ICMP>= (Interval Compare Greater Than or Equal To)



Data type W or I: $S1 \geq S2 \geq S3 \rightarrow D1$ on
 Data type D, L, F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 \geq S2 \cdot S2+1 \geq S3 \cdot S3+1 \rightarrow D1$ on
 When input is on, the 16- or 32-bit data designated by S1, S2, and S3 are compared. When the condition is met, destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, D1 is turned off.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data to compare	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
S2 (Source 2)	Data to compare	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
S3 (Source 3)	Data to compare	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Comparison output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, S2, or S3, the timer/counter current value is read out.

When F (float) data type is selected, only data register and constant can be designated as S1, S2, and S3.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1, S2, or S3 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

When the data of S1 is smaller than that of S3 ($S1 < S3$), a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

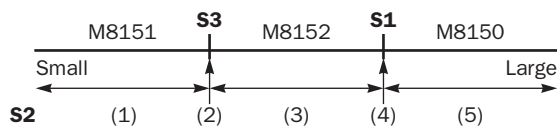
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word, long, or float data type) are used.
L (long)	X	
F (float)	X	The destination uses only one output or internal relay regardless of the selected data type.

Special Internal Relays M8150, M8151, and M8152 in ICMP>=

Three special internal relays are available to indicate the comparison result of the ICMP>= instruction. Depending on the result, one of the three special internal relays turns on. S1 must always be greater than or equal to S3 ($S1 \geq S3$).

When $S2 > S1$, M8150 turns on.
 When $S2 < S3$, M8151 turns on.
 When $S1 > S2 > S3$, M8152 turns on.

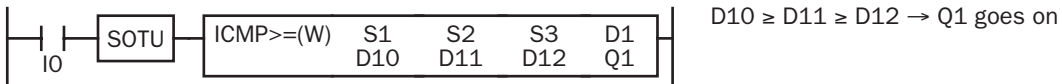


S2 Value	M8150	M8151	M8152	D1 Status
(1) $S2 < S3$	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
(2) $S2 = S3$	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
(3) $S3 < S2 < S1$	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
(4) $S2 = S1$	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
(5) $S2 > S1$	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF

When more than one ICMP>= or CMP= instruction is used, M8150, M8151, or M8152 indicates the result of the instruction that was executed last.

10: DATA COMPARISON INSTRUCTIONS

Example: ICMP>=



When input I0 is turned on, data of data registers D10, D11, and D12 designated by source operands S1, S2, and S3 are compared. When the condition is met, internal relay Q1 designated by destination operand D1 is turned on. When the condition is not met, Q1 is turned off.

	S1		S2		S3		D1	M8150	M8151	M8152	M8004		
D10	17	>	D11	15	=	D12	15	→	Q1 goes on	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
D10	15	<	D11	18	<	D12	19	→	Q1 goes off	ON	ON	OFF	ON

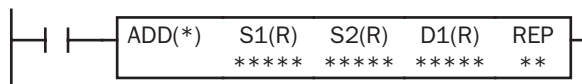
11: BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

The binary arithmetic instructions make it possible for the user to program computations using addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. For addition and subtraction operands, internal relay M8003 is used to carry or to borrow.

The ROOT instruction can be used to calculate the square root of the value stored in one or two data registers.

ADD (Addition)

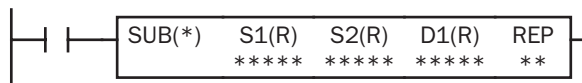


Data type W or I: $S1 + S2 \rightarrow D1, CY$

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 + S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1, CY$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are added. The result is set to destination operand D1 and carry (M8003).

SUB (Subtraction)

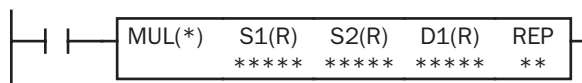


Data type W or I: $S1 - S2 \rightarrow D1, BW$

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 - S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1, BW$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S2 is subtracted from 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S1. The result is set to destination operand D1 and borrow (M8003).

MUL (Multiplication)



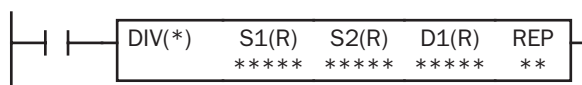
Data type W or I: $S1 \times S2 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

Data type D, L, or F: $S1 \cdot S1+1 \times S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S1 is multiplied by 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S2. The result is set to destination operand D1.

When the result exceeds the valid range for data types D or L, the ERR LED and special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) are turned on.

DIV (Division)



Data type W or I: $S1 \div S2 \rightarrow D1$ (quotient), $D1+1$ (remainder)

Data type D or L:

$S1 \cdot S1+1 \div S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$ (quotient),
 $D1+2 \cdot D1+3$ (remainder)

Data type F:

$S1 \cdot S1+1 \div S2 \cdot S2+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$ (quotient)

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S1 is divided by 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operand S2. The quotient is set to 16- or 32-bit destination operand D1, and the remainder is set to the next 16- or 32-bit data. Data type F does not generate a remainder.

When S2 is 0 (dividing by 0), the ERR LED and special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) are turned on.

A user program execution error also occurs in the following division operations.

Data type I: $-32768 \div (-1)$

Data type L: $-2147483648 \div (-1)$

11: BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data for calculation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Data for calculation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

When F (float) data type is selected, only data register and constant can be designated as S1 and S2.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1 or S2 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the binary arithmetic instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word or long data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.
F (float)	X	

Using Carry or Borrow Signals

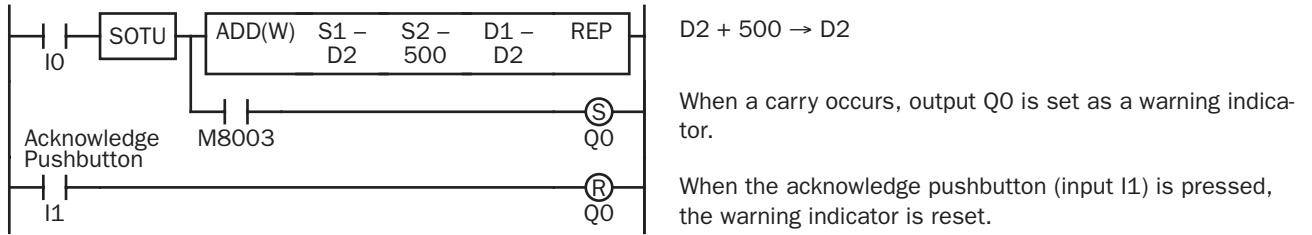
When the D1 (destination) data is out of the valid data range as a result of any binary arithmetic operation, a carry or borrow occurs, and special internal relay M8003 is turned on.

Data Type	Carry/borrow occurs when D1 is out of the range between
W (word)	0 and 65,535
I (integer)	-32,768 and 32,767
D (double word)	0 and 4,294,967,295
L (long)	-2,147,483,648 and 2,147,483,647
F (float)	-3.402823×10 ³⁸ and -1.175495×10 ⁻³⁸ 1.175495×10 ⁻³⁸ and 3.402823×10 ³⁸

Examples: ADD

• **Data Type: Word**

This example demonstrates the use of a carry signal from special internal relay M8003 to set an alarm signal.



• **Data Type: Integer**



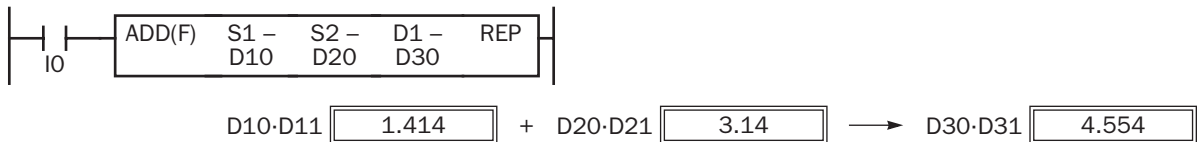
• **Data Type: Double Word**



• **Data Type: Long**



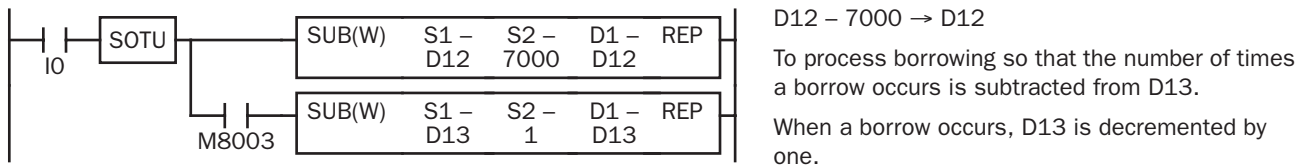
• **Data Type: Float**



Example: SUB

• **Data Type: Word**

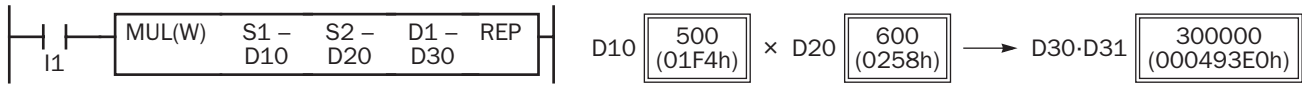
The following example demonstrates the use of special internal relay M8003 to process a borrow.



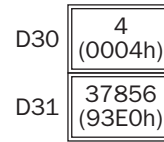
11: BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: MUL

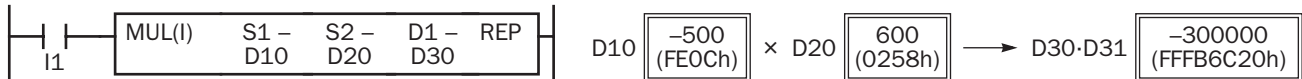
• Data Type: Word



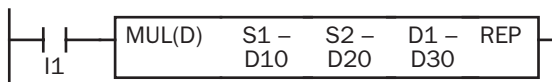
When input I1 is on, data of D10 is multiplied by data of D20, and the result is set to D30 and D31.



• Data Type: Integer



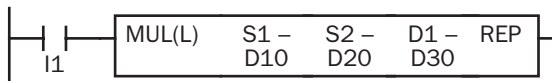
• Data Type: Double Word



$$D10\text{-}D11 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 100000 \\ \hline \end{array} \times D20\text{-}D21 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 5000 \\ \hline \end{array} \longrightarrow D30\text{-}D31 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 50000000 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Note: In multiplication of double word data type, the lower 32-bit data of the result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.

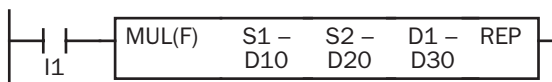
• Data Type: Long



$$D10\text{-}D11 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline -100000 \\ \hline \end{array} \times D20\text{-}D21 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline -5000 \\ \hline \end{array} \longrightarrow D30\text{-}D31 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 50000000 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Note: In multiplication of long data type, the lower 32-bit data of the result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.

• Data Type: Float

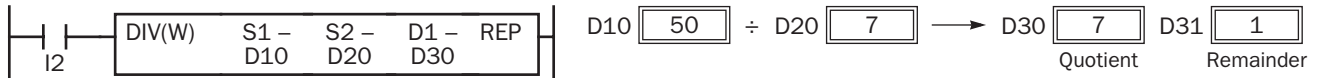


$$D10\text{-}D11 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 4.554 \\ \hline \end{array} \times D20\text{-}D21 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 1.414 \\ \hline \end{array} \longrightarrow D30\text{-}D31 \begin{array}{|c|} \hline 6.439356 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Note: Since the destination uses two word operands in the multiplication operation, data register D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1. When using a bit operand such as internal relay for destination, 32 internal relays are required; so internal relay M2521 or a larger number cannot be used as destination operand D1.

Examples: DIV

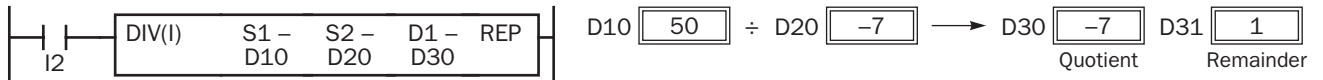
• **Data Type: Word**



When input I2 is on, data of D10 is divided by data of D20. The quotient is set to D30, and the remainder is set to D31.

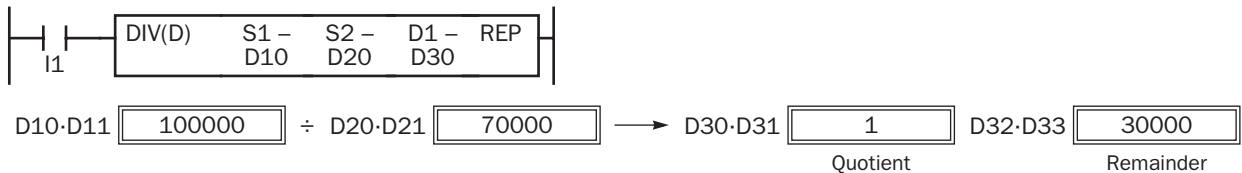
Note: Since the destination uses two word operands in the division operation of word data type, data register D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1. When using a bit operand such as internal relay for destination, 32 internal relays are required; so M2521 or a larger number cannot be used as destination operand D1.

• **Data Type: Integer**



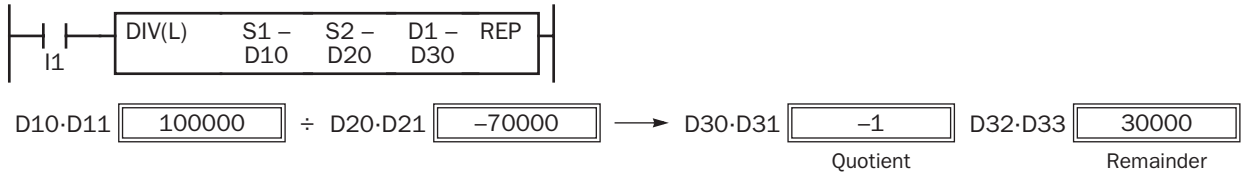
Note: Since the destination uses two word operands in the division operation of integer data type, data register D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1. When using a bit operand such as internal relay for destination, 32 internal relays are required; so M2521 or a larger number cannot be used as destination operand D1.

• **Data Type: Double Word**



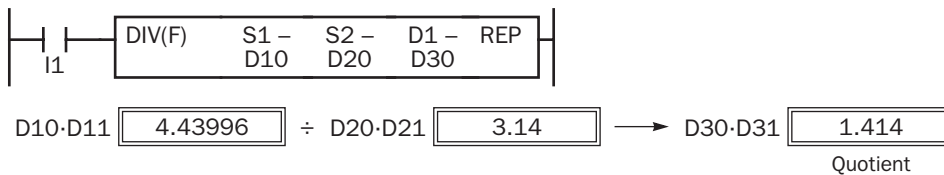
Note: Since the destination uses four word operands in the division operation of double-word data type, data registers D1997 through D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1. When using a bit operand such as internal relay for destination, 64 internal relays are required; so M2481 or a larger number cannot be used as destination operand D1.

• **Data Type: Long**



Note: Since the destination uses four word operands in the division operation of long data type, data registers D1997 through D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1. When using a bit operand such as internal relay for destination, 64 internal relays are required; so M2481 or a larger number cannot be used as destination operand D1.

• **Data Type: Float**



Note: Since the destination uses two word operands in the division operation of float data type, data register D1999 cannot be used as destination operand D1.

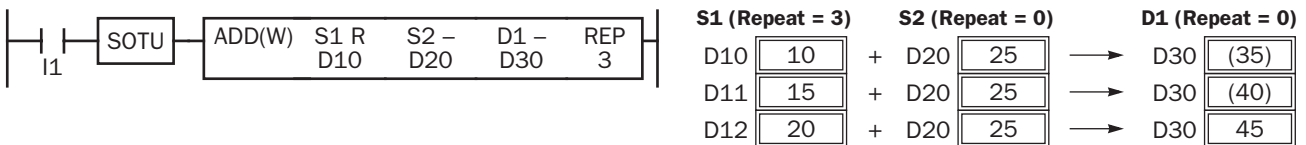
Repeat Operation in the ADD and SUB Instructions

Source operands S1 and S2 and destination operand D1 can be designated to repeat individually or in combination. When destination operand D1 is not designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1. When repeat is designated, consecutive operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the designated operand are used. Since the repeat operation works similarly on the ADD (addition) and SUB (subtraction) instructions, the following examples are described using the ADD instruction.

Repeat One Source Operand

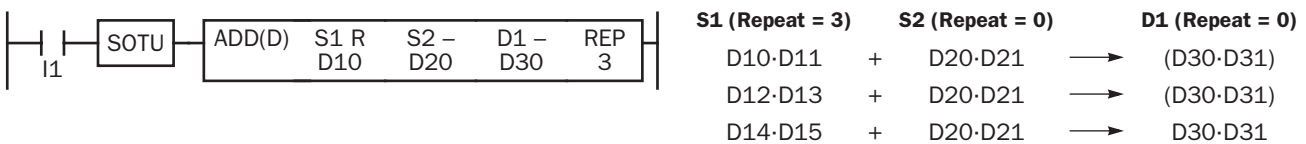
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1.



• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float

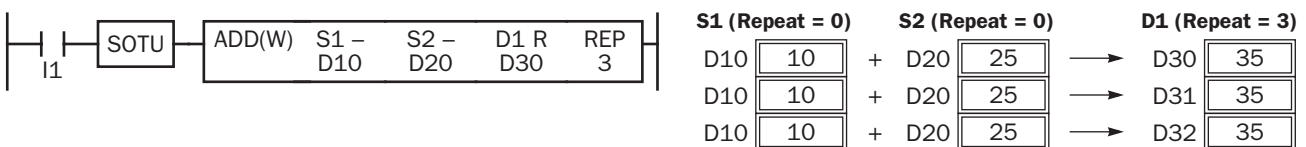
When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.



Repeat Destination Operand Only

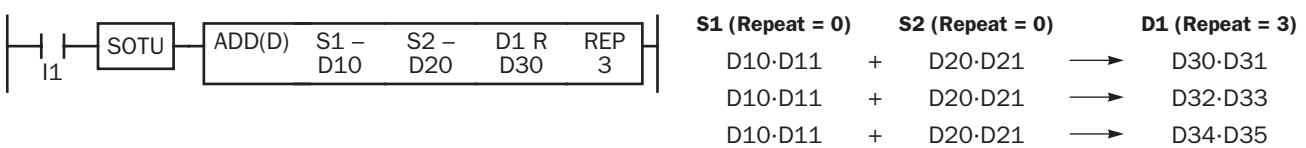
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float

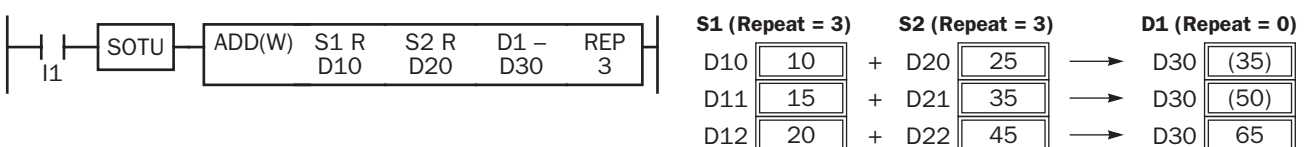
When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Repeat Two Source Operands

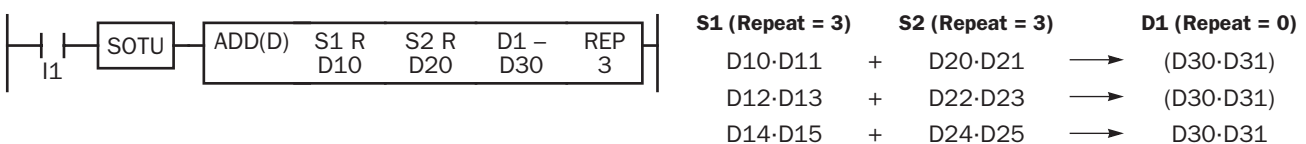
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1.



• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float

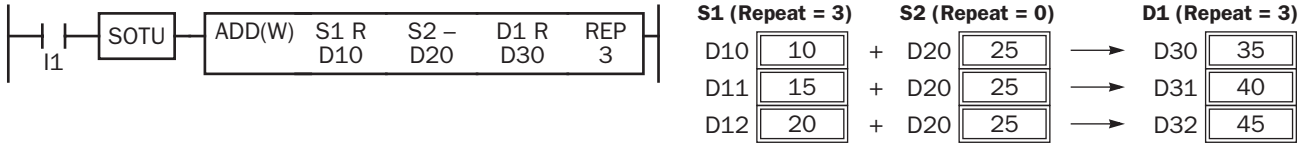
When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.



Repeat Source and Destination Operands

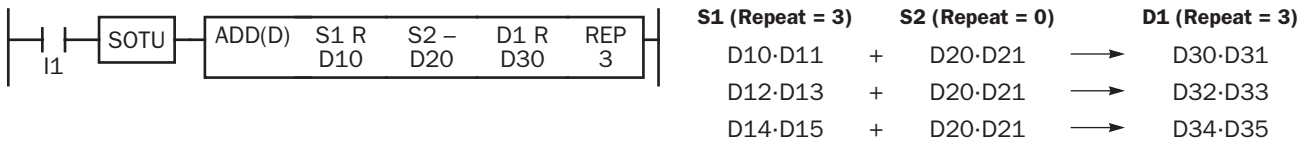
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float

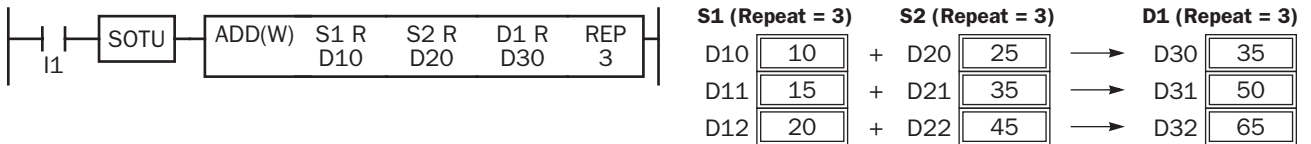
When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Repeat All Source and Destination Operands

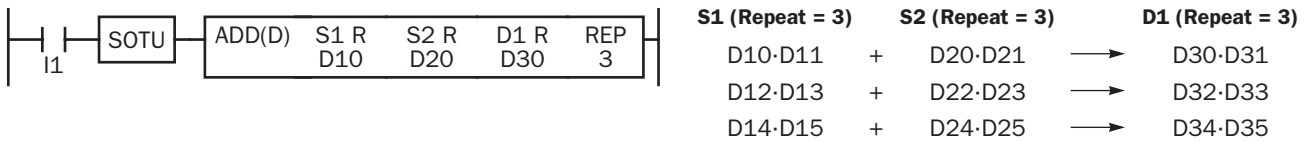
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Note: Special internal relay M8003 (carry/borrow) is turned on when a carry or borrow occurs in the last repeat operation. When a user program execution error occurs in any repeat operation, special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) and the ERR LED are turned on and maintained while operation for other instructions is continued.

Repeat Operation in the MUL Instruction

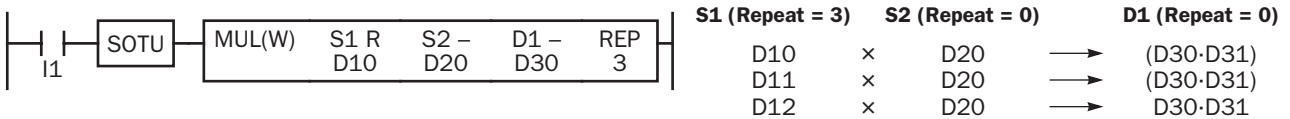
Since the MUL (multiplication) instruction uses two destination operands, the result is stored to destination operands as described below. Source operands S1 and S2 and destination operand D1 can be designated to repeat individually or in combination. When destination operand D1 is not designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1 and D1+1. When repeat is designated, consecutive operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the designated operand are used.

Since the repeat operation works similarly on the word and integer data types, the following examples are described using the word data type.

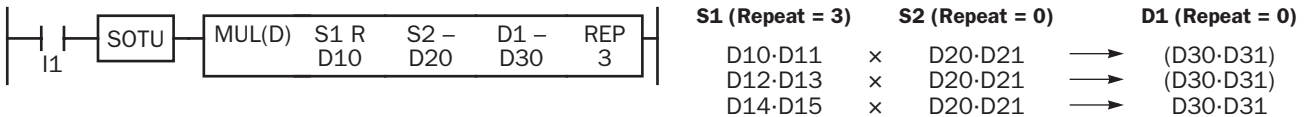
Repeat One Source Operand

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.

• Data Type: Word and Integer



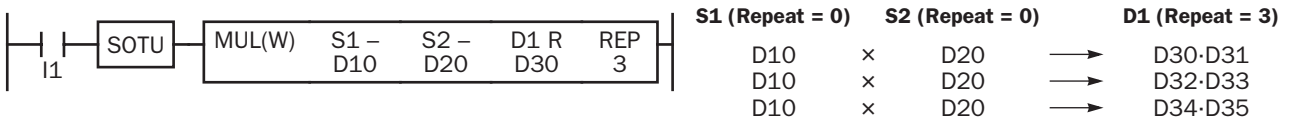
• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float



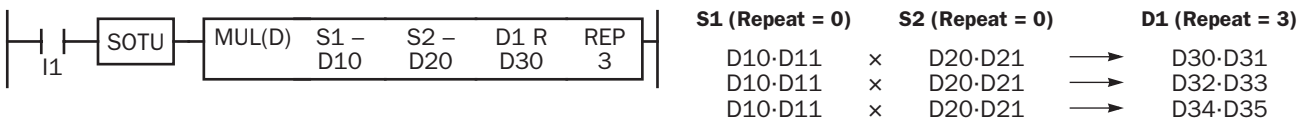
Repeat Destination Operand Only

When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.

• Data Type: Word and Integer



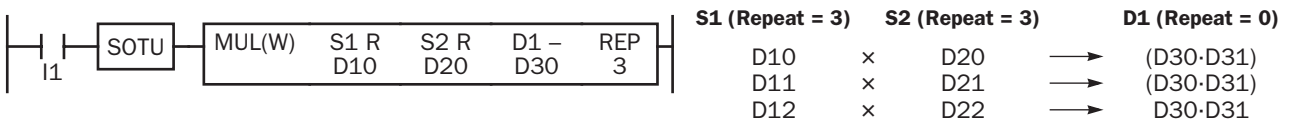
• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float



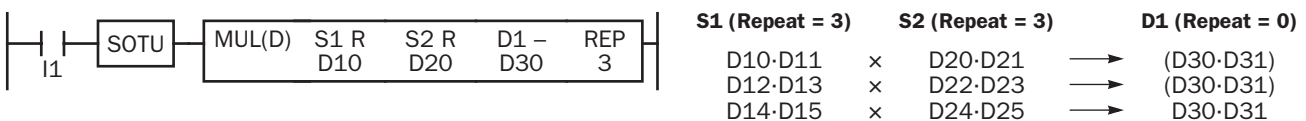
Repeat Two Source Operands

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.

• Data Type: Word and Integer



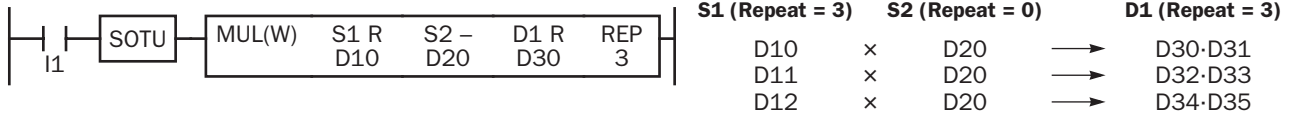
• Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float



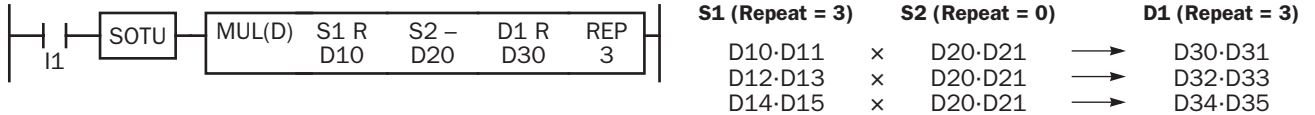
Repeat Source and Destination Operands

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.

• **Data Type: Word and Integer**



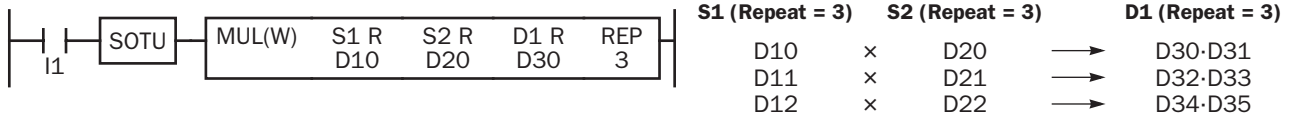
• **Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float**



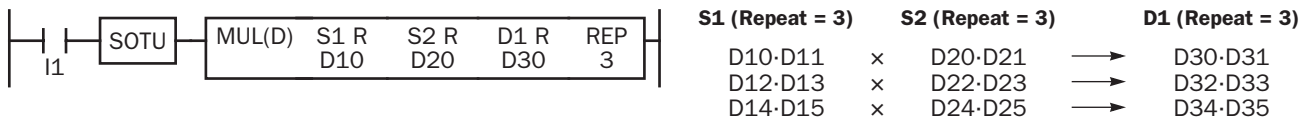
Repeat All Source and Destination Operands

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.

• **Data Type: Word and Integer**



• **Data Type: Double Word, Long, and Float**



11: BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

Repeat Operation in the DIV Instruction

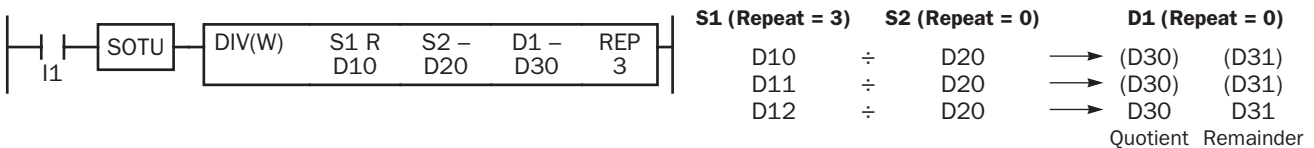
Since the DIV (division) instruction (except the float data type) uses two destination operands, the quotient and remainder are stored as described below. Source operands S1 and S2 and destination operand D1 can be designated to repeat individually or in combination. When destination operand D1 is not designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1 (quotient) and D1+1 (remainder). When repeat is designated, consecutive operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the designated operand are used.

Division instructions in the float data type do not generate remainders and use two consecutive data registers to store quotients. When repeat is designated for destination of the float data type, consecutive data registers as many as the repeat cycles are used.

Repeat One Source Operand

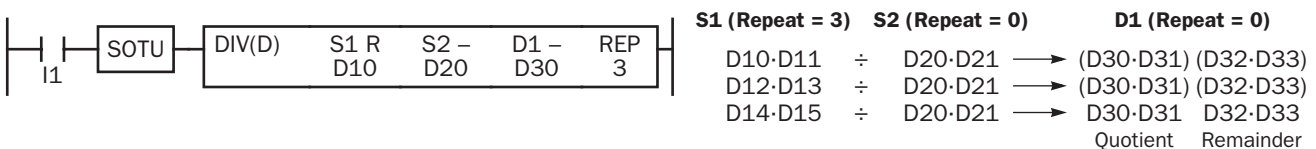
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1 and D1+1.



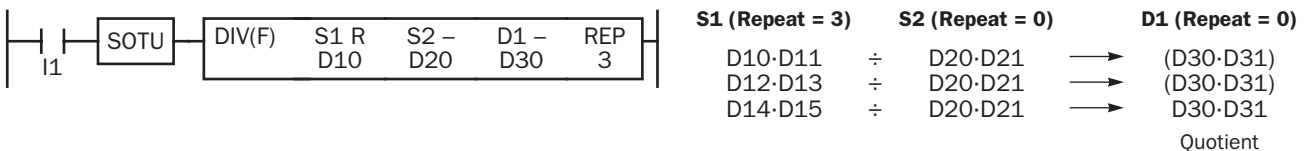
• Data Type: Double Word and Long

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1·D1+1 and D1+2·D1+3.



• Data Type: Float

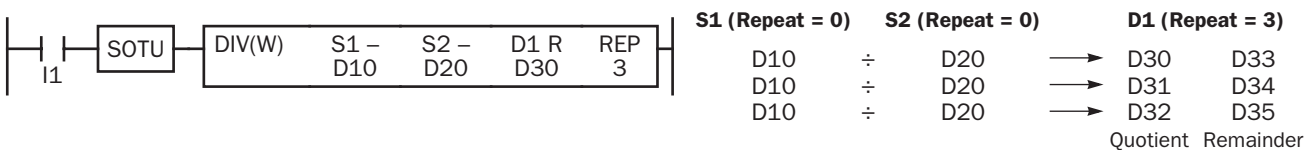
When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1·D1+1.



Repeat Destination Operand Only

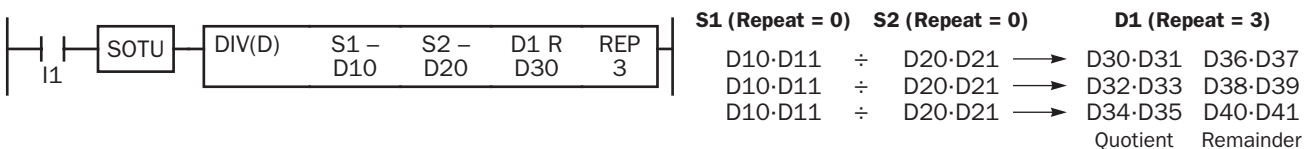
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 6 operands starting with D1.



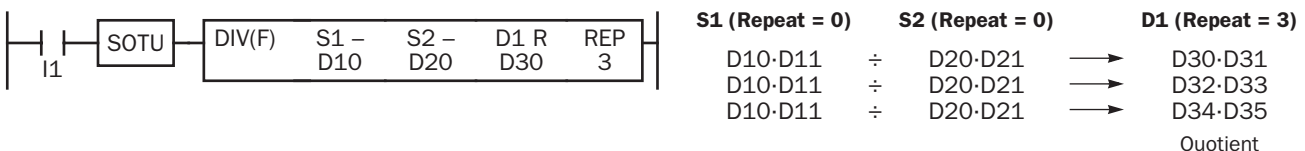
• Data Type: Double Word and Long

When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 6 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



• Data Type: Float

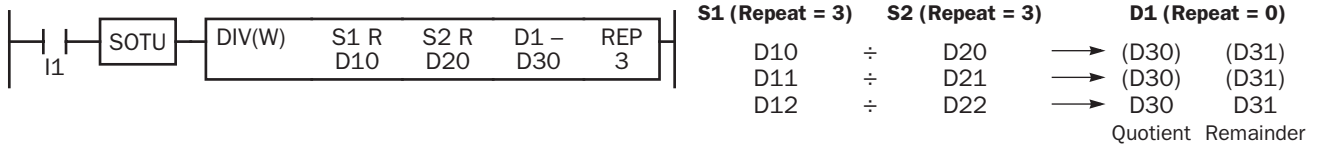
When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Repeat Two Source Operands

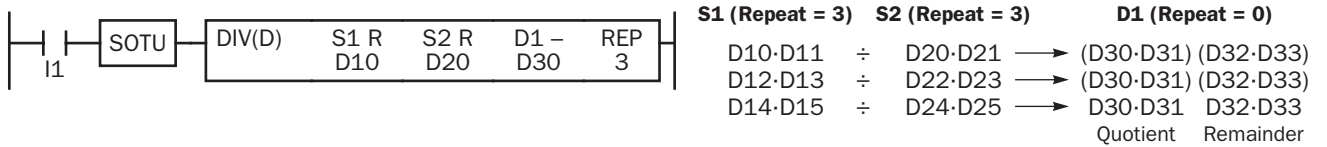
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1 and D1+1.



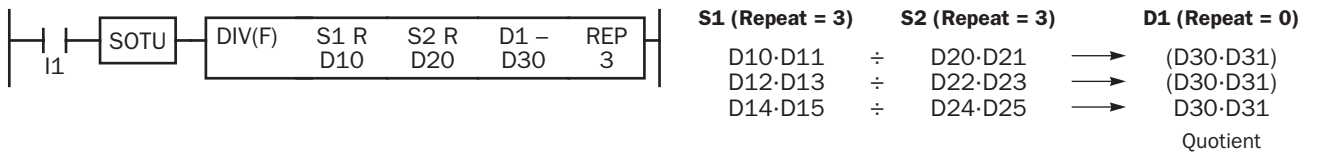
• Data Type: Double Word and Long

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1·D1+1 and D1+2·D1+3.



• Data Type: Float

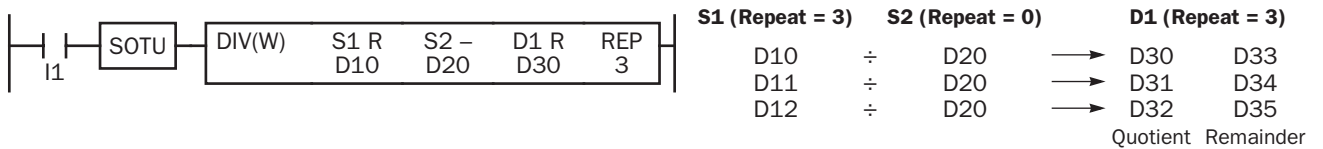
When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operands D1·D1+1.



Repeat Source and Destination Operands

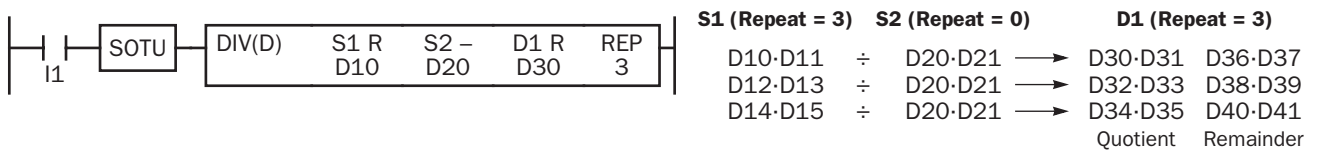
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 6 operands starting with D1.



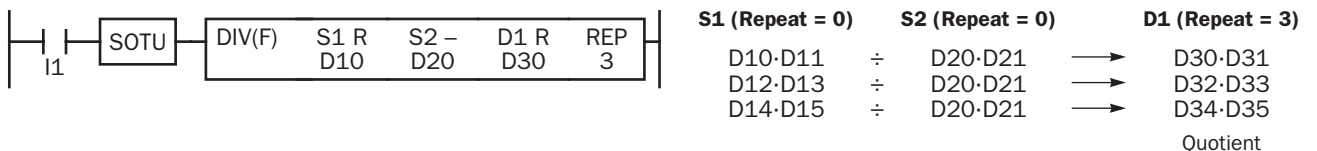
• Data Type: Double Word and Long

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 6 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



• Data Type: Float

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.

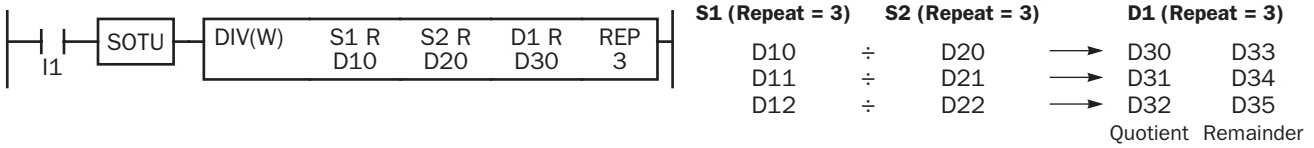


11: BINARY ARITHMETIC INSTRUCTIONS

Repeat All Source and Destination Operands

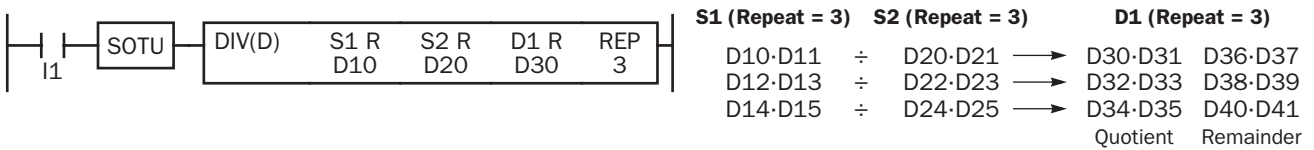
• Data Type: Word and Integer

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 6 operands starting with D1.



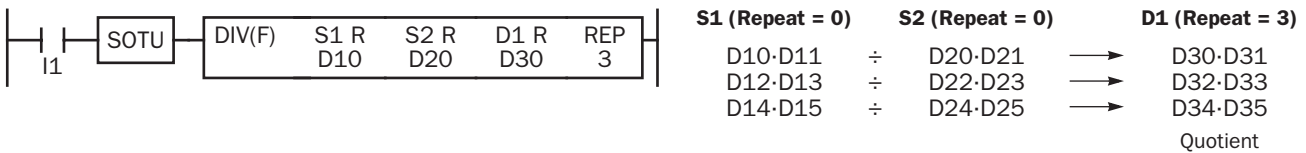
• Data Type: Double Word and Long

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 6 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



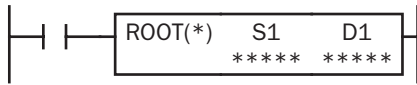
• Data Type: Float

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Note: When a user program execution error occurs in any repeat operation, special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) and the ERR LED are turned on and maintained while operation for other instructions is continued.

ROOT (Root)



Data type W: $\sqrt{S1} \rightarrow D1$

When input is on, the square root of operand designated by S1 is extracted and is stored to the destination designated by D1.

The square root is calculated to two decimals, omitting the figures below the second place of decimals, and multiplied by 100.

Data type D: $\sqrt{S1 \cdot S1+1} \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, the square root of operand designated by S1·S1+1 is extracted and is stored to the destination designated by D1·D1+1.

The square root is calculated to two decimals, omitting the figures below the second place of decimals, and multiplied by 100.

Data type F: $\sqrt{S1 \cdot S1+1} \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, the square root of operand designated by S1·S1+1 is extracted and is stored to the destination designated by D1·D1+1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When F (float) data type is selected and source operand S1 contains a negative value, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

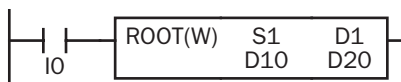
Since the ROOT instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X
I (integer)	—
D (double word)	X
L (long)	—
F (float)	X

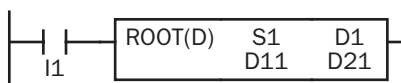
When a word operand such as D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word or float data type) are used.

Examples: ROOT



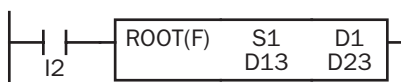
Before Execution **After Execution**

D10 55 → D20 741 $\sqrt{55} = 7.4161$



D11·D12 4294967295 → D21·D22 6553599

$\sqrt{4294967295} = 65535.99999$



D13·D14 20.738916 → D23·D24 4.554

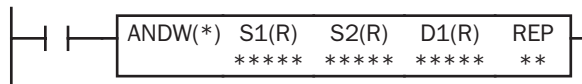
$\sqrt{20.738916} = 4.554$

12: BOOLEAN COMPUTATION INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Boolean computations use the AND, OR, and exclusive OR statements as carried out by the ANDW, ORW, and XORW instructions in the word data type, respectively.

ANDW (AND Word)



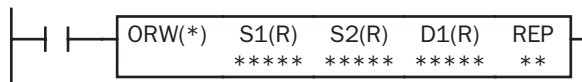
$$S1 \cdot S2 \rightarrow D1$$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are ANDed, bit by bit. The result is set to destination operand D1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 S1 &= 1110 \gg 01 \\
 S2 &= 1000 \gg 11 \\
 D1 &= 1000 \gg 01
 \end{aligned}$$

S1	S2	D1
0	0	0
0	1	0
1	0	0
1	1	1

ORW (OR Word)



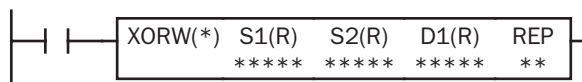
$$S1 + S2 \rightarrow D1$$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are ORed, bit by bit. The result is set to destination operand D1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 S1 &= 1110 \gg 01 \\
 S2 &= 1000 \gg 11 \\
 D1 &= 1110 \gg 11
 \end{aligned}$$

S1	S2	D1
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	1

XORW (Exclusive OR Word)



$$S1 \oplus S2 \rightarrow D1$$

When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data designated by source operands S1 and S2 are exclusive ORed, bit by bit. The result is set to destination operand D1.

$$\begin{aligned}
 S1 &= 1110 \gg 01 \\
 S2 &= 1000 \gg 11 \\
 D1 &= 0110 \gg 10
 \end{aligned}$$

S1	S2	D1
0	0	0
0	1	1
1	0	1
1	1	0

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

12: BOOLEAN COMPUTATION INSTRUCTIONS

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data for computation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
S2 (Source 2)	Data for computation	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

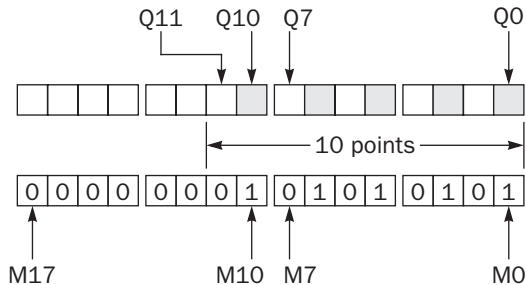
Since the Boolean computation instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

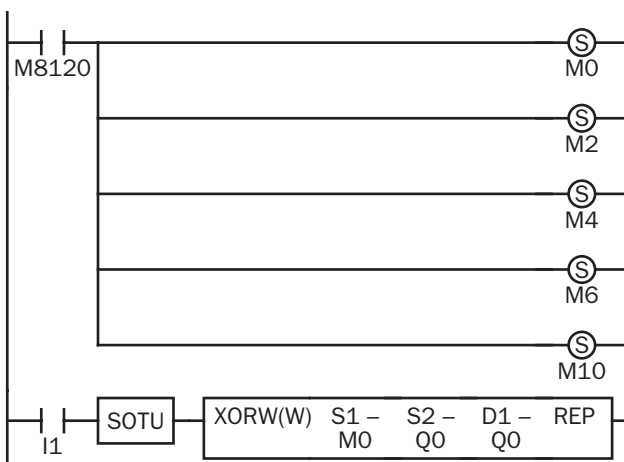
W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
F (float)	—	When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.

Example: XORW

To convert optional output status among a series of 10 output points, use the XORW instruction in combination with 10 internal relay points.



This program will invert the status of the shaded outputs at the left from on to off, and those not shaded from off to on.



Ten outputs Q0 through Q11 are assigned to 10 internal relays M0 through M11.

Five internal relays M0, M2, M4, M6, and M10 are set by initialize pulse special internal relay M8120.

When input I1 is turned on, the XORW instruction is executed to invert the status of outputs Q0, Q2, Q4, Q6, and Q10.

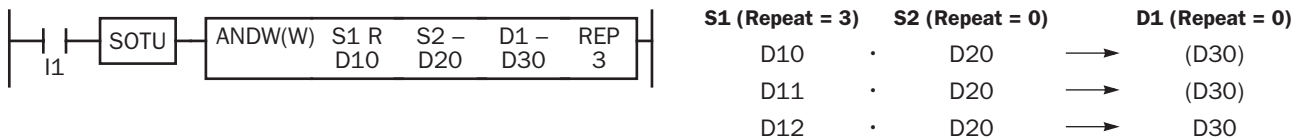
Repeat Operation in the ANDW, ORW, and XORW Instructions

Source operands S1 and S2 and destination operand D1 can be designated to repeat individually or in combination. When destination operand D1 is not designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1. When repeat is designated, consecutive operands as many as the repeat cycles starting with the designated operand are used. Since the repeat operation works similarly on the ANDW (AND word), ORW (OR word), and XORW (exclusive OR word) instructions, the following examples are described using the ANDW instruction.

Repeat One Source Operand

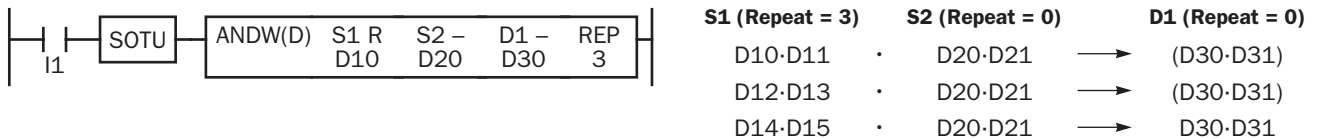
• Data Type: Word

When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1.



• Data Type: Double Word

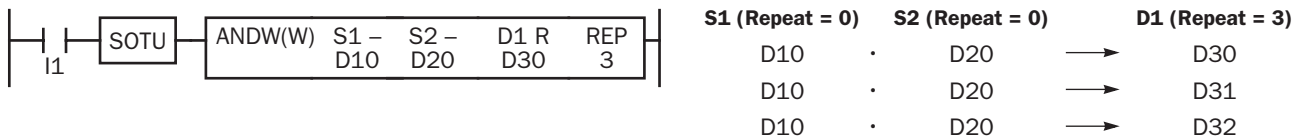
When only S1 (source) is designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.



Repeat Destination Operand Only

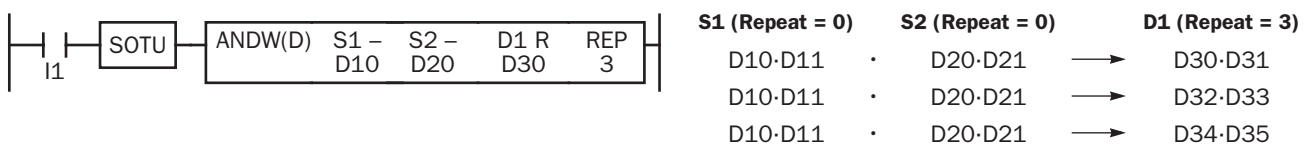
• Data Type: Word

When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word

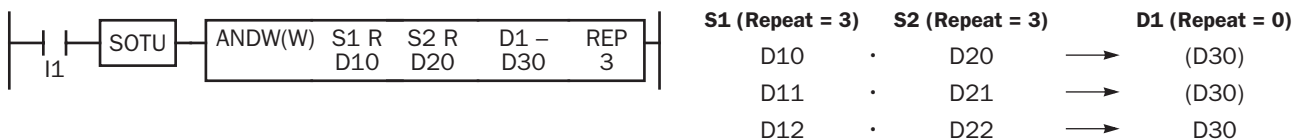
When only D1 (destination) is designated to repeat, the same result is set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Repeat Two Source Operands

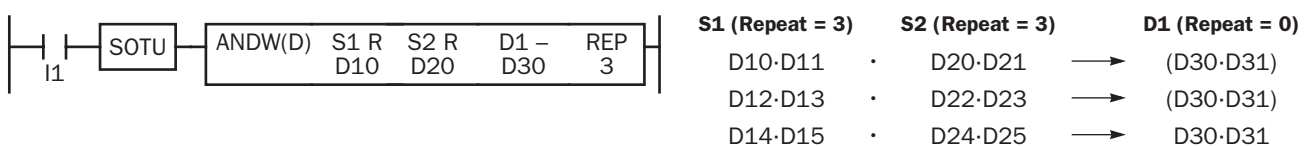
• Data Type: Word

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1.



• Data Type: Double Word

When S1 and S2 (source) are designated to repeat, the final result is set to destination operand D1·D1+1.

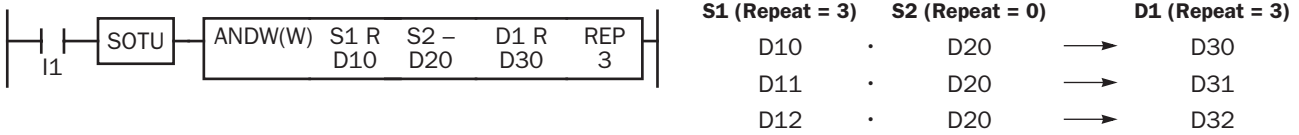


12: BOOLEAN COMPUTATION INSTRUCTIONS

Repeat Source and Destination Operands

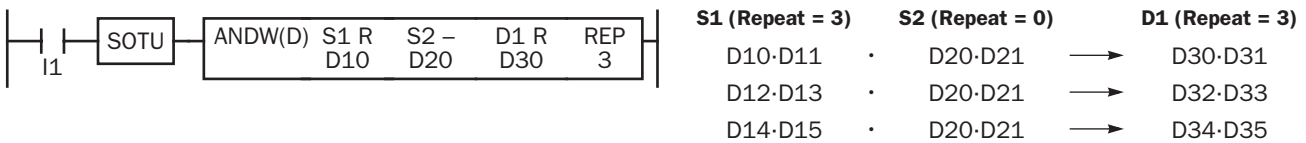
• Data Type: Word

When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word

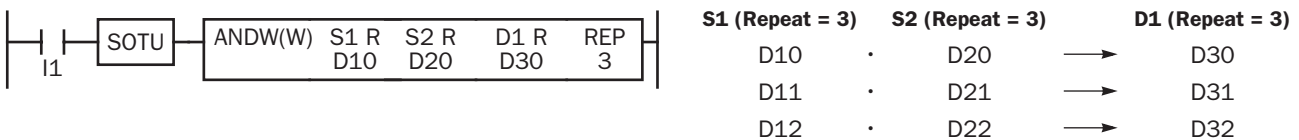
When S1 (source) and D1 (destination) are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Repeat All Source and Destination Operands

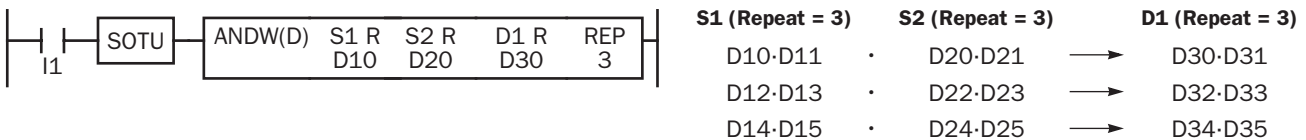
• Data Type: Word

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1.



• Data Type: Double Word

When all operands are designated to repeat, different results are set to 3 operands starting with D1·D1+1.



Note: When a user program error occurs in any repeat operation, special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) and the ERROR LED are turned on and maintained while operation for other instructions is continued. For the advanced instruction which has caused a user program execution error, results are not set to any destination.

13: SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

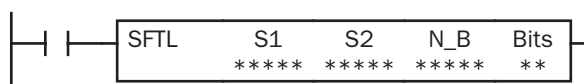
Bit shift instructions are used to shift the data string starting with source operand S1 to the left or right by 1 to 15 bits as designated. The data string can be 1 to 65535 bits. The result is set to the source operand S1 and a carry (special internal relay M8003). The LSB or MSB is filled with 0 or 1 as designated.

Bit shift and rotate instructions are used to shift the 16- or 32-bit data string in the designated source operand S1 to the left or right by the quantity of bits designated. The result is set to the source operand S1 and a carry (special internal relay M8003).

The BCD left shift instruction shifts the BCD digits in two consecutive data registers to the left.

The word shift instruction is used to move 16-bit data to a destination data register and shifts down the data of subsequent data registers as many as designated.

SFTL (Shift Left)

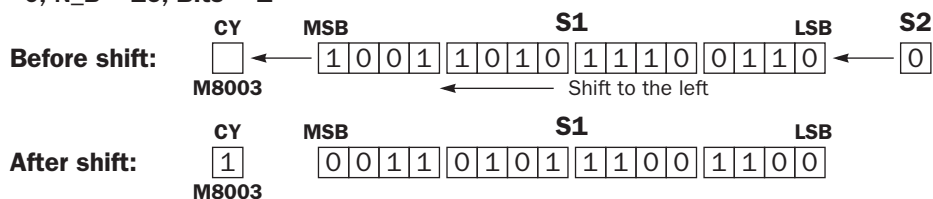


CY ← S1

When input is on, N_B-bit data string starting with source operand S1 is shifted to the left by the quantity of bits designated by operand Bits.

The result is set to source operand S1, and the last bit status shifted out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003). Zero or 1 designated by source operand S2 is set to the LSB.

- S2 = 0, N_B = 16, Bits = 1



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First data for bit shift	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Data to shift into the LSB	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	0 or 1	—
N_B	Number of bits in the data string	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	1-65535	—
Bits	Quantity of bits to shift	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-15	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

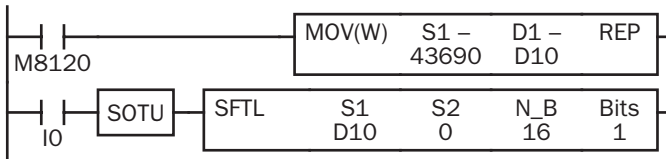
▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as S1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as S1.

Since the SFTL instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

13: SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: SFTL

- N_B = 16 bits

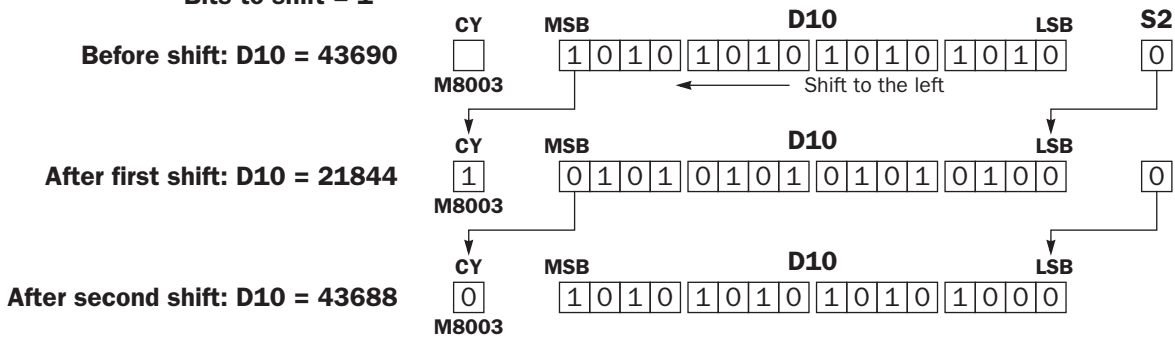


M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

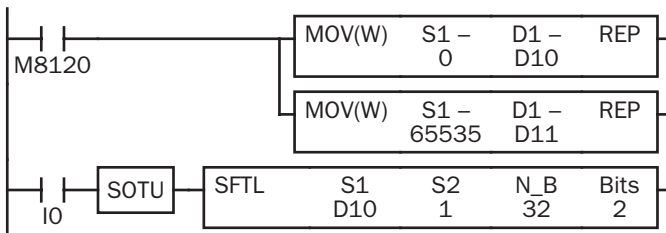
When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instruction sets 43690 to data register D10.

Each time input I0 is turned on, 16-bit data of data register D10 is shifted to the left by 1 bit as designated by operand Bits. The last bit status shifted out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003). Zeros are set to the LSB.

Bits to shift = 1



- N_B = 32 bits



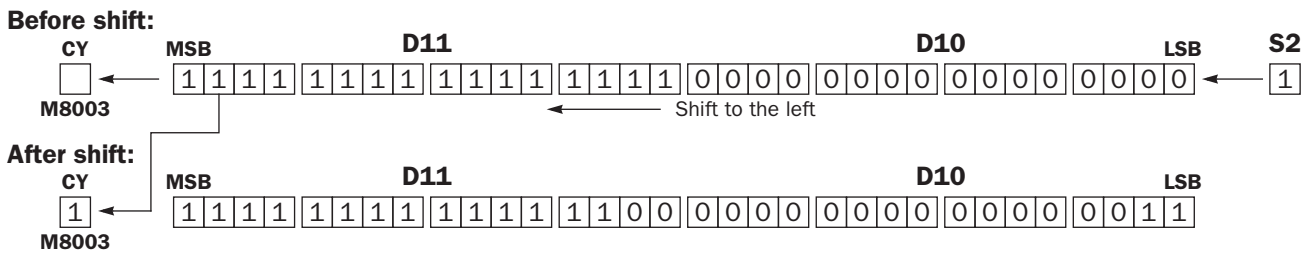
M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instructions set 0 and 65535 to data registers D10 and D11, respectively.

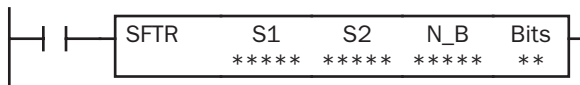
Each time input I0 is turned on, 32-bit data of data registers D10 and D11 is shifted to the left by 2 bits as designated by operand Bits. D10 is the low word, and D11 is the high word.

The last bit status shifted out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003). Ones are set to the LSBs.

Bits to shift = 2



SFTR (Shift Right)

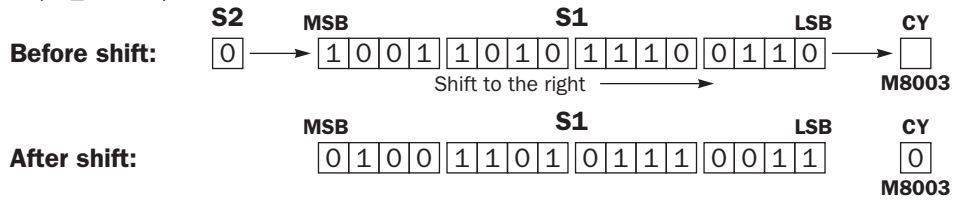


S1 → CY

When input is on, N_B-bit data string starting with source operand S1 is shifted to the right by the quantity of bits designated by operand Bits.

The result is set to source operand S1, and the last bit status shifted out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003). Zero or 1 designated by source operand S2 is set to the MSB.

- S2 = 0, N_B = 16, Bits = 1



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First data for bit shift	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Data to shift into the MSB	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	0 or 1	—
N_B	Number of bits in the data string	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	1-65535	—
Bits	Quantity of bits to shift	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-15	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

Since the SFTR instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

BCDLS (BCD Left Shift)



When input is on, the 32-bit binary data designated by S1 is converted into 8 BCD digits, shifted to the left by the quantity of digits designated by S2, and converted back to 32-bit binary data.

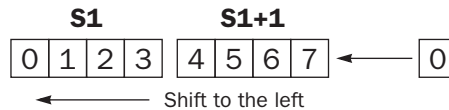
Valid values for each of S1 and S1+1 are 0 through 9999.

The quantity of digits to shift can be 1 through 7.

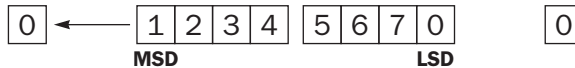
Zeros are set to the lowest digits as many as the digits shifted.

When S2 = 1 (digits to shift)

Before shift:



After shift:



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data for BCD shift	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of digits to shift	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-7	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

The quantity of digits to shift designated as S2 can be 1 through 7.

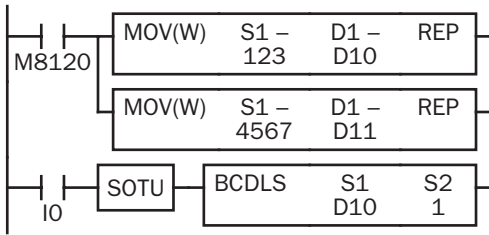
Make sure that the source data determined by S1 and S1+1 is between 0 and 9999 for each data register. If either source data is over 9999, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module. When S2 is over 7, a user program execution error will also result.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	When a word operand such as D (data register) is designated as source S1, 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as source S2, 16 points are used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as source S2, 1 point is used.

13: SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS

Example: BCDLS



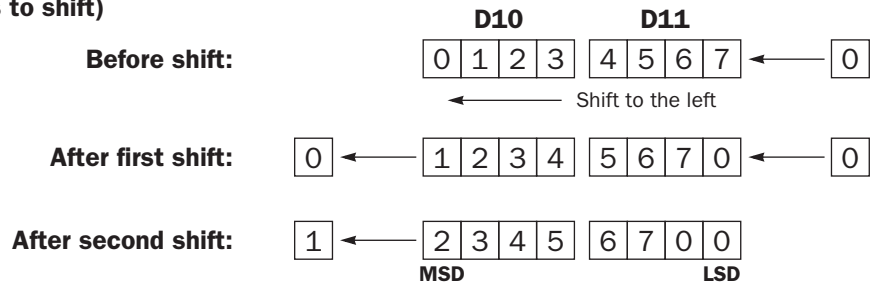
M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instructions set 123 and 4567 to data registers D10 and D11, respectively.

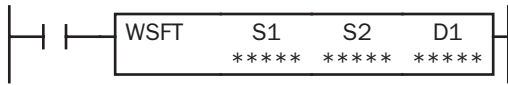
Each time input IO is turned on, the 32-bit binary data of data registers D10 and D11 designated by S1 is converted into 8 BCD digits, shifted to the left by 1 digit as designated by operand S2, and converted back to 32-bit binary data.

Zeros are set to the lowest digits as many as the digits shifted.

When S2 = 1 (digits to shift)

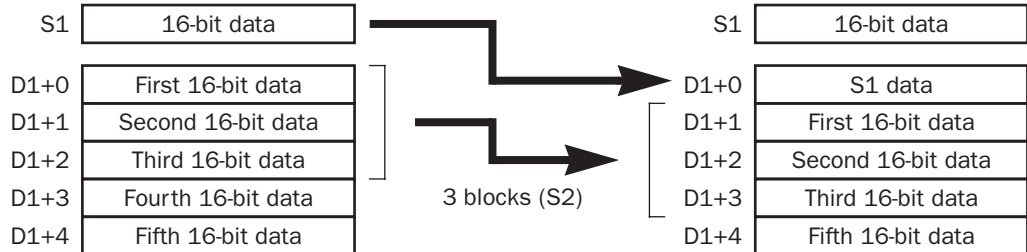


WSFT (Word Shift)



When input is on, N blocks of 16-bit word data starting with operand designated by D1 are shifted up to the next 16-bit positions. At the same time, the data designated by operand S1 is moved to operand designated by D1. S2 specifies the quantity of blocks to move.

When S2 = 3 (quantity of blocks to shift)



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Source data for word shift	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of blocks to shift	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to shift	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

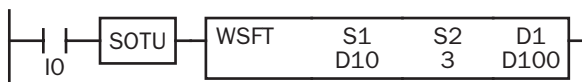
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as source S1 or S2, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as source S1 or S2, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Special Internal Relay M8024: BMOV/WSFT Executing Flag

While the BMOV or WSFT is executed, M8024 turns on. When completed, M8024 turns off. If the CPU is powered down while executing BMOV or WSFT, M8024 remains on when the CPU is powered up again.

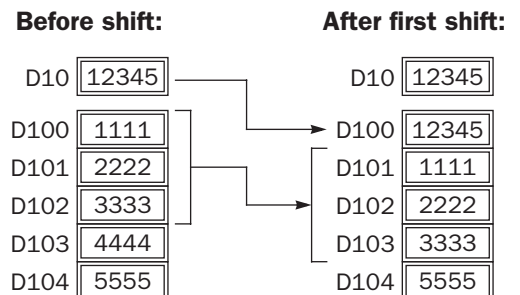
Example: WSFT



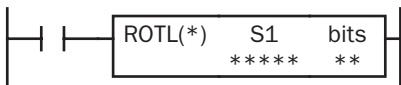
D100 through D102 → D101 through D103

D10 → D100

When input I0 is turned on, data of 3 data registers starting with D100 designated by destination operand D1 is shifted to the next data registers. Data of data register D10 designated by source operand S1 is moved to D100 designated by destination operand D1.



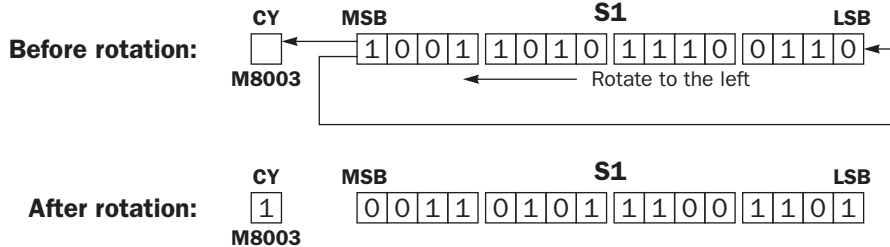
ROTL (Rotate Left)



When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data of the designated source operand S1 is rotated to the left by the quantity of bits designated by operand bits.

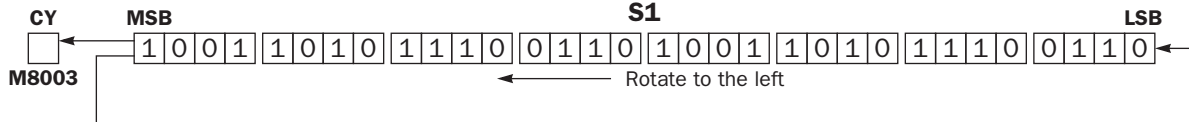
The result is set to the source operand S1, and the last bit status rotated out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

• **Data Type: Word (bits to rotate = 1)**

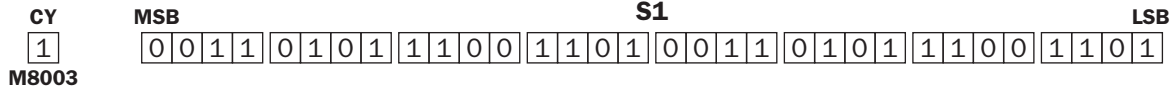


• **Data Type: Double Word (bits to rotate = 1)**

Before rotation:



After rotation:



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data for bit rotation	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—
bits	Quantity of bits to rotate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-15, 1-31	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as S1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as S1.

The quantity of bits to rotate can be 1 through 15 for the word data type, or 1 through 31 for the double-word data type.

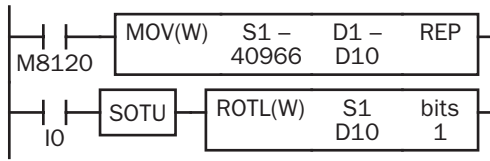
Since the ROTL instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Example: ROTL

- Data Type: Word



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

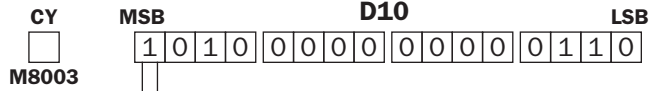
When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instruction sets 40966 to data register D10.

Each time input I0 is turned on, 16-bit data of data register D10 is rotated to the left by 1 bit as designated by operand bits.

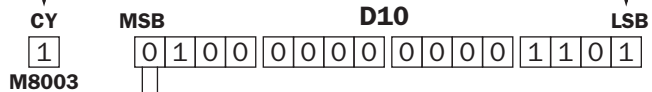
The status of the MSB is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

Bits to rotate = 1

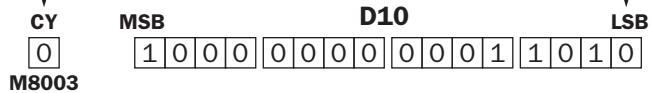
Before rotation: D10 = 40966



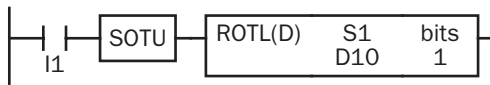
After first rotation: D10 = 16397



After second rotation: D10 = 32794



- Data Type: Double Word

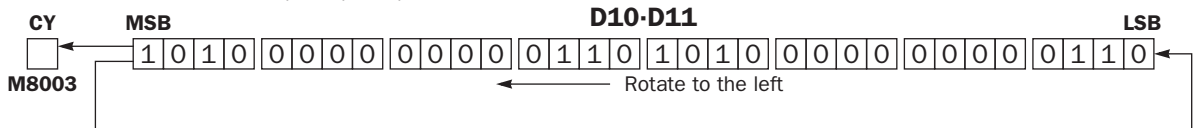


Each time input I1 is turned on, 32-bit data of data registers D10 and D11 is rotated to the left by 1 bit as designated by operand bits.

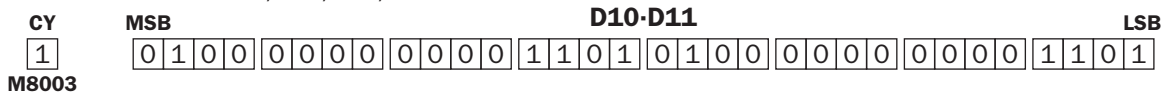
The status of the MSB is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

Bits to rotate = 1

Before rotation: D10-D11 = 2,684,788,742

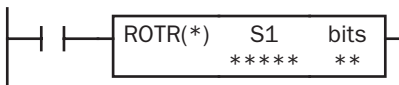


After rotation: D10-D11 = 1,074,610,189



13: SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS

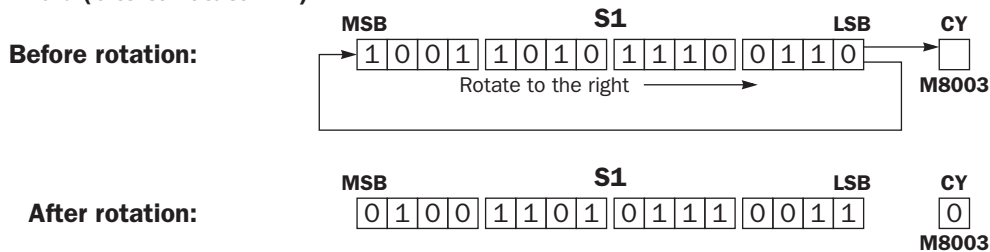
ROTR (Rotate Right)



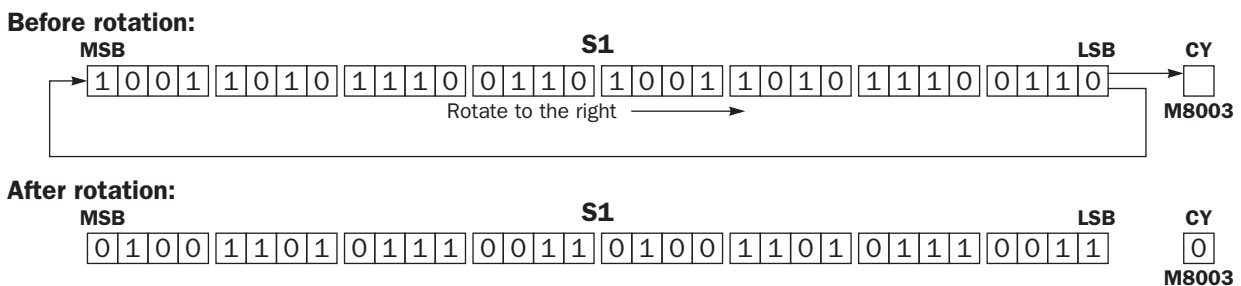
When input is on, 16- or 32-bit data of the designated source operand S1 is rotated to the right by the quantity of bits designated by operand bits.

The result is set to the source operand S1, and the last bit status rotated out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

• Data Type: Word (bits to rotate = 1)



• Data Type: Double Word (bits to rotate = 1)



Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data for bit rotation	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—
bits	Quantity of bits to rotate	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-15, 1-31	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as S1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as S1.

The quantity of bits to rotate can be 1 through 15 for the word data type, or 1 through 31 for the double-word data type.

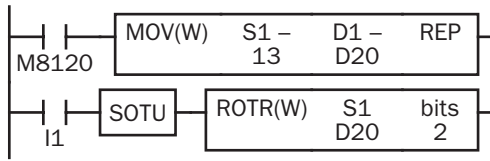
Since the ROTR instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Example: ROTR

• **Data Type: Word**



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

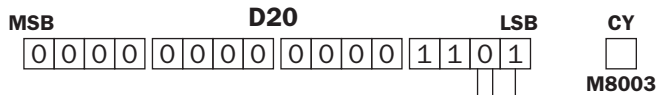
When the CPU starts operation, the MOV (move) instruction sets 13 to data register D20.

Each time input I1 is turned on, 16-bit data of data register D20 is rotated to the right by 2 bits as designated by operand bits.

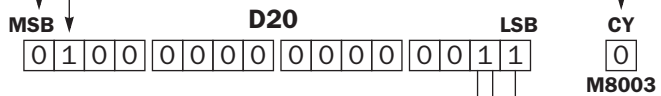
The last bit status rotated out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

Bits to rotate = 2

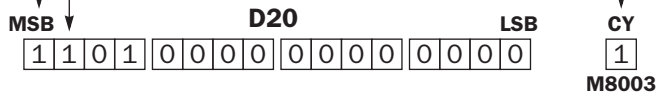
Before rotation: D20 = 13



After first rotation: D20 = 16387



After second rotation: D20 = 53248



• **Data Type: Double Word**

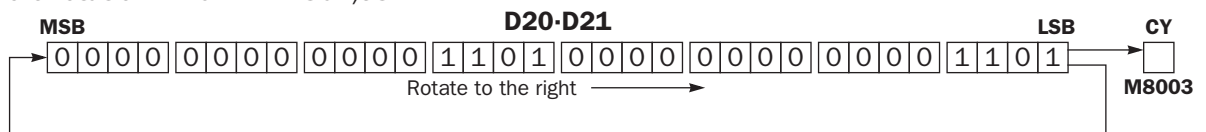


Each time input I1 is turned on, 32-bit data of data registers D20 and D21 is rotated to the right by 1 bit as designated by operand bits.

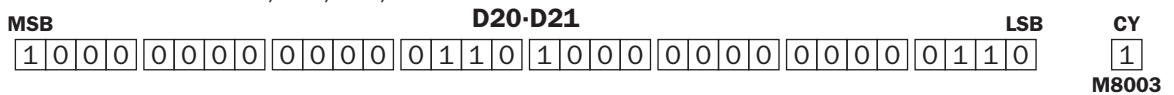
The last bit status rotated out is set to a carry (special internal relay M8003).

Bits to rotate = 1

Before rotation: D20-D21 = 851,981



After rotation: D20-D21 = 2,147,909,638



13: SHIFT / ROTATE INSTRUCTIONS

14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

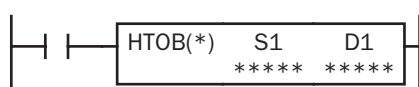
Data conversion instructions convert data format among binary, BCD, and ASCII.

The ENCO (encode), DECO (decode), and BCNT (bit count) instructions processes bit operand data.

The ALT (alternate output) instruction turns on and off an output each time an input button is pressed.

The CVDT (convert data type) instruction converts data types among W (word), I (integer), D (double word), L (long), and F (float).

HTOB (Hex to BCD)



S1 → D1

When input is on, the 16- or 32-bit data designated by S1 is converted into BCD and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Valid values for the source operand are 0 through 9999 for the word data type, and 0 through 9999 9999 for the double-word data type.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid values for the source operand are 0 through 9999 (270Fh) for the word data type, and 0 through 9999 9999 (5F5E0FFh) for the double-word data type. Make sure that the source designated by S1 is within the valid value range. If the source data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the HTOB instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

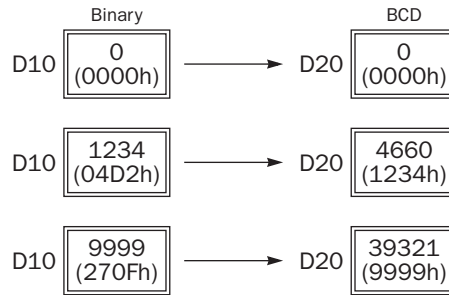
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

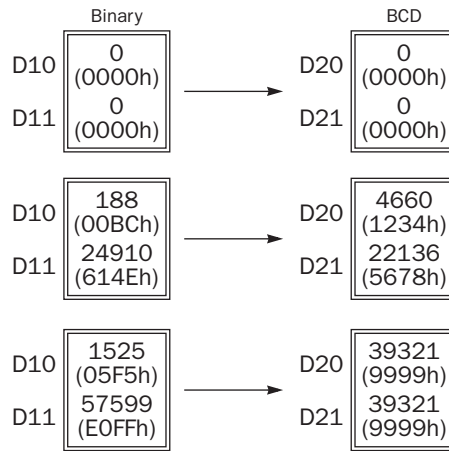
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

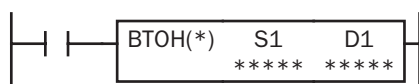
Examples: HTOB

• Data Type: Word



• Data Type: Double Word



BTOH (BCD to Hex)

S1 → D1

When input is on, the BCD data designated by S1 is converted into 16- or 32-bit binary data and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Valid values for the source operand are 0 through 9999 (BCD) for the word data type, and 0 through 9999 9999 (BCD) for the double-word data type.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	BCD data to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid values for the source operand are 0 through 9999 (BCD) for the word data type, and 0 through 9999 9999 (BCD) for the double-word data type. Make sure that each digit of the source designated by S1 is 0 through 9. If the source data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the BTOH instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

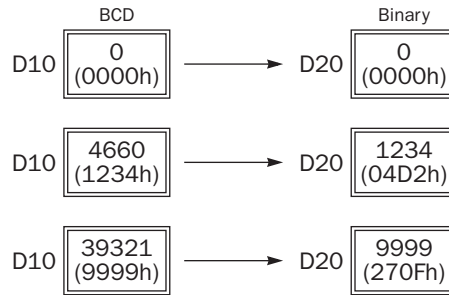
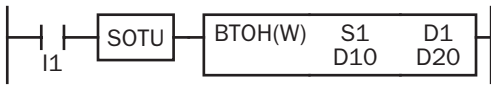
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) or 32 points (double-word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word data type) or 2 points (double-word data type) are used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

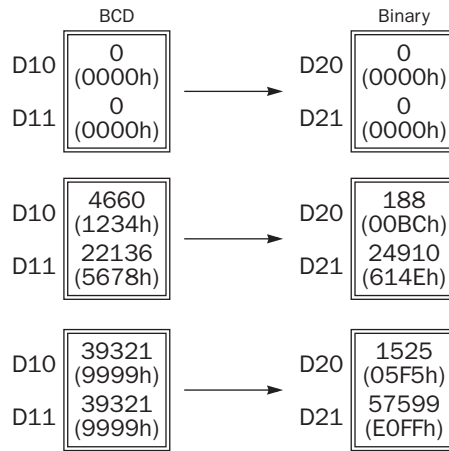
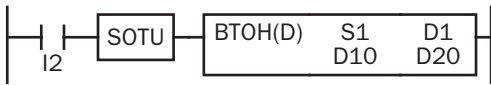
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: BTOH

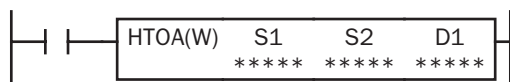
• Data Type: Word



• Data Type: Double Word



HTOA (Hex to ASCII)



S1 → D1, D1+1, D1+2, D1+3

When input is on, the 16-bit binary data designated by S1 is read from the lowest digit as many as the quantity of digits designated by S2, converted into ASCII data, and stored to the destination starting with the operand designated by D1.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 4.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of digits to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-4	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 4. Make sure that the quantity of digits designated by S2 is within the valid range. If the S2 data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the HTOA instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

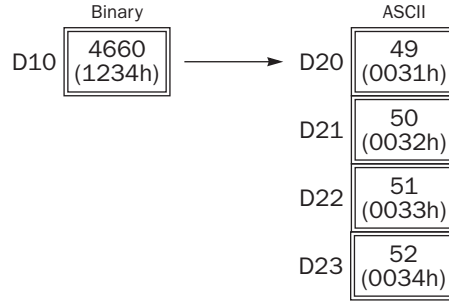
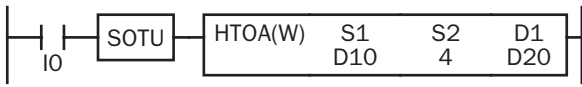
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

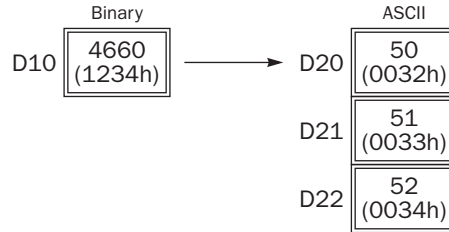
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: HTOA

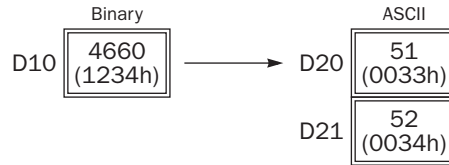
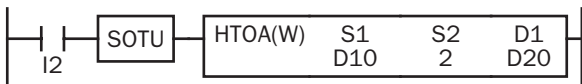
- Quantity of Digits: 4



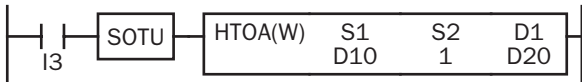
- Quantity of Digits: 3



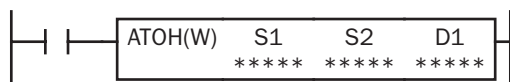
- Quantity of Digits: 2



- Quantity of Digits: 1



ATOH (ASCII to Hex)



S1, S1+1, S1+2, S1+3 → D1

When input is on, the ASCII data designated by S1 as many as the quantity of digits designated by S2 is converted into 16-bit binary data, and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Valid values for source data to convert are 30h to 39h and 41h to 46h.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 4.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	ASCII data to convert	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of digits to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-4	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid values for source S1 data to convert are 30h to 39h and 41h to 46h. Make sure that the values for each source designated by S1 and the quantity of digits designated by S2 are within the valid range. If the S1 or S2 data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the ATOH instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

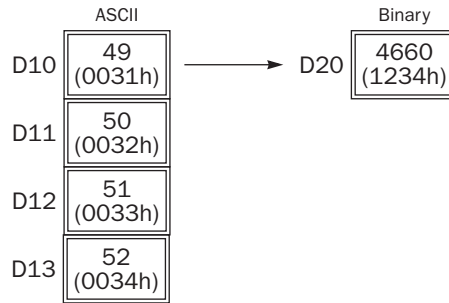
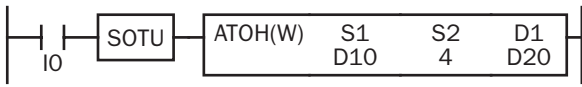
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

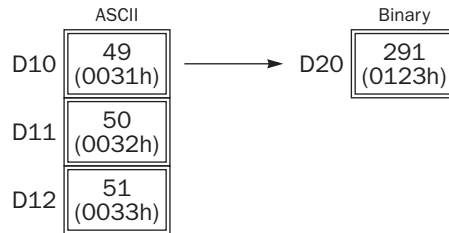
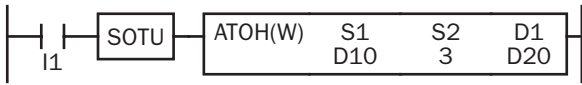
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: ATOH

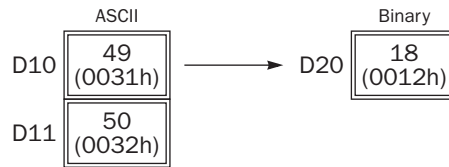
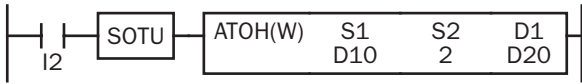
- Quantity of Digits: 4



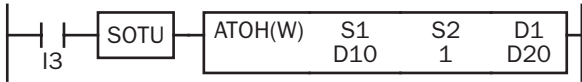
- Quantity of Digits: 3

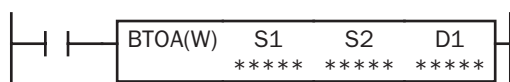


- Quantity of Digits: 2



- Quantity of Digits: 1



BTOA (BCD to ASCII)

S1 → D1, D1+1, D1+2, D1+3, D1+4

When input is on, the 16-bit binary data designated by S1 is converted into BCD, and converted into ASCII data. The data is read from the lowest digit as many as the quantity of digits designated by S2. The result is stored to the destination starting with the operand designated by D1.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 5.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of digits to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-5	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S2, the timer/counter current value is read out.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 5. Make sure that the quantity of digits designated by S2 is within the valid range. If the S2 data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the BTOA instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

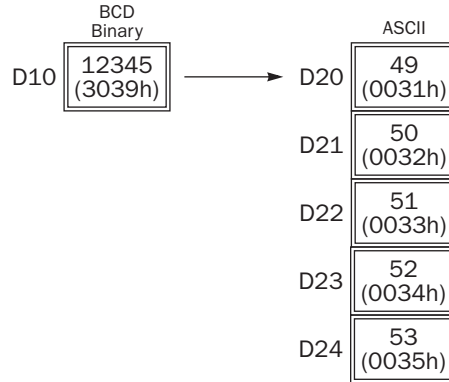
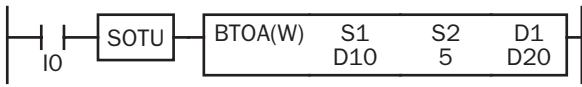
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

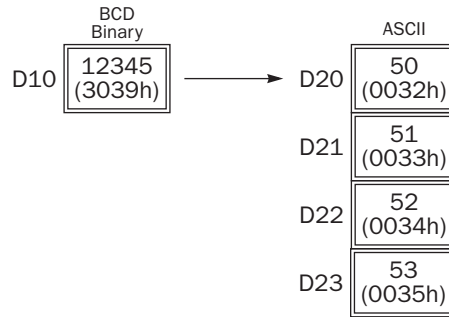
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: BTOA

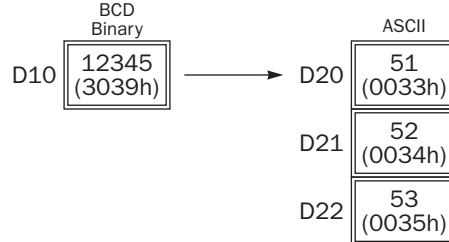
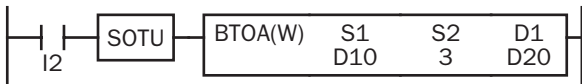
• Quantity of Digits: 5



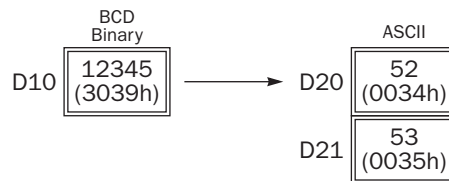
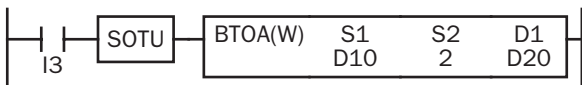
• Quantity of Digits: 4



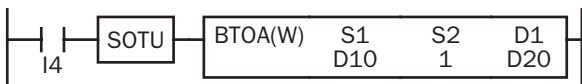
• Quantity of Digits: 3



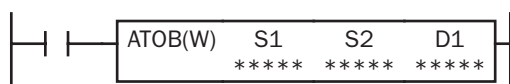
• Quantity of Digits: 2



• Quantity of Digits: 1



ATOB (ASCII to BCD)



S1, S1+1, S1+2, S1+3, S1+4 → D1

When input is on, the ASCII data designated by S1 as many as the quantity of digits designated by S2 is converted into BCD, and converted into 16-bit binary data. The result is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Valid values for source data to convert are 30h through 39h.

The quantity of digits to convert can be 1 through 5.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	ASCII data to convert	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of digits to convert	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-5	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid values for source S1 data to convert are 30h through 39h. Make sure that the values for each source designated by S1 and the quantity of digits designated by S2 are within the valid range. If the S1 or S2 data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the ATOB instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

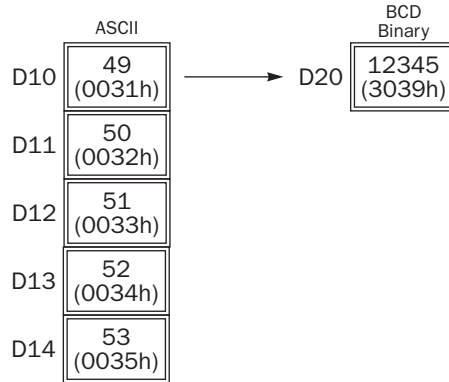
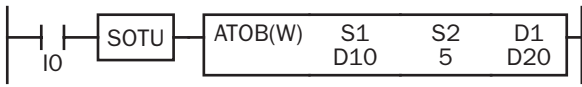
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word data type) are used.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

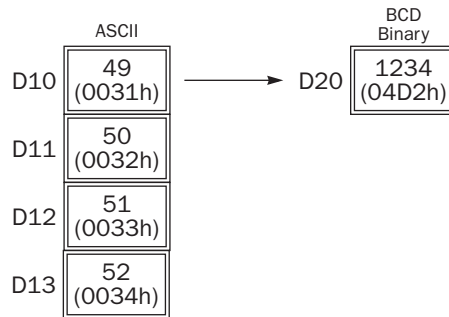
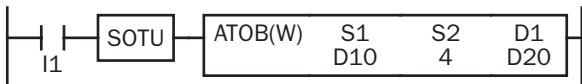
14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: ATOB

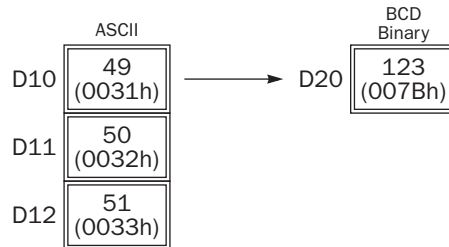
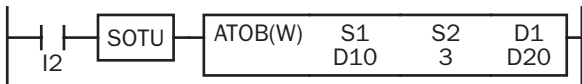
• Quantity of Digits: 5



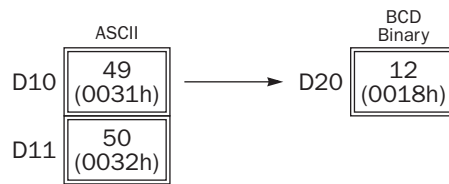
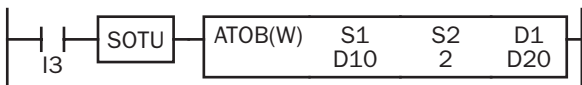
• Quantity of Digits: 4



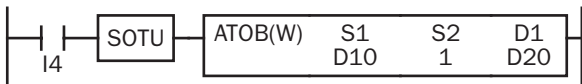
• Quantity of Digits: 3



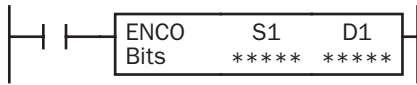
• Quantity of Digits: 2



• Quantity of Digits: 1



ENCO (Encode)



When input is on, a bit which is on is sought. The search begins at S1 until the first point which is set (on) is located. The quantity of points from S1 to the first set point (offset) is stored to the destination designated by operand D1. If no point is on in the searched area, 65535 is stored to D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First bit to start search	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store search results	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—
Bits	Quantity of bits searched	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-256	—

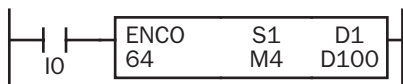
For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

Valid values for Bits to designate the quantity of bits searched are 1 through 256. Make sure that the search area designated by S1 plus Bits is within the valid value range. If the source data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

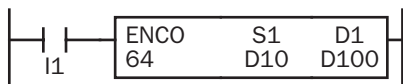
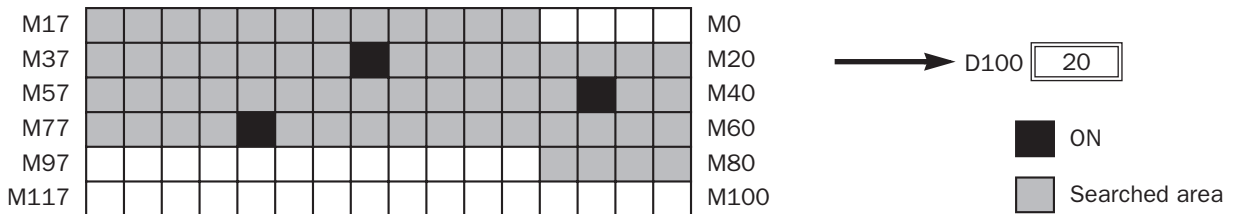
Since the ENCO instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Examples: ENCO



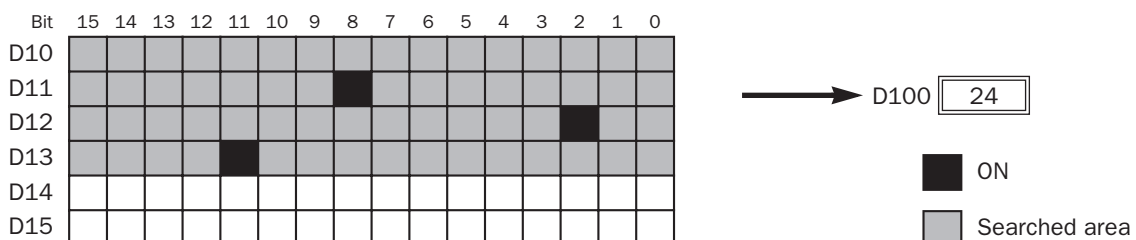
When input I0 is on, a bit which is on is sought in 64 bits starting at internal relay M4 designated by operand S1.

Since internal relay M30 is the first point that is on, the offset from the first search point is 20, and 20 is stored to data register D100 designated by operand D1.



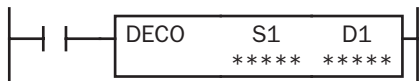
When input I1 is on, a bit which is on is sought in 64 bits starting at bit 0 of data register D10 designated by operand S1.

Since bit 8 of data register D11 is the first point that is on, the offset from the first search point is 24, and 24 is stored to data register D100 designated by operand D1.



14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

DECO (Decode)



When input is on, the values contained in operands designated by S1 and D1 are added to determine the destination, and the bit so determined is turned on.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Offset	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	0-255	—
D1 (Destination 1)	First bit to count offset	—	X	▲	X	—	—	X	—	—

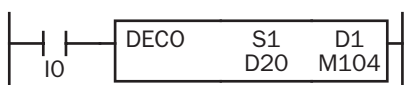
For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

Valid values for the offset designated by source operand S1 are 0 through 255. Make sure that the offset designated by S1 and the last bit of destination data determined by the sum of S1 and D1 are within the valid value range. If the offset or destination data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

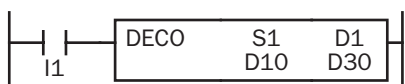
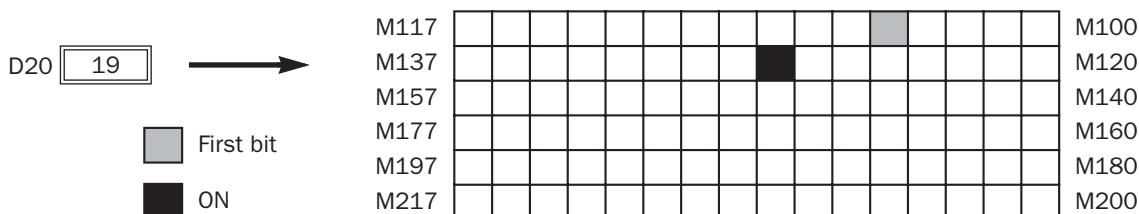
Since the DECO instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Examples: DECO



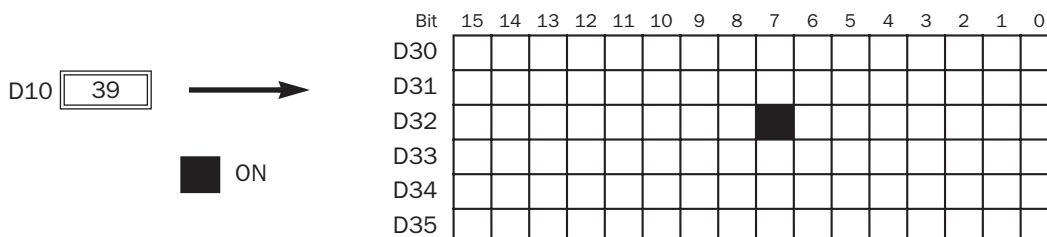
When input I0 is on, the destination bit is determined by adding the value contained in data register D20 designated by operand S1 to internal relay M104 designated by destination operand D1.

Since 19th bit from internal relay M104 is internal relay M127, the bit so determined is turned on.

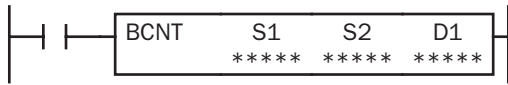


When input I1 is on, the destination bit is determined by adding the value contained in data register D10 designated by operand S1 to data register D30 designated by destination operand D1.

Since 39th bit from data register D30 bit 0 is data register D32 bit 7, the bit so determined is turned on.



BCNT (Bit Count)



When input is on, bits which are on are sought in an array of consecutive bits starting at the point designated by source operand S1. Source operand S2 designates the quantity of bits searched. The quantity of bits which are on is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First bit to start search	X	X	X	X	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Quantity of bits searched	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-256	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store quantity of ON bits	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

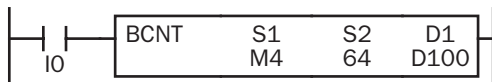
▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

Valid values for S2 to designate the quantity of bits searched are 1 through 256. Make sure that the search area designated by S1 plus S2 is within the valid value range. If the source data is out of the valid range, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

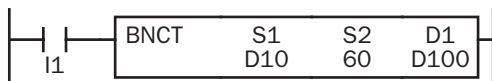
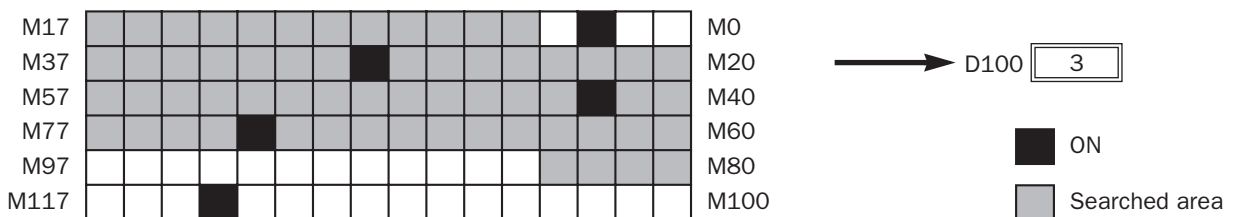
Since the BCNT instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Examples: BCNT



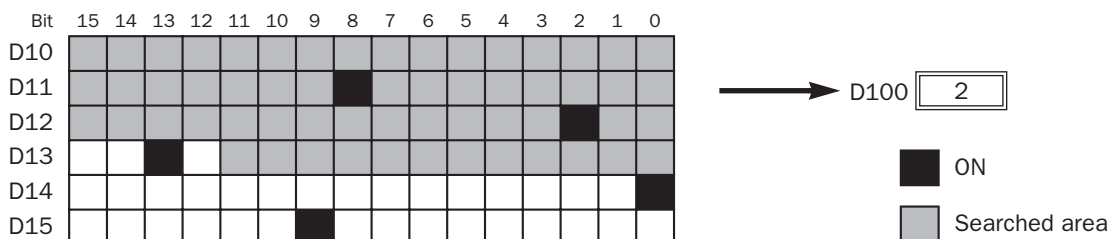
When input is on, bits which are on are sought in an array of 64 bits starting at internal relay M4 designated by source operand S1.

Since 3 bits are on in the searched area, the quantity is stored to data register D100 designated by destination operand D1.



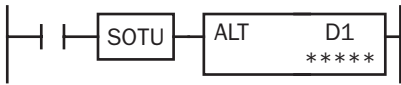
When input I0 is on, bits which are on are sought in 60 bits starting at bit 0 of data register D10 designated by operand S1.

Since 2 bits are on among the 60 bits, 2 is stored to data register D100 designated by operand D1.



14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

ALT (Alternate Output)



When input is turned on, output, internal relay, or shift register bit designated by D1 is turned on and remains on after the input is turned off.

When input is turned on again, the designated output, internal relay, or shift register bit is turned off.

The ALT instruction must be used with a SOTU or SOTD instruction, otherwise the designated output, internal relay, or shift register bit repeats to turn on and off in each scan.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

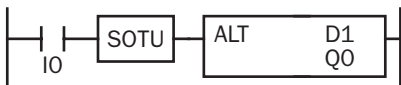
Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
D1 (Destination 1)	Bit to turn on and off	—	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

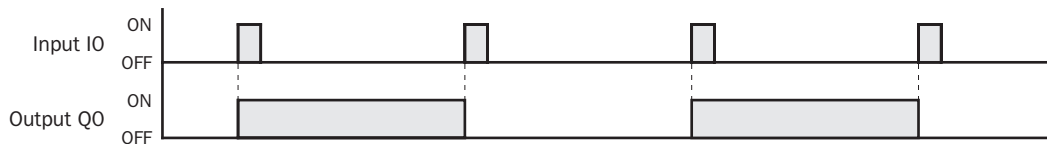
Since the ALT instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction must be used.

Example: ALT

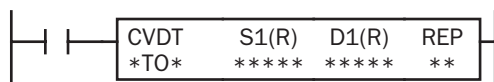


When input I0 is turned on, output Q0 designated by operand D1 is turned on and remains after input I0 is turned off.

When input I0 is turned on again, output Q0 is turned off.



CVDT (Convert Data Type)



S1 → D1

When input is on, the data type of the 16- or 32-bit data designated by S1 is converted and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Data types can be designated for the source and destination, separately.

Data Type	W, I	D, L, F
Source	S1	S1·S1+1
Destination	D1	D1·D1+1

When the same data type is designated for both source and destination, the CVDT instruction has the same function as the MOV instruction.

Unless F (float) data type is selected for both source and destination, only the integral number is moved, omitting the fraction.

When the source data exceeds the range of destination data type, the destination stores a value closest to the source data within the destination data type.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	First operand number to convert data type	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	1-99
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to store converted data	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	1-99

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

When F (float) data type is selected, only data register and constant can be designated as S1 and only data register can be designated as D1.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1 or D1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source or destination, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word, long, or float data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a bit operand, the quantity of operand bits increases in 16- or 32-point increments.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	X	
L (long)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source or destination, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word, long, or float data type) are used. When repeat is designated for a word operand, the quantity of operand words increases in 1- or 2-point increments.
F (float)	X	

14: DATA CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Examples: CVDT

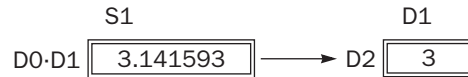
- **Data Type: Either S1 or D1 is not F (float)**

Unless F (float) data type is selected for both source and destination, only the integral number is moved, omitting the fraction.



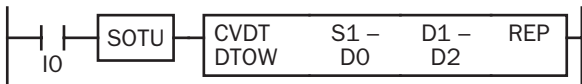
Operand	Data Type	Value
Source	F	3.141593
Destination	W	3

When input I0 is turned on, 3 is stored to data register D2.



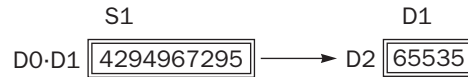
- **Data Type: S1 has a larger data range than D1**

When the source data exceeds the range of destination data type, the destination stores a value closest to the source data within the destination data type.



Operand	Data Type	Value
Source	D	4294967295
Destination	W	65535

When input I0 is turned on, 65535 is stored to data register D2.



15: WEEK PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

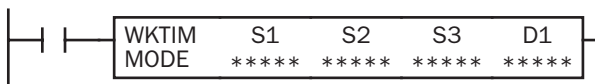
Introduction

WKTIM instructions can be used as many as required to turn on and off designated outputs and internal relays at predetermined times and days of the week.

Once the internal calendar/clock is set, the WKTIM instruction compares the predetermined time with the clock data in the clock cartridge. When the preset time is reached, internal relay or output designated as destination operand is turned on or off as scheduled. For setting the calendar/clock, see page 15-6.

For the specifications of the clock cartridge, see page 2-75.

WKTIM (Week Timer)



When input is on, the WKTIM compares the S1 and S2 preset data with the current day and time.

When the current day and time reach the presets, an output or internal relay designated by operand D1 is turned on, depending on the week table output control designated by MODE.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
MODE	Week table output control	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-2	—
S1 (Source 1)	Day of week comparison data	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-127	—
S2 (Source 2)	Hour/minute comparison data to turn on	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-2359	—
S3 (Source 3)	Hour/minute comparison data to turn off	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-2359	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Comparison ON output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

MODE — Week table output control (0 through 2)

0: Disable the week table

When the current day and time reach the presets for S1, S2, and S3, the designated output or internal relay is turned on or turned off. Set 0 for MODE when the WKTBL is not used; the WKTBL instruction is ignored even if it is programmed.

1: Additional days in the week table

When the current time reaches the hour/minute comparison data set for S2 or S3 on the special day programmed in the WKTBL, the designated output or internal relay is turned on (S2) or turned off (S3).

2: Skip days in the week table

On the special day programmed in the WKTBL, the designated output or internal relay is not turned on or off, even when the current day and time reach the presets for S1, S2, and S3.

Note: When 1 or 2 is set for MODE, program special days in the week table using the WKTBL instruction, followed by the WKTIM instruction. If the WKTBL instruction is not programmed when 1 or 2 is set for MODE in the WKTIM instruction, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module. The same error also occurs if the WKTIM instruction is executed before the WKTBL instruction.

15: WEEK PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

S1 — Day of week comparison data (0 through 127)

Specify the days of week to turn on the output or internal relay designated by D1.

Day of Week	Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday
Value	1	2	4	8	16	32	64

Designate the total of the values as operand S1 to turn on the output or internal relay.

Example: To turn on the output on Mondays through Fridays, designate 62 as S1 because $2 + 4 + 8 + 16 + 32 = 62$.

S2 — Hour/minute comparison data to turn on

S3 — Hour/minute comparison data to turn off

Specify the hours and minutes to turn on (S2) or to turn off (S3) the output or internal relay designated by D1.

Hour	Minute	Disable Comparison
00 through 23	00 through 59	10000

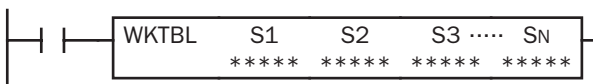
Example: To turn on the output or internal relay at 8:30 a.m. using the WKTIM instruction, designate 830 as S2. To turn off the output or internal relay at 5:05 p.m., designate 1705 as S3.

When 10000 is set to hour/minute comparison data, the comparison data is ignored. For example, if 10000 is set to the hour/minute comparison data to turn off (S3), the WKTIM instruction compares only the hour/minute comparison data to turn on (S2).

When the hour/minute comparison data to turn on (S2) is larger than the hour/minute comparison data to turn off (S3), the comparison ON output (D1) turns on at S2 on the day designated by S1, remains on across 0 a.m., and turns off at S3 on the next day. For example, if S2 is 2300, S3 is 100, and Monday is included in S1, then the output designated by D1 turns on at 23 p.m. on Monday and turns off at 1 a.m. on Tuesday.

Make sure that the values set for MODE, S1, S2, and S3 are within the valid ranges. If any data is over the valid value, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

WKTBL (Week Table)



S1, S2, S3, ... , SN → Week Table (N ≤ 20)

When input is on, N blocks of special month/day data in operands designated by S1, S2, S3, ... , SN are set to the week table.

The quantity of special days can be up to 20.

The special days stored in the week table are used to add or skip days to turn on or off the comparison outputs programmed in subsequent WKTIM instructions.

The WKTBL must precede the WKTIM instructions.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Special month/day data	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	101-1231	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

S1 through SN — Special month/day data

Specify the months and days to add or skip days to turn on or off the comparison outputs programmed in WKTIM instructions.

Month	Day
01 through 12	01 through 31

Example: To set July 4 as a special day, designate 704 as S1.

Make sure that the values set for S1 through SN are within the valid ranges. If any data is over the valid value, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Examples: WKTIM and WKTBL

• Without Special Days (MODE = 0)

This example is the basic program for week programmer application without using the WKTBL (week table) instruction. While the CPU is running, the WKTIM compares the S1, S2, and S3 preset data with the current day and time.

When the current day and time reach the presets, an output designated by operand D1 is turned on and off.

M8125	WKTIM	S1	S2	S3	D1
	0	62	830	1715	Q0

M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay.
 S1 (62) specifies Monday through Friday.
 The WKTIM turns on output Q0 at 8:30 and turns off output Q0 at 17:15 on Monday through Friday.

• With Additional Days in the Week Table (MODE = 1)

When the current time reaches the hour/minute preset time on the special days programmed in the WKTBL, the designated output is turned on or turned off. In addition, the designated output is turned on and off every week as designated by operand S1 of WKTIM.

In normal execution, when the current day and time coincide with the preset day (S1) and time (S2 or S3) of the WKTIM, the designated output is turned on or off. Execution on the special days has precedence over execution on normal days.

This example demonstrates operation on special days in addition to regular weekends. The output is turned on from 10:30 a.m. to 11:10 p.m. on every Saturday and Sunday. Without regard to the day of week, the output is also turned on December 31 through January 3.

M8120	WKTBL	S1	S2	S3	S4
		1231	101	102	103
M8125	WKTIM	S1	S2	S3	D1
	1	65	1030	2310	Q0

M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.
 WKTBL designates Dec. 31 to Jan. 3 as special days.
 MODE (1) adds special days.
 S1 (65) specifies Saturday and Sunday.
 WKTIM turns on output Q0 at 10:30 and turns off at 23:10 on every Saturday, Sunday, and special days.

• With Skip Days in the Week Table (MODE = 2)

On the special days programmed in the WKTBL, the designated output is *not* turned on or off, while the designated output is turned on and off every week as designated by operand S1 of WKTIM.

In normal execution, when the current day and time coincide with the preset day (S1) and time (S2 or S3), the designated output is turned on or off. Execution on the special days has precedence over execution on normal days.

This example demonstrates operation aborted on special days. The output is turned on from 10:00 a.m. to 8:00 p.m. on every Monday through Friday, but is not turned on from May 2 through May 5.

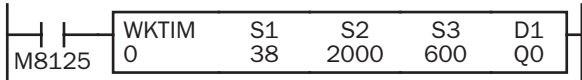
M8120	WKTBL	S1	S2	S3	S4
		502	503	504	505
M8125	WKTIM	S1	S2	S3	D1
	2	62	1000	2000	Q0

WKTBL designates May 2 to May 5 as special days.
 MODE (2) skips special days.
 S1 (62) specifies Monday to Friday.
 WKTIM turns on output Q0 at 10:00 and turns off at 20:00 on every Monday through Friday except on special days.

15: WEEK PROGRAMMER INSTRUCTIONS

• Keep Output ON across 0 a.m.

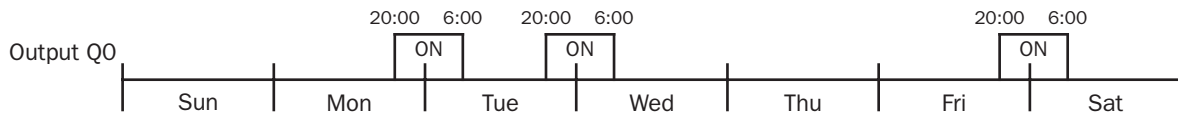
When the hour/minute comparison data to turn on (S2) is larger than the hour/minute comparison data to turn off (S3), the comparison ON output (D1) turns on at S2 on the day designated by S1, remains on across 0 a.m., and turns off at S3 on the next day. This example demonstrates a program to keep the designated output on across 0 a.m. and turn off the output on the next day.



M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay.

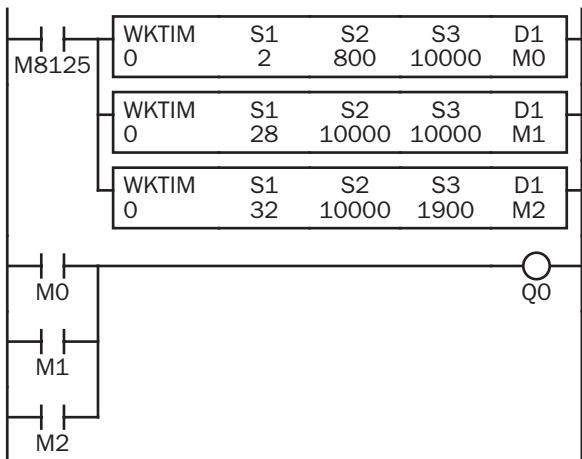
S1 (38) specifies Monday, Tuesday, and Friday.

The WKTIM turns on output Q0 at 20:00 on Monday, Tuesday, and Friday, and turns off output Q0 at 6:00 on the next day.



• Keep Output ON for Several Days

Multiple WKTIM instructions can be used to keep an output on for more than 24 hours. This example demonstrates a program to keep the designated output on from 8 a.m. on every Monday to 7 p.m. on every Friday.



M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay.

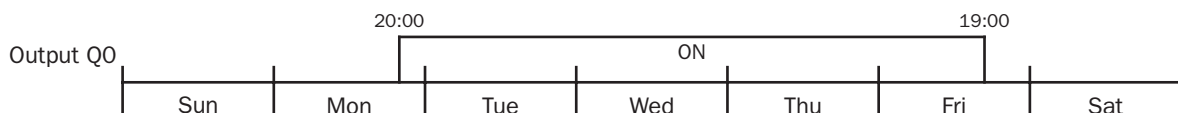
S1 (2) specifies Monday.

S1 (28) specifies Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday.

S1 (32) specifies Friday.

S2 (10000) and S3 (10000) disable comparison of hour and minute data.

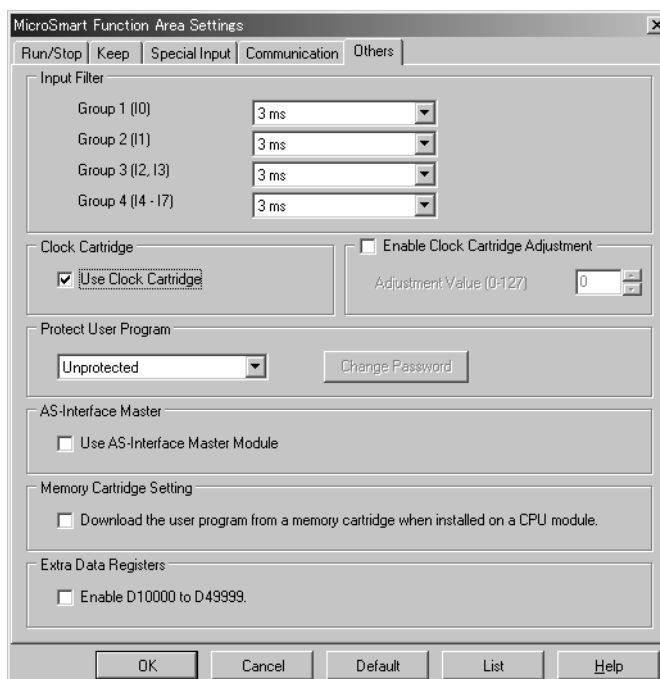
While internal relay M0, M1, or M2 is on, output Q0 remains on.



Using Clock Cartridge

When using the week programmer instructions, you have to install a clock cartridge into the CPU module and enable to use the clock cartridge using WindLDR as follows:

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.



3. Click the check box to use the clock cartridge.
4. Click the **OK** button.
5. Download the user program to the CPU module, and turn off and on the power to the CPU module.



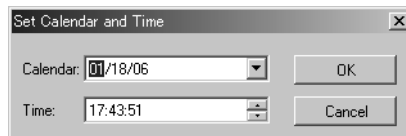
Caution

- After removing the clock cartridge, do not run the user program with the Function Area Settings programmed to use the clock cartridge, otherwise clock IC error occurs, turning on the ERR LED on the CPU module. Special data register D8005 (general error code) stores 400h (clock IC error).

Setting Calendar/Clock Using WindLDR

Before using the clock cartridge for the first time, the calendar/clock data in the clock cartridge must be set using WindLDR or executing a user program to transfer correct calendar/clock data from special data registers allocated to the calendar/clock. Once the calendar/clock data is stored, the data is held by the backup battery in the clock cartridge.

1. Select **Online** from the WindLDR menu bar, then select **Monitor**. The screen display changes to the monitor window.
2. From the **Online** menu, select **PLC Status**. The MicroSmart PLC Status dialog box is displayed. The current calendar/clock data is read out from the clock cartridge and displayed in the Calendar box.
3. Click the **Change** button in the Calendar box. The Set Calendar and Time dialog box comes up with the date and time values read from the computer internal clock.



4. Click the **Down Arrow** button on the right of **Calendar**, then a calendar is displayed where you can change the year, month, and date. Enter or select new values.
5. To change hours and minutes, click in the **Time** box, and type a new value or use the up/down keys. When new values are entered, click the **OK** button to transfer the new values to the clock cartridge.

Setting Calendar/Clock Using a User Program

Another way of setting the calendar/clock data is to store the values in special data registers dedicated to the calendar and clock and to turn on special internal relay M8016, M8017, or M8020. Data registers D8015 through D8021 do not hold the current values of the calendar/clock data but hold unknown values before executing a user program.

Special Data Registers for Calendar/Clock Data

Data Register No.	Data	Value	Read/Write	Updated
D8008	Year (current data)	0 to 99	Read only	500 ms or one scan time whichever is larger
D8009	Month (current data)	1 to 12		
D8010	Day (current data)	1 to 31		
D8011	Day of week (current data)	0 to 6 (Note)		
D8012	Hour (current data)	0 to 23		
D8013	Minute (current data)	0 to 59		
D8014	Second (current data)	0 to 59		
D8015	Year (new data)	0 to 99	Write only	Not updated
D8016	Month (new data)	1 to 12		
D8017	Day (new data)	1 to 31		
D8018	Day of week (new data)	0 to 6 (Note)		
D8019	Hour (new data)	0 to 23		
D8020	Minute (new data)	0 to 59		
D8021	Second (new data)	0 to 59		

Note: The day of week value is assigned for both current and new data as follows:

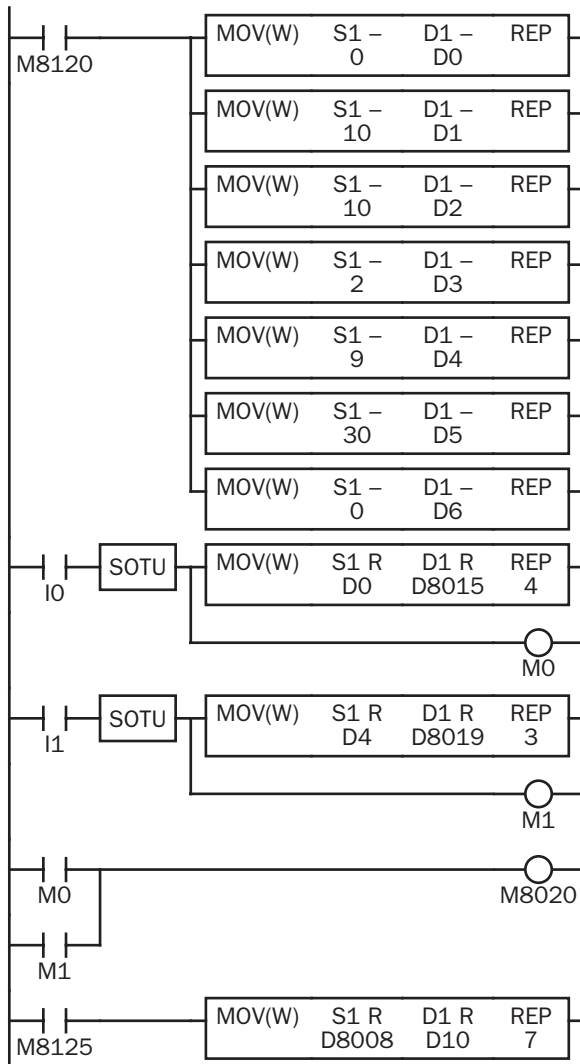
0	1	2	3	4	5	6
Sunday	Monday	Tuesday	Wednesday	Thursday	Friday	Saturday

Special Internal Relays for Calendar/Clock Data

M8016	Calendar Data Write Flag	When M8016 is turned on, data in data registers D8015 through D8018 (calendar new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module.
M8017	Clock Data Write Flag	When M8017 is turned on, data in data registers D8019 through D8021 (clock new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module.
M8020	Calendar/Clock Data Write Flag	When M8020 is turned on, data in data registers D8015 through D8021 (calendar/clock new data) are set to the clock cartridge installed on the CPU module.

Example: Setting Calendar/Clock Data

This example demonstrates how to set calendar/clock data using a ladder program. After storing new calendar/clock data into data registers D8015 through D8021, special internal relay M8020 (calendar/clock data write flag) must be turned on to set the new calendar/clock data to the clock cartridge.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts, seven MOV(W) instructions store calendar/clock data to data registers D0 through D6.

When input I0 is turned on, new calendar data (year, month, day, and day of week) are moved to data registers D8015 through D8018, and internal relay M0 is turned on for 1 scan time.

When input I1 is turned on, new clock data (hour, minute, and second) are moved to data registers D8019 through D8021, and internal relay M1 is turned on for 1 scan time.

When either M0 or M1 is turned on, calendar/clock data write flag special internal relay M8020 is turned on to set the new calendar/clock data to the clock cartridge.

M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay.

While the CPU is running, the MOV(W) moves current calendar/clock data to data registers D10 through D16.

Adjusting Clock Using a User Program

Special internal relay M8021 (clock data adjust flag) is provided for adjusting the clock data. When M8021 is turned on, the clock is adjusted with respect to seconds. If *seconds* are between 0 and 29 for current time, adjustment for *seconds* will be set to 0 and minutes remain the same. If *seconds* are between 30 and 59 for current time, adjustment for *seconds* will be set to 0 and *minutes* are incremented one. M8021 is useful for precise timing which starts at zero seconds.

Example: Adjusting Calendar/Clock Data to 0 Seconds

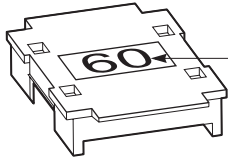


When input I2 is turned on, clock data adjust flag special internal relay M8021 is turned on and the clock is adjusted with respect to seconds.

Adjusting Clock Cartridge Accuracy

The optional clock cartridge (FC4A-PT1) has an initial monthly error of ± 2 minutes at 25°C. The accuracy of the clock cartridge can be improved to ± 30 seconds using Enable Clock Cartridge Adjustment in the Function Area Settings.

Before starting the clock cartridge adjustment, confirm the adjustment value indicated on the clock cartridge. This value is an adjustment parameter measured on each clock cartridge at factory before shipment.

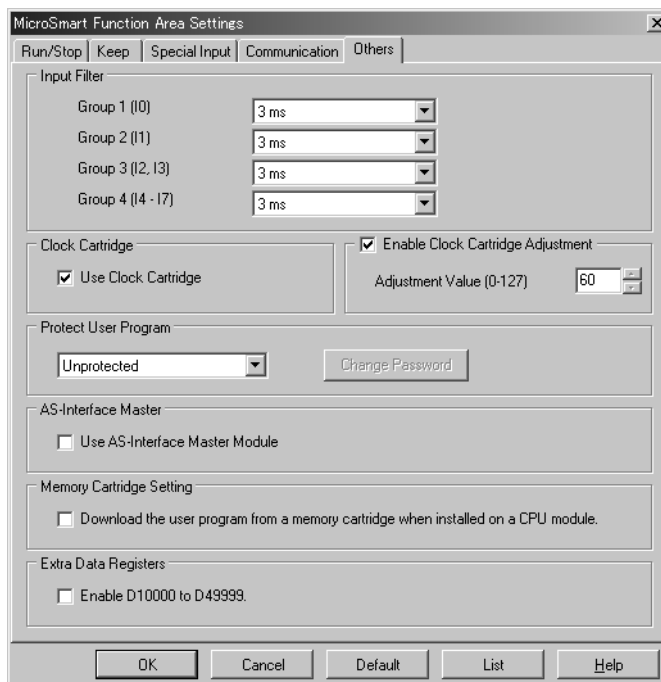


Adjustment Value

The adjustment value indicated on the clock cartridge was measured at 25°C to achieve the best accuracy. When using the clock cartridge at other temperatures, the clock cartridge accuracy may be impaired.

Programming WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.



3. Click the check box to enable the clock cartridge adjustment, and type the adjustment value found on the clock cartridge in the Adjustment Value field.
4. Click the **OK** button.
5. Download the user program to the CPU module, and turn off and on the power to the CPU module.

Clock Cartridge Backup Duration

The clock cartridge data is backed up by a lithium battery in the clock cartridge and held for approximately 30 days at 25°C. If the CPU module is not powered up for a period longer than the backup duration, the clock data is initialized to the following values.

Calendar: 00/01/01
Time: 0:00:00 AM

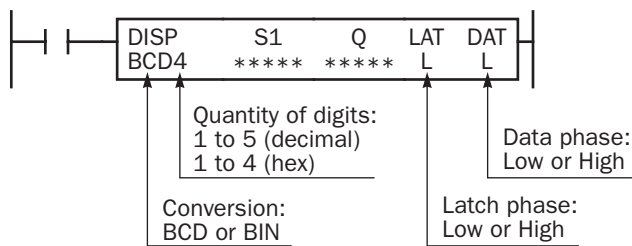
16: INTERFACE INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

The DISP (display) instruction is used to display 1 through 5 digits of timer/counter current values and data register data on 7-segment display units.

The DGRD (digital read) instruction is used to read 1 through 5 digits of digital switch settings to a data register. This instruction is useful to change preset values for timers and counters using digital switches.

DISP (Display)



When input is on, data designated by source operand S1 is set to outputs or internal relays designated by operand Q. This instruction is used to output 7-segment data to display units.

Eight DISP instructions can be used in a user program.

Display data can be 0 through 65535 (FFFFh).

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Note: The DISP instruction requires transistor output terminals. When using all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module FC5A-C24R2, connect a transistor output module.

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Data to display	—	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
Q (Output)	First output number to display data	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as Q. Special internal relays cannot be designated as Q. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1, the timer/counter current value is read out.

Conversion

BCD: To connect BCD (decimal) display units

BIN: To connect BIN (hexadecimal) display units

Latch Phase and Data Phase

Select the latch and data phases to match the phases of the display units in consideration of sink or source output of the output module.

Output Points

The quantity of required output points is 4 plus the quantity of digits to display. When displaying 4 digits with output Q0 designated as the first output number, 8 consecutive output points must be reserved starting with Q0 through Q7.

Display Processing Time

Displaying one digit of data requires 3 scan times after the input to the DISP instruction is turned on. Keep the input to the DISP instruction for the period of time shown below to process all digits of the display data.

Display Processing Time

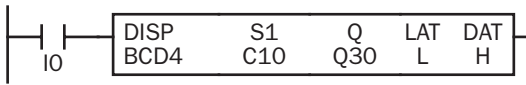
3 scan times × Quantity of digits

When the scan time is less than 2 ms, the data cannot be displayed correctly. When the scan time is too short to ensure normal display, set a value of 3 or more (in ms) to data register D8022 (constant scan time preset value). See page 5-40.

16: INTERFACE INSTRUCTIONS

Example: DISP

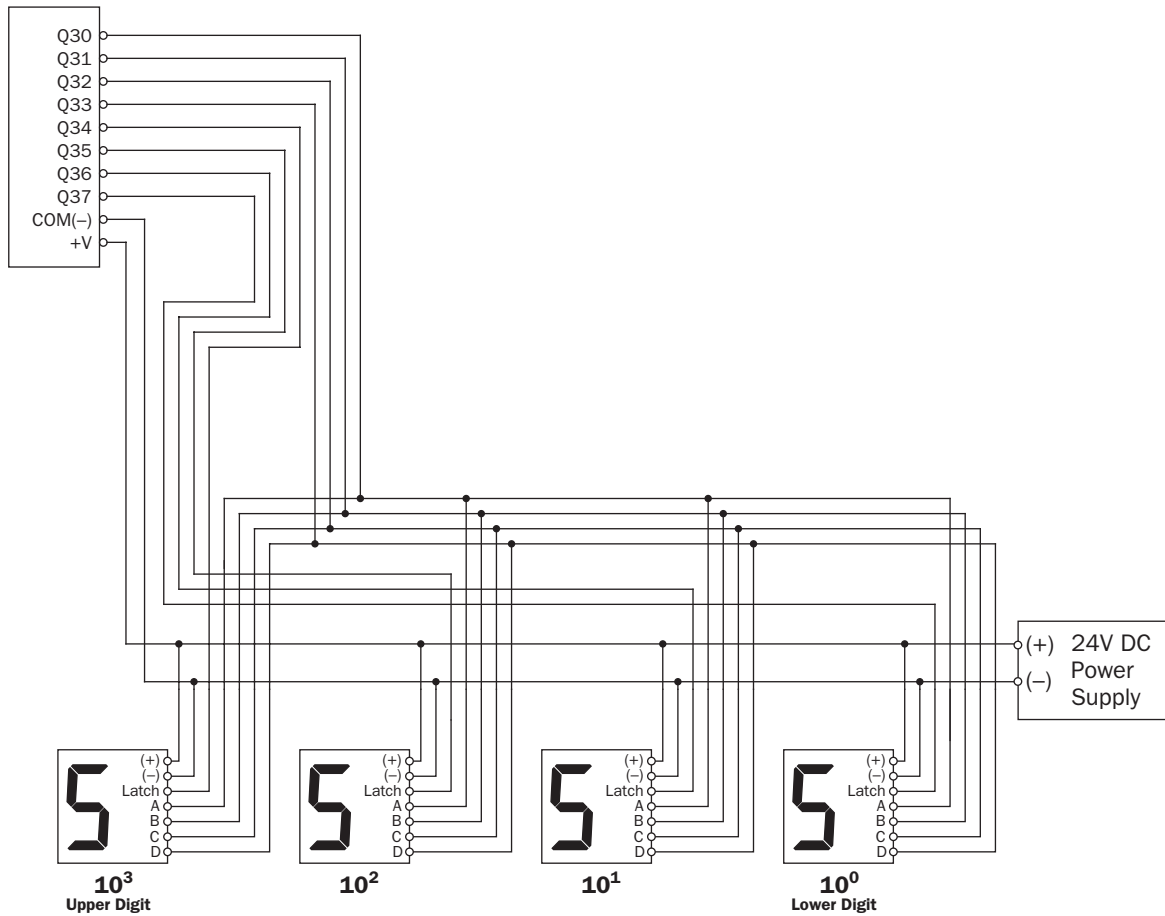
The following example demonstrates a program to display the 4-digit current value of counter CNT10 on 7-segment display units (IDEC's DD3S-F31N) connected to the transistor sink output module.



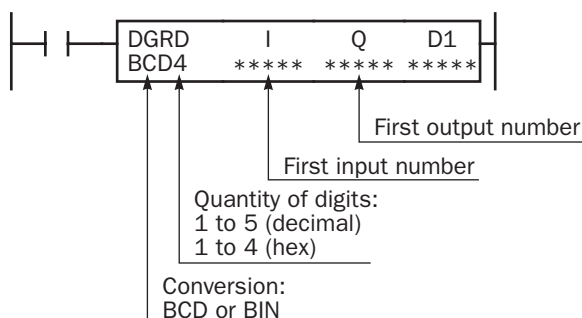
When input I0 is on, the 4-digit current value of counter C10 is displayed on 7-segment digital display units.

Output Wiring Diagram

8-Transistor Sink Output Module FC4A-T08K1



DGRD (Digital Read)



When input is on, data designated by operands I and Q is set to a data register designated by destination operand D1.

This instruction can be used to change preset values for timer and counter instructions using digital switches. The data that can be read using this instruction is 0 through 65535 (5 digits), or FFFFh.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Note: The DGRD instruction requires transistor output terminals. When using all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module FC5A-C24R2, connect a transistor output module.

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
I	First input number to read	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Q	First output number for digit selection	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

The DGRD instruction can read 65535 (5 digits) at the maximum. When the read value exceeds 65535 with the quantity of digits set to 5, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Note: The DGRD instruction can be used up to 16 times in a user program. When transferring a user program containing more than 16 DGRD instructions to the CPU, a user program syntax error occurs, turning on the ERR LED. The user program cannot be executed.

Conversion

BCD: To connect BCD (decimal) digital switches

BIN: To connect BIN (hexadecimal) digital switches

Input Points

Inputs are used to read the data from digital switches. The quantity of required input points is always 4. Four input points must be reserved starting with the input number designated by operand I. For example, when input I0 is designated as operand I, inputs I0 through I3 are used.

When using input terminals on the CPU module, the filter value has an effect (default value is 3 ms). Input terminals on expansion input modules have a fixed filter value of 4 ms. For Input Filter, see 5-37.

Output Points

Outputs are used to select the digits to read. The quantity of required output points is equal to the quantity of digits to read. When connecting the maximum of 5 digital switches, 5 output points must be reserved starting with the output number designated by operand Q. For example, when output Q0 is designated as operand Q to read 3 digits, outputs Q0 through Q2 are used.

Digital Switch Data Reading Time

Reading digital switch data requires the following time after the input to the DGRD instruction is turned on. Keep the input to the DGRD instruction for the period of time shown below to read the digital switch data. For example, when reading data from 5 digital switches to the destination operand, 14 scans are required.

Digital Switch Data Reading Time

$$2 \text{ scan times} \times (\text{Quantity of digits} + 2)$$

16: INTERFACE INSTRUCTIONS

Adjusting Scan Time

The DGRD instruction requires a scan time longer than the filter time plus 6 ms.

Minimum Required Scan Time

$$(\text{Scan time}) \geq (\text{Filter time}) + 6 \text{ ms}$$

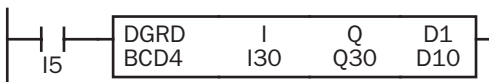
The filter time depends on the input terminal used as shown below.

Input Terminals	Filter Time
I0 through I7 on CPU Modules	Filter value selected in the Function Area Settings (default 3 ms) See Input Filter on page 5-37.
I10 through I17 on CPU Modules	3 ms (fixed)
Inputs on Expansion Input Modules	4 ms (fixed)

When the actual scan time is too short to execute the DGRD instruction, use the constant scan function. When the input filter time is set to 3 ms, set a value of 9 or more (in ms) to special data register D8022 (constant scan time preset value). See page 5-40. When the input filter time is changed, set a proper value to D8022 to make sure of the minimum required scan time shown above.

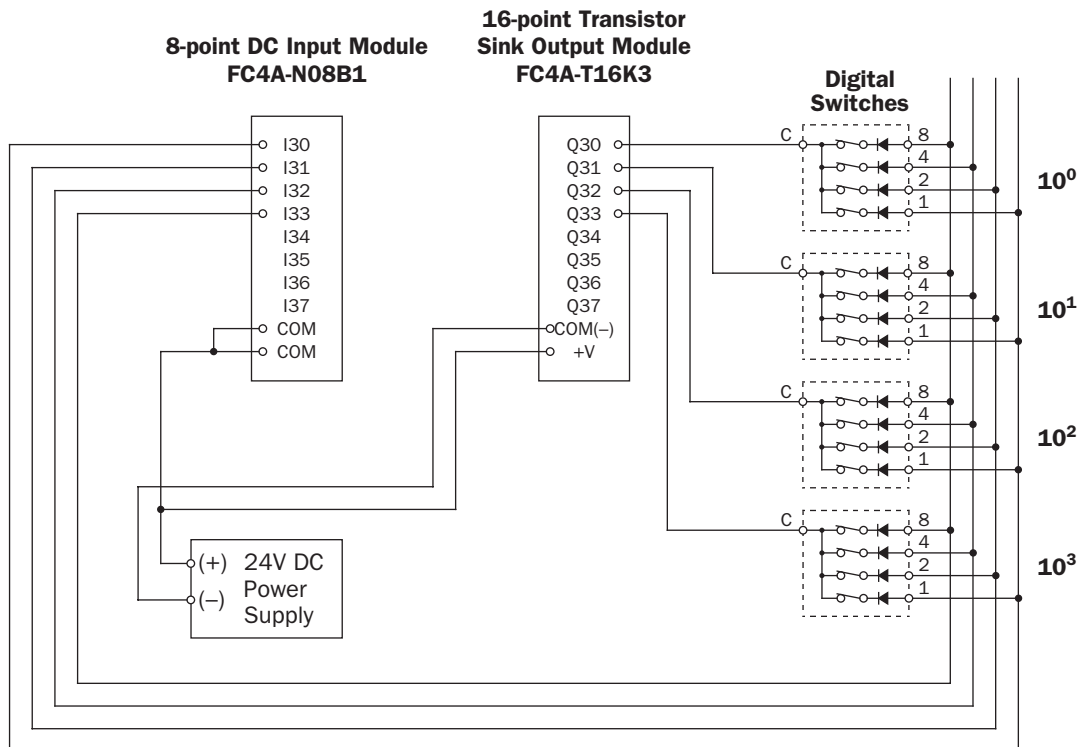
Example: DGRD

The following example demonstrates a program to read data from four digital switches (IDEC's DFBN-031D-B) to a data register in the CPU module, using a 8-point DC input module and a 16-point transistor sink output module.



When input I5 is on, the 4-digit value from BCD digital switches is read to data register D10.

I/O Wiring Diagram



17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

This chapter describes the user communication function for communication between the MicroSmart and external devices with an RS232C or RS485 port, such as a computer, modem, printer, or barcode reader. The MicroSmart uses user communication instructions for transmitting and receiving communication to and from external devices.

User Communication Overview

Every all-in-one CPU module has one RS232C port and port 2 connector as standard. By installing an optional RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector, the CPU module can communicate with two external devices simultaneously.

Every slim type CPU module has one RS232C port. An optional RS232C communication module can be attached to any slim type CPU module to use port 2 for additional RS232C communication. When an optional HMI base module is attached to a slim type CPU module, an optional RS232C communication adapter can be installed to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module.

When using an RS485 communication adapter or RS485 communication module for port 2, both all-in-one and slim type CPU modules can communicate with a maximum of 31 RS485 devices using the user communication.

User communication transmit and receive instructions can be programmed to match the communication protocol of the equipment to communicate with. Possibility of communication using the user communication mode can be determined referring to the user communication mode specifications described below.

User Communication Mode Specifications

Type	RS232C User Communication	RS485 User Communication
CPU Module and Communication Port	All CPU modules: Port 1 and Port 2	All CPU modules: Port 2
Connection Device Quantity	1 per port	31 maximum
Standards	EIA RS232C	EIA RS485
Baud Rate	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600 bps (Default: 9600)	
Data Bits	7 or 8 bits (Default: 7)	
Parity	Odd, Even, None (Default: Even)	
Stop Bits	1 or 2 bits (Default: 1)	
Receive Timeout	10 to 2540 ms (10-ms increments) or none (Receive timeout is disabled when 2550 ms is selected.) The receive timeout has an effect when using RXD instructions.	
Communication Method	Start-stop synchronization system half-duplex	
Maximum Cable Length	2.4m	200m
Maximum Transmit Data	200 bytes	
Maximum Receive Data	200 bytes	
BCC Calculation	XOR, ADD, ADD-2comp *, Modbus ASCII *, Modbus RTU * (* For calculation examples, see page 17-36.)	

Connecting RS232C Equipment through RS232C Port 1 or 2

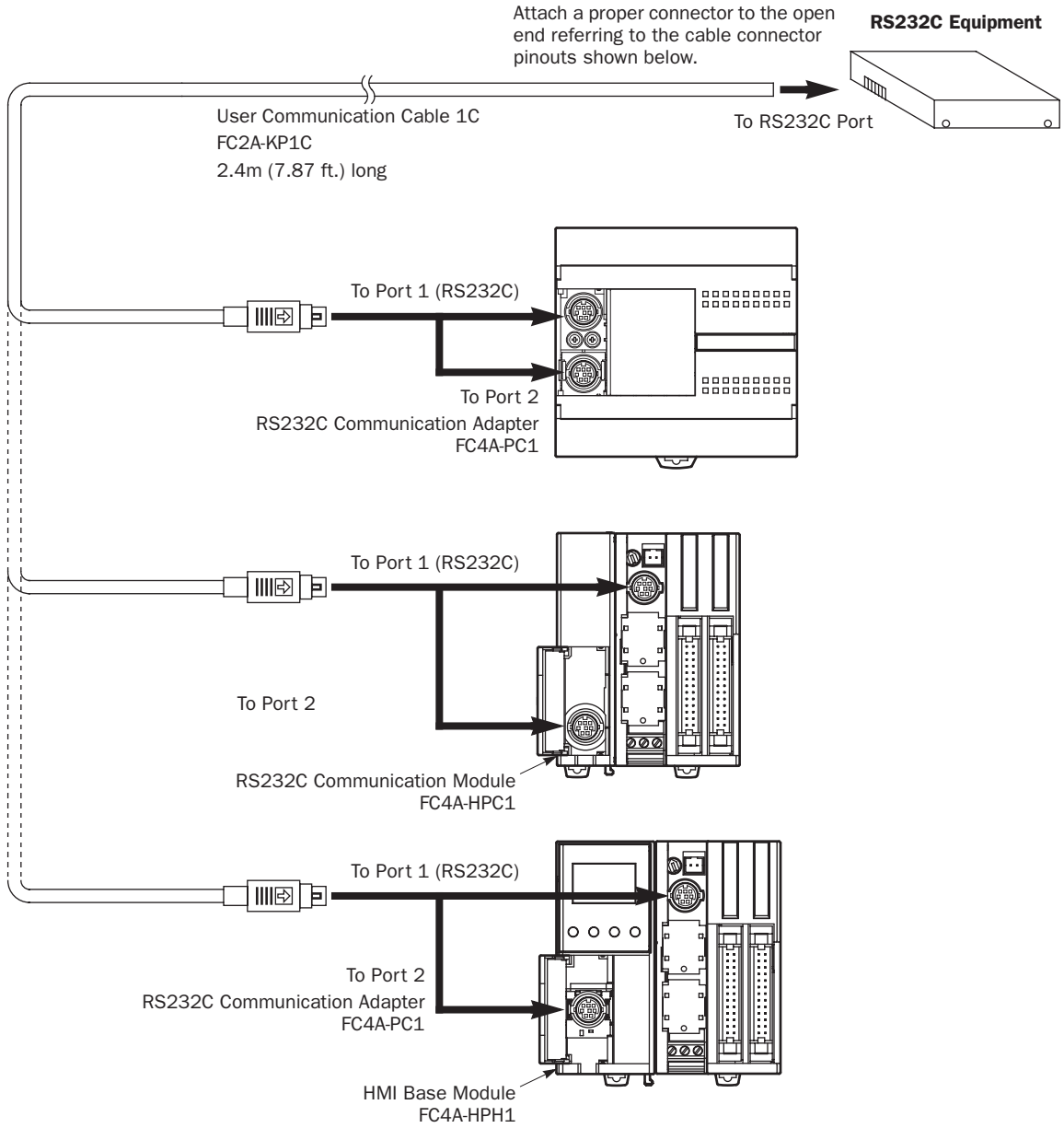
When using port 2 for RS232C communication on the all-in-one type CPU module, install the RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector.

When using port 2 for RS232C communication on the slim type CPU module, mount the RS232C communication module (FC4A-HPC1) to the left of the CPU module.

When using port 2 for RS232C communication on the slim type CPU module with the optional HMI module, install the RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module.

To connect an RS232C communication device to the RS232C port 1 or 2 on the MicroSmart CPU module, use the user communication cable 1C (FC2A-KP1C). One end of the user communication cable 1C is not provided with a connector, and can be terminated with a proper connector to plug in to communicate with the RS232C port. See the figure on page 17-3.

RS232C User Communication System Setup



Cable Connector Pinouts

Pin	Port 1	Port 2	AWG#	Color	Signal Direction
1	NC (no connection)	RTS (request to send)	28	Black	
2	NC (no connection)	DTR (data terminal ready)	28	Yellow	
3	TXD (transmit data)	TXD (transmit data)	28	Blue	
4	RXD (receive data)	RXD (receive data)	28	Green	
5	NC (no connection)	DSR (data set ready)	28	Brown	
6	CMSW (communication switch)	SG (signal ground)	28	Gray	
7	SG (signal ground)	SG (signal ground)	26	Red	
8	NC (no connection)	NC (no connection)	26	White	
Cover	—	—	—	Shield	

Note: When preparing a cable for port 1, keep pins 6 and 7 open. If pins 6 and 7 are connected together, user communication cannot be used.

Connecting RS485 Equipment through RS485 Port 2

All MicroSmart CPU modules can use the RS485 user communication function. Using the RS485 user communication, a maximum of 31 RS485 devices can be connected to the MicroSmart CPU module.

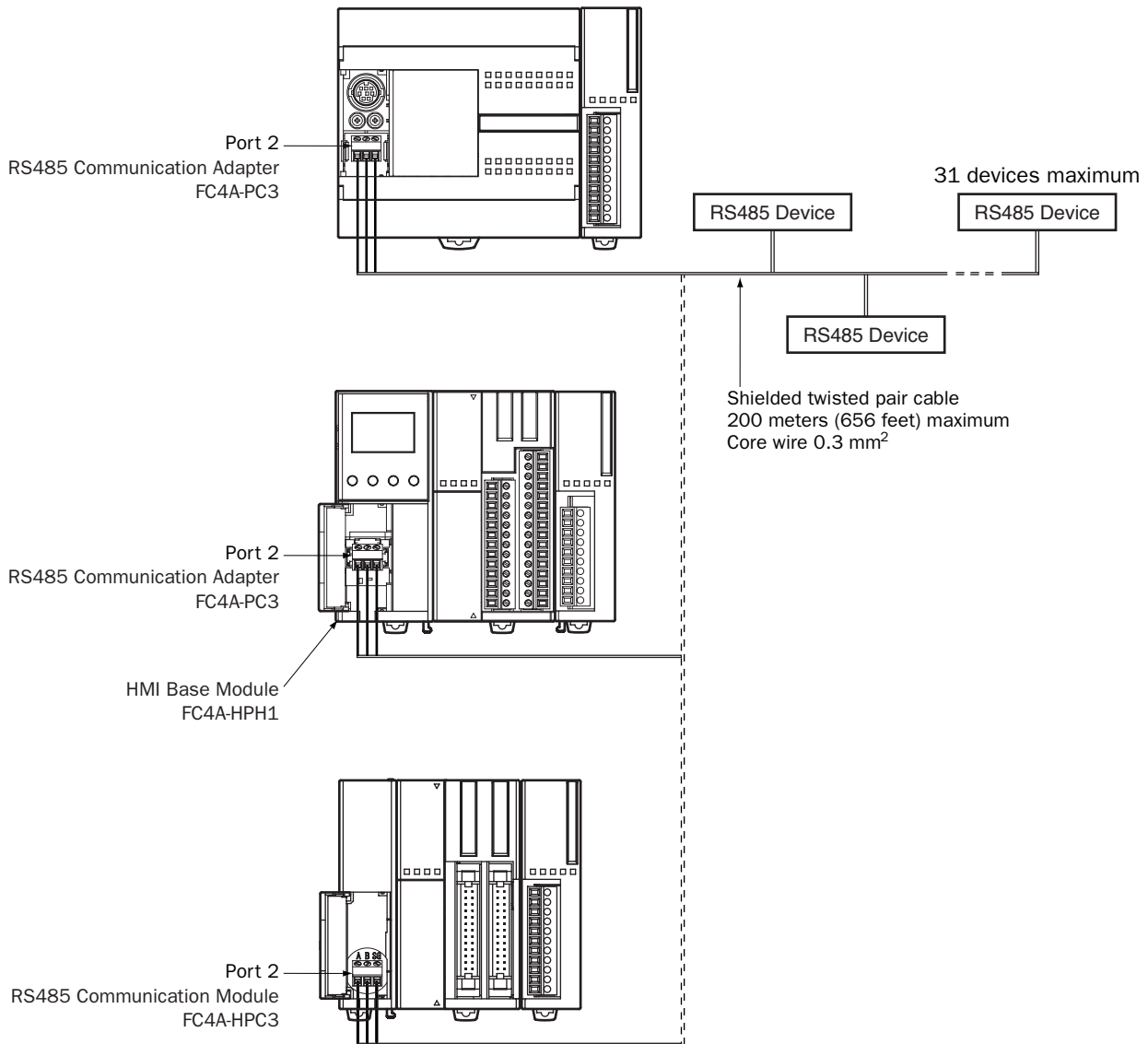
When using port 2 for RS485 communication on the all-in-one type CPU module, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector.

When using port 2 for RS485 communication on the slim type CPU module, mount the RS485 communication module (FC4A-HPC3) next to the CPU module.

When using port 2 for RS485 communication on the slim type CPU module with the optional HMI module, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module (FC4A-HPH1).

Connect RS485 device to the RS485 terminals A, B, and SG of port 2 on the MicroSmart CPU module using a shielded twisted pair cable as shown below. The total length of the cable for the RS485 user communication can be extended up to 200 meters (656 feet).

RS485 User Communication System Setup



Programming WindLDR

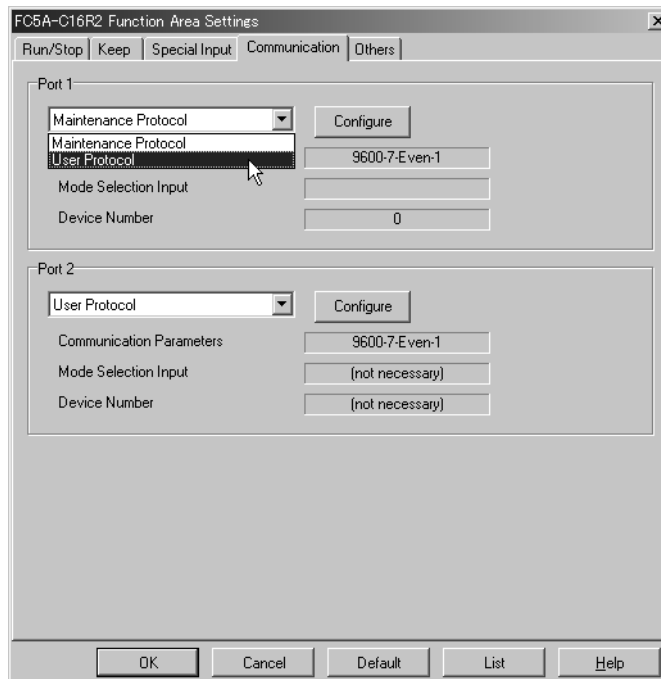
When using the user communication function to communicate with an external RS232C or RS485 device, set the communication parameters for the MicroSmart to match those of the external device.

Note: Since communication parameters in the Function Area Settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart CPU module after changing any of these settings.

1. Select **Configure** from the WindLDR menu bar, then select **Function Area Settings**.

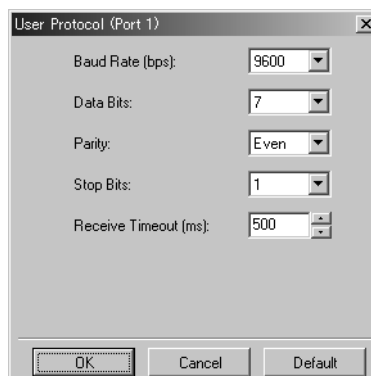
The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.

2. Click the **Communication** tab.



3. Select **User Protocol** in the Port 1 or Port 2 list box. (Click the **Configure** button when changing previous settings.)

The Communication Parameters dialog box appears.

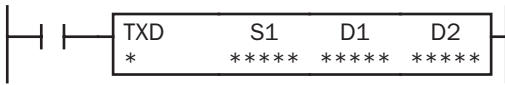


When **2550 ms** is selected in the Receive Timeout box, the receive timeout function is disabled.

4. Select communication parameters to the same values for the device to communicate with.
5. Click the **OK** button.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

TXD (Transmit)



When input is on, data designated by S1 is converted into a specified format and transmitted from port 1 or port 2 to a remote terminal with an RS232C port.

TXD2 can be used to communicate with an RS485 remote terminal through port 2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Transmit data	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Transmit completion output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—
D2 (Destination 2)	Transmit status register	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

Transmit data designated by operand S1 can be a maximum of 200 bytes.

When transmission is complete, an output or internal relay, designated by operand D1, is turned on.

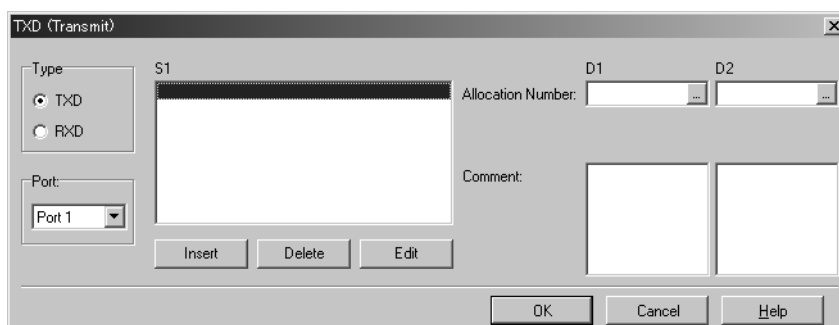
Destination 2 occupies two consecutive data registers starting with the operand designated by D2. The transmit status data register, D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998, stores the status of transmission and error code. The next data register stores the byte count of transmitted data. The same data registers can not be used as transmit status registers for TXD1 and TXD2 instructions and receive status registers for RXD1 and RXD2 instructions.

The TXD instructions cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Precautions for Programming TXD Instruction

- The MicroSmart has five formatting areas each for executing TXD1 and TXD2 instructions, so five instructions each of TXD1 and TXD2 can be processed at the same time. If inputs to more than five of the same TXD instruction are turned on at the same time, an error code is set to the transmit status data register, designated by operand D2, in the excessive TXD instructions that cannot be executed.
- If the input for a TXD instruction is turned on while another TXD instruction is executed, the subsequent TXD instruction is executed 2 scan times after the preceding TXD instruction is completed.
- Since TXD instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

User Communication Transmit Instruction Dialog Box in WindLDR



Selections and Operands in Transmit Instruction Dialog Box

Type	TXD	Transmit instruction
	RXD	Receive instruction
Port	Port 1, Port 2	Transmit user communication from port 1 (TXD1) or port 2 (TXD2)
S1	Source 1	Enter the data to transmit in this area. Transmit data can be constant values (character or hexadecimal), data registers, or BCC.
D1	Destination 1	Transmit completion output can be an output or internal relay.
D2	Destination 2	Transmit status register can be data register D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998. The next data register stores the byte count of transmitted data.

Transmit Data

Transmit data is designated by source operand S1 using constant values or data registers. BCC code can also be calculated automatically and appended to the transmit data. One TXD instruction can transmit 200 bytes of data at the maximum.

S1 (Source 1)

Transmit Data	Operand	Conversion Type	Transmit Digits (Bytes)	Repeat	BCC Calculation	Calculation Start Position
Constant	00h-7Fh (FFh)	No conversion	1	—	—	—
Data Register	D0-D1999	A: Binary to ASCII	1-4	1-99	—	—
	D2000-D7999	B: BCD to ASCII	1-5			
	D10000-D49999	–: No conversion	1-2			
BCC	—	A: Binary to ASCII –: No conversion	1-2	—	X: XOR A: ADD C: Add-2comp M: Modbus ASCII M: Modbus RTU	1-15

Designating Constant as S1

When a constant value is designated as source operand S1, one-byte data is transmitted without conversion. The valid transmit data value depends on the data bits selected in the Communication Parameters dialog box, which is called from **Configure > Fun Area Settings > Communication**, followed by selecting **User Protocol** in Port 1 or Port 2 list box and clicking the **Configure** button. When 7 data bits are selected as default, 00h through 7Fh is transmitted. When 8 data bits are selected, 00h through FFh is transmitted. Constant values are entered in character or hexadecimal notation into the source data.

Constant (Character)

Any character available on the computer keyboard can be entered. One character is counted as one byte.

Constant (Hexadecimal)

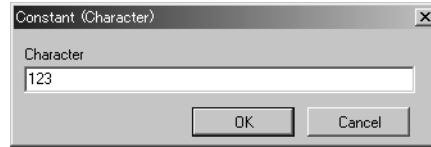
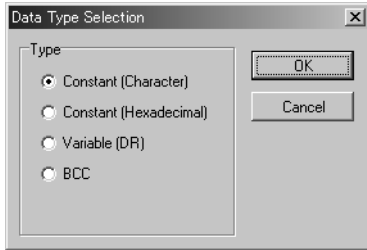
Use this option to enter the hexadecimal code of any ASCII character. ASCII control codes NUL (00h) through US (1Fh) can also be entered using this option.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

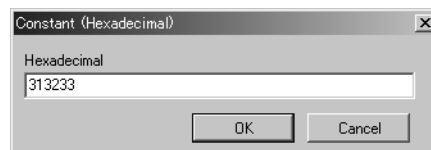
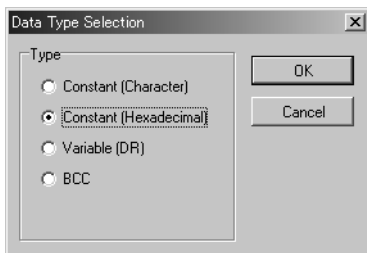
Example:

The following example shows two methods to enter 3-byte ASCII data “1” (31h), “2” (32h), “3” (33h).

(1) Constant (Character)



(2) Constant (Hexadecimal)



Designating Data Register as S1

When a data register is designated as source operand S1, conversion type and transmit digits must also be designated. The data stored in the designated data register is converted and a designated quantity of digits of the resultant data is transmitted. Conversion types are available in Binary to ASCII, BCD to ASCII, and no conversion.

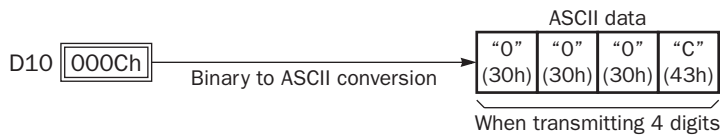
When repeat is designated, data of data registers as many as the repeat cycles are transmitted, starting with the designated data register. Repeat cycles can be up to 99.

Conversion Type

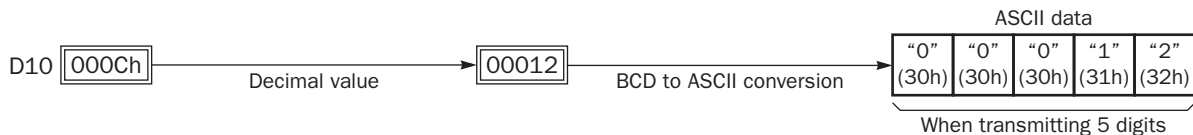
The transmit data is converted according to the designated conversion type as described below:

Example: D10 stores 000Ch (12)

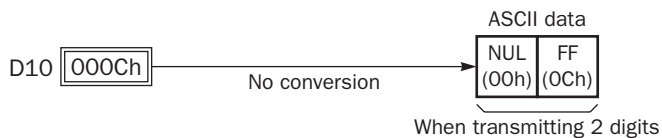
(1) Binary to ASCII conversion



(2) BCD to ASCII conversion



(3) No conversion

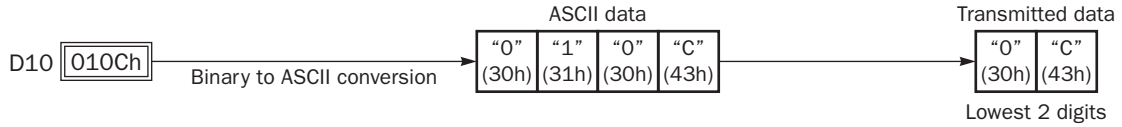


Transmit Digits (Bytes)

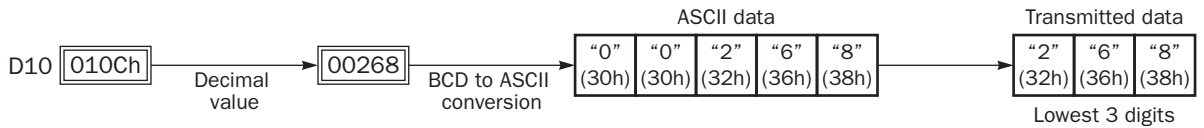
After conversion, the transmit data is taken out in specified digits. Possible digits depend on the selected conversion type.

Example: D10 stores 010Ch (268)

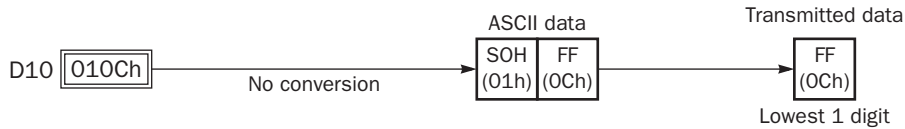
(1) Binary to ASCII conversion, Transmit digits = 2



(2) BCD to ASCII conversion, Transmit digits = 3



(3) No conversion, Transmit digits = 1



Repeat Cycles

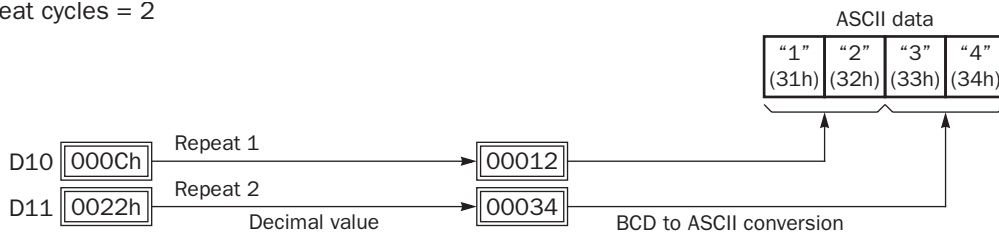
When a data register is designated to repeat, consecutive data registers, as many as the repeat cycles, are used for transmit data in the same conversion type and transmit digits.

Example:

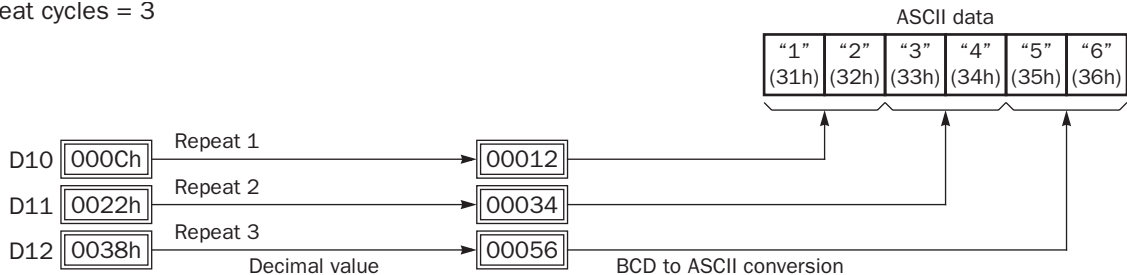
- D10 000Ch Data register No.: D10
- D11 0022h Transmit digits: 2
- D12 0038h Conversion type: BCD to ASCII

Data of data registers starting with D10 is converted in BCD to ASCII and is transmitted according to the designated repeat cycles.

(1) Repeat cycles = 2



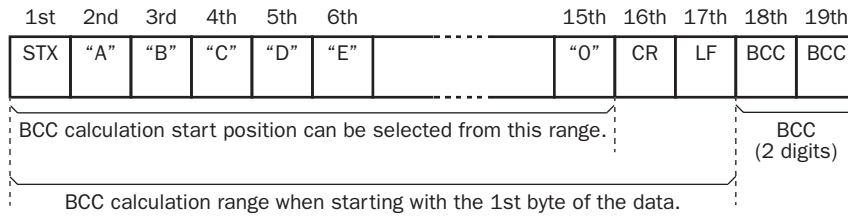
(2) Repeat cycles = 3



17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

BCC (Block Check Character)

Block check characters can be appended to the transmit data. The start position for the BCC calculation can be selected from the first byte through the 15th byte. The BCC can be 1 or 2 digits.

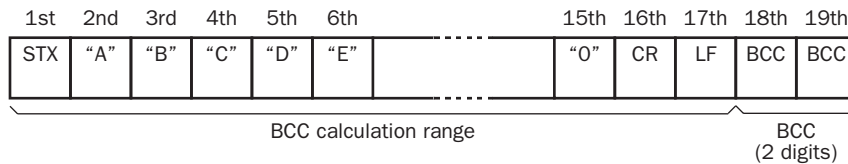


BCC Calculation Start Position

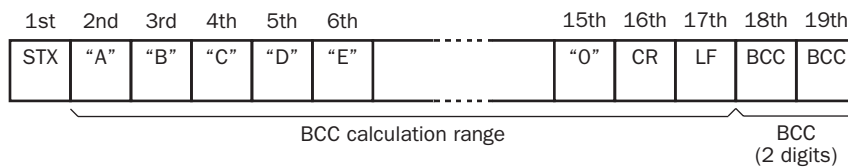
The start position for the BCC calculation can be specified from the first byte through the 15th byte. The BCC is calculated for the range starting at the designated position up to the byte immediately before the BCC of the transmit data.

Example: Transmit data consists of 17 bytes plus 2 BCC digits.

(1) Calculation start position = 1



(2) Calculation start position = 2



BCC Calculation Formula

BCC calculation formula can be selected from XOR (exclusive OR), ADD (addition), ADD-2comp, Modbus ASCII, or Modbus RTU.

Example: Conversion results of transmit data consist of 41h, 42h, 43h, and 44h.

ASCII data			
"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"
(41h)	(42h)	(43h)	(44h)

(1) BCC calculation formula = XOR

$$\text{Calculation result} = 41\text{h} \oplus 42\text{h} \oplus 43\text{h} \oplus 44\text{h} = 04\text{h}$$

(2) BCC calculation formula = ADD

$$\text{Calculation result} = 41\text{h} + 42\text{h} + 43\text{h} + 44\text{h} = 10\text{Ah} \rightarrow 0\text{Ah} \text{ (Only the last 1 or 2 digits are used as BCC.)}$$

(3) BCC calculation formula = ADD-2comp

$$\text{Calculation result} = \text{FEh}, \text{F6h} \text{ (2 digits without conversion)}$$

(4) BCC calculation formula = Modbus ASCII

$$\text{Calculation result} = 88 \text{ (ASCII)}$$

(5) BCC calculation formula = Modbus RTU

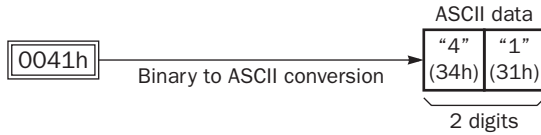
$$\text{Calculation result} = 85\text{h} 0\text{Fh} \text{ (binary)}$$

Conversion Type

The BCC calculation result can be converted or not according to the designated conversion type as described below:

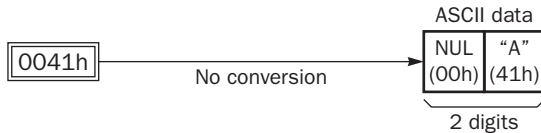
Example: BCC calculation result is 0041h.

(1) Binary to ASCII conversion



Note: On WindLDR, Modbus ASCII is defaulted to binary to ASCII conversion.

(2) No conversion

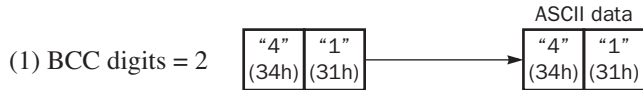


Note: On WindLDR, Modbus RTU is defaulted to no conversion.

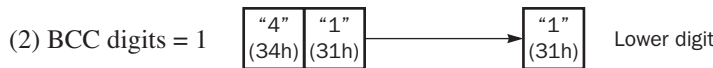
BCC Digits (Bytes)

The quantity of digits (bytes) of the BCC code can be selected from 1 or 2.

Example:



Note: On WindLDR, Modbus ASCII and Modbus RTU are defaulted to 2 digits.



Transmit Completion Output

Designate an output, Q0 through Q627, or an internal relay, M0 through M2557, as an operand for the transmit completion output. Special internal relays cannot be used.

When the start input for a TXD instruction is turned on, preparation for transmission is initiated, followed by data transmission. When a sequence of all transmission operation is complete, the designated output or internal relay is turned on.

Transmit Status

Designate a data register, D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998, as an operand to store the transmit status information including a transmission status code and a user communication error code.

Transmit Status Code

Transmit Status Code	Status	Description
16	Preparing transmission	From turning on the start input for a TXD instruction, until the transmit data is stored in the internal transmit buffer
32	Transmitting data	From enabling data transmission by an END processing, until all data transmission is completed
48	Data transmission complete	From completing all data transmission, until the END processing is completed for the TXD instruction
64	Transmit instruction complete	All transmission operation is completed and the next transmission is made possible

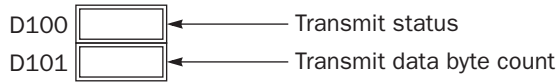
If the transmit status code is other than shown above, an error of transmit instruction is suspected. See User Communication Error Code on page 17-27.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

Transmit Data Byte Count

The data register next to the operand designated for transmit status stores the byte count of data transmitted by the TXD instruction. When BCC is included in the transmit data, the byte count of the BCC is also included in the transmit data byte count.

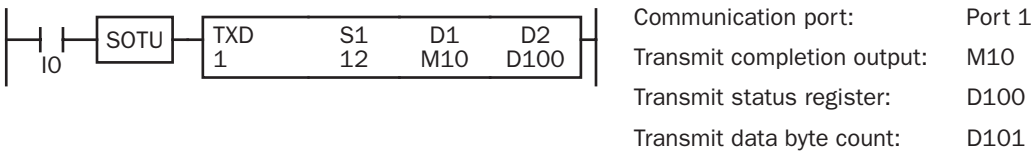
Example: Data register D100 is designated as an operand for transmit status.



Programming TXD Instruction Using WindLDR

The following example demonstrates how to program a TXD instruction including a start delimiter, BCC, and end delimiter using WindLDR.

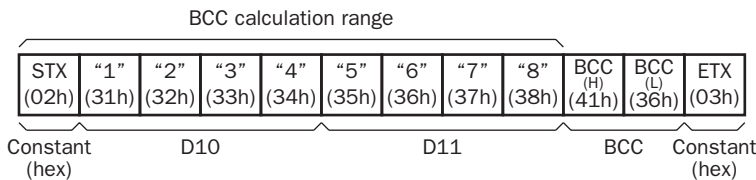
TXD sample program:



Data register contents:

D10 = 1234
 D11 = 5678

Transmit data example:



1. Start to program a TXD instruction. Move the cursor where you want to insert the TXD instruction, and type **TXD**. You can also insert the TXD instruction by clicking the User Communication icon in the menu bar and clicking where you want to insert the TXD instruction in the program edit area.

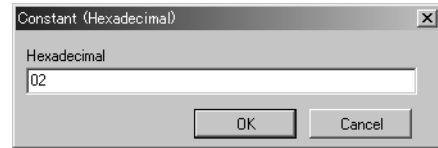
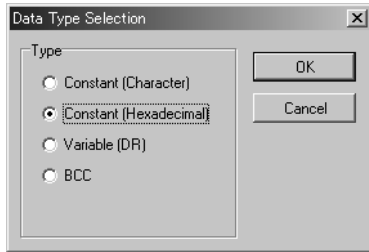
The Transmit instruction dialog box appears.



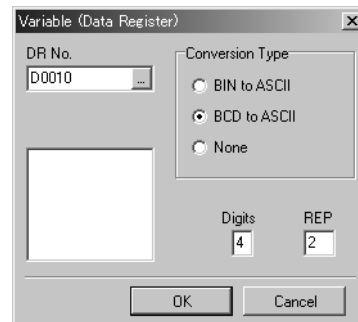
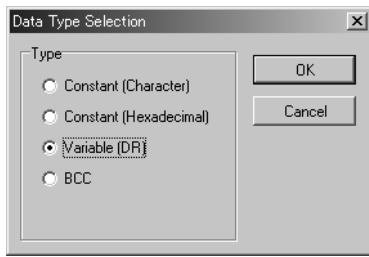
2. Check that **TXD** is selected in the Type box and select **Port 1** in the Port box. Then, click **Insert**.

The Data Type Selection dialog box appears. You will program source operand S1 using this dialog box.

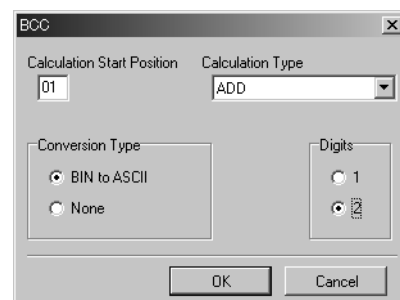
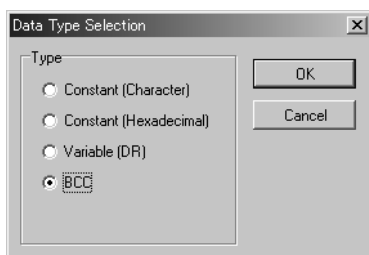
3. Click **Constant (Hexadecimal)** in the Type box and click **OK**. Next, in the Constant (Hexadecimal) dialog box, type **02** to program the start delimiter STX (02h). When finished, click **OK**.



4. Since the Transmit instruction dialog box reappears, repeat the above procedure. In the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **Variable (DR)** and click **OK**. Next, in the Variable (Data Register) dialog box, type **D10** in the DR No. box and click **BCD to ASCII** to select the BCD to ASCII conversion. Enter **4** in the Digits box (4 digits) and **2** in the REP box (2 repeat cycles). When finished, click **OK**.



5. Again in the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **BCC** and click **OK**. Next, in the BCC dialog box, enter **1** in the Calculation Start Position box, select **ADD** for the Calculate Type, click **BIN to ASCII** for the Conversion Type, and click **2** for the Digits. When finished, click **OK**.

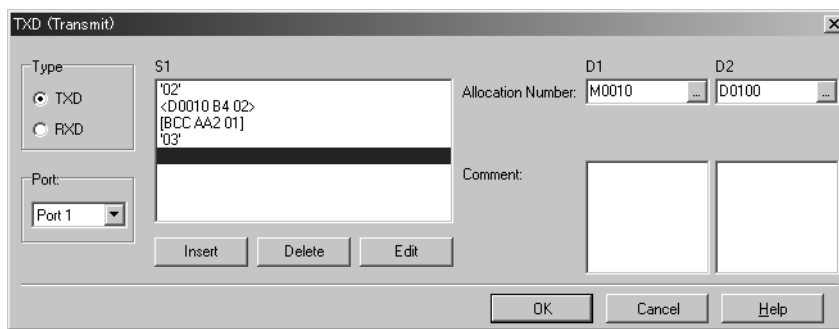


17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

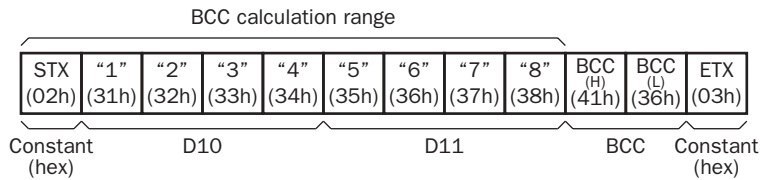
6. Once again in the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **Constant (Hexadecimal)** and click **OK**. Next, in the Constant (Hexadecimal) dialog box, type **03** to program the end delimiter ETX (03h). When finished, click **OK**.



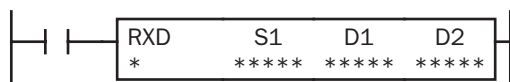
7. In the Transmit instruction dialog box, type **M10** in the destination D1 box and type **D100** in the destination D2 box. When finished, click **OK**.



Programming of the TXD1 instruction is complete and the transmit data is specified as follows:



RXD (Receive)



When input is on, data from an RS232C or RS485 remote terminal received by port 1 or port 2 is converted and stored in data registers according to the receive format designated by S1.

RXD2 can be used to communicate with an RS485 remote terminal through port 2.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Receive format	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Receive completion output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—
D2 (Destination 2)	Receive status	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

Receive format designated by operand S1 can be a maximum of 200 bytes.

When data receive is complete, an output or internal relay, designated by operand D1, is turned on.

Destination 2 occupies two consecutive data registers starting with the operand designated by D2. The receive status data register, D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998, stores the status of data receive and error code. The next data register stores the byte count of received data. The same data registers can not be used as transmit status registers for TXD1 and TXD2 instructions and receive status registers for RXD1 and RXD2 instructions.

While RXD1 or RXD2 instructions are ready for receiving data after a receive format is complete, turning on the user communication receive instruction cancel flag M8022 or M8023 cancels all RXD1 and RXD2 instructions.

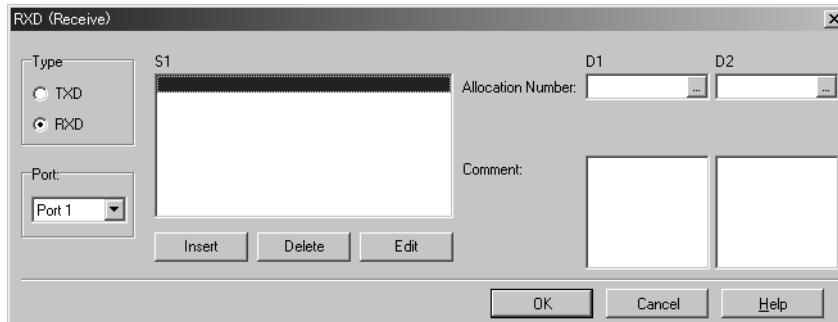
The RXD instructions cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Precautions for Programming the RXD Instruction

- The MicroSmart can execute a maximum of five instructions each of RXD1 and RXD2 that have a start delimiter at the same time. If a start delimiter is not programmed in RXD1 and RXD2 instructions, the MicroSmart can execute only one instruction each of RXD1 or RXD2 at a time. If the start input for a RXD1 or RXD2 instruction is turned on while another RXD1 or RXD2 instruction without a start delimiter is executed, a user communication error occurs.
- Since RXD instructions are executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.
- Once the input to the RXD instruction is turned on, the RXD is activated and ready for receiving incoming communication even after the input is turned off. When the RXD completes data receiving, the RXD is deactivated if the input to the RXD is off. Or, if the input is on, the RXD is made ready for receiving another communication. Special internal relays are available to deactivate all RXD instructions waiting for incoming communication. For user communication receive instruction cancel flags, see page 17-24.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

User Communication Receive Instruction Dialog Box in WindLDR



Selections and Operands in Receive Instruction Dialog Box

Type	TXD	Transmit instruction
	RXD	Receive instruction
Port	Port 1, Port 2	Receive user communication to port 1 (RXD1) or port 2 (RXD2)
S1	Source 1	Enter the receive format in this area. The receive format can include a start delimiter, data register to store incoming data, end delimiter, BCC, and skip.
D1	Destination 1	Receive completion output can be an output or internal relay.
D2	Destination 2	Receive status register can be data register D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998. The next data register stores the byte count of received data.

Receive Format

Receive format, designated by source operand S1, specifies data registers to store received data, data digits for storing data, data conversion type, and repeat cycles. A start delimiter and an end delimiter can be included in the receive format to discriminate valid incoming communication. When some characters in the received data are not needed, “skip” can be used to ignore a specified number of characters. BCC code can also be appended to the receive format to verify the received data. One RXD instruction can receive 200 bytes of data at the maximum.

S1 (Source 1)

Receive Format	Operand	Receive Digits (Bytes)	Conversion Type	Repeat	BCC Calculation	Calculation Start Position	Skip Bytes
Data Register	D0-D1999 D2000-D7999 D10000-D49999	1-4 1-5 1-2	A: ASCII to Binary B: ASCII to BCD -: No conversion	1-99	—	—	—
Start Delimiter	00h-7Fh (FFh)	—	No conversion	—	—	—	—
End Delimiter	00h-7Fh (FFh)	—	No conversion	—	—	—	—
BCC	—	1-2	A: Binary to ASCII -: No conversion	—	X: XOR A: ADD C: Add-2comp M: Modbus ASCII M: Modbus RTU	1-15	—
Skip	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-99

Designating Data Register as S1

When a data register is designated as source operand S1, receive digits and conversion type must also be designated. The received data is divided into a block of specified receive digits, converted in a specified conversion type, and stored to the designated data register. Conversion types are available in ASCII to Binary, ASCII to BCD, and no conversion.

When repeat is designated, received data is divided, converted, and stored into data registers as many as the repeat cycles, starting with the designated data register. Repeat cycles can be up to 99.

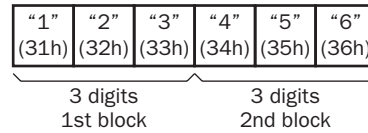
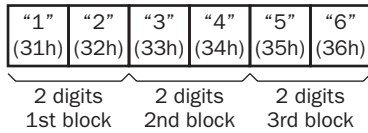
Receive Digits

The received data is divided into a block of specified receive digits before conversion as described below:

Example: Received data of 6 bytes are divided in different receive digits. (Repeat is also designated.)

(1) Receive digits = 2

(2) Receive digits = 3

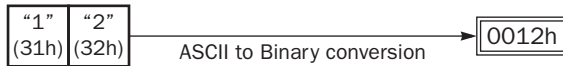


Conversion Type

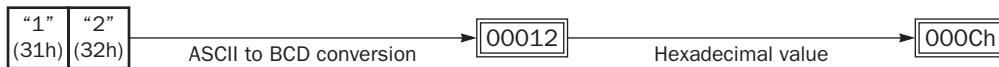
The data block of the specified receive digits is then converted according to the designated conversion type as described below:

Example: Received data has been divided into a 2-digit block.

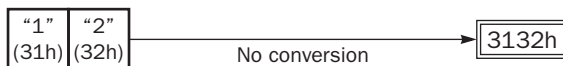
(1) ASCII to Binary conversion



(2) ASCII to BCD conversion



(3) No conversion

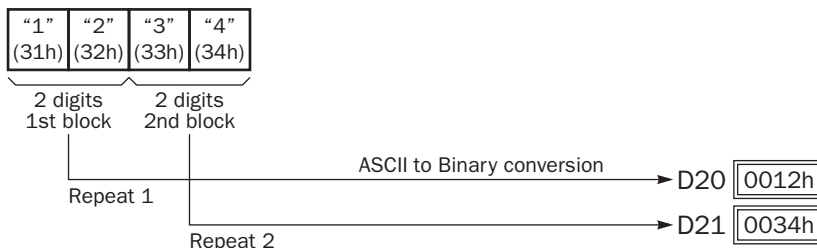


Repeat Cycles

When a data register is designated to repeat, the received data is divided and converted in the same way as specified, and the converted data is stored to consecutive data registers as many as the repeat cycles.

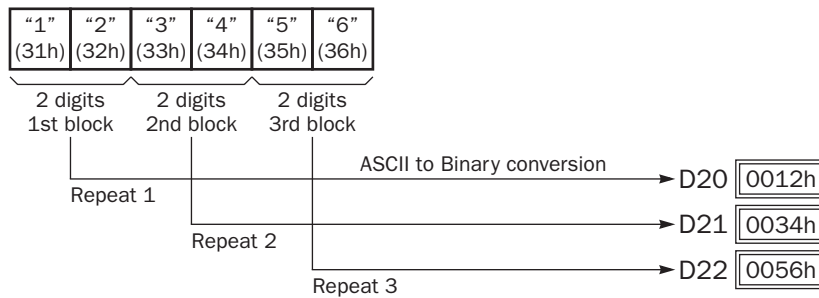
Example: Received data of 6 bytes is divided into 2-digit blocks, converted in ASCII to Binary, and stored to data registers starting at D20.

(1) Repeat cycles = 2



17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

(2) Repeat cycles = 3



Designating Constant as Start Delimiter

A start delimiter can be programmed at the first byte in the receive format of a RXD instruction; the MicroSmart will recognize the beginning of valid communication, although a RXD instruction without a start delimiter can also be executed.

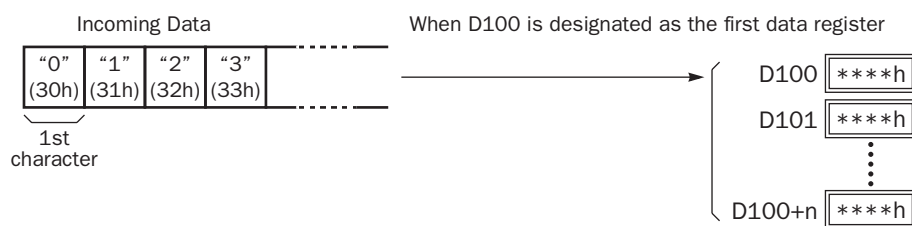
When a constant value is designated at the first byte of source operand S1, the one-byte data serves as a start delimiter to start the processing of the received data. The valid start delimiter value depends on the data bits selected in the **Communication Parameters** dialog box, which is called from **Configure > Fun Area Settings > Communication**, followed by selecting **User Protocol** for **Port 1** or **Port 2** and clicking the **Configure** button. When 7 data bits are selected as default, start delimiters can be 00h through 7Fh. When 8 data bits are selected, start delimiters can be 00h through FFh. Constant values are entered in character or hexadecimal notation into the source data.

A maximum of five instructions each of RXD1 or RXD2 with different start delimiters can be executed at the same time. When the first byte of the incoming data matches the start delimiter of a RXD instruction, the received data is processed and stored according to the receive format specified in the RXD instruction. If the first byte of the incoming data does not match the start delimiter of any RXD instruction that is executed, the MicroSmart discards the incoming data and waits for the next communication.

While a RXD instruction without a start delimiter is executed, any incoming data is processed continuously according to the receive format. Only one instruction each of RXD1 or RXD2 without a start delimiter can be executed at a time. If start inputs to two or more RXD instructions without a start delimiter are turned on simultaneously, one at the smallest address is executed and the corresponding completion output is turned on.

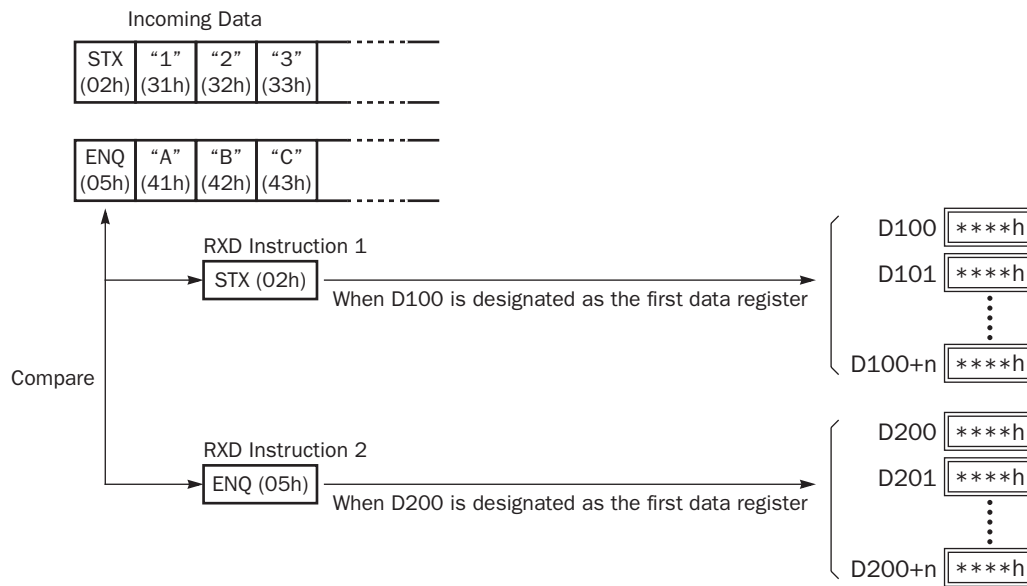
Example:

(1) When a RXD instruction without a start delimiter is executed



The incoming data is divided, converted, and stored to data registers according to the receive format.

(2) When RXD instructions with start delimiters STX (02h) and ENQ (05h) are executed



The incoming data is divided, converted, and stored to data registers according to the receive format. Start delimiters are not stored to data registers.

Designating Constant as End Delimiter

An end delimiter can be programmed at other than the first byte in the receive format of a RXD instruction; the MicroSmart will recognize the end of valid communication, although RXD instructions without an end delimiter can also be executed.

When a constant value is designated at other than the first byte of source operand S1, the one- or multiple-byte data serves as an end delimiter to end the processing of the received data. The valid end delimiter value depends on the data bits selected in the Communication Parameters dialog box, which is called from **Configure > Fun Area Settings > Communication**, followed by selecting **User Protocol** for Port 1 or Port 2 and clicking the **Configure** button. When 7 data bits are selected as default, end delimiters can be 00h through 7Fh. When 8 data bits are selected, end delimiters can be 00h through FFh. Constant values are entered in character or hexadecimal notation into the source data.

If a character in incoming data matches the end delimiter, the RXD instruction ends receiving data at this point and starts subsequent receive processing as specified. Even if a character matches the end delimiter at a position earlier than expected, the RXD instruction ends receiving data there.

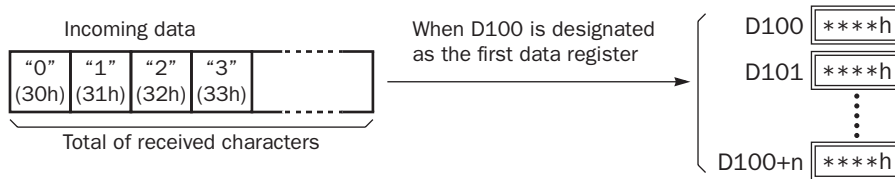
If a BCC code is included in the receive format of a RXD instruction, an end delimiter can be positioned immediately before or after the BCC code. If a data register or skip is designated between the BCC and end delimiter, correct receiving is not ensured.

When a RXD instruction without an end delimiter is executed, data receiving ends when the specified bytes of data in the receive format, such as data registers and skips, have been received. In addition, data receiving also ends when the interval between incoming data characters exceeds the receive timeout value specified in the Communication Parameters dialog box whether the RXD has an end delimiter or not. The character interval timer is started when the first character of incoming communication is received and restarted each time the next character is received. When a character is not received within a predetermined period of time, timeout occurs and the RXD ends data receive operation.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

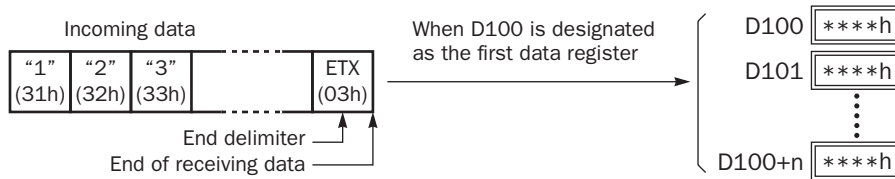
Example:

(1) When a RXD instruction without an end delimiter is executed



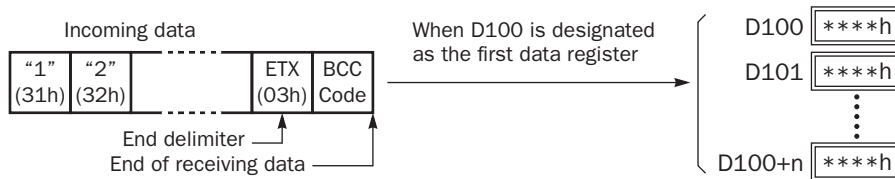
The incoming data is divided, converted, and stored to data registers according to the receive format. Receive operation is completed when the total characters programmed in RXD are received.

(2) When a RXD instruction with end delimiter ETX (03h) and without BCC is executed



The incoming data is divided, converted, and stored to data registers according to the receive format. The end delimiter is not stored to a data register. Any data arriving after the end delimiter is discarded.

(3) When a RXD instruction with end delimiter ETX (03h) and one-byte BCC is executed

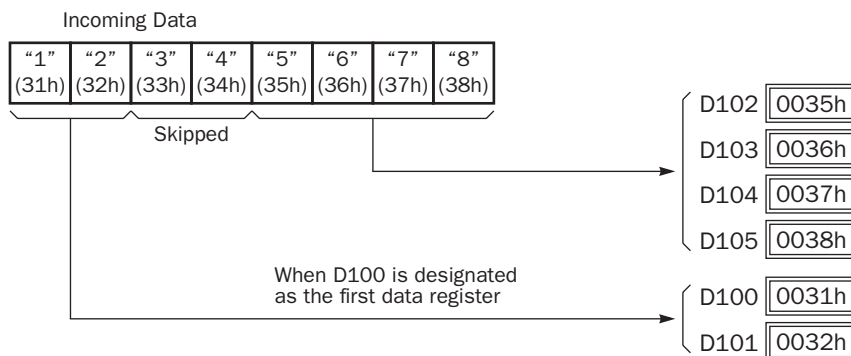


The incoming data is divided, converted, and stored to data registers according to the receive format. The end delimiter and BCC code are not stored to data registers. After receiving the end delimiter, the MicroSmart receives only the one-byte BCC code.

Skip

When "skip" is designated in the receive format, a specified quantity of digits in the incoming data are skipped and not stored to data registers. A maximum of 99 digits (bytes) of characters can be skipped continuously.

Example: When a RXD instruction with skip for 2 digits starting at the third byte is executed



BCC (Block Check Character)

The MicroSmart has an automatic BCC calculation function to detect a communication error in incoming data. If a BCC code is designated in the receive format of a RXD instruction, the MicroSmart calculates a BCC value for a specified starting position through the position immediately preceding the BCC and compares the calculation result with the BCC code in the received incoming data. The start position for the BCC calculation can be specified from the first byte through the 15th byte. The BCC can be 1 or 2 digits.

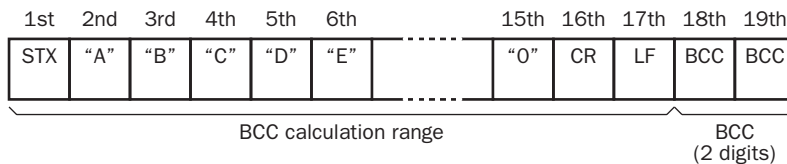
When an end delimiter is not used in the RXD instruction, the BCC code must be positioned at the end of the receive format designated in Source 1 operand. When an end delimiter is used, the BCC code must be immediately before or after the end delimiter. The MicroSmart reads a specified number of BCC digits in the incoming data according to the receive format to calculate and compare the received BCC code with the BCC calculation results.

BCC Calculation Start Position

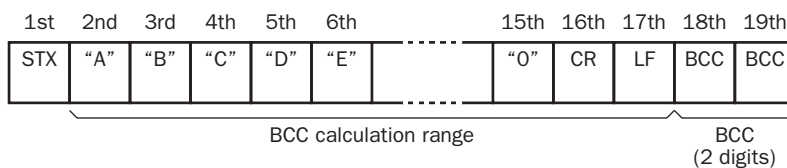
The start position for the BCC calculation can be specified from the first byte through the 15th byte. The BCC is calculated for the range starting at the designated position up to the byte immediately before the BCC of the receive data.

Example: Received data consists of 17 bytes plus 2 BCC digits.

(1) Calculation start position = 1



(2) Calculation start position = 2



BCC Calculation Formula

BCC calculation formula can be selected from XOR (exclusive OR), ADD (addition), ADD-2comp, Modbus ASCII, or Modbus RTU.

Example: Incoming data consists of 41h, 42h, 43h, and 44h.

(1) BCC calculation formula = XOR

$$\text{Calculation result} = 41\text{h} \oplus 42\text{h} \oplus 43\text{h} \oplus 44\text{h} = 04\text{h}$$

(2) BCC calculation formula = ADD

$$\text{Calculation result} = 41\text{h} + 42\text{h} + 43\text{h} + 44\text{h} = 10\text{Ah} \rightarrow 0\text{Ah} \text{ (Only the last 1 or 2 digits are used as BCC.)}$$

(3) BCC calculation formula = ADD-2comp

$$\text{Calculation result} = \text{FEh, F6h (2 digits without conversion)}$$

(4) BCC calculation formula = Modbus ASCII

$$\text{Calculation result} = 88 \text{ (ASCII)}$$

(5) BCC calculation formula = Modbus RTU

$$\text{Calculation result} = 85\text{h } 0\text{Fh (binary)}$$

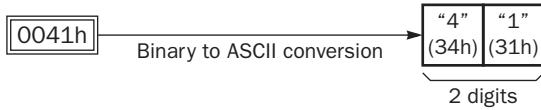
17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

Conversion Type

The BCC calculation result can be converted or not according to the designated conversion type as described below:

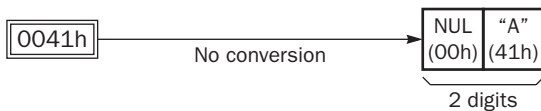
Example: BCC calculation result is 0041h.

(1) Binary to ASCII conversion



Note: On WindLDR, Modbus ASCII is defaulted to binary to ASCII conversion.

(2) No conversion



Note: On WindLDR, Modbus RTU is defaulted to no conversion.

BCC Digits (Bytes)

The quantity of digits (bytes) of the BCC code can be selected from 1 or 2.

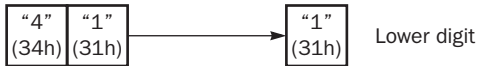
Example:

(1) BCC digits = 2



Note: On WindLDR, Modbus ASCII and Modbus RTU are defaulted to 2 digits.

(2) BCC digits = 1

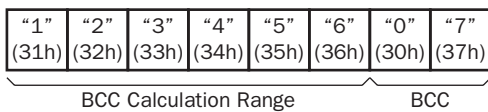


Comparing BCC Codes

The MicroSmart compares the BCC calculation result with the BCC code in the received incoming data to check for any error in the incoming communication due to external noises or other causes. If a disparity is found in the comparison, an error code is stored in the data register designated as receive status in the RXD instruction. For user communication error code, see page 17-27.

Example 1: BCC is calculated for the first byte through the sixth byte using the XOR format, converted in binary to ASCII, and compared with the BCC code appended to the seventh and eighth bytes of the incoming data.

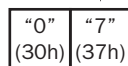
Incoming Data



BCC Calculation Result

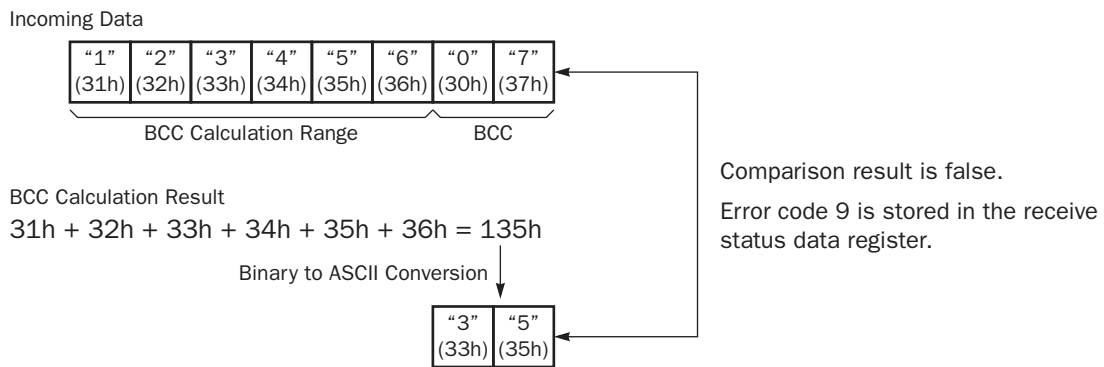
$$31h \oplus 32h \oplus 33h \oplus 34h \oplus 35h \oplus 36h = 07h$$

Binary to ASCII Conversion



Comparison result is true to indicate that data is received correctly.

Example 2: BCC is calculated for the first byte through the sixth byte using the ADD format, converted in binary to ASCII, and compared with the BCC code appended to the seventh and eighth bytes of the incoming data.



Receive Completion Output

Designate an output, Q0 through Q627, or internal relay, M0 through M2557, as an operand for the receive completion output.

When the start input for a RXD instruction is turned on, preparation for receiving data is initiated, followed by data conversion and storage. When a sequence of all data receive operation is complete, the designated output or internal relay is turned on.

Conditions for Completion of Receiving Data

After starting to receive data, the RXD instruction can be completed in three ways:

- When an end delimiter is received (except when a BCC exists immediately after the end delimiter).
- When receive timeout occurs.
- When a specified byte count of data has been received.

Data receiving is completed when one of the above three conditions is met. To abort a RXD instruction, use the special internal relay for user communication receive instruction cancel flag. See page 17-24.

Receive Status

Designate a data register, D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, or D10000-D49998, as an operand to store the receive status information including a receive status code and a user communication error code.

Receive Status Code

Receive Status Code	Status	Description
16	Preparing data receive	From turning on the start input for a RXD instruction to read the receive format, until the RXD instruction is enabled by an END processing
32	Receiving data	From enabling the RXD instruction by an END processing, until incoming data is received
48	Data receive complete	From receiving incoming data, until the received data is converted and stored in data registers according to the receive format
64	Receive instruction complete	All data receive operation is completed and the next data receive is made possible
128	User communication receive instruction cancel flag active	RXD instructions are cancelled by special internal relay for user communication receive instruction cancel flag, such as M8022 or M8023

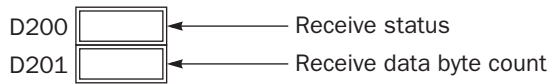
If the receive status code is other than shown above, an error of receive instruction is suspected. See User Communication Error Code on page 17-27.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

Receive Data Byte Count

The data register next to the operand designated for receive status stores the byte count of data received by the RXD instruction. When a start delimiter, end delimiter, and BCC are included in the received data, the byte counts for these codes are also included in the receive data byte count.

Example: Data register D200 is designated as an operand for receive status.



User Communication Receive Instruction Cancel Flag M8022/M8023

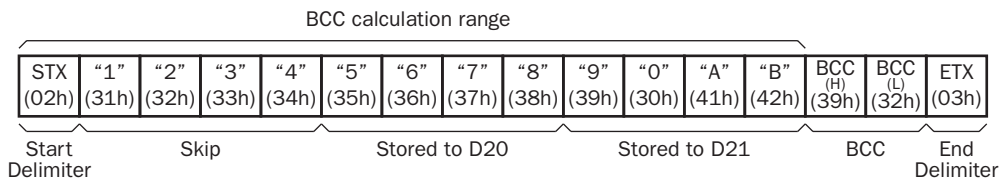
Special internal relays M8022 and M8023 are used to cancel all RXD1 and RXD2 instructions, respectively. While the MicroSmart has completed receive format and is ready for receiving incoming data, turning on M8022 or M8023 cancels all receive instructions for port 1 or port 2, respectively. This function is useful to cancel receive instructions only, without stopping the MicroSmart.

To make the cancelled RXD instructions active, turn off the flag and turn on the input to the RXD instruction again.

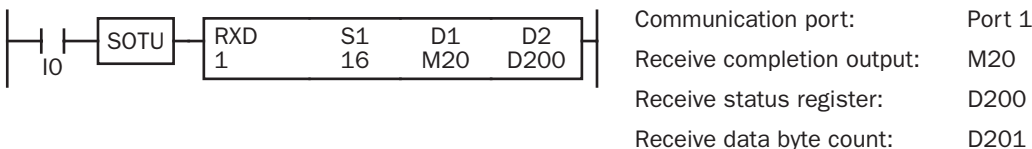
Programming RXD Instruction Using WindLDR

The following example demonstrates how to program a RXD instruction including a start delimiter, skip, BCC, and end delimiter using WindLDR. Converted data is stored to data registers D20 and D21. Internal relay M20 is used as destination D1 for the receive completion output. Data register D200 is used as destination D2 for the receive status, and data register D201 is used to store the receive data byte count.

Receive data example:

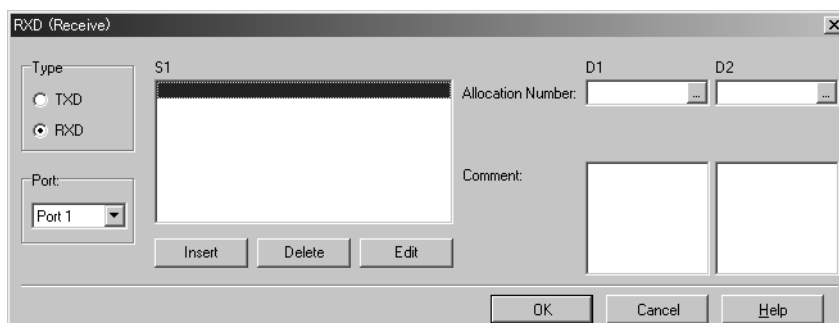


RXD sample program:



1. Start to program a RXD instruction. Move the cursor where you want to insert the RXD instruction, and type **RXD**. You can also insert the RXD instruction by clicking the User Communication icon in the menu bar and clicking where you want to insert the RXD instruction in the program edit area, then the Transmit dialog box appears. Click **RXD** to change the dialog box to the Receive dialog box.

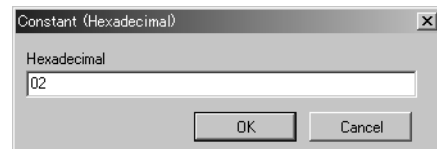
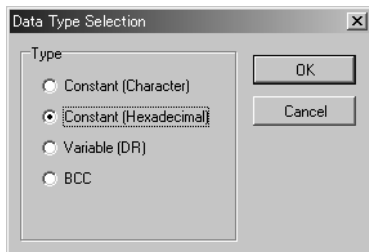
The Receive instruction dialog box appears.



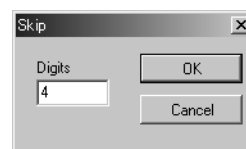
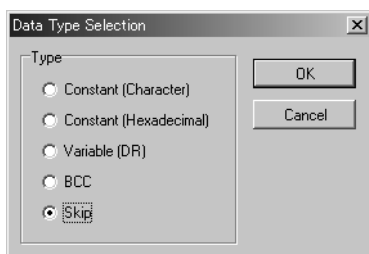
2. Check that **RXD** is selected in the Type box and select **Port 1** in the Port box. Then, click **Insert**.

The Data Type Selection dialog box appears. You will program source operand S1 using this dialog box.

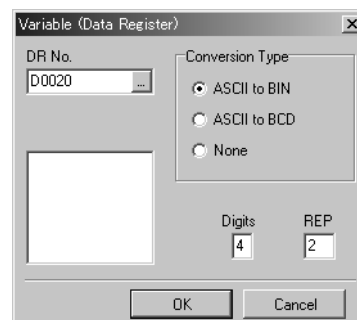
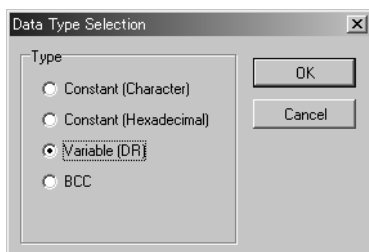
3. Click **Constant (Hexadecimal)** in the Type box and click **OK**. Next, in the Constant (Hexadecimal) dialog box, type **02** to program the start delimiter STX (02h). When finished, click **OK**.



4. Since the Receive instruction dialog box reappears, repeat the above procedure. In the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **Skip** and click **OK**. Next, in the Skip dialog box, type **4** in the Digits box and click **OK**.

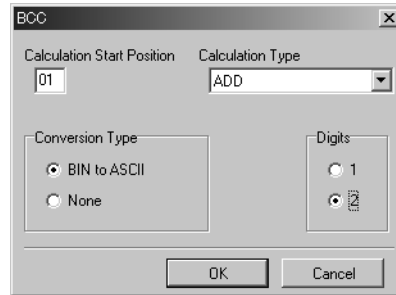
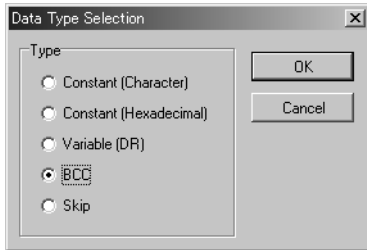


5. Again in the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **Variable (DR)** and click **OK**. Next, in the Variable (Data Register) dialog box, type **D0020** in the DR No. box and click **ASCII to BIN** to select ASCII to binary conversion. Enter **4** in the Digits box (4 digits) and **2** in the REP box (2 repeat cycles). When finished, click **OK**.

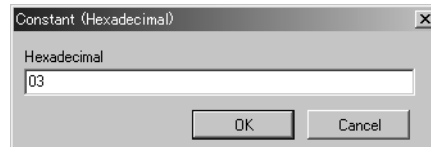
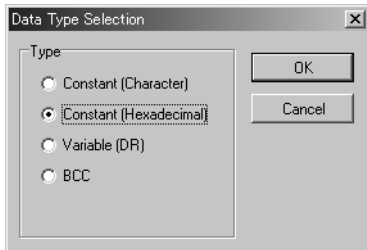


17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

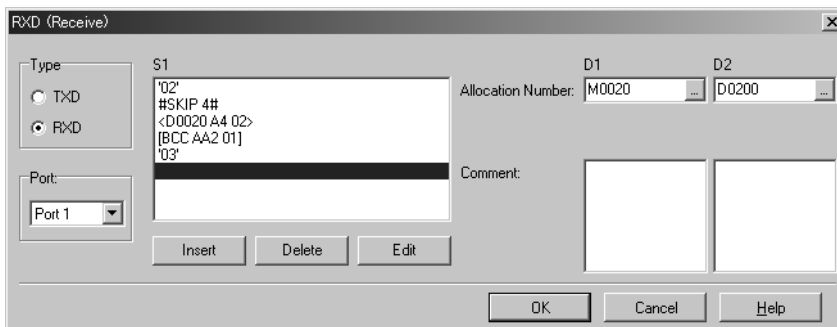
6. Again in the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **BCC** and click **OK**. Next, in the BCC dialog box, enter **1** in the Calculation Start Position box, select **ADD** for the Calculation Type, click **BIN to ASCII** for the Conversion Type, and click **2** for the Digits. When finished, click **OK**.



7. Once again in the Data Type Selection dialog box, click **Constant (Hexadecimal)** and click **OK**. Next, in the Constant (Hexadecimal) dialog box, type **03** to program the end delimiter ETX (03h). When finished, click **OK**.



8. In the Receive instruction dialog box, type **M20** in the destination D1 box and type **D200** in the destination D2 box. When finished, click **OK**.



Programming of the RXD1 instruction is complete and the receive data will be stored as follows:

D20 5678h = 22136
 D21 90ABh = 37035

User Communication Error

When a user communication error occurs, a user communication error code is stored in the data register designated as a transmit status in the TXD instruction or as a receive status in the RXD instruction. When multiple errors occur, the final error code overwrites all preceding errors and is stored in the status data register.

The status data register also contains transmit/receive status code. To extract a user communication error code from the status data register, divide the value by 16. The remainder is the user communication error code. See pages 17-11 and 17-23.

To correct the error, correct the user program by referring to the error causes described below:

User Communication Error Code

User Communication Error Code	Error Cause	Transmit/Receive Completion Output
1	Start inputs to more than 5 TXD instructions are on simultaneously.	Transmit completion outputs of the first 5 TXD instructions from the top of the ladder diagram are turned on.
2	Transmission destination busy timeout	Goes on after busy timeout.
3	Start inputs to more than 5 RXD instructions with a start delimiter are on simultaneously.	Among the first 5 RXD instructions from the top of the ladder diagram, receive completion outputs of RXD instructions go on if the start delimiter matches the first byte of the received data.
4	While a RXD instruction without a start delimiter is executed, another RXD instruction with or without a start delimiter is executed.	The receive completion output of the RXD instruction at a smaller address goes on.
5	— Reserved —	—
6	— Reserved —	—
7	The first byte of received data does not match the specified start delimiter.	No effect on the receive completion output. If incoming data with a matching start delimiter is received subsequently, the receive completion output goes on.
8	When ASCII to binary or ASCII to BCD conversion is specified in the receive format, any code other than 0 to 9 and A to F is received. (These codes are regarded as 0 during conversion.)	The receive completion output goes on.
9	BCC calculated from the RXD instruction does not match the BCC appended to the received data.	The receive completion output goes on.
10	The end delimiter code specified in the RXD instruction does not match the received end delimiter code.	The receive completion output goes on.
11	Receive timeout between characters (After receiving one byte of data, the next byte is not received in the period specified for the receive timeout value.)	The receive completion output goes on.
12	Overrun error (Before the receive processing is completed, the next data is received.)	The receive completion output goes off.
13	Framing error (Detection error of start bit or stop bit)	No effect on the completion output.
14	Parity check error (Error is found in the parity check.)	No effect on the completion output.
15	TXD or RXD instruction is executed while user protocol is not selected for the communication port in the Function Area Settings.	No effect on the completion output.

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

ASCII Character Code Table

Upper Bit Lower Bit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	A	B	C	D	E	F
0	N _U L	D _L E	SP	0	@	P	`	p								
Decimal	0	16	32	48	64	80	96	112	128	144	160	176	192	208	224	240
1	S _O H	D _C 1	!	1	A	Q	a	q								
Decimal	1	17	33	49	65	81	97	113	129	145	161	177	193	209	225	241
2	S _T X	D _C 2	”	2	B	R	b	r								
Decimal	2	18	34	50	66	82	98	114	130	146	162	178	194	210	226	242
3	E _T X	D _C 3	#	3	C	S	c	s								
Decimal	3	19	35	51	67	83	99	115	131	147	163	179	195	211	227	243
4	E _O T	D _C 4	\$	4	D	T	d	t								
Decimal	4	20	36	52	68	84	100	116	132	148	164	180	196	212	228	244
5	E _N Q	N _A K	%	5	E	U	e	u								
Decimal	5	21	37	53	69	85	101	117	133	149	165	181	197	213	229	245
6	A _C K	S _Y N	&	6	F	V	f	v								
Decimal	6	22	38	54	70	86	102	118	134	150	166	182	198	214	230	246
7	B _E L	E _T B	'	7	G	W	g	w								
Decimal	7	23	39	55	71	87	103	119	135	151	167	183	199	215	231	247
8	BS	C _A N	(	8	H	X	h	x								
Decimal	8	24	40	56	72	88	104	120	136	152	168	184	200	216	232	248
9	HT	EM	)	9	I	Y	i	y								
Decimal	9	25	41	57	73	89	105	121	137	153	169	185	201	217	233	249
A	LF	S _U B	*	:	J	Z	j	z								
Decimal	10	26	42	58	74	90	106	122	138	154	170	186	202	218	234	250
B	VT	E _S C	+	;	K	[	k	{								
Decimal	11	27	43	59	75	91	107	123	139	155	171	187	203	219	235	251
C	FF	FS	,	<	L	\	l	|								
Decimal	12	28	44	60	76	92	108	124	140	156	172	188	204	220	236	252
D	CR	GS	-	=	M	]	m	}								
Decimal	13	29	45	61	77	93	109	125	141	157	173	189	205	221	237	253
E	SO	RS	.	>	N	^	n	~								
Decimal	14	30	46	62	78	94	110	126	142	158	174	190	206	222	238	254
F	SI	US	/	?	O	_	o									
Decimal	15	31	47	63	79	95	111	127	143	159	175	191	207	223	239	255

RS232C Line Control Signals

While the MicroSmart is in the user communication mode, special data registers can be used to enable or disable DSR and DTR control signal options for port 2. The DSR and DTR control signal options cannot be used for port 1.

The RTS signal line of port 2 remains on.

Special Data Registers for Port 2 RS232C Line Control Signals

Special data registers D8104 through D8106 and D8204 through D8206 are allocated for RS232C line control signals.

RS232C Port	DR No.	Data Register Function	DR Value Updated	R/W
Port 2	D8104	Control signal status	Every scan	R
	D8105	DSR input control signal option	When sending/receiving data	R/W
	D8106	DTR output control signal option	When sending/receiving data	R/W

Control Signal Status D8104

Special data register D8104 stores a value to show that DSR and DTR are on or off at port 2. The data of D8104 is updated at every END processing.

D8104 Value	DSR	DTR	Description
0	OFF	OFF	Both DSR and DTR are off
1	OFF	ON	DTR is on
2	ON	OFF	DSR is on
3	ON	ON	Both DSR and DTR are on

DSR Control Signal Status in RUN and STOP Modes

Communication Mode	D8105/D8205 Value	DSR (Input) Status	
		RUN Mode	STOP Mode
User Communication Mode	0 (default)	No effect	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
	1	ON: Enable TXD/RXD OFF: Disable TXD/RXD	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
	2	ON: Disable TXD/RXD OFF: Enable TXD/RXD	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
	3	ON: Enable TXD OFF: Disable TXD	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
	4	ON: Disable TXD OFF: Enable TXD	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
	5 or more	No effect	No effect (TXD/RXD disabled)
Maintenance Mode	—	No effect	No effect

DTR Control Signal Status in RUN and STOP Modes

Communication Mode	D8106/D8206 Value	DTR (Output) Status	
		RUN Mode	STOP Mode
User Communication Mode	0 (default)	ON	OFF
	1	OFF	OFF
	2	RXD enabled: ON RXD disabled: OFF	OFF
	3 or more	ON	OFF
Maintenance Mode	—	ON	ON

17: USER COMMUNICATION INSTRUCTIONS

DSR Input Control Signal Option D8105

Special data register D8105 is used to control data flow between the MicroSmart RS232C port 2 and the remote terminal depending on the DSR (data set ready) signal sent from the remote terminal. The DSR signal is an input to the MicroSmart to determine the status of the remote terminal. The remote terminal informs the MicroSmart using DSR whether the remote terminal is ready for receiving data or is sending valid data.

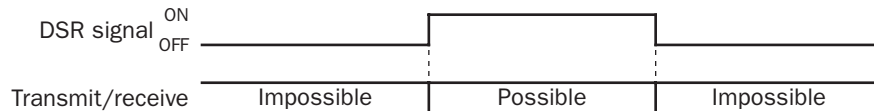
The DSR control signal option can be used only for the user communication through the RS232C port 2.

D8105 = 0 (system default):

DSR is not used for data flow control. When DSR control is not needed, set 0 to D8105.

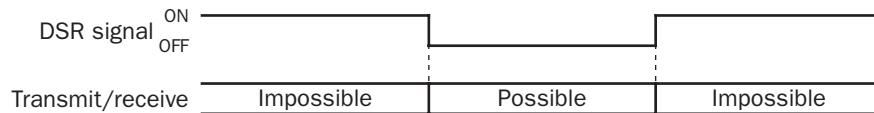
D8105 = 1:

When DSR is on, the MicroSmart can transmit and receive data.



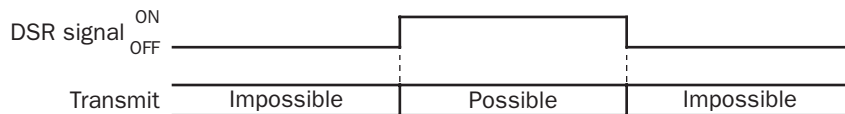
D8105 = 2:

When DSR is off, the MicroSmart can transmit and receive data.



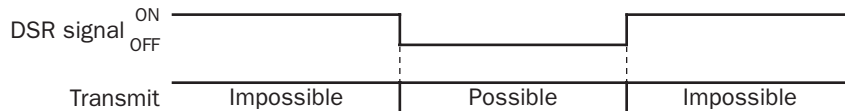
D8105 = 3:

When DSR is on, the MicroSmart can transmit data. This function is usually called “Busy Control” and is used for controlling transmission to a remote terminal with a slow processing speed, such as a printer. When the remote terminal is busy, data input to the remote terminal is restricted.



D8105 = 4:

When DSR is off, the MicroSmart can transmit data.



D8105 = 5 or more:

Same as D8105 = 0. DSR is not used for data flow control.

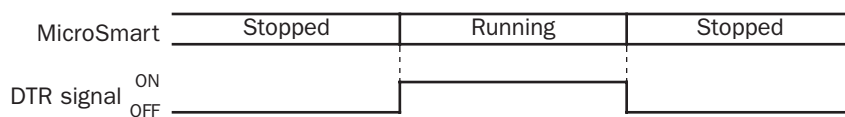
DTR Output Control Signal Option D8106

Special data register D8106 is used to control the DTR (data terminal ready) signal to indicate the MicroSmart operating status or transmitting/receiving status.

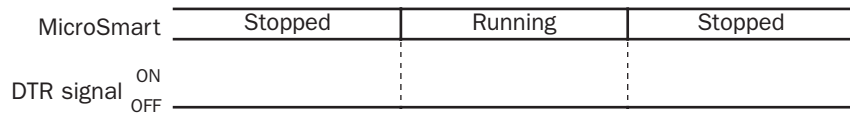
The DTR control signal option can be used only for the user communication through the RS232C port 2.

D8106 = 0 (system default):

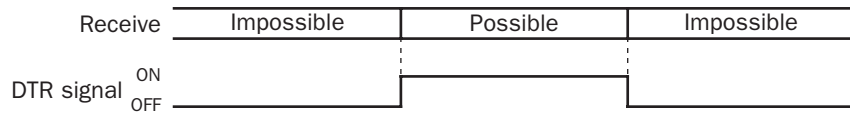
While the MicroSmart is running, DTR is on whether the MicroSmart is transmitting or receiving data. While the MicroSmart is stopped, DTR remains off. Use this option to indicate the MicroSmart operating status.



D8106 = 1: Whether the MicroSmart is running or stopped, DTR remains off.



D8106 = 2: While the MicroSmart can receive data, DTR is turned on. While the MicroSmart can not receive data, DTR remains off. Use this option when flow control of receive data is required.

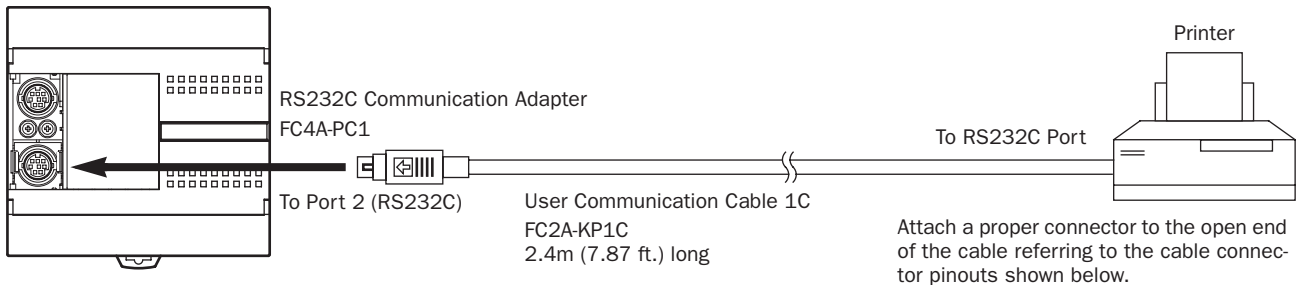


D8106 = 3 or more: Same as D8106 = 0.

Sample Program – User Communication TXD

This example demonstrates a program to send data to a printer using the user communication TXD2 (transmit) instruction, with the optional RS232C communication adapter installed on the port 2 connector of the 24-I/O type CPU module.

System Setup



Cable Connection and Pinouts

Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Color	Pin
Shield	—	Cover
NC No Connection	Black	1
NC No Connection	Yellow	2
TXD Transmit Data	Blue	3
NC No Connection	Green	4
DSR Data Set Ready	Brown	5
NC No Connection	Gray	6
SG Signal Ground	Red	7
NC No Connection	White	8

D-sub 9-pin Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	NC No Connection
2	NC No Connection
3	DATA Receive Data
4	NC No Connection
5	GND Ground
6	NC No Connection
7	NC No Connection
8	BUSY Busy Signal
9	NC No Connection

The name of BUSY terminal differs depending on printers, such as DTR. The function of this signal is to send a signal to remote equipment whether the printer is ready to print data or not. Since the operation of this signal may differ depending on printers, confirm the operation before connecting the cable.

Caution • Do not connect any wiring to the NC (no connection) pins; otherwise, the MicroSmart and the printer may not work correctly and may be damaged.

Description of Operation

The data of counter C2 and data register D30 are printed every minute. A printout example is shown on the right.

Programming Special Data Register

Special data register D8105 is used to monitor the BUSY signal and to control the transmission of print data.

Special DR	Value	Description
D8105	3	While DSR is on (not busy), the CPU sends data. While DSR is off (busy), the CPU stops data transmission. If the off duration exceeds a limit (approx. 5 sec), a transmission busy timeout error will occur, and the remaining data is not sent. The transmit status data register stores an error code. See pages 17-11 and 17-27.

Printout Example

```

--- PRINT TEST ---

11H 00M

CNT2...0050
D030...3854

--- PRINT TEST ---

11H 01M

CNT2...0110
D030...2124
    
```

The MicroSmart monitors the DSR signal to prevent the receive buffer of the printer from overflowing. For the DSR signal, see page 17-30.

Setting User Communication Mode in WindLDR Function Area Settings

Since this example uses the RS232C port 2, select User Protocol for Port 2 in the Function Area Settings using WindLDR. See page 17-5.

Setting Communication Parameters

Set the communication parameters to match those of the printer. See page 17-5. For details of the communication parameters of the printer, see the user’s manual for the printer. An example is shown below:

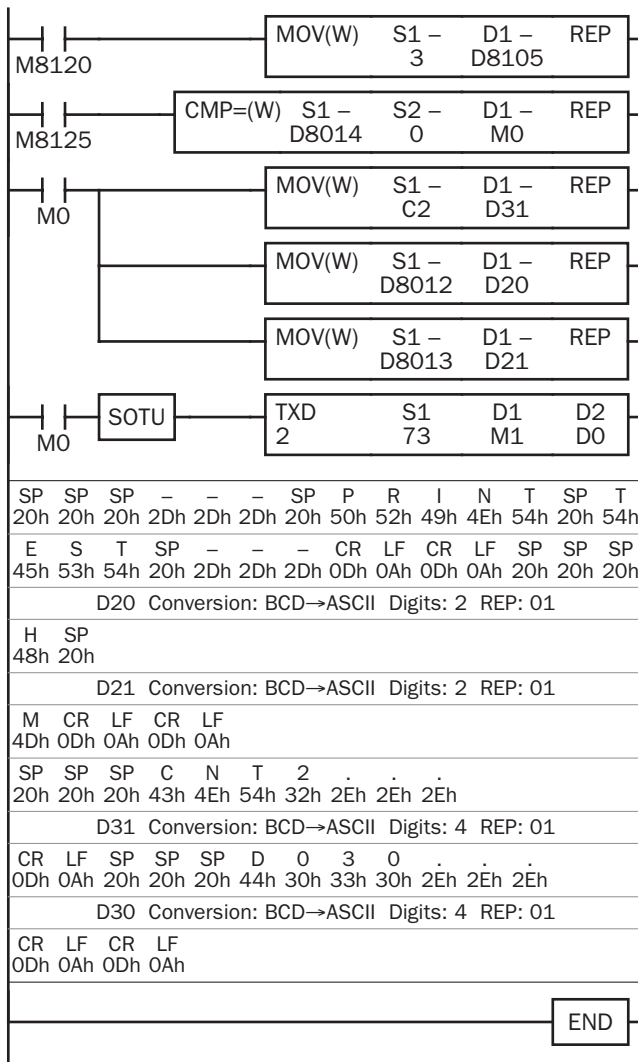
Communication Parameters:

Baud rate	9600 bps
Data bits	8
Parity check	None
Stop bits	1

Note: The receive timeout value is used for the RXD instruction in the user communication mode. Since this example uses only the TXD instruction, the receive timeout value has no effect.

Ladder Diagram

The second data stored in special data register D8014 is compared with 0 using the CMP= (compare equal to) instruction. Each time the condition is met, the TXD2 instruction is executed to send the C2 and D30 data to the printer. A counting circuit for counter C2 is omitted from this sample program.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay. 3 → D8105 to enable the DSR option for busy control.

M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay. CMP=(W) compares the D8014 second data with 0.

When the D8014 data equals 0 second, M0 is turned on. Counter C2 current value is moved to D31.

D8012 hour data is moved to D20.

D8013 minute data is moved to D21.

TXD2 is executed to send 73-byte data through the RS232C port 2 to the printer.

D20 hour data is converted from BCD to ASCII, and 2 digits are sent.

D21 minute data is converted from BCD to ASCII, and 2 digits are sent.

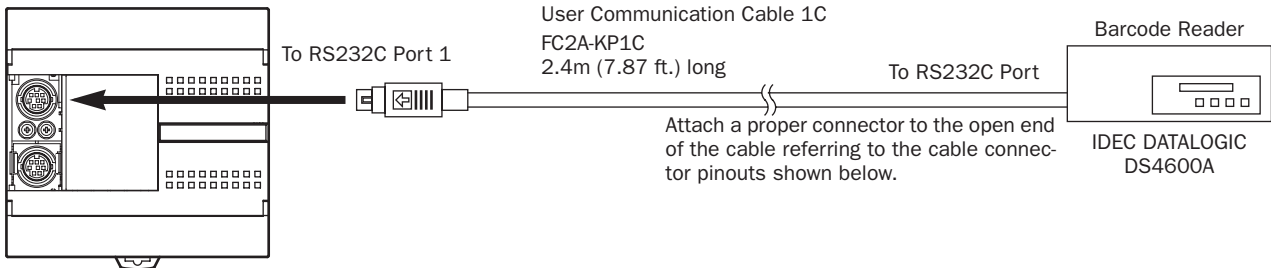
D31 counter C2 data is converted from BCD to ASCII, and 4 digits are sent.

D30 data is converted from BCD to ASCII, and 4 digits are sent.

Sample Program – User Communication RXD

This example demonstrates a program to receive data from a barcode reader with a RS232C port using the user communication RXD1 (receive) instruction.

System Setup

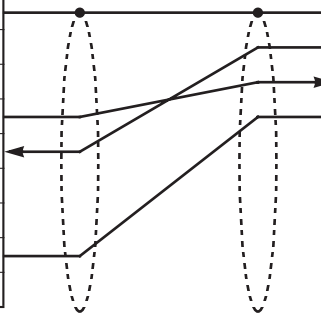


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Color	Pin
Shield	—	Cover
NC No Connection	Black	1
NC No Connection	Yellow	2
TXD Transmit Data	Blue	3
RXD Receive Data	Green	4
NC No Connection	Brown	5
NC No Connection	Gray	6
SG Signal Ground	Red	7
NC No Connection	White	8

D-sub 25-pin Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	FG Frame Ground
2	TXD1 Transmit Data
3	RXD1 Receive Data
7	GND Ground



Caution • Do not connect any wiring to the NC (no connection) pins; otherwise, the MicroSmart and the barcode reader may not work correctly and may be damaged.

Description of Operation

A barcode reader is used to scan barcodes of 8 numerical digits. The scanned data is sent to the MicroSmart through the RS232C port 1 and stored to data registers. The upper 8 digits of the data are stored to data register D20 and the lower 8 digits are stored to data register D21.

Setting User Communication Mode in WindLDR Function Area Settings

Since this example uses the RS232C port 1, select User Protocol for Port 1 in the Function Area Settings using WindLDR. See page 17-5.

Setting Communication Parameters

Set the communication parameters to match those of the barcode reader. See page 17-5. For details of the communication parameters of the barcode reader, see the user’s manual for the barcode reader. An example is shown below:

Communication Parameters:

- Baud rate 9600 bps
- Data bits 7
- Parity check Even
- Stop bits 1

Configuring Barcode Reader

The values shown below are an example of configuring a barcode reader. For actual settings, see the user’s manual for the barcode reader.

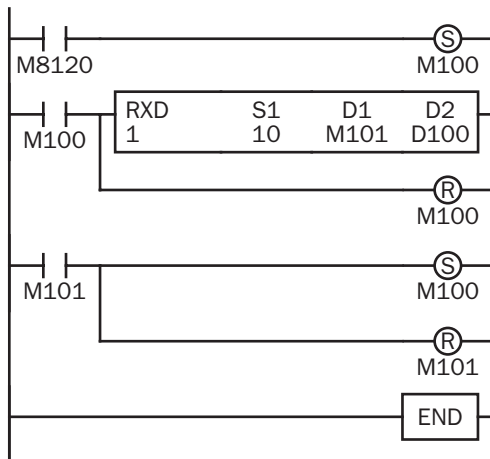
Synchronization mode	Auto			
Read mode	Single read or multiple read			
Communication parameter	Baud rate:	9600 bps	Data bits:	7
	Parity check:	Even	Stop bit:	1
Other communication settings	Header:	02h	Terminator:	03h
	Data echo back:	No	BCR data output:	Yes
	Output timing:	Output priority 1	Character suppress:	No
	Data output filter:	No	Main serial input:	No
	Sub serial:	No		
Comparison preset mode	Not used			

Allocation Numbers

M100	Input to start receiving barcode data
M101	Receive completion output for barcode data
M8120	Initialize pulse special internal relay
D20	Store barcode data (upper 4 digits)
D21	Store barcode data (lower 4 digits)
D100	Receive status data register for barcode data
D101	Receive data byte count data register

Ladder Diagram

When the MicroSmart starts operation, the RXD1 instruction is executed to wait for incoming data. When data receive is complete, the data is stored to data registers D20 and D21. The receive completion signal is used to execute the RXD1 instruction to wait for another incoming data.



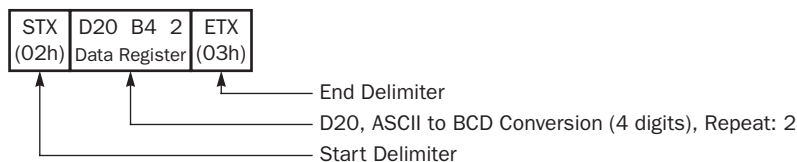
M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay used to set M100.

At the rising edge of M100, RXD1 is executed to be ready for receiving data.

Even after M100 is reset, RXD1 still waits for incoming data.

When data receive is complete, M101 is turned on, then M100 is set to execute RXD1 to receive the next incoming data.

RXD1 Data



BCC Calculation Examples

The FC5A MicroSmart CPU modules can use three new BCC calculation formulas of ADD-2comp, Modbus ASCII, and Modbus RTU for transmit instructions TXD1 and TXD2 and receive instructions RXD1 and RXD2. These block check characters are calculated as described below.

ADD-2comp

Add the characters in the range from the BCC calculation start position to the byte immediately before the BCC, then invert the result bit by bit, and add 1.

1. Add the characters in the range from the BCC calculation start position to the byte immediately before the BCC.
2. Invert the result bit by bit, and add 1 (2's complement).
3. Store the result to the BCC position according to the designated conversion type (Binary to ASCII conversion or No conversion) and the designated quantity of BCC digits.

Example: Binary to ASCII conversion, 2 BCC digits

When the result of step 2 is 175h, the BCC will consist of 37h, 35h.

Modbus ASCII — Calculating the LRC (longitudinal redundancy check)

Calculate the BCC using LRC (longitudinal redundancy check) for the range from the BCC calculation start position to the byte immediately before the BCC.

1. Convert the ASCII characters in the range from the BCC calculation start position to the byte immediately before the BCC, in units of two characters, to make 1-byte hexadecimal data. (Example: 37h, 35h → 75h)
2. Add up the results of step 1.
3. Invert the result bit by bit, and add 1 (2's complement).
4. Convert the lowest 1-byte data to ASCII characters. (Example: 75h → 37h, 35h)
5. Store the two digits to the BCC (LRC) position.

If the BCC calculation range consists of an odd number of bytes, the BCC calculation results in an indefinite value. Modbus protocol defines that the BCC calculation range is an even number of bytes.

Modbus RTU — Calculating the CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy checksum)

Calculate the BCC using CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy checksum) for the range from the BCC calculation start position to the byte immediately before the BCC. The generation polynomial is: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$.

1. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of FFFFh and the first 1-byte data at the BCC calculation start position.
2. Shift the result by 1 bit to the right. When a carry occurs, take the exclusive OR (XOR) of A001h, then go to step 3. If not, directly go to step 3.
3. Repeat step 2, shifting 8 times.
4. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of the result and the next 1-byte data.
5. Repeat step 2 through step 4 up to the byte immediately before the BCC.
6. Swap the higher and lower bytes of the result of step 5, and store the resultant CRC-16 to the BCC (CRC) position. (Example: 1234h → 34h, 12h)

18: PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS

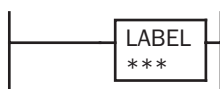
Introduction

The program branching instructions reduce execution time by making it possible to bypass portions of the program whenever certain conditions are not satisfied.

The basic program branching instructions are LABEL and LJM, which are used to tag an address and jump to the address which has been tagged. Programming tools include “either/or” options between numerous portions of a program and the ability to call one of several subroutines which return execution to where the normal program left off.

The DI or EI instruction disables or enables interrupt inputs and timer interrupt individually.

LABEL (Label)



This is the label number, from 0 to 127 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 to 255 (slim type CPU), used at the program address where the execution of program instructions begins for a program branch.

An END instruction may be used to separate a tagged portion of the program from the main program. In this way, scan time is minimized by *not* executing the program branch unless input conditions are satisfied.

Note: The same label number cannot be used more than once.

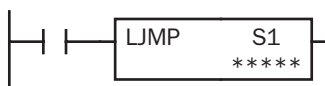
Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
Label number	Tag for LJM and LCAL	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-127, 0-255	—

LJM (Label Jump)



When input is on, jump to the address with label 0 through 127 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 to 255 (slim type CPU) designated by S1.

When input is off, no jump takes place, and program execution proceeds with the next instruction.

The LJM instruction is used as an “either/or” choice between two portions of a program. Program execution does *not* return to the instruction following the LJM instruction, after the program branch.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Label number to jump to	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-127, 0-255	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

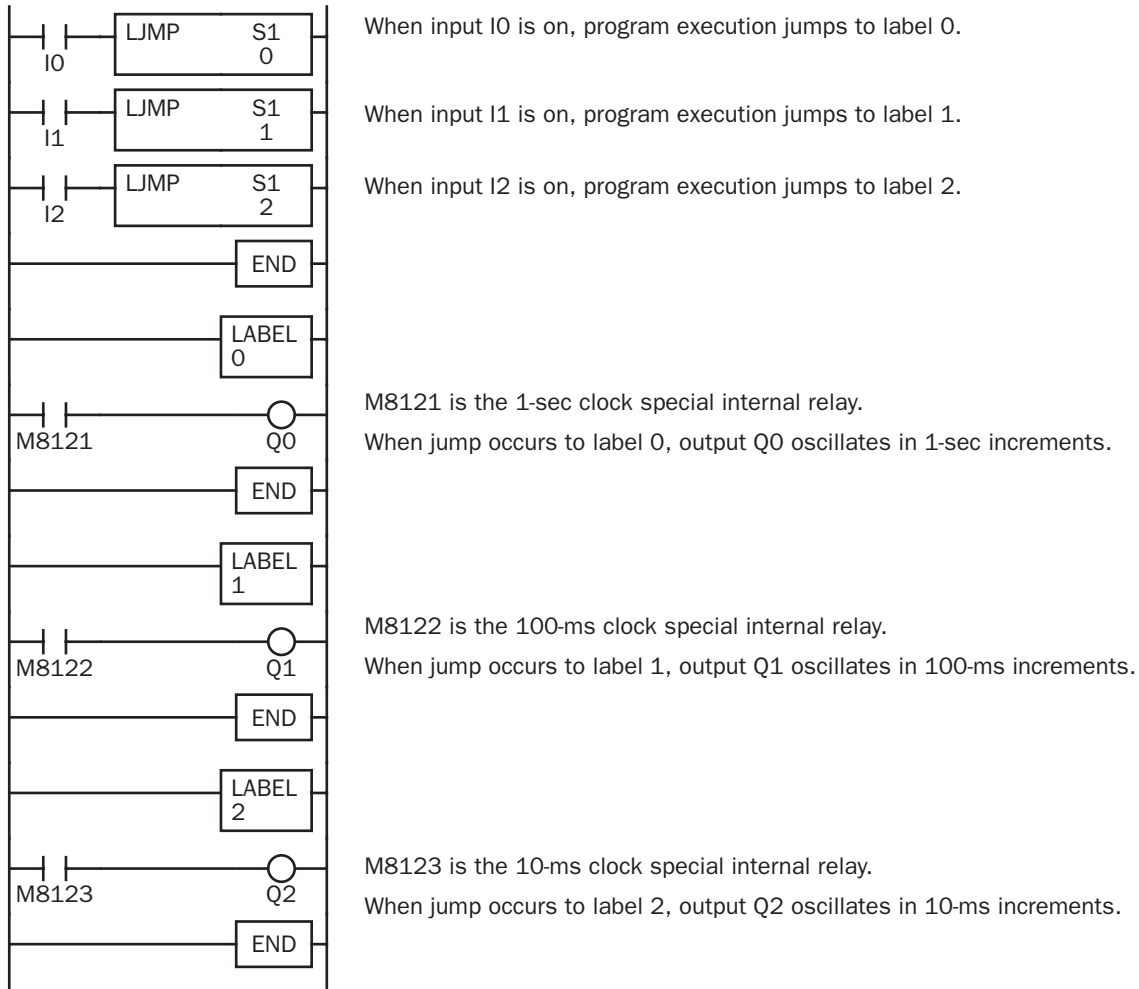
Since the LJM instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Note: Make sure that a LABEL instruction of the label number used for a LJM instruction is programmed. When designating S1 using other than a constant, the value for the label is a variable. When using a variable for a label, make sure that all probable LABEL numbers are included in the user program. If a matching label does not exist, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

18: PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS

Example: LUMP and LABEL

The following example demonstrates a program to jump to three different portions of program depending on the input.

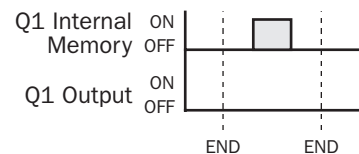
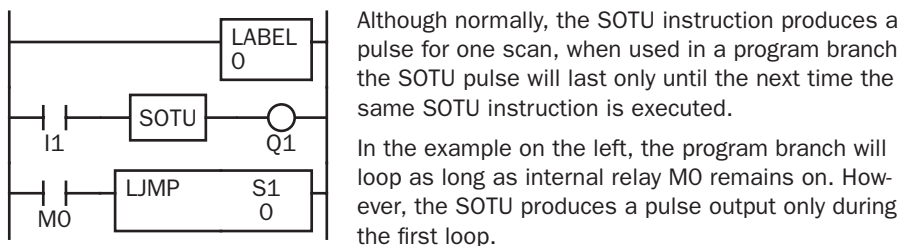


Using the Timer Instruction with Program Branching

When the timer start input of the TML, TIM, TMH or TMS instruction is already on, timedown begins immediately at the location jumped to, starting with the timer current value. When using a program branch, it is important to make sure that timers are initialized when desired, after the jump. If it is necessary to initialize the timer instruction (set to the preset value) after the jump, the timer's start input should be kept off for one or more scan cycles before initialization. Otherwise, the timer input on will not be recognized.

Using the SOTU/SOTD Instructions with Program Branching

Check that pulse inputs of counters and shift registers, and input of single outputs (SOTU and SOTD) are maintained during the jump, if required. Hold the input off for one or more scan cycles after the jump for the rising or falling edge transition to be recognized.



Since the END instruction is not executed as long as M0 remains on, output Q1 is not turned on even if input I1 is on.

LCAL (Label Call)



When input is on, the address with label 0 through 127 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 to 255 (slim type CPU) designated by S1 is called. When input is off, no call takes place, and program execution proceeds with the next instruction.

The LCAL instruction calls a subroutine, and returns to the main program after the branch is executed. A LRET instruction (see below) must be placed at the end of a program branch which is called, so that normal program execution resumes by returning to the instruction following the LCAL instruction.

Note: The END instruction must be used to separate the main program from any subroutines called by the LCAL instruction.

A maximum of four LCAL instructions can be nested. When more than four LCAL instructions are nested, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

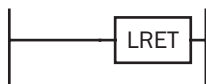
Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Label number to call	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-127, 0-255	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

Since the LCAL instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Note: Make sure that a LABEL instruction of the label number used for a LCAL instruction is programmed. When designating S1 using other than a constant, the value for the label is a variable. When using a variable for a label, make sure that all probable LABEL numbers are included in the user program. If a matching label does not exist, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

LRET (Label Return)



This instruction is placed at the end of a subroutine called by the LCAL instruction. When the subroutine is completed, normal program execution resumes by returning to the instruction following the LCAL instruction.

The LRET must be placed at the end of the subroutine starting with a LABEL instruction. When the LRET is programmed at other places, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

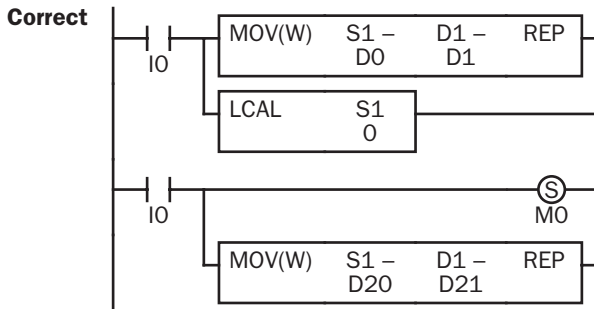
Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

18: PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS

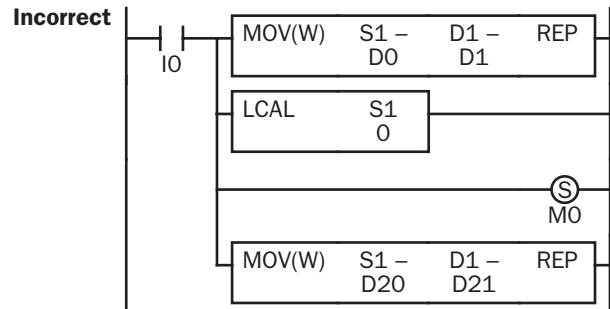
Correct Structure for Calling Subroutine

When a LCAL instruction is executed, the remaining program instructions on the same rung may not be executed upon return, if input conditions are changed by the subroutine. After the LRET instruction of a subroutine, program execution begins with the instruction following the LCAL instruction, depending on current input condition.

When instructions following a LCAL instruction must be executed after the subroutine is called, make sure the subroutine does not change input conditions unfavorably. In addition, include subsequent instructions in a new ladder line, separated from the LCAL instruction.



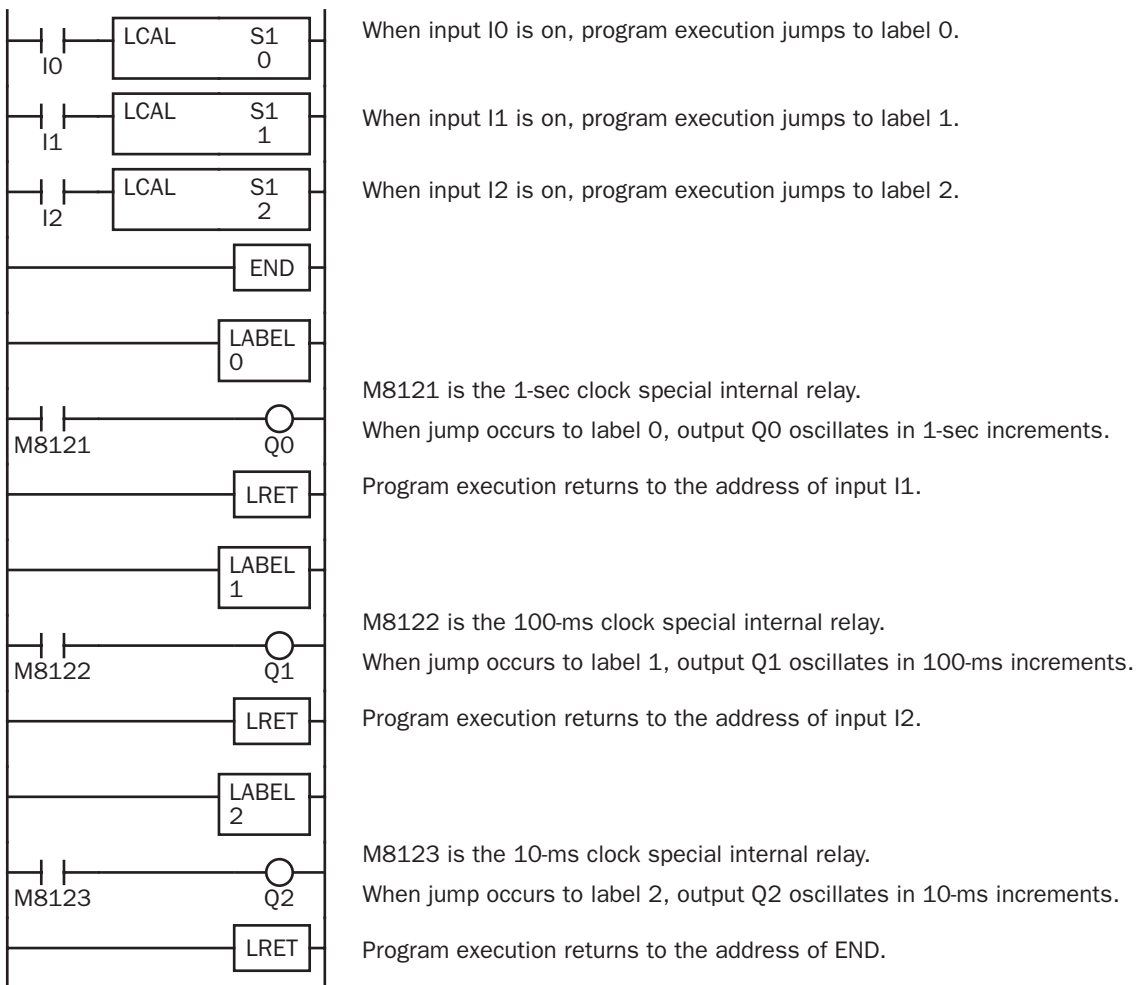
Separate the ladder line for each LCAL instruction.



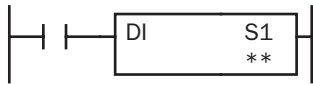
I0 status may be changed by the subroutine upon return.

Example: LCAL and LRET

The following example demonstrates a program to call three different portions of program depending on the input. When the subroutine is complete, program execution returns to the instruction following the LCAL instruction.

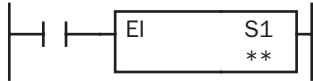


DI (Disable Interrupt)



When input is on, interrupt inputs and timer interrupt designated by source operand S1 are disabled.

EI (Enable Interrupt)



When input is on, interrupt inputs and timer interrupt designated by source operand S1 are enabled.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Interrupt inputs and timer interrupt	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-31	—

Interrupt inputs I2 through I5 and timer interrupt selected in the Function Area Settings are normally enabled when the CPU starts. When the DI instruction is executed, interrupt inputs and timer interrupt designated as source operand S1 are disabled even if the interrupt condition is met in the user program area subsequent to the DI instruction. When the EI instruction is executed, disabled interrupt inputs and timer interrupt designated as source operand S1 are enabled again in the user program area subsequent to the EI instruction. Different operands can be selected for the DI and EI instructions to disable and enable interrupt inputs selectively. For Interrupt Input and Timer Interrupt, see pages 5-33 and 5-35.

Make sure that interrupt inputs and timer interrupt designated as source operand S1 are selected in the Function Area Settings. Otherwise, when the DI or EI instruction is executed, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

The DI and EI instructions cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

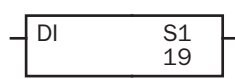
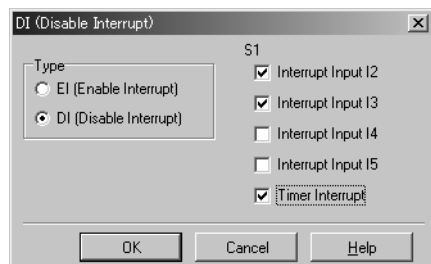
Special Internal Relays M8140-M8144: Interrupt Status

Special internal relays M8140 through M8144 are provided to indicate whether interrupt inputs and timer interrupt are enabled or disabled.

Interrupt	Interrupt Enabled	Interrupt Disabled
Interrupt Input I2	M8140 ON	M8140 OFF
Interrupt Input I3	M8141 ON	M8141 OFF
Interrupt Input I4	M8142 ON	M8142 OFF
Interrupt Input I5	M8143 ON	M8143 OFF
Timer Interrupt	M8144 ON	M8144 OFF

Programming WindLDR

In the Disable Interrupt (DI) or Enable Interrupt (EI) dialog box, click the check box on the left of Interrupt Inputs I2 through I5 or Timer Interrupt to select source operand S1. The example below selects interrupt inputs I2, I3, and timer interrupt for the DI instruction, and a 19 will be shown as source operand S1.



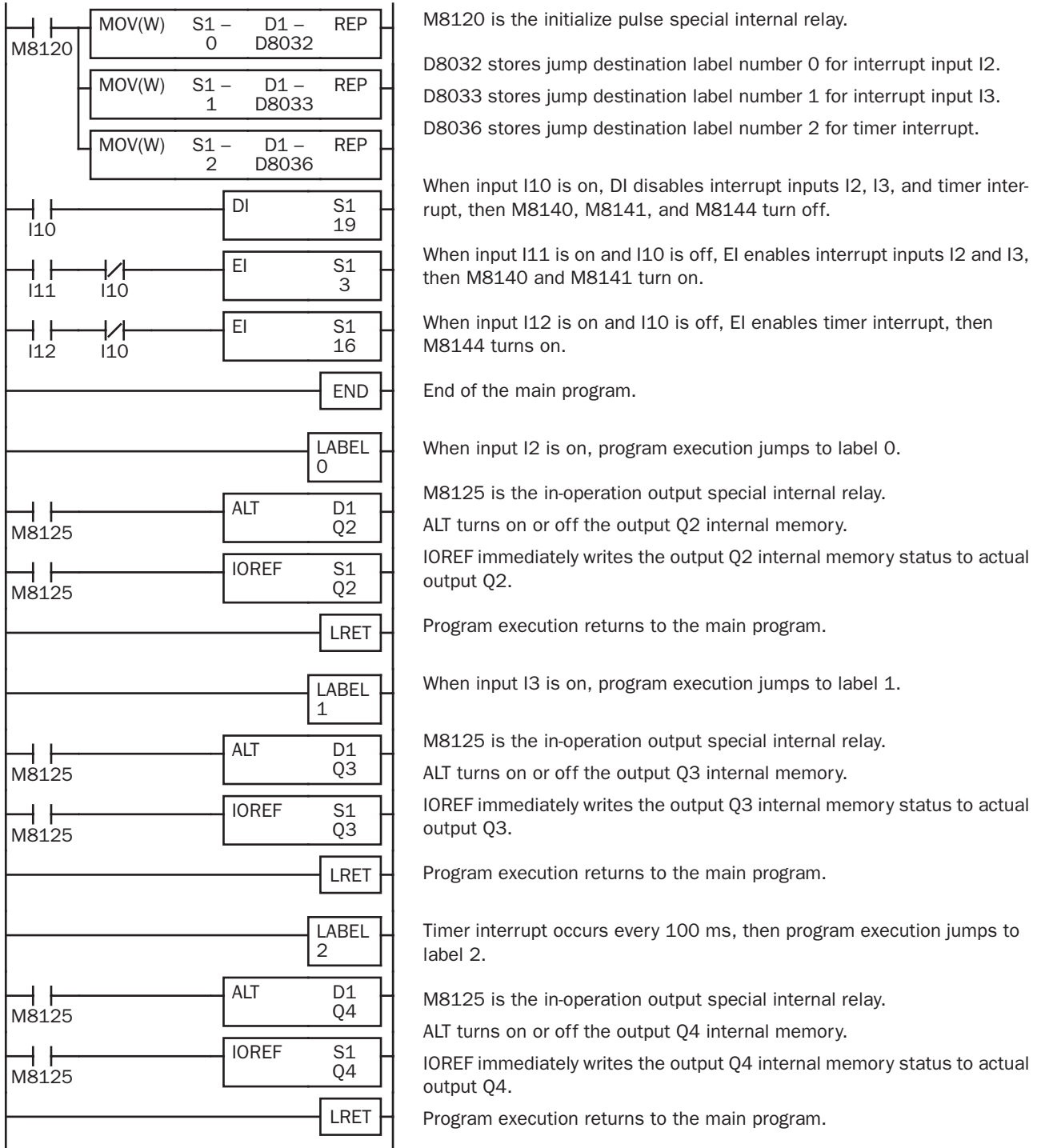
The total of selected interrupt inputs and timer interrupt is shown as source operand S1.

Interrupt	S1 Value
Interrupt Input I2	1
Interrupt Input I3	2
Interrupt Input I4	4
Interrupt Input I5	8
Timer Interrupt	16

18: PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS

Example: DI and EI

The following example demonstrates a program to disable and enable interrupt inputs and timer interrupt selectively. For the interrupt input and timer interrupt functions, see pages 5-33 and 5-35. In this example, inputs I2 and I3 are designated as interrupt inputs and timer interrupt is used with interrupt intervals of 100 ms.



IOREF (I/O Refresh)



When input is on, 1-bit I/O data designated by source operand S1 is refreshed immediately regardless of the scan time.

When I (input) is used as S1, the actual input status is immediately read into an internal relay starting with M300 allocated to each input available on the CPU module.

When Q (output) is used as S1, the output data in the RAM is immediately written to the actual output available on the CPU module.

Refresh instructions are useful when a real-time response is required in a user program which has a long scan time. The refresh instruction is most effective when using the refresh instruction at a ladder step immediately before using the data.

The IOREF instruction can be used with an interrupt input or timer interrupt to refresh data.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	I/O for refresh	X	X	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Only input or output numbers available on the CPU module can be designated as S1. Input and output numbers for expansion I/O modules cannot be designated as S1. For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

Input Operand Numbers and Allocated Internal Relays

Input Operand	Internal Relay	Input Operand	Internal Relay
I0	M300	I10	M310
I1	M301	I11	M311
I2	M302	I12	M312
I3	M303	I13	M313
I4	M304	I14	M314
I5	M305	I15	M315
I6	M306	I16	M316
I7	M307	I17	M317

During normal execution of a user program, I/O statuses are refreshed simultaneously when the END instruction is executed at the end of a scan. When a real-time response is needed to execute an interrupt, the IOREF instruction can be used. When the input to the IOREF instruction is turned on, the status of the designated input or output is read or written immediately.

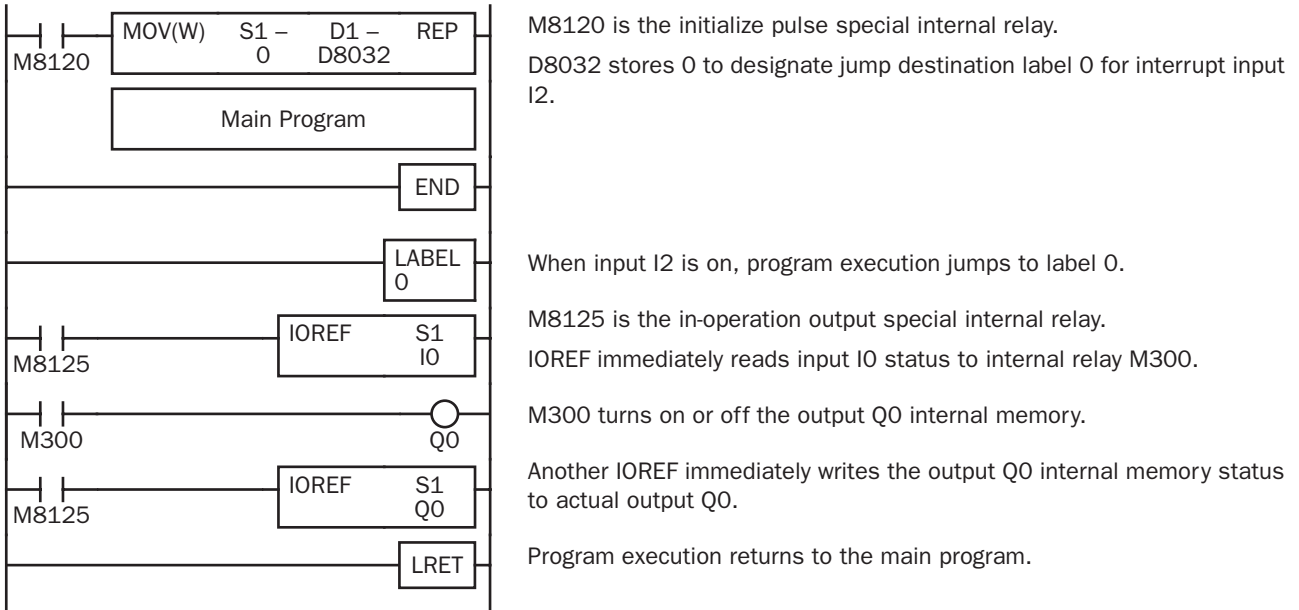
When the IOREF instruction is executed for an input, the filter does not take effect and the input status at the moment is read to a corresponding internal relay.

The actual input status of the same input number is read to the internal input memory when the END instruction is executed as in the normal scanning, then the filter value has effect as designated in the Function Area Settings. See page 5-37.

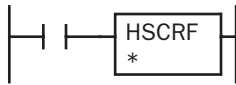
18: PROGRAM BRANCHING INSTRUCTIONS

Example: IOREF

The following example demonstrates a program to transfer the input I0 status to output Q0 using the IOREF instruction. Input I2 is designated as an interrupt input. For the interrupt input function, see page 5-33.



HSCRFB (High-speed Counter Refresh)



When input is on, the HSCRFB instruction refreshes the high-speed counter current values in special data registers in real time.

The current values of four high-speed counters HSC1 through HSC4 are usually updated in every scan. The HSCRFB can be used in any place in the ladder diagram where you want to read the updated high-speed counter current value.

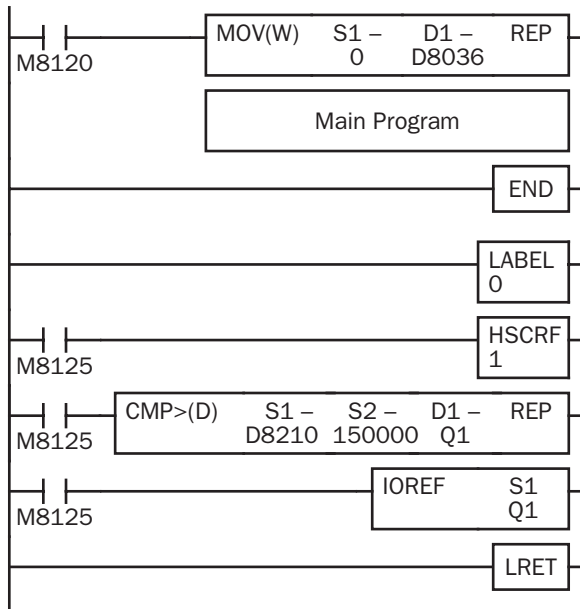
For the high-speed counter function, see page 5-6.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Example: HSCRFB

The following example demonstrates a program to update the current value of high-speed counter HSC1 using the HSCRFB instruction. For the timer interrupt, see page 5-35.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.
D8036 stores 0 to designate jump destination label 0 for timer interrupt.

The interrupt program is separated from the main program by the END instruction.

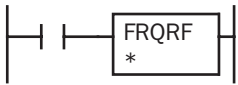
While the CPU is running, program execution jumps to label 0 repeatedly at intervals selected in the Function Area Settings.

M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay.
HSCRFB updates the HSC1 current value in data registers D8210 and D8211.

When D8210/D8211 exceeds 150000, Q1 is turned on.
IOREF immediately writes the output Q0 internal memory status to actual output Q0.

Each time the interrupt program is completed, program execution returns to the main program at the address where timer interrupt occurred.

FRQRF (Frequency Measurement Refresh)



When input is on, the FRQRF instruction refreshes the frequency measurement values in special data registers in real time.

The FRQRF can be used in any place in the ladder diagram where you want to read the updated frequency measurement value.

Before the measured results are stored in the special data registers, it takes a maximum of calculation period plus one scan time. Using the FRQRF instruction in the ladder diagram, the latest value of the frequency measurement can be read out within 250 ms regardless of the input frequency.

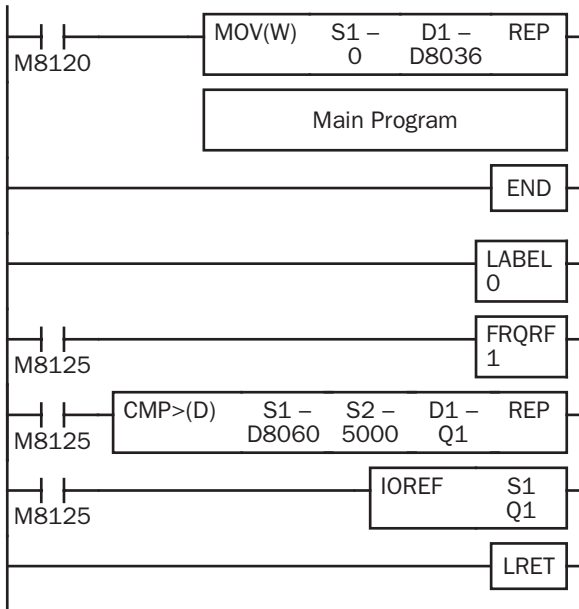
For the frequency measurement function, see page 5-29.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Example: FRQRF

The following example demonstrates a program to update the current value of frequency measurement value using the FRQRF instruction. For the timer interrupt, see page 5-35.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay. D8036 stores 0 to designate jump destination label 0 for timer interrupt.

The interrupt program is separated from the main program by the END instruction.

While the CPU is running, program execution jumps to label 0 repeatedly at intervals selected in the Function Area Settings.

M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay. FRQRF updates the HSC1 frequency measurement value in data registers D8060 and D8061.

When D8060/D8061 exceeds 5000, Q1 is turned on.

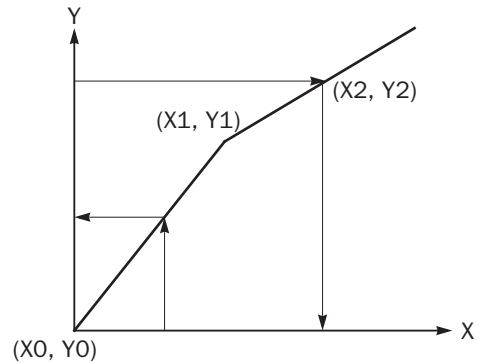
IOREF immediately writes the output Q0 internal memory status to actual output Q0.

Each time the interrupt program is completed, program execution returns to the main program at the address where timer interrupt occurred.

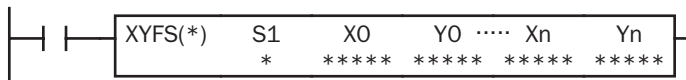
19: COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

The coordinate conversion instructions convert one data point to another value, using a linear relationship between values of X and Y.



XYFS (XY Format Set)



When input is on, the format for XY conversion is set. The XY coordinates define the linear relationship between X and Y.

CPU Module	No. of XY Coordinates	n
All-in-One	2 to 5	$0 \leq n \leq 4$
Slim	2 to 32	$0 \leq n \leq 31$

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Format number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0 to 5 (all-in-one CPU) 0 to 29 (slim CPU)	—
X0 through Xn	X value	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0 to 65535	—
Y0 through Yn	Y value	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0 to 65535 -32768 to 32767	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as X0 through Xn or Y0 through Yn, the timer/counter current value is read out.

S1 (Format number)

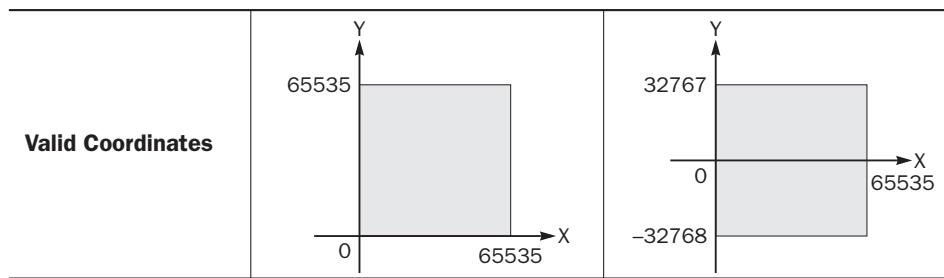
Select a format number 0 through 5 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 through 29 (slim type CPU). A maximum of 6 or 30 formats for XY conversion can be set.

Xn (X value), Yn (Y value)

Enter values for the X and Y coordinates. Two different data ranges are available depending on the data type.

Data Type	Word	Integer
Xn (X value)	0 to 65535	0 to 65535
Yn (Y value)	0 to 65535	-32768 to 32767

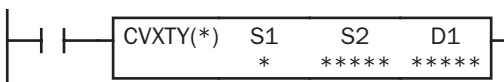
19: COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS



Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as X _n or Y _n , 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as X _n or Y _n , 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

CVXTY (Convert X to Y)



When input is on, the X value designated by operand S2 is converted into corresponding Y value according to the linear relationship defined in the XYFS instruction. Operand S1 selects a format from a maximum of 6 (all-in-one CPU) or 30 (slim CPU) XY conversion formats. The conversion result is set to the operand designated by D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Format number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0 to 5 (all-in-one CPU) 0 to 29 (slim CPU)	—
S2 (Source 2)	X value	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0 to 65535	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

S1 (Format number)

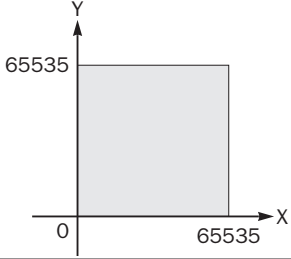
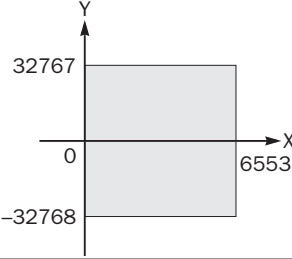
Select a format number 0 through 5 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 through 29 (slim type CPU) which have been set using the XYFS instruction. When an XYFS instruction with the corresponding format number is not programmed, or when XYFS and CVXTY instructions of the same format number have different data type designations, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

S2 (X value)

Enter a value for the X coordinate to convert, within the range specified in the XYFS instruction.

D1 (Destination to store results)

The conversion result of the Y value is stored to the destination.

Data Type	Word	Integer
S2 (X value)	0 to 65535	0 to 65535
D1 (Y value)	0 to 65535	-32768 to 32767
Valid Coordinates		

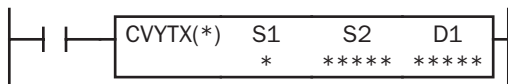
Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as S2 or D1, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as S2 or D1, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Data Conversion Error

The data conversion error is ±0.5.

CVYTX (Convert Y to X)



When input is on, the Y value designated by operand S2 is converted into corresponding X value according to the linear relationship defined in the XYFS instruction. Operand S1 selects a format from a maximum of 6 (all-in-one CPU) or 30 (slim CPU) XY conversion formats. The conversion result is set to the operand designated by D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Format number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0 to 5 (all-in-one CPU) 0 to 29 (slim CPU)	—
S2 (Source 2)	Y value	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0 to 65535 -32768 to 32767	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S2, the timer/counter current value is read out. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as D1, the data is written in as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

S1 (Format number)

Select a format number 0 through 5 (all-in-one type CPU) or 0 through 29 (slim type CPU) which have been set using the XYFS instruction. When an XYFS instruction with the corresponding format number is not programmed, or when XYFS and CVYTX instructions of the same format number have different data type designations, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

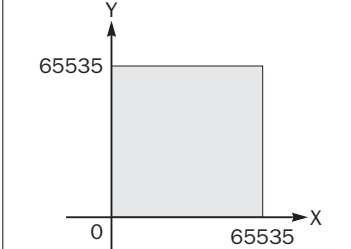
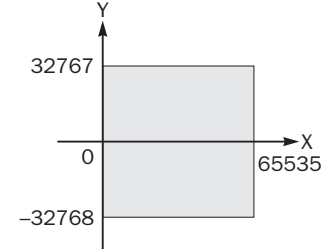
19: COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

S2 (Y value)

Enter a value for the Y coordinate to convert, within the range specified in the XYFS instruction. Two different data ranges are available depending on the data type.

D1 (Destination to store results)

The conversion result of the X value is stored to the destination.

Data Type	Word	Integer
S2 (Y value)	0 to 65535	-32768 to 32767
D1 (X value)	0 to 65535	0 to 65535
Valid Coordinates		

Valid Data Types

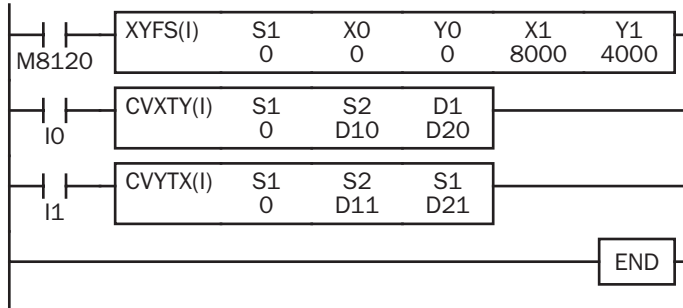
W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as S2 or D1, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as S2 or D1, 1 point (integer data type) is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

Data Conversion Error

The data conversion error is ± 0.5 .

Example: Linear Conversion

The following example demonstrates setting up two coordinate points to define the linear relationship between X and Y. The two points are $(X_0, Y_0) = (0, 0)$ and $(X_1, Y_1) = (8000, 4000)$. Once these are set, there is an X to Y conversion, as well as a Y to X conversion.

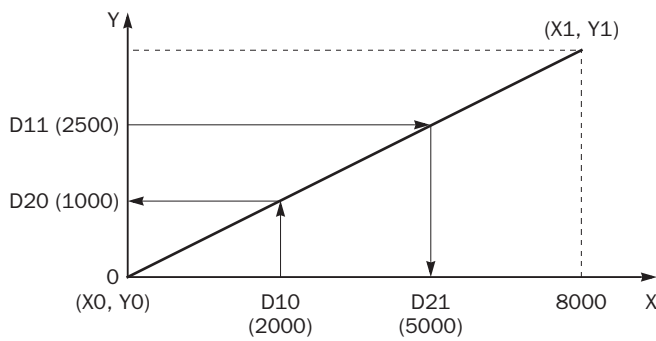


M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

At startup, XYFS specifies two points.

When input I0 is on, CVXTY converts the value in D10 and stores the result in D20.

When input I1 is on, CVYTX converts the value in D11 and stores the result in D21.



The graph shows the linear relationship that is defined by the two points:

$$Y = \frac{1}{2}X$$

If the value in data register D10 is 2000, the value assigned to D20 is 1000.

For Y to X conversion, the following equation is used:

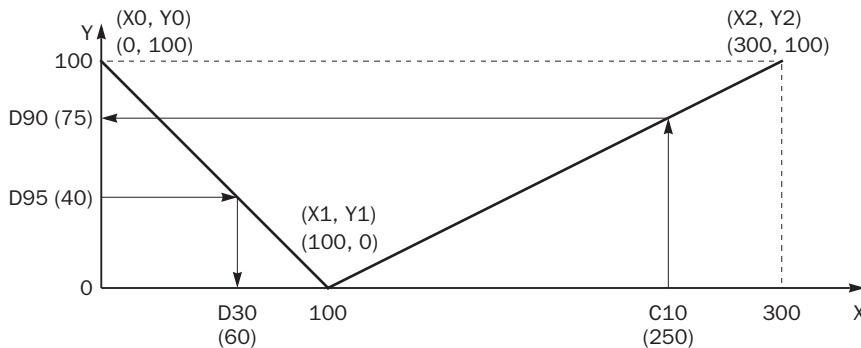
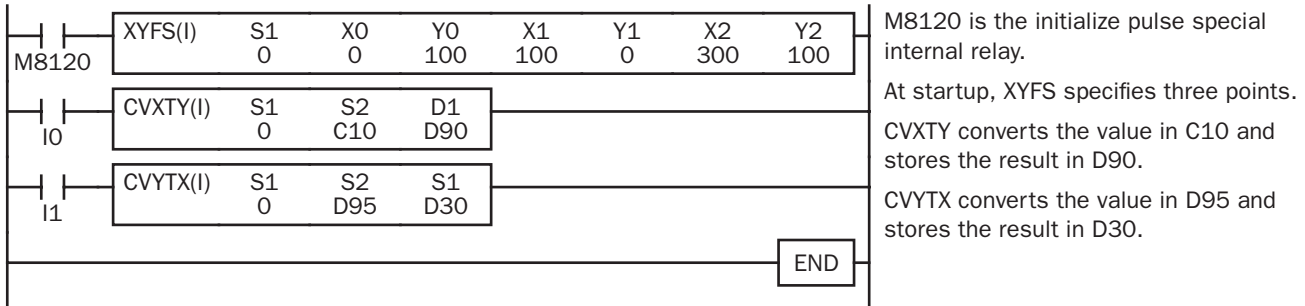
$$X = 2Y$$

If the value in data register D11 is 2500, the value assigned to D21 is 5000.

19: COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Example: Overlapping Coordinates

In this example, the XYFS instruction sets up three coordinate points, which define two different linear relationships between X and Y. The three points are: $(X_0, Y_0) = (0, 100)$, $(X_1, Y_1) = (100, 0)$, and $(X_2, Y_2) = (300, 100)$. The two line segments define overlapping coordinates for X. That is, for each value of Y within the designated range, there would be two X values assigned.



The first line segment defines the following relationship for X to Y conversion:

$$Y = -X + 100$$

The second line segment defines another relationship for X to Y conversion:

$$Y = \frac{1}{2}X - 50$$

For X to Y conversion, each value of X has only one corresponding value for Y. If the current value of counter C10 is 250, the value assigned to D90 is 75.

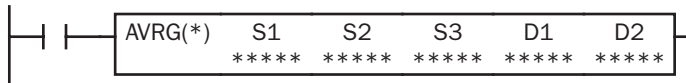
For Y to X conversion, the XYFS instruction assigns two possible values of X for each value of Y. The relationship defined by the first two points has priority in these cases. The line between points (X_0, Y_0) and (X_1, Y_1) , that is, the line between $(0, 100)$ and $(100, 0)$, has priority in defining the relationship for Y to X conversion ($X = -Y + 100$).

Therefore, if the value in data register D95 is 40, the value assigned to D30 is 60, not 180.

Exactly the same two line segments might also be defined by the XYFS instruction, except that the point $(300, 100)$ could be assigned first, as (X_0, Y_0) , and the point $(100, 0)$ could be defined next, as (X_1, Y_1) . In this case, this linear relationship would have priority.

In this case, if the value in data register D95 is 40, the value assigned to D30 is 180, not 60.

AVRG (Average)



When input is on, sampling data designated by operand S1 is processed according to sampling conditions designated by operands S2 and S3.

When sampling is complete, average, maximum, and minimum values are stored to 3 consecutive operands starting with operand designated by D1, then sampling completion output designated by operand D2 is turned on.

Data Type	W, I	D, L, F
Average	D1	D1·D1+1
Maximum value	D1+1	D1+2·D1+3
Minimum value	D1+2	D1+4·D1+5

The AVRG instruction is effective for data processing of analog input values. A maximum of 32 AVRG instructions can be programmed in a user program.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Sampling data	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Sampling end input	X	X	X	X	—	—	—	—	—
S3 (Source 3)	Sampling cycles (scan times)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	0-65535	—
D1 (Destination 1)	First operand number to store results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
D2 (Destination 2)	Sampling completion output	—	X	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D2. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D2. When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as S1 or S3, the timer/counter current value is read out.

When F (float) data type is selected, only data registers can be designated as S1 and D1.

While input is on, the AVRG instruction is executed in each scan. When the quantity of sampling cycles (scan times) designated by operand S3 is 1 through 65535, sampling data designated by operand S1 is processed in each scan. When the designated sampling cycles have been completed, the average value of the sampling data is set to operand designated by D1 (data type W or I) or D1·D1+1 (data type D, L, or F). The maximum value of the sampling data is set to the next operand, D1+1 (data type W or I) or D1+2·D1+3 (data type D, L, or F). The minimum value of the sampling data is set to the next operand, D1+2 (data type W or I) or D1+4·D1+5 (data type D, L, or F). The sampling completion output designated by operand D2 is turned on.

When the quantity of sampling cycles designated by operand S3 is 0, sampling is started when the input to the AVRG instruction is turned on, and stopped when the sampling end input designated by operand S2 is turned on. Then, the average, maximum, and minimum values are set to 3 operands starting with operand designated by D1.

When the sampling exceeds 65535 cycles, the average, maximum, and minimum values at this point are set to 3 operands starting with operand designated by D1, and sampling continues.

When the sampling end input is turned on before the sampling cycles designated by operand S3 have been completed, sampling is stopped and the results at this point are set to 3 operands starting with operand designated by D1.

The average value is calculated to units, rounding the fractions of one decimal place.

When the sampling end input is not used, designate an internal relay or another valid operand as a dummy for source operand S2.

When F (float) data type is selected and S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module. When an error occurs, incorrect S1 data are skipped. Average, maximum, and minimum values are calculated from correct S1 data, and set to 3 operands starting with operand designated by D1.

19: COORDINATE CONVERSION INSTRUCTIONS

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as the source, 16 points (word or integer data type) or 32 points (double-word or long data type) are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	X	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as the source, 1 point (word or integer data type) or 2 points (double-word, long, or float data type) are used.
L (long)	X	
F (float)	X	

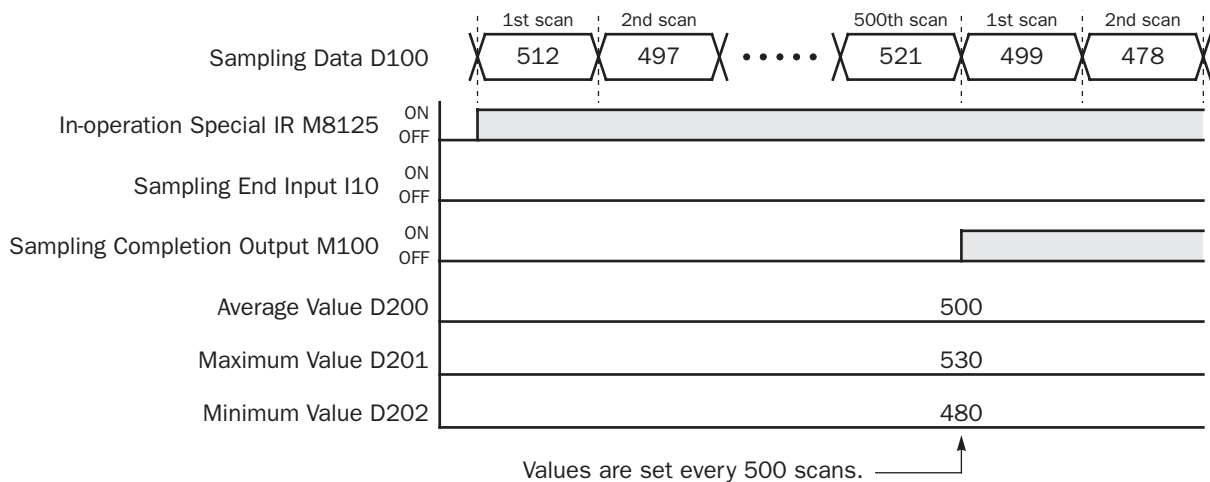
Example: AVRG

The following example demonstrates a program to calculate average values of the data register D100 and store the result to data register D200 in every 500 scans.



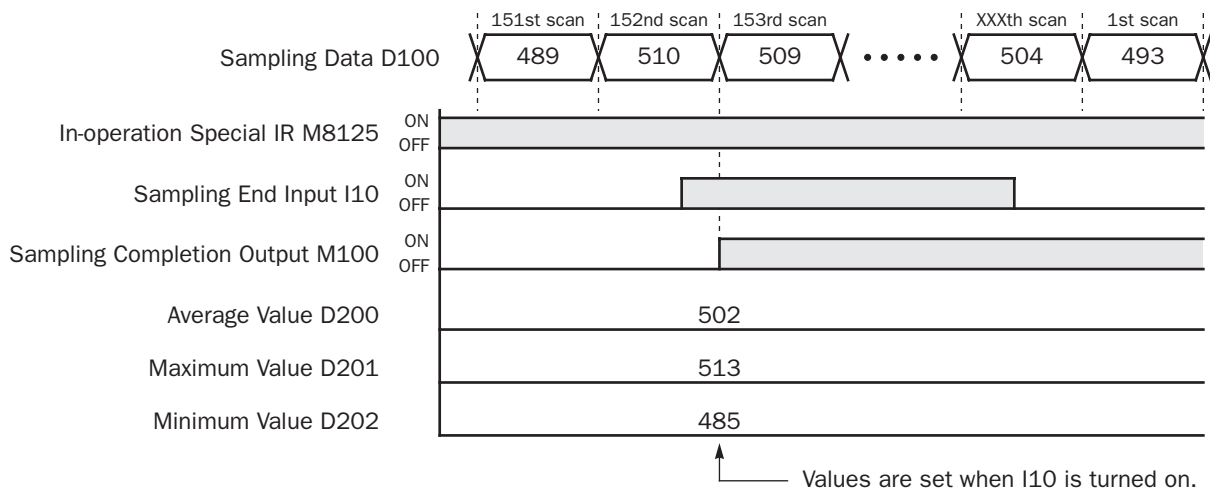
When the sampling end input does not turn on

While sampling end input I10 is off, the average, maximum, and minimum values are calculated in every 500 scans and stored to data registers D200, D201, and D202, respectively. Sampling completion output M100 is set every 500 scans.



When the sampling end input turns on

When sampling end input I10 turns on, the average, maximum, and minimum values at this point are stored to data registers D200, D201, and D202, respectively. Sampling completion output M100 is also set. When sampling end input I10 turns off, sampling resumes starting at the first scan.



20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

The PULS (pulse output) instruction is used to generate pulse outputs of 10 Hz through 100 kHz which can be used to control pulse motors for simple position control applications.

The PWM (pulse width modulation) instruction is used to generate pulse outputs of 14.49, 45.96, or 367.65 Hz with a variable pulse width ratio between 0% and 100%, which can be used for illumination control.

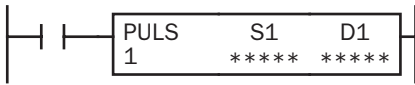
The RAMP instruction is used for trapezoidal control.

The ZRN instruction for zero-return control.

The PULS, PWM, RAMP, and ZRN instructions can be used on all slim type CPU modules, except that PULS3, PWM3, RAMP2, and ZRN3 instructions can not be used on the FC5A-D16RK1 and FC5A-D16RS1.

Instruction		PULS	PWM	RAMP	ZRN
Pulse Output Port	Q0	PULS1	PWM1	RAMP1	ZRN1
	Q1	PULS2	PWM2		ZRN2
	Q2	PULS3	PWM3	RAMP2	ZRN3
	Q3	—	—		—
Output Frequency		10 Hz to 100 kHz	14.49 Hz, 45.96 Hz, 367.65 Hz	10 Hz to 100 kHz	10 Hz to 100 kHz
Pulse Width Ratio		50%	0 to 100%	50%	50%
Pulse Counting		PULS1 PULS3	PWM1 PWM3	RAMP1 RAMP2	—
Preset Value		1 to 100,000,000	1 to 100,000,000	1 to 100,000,000	—
Frequency Change Time		—	—	10 to 10,000 ms	—
Deceleration Input	High-speed	—	—	—	I2, I3, I4, I5
	Normal	—	—	—	I0, I1, I6 to I627, M0 to M2557

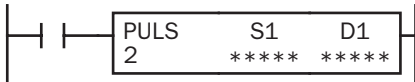
PULS1 (Pulse Output 1)



When input is on, the PULS1 instruction sends out a pulse output from output Q0. The output pulse frequency is determined by source operand S1. The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

PULS1 can be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses. When pulse counting is disabled, PULS1 generates output pulses while the start input for the PULS1 instruction remains on.

PULS2 (Pulse Output 2)



When input is on, the PULS2 instruction sends out a pulse output from output Q1. The output pulse frequency is determined by source operand S1. The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

PULS2 generates output pulses while the start input for the PULS2 instruction remains on. PULS2 cannot be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses.

PULS3 (Pulse Output 3)



When input is on, the PULS3 instruction sends out a pulse output from output Q2. The output pulse frequency is determined by source operand S1. The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

PULS3 can be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses. When pulse counting is disabled, PULS3 generates output pulses while the start input for the PULS3 instruction remains on.

Not available on FC5A-16RK1/RS1

Note: The PULS1, PULS2, and PULS3 instructions can be used only once in a user program. When PULS1, PULS2, or PULS3 is not used, unused output Q0, Q1, or Q2 can be used for another pulse instruction or ordinary output.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	—	X (PULS1 and PULS2)	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Control register	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Status relay	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—

Source operand S1 (control register) uses 8 data registers starting with the operand designated as S1. Data registers D0-D1992, D2000-D7992, and D10000-D49992 can be designated as S1. For details, see the following pages.

Destination operand D1 (status relay) uses 3 internal relays starting with the operand designated as D1. Internal relays M0 to M2550 can be designated as D1. The least significant digit of the internal relay number designated as D1 must be 0, otherwise the PULS instruction does not operate correctly. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1. For details, see page 6-2.

Source Operand S1 (Control Register)

Store appropriate values to data registers starting with the operand designated by S1 before executing the PULS instruction as required, and make sure that the values are within the valid range. Operands S1+5 through S1+7 are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+0	Operation mode	0: 10 Hz to 1 kHz 1: 100 Hz to 10 kHz 2: 1 kHz to 100 kHz 3: 200 Hz to 100 kHz	R/W
S1+1	Output pulse frequency	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+0) When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3: 20 to 10,000 (x10 Hz)	R/W

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+2	Pulse counting	0: Disable pulse counting 1: Enable pulse counting (PULS1/PULS3 only)	R/W
S1+3	Preset value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) (PULS1/PULS3 only)	R/W
S1+4	Preset value (low word)		
S1+5	Current value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) (PULS1/PULS3 only)	R
S1+6	Current value (low word)		
S1+7	Error status	0 to 5	R

S1+0 Operation Mode

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+0 determines the frequency range of the pulse output.

- 0:** 10 Hz to 1 kHz
- 1:** 100 Hz to 10 kHz
- 2:** 1 kHz to 100 kHz
- 3:** 200 Hz to 100 kHz

S1+1 Output Pulse Frequency

When S1+0 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+1 specifies the frequency of the pulse output in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+1 are 1 through 100, thus the output pulse frequency can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+0 is set to 3 (200 Hz to 100 kHz), valid values for operand S1+1 are 20 through 10,000 and the S1+1 value multiplied by 10 determines the output pulse frequency, thus the output pulse frequency can be 200 Hz to 100 kHz. The output frequency error is $\pm 5\%$ maximum.

Operation Mode (S1+0)	S1+1	Output Pulse Frequency (Hz)
0 to 2	1 to 100	Maximum frequency selected by S1+0 \times S1+1 value (%)
3	20 to 10,000	S1+1 value \times 10

S1+2 Pulse Counting

Pulse counting can be enabled for the PULS1 and PULS3 instruction only. With pulse counting enabled, PULS1 or PULS3 generates a predetermined number of output pulses as designated by operands S1+3 and S1+4. With pulse counting disabled, PULS1, PULS2, or PULS3 generates output pulses while the start input for the PULS instruction remains on.

- 0:** Disable pulse counting
- 1:** Enable pulse counting (PULS1/PULS3 only)

When programming PULS2, store 0 to the data register designated by S1+2.

S1+3 Preset Value (High Word)

S1+4 Preset Value (Low Word)

With pulse counting enabled as described above, PULS1 or PULS3 generates a predetermined number of output pulses as designated by operands S1+3 and S1+4. The preset value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) stored in two consecutive data registers designated by S1+3 (high word) and S1+4 (low word).

When pulse counting is disabled for PULS1 or PULS3 or when programming PULS2, store 0 to data registers designated by S1+3 and S1+4.

S1+5 Current Value (High Word)

S1+6 Current Value (Low Word)

While the PULS1 or PULS3 instruction is executed with pulse counting enabled, the output pulse count is stored in two consecutive data registers designated by operands S1+5 (high word) and S1+6 (low word). The current value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) and is updated in every scan.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

S1+7 Error Status

When the start input for the PULS instruction is turned on, operand values are checked. When any error is found in the operand values, the data register designated by operand S1+7 stores an error code.

Error Code	Description
0	Normal
1	Operation mode designation error (S1+0 stores other than 0 through 3)
2	Output pulse frequency designation error Mode 0 to 2: S1+1 stores other than 1 through 100 Mode 3: S1+1 stores other than 20 through 10,000
3	Pulse counting designation error (S1+2 stores other than 0 and 1)
4	Preset value designation error (S1+3 and S1+4 store other than 1 through 100,000,000)
5	Invalid pulse counting designation for PULS2 (S1+2 stores 1)

Destination Operand D1 (Status Relay)

Three internal relays starting with the operand designated by D1 indicate the status of the PULS instruction. These operands are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	R
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	R
D1+2	Pulse output overflow	0: Overflow not occurred 1: Overflow occurred (PULS1/PULS3 only)	R

D1+0 Pulse Output ON

The internal relay designated by operand D1+0 remains on while the PULS instruction generates output pulses. When the start input for the PULS instruction is turned off or when the PULS1 or PULS3 instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses, the internal relay designated by operand D1+0 turns off.

D1+1 Pulse Output Complete

The internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns on when the PULS1 or PULS3 instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses or when either PULS instruction is stopped to generate output pulses. When the start input for the PULS instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns off.

D1+2 Pulse Output Overflow

The internal relay designated by operand D1+2 turns on when the PULS1 or PULS3 instruction has generated more than the predetermined number of output pulses. When the start input for the PULS instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+2 turns off.

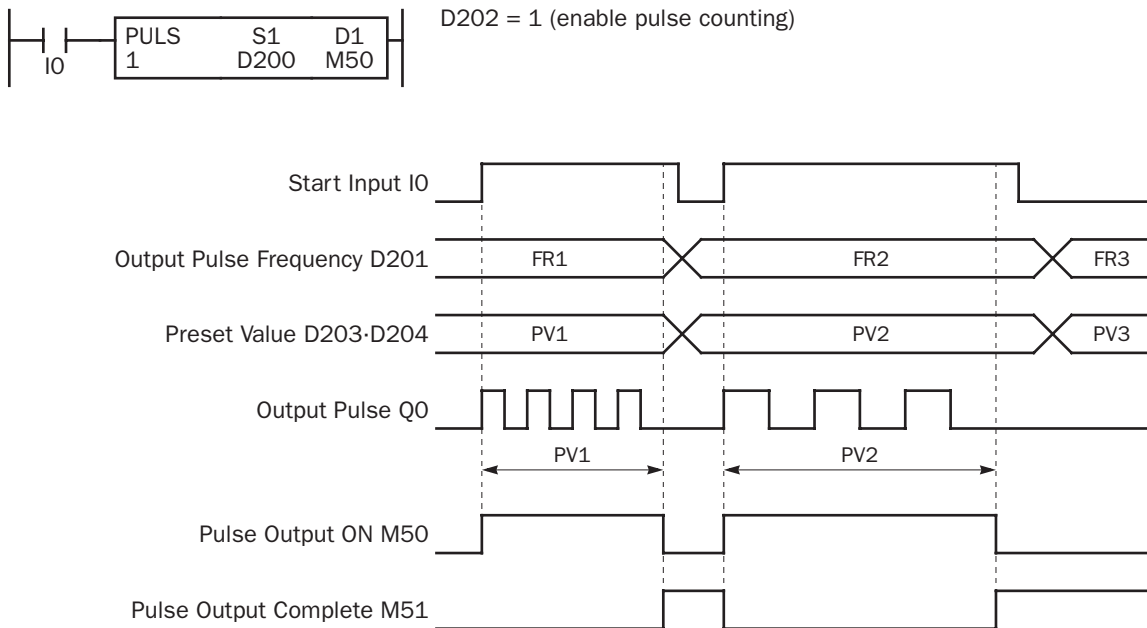
Special Data Registers for Pulse Outputs

Three additional special data registers store the current frequency of pulse outputs.

Allocation No.	Function	Description
D8055	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS1 or RAMP1 (Q0)	While the PULS1 or RAMP1 instruction is executed, D8055 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q0. The value is updated every scan.
D8056	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS2 or RAMP1 (Q1)	While the PULS2 or RAMP1 (reversible control dual-pulse output) instruction is executed, D8056 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q1. The value is updated every scan.
D8059	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS3 or RAMP2 (Q2)	While the PULS3 or RAMP2 instruction is executed, D8059 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q2. The value is updated every scan.

Timing Chart for Enable Pulse Counting

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the PULS1 instruction when pulse counting is enabled.

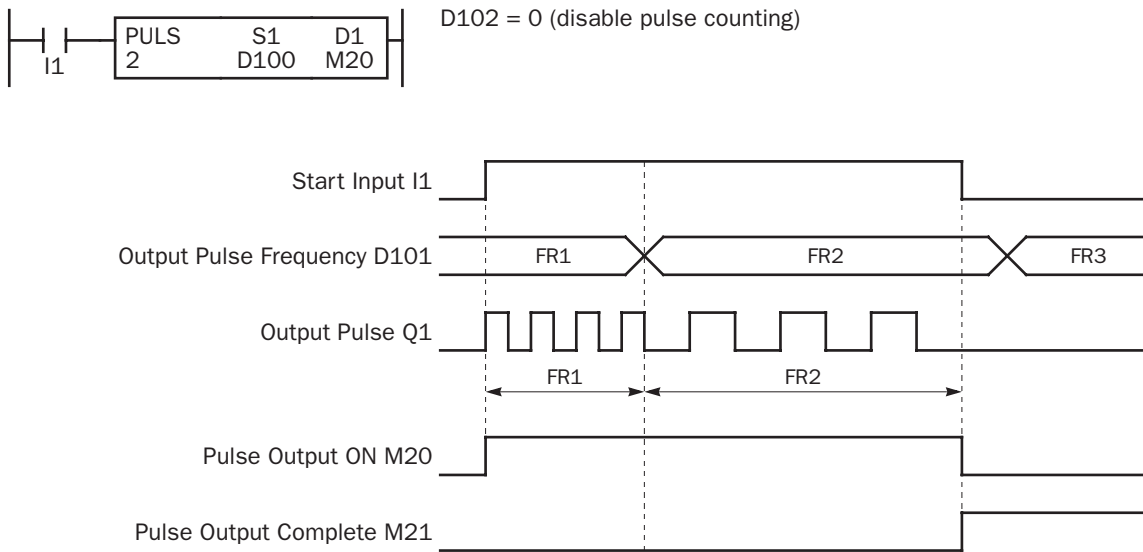


- When input I0 is turned on, PULS1 starts to generate output pulses at the frequency designated by the value stored in data register D201. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0, internal relay M50 remains on.
- When the quantity of generated output pulses reaches the preset value designated by data registers D203 and D204, PULS1 stops generating output pulses. Then internal relay M50 turns off, and internal relay M51 turns on.
- If the output pulse frequency value in D201 is changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect in the next scan. When changing the pulse frequency, make sure that the timing of the change is much slower than the output pulse frequency, so that the pulse frequency is changed successfully.
- If input I0 is turned off before reaching the preset value, PULS1 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M50 turns off and internal relay M51 turns on.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Timing Chart for Disable Pulse Counting

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the PULS2 instruction without pulse counting.



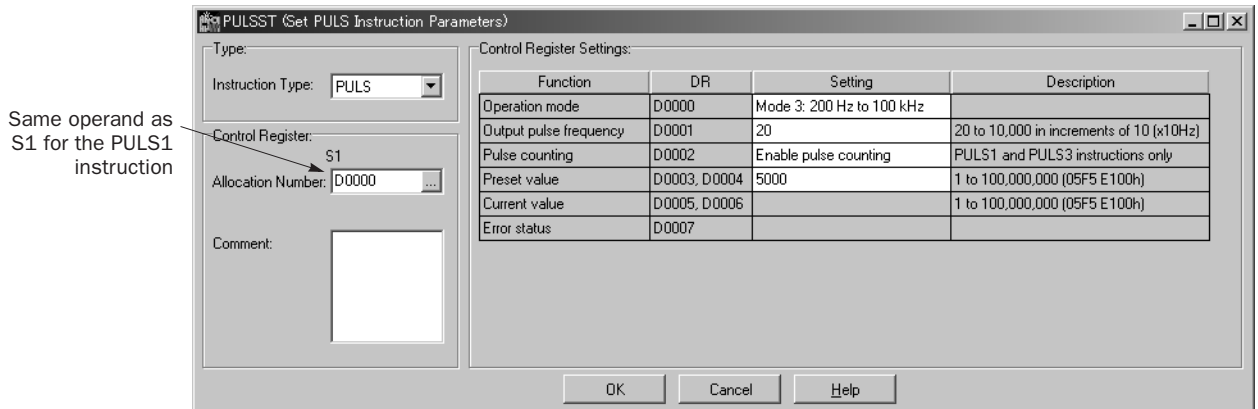
- When input I1 is turned on, PULS2 starts to generate output pulses at the frequency designated by the value stored in data register D101. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q1, internal relay M20 remains on.
- When input I1 is turned off, PULS2 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M20 turns off and internal relay M21 turns on.
- If the output pulse frequency value in D101 is changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect in the next scan. When changing the pulse frequency, make sure that the timing of the change is much slower than the output pulse frequency, so that the pulse frequency is changed successfully.

Sample Program: PULS1

This program demonstrates a user program of the PULS1 instruction to generate 5,000 pulses at a frequency of 200 Hz from output Q0, followed by 60,000 pulses at a frequency of 500 Hz.

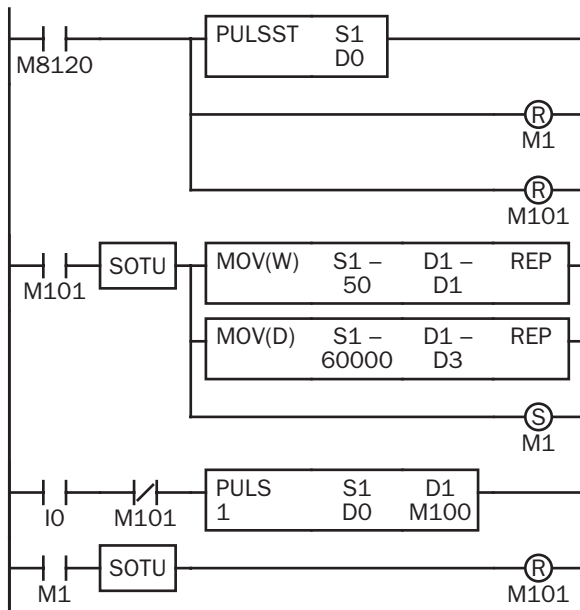
Programming WindLDR

On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **PULSST**. Enter parameters as shown below.



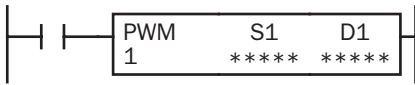
Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Operation mode	Frequency range 200 Hz to 100 kHz	D0 (3)
S1+1	Output pulse frequency	200 Hz	D1 (20)
S1+2	Pulse counting	Enable pulse counting	D2 (1)
S1+3	Preset value (high word)	5,000	D3/D4 (5000)
S1+4	Preset value (low word)		
S1+5	Current value (high word)	0 to 60,000	D5/D6
S1+6	Current value (low word)		



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.
 When the CPU starts, PULSST macro designates parameters for pulse output in the first stage.
 Pulse data update flag M1 is reset (pulse data not updated).
 Pulse output complete flag M101 is turned off.
 When M101 is turned on, two MOV instructions store second-stage parameters to data registers D1, D3, and D4.
 D1 (output pulse frequency): 50 (500 Hz)
 D3/D4 (preset value): 60,000
 Pulse data update flag M1 is set (pulse data updated).
 When start input I0 is turned on, PULS1 starts to generate 5,000 output pulses at 200Hz in the first stage.
 Pulse output complete M101 is turned off.

PWM1 (Pulse Width Modulation 1)

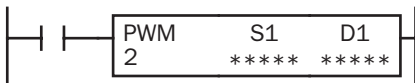


When input is on, the PWM1 instruction generates a pulse output. The output pulse frequency is selected from 14.49, 45.96, or 367.65 Hz, and the output pulse width ratio is determined by source operand S1.

PWM1 sends out output pulses from output Q0.

PWM1 can be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses. When pulse counting is disabled, PWM1 generates output pulses while the start input for the PWM1 instruction remains on.

PWM2 (Pulse Width Modulation 2)

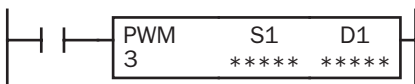


When input is on, the PWM2 instruction generates a pulse output. The output pulse frequency is selected from 14.49, 45.96, or 367.65 Hz, and the output pulse width ratio is determined by source operand S1.

PWM2 sends out output pulses from output Q1.

PWM2 generates output pulses while the start input for the PWM2 instruction remains on. PWM2 cannot be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses.

PWM3 (Pulse Width Modulation 3)



Not available on FC5A-16RK1/RS1

When input is on, the PWM3 instruction generates a pulse output. The output pulse frequency is selected from 14.49, 45.96, or 367.65 Hz, and the output pulse width ratio is determined by source operand S1.

PWM3 sends out output pulses from output Q2.

PWM3 can be programmed to generate a predetermined number of output pulses. When pulse counting is disabled, PWM3 generates output pulses while the start input for the PWM3 instruction remains on.

Note: The PWM1, PWM2, and PWM3 instructions can be used only once in a user program. When PWM1, PWM2, or PWM3 is not used, unused output Q0, Q1, or Q2 can be used for another pulse instruction or ordinary output.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	—	X (PWM1 and PWM2)	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Control register	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Status relay	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—

Source operand S1 (control register) uses 8 data registers starting with the operand designated as S1. Data registers D0-D1992, D2000-D7992, and D10000-D49992 can be designated as S1. For details, see the following pages.

Destination operand D1 (status relay) uses 3 internal relays starting with the operand designated as D1. Internal relays M0 to M2550 can be designated as D1. The least significant digit of the internal relay number designated as D1 must be 0, otherwise the PWM instruction does not operate correctly. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1. For details, see page 6-2.

Source Operand S1 (Control Register)

Store appropriate values to data registers starting with the operand designated by S1 before executing the PWM instruction as required, and make sure that the values are within the valid range. Operands S1+5 through S1+7 are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+0	Output pulse frequency	0: 14.49 Hz 1: 45.96 Hz 2: 367.65 Hz	R/W
S1+1	Pulse width ratio	1 to 100 (1% to 100% of the period determined by output pulse frequency S1+0)	R/W
S1+2	Pulse counting	0: Disable pulse counting 1: Enable pulse counting (PWM1/PWM3 only)	R/W
S1+3	Preset value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) (PWM1/PWM3 only)	R/W
S1+4	Preset value (low word)		
S1+5	Current value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) (PWM1/PWM3 only)	R
S1+6	Current value (low word)		
S1+7	Error status	0 to 5	R

S1+0 Output Pulse Frequency

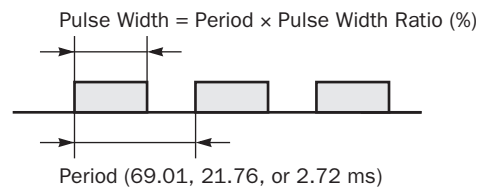
The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+0 determines the pulse output frequency.

- 0: 14.49 Hz (69.01 ms period)
- 1: 45.96 Hz (21.76 ms period)
- 2: 367.65 Hz (2.72 ms period)

S1+1 Pulse Width Ratio

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+1 specifies the pulse width ratio of the pulse output in percent of the period determined by the output pulse frequency selected with S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+1 are 1 through 100.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Pulse Width} &= \text{Period} \times \frac{\text{Pulse Width Ratio}}{100} \\ &= \frac{1}{\text{Output Pulse Frequency}} \times \frac{\text{Pulse Width Ratio}}{100} \end{aligned}$$



S1+2 Pulse Counting

Pulse counting can be enabled for the PWM1 and PWM3 instructions only. With pulse counting enabled, PWM1 or PWM3 generates a predetermined number of output pulses as designated by operands S1+3 and S1+4. With pulse counting disabled, the PWM instruction generates output pulses while the start input for the PWM instruction remains on.

- 0: Disable pulse counting
- 1: Enable pulse counting (PWM1/PWM3 only)

When programming PWM2, store 0 to the data register designated by S1+2.

S1+3 Preset Value (High Word)

S1+4 Preset Value (Low Word)

With pulse counting enabled as described above, PWM1 or PWM3 generates a predetermined number of output pulses as designated by operands S1+3 and S1+4. The preset value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) stored in two consecutive data registers designated by S1+3 (high word) and S1+4 (low word).

When pulse counting is disabled for PWM1 or PWM3 or when programming PWM2, store 0 to data registers designated by S1+3 and S1+4.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

S1+5 Current Value (High Word)

S1+6 Current Value (Low Word)

While the PWM1 or PWM3 instruction is executed, the output pulse count is stored in two consecutive data registers designated by operands S1+5 (high word) and S1+6 (low word). The current value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) and is updated in every scan.

S1+7 Error Status

When the start input for the PWM instruction is turned on, operand values are checked. When any error is found in the operand values, the data register designated by operand S1+7 stores an error code.

Error Code	Description
0	Normal
1	Output pulse frequency designation error (S1+0 stores other than 0 through 2)
2	Pulse width ratio designation error (S1+1 stores other than 1 through 100)
3	Pulse counting designation error (S1+2 stores other than 0 and 1)
4	Preset value designation error (S1+3 and S1+4 store other than 1 through 100,000,000)
5	Invalid pulse counting designation for PWM2 (S1+2 stores 1)

Destination Operand D1 (Status Relay)

Three internal relays starting with the operand designated by D1 indicate the status of the PWM instruction. These operands are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	R
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	R
D1+2	Pulse output overflow	0: Overflow not occurred 1: Overflow occurred (PWM1/PWM3 only)	R

D1+0 Pulse Output ON

The internal relay designated by operand D1+0 remains on while the PWM instruction generates output pulses. When the start input for the PWM instruction is turned off or when the PWM1 or PWM3 instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses, the internal relay designated by operand D1+0 turns off.

D1+1 Pulse Output Complete

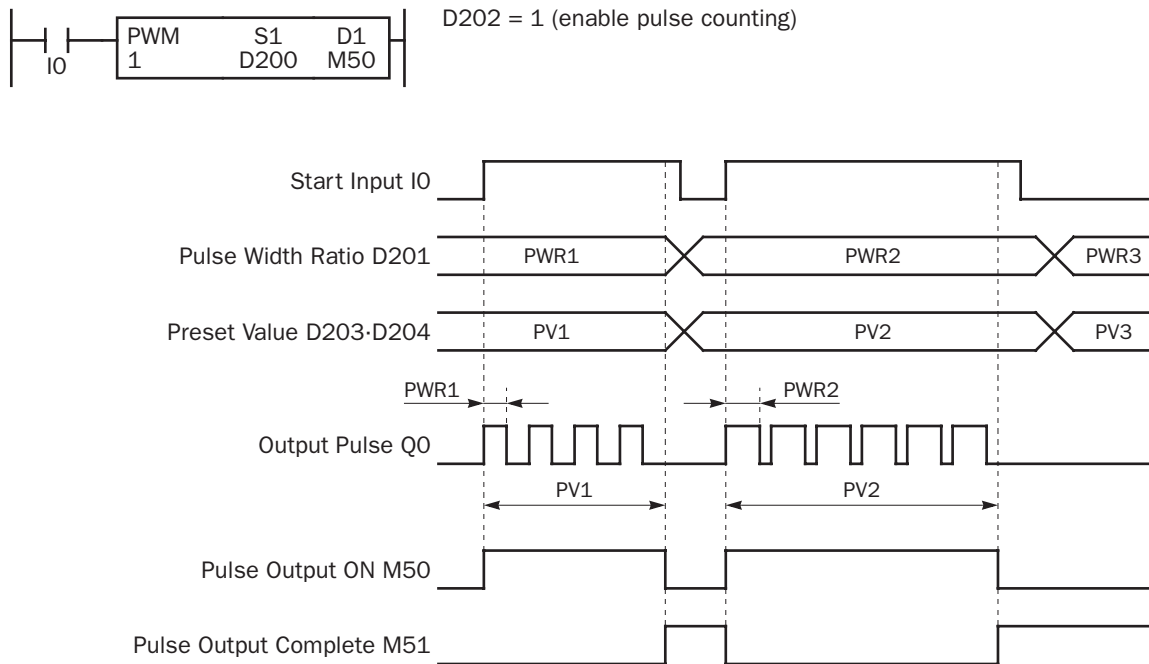
The internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns on when the PWM1 or PWM3 instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses or when either PWM instruction is stopped to generate output pulses. When the start input for the PWM instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns off.

D1+2 Pulse Output Overflow

The internal relay designated by operand D1+2 turns on when the PWM1 or PWM3 instruction has generated more than the predetermined number of output pulses. When the start input for the PWM instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+2 turns off.

Timing Chart for Enable Pulse Counting

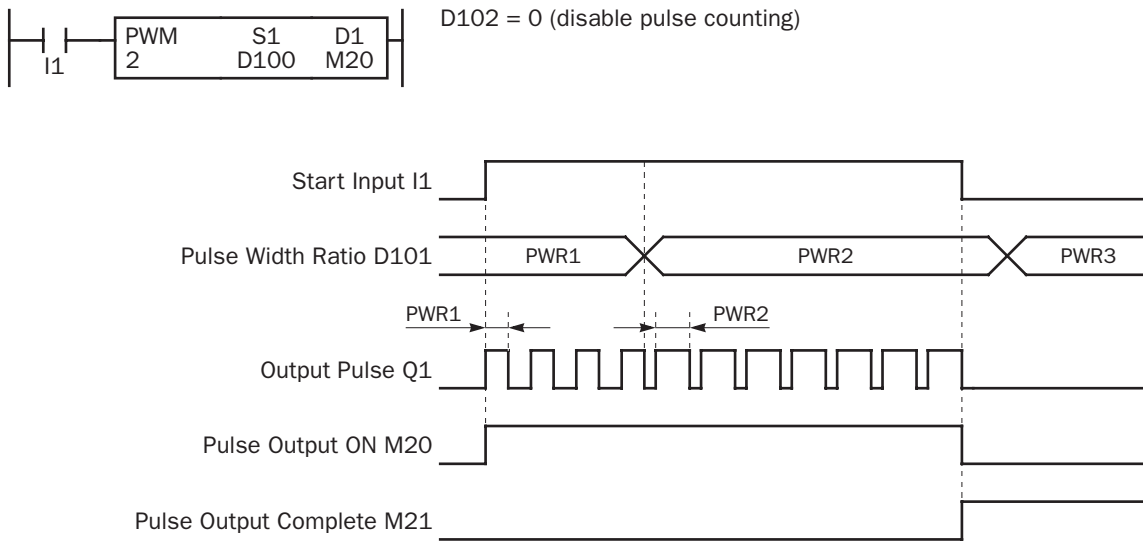
This program demonstrates a timing chart of the PWM1 instruction when pulse counting is enabled.



- When input I0 is turned on, PWM1 starts to generate output pulses at the frequency designated by the value stored in data register D200. The pulse width is determined by the value stored in data register D201. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0, internal relay M50 remains on.
- When the quantity of generated output pulses reaches the preset value designated by data registers D203 and D204, PWM1 stops generating output pulses. Then internal relay M50 turns off, and internal relay M51 turns on.
- If the pulse width ratio value in D201 is changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect in the next scan. When changing the pulse width ratio, make sure that the timing of the change is much slower than the output pulse frequency, so that the pulse width ratio is changed successfully.
- If input I0 is turned off before reaching the preset value, PWM1 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M50 turns off and internal relay M51 turns on.

Timing Chart for Disable Pulse Counting

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the PWM2 instruction without pulse counting.



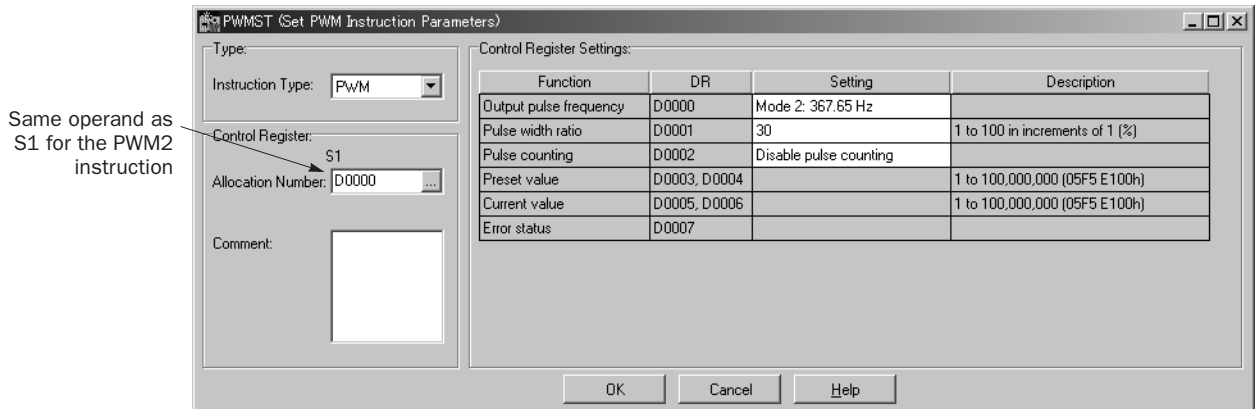
- When input I1 is turned on, PWM2 starts to generate output pulses at the frequency designated by the value stored in data register D100. The pulse width is determined by the value stored in data register D101. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q1, internal relay M20 remains on.
- When input I1 is turned off, PWM2 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M20 turns off and internal relay M21 turns on.
- If the pulse width ratio value in D101 is changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect in the next scan. When changing the pulse width ratio, make sure that the timing of the change is much slower than the output pulse frequency, so that the pulse width ratio is changed successfully.

Sample Program: PWM2

This program demonstrates a user program of the PWM2 instruction to generate pulses from output Q1, with an ON/OFF ratio of 30% while input I0 is off or 60% when input I0 is on.

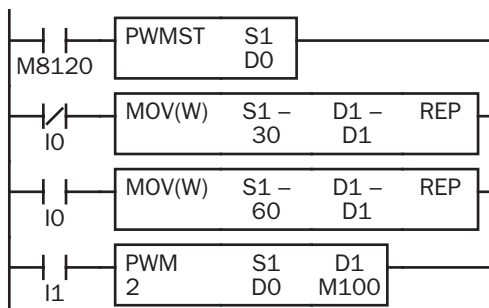
Programming WindLDR

On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **PWMST**. Enter parameters as shown below.



Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Output pulse frequency	367.65 Hz	D0 (2)
S1+1	Pulse width ratio	30%	D1 (30)
S1+2	Pulse counting	Disable pulse counting	D2 (0)
S1+3	Preset value (high word)	Not used	D3
S1+4	Preset value (low word)		D4
S1+5	Current value (high word)	Not used	D5
S1+6	Current value (low word)		D6
S1+7	Error status		D7
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	M100
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	M101
D1+2	Pulse output overflow	0: Overflow not occurred 1: Overflow occurred (PWM1/PWM3 only)	M102



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

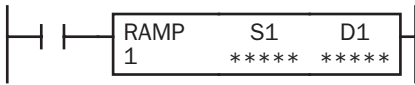
When the CPU starts, PWMST macro designates parameters for pulse output in the first stage.

When input I0 is off, D1 (pulse width ratio) stores 30 (30%).

When input I0 is on, D1 (pulse width ratio) stores 60 (60%).

When input I1 is on, PWM2 generates output pulses of a 30% or 60% pulse width ratio from output Q1 depending whether input I0 is off or on, respectively.

RAMP1 (Ramp Control 1)



When input is on, the RAMP1 instruction sends out a predetermined number of output pulses from output Q0. The output frequency changes in a trapezoidal pattern determined by source operand S1. After starting the RAMP1 instruction, the output pulse frequency increases linearly to a predetermined constant value, remains constant at this value for some time, and then decreases linearly to the original value.

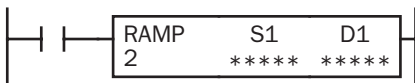
The frequency change rate or the frequency change time can be selected for acceleration and deceleration of the movement.

When input is off, the pulse output remains off. When input is turned on again, the RAMP1 instruction starts a new cycle of generating output pulses.

RAMP1 can also be used for reversible control to generate a control direction output or reverse output pulse from output Q1.

Note: The RAMP1 instruction can be used only once in a user program. When RAMP1 is used with reversible control disabled, unused output Q1 can be used for another pulse instruction PULS2, PWM2, or ZRN2 or ordinary output.

RAMP2 (Ramp Control 2)



Not available on FC5A-16RK1/RS1

When input is on, the RAMP2 instruction sends out a predetermined number of output pulses from output Q2. The output frequency changes in a trapezoidal pattern determined by source operand S1. After starting the RAMP2 instruction, the output pulse frequency increases linearly to a predetermined constant value, remains constant at this value for some time, and then decreases linearly to the original value.

The frequency change rate or the frequency change time can be selected for acceleration and deceleration of the movement.

When input is off, the pulse output remains off. When input is turned on again, the RAMP2 instruction starts a new cycle of generating output pulses.

RAMP2 can not be used for reversible control.

Note: The RAMP2 instruction can be used only once in a user program.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	—	X (RAMP1)	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Control register	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Status relay	—	—	X	—	—	—	—	—	—

Source operand S1 (control register) uses 11 data registers starting with the operand designated as S1. Data registers D0-D1989, D2000-D7989, and D10000-D49989 can be designated as S1. For details, see the following pages.

Destination operand D1 (status relay) uses 4 internal relays starting with the operand designated as D1. Internal relays M0 to M2550 can be designated as D1. The least significant digit of the internal relay number designated as D1 must be 0, otherwise the RAMP instruction does not operate correctly. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1. For details, see page 6-2.

Source Operand S1 (Control Register)

Store appropriate values to data registers starting with the operand designated as S1 before executing the RAMP instruction as required, and make sure that the values are within the valid range. Operands S1+8 through S1+10 are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+0	Operation mode	0: 10 Hz to 1 kHz 1: 100 Hz to 10 kHz 2: 1 kHz to 100 kHz 3: 200 Hz to 100 kHz	R/W

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+1	Steady pulse frequency	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+0) When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3: 20 to 10,000 (×10 Hz)	R/W
S1+2	Initial pulse frequency	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+0) When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3: 20 to 10,000 (×10 Hz)	R/W
S1+3	Frequency change rate	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+0)	R/W
	Frequency change time	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3: 10 to 10,000 (ms) (designated in increments of 10)	
S1+4	Reversible control enable	0: Reversible control disabled 1: Reversible control (single-pulse output) 2: Reversible control (dual-pulse output) (RAMP1 only)	R/W
S1+5	Control direction	0: Forward 1: Reverse	R/W
S1+6	Preset value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h)	R/W
S1+7	Preset value (low word)		
S1+8	Current value (high word)	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h)	R
S1+9	Current value (low word)		
S1+10	Error status	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 0 to 10 When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3 or 4: 0 to 9	R

S1+0 Operation Mode

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+0 determines the frequency range of the pulse output.

- 0:** 10 Hz to 1 kHz
- 1:** 100 Hz to 10 kHz
- 2:** 1 kHz to 100 kHz
- 3:** 200 Hz to 100 kHz

S1+1 Steady Pulse Frequency

When S1+0 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+1 specifies the frequency of the steady pulse output in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+1 are 1 through 100, thus the output pulse frequency can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+0 is set to 3 (200 Hz to 100 kHz), valid values for operand S1+1 are 20 through 10,000 (in increments of 10) and the S1+1 value multiplied by 10 determines the steady pulse frequency, thus the output pulse frequency can be 200 Hz to 100 kHz. The output frequency error is ±5% maximum.

Operation Mode (S1+0)	S1+1	Steady Pulse Frequency (Hz)
0 to 2	1 to 100	Maximum frequency selected by S1+0 × S1+1 value (%)
3	20 to 10,000	S1+1 value × 10

S1+2 Initial Pulse Frequency

When S1+0 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+2 specifies the frequency of the initial pulse output in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+2 are 1 through 100, thus the initial pulse frequency can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+0 is set to 3 (200 Hz to 100 kHz), valid values for operand S1+2 are 20 through 10,000 and the S1+2 value multiplied by 10 determines the initial pulse frequency, thus the initial pulse frequency can be 200 Hz to 100 kHz. The output frequency error is ±5% maximum.

Operation Mode (S1+0)	S1+2	Initial Pulse Frequency (Hz)
0 to 2	1 to 100	Maximum frequency selected by S1+0 × S1+2 value (%)
3	20 to 10,000	S1+2 value × 10

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

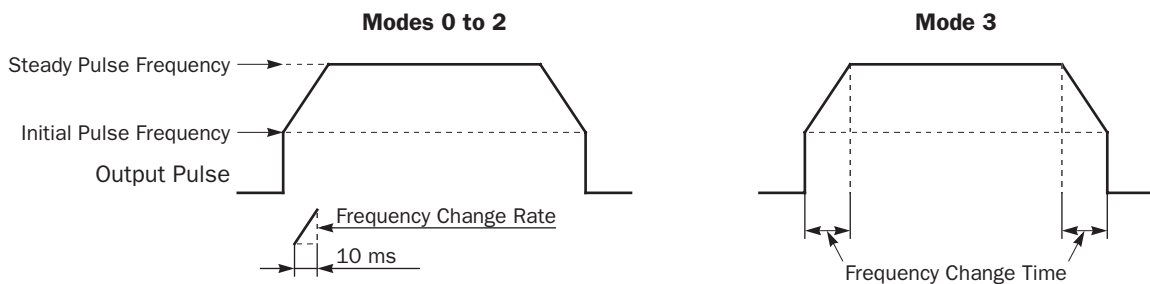
S1+3 Frequency Change Rate / Frequency Change Time

When S1+0 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+3 determines the rate of pulse output frequency change for a period of 10 ms in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+3 are 1 through 100, thus the frequency change rate can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+0 is set to 3, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+3 determines the frequency change time. Valid values are 10 through 10,000 in increments of 10, thus the frequency change time can be 10 to 10,000 ms. The value at the lowest digit is omitted.

Operation Mode	Frequency Change Rate / Frequency Change Time	
0 to 2	Frequency change rate in 10 ms (Hz)	Maximum frequency (Hz) selected by S1+0 × S1+3 value (%)
3	Frequency change time (ms)	Frequency change time (ms) selected by S1+3


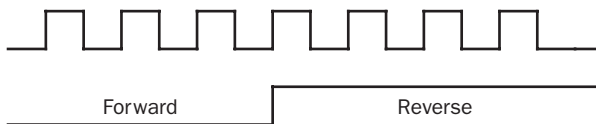
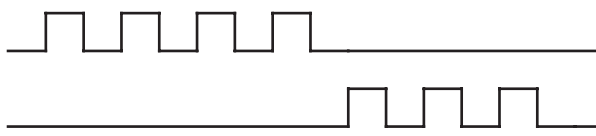
The same frequency change rate and frequency change time apply to the accelerating and decelerating periods of the trapezoidal frequency change pattern.



S1+4 Reversible Control Enable

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+4 specifies one of the output modes.

RAMP1 can designate 0 through 2 for operand S1+4, while RAMP2 can designate 0 and 1.

S1+4 Value	Reversible Control	Description
0	Reversible control disabled	Output Q0 or Q2 generates output pulses; used for single-direction control.  Output Q1 can be used for PULS2, PWM2, ZRN2, or an ordinary output. When using RAMP2, output Q3 can be used for an ordinary output.
1	Reversible control (Single-pulse output)	Output Q0 or Q2 generates output pulses, and output Q1 or Q3 generates a direction control signal.  Output Q1 or Q3 turns on or off depending on the value stored in data register designated by operand S1+5 (control direction): 0 for forward or 1 for reverse.
2 (RAMP1 only)	Reversible control (Dual-pulse output)	Output Q0 generates forward output pulses, and output Q1 generates reverse output pulses.  Output Q0 or Q1 generates output pulses alternately depending on the value stored in data register designated by operand S1+5 (control direction): 0 for forward or 1 for reverse.

If the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+4 is changed after the start input for the RAMP instruction has been turned on, the change can take effect only after the CPU starts again.

S1+5 Control Direction

When S1+4 is set to 1 or 2 to enable reversible control, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+5 specifies the control direction.

- 0: Forward
- 1: Reverse

S1+6 Preset Value (High Word)

S1+7 Preset Value (Low Word)

The RAMP1 or RAMP2 instruction generates a predetermined number of output pulses as designated by operands S1+6 and S1+7. The preset value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) stored in two consecutive data registers designated by S1+6 (high word) and S1+7 (low word).

S1+8 Current Value (High Word)

S1+9 Current Value (Low Word)

While the RAMP1 or RAMP2 instruction is executed to generate output pulses, the output pulse count is stored in two consecutive data registers designated by operands S1+8 (high word) and S1+9 (low word). The current value can be 1 through 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h) and is updated in every scan.

S1+10 Error Status

When the start input for the RAMP instruction is turned on, operand values are checked. When any error is found in the operand values, the data register designated by operand S1+10 stores an error code.

Error Code	Description
0	Normal
1	Operation mode designation error (S1+0 stores other than 0 through 3)
2	Initial pulse frequency designation error Modes 0 to 2: S1+2 stores other than 1 through 100 Mode 3: S1+2 stores other than 20 through 10,000
3	Preset value designation error (S1+6 and S1+7 store other than 1 through 100,000,000)
4	Steady pulse frequency designation error Modes 0 to 2: S1+1 stores other than 1 through 100 Mode 3: S1+1 stores other than 20 through 10,000
5	Frequency change rate designation error Modes 0 to 2: S1+3 stores other than 1 through 100 Mode 3: S1+3 stores other than 10 through 10,000
6	Reversible control enable designation error (S1+4 stores other than 0 through 2)
7	Control direction designation error (S1+5 stores other than 0 and 1)
8	The number of pulses for the frequency change areas calculated from the steady pulse frequency (S1+1), initial pulse frequency (S1+2), and frequency change rate/time (S1+3) exceeds the preset value (S1+6/7) of the total output pulses. To correct this error, reduce the value of the steady pulse frequency (S1+1) or initial pulse frequency (S1+2), or increase the frequency change rate/time (S1+3).
9	The initial pulse frequency (S1+2) is equal to or larger than the steady pulse frequency (S1+1). Reduce the initial pulse frequency (S1+2) to a value smaller than the steady pulse frequency (S1+1).
10	Modes 0 to 2: The frequency change rate (S1+3) is larger than the difference between the initial pulse frequency (S1+2) and the steady pulse frequency (S1+1). Reduce the frequency change rate (S1+3) or the initial pulse frequency (S1+2).

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Destination Operand D1 (Status Relay)

Four internal relays starting with the operand designated by D1 indicate the status of the RAMP instruction. These operands are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	R
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	R
D1+2	Pulse output status	0: Steady pulse output 1: Changing output pulse frequency	R
D1+3	Pulse output overflow	0: Overflow not occurred 1: Overflow occurred	R

D1+0 Pulse Output ON

The internal relay designated by operand D1+0 remains on while the RAMP instruction generates output pulses. When the start input for the RAMP instruction is turned off or when the RAMP instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses, the internal relay designated by operand D1+0 turns off.

D1+1 Pulse Output Complete

The internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns on when the RAMP instruction has completed generating a predetermined number of output pulses or when the RAMP instruction is stopped to generate output pulses. When the start input for the RAMP instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns off.

D1+2 Pulse Output Status

The internal relay designated by operand D1+2 turns on while the output pulse frequency is increasing or decreasing, and turns off when the output pulse frequency reaches the steady pulse frequency (S1+1). While the pulse output is off, the internal relay designated by operand D1+2 remains off.

D1+3 Pulse Output Overflow

The internal relay designated by operand D1+3 turns on when the RAMP instruction has generated more than the predetermined number of output pulses (S1+6/7). When an overflow occurs, the current value (S1+8/9) stops at the preset value (S1+6/7). When the start input for the RAMP instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+3 turns off.

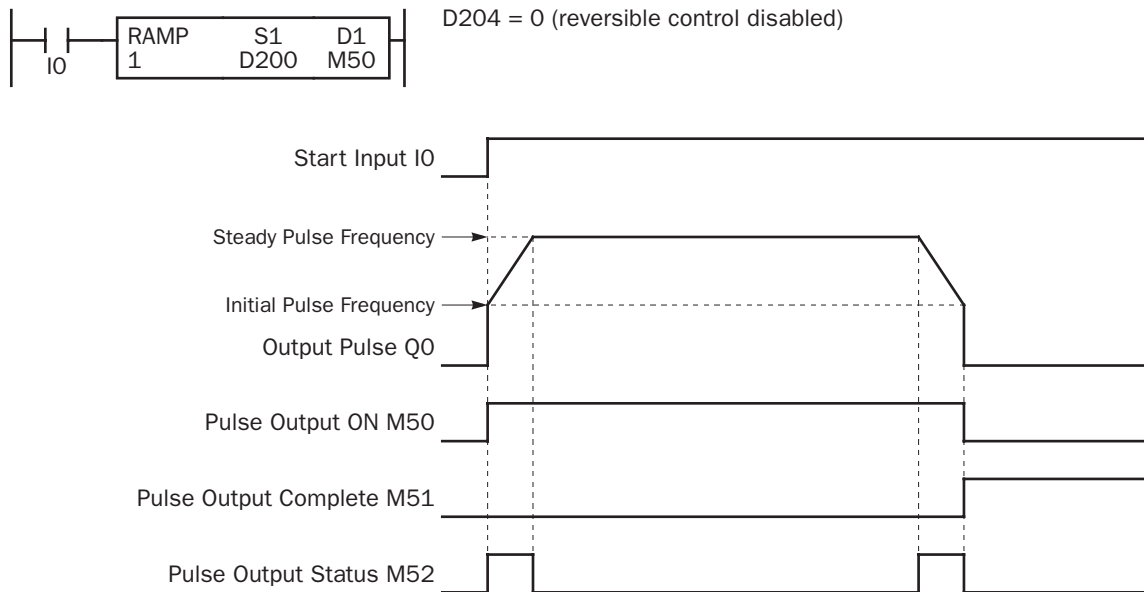
Special Data Registers for Pulse Outputs

Three additional special data registers store the current frequency of pulse outputs.

Allocation No.	Function	Description
D8055	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS1 or RAMP1 (Q0)	While the PULS1 or RAMP1 instruction is executed, D8055 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q0. The value is updated every scan.
D8056	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS2 or RAMP1 (Q1)	While the PULS2 or RAMP1 (reversible control dual-pulse output) instruction is executed, D8056 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q1. The value is updated every scan.
D8059	Current Pulse Frequency of PULS3 or RAMP2 (Q2)	While the PULS3 or RAMP2 instruction is executed, D8059 stores the current pulse frequency of output Q2. The value is updated every scan.

Timing Chart for Reversible Control Disabled

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the RAMP1 instruction when reversible control is disabled.

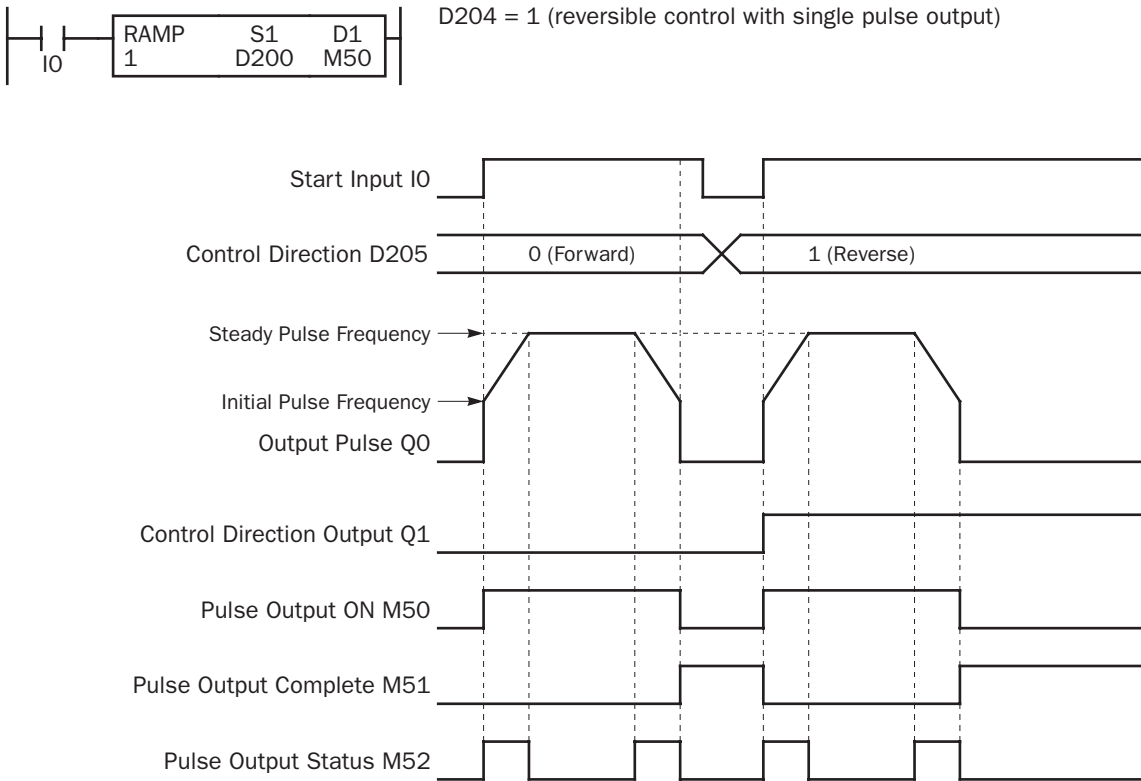


- When input IO is turned on, RAMP1 generates output pulses starting at the initial frequency designated by the value stored in data register D202. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0, internal relay M50 remains on.
- Operation modes 0 through 2: The pulse frequency increases according to the frequency change rate value stored in data register D203.
- Operation mode 3: The pulse frequency increases as long as the frequency change time stored in data register D203.
- While the output pulse frequency is on the increase, internal relay M52 remains on.
- When the output pulse frequency reaches the steady pulse frequency designated by the value stored in data register D201, internal relay M52 turns off. When the output pulse frequency starts to decrease, internal relay M52 turns on again.
- When the quantity of generated output pulses reaches the preset value designated by data registers D206 and D207, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses. Then internal relay M50 and M52 turn off, and internal relay M51 turns on.
- If the parameter values in D200 through D207 (except for D204) are changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect when start input IO is turned on for the next cycle.
- If the value stored in D204 is changed after start input IO has been turned on, the change can take effect only after the CPU starts again.
- If start input IO is turned off before reaching the preset value, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M50 turns off and internal relay M51 turns on. When input IO is turned on again, RAMP1 restarts to generate output pulses for another cycle, starting at the initial pulse frequency.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Timing Chart for Reversible Control with Single Pulse Output

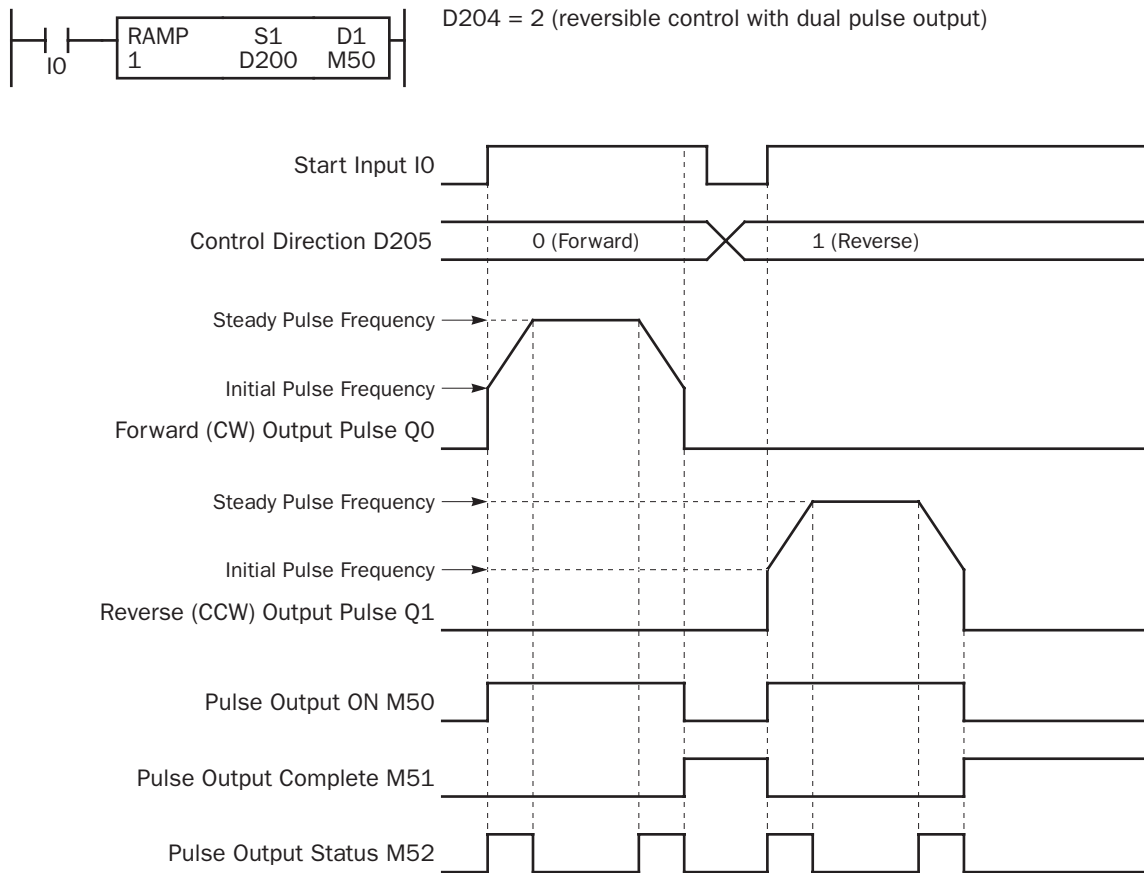
This program demonstrates a timing chart of the RAMP1 instruction when reversible control is enabled with single pulse output.



- When input IO is turned on, RAMP1 generates output pulses starting at the initial frequency designated by the value stored in data register D202. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0, internal relay M50 remains on.
- Operation modes 0 through 2: The pulse frequency increases according to the frequency change rate value stored in data register D203.
- Operation mode 3: The pulse frequency increases as long as the frequency change time stored in data register D203.
- While the output pulse frequency is on the increase, internal relay M52 remains on.
- Depending on the control direction designated by the value stored in data register D205, control direction output Q1 turns off or on while D205 stores 0 (forward) or 1 (reverse), respectively.
- When the output pulse frequency reaches the steady pulse frequency designated by the value stored in data register D201, internal relay M52 turns off. When the output pulse frequency starts to decrease, internal relay M52 turns on again.
- When the quantity of generated output pulses reaches the preset value designated by data registers D206 and D207, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses. Then internal relay M50 and M52 turn off, and internal relay M51 turns on.
- If the parameter values in D200 through D207 (except for D204) are changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect when start input IO is turned on for the next cycle.
- If the value stored in D204 is changed after start input IO has been turned on, the change can take effect only after the CPU starts again.
- If start input IO is turned off before reaching the preset value, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M50 turns off and internal relay M51 turns on. When input IO is turned on again, RAMP1 restarts to generate output pulses for another cycle, starting at the initial pulse frequency.

Timing Chart for Reversible Control with Dual Pulse Output

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the RAMP1 instruction when reversible control is enabled with dual pulse output.



- When input IO is turned on, RAMP1 generates output pulses starting at the initial frequency designated by the value stored in data register D202. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0 or Q1, internal relay M50 remains on.
- Operation modes 0 through 2: The pulse frequency increases according to the frequency change rate value stored in data register D203.
- Operation mode 3: The pulse frequency increases as long as the frequency change time stored in data register D203.
- While the output pulse frequency is on the increase, internal relay M52 remains on.
- Depending on the control direction designated by the value stored in data register D205, output Q0 or Q1 sends out output pulses while D205 stores 0 (forward) or 1 (reverse), respectively.
- When the output pulse frequency reaches the steady pulse frequency designated by the value stored in data register D201, internal relay M52 turns off. When the output pulse frequency starts to decrease, internal relay M52 turns on again.
- When the quantity of generated output pulses reaches the preset value designated by data registers D206 and D207, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses. Then internal relay M50 and M52 turn off, and internal relay M51 turns on.
- If the parameter values in D200 through D207 (except for D204) are changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect when start input IO is turned on for the next cycle.
- If the value stored in D204 is changed after start input IO has been turned on, the change can take effect only after the CPU starts again.
- If start input IO is turned off before reaching the preset value, RAMP1 stops generating output pulses immediately, then internal relay M50 turns off and internal relay M51 turns on. When input IO is turned on again, RAMP1 restarts to generate output pulses for another cycle, starting at the initial pulse frequency.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

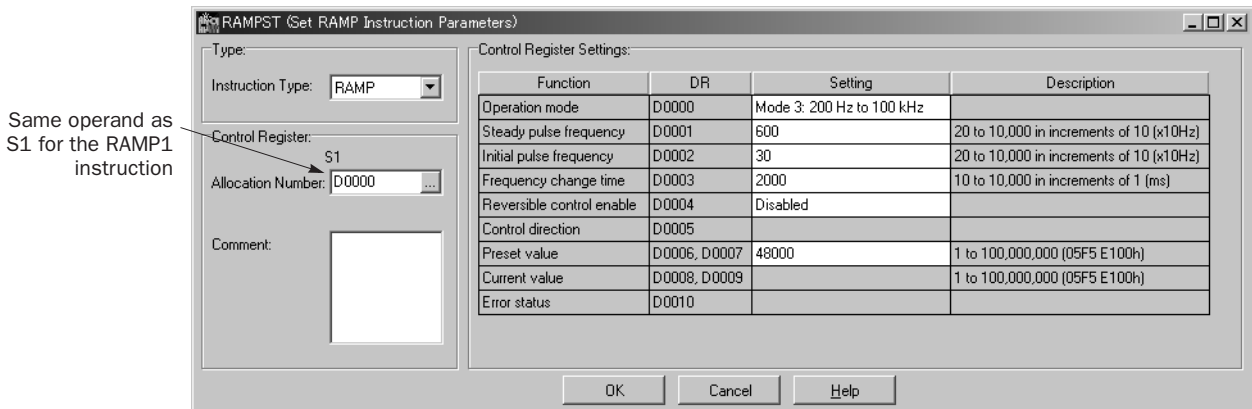
Sample Program: RAMP1 — Reversible Control Disabled

This program demonstrates a user program of the RAMP1 instruction to generate 48,000 pulses from output Q0.

Steady pulse frequency: 6 kHz
 Initial pulse frequency: 300 Hz
 Frequency change time: 2,000 ms
 Reversible control enable: Reversible control disabled
 Preset value: 48,000 pulses total

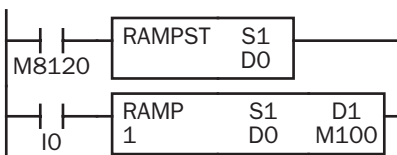
Programming WindLDR

On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **RAMPST**. Enter parameters as shown below.



Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Operation mode	Frequency range 200 Hz to 100 kHz	D0 (3)
S1+1	Steady pulse frequency	6 kHz	D1 (600)
S1+2	Initial pulse frequency	300 Hz	D2 (30)
S1+3	Frequency change time	2,000 ms	D3 (2000)
S1+4	Reversible control enable	Reversible control disabled	D4 (0)
S1+5	Control direction	Not used (no effect)	D5
S1+6	Preset value (high word)	48,000	D6/D7 (48000)
S1+7	Preset value (low word)		
S1+8	Current value (high word)	0 to 48,000	D8/D9
S1+9	Current value (low word)		
S1+10	Error status		D10
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	M100
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	M101
D1+2	Pulse output status	0: Steady pulse output 1: Changing output pulse frequency	M102
D1+3	Pulse output overflow	0: Overflow not occurred 1: Overflow occurred	M103



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts, RAMPST macro designates parameters for pulse output.

When start input IO is turned on, RAMP1 starts to generate 48,000 output pulses.

Sample Program: RAMP1 — Reversible Control with Single Pulse Output

This program demonstrates a user program of the RAMP1 instruction to generate 100,000 pulses from output Q0. Control direction output Q1 turns off or on while input I1 is off or on to indicate the forward or reverse direction, respectively.

- Steady pulse frequency: 10 kHz
- Initial pulse frequency: 500 Hz
- Frequency change time: 2,000 ms
- Reversible control enable: Reversible control with single pulse output
- Preset value: 100,000 pulses total

Programming WindLDR

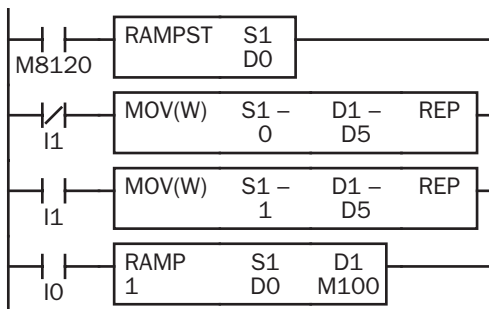
On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **RAMPST**. Enter parameters as shown below.

Same operand as S1 for the RAMP1 instruction

Function	DR	Setting	Description
Operation mode	D0000	Mode 3: 200 Hz to 100 kHz	
Steady pulse frequency	D0001	1000	20 to 10,000 in increments of 10 (x10Hz)
Initial pulse frequency	D0002	50	20 to 10,000 in increments of 10 (x10Hz)
Frequency change time	D0003	2000	10 to 10,000 in increments of 1 (ms)
Reversible control enable	D0004	Single-pulse output	
Control direction	D0005	Forward	
Preset value	D0006, D0007	100000	1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h)
Current value	D0008, D0009		1 to 100,000,000 (05F5 E100h)
Error status	D0010		

Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Operation mode	Frequency range 200 Hz to 100 kHz	D0 (3)
S1+1	Steady pulse frequency	10 kHz	D1 (1000)
S1+2	Initial pulse frequency	500 Hz	D2 (50)
S1+3	Frequency change time	2,000 ms	D3 (2000)
S1+4	Reversible control enable	Reversible control with single output	D4 (1)
S1+5	Control direction	Forward	D5 (0)
S1+6	Preset value (high word)	100,000	D6/D7 (100000)
S1+7	Preset value (low word)		
S1+8	Current value (high word)	0 to 100,000	D8/D9
S1+9	Current value (low word)		
S1+10	Error status		D10



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.
 When the CPU starts, RAMPST macro designates parameters for pulse output.
 When input I1 is off, D5 (control direction) stores 0 (forward).
 When input I1 is on, D5 (control direction) stores 1 (reverse).
 When start input I0 is turned on, RAMP1 starts to generate 100,000 output pulses.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

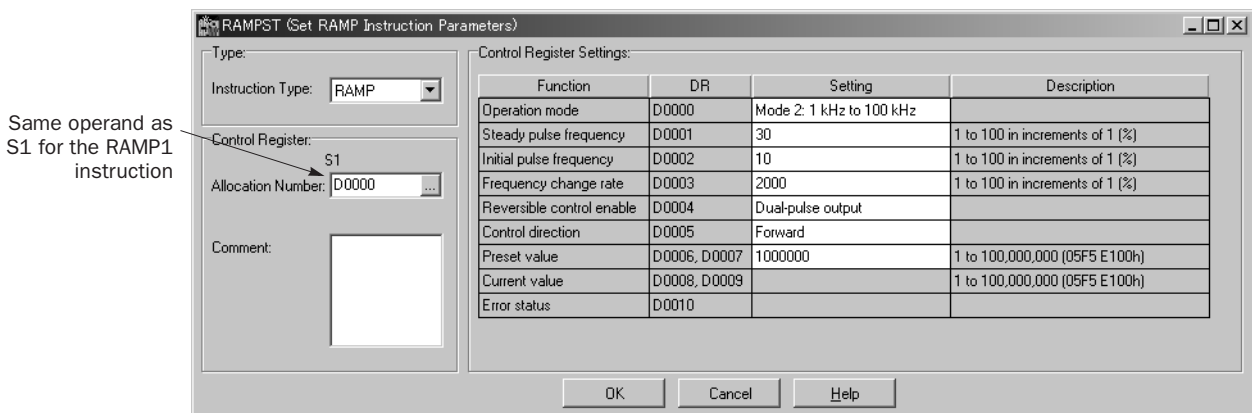
Sample Program: RAMP1 — Reversible Control with Dual Pulse Output

This program demonstrates a user program of the RAMP1 instruction to generate 1,000,000 pulses from output Q0 (forward pulse) or Q1 (reverse pulse) while input I1 is off or on, respectively.

Steady pulse frequency: 30 kHz
 Initial pulse frequency: 10 kHz
 Frequency change time: 2,000 ms
 Reversible control enable: Reversible control with dual pulse output
 Preset value: 1,000,000 pulses total

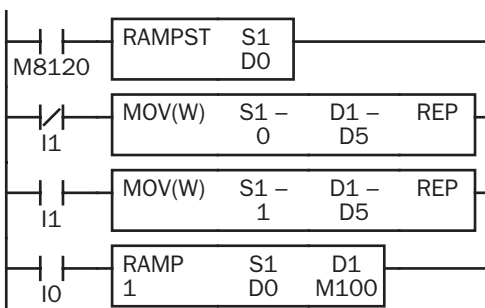
Programming WindLDR

On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **RAMPST**. Enter parameters as shown below.



Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Operation mode	Frequency range 1 kHz to 100 kHz	D0 (2)
S1+1	Steady pulse frequency	30 kHz	D1 (30)
S1+2	Initial pulse frequency	10 kHz	D2 (10)
S1+3	Frequency change time	2,000 ms	D3 (2000)
S1+4	Reversible control enable	Reversible control with dual output	D4 (2)
S1+5	Control direction	Forward	D5 (0)
S1+6	Preset value (high word)	1,000,000	D6/D7 (1000000)
S1+7	Preset value (low word)		
S1+8	Current value (high word)	0 to 1,000,000	D8/D9
S1+9	Current value (low word)		
S1+10	Error status		D10



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

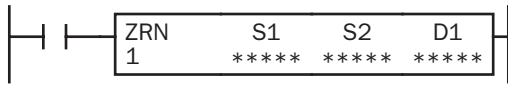
When the CPU starts, RAMPST macro designates parameters for pulse output.

When input I1 is off, D5 (control direction) stores 0 (forward).

When input I1 is on, D5 (control direction) stores 1 (reverse).

When start input I0 is turned on, RAMP1 starts to generate 1,000,000 output pulses.

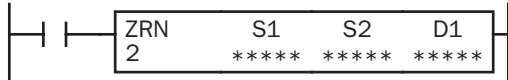
ZRN1 (Zero Return 1)



When input is on, the ZRN1 instruction sends out a pulse output of a predetermined high frequency from output Q0. When a deceleration input turns on, the output frequency decreases to a creep frequency. When the deceleration input turns off, the ZRN1 instruction stops generating output pulses.

The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

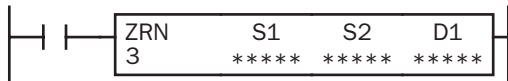
ZRN2 (Zero Return 2)



When input is on, the ZRN2 instruction sends out a pulse output of a predetermined high frequency from output Q1. When a deceleration input turns on, the output frequency decreases to a creep frequency. When the deceleration input turns off, the ZRN2 instruction stops generating output pulses.

The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

ZRN3 (Zero Return 3)



Not available on FC5A-16RK1/RS1

When input is on, the ZRN3 instruction sends out a pulse output of a predetermined high frequency from output Q2. When a deceleration input turns on, the output frequency decreases to a creep frequency. When the deceleration input turns off, the ZRN3 instruction stops generating output pulses.

The output pulse width ratio is fixed at 50%.

Note: The ZRN1, ZRN2, and ZRN3 instructions can be used only once in a user program. When ZRN1, ZRN2, or ZRN3 is not used, unused output Q0, Q1, or Q2 can be used for another pulse instruction or ordinary output.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	—	X (ZRN1 and ZRN2)	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Control register	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
S2 (Source 2)	Deceleration input	X	—	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Status relay	—	—	▲	—	—	—	—	—	—

Source operand S1 (control register) uses 5 data registers starting with the operand designated as S1. Data registers D0-D1995, D2000-D7995, and D10000-D49995 can be designated as S1. For details, see the following pages.

Source operand S2 (deceleration input) can designate inputs I0 to I627 and internal relays M0 to M2557. Special internal relays cannot be designated as S2.

Destination operand D1 (status relay) uses 2 internal relays starting with the operand designated as D1. Internal relays M0 to M2550 can be designated as D1. The least significant digit of the internal relay number designated as D1 must be 0, otherwise the ZRN instruction does not operate correctly. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1. For details, see page 6-2.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Source Operand S1 (Control Register)

Store appropriate values to data registers starting with the operand designated by S1 before executing the ZRN instruction as required, and make sure that the values are within the valid range. Operand S1+4 is for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+0	Initial operation mode	0: 10 Hz to 1 kHz 1: 100 Hz to 10 kHz 2: 1 kHz to 100 kHz 3: 200 Hz to 100 kHz	R/W
S1+1	Initial pulse frequency	When S1+0 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+0) When S1+0 (operation mode) = 3: 20 to 10,000 (×10 Hz)	R/W
S1+2	Creep operation mode	0: 10 Hz to 1 kHz 1: 100 Hz to 10 kHz 2: 1 kHz to 100 kHz 3: 200 Hz to 100 kHz	R/W
S1+3	Creep pulse frequency	When S1+2 (operation mode) = 0 to 2: 1 to 100 (%) (1% to 100% of the maximum frequency of selected mode S1+2) When S1+2 (operation mode) = 3: 20 to 10,000 (×10 Hz)	R/W
S1+4	Error status	0 to 2	R

S1+0 Initial Operation Mode

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+0 determines the frequency range of the high-frequency initial pulse output.

- 0:** 10 Hz to 1 kHz
- 1:** 100 Hz to 10 kHz
- 2:** 1 kHz to 100 kHz
- 3:** 200 Hz to 100 kHz

S1+1 Initial Pulse Frequency

When S1+0 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+1 specifies the initial frequency of the pulse output in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+0. Valid values for operand S1+1 are 1 through 100, thus the initial pulse frequency can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+0 is set to 3 (200 Hz to 100 kHz), valid values for operand S1+1 are 20 through 10,000 and the S1+1 value multiplied by 10 determines the output pulse frequency, thus the output pulse frequency can be 200 Hz to 100 kHz. The pulse frequency error is ±5% maximum.

Initial Operation Mode (S1+0)	S1+1	Initial Pulse Frequency (Hz)
0 to 2	1 to 100	Maximum frequency selected by S1+0 × S1+1 value (%)
3	20 to 10,000	S1+1 value × 10

S1+2 Creep Operation Mode

The value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+2 determines the frequency range of the low-frequency creep pulse output.

- 0:** 10 Hz to 1 kHz
- 1:** 100 Hz to 10 kHz
- 2:** 1 kHz to 100 kHz
- 3:** 200 Hz to 100 kHz

S1+3 Creep Pulse Frequency

When S1+2 is set to 0 through 2, the value stored in the data register designated by operand S1+3 specifies the frequency of the creep pulse output in percent of the maximum of the frequency range selected by S1+2. Valid values for operand S1+3 are 1 through 100, thus the initial pulse frequency can be 10 Hz to 1 kHz (operation mode 0), 100 Hz to 10 kHz (operation mode 1), or 1 kHz to 100 kHz (operation mode 2).

When S1+2 is set to 3 (200 Hz to 100 kHz), valid values for operand S1+3 are 20 through 10,000 and the S1+3 value multiplied by 10 determines the creep pulse frequency, thus the creep pulse frequency can be 200 Hz to 100 kHz. The pulse frequency error is $\pm 5\%$ maximum.

Creep Operation Mode (S1+2)	S1+3	Creep Pulse Frequency (Hz)
0 to 2	1 to 100	Maximum frequency selected by S1+2 \times S1+3 value (%)
3	20 to 10,000	S1+3 value \times 10

S1+4 Error Status

When the start input for the ZRN instruction is turned on, operand values are checked. When any error is found in the operand values, the data register designated by operand S1+4 stores an error code.

Error Code	Description
0	Normal
1	Operation mode designation error (S1+0 or S1+2 stores other than 0 through 3)
2	Output pulse frequency designation error Modes 0 to 2: S1+1 or S1+3 stores other than 1 through 100 Mode 3: S1+1 or S1+3 stores other than 20 through 10,000

Source Operand S2 (Deceleration Input)

When the deceleration input turns on while the ZRN instruction is generating output pulses of the initial pulse frequency, the pulse frequency is changed to the creep pulse frequency. When the deceleration input turns off, the ZRN instruction stops generating output pulses.

When using the ZRN1, ZRN2, and ZRN3 instructions, designate different input or internal relay numbers as deceleration inputs for the ZRN1, ZRN2, and ZRN3 instructions. If the same deceleration input is used and the ZRN1, ZRN2, and ZRN3 instructions are executed at the same time, the pulse outputs may not turn off when the deceleration input turns on.

The deceleration input is available in two types depending on the designated operand number.

Operand	Function	Description
S2	High-speed deceleration input	I2, I3, I4, I5
	Normal deceleration input	I0, I1, I6 through I627, M0 through M2557

High-speed Deceleration Input (I2, I3, I4, I5)

The high-speed deceleration input uses interrupt processing to read the deceleration input signal immediately without regard to the scan time.

When I2 through I5 are used as a deceleration input for the ZRN instruction, designate these input numbers as normal inputs in the Function Area Settings. If I2 through I5 used as a deceleration input are designated as an interrupt input, catch input, or high-speed counter input in the Function Area Settings, the inputs work as a deceleration input for the ZRN instruction; the designation in the Function Area Settings will have no effect.

When using a high-speed deceleration input, make sure that the input contact does not bounce. If the input signal contains chatter, the pulse output will be stopped immediately.

Normal Deceleration Input (I0, I1, I6 through I627, M0 through M2557)

The normal deceleration input reads the deceleration input signal when the input data is updated at the END processing, so the timing of accepting the deceleration input depends on the scan time.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

Destination Operand D1 (Status Relay)

Two internal relays starting with the operand designated by D1 indicate the status of the ZRN instruction. These operands are for read only.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	R
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	R

D1+0 Pulse Output ON

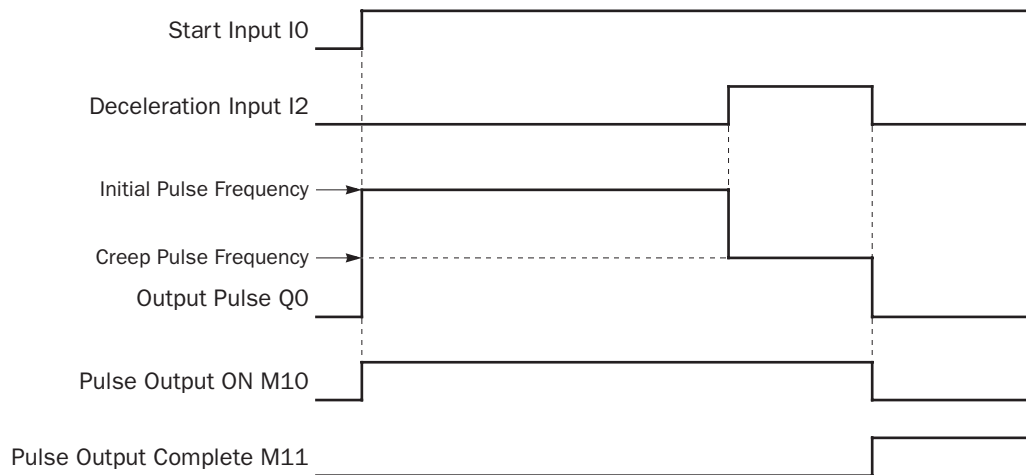
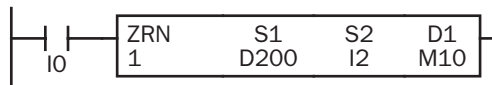
The internal relay designated by operand D1+0 remains on while the ZRN instruction generates output pulses. When the start input or deceleration input for the ZRN instruction is turned off to stop generating output pulses, the internal relay designated by operand D1+0 turns off.

D1+1 Pulse Output Complete

The internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns on when the deceleration input for the ZRN instruction is turned off to stop generating output pulses. When the start input for the ZRN instruction is turned on, the internal relay designated by operand D1+1 turns off.

Timing Chart for Zero-return Operation

This program demonstrates a timing chart of the ZRN1 instruction when input I2 is used for a high-speed deceleration input.



- When input I0 is turned on, ZRN1 starts to generate output pulses of the initial pulse frequency designated by the value stored in data register D201. While the output pulses are sent out from output Q0, internal relay M10 remains on.
- When deceleration input I2 is turned on, the output pulse frequency immediately reduces to the creep pulse frequency designated by the value stored in data register D203.
- When deceleration input I2 is turned off, ZRN1 stops generating output pulses immediately. Then internal relay M10 turns off, and internal relay M11 turns on.
- If parameter values in D200 through D203 are changed while generating output pulses, the change takes effect when start input I0 is turned on for the next cycle.
- If start input I0 is turned off while generating output pulses of either initial or creep pulse frequency, ZRN1 stops generating output pulses, then internal relay M10 turns off and internal relay M11 turns on. When input I0 is turned on again, ZRN1 restarts to generate output pulses for another cycle, starting at the initial pulse frequency.
- If deceleration input I2 is already on when start input I0 turns on, ZRN1 starts to generate pulse outputs of the creep pulse frequency.

20: PULSE INSTRUCTIONS

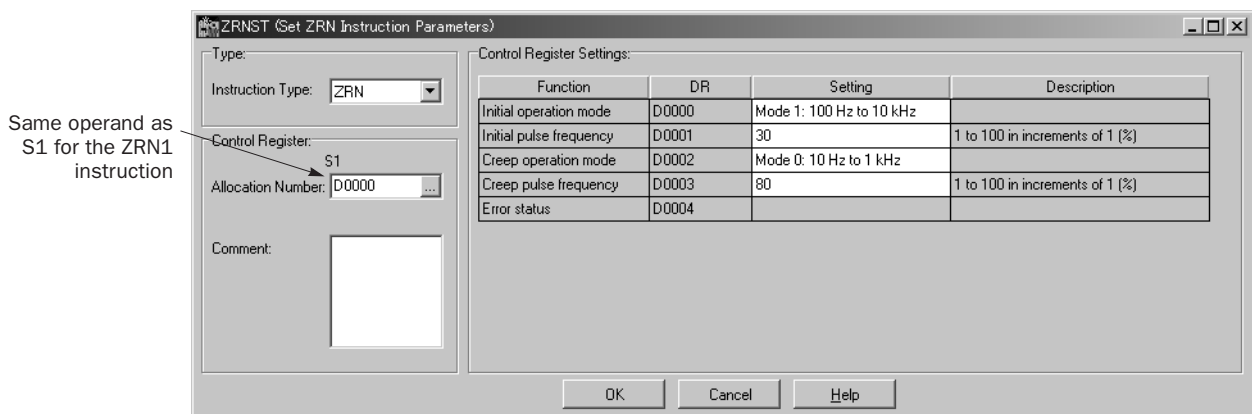
Sample Program: ZRN1

This program demonstrates a user program of the ZRN1 instruction used for zero-return operation to generate output pulses of 3 kHz initial pulse frequency from output Q0 while input I1 is on. When deceleration input I3 is turned on, the output pulse frequency reduces to the creep pulse frequency of 800 Hz. When deceleration input I3 is turned off, ZRN1 stops generating output pulses.

Initial pulse frequency: 3 kHz
 Creep pulse frequency: 800 Hz
 Deceleration input: I3 (high-speed deceleration input)

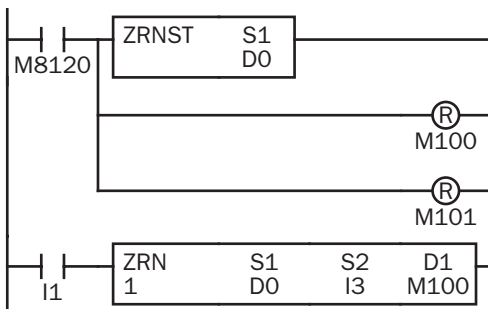
Programming WindLDR

On the WindLDR editing screen, place the cursor where you want to insert the pulse instruction macro, and type **ZRNST**. Enter parameters as shown below.



Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+0	Initial operation mode	Frequency range 100 Hz to 10 kHz	D0 (1)
S1+1	Initial pulse frequency	10 kHz × 30% = 3 kHz	D1 (30)
S1+2	Creep operation mode	Frequency range 10 Hz to 1 kHz	D2 (0)
S1+3	Creep pulse frequency	1 kHz × 80% = 800 Hz	D3 (80)
S1+4	Error status		D4
S2	Deceleration input	High-speed deceleration input	I3
D1+0	Pulse output ON	0: Pulse output OFF 1: Pulse output ON	M100
D1+1	Pulse output complete	0: Pulse output not complete 1: Pulse output complete	M101



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts, ZRNST macro designates parameters for pulse output.

Pulse output ON flag M100 is turned off.

Pulse output complete flag M101 is turned off.

When start input I1 is turned on, ZRN1 starts to generate output pulses from output Q0.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

Introduction

The PID instruction implements a PID (proportional, integral, and derivative) algorithm with built-in auto tuning to determine PID parameters, such as proportional gain, integral time, derivative time, and control action automatically. In addition, advanced auto tuning automatically determines the PID parameters without the need for designating auto tuning parameters.

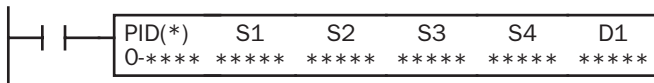
The PID instruction is primarily designed for use with an analog I/O module to read analog input data, and turns on and off a designated output to perform PID control in applications such as temperature control described in the application example on page 21-18. In addition, the PID instruction also generates an output manipulated variable for analog output module. When this operand value is moved to an analog output module, a voltage (0 to 10V DC) or current (4 to 20 mA DC) output can be generated.



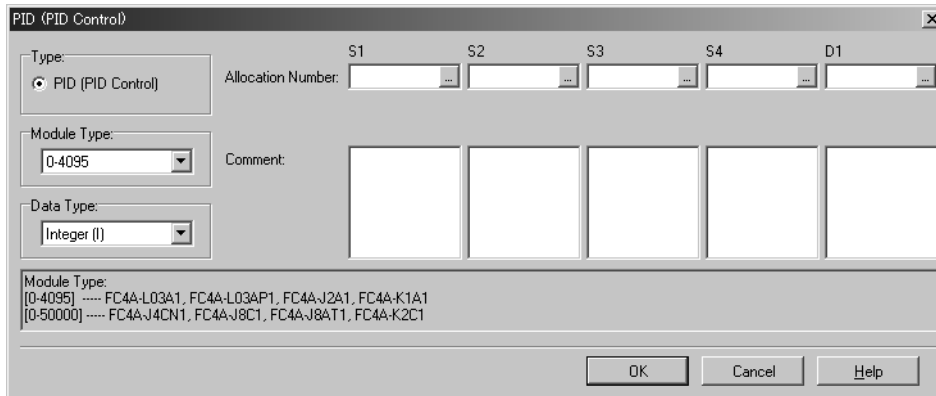
Warning

- Special technical knowledge about the PID control is required to use the PID function of the MicroSmart. Use of the PID function without understanding the PID control may cause the MicroSmart to perform unexpected operation, resulting in disorder of the control system, damage, or accidents.
- When using the PID instruction for feedback control, emergency stop and interlocking circuits must be configured outside the MicroSmart. If such a circuit is configured inside the MicroSmart, failure of inputting the process variable may cause equipment damage or accidents.

PID (PID Control)



When input is on, auto tuning and/or PID action is executed according to the value (0 through 4) stored in a data register operand assigned for operation mode.



Applicable CPU Modules and Quantity of PID Instructions

A maximum of 32 or 56 PID instructions can be used in a user program, depending on the CPU module type.

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X (32)	X (56)	X (56)

21: PID INSTRUCTION

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant
S1 (Source 1)	Control register	—	—	—	—	—	—	D0-D7973 D10000-D49973	—
S2 (Source 2)	Control relay	—	Q0-Q620	M0-M2550	—	—	—	—	—
S3 (Source 3)	Set point	—	—	—	—	—	—	D0-D7999 D10000-D49999	0-4095 0-50000
S4 (Source 4)	Process variable (before conversion)	—	—	—	—	—	—	D0-D7999 D10000-D49999	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Manipulated variable	—	—	—	—	—	—	D0-D7999 D10000-D49999	—
Module Type	Depending on the analog I/O module, select 0-4095 or 0-50000.								
Data Type	Select the data type from Word (W) or Integer (I) when using analog module type 0-50000.								

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

Source operand S1 (control register) uses 27 data registers starting with the operand designated by S1. Data registers D0-D1973, D2000-D7973, and D10000-D49973 can be designated by S1. For details, see the following pages.

Source operand S2 (control relay) uses 8 points of outputs or internal relays starting with the operand designated by S2. Outputs Q0 through Q620 and internal relays M0 through M2550 can be designated by S2. For details, see page 21-14.

Source operand S3 (set point): When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), the valid range of the set point (S3) is 0 through 4095 or 50,000 which can be designated using a data register or constant. When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), the valid range is 0 to 65535 (word data type) or -32768 to 32767 (integer data type) that is a value after linear conversion. For details, see page 21-16.

Source operand S4 (process variable) is designated using a data register allocated as analog input data of the connected analog I/O module. To read input data from an analog I/O module, designate a proper data register number depending on the slot position of the analog I/O module and the analog input channel number connected to the analog input source. For details, see page 21-16.

Source operand S4 is compatible with the binary data type of analog input modules, ranging from 0 to 60,000.

Destination operand D1 (manipulated variable) stores -32768 through 32767 that is a calculation result of the PID action. For details, see page 21-16.

Module Type: Depending on the analog I/O module, select 0-4095 or 0-50000. These values determine the data range of the process variable (S4) and the output manipulated variable for analog output module (S1+24).

Module Type	Analog I/O Module
0-4095	FC4A-L03A1 FC4A-L03AP1 FC4A-J2A1 FC4A-K1A1
0-50000	FC4A-J4CN1 FC4A-J8C1 FC4A-J8AT1 (Note) FC4A-K2C1

Note: The FC4A-J8AT1 analog input module for PTC and NTC thermistors can be used only in the range where the thermistor linearity is maintained.

Data Type: When using an analog I/O module type of 0-50000, select the data type from Word (W) or Integer (I). When using an analog I/O module type of 0-4095, the data type is fixed at Integer (I). The data type selection has an effect on the set point (S4), the linear conversion maximum and minimum values (S1+5 and S1+6), the high and low alarm values (S1+14 and S1+15), the AT set point (S1+21), and the output manipulated value for analog output mode (S1+24).

Source Operand S1 (Control Register)

Store appropriate values to data registers starting with the operand designated by S1 before executing the PID instruction as required, and make sure that the values are within the valid range. Operands S1+0 through S1+2, S1+23, and S1+24 are for read only. For programming the operands using a macro, see page 21-21.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+0	Process variable (after conversion)	When S1+4 (control mode) = 1 or 3 (enable linear conversion): Stores the process variable after conversion. When S1+4 (control mode) = 0 or 2 (disable linear conversion): Stores the process variable without conversion.	R
S1+1	Output manipulated variable	Stores the output manipulated variable (manual mode output variable and AT output manipulated variable) in percent. 0 to 100 (0% to 100%)	R
S1+2	Operating status	Stores the operating or error status of the PID instruction.	R
S1+3	Operation mode	0: PID action 1: AT (auto tuning) + PID action 2: AT (auto tuning) 3: Advanced AT + PID action 4: Advanced AT	R/W
S1+4	Control mode (linear conversion and proportional term)	0: Disable linear conversion, proportional gain 1: Enable linear conversion, proportional gain 2: Disable linear conversion, proportional band 3: Enable linear conversion, proportional band	R/W
S1+5	Linear conversion maximum value	Word data type: 0 to 65535 Integer data type: -32768 to +32767	R/W
S1+6	Linear conversion minimum value	Word data type: 0 to 65535 Integer data type: -32768 to +32767	R/W
S1+7	Proportional term	When S1+4 (control mode) = 0 or 1 (proportional gain): 1 to 10000 (0.01% to 100.00%) 0 designates 0.01%, ≥10001 designates 100.00% When S1+4 (control mode) = 2 or 3 (proportional band): 1 to 10000 (±0.01% to ±100.00%) 0 designates ±0.01%, ≥10001 designates ±100.00%	R/W
S1+8	Integral time	1 to 65535 (0.1 sec to 6553.5 sec), 0 disables integral action	R/W
S1+9	Derivative time	1 to 65535 (0.1 sec to 6553.5 sec), 0 disables derivative action	R/W
S1+10	Integral start coefficient	1 to 100 (1% to 100%), 0 and ≥101 designate 100%	R/W
S1+11	Input filter coefficient	0 to 99 (0% to 99%), ≥100 designates 99%	R/W
S1+12	Sampling period	1 to 10000 (0.01 sec to 100.00 sec) 0 designates 0.01 sec, ≥10001 designates 100.00 sec	R/W
S1+13	Control period	1 to 500 (0.1 sec to 50.0 sec) 0 designates 0.1 sec, ≥501 designates 50.0 sec	R/W
S1+14	High alarm value	When S1+4 (control mode) = 0 or 2 (disable linear conversion): 0 to 4095 (≥4096 designates 4095) 0 to 50000 (≥50001 designates 50000) When S1+4 (control mode) = 1 or 3 (enable linear conversion): Linear conversion min. ≤ High alarm ≤ Linear conversion max. When S1+14 < S1+6 (linear conversion min.), S1+6 becomes high alarm. When S1+14 > S1+5 (linear conversion max.), S1+5 becomes high alarm.	R/W
S1+15	Low alarm value	When S1+4 (control mode) = 0 or 2 (disable linear conversion): 0 to 4095 (≥4096 designates 4095) 0 to 50000 (≥50001 designates 50000) When S1+4 (control mode) = 1 or 3 (enable linear conversion): Linear conversion min. ≤ Low alarm ≤ Linear conversion max. When S1+15 < S1+6 (linear conversion min.), S1+6 becomes low alarm. When S1+15 > S1+5 (linear conversion max.), S1+5 becomes low alarm.	R/W
S1+16	Output manipulated variable upper limit	0 to 100, 10001 to 10099 (other values designate 100)	R/W
S1+17	Output manipulated variable lower limit	0 to 100 (≥101 designates 100)	R/W
S1+18	Manual mode output manipulated variable	0 to 100 (≥101 designates 100)	R/W
S1+19	AT sampling period	1 to 10000 (0.01 sec to 100.00 sec) 0 designates 0.01 sec, ≥10001 designates 100.00 sec	R/W

21: PID INSTRUCTION

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S1+20	AT control period	1 to 500 (0.1 sec to 50.0 sec) 0 designates 0.1 sec, ≥501 designates 50.0 sec	R/W
S1+21	AT set point	When S1+4 (control mode) = 0 or 2: 0 to 4095 (≥4096 designates 4095) 0 to 50000 (≥50001 designates 50000) When S1+4 (control mode) = 1 or 3: Linear conversion min. ≤ AT set point ≤ Linear conversion max. When S1+21 < S1+6 (linear conversion min.), S1+6 becomes AT set point. When S1+21 > S1+5 (linear conversion max.), S1+5 becomes AT set point.	R/W
S1+22	AT output manipulated variable	0 to 100 (≥101 designates 100)	R/W
S1+23	Output manipulated variable %	-32768 to 32767 (-327.68% to 327.67%)	R
S1+24	Output manipulated variable for analog output module	Converted from output manipulated variable (S1+1) depending on analog output module type 0 to 4095 (0% to 100%) 0 to 50000 (0% to 100%)	R
S1+25	Proportional band offset value	-100 to 100 (-100% to 100%) ≤-101 designates -100%, ≥101 designates 100%	R/W
S1+26	Derivative gain	0 to 100 (0% to 100%) ≥101 designates 100%	R/W

Note: The value stored in the data register designated by S1+3 (operation mode) is checked only when the start input for the PID instruction is turned on. Values in all other control registers are refreshed in every scan.

S1+0 Process Variable (after conversion)

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), the data register designated by S1+0 stores the linear conversion result of the process variable (S4). The process variable (S1+0) takes a value between the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) and the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5).

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 is set to 0 or 2), the data register designated by S1+0 stores the same value as the process variable (S4).

S1+1 Output Manipulated Variable

While the PID action is in progress, the data register designated by S1+1 holds 0 through 100 read from the manipulated variable, -32768 through 32767, stored in the data register designated by D1, omitting values less than 0 and greater than 100. The percent value in S1+1 determines the ON duration of the control output (S2+6) in proportion to the control period (S1+13).

While manual mode is enabled with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to on, S1+1 stores 0 through 100 read from the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18).

While auto tuning (AT) is in progress, S1+1 stores 0 through 100 read from the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22).

S1+2 Operating Status

The data register designated by S1+2 stores the operating or error status of the PID instruction.

Status codes 1X through 6X contain the time elapsed after starting auto tuning or PID action. X changes from 0 through 9 in 10-minute increments to represent 0 through 90 minutes. The time code remains 9 after 90 minutes has elapsed. When the operation mode (S1+3) is set to 1 (AT+PID), the time code is reset to 0 at the transition from AT to PID.

Status codes 100 and above indicate an error, stopping the auto tuning or PID action. When these errors occur, a user program execution error will result, turning on the ERR LED and special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error). To continue operation, enter correct parameters and turn on the start input for the PID instruction.

Status Code	Description	Operation
1X	AT in progress	AT is normal.
2X	AT completed	
5X	PID action in progress	PID action is normal.
6X	PID set point (S3) is reached. Status code changes from 5X to 6X once the PID set point is reached.	

Status Code	Description	Operation
100	The operation mode (S1+3) is set to a value over 4.	PID action or AT is stopped because of incorrect parameter settings.
101	The control mode (S1+4) is set to a value over 3.	
102	When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 to 1 or 3), the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5) and the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) are set to the same value.	
103	The output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) is set to a value smaller than the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17).	
104	When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), the AT set point (S1+21) is set to a value larger than the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5) or smaller than the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6).	
105	When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), the AT set point (S1+21) is set to a value larger than 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type.	
106	When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), the set point (S3) is set to a value larger than the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5) or smaller than the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6).	
107	When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), the set point (S3) is set to a value larger than 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type.	
108	While the AT + PID action is executed (S1+3 set to 1 or 3), the process variable (S1+0) cannot reach the AT set point (S1+21). • In the direct control action (S2+0 on), the AT + PID action is started when the process variable is in the following relationship: Set point (S3) \leq Process variable (S1+0) \leq AT set point (S1+21) To solve this problem, set the AT set point to a value smaller than the process variable. • In the reverse control action (S2+0 off), the AT + PID action is started when the process variable is in the following relationship: AT set point (S1+21) \leq Process variable (S1+0) \leq Set point (S3) To solve this problem, set the AT set point to a value greater than the process variable.	
200	The current control action (S2+0) differs from that determined at the start of AT. To restart AT, set correct parameters referring to the probable causes listed below: • The manipulated variable (D1) or the control output (S2+6) is not outputted to the control target correctly. • The process variable is not stored to the operand designated by S4. • The AT output manipulated variable (S1+22) is not set to a large value so that the process variable (S4) can change sufficiently. • A large disturbance occurred.	AT is stopped because of AT execution error.
	AT failed to complete normally because the process variable (S4) fluctuated excessively. To restart AT, set the AT sampling period (S1+19) or the input filter coefficient (S1+11) to a larger value.	
	AT failed to produce correct results because the quantity of AT sampling cycles is too small. This error occurs when the AT sampling period (S1+19) is too long or when the difference is too small between the process variable at the start of AT sampling and the AT set point (S1+21). Set the AT set point (S1+21) to a value so that a sufficient step action can be performed, and set the AT sampling period (S1+19) to a value so that sampling can be performed more than 10 cycles.	

S1+3 Operation Mode

When the start input for the PID instruction is turned on, the CPU module checks the value stored in the data register designated by S1+3 and executes the selected operation. The selection cannot be changed while executing the PID instruction.

0: PID action

The PID action is executed according to the designated PID parameters such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), sampling period (S1+12), control period (S1+13), and control action (S2+0).

1: AT (auto tuning) + PID action

Auto tuning is first executed according to the designated AT parameters such as AT sampling period (S1+19), AT control period (S1+20), AT set point (S1+21), and AT output manipulated variable (S1+22). As a result of auto tuning, PID parameters are determined such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), and control direction (S2+0), then PID action is executed according to the derived PID parameters in addition to the designated PID parameters such as sampling period (S1+12) and control period (S1+13).

2: AT (auto tuning)

Auto tuning is executed according to designated AT parameters to determine PID parameters such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), and control direction (S2+0); PID action is not executed.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

3: Advanced AT (auto tuning) + PID action

Auto tuning is first executed according to the AT parameters which are designated automatically, such as AT sampling period (S1+19), AT control period (S1+20), AT set point (S1+21), and AT output manipulated variable (S1+22). As a result of auto tuning, PID parameters are determined such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), sampling period (S1+12), control period (S1+13), and control direction (S2+0), then PID action is executed according to the derived PID parameters.

4: Advanced AT (auto tuning)

Auto tuning is executed according to automatically designated AT parameters, except for AT set point (S1+21), to determine PID parameters such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), sampling period (S1+12), control period (S1+13), and control direction (S2+0); PID action is not executed.

Operand Designations by Operation Mode (S1+3)

The following table summarizes operands which have to be designated for each operation mode. When auto tuning is used, several operands are automatically determined and do not have to be designated.

Operation Mode (S1+3)		0	1	2	3	4
		PID action	AT (auto tuning) + PID action	AT (auto tuning)	Advanced AT + PID action	Advanced AT
S1+7	Proportional term	Designate *	Auto *	Auto	Auto *	Auto
S1+8	Integral time	Designate *	Auto *	Auto	Auto *	Auto
S1+9	Derivative time	Designate *	Auto *	Auto	Auto *	Auto
S1+12	Sampling period	Designate *	Designate *	—	Auto *	Auto
S1+13	Control period	Designate *	Designate *	—	Auto *	Auto
S1+19	AT sampling period	—	Designate	Designate	Auto	Auto
S1+20	AT control period	—	Designate	Designate	Auto	Auto
S1+21	AT set point	—	Designate	Designate	Auto	Designate
S1+22	AT output manipulated variable	—	Designate	Designate	Auto	Auto
S2+0	Control action	Designate	Auto	Auto	Auto	Auto

* While the PID action is in progress (operating status S1+1 is 5X or 6X), these values can be changed for fine tuning. Be careful improper changes may result in undesired operation.

S1+4 Control Mode (Linear Conversion and Proportional Term)

The control mode designates whether to disable or enable the linear conversion and whether the proportional term uses the proportional gain or proportional band.

Control Mode (S1+4)	Linear Conversion	Proportional Term
0	Disable linear conversion	Proportional gain
1	Enable linear conversion	Proportional gain
2	Disable linear conversion	Proportional band
3	Enable linear conversion	Proportional band
Others	Error status 101	

Note: While the PID action is in progress (operating status S1+1 is 5X or 6X), do not change the control mode (S1+4), otherwise the PID action may result in an error and stop operation.

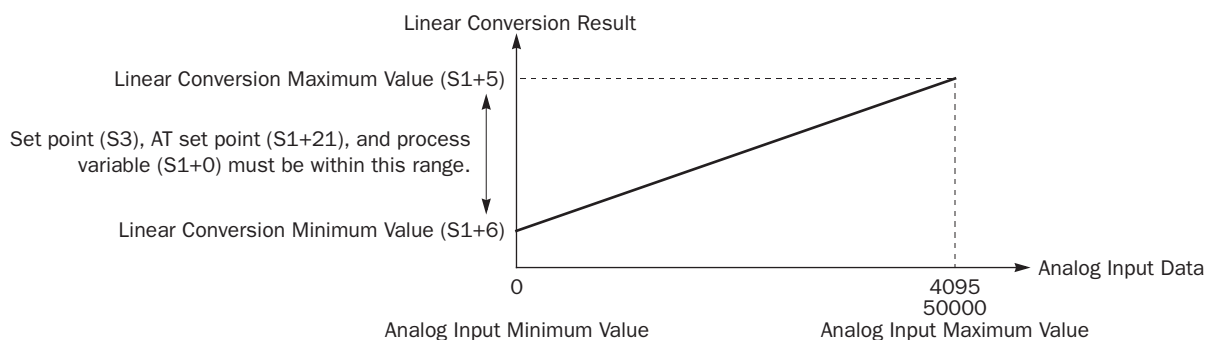
Disable linear conversion

Linear conversion is not executed. When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), the analog input data (0 through 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type) from the analog I/O module is stored to the process variable (S4), and the same value is stored to the process variable (S1+0) without conversion.

Enable linear conversion

The linear conversion function is useful for scaling the process variable to the actual measured value in engineering units.

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), the analog input data (0 through 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type) from the analog I/O module is linear-converted, and the result is stored to the process variable (S1+0). When using the linear conversion, set proper values to the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5) and linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) to specify the linear conversion output range. When using the linear conversion function in a temperature control application, temperature values can be used to designate the set point (S3), high alarm value (S1+14), low alarm value (S1+15), and AT set point (S1+21), and also to read the process variable (S1+0).



Proportional gain or proportional band

The proportional term (S1+7) can be selected from the proportional gain (S1+4 set to 0 or 1) or the proportional band (S1+4 set to 2 or 3).

S1+5 Linear Conversion Maximum Value

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), set the linear conversion maximum value to the data register designated by S1+5. Valid values are 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type), and the linear conversion maximum value must be larger than the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6). Select an appropriate value for the linear conversion maximum value to represent the maximum value of the input signal to the analog I/O module.

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), you do not have to set the linear conversion maximum value.

S1+6 Linear Conversion Minimum Value

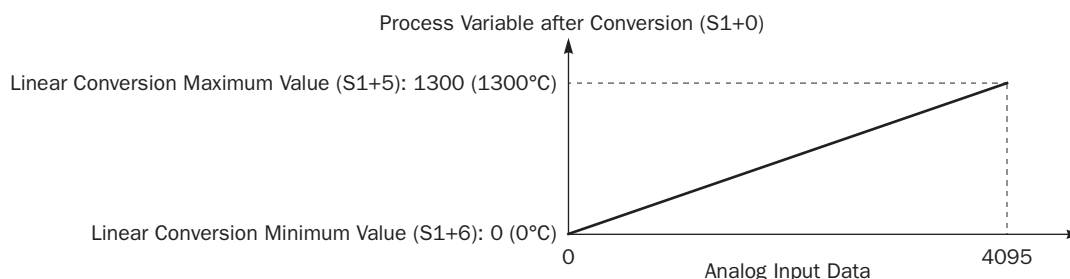
When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), set the linear conversion minimum value to the data register designated by S1+6. Valid values are 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type), and the linear conversion minimum value must be smaller than the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5). Select an appropriate value for the linear conversion minimum value to represent the minimum value of the input signal to the analog I/O module.

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), you do not have to set the linear conversion minimum value.

Example:

When type K thermocouple is connected, the analog input data ranges from 0 through 4095. To convert the analog input data to actual measured temperature values, set the following parameters.

Linear conversion (S1+4):	1 or 3 (enable linear conversion)
Linear conversion maximum value (S1+5):	1300 (1300°C)
Linear conversion minimum value (S1+6):	0 (0°C)



S1+7 Proportional Term

The proportional term is a parameter to determine the amount of proportional action in terms of the proportional gain or proportional band according to the selection by the control mode (S1+4).

When auto tuning or advanced auto tuning is used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 1 (AT+PID), 2 (AT), 3 (advanced AT+PID), or 4 (advanced AT), a proportional term is determined automatically and does not have to be designated by the user.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

When auto tuning is not used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 0 (PID), set a required value of 1 through 10000 to specify a proportional gain of 0.01% through 100.00% or a proportional band of $\pm 0.01\%$ through $\pm 100.00\%$ to the data register designated by S1+7. When S1+7 stores 0, the proportional gain is set to 0.01% or the proportional band is set to $\pm 0.01\%$. When S1+7 stores a value larger than 10000, the proportional gain is set to 100.00% or the proportional band is set to $\pm 100.00\%$.

When the proportional gain is selected, the output manipulated variable (S1+1) is calculated from the deviation between the set point (S3) and the process variable (S4). When the proportional gain is set to a large value, the proportional band becomes small and the response becomes fast, but overshoot and hunching will be caused. In contrast, when the proportional gain is set to a small value, overshoot and hunching are suppressed, but response to disturbance will become slow.

The proportional band is the range of inputs (deviation between the set point and the process variable) required for the output manipulated variable (S1+1) to change from 0% to 100%. The output manipulated variable (S1+1) of the proportional term is calculated from the current input with respect to the proportional band. When the proportional band is selected, the integral action is enabled only while the process variable (S1+0) is within the proportional band, that is while the calculated value for the output manipulated variable is between 0% and 100%. While the process variable (S1+0) is out of the proportional band, the integral action is disabled.

While the PID action is in progress, the proportional term value can be changed by the user.

S1+8 Integral Time

When only the proportional action is used, a certain amount of difference (offset) between the set point (S3) and the process variable (S1+0) remains after the control target has reached a stable state. An integral action is needed to reduce the offset to zero. The integral time is a parameter to determine the amount of integral action.

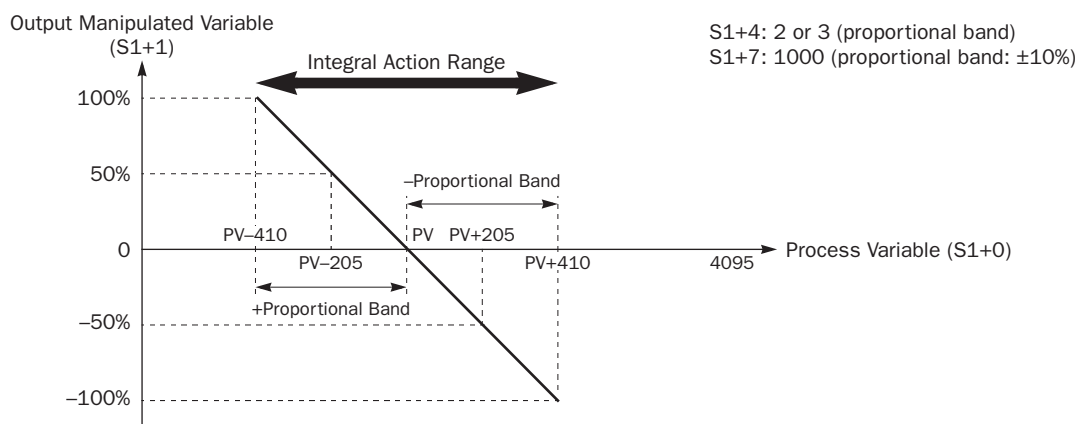
When auto tuning or advanced auto tuning is used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 1 (AT+PID), 2 (AT), 3 (advanced AT+PID), or 4 (advanced AT), an integral time is determined automatically and does not have to be designated by the user.

When auto tuning is not used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 0 (PID), set a required value of 1 through 65535 to specify an integral time of 0.1 sec through 6553.5 sec to the data register designated by S1+8. When S1+8 is set to 0, the integral action is disabled.

When the integral time is too short, the integral action becomes too large, resulting in hunching of a long period. In contrast, when the integral time is too long, it takes a long time before the process variable (S1+0) reaches the set point (S3).

The integral action is executed within the range between the plus proportional band and the minus proportional band. When the process variable (S1+0) runs out of the proportional band due to an external noise or a change in the set point, the integral action is disabled. As a result, the manipulated variable quickly follows up the set point, with smaller overshoot and undershoot.

While the PID action is in progress, the integral time value can be changed by the user.



S1+9 Derivative Time

The derivative action is a function to adjust the process variable (S1+0) to the set point (S3) by increasing the manipulated variable (D1) when the set point (S3) is changed or when the difference between the process variable (S1+0) and the set point (S3) is increased due to disturbance. The derivative time is a parameter to determine the amount of derivative action.

When auto tuning is used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 1 (AT+PID), 2 (AT), 3 (advanced AT+PID), or 4 (advanced AT), a derivative time is determined automatically and does not have to be designated by the user.

When auto tuning is not used by setting the operation mode (S1+3) to 0 (PID), set a required value of 1 through 65535 to specify a derivative time of 0.1 sec through 6553.5 sec to the data register designated by S1+9. When S1+9 is set to 0, the derivative action is disabled.

When the derivative time is set to a large value, the derivative action becomes large. When the derivative action is too large, hunching of a short period is caused.

While the PID action is in progress, the derivative time value can be changed by the user.

S1+10 Integral Start Coefficient

The integral start coefficient is a parameter to determine the point, in percent of the proportional term, where to start the integral action. Normally, the data register designated by S1+10 (integral start coefficient) stores 0 to select an integral start coefficient of 100% and the integral start coefficient disable control relay (S2+3) is turned off to enable integral start coefficient. When the PID action is executed according to the PID parameters determined by auto tuning, proper control is ensured with a moderate overshoot and no offset.

It is also possible to set a required value of 1 through 100 to start the integral action at 1% through 100% to the data register designated by S1+10. When S1+10 stores 0 or a value larger than 100, the integral start coefficient is set to 100%.

To enable the integral start coefficient, turn off the integral start coefficient disable control relay (S2+3). When S2+3 is turned on, the integral start coefficient is disabled and the integral term takes effect at the start of the PID action.

When the integral term is enabled at the start of the PID action, a large overshoot is caused. The overshoot can be suppressed by delaying the execution of the integral action in coordination with the proportional term. The PID instruction is designed to achieve proper control with a small or moderate overshoot when the integral start coefficient is set to 100%.

Overshoot is most suppressed when the integral start coefficient is set to 1% and is least suppressed when the integral start coefficient is set to 100%. When the integral start coefficient is too small, overshoot is eliminated but offset is caused.

S1+11 Input Filter Coefficient

The input filter has an effect to smooth out fluctuations of the process variable (S4). Set a required value of 0 through 99 to specify an input filter coefficient of 0% through 99% to the data register designated by S1+11. When S1+11 stores a value larger than 99, the input filter coefficient is set to 99%. The larger the coefficient, the larger the input filter effect.

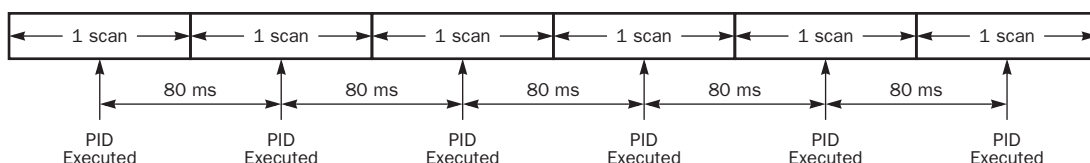
The input filter is effective for reading a process variable (S4) such as temperature data when the value changes at each sampling time. The input filter coefficient is in effect during auto tuning and PID action.

S1+12 Sampling Period

The sampling period determines the interval to execute the PID instruction. Set a required value of 1 through 10000 to specify a sampling period of 0.01 sec through 100.00 sec to the data register designated by S1+12. When S1+12 stores 0, the sampling period is set to 0.01 sec. When S1+12 stores a value larger than 10000, the sampling period is set to 100.00 sec.

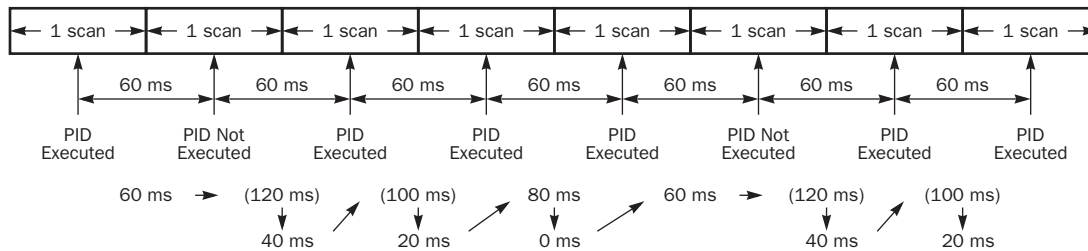
When a sampling period is set to a value smaller than the scan time, the PID instruction is executed every scan.

Example – Sampling period: 40 ms, Scan time: 80 ms (Sampling period ≤ Scan time)



21: PID INSTRUCTION

Example – Sampling period: 80 ms, Scan time: 60 ms (Sampling period > Scan time)



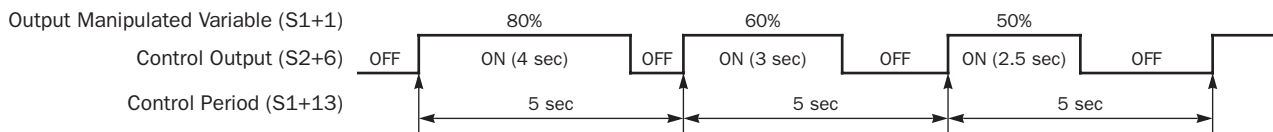
Note: While the PID action is in progress (operating status S1+2 is 5X or 6X), the sampling period can be changed anytime. The sampling period as well as the integral time (S1+8) and derivative time (S1+9) has an effect on the calculation of integral manipulated variable and derivative manipulated variable. When the sampling time is changed during PID action, the sampling time determined at the start of the PID action is used to calculate the integral manipulated variable and derivative manipulated variable.

S1+13 Control Period

The control period determines the duration of the ON/OFF cycle of the control output (S2+6) that is turned on and off according to the output manipulated variable (S1+1) calculated by the PID action or derived from the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18). Set a required value of 1 through 500 to specify a control period of 0.1 sec through 50.0 sec to the data register designated by S1+13. When S1+13 stores 0, the control period is set to 0.1 sec. When S1+13 is set to a value larger than 500, the control period is set to 50.0 sec.

The ON pulse duration of the control output (S2+6) is determined by the product of the control period (S1+13) and the output manipulated variable (S1+1).

Example – Control period: 5 sec (S1+13 is set to 50)



S1+14 High Alarm Value

The high alarm value is the upper limit of the process variable (S1+0) to generate an alarm. When the process variable is higher than or equal to the high alarm value, the high alarm output control relay (S2+4) is turned on. When the process variable is lower than the high alarm value, the high alarm output control relay (S2+4) is turned off.

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), set a required high alarm value of 0 through 4095 or 50000 depending on the analog I/O module type to the data register designated by S1+14. When S1+14 stores a value larger than 4095 or 50000, the high alarm value is set to 4095 or 50000, respectively.

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), set a required high alarm value of 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type) to the data register designated by S1+14. The high alarm value must be larger than or equal to the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) and must be smaller than or equal to the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5). If the high alarm value is set to a value smaller than the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6), the linear conversion minimum value will become the high alarm value. If the high alarm value is set to a value larger than the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5), the linear conversion maximum value will become the high alarm value.

S1+15 Low Alarm Value

The low alarm value is the lower limit of the process variable (S1+0) to generate an alarm. When the process variable is lower than or equal to the low alarm value, the low alarm output control relay (S2+5) is turned on. When the process variable is higher than the low alarm value, the low alarm output control relay (S2+5) is turned off.

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), set a required low alarm value of 0 through 4095 or 50000 depending on the analog I/O module type to the data register designated by S1+15. When S1+15 stores a value larger than 4095 or 50000, the low alarm value is set to 4095 or 50000, respectively.

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), set a required low alarm value of 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type) to the data register designated by S1+15. The low alarm value must be larger than or equal to the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) and must be smaller than or equal to the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5). If the low alarm value is set to a value smaller than the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6), the linear conversion minimum value will become the low alarm value. If the low alarm value is set to a value larger than the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5), the linear conversion maximum value will become the low alarm value.

S1+16 Output Manipulated Variable Upper Limit

The value contained in the data register designated by S1+16 specifies the upper limit of the output manipulated variable (S1+1) in two ways: direct and proportional.

S1+16 Value 0 through 100

When S1+16 contains a value 0 through 100, the value directly determines the upper limit of the output manipulated variable (S1+1). If the manipulated variable (D1) is greater than or equal to the upper limit value (S1+16), the upper limit value is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1). Set a required value of 0 through 100 for the output manipulated variable upper limit to the data register designated by S1+16. When S1+16 stores a value larger than 100 (except 10001 through 10099), the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) is set to 100. The output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) must be larger than the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17).

To enable the manipulated variable upper limit, turn on the output manipulated variable limit enable control relay (S2+2). When S2+2 is turned off, the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) has no effect.

S1+16 Value 10001 through 10099 (disables Output Manipulated Variable Lower Limit S1+17)

When S1+16 contains a value 10001 through 10099, the value minus 10000 determines the ratio of the output manipulated variable (S1+1) in proportion to the manipulated variable (D1) of 0 through 100. The output manipulated variable (S1+1) can be calculated by the following equation:

$$\text{Output manipulated variable (S1+1)} = \text{Manipulated variable (D1)} \times (\text{N} - 10000)$$

where N is the value stored in the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16), 10001 through 10099.

If the manipulated variable (D1) is greater than or equal to 100, 100 multiplied by (N - 10000) is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1). If D1 is less than or equal to 0, 0 is outputted to S1+1.

To enable the manipulated variable upper limit, turn on the output manipulated variable limit enable control relay (S2+2). When S2+2 is turned off, the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) has no effect.

When S1+16 is set to a value 10001 through 10099, the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17) is disabled.

S1+17 Output Manipulated Variable Lower Limit

The value contained in the data register designated by S1+17 specifies the lower limit of the output manipulated variable (S1+1). Set a required value of 0 through 100 for the output manipulated variable lower limit to the data register designated by S1+17. When S1+17 stores a value larger than 100, the output manipulated variable lower limit is set to 100. The output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17) must be smaller than the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16).

To enable the output manipulated variable lower limit, turn on the output manipulated variable limit enable control relay (S2+2), and set the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) to a value other than 10001 through 10099. When the manipulated variable (D1) is smaller than or equal to the specified lower limit, the lower limit value is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1).

When the output manipulated variable limit enable control relay (S2+2) is turned off, the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17) has no effect.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

S1+18 Manual Mode Output Manipulated Variable

The manual mode output manipulated variable specifies the output manipulated variable (0 through 100) for manual mode. Set a required value of 0 through 100 for the manual mode output manipulated variable to the data register designated by S1+18. When S1+18 stores a value larger than 100, the manual mode output manipulated variable is set to 100.

To enable the manual mode, turn on the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1). While in manual mode, the PID action is disabled. The specified value of the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18) is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1) and the output manipulated variable for analog output module (S1+24). The control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18).

The S1+18 value has no effect on the manipulated value (D1) and the output manipulated variable % (S1+23).

Auto Tuning (AT) and Advanced Auto Tuning (Advanced AT)

When auto tuning is selected with the operation mode (S1+3) set to 1 (AT+PID) or 2 (AT), the auto tuning is executed before starting PID control to determine PID parameters, such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), and control action (S2+0) automatically. The MicroSmart uses the step response method to execute auto tuning. To enable auto tuning, set four parameters for auto tuning before executing the PID instruction, such as AT sampling period (S1+19), AT control period (S1+20), AT set point (S1+21), and AT output manipulated variable (S1+22).

When advanced auto tuning is selected with the operation mode (S1+3) set to 3 (advanced AT+PID) or 4 (advanced AT), most AT parameters are determined automatically and do not have to be designated by the user. Only when advanced auto tuning is used with S1+3 set to 4 (advanced AT), the user has to designate the AT set point (S1+21).

AT Parameters

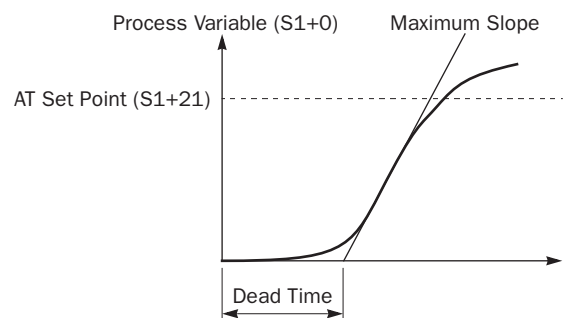
Before executing auto tuning, AT parameters must be designated by the user as summarized in the table below.

Operation Mode (S1+3)	AT sampling period (S1+19)	AT control period (S1+20)	AT set point (S1+21)	AT output manipulated variable (S1+22)
0: PID action	—	—	—	—
1: AT (auto tuning) + PID action	By user	By user	By user	By user (0 to 100)
2: AT (auto tuning)				
3: Advanced AT + PID action	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic	Automatic
4: Advanced AT	Automatic	Automatic	By user	Automatic

Step Response Method

The MicroSmart uses the step response method to execute auto tuning and determine PID parameters such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), derivative time (S1+9), and control action (S2+0) automatically. The auto tuning is executed in the following steps:

1. Calculate the maximum slope of the process variable (S1+0) before the process variable reaches the AT set point (S1+21).
2. Calculate the dead time based on the derived maximum slope.
3. Based on the maximum slope and dead time, calculate the four PID parameters.



S1+19 AT Sampling Period

The AT sampling period determines the interval of sampling during auto tuning. When using auto tuning with operation mode (S1+3) set to 1 (AT+PID) or 2 (AT), set a required value of 1 through 10000 to specify an AT sampling period of 0.01 sec through 100.00 sec to the data register designated by S1+19. When S1+19 stores 0, the AT sampling period is set to 0.01 sec. When S1+19 stores a value larger than 10000, the AT sampling period is set to 100.00 sec.

Set the AT sampling period to a long value to make sure that the current process variable is smaller than or equal to the previous process variable during direct control action (S2+0 is on) or that the current process variable is larger than or equal to the previous process variable during reverse control action (S2+0 is off).

When using advanced auto tuning with operation mode (S1+3) set to 3 (advanced AT+PID) or 4 (advanced AT), the AT sampling period is determined automatically and does not have to be set by the user.

S1+20 AT Control Period

The AT control period determines the duration of the ON/OFF cycle of the control output (S2+6) during auto tuning. For operation of the control output, see "Control Period" on page 21-10.

When using auto tuning with operation mode (S1+3) set to 1 (AT+PID) or 2 (AT), set a required value of 1 through 500 to specify an AT control period of 0.1 sec through 50.0 sec to the data register designated by S1+20. When S1+20 stores 0, the AT control period is set to 0.1 sec. When S1+20 stores a value larger than 500, the AT control period is set to 50.0 sec.

When using advanced auto tuning with operation mode (S1+3) set to 3 (advanced AT+PID) or 4 (advanced AT), the AT control period is determined automatically and does not have to be set by the user.

S1+21 AT Set Point

While auto tuning is executed, the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22) is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1) until the process variable (S1+0) reaches the AT set point (S1+21). When the process variable (S1+0) reaches the AT set point (S1+21), auto tuning is complete and the output manipulated variable (S1+1) is reduced to zero. When PID action is selected with operation mode (S1+3) set to 1 (AT+PID) or 3 (advanced AT+PID), the PID action follows immediately.

When the operation mode (S1+3) is set to 1 (AT+PID), 2 (AT), or 4 (advanced AT), set a required AT set point to the data register designated by S1+21. When the operation mode (S1+3) is set to 3 (advanced AT+PID), the AT set point is determined automatically and does not have to be set by the user.

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), set a required AT set point of 0 through 4095 or 50000 depending on the analog I/O module type to the data register designated by S1+21. When S1+21 stores a value larger than 4095 or 50000, the AT set point is set to 4095 or 50000.

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), set a required AT set point of 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type) to the data register designated by S1+21. The AT set point must be larger than or equal to the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) and must be smaller than or equal to the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5).

In the direct control action (see page 21-15), set the AT set point (S1+21) to a value sufficiently smaller than the process variable (S4) at the start of the auto tuning. In the reverse control action, set the AT set point (S1+21) to a value sufficiently larger than the process variable (S4) at the start of the auto tuning, otherwise the process variable (S1+0) cannot reach the AT set point (S1+21) and AT parameters cannot be determined.

S1+22 AT Output Manipulated Variable

The AT output manipulated variable specifies the amount of the output manipulated variable (0 through 100) during auto tuning. When using auto tuning, set a required AT output manipulated variable of 0 through 100 to the data register designated by S1+22. When S1+22 stores a value larger than 100, the AT output manipulated variable is set to 100.

While auto tuning is executed, the specified value of the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22) is outputted to the output manipulated variable (S1+1), and the control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the AT control period (S1+20) and the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22). To keep the control output (S2+6) on during auto tuning, set 100 to S1+22.

When using advanced auto tuning with operation mode (S1+3) set to 3 (advanced AT+PID) or 4 (advanced AT), the AT output manipulated variable is determined automatically and does not have to be set by the user.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

S1+23 Output Manipulated Variable %

While the PID action is in progress, the data register designated by S1+23 holds the manipulated variable, -32768 through 32767 (-327.68% through 327.67%), indicating the value to the second decimal place.

While manual mode is enabled with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to on, S1+23 holds an indefinite value.

While auto tuning or advanced auto tuning is in progress, S1+23 holds an indefinite value.

S1+24 Output Manipulated Variable for Analog Output Module

While the PID action is in progress, the data register designated by S1+24 holds a value of 0 through 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type. The value is converted from the value of 0 through 100 stored in S1+1 to represent the output manipulated variable of 0% through 100%.

While manual mode is enabled with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to on, S1+24 holds a value of 0 through 4095 or 50000 converted from the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18).

While auto tuning or advanced auto tuning is in progress, S1+24 holds a value of 0 through 4095 or 50000 read from the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22).

S1+25 Proportional Band Offset Value

When the proportional band is selected (S1+4 set to 2 or 3), the output manipulated variable (S1+1) of 0% through 100% can be shifted by an offset of -100% through 100% . Set a required offset value of -100 through 100 to the data register designated by S1+25 before executing auto tuning.

When the proportional gain is selected (S1+4 set to 0 or 1), the proportional band offset value (S1+25) has no effect.

S1+26 Derivative Gain

The derivative gain can be selected from 0% through 100%. When the derivative gain is set to a small value, the output manipulated variable (S1+1) is susceptible to an external noise or a change in the set point. When the derivative gain is set to a large value, the output manipulated variable (S1+1) becomes less susceptible to an external noise or a change in the set point, but stability is adversely affected during normal operation. Set a required derivative gain of 0 through 100 to the data register designated by S1+26 before executing auto tuning.

Recommended values are 20% through 30% when the process variable fluctuates or is subject to noise.

Source Operand S2 (Control Relay)

Turn on or off appropriate outputs or internal relays starting with the operand designated by S2 before executing the PID instruction as required. Operands S2+4 through S2+7 are for read only to reflect the PID and auto tuning statuses.

Operand	Function	Description	R/W
S2+0	Control action	ON: Direct control action OFF: Reverse control action	R/W
S2+1	Auto/manual mode	ON: Manual mode OFF: Auto mode	R/W
S2+2	Output manipulated variable limit enable	ON: Enable output manipulated variable upper and lower limits (S1+16 and S1+17) OFF: Disable output manipulated variable upper and lower limits (S1+16 and S1+17)	R/W
S2+3	Integral start coefficient disable	ON: Disable integral start coefficient (S1+10) OFF: Enable integral start coefficient (S1+10)	R/W
S2+4	High alarm output	ON: When process variable (S1+0) \geq high alarm value (S1+14) OFF: When process variable (S1+0) $<$ high alarm value (S1+14)	R
S2+5	Low alarm output	ON: When process variable (S1+0) \leq low alarm value (S1+15) OFF: When process variable (S1+0) $>$ low alarm value (S1+15)	R
S2+6	Control output	Goes on and off according to the AT parameters or PID calculation results	R
S2+7	AT complete output	Goes on when AT is complete or failed, and remains on until reset	R

S2+0 Control Action

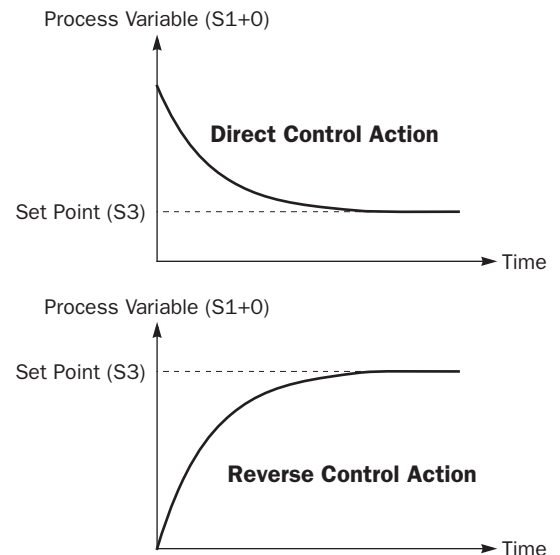
When auto tuning is executed with the operation mode (S1+3) set to 1 (AT+PID), 2 (AT), 3 (advanced AT+PID), or 4 (advanced AT), the control action is determined automatically. When auto tuning results in a direct control action, the control action control relay designated by S2+0 is turned on. When auto tuning results in a reverse control action, the control action control relay designated by S2+0 is turned off. The PID action is executed according to the derived control action, which remains in effect during the PID action.

When auto tuning is not executed with the operation mode (S1+3) set to 0 (PID), turn on or off the control action control relay (S2+0) to select a direct or reverse control action, respectively, before executing the PID instruction.

In the direct control action, the manipulated variable (D1) is increased while the process variable (S1+0) is larger than the set point (S3). Temperature control for cooling is executed in the direct control action.

In the reverse control action, the manipulated variable (D1) is increased while the process variable (S1+0) is smaller than the set point (S3). Temperature control for heating is executed in the reverse control action.

In either the direct or reverse control action, the manipulated variable (D1) is increased while the difference between the process variable (S1+0) and the set point (S3) increases.



S2+1 Auto/Manual Mode

To select auto mode, turn off the auto/manual mode control relay designated by S2+1 before or after starting the PID instruction. In auto mode, the PID action is executed and the manipulated variable (D1) stores the PID calculation result. The control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the output manipulated variable (S1+1).

To select manual mode, turn on the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1). When using manual mode, set a required value to the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18) before enabling manual mode. In manual mode, the output manipulated variable (S1+1) stores the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18), and the output manipulated variable for analog output module (S1+24) stores a value of 0 through 4095 or 50000 converted from the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18). The control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18).

The S1+18 value has no effect on the manipulated value (D1) and the output manipulated variable % (S1+23).

While auto tuning is in progress, manual mode cannot be enabled. Only after auto tuning is complete, auto or manual mode can be enabled. Auto/manual mode can also be switched while executing the PID instruction.

S2+2 Output Manipulated Variable Limit Enable

The output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) and the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17) are enabled or disabled using the output manipulated variable limit enable control relay (S2+2).

To enable the output manipulated variable upper/lower limits, turn on S2+2.

To disable the output manipulated variable upper/lower limits, turn off S2+2.

S2+3 Integral Start Coefficient Disable

The integral start coefficient (S1+10) is enabled or disabled using the integral start coefficient disable control relay (S2+3).

To enable the integral start coefficient (S1+10), turn off S2+3; the integral term is enabled as specified by the integral start coefficient (S1+10).

To disable the integral start coefficient (S1+10), turn on S2+3; the integral term is enabled at the start of the PID action.

S2+4 High Alarm Output

When the process variable (S1+0) is higher than or equal to the high alarm value (S1+14), the high alarm output control relay (S2+4) goes on. When S1+0 is lower than S1+14, S2+4 is off.

21: PID INSTRUCTION

S2+5 Low Alarm Output

When the process variable (S1+0) is lower than or equal to the low alarm value (S1+15), the low alarm output control relay (S2+5) goes on. When S1+0 is higher than S1+15, S2+5 is off.

S2+6 Control Output

During auto tuning in auto mode with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to off, the control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the AT control period (S1+20) and AT output manipulated variable (S1+22).

During PID action in auto mode with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to off, the control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the output manipulated variable (S1+1) calculated by the PID action.

While advanced auto tuning is in progress, the control output (S2+6) remains on.

In manual mode with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to on, the control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18).

S2+7 AT Complete Output

The AT complete output control relay (S2+7) goes on when auto tuning is complete or failed, and remains on until reset. Operating status codes are stored to the operating status control register (S1+2). See page 21-4.

Source Operand S3 (Set Point)

The PID action is executed to adjust the process variable (S1+0) to the set point (S3).

When the linear conversion is disabled (S1+4 set to 0 or 2), set a required set point value of 0 through 4095 or 50000, depending on the analog I/O module type, to the operand designated by S3. Valid operands are data register and constant.

When the linear conversion is enabled (S1+4 set to 1 or 3), designate a data register as operand S3 and set a required set point value of 0 through 65535 (word data type) or -32768 through 32767 (integer data type) to the data register designated by S3. The set point value (S3) must be larger than or equal to the linear conversion minimum value (S1+6) and smaller than or equal to the linear conversion maximum value (S1+5).

When an invalid value is designated as a set point, the PID action is stopped and an error code is stored to the data register designated by S1+2. See "Operating Status" on page 21-4.

Source Operand S4 (Process Variable before Conversion)

The PID instruction is designed to use analog input data from an analog I/O module as process variable. The analog I/O module converts the input signal to a digital value of 0 through 4095 or 50000, and stores the digital value to a data register depending on the mounting position of the analog I/O module and the analog input channel connected to the analog input source. Designate a data register as source operand S4 to store the process variable.

For the data register number to designate as source operand S4, see page 26-3. Specify the data register number shown under Data in the Configure Parameters dialog box as source operand S4 (process variable) of the PID instruction. The analog input data in the selected data register is used as the process variable of the PID instruction.

Destination Operand D1 (Manipulated Variable)

The data register designated by destination operand D1 stores the manipulated variable of -32768 through 32767 calculated by the PID action. When the calculation result is less than -32768, D1 stores -32768. When the calculation result is greater than 32767, D1 stores 32767. While the calculation result is less than -32768 or greater than 32767, the PID action still continues.

When the output manipulated variable limit is disabled (S2+2 set to off) while the PID action is in progress, the data register designated by S1+1 holds 0 through 100 of the manipulated variable (D1), omitting values less than 0 and greater than 100. The percent value in S1+1 determines the ON duration of the control output (S2+6) in proportion to the control period (S1+13).

When the output manipulated variable limit is enabled (S2+2 set to on), the manipulated variable (D1) is stored to the output manipulated variable (S1+1) according to the output manipulated variable upper limit (S1+16) and the output manipulated variable lower limit (S1+17) as summarized in the table below.

While manual mode is enabled with the auto/manual mode control relay (S2+1) set to on, S1+1 stores 0 through 100 of the manual mode output manipulated variable (S1+18), and D1 stores an indefinite value irrespective of the S1+18 value.

While auto tuning is in progress, S1+1 stores 0 through 100 of the AT output manipulated variable (S1+22), and D1 stores an indefinite value.

While advanced auto tuning is in progress, S1+1 and D1 store an indefinite value.

Examples of Output Manipulated Variable Values

Output Manipulated Variable Limit Enable (S2+2)	Output Manipulated Variable Upper Limit (S1+16)	Output Manipulated Variable Lower Limit (S1+17)	Manipulated Variable (D1)	Output Manipulated Variable (S1+1)
OFF (disabled)	—	—	≥ 100	100
			1 to 99	1 to 99
			≤ 0	0
ON (enabled)	50	25	≥ 50	50
			26 to 49	26 to 49
			≤ 25	25
	10050	—	≥ 100	50
			1 to 99	(1 to 99) × 0.5
			≤ 0	0

IMPORTANT

The control output (S2+6) is turned on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and the output manipulated variable (S1+1). When an feedback system consists of the control output (S2+6), optimum control may not be achieved for some controlled object, then it is recommended that a feedback control system be programmed using the calculation results of the manipulated variable (D1).

Notes for Using the PID Instruction:

- Since the PID instruction requires continuous operation, keep on the start input for the PID instruction.
- The high alarm output (S2+4) and the low alarm output (S2+5) work while the start input for the PID instruction is on. These alarm outputs, however, do not work when a PID instruction execution error occurs (S1+2 stores 100 or more) due to data error in control data registers S1+0 through S1+26 or while the start input for the PID instruction is off. Provide a program to monitor the process variable (S4) separately.
- When a PID execution error occurs (S1+2 stores 100 or more) or when auto tuning is completed, the manipulated variable (D1) stores 0 and the control output (S2+6) turns off.
- Do not use the PID instruction in program branching instructions: LABEL, LJMP, LCALL, LRET, JMP, JEND, MCS, and MCR. The PID instruction may not operate correctly in these instructions.
- The PID instruction, using the difference between the set point (S3) and process variable (S4) as input, calculates the manipulated variable (D1) according to the PID parameters, such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), and derivative time (S1+9). When the set point (S3) or process variable (S4) is changed due to disturbance, overshoot or undershoot will be caused. Before putting the PID control into actual application, perform simulation tests by changing the set point and process variable (disturbance) to anticipated values in the application.
- The PID parameters, such as proportional term (S1+7), integral time (S1+8), and derivative time (S1+9), determined by the auto tuning may not always be the optimum values depending on the actual application. To make sure of the best results, adjust the parameters. Once the best PID parameters are determined, perform only the PID action in usual operation unless the control object is changed.

Application Examples

The following two application examples demonstrate an advanced auto tuning and PID action to keep a heater temperature at 200°C.

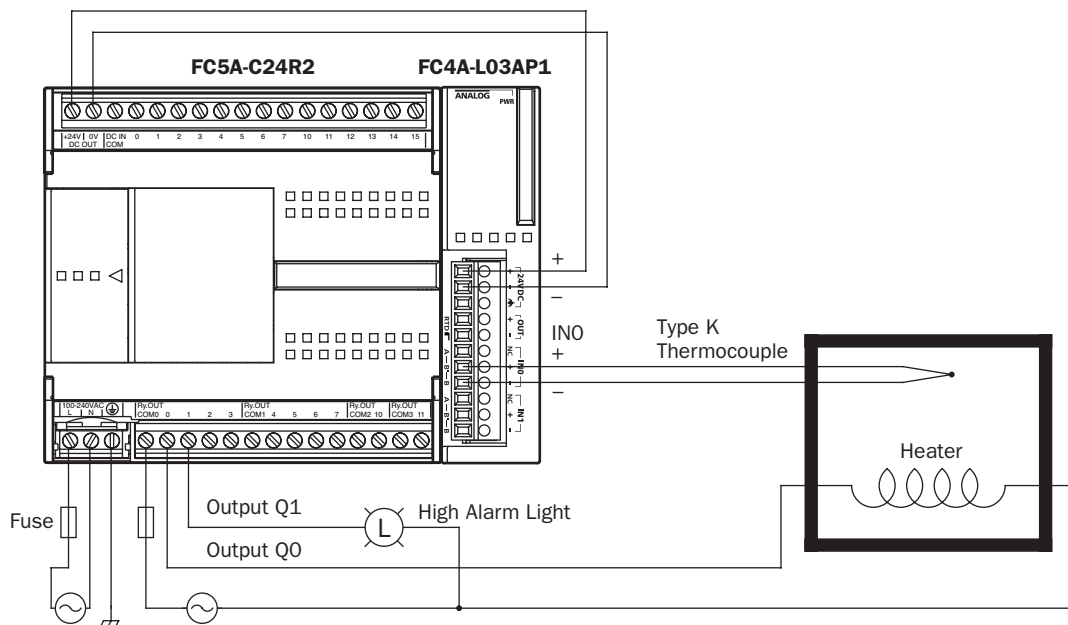
In both examples, when the program is started, the PID instruction first executes advanced auto tuning to determine the AT parameters, such as AT sampling period, AT control period, AT set point, and AT output manipulated variable, using the temperature data inputted to the analog input module, then executes auto tuning to determine PID parameters such as proportional term, integral time, derivative time, sampling period, control period, and control action. When auto tuning is complete, PID action starts to control the temperature to 200°C using the derived PID parameters.

Example 1: ON/OFF Control Using Relay Output

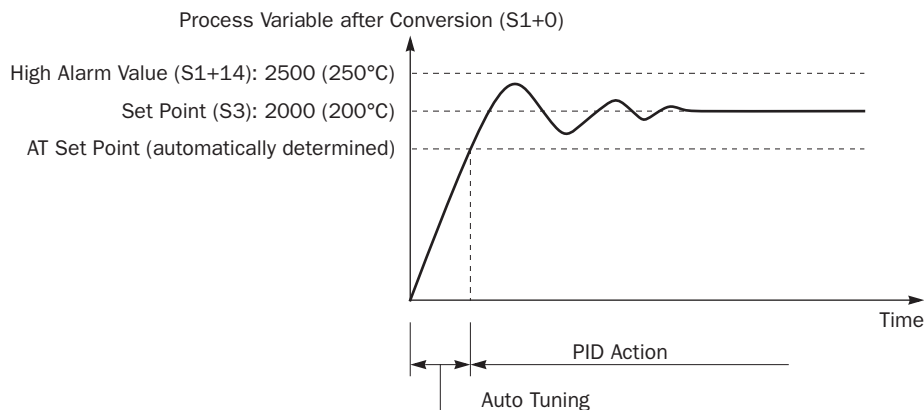
The heater is turned on and off according to the output manipulated variable calculated by the PID action. When the heater temperature is higher than or equal to 250°C, an alarm light is turned on by the high alarm output.

The analog input operating status is also monitored to force off the heater power switch and force on the high alarm light.

System Setup



Temperature Control by Auto Tuning and PID Action

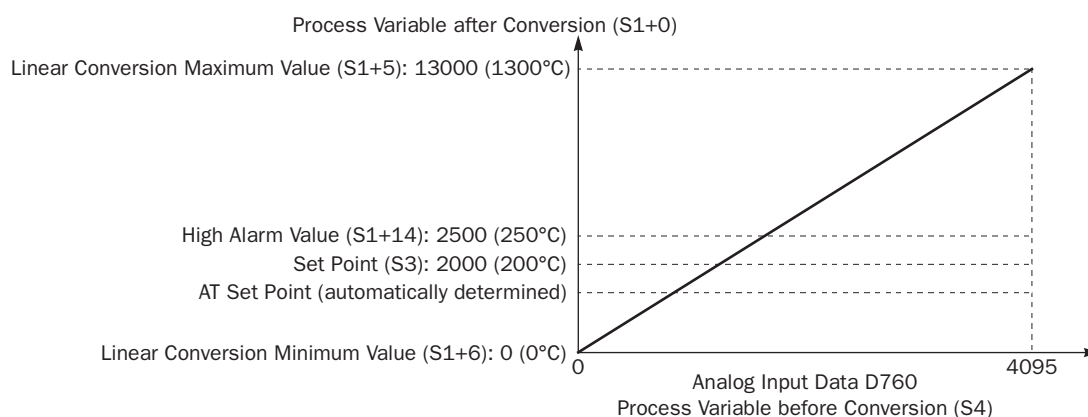


Operand Settings

Operand	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
S1+3	Operation mode	Advanced AT (auto tuning) + PID action	D3 (3)
S1+4	Control mode	Enable linear conversion, proportional band	D4 (3)
S1+5	Linear conversion maximum value	1300°C	D5 (13000)
S1+6	Linear conversion minimum value	0°C	D6 (0)
S1+10	Integral start coefficient	100%	D10 (100)
S1+11	Input filter coefficient	70%	D11 (70)
S1+14	High alarm value	250°C	D14 (2500)
S1+15	Low alarm value	0°C	D15 (0)
S1+25	Proportional band offset value	0%	D25 (0)
S1+26	Derivative gain	0%	D26 (0)
S2+2	Output manipulated variable limit enable	Disable output manipulated variable limits	M2 (OFF)
S2+3	Integral start coefficient disable	Enable integral start coefficient (S1+10)	M3 (OFF)
S2+4	High alarm output	ON: When temperature $\geq 250^{\circ}\text{C}$ OFF: When temperature $< 250^{\circ}\text{C}$	M4
S2+6	Control output	Remains on during advanced auto tuning; Goes on and off according to the control period (S1+13) and output manipulated variable (S1+1) during PID action	M6
S3	Set point	200°C	D100 (2000)
S4	Process variable	Analog input data of analog I/O module 1, analog input channel 0; stores 0 through 4095	D760
	Analog input operating status	Stores 0 through 5	D761
	Analog input signal type	Type K thermometer	D762 (2)
	Analog input data type	12-bit data (0 to 4095) (Note)	D763 (0)
D1	Manipulated variable	Stores PID calculation result	D50
	PID start input	Starts to execute the PID instruction	I0
	Heater power switch	Turned on and off by control output M6	Q0
	High alarm light	Turned on and off by high alarm output M4 and analog input error M11	Q1
	Analog input error	Turns on when analog input operating status D761 is 3 or more	M11

Note: When analog I/O module FC4A-L03AP1 is used for the PID instruction, select the binary data to make sure that the process variable takes a value of 0 through 4095.

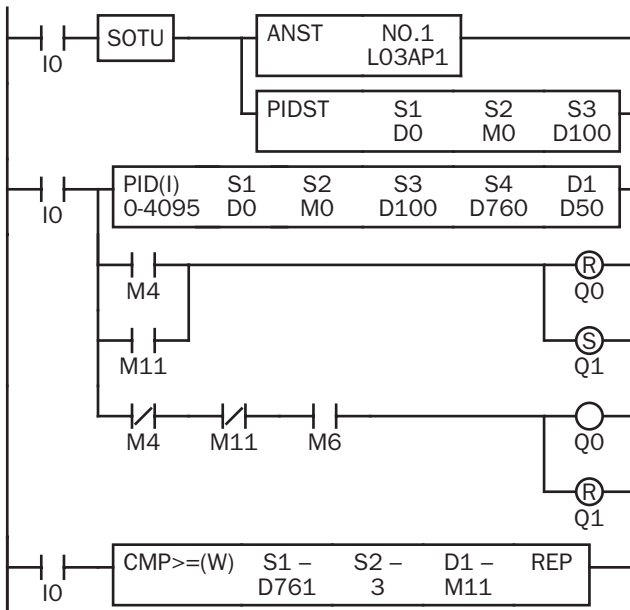
Analog Input Data vs. Process Variable after Conversion



21: PID INSTRUCTION

Ladder Program

The ladder diagram shown below describes an example of using the PID instruction. The user program must be modified according to the application and simulation must be performed before actual operation.



When I0 is turned on, the ANST (analog macro) instruction stores parameters for the analog I/O module function.

The PIDST (PID macro) instruction also stores parameters for the PID function.

D760 is the analog input data of analog I/O module 1, analog input channel 0; stores 0 through 4095

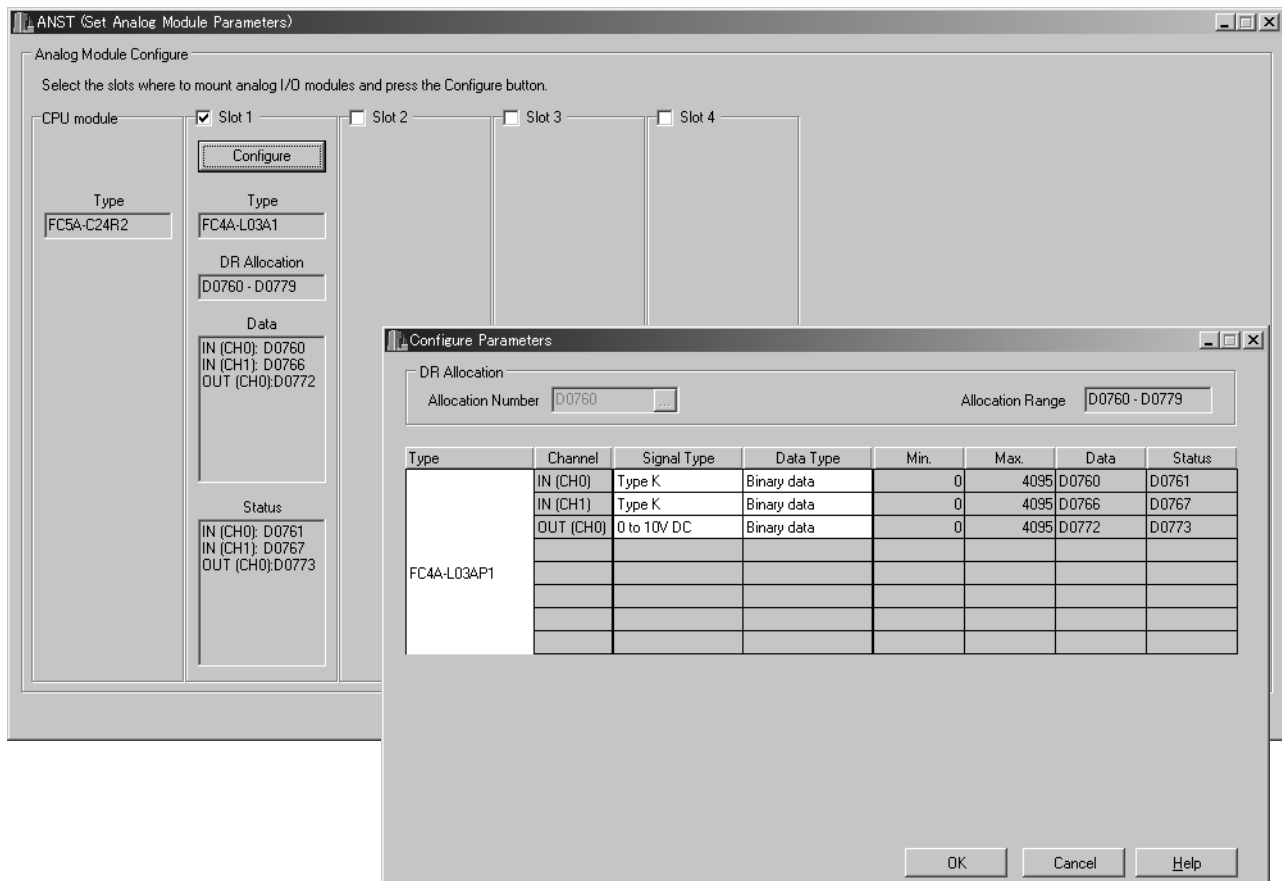
When internal relay M4 (high alarm output) is turned on or M11 is turned on (analog input operating status is 3 or more), Q0 (heater output) is turned off and output Q1 (high alarm light) is turned on.

When M4 and M11 are off and M6 (control output) is turned on, Q0 (heater output) is turned on and output Q1 (high alarm light) is turned off.

When D761 (analog input operating status) stores 3 or more, internal relay M11 is turned on.

Set Analog Module Parameters (ANST) Dialog Box

WindLDR has a macro to program parameters for analog I/O modules. Place the cursor where to insert the ANST instruction, click the right mouse button, and select **Macro Instructions > Set Analog Module Parameters (ANST)**. In the ANST dialog box, press the **Configure** button under Slot 1, and program as shown below.



Set PID Parameters (PIDST) Dialog Box

Place the cursor where to insert the PIDST instruction, click the right mouse button, and select **Macro Instructions > Set PID Parameters (PIDST)**. In the PIDST dialog box, program as shown below.

Select options and operands as with the PID instruction.

The screenshot shows the PIDST dialog box with the following settings and callouts:

- Module Type: 0-4095
- Data Type: Integer (I)
- Module Type [0-4095]: FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1, FC4A-K1A1
- Operand to set up:

Allocation No.	Comment
S1	D0000
S2	M0000
S3	D0100
- PID Parameters:
 - Operation mode: Advanced AT + PID action (S1+3)
 - Control action: Direct control action
 - Integral action: Enable (S2+3) with coefficient 100 (S1+10) and range (1 to 100) %
 - Proportion: Proportional band (S1+4)
- PID Action Parameters:
 - Set point: 2000 (S3) (0 to 13000)
 - Sampling period: 1 (1 to 10000) x 0.01 sec
 - Control period: 1 (1 to 500) x 0.1 sec
 - Proportional band: 1 (1 to 10000) x (+/-) 0.01 %
 - Integral time: 1 (1 to 85535) x 0.1 sec
 - Derivative time: 1 (1 to 85535) x 0.1 sec
 - Derivative gain: 0 (S1+26) (0 to 100) %
- Input Settings:
 - Linear conversion: Enable (S1+5)
 - Maximum value: 13000 (S1+5) (-32768 to 32767)
 - Minimum value: 0 (S1+6) (-32768 to 32767)
 - Input filter coefficient: 70 (S1+11) (0 to 99) %
 - High alarm value: 2500 (S1+14) (0 to 13000)
 - Low alarm value: 0 (S1+15) (0 to 13000)
- AT Parameters:
 - Set point: 4095 (0 to 13000)
 - Sampling period: 10000 (1 to 10000) x 0.01 sec
 - Control Period: 500 (1 to 500) x 0.1 sec
 - Output manipulated variable: 100 (0 to 100)
- Output Settings:
 - Manipulated variable limit: Disable (S2+2)
 - Upper limit: 100 (0 to 100)
 - Lower limit: 0 (0 to 100)
 - Proportional band offset: 0 (S1+25) (-100 to 100) %

S1+3	Operation mode	S1+14	High alarm value
S1+4	Control mode	S1+15	Low alarm value
S1+5	Linear conversion maximum value	S1+25	Proportional band offset value
S1+6	Linear conversion minimum value	S1+26	Derivative gain
S1+10	Integral start coefficient	S2+2	Output manipulated variable limit enable
S1+11	Input filter coefficient	S2+3	Integral start coefficient disable
		S3	Set point

PID Control (PID) Dialog Box

The screenshot shows the PID (PID Control) dialog box with the following settings:

- Type: PID (PID Control)
- Allocation Number:

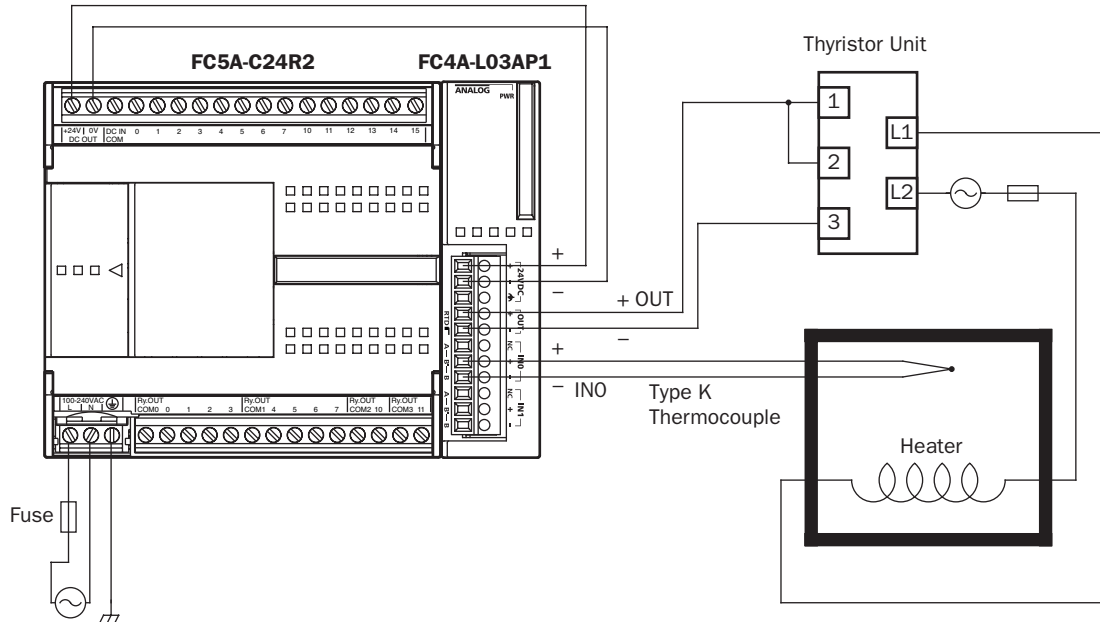
S1	S2	S3	S4	D1
D0000	M0000	D0100	D0760	D0050
- Module Type: 0-4095
- Data Type: Integer (I)
- Module Type:
 - [0-4095] FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J2A1, FC4A-K1A1
 - [0-50000] FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, FC4A-J8AT1, FC4A-K2C1

21: PID INSTRUCTION

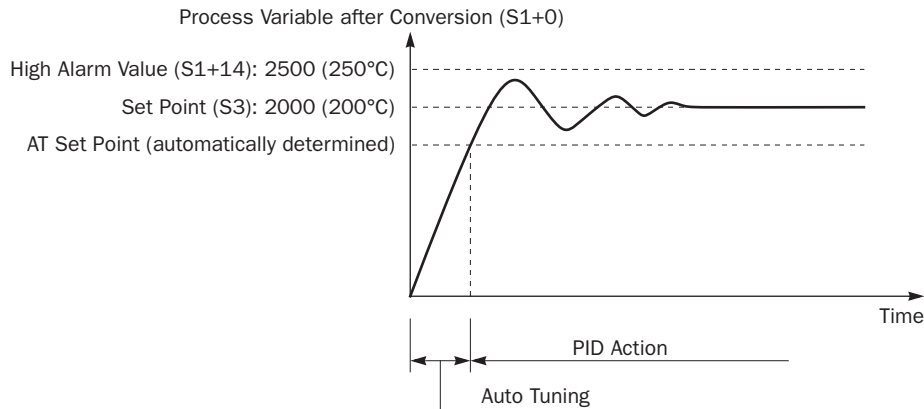
Example 2: ON/OFF Control Using Analog Output

The output manipulated variable for analog output module (S1+24) of the PID instruction is moved to the analog output data (D772) and the analog I/O module sends out a voltage output of 0 to 10V DC. The analog output is then connected to a thyristor unit which controls the AC power using phase control.

System Setup



Temperature Control by Auto Tuning and PID Action



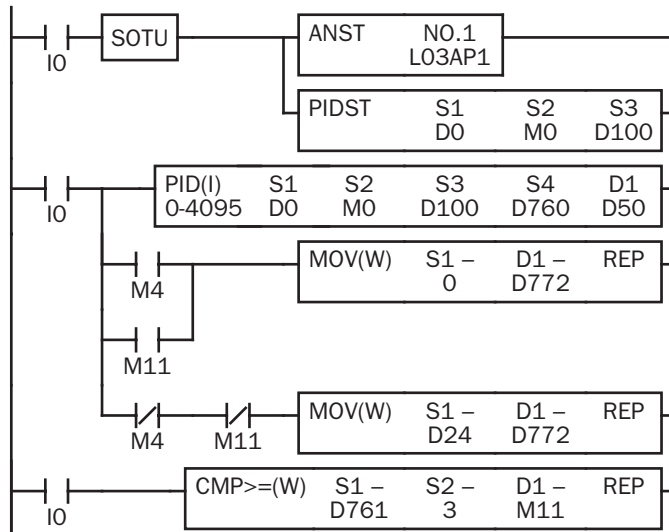
Operand Settings for Analog I/O Module

Analog Channel	Function	Description	Allocation No. (Value)
Input Channel 0	Analog input data	Analog input data of analog I/O module 1, analog input channel 0; stores 0 through 4095	D760
	Analog input operating status	Stores 0 through 5	D761
	Analog input signal type	Type K thermometer	D762 (2)
	Analog input data type	12-bit data (0 to 4095)	D763 (0)
Output	Analog output data	0 to 4095	D772
	Analog output operating status	Stores 0 through 4	D773
	Analog output signal type	Voltage output (0 to 10V DC)	D774 (0)
	Analog output data type	12-bit data (0 to 4095)	D775 (0)

Ladder Program

The ladder diagram shown below describes an example of using the PID instruction. The user program must be modified according to the application and simulation must be performed before actual operation.

Programming in the dialog boxes of the ANST (Set Analog Module Parameters), PIDST (Set PID Parameters), and PID (PID Control) instructions are the same as the preceding example.



When I0 is turned on, the ANST (analog macro) instruction stores parameters for the analog I/O module function.

The PIDST (PID macro) instruction also stores parameters for the PID function.

D760 is the analog input data of analog I/O module 1, analog input channel 0; stores 0 through 4095

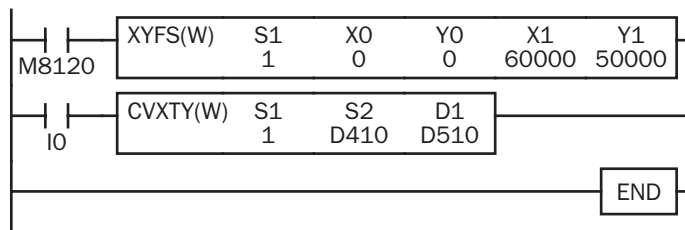
When internal relay M4 (high alarm output) is turned on or M11 is turned on (analog input operating status is 3 or more), 0 is set to D772 (analog output data), turning off the heater power.

When M4 and M11 are off, D24 (output manipulated variable for analog output module S1+24) of the PID instruction is moved to D772 (analog output data).

When D761 (analog input operating status) stores 3 or more, internal relay M11 is turned on.

Notes for Using Ladder Refresh Type Analog Input Modules:

- When using analog input module FC4A-J4CN1 with Pt100 or Ni100 inputs, use the XYFS and CVXTY instructions to convert the 0-6,000 input to 0-50,000 input and store the result to the process variable (S4) of the PID instruction.
- When using analog input module FC4A-J4CN1 with Pt1000 or Ni1000 inputs, use the XYFS and CVXTY instructions to convert the 0-60,000 input to 0-50,000 input and store the result to the process variable (S4) of the PID instruction.
- When using analog input module FC4A-J8AT1, keep the operation within the temperature range where the thermistor shows linear characteristics.
- When using analog input module FC4A-J8AT1, use the XYFS and CVXTY instructions to convert the 0-4,000 input to 0-50,000 input and store the result to the process variable (S4) of the PID instruction.
- When using analog output module FC4A-K2C1 with voltage outputs, use the XYFS and CVXTY instructions to convert the output manipulated variable for analog output module (S1+24) and store the result to the data register designated as analog output data of the analog output module.
- The following example demonstrates a program for analog input module FC4A-J4CN1 to convert Pt1000 or Ni1000 analog input data in D410 to a value within the range between 0 and 50,000, and store the result to D510.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

At startup, XYFS specifies two points.

When input I0 is on, CVXTY converts the value in D410 and stores the result to D510.

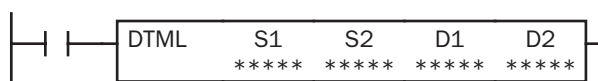
22: DUAL / TEACHING TIMER INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Dual timer instructions generate ON/OFF pulses of required durations from a designated output, internal relay, or shift register bit. Four dual timers are available and the ON/OFF duration can be selected from 1 ms up to 65535 sec.

Teaching timer instruction measures the ON duration of the start input for the teaching timer instruction and stores the measured data to a designated data register, which can be used as a preset value for a timer instruction.

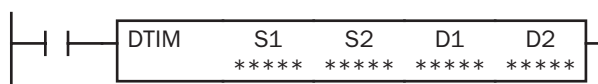
DTML (1-sec Dual Timer)



While input is on, destination operand D1 repeats to turn on and off for a duration designated by operands S1 and S2, respectively.

The time range is 0 through 65535 sec.

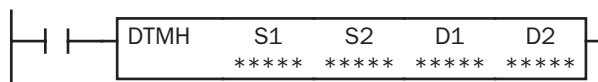
DTIM (100-ms Dual Timer)



While input is on, destination operand D1 repeats to turn on and off for a duration designated by operands S1 and S2, respectively.

The time range is 0 through 6553.5 sec.

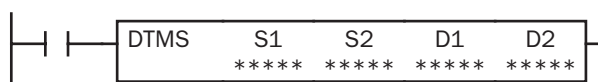
DTMH (10-ms Dual Timer)



While input is on, destination operand D1 repeats to turn on and off for a duration designated by operands S1 and S2, respectively.

The time range is 0 through 655.35 sec.

DTMS (1-ms Dual Timer)



While input is on, destination operand D1 repeats to turn on and off for a duration designated by operands S1 and S2, respectively.

The time range is 0 through 65.535 sec.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

22: DUAL / TEACHING TIMER INSTRUCTIONS

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant
S1 (Source 1)	ON duration	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-65535
S2 (Source 2)	OFF duration	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	0-65535
D1 (Destination 1)	Dual timer output	—	X	▲	X	—	—	—	—
D2 (Destination 2)	System work area	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—

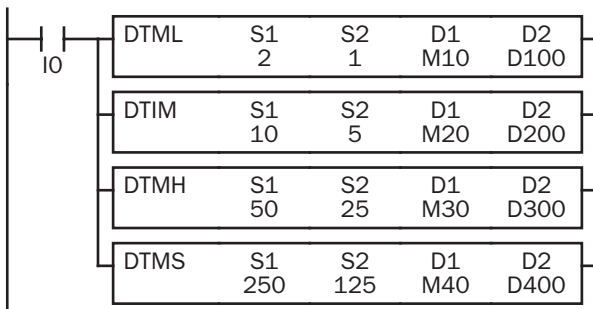
For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as D1. Special internal relays cannot be designated as D1.

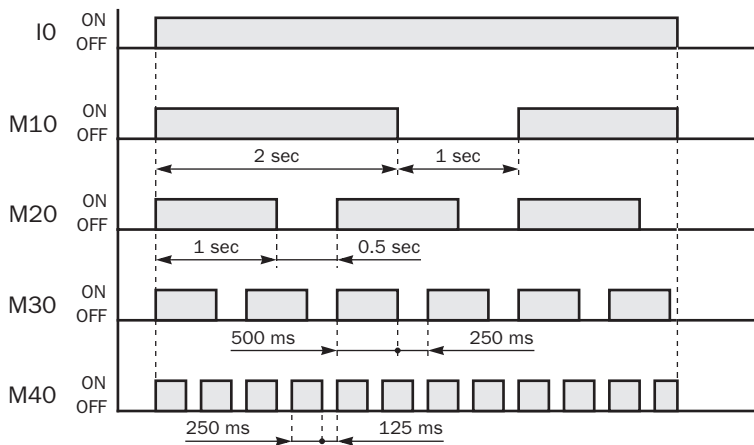
Destination operand D2 (system work area) uses 2 data registers starting with the operand designated as D2. Data registers D0-D1998, D2000-D7998, and D10000-D49998 can be designated as D2. The two data registers are used for a system work area. Do not use these data registers for destinations of other advanced instructions, and do not change values of these data registers using the Point Write function on WindLDR. If the data in these data registers are changed, the dual timer does not operate correctly.

The dual timer instructions cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Examples: DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS



While input I0 is on, four dual timer instructions turn on and off the destination operands according to the on and off durations designated by source operands S1 and S2.



Instruction	Increments	S1	ON duration	S2	OFF duration
DTML	1 sec	2	1 sec × 2 = 2 sec	1	1 sec × 1 = 1 sec
DTIM	100 ms	10	100 ms × 10 = 1 sec	5	100 ms × 5 = 0.5 sec
DTMH	10 ms	50	10 ms × 50 = 500 ms	25	10 ms × 25 = 250 ms
DTMS	1 ms	250	1 ms × 250 = 250 ms	125	1 ms × 125 = 125 ms

For the timer accuracy of timer instructions, see page 7-8.

TTIM (Teaching Timer)



While input is on, the ON duration is measured in units of 100 ms and the measured value is stored to a data register designated by destination operand D1. The measured time range is 0 through 6553.5 sec.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

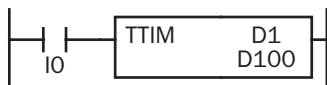
Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant
D1 (Destination 1)	Measured value	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

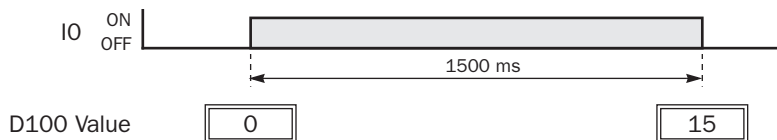
Destination operand D1 (measured value) uses 3 data registers starting with the operand designated as D1. Data registers D0-D1997, D2000-D7997, and D10000-D49997 can be designated as D1. Subsequent two data registers starting with destination operand D1+1 are used for a system work area. Do not use these two data registers for destinations of other advanced instructions, and do not change values of these data registers using the Point Write function on WindLDR. If the data in these data registers are changed, the teaching timer does not operate correctly.

The teaching timer instruction cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

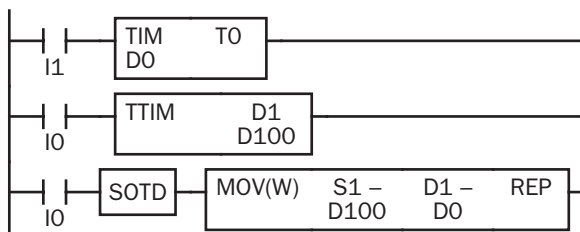
Examples: TTIM



When input IO is turned on, TTIM resets data register D100 to zero and starts to store the ON duration of input IO to data register D100, measured in units of 100 ms. When input IO is turned off, TTIM stops the measurement, and data register D100 maintains the measured value of the ON duration.



The following example demonstrates a program to measure the ON duration of input IO and to use the ON duration as a preset value for 100-ms timer instruction TIM.



When input I1 is turned on, 100-ms timer T0 starts to operate with a preset value stored in data register D0. While input IO is on, TTIM measures the ON duration of input IO and stores the measured value in units of 100 ms to data register D100. When input IO is turned off, MOV(W) stores the D100 value to data register D0 as a preset value for timer T0.

23: INTELLIGENT MODULE ACCESS INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

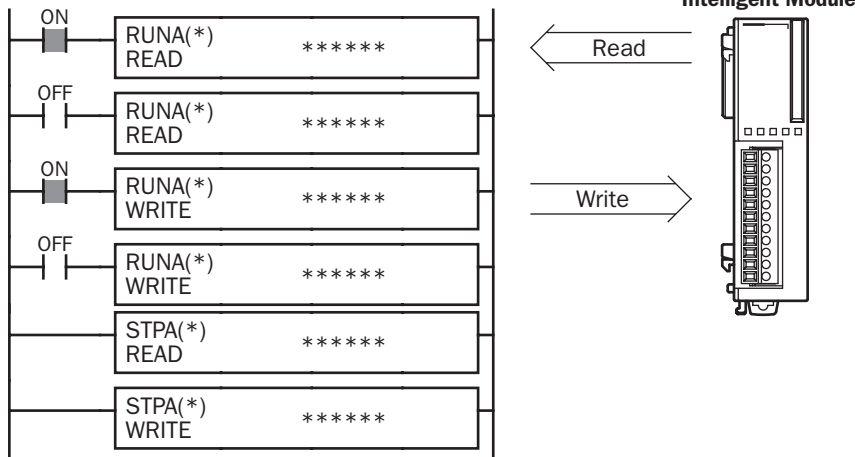
Intelligent module access instructions are used to read or write data between the CPU module and a maximum of seven intelligent modules while the CPU module is running or when the CPU module is stopped.

Intelligent Module Access Overview

The Run Access Read instruction reads data from the designated address in the intelligent module and stores the read data to the designated operand while the CPU module is running. The Run Access Write instruction writes data from the designated operand to the designated address in the intelligent module while the CPU module is running.

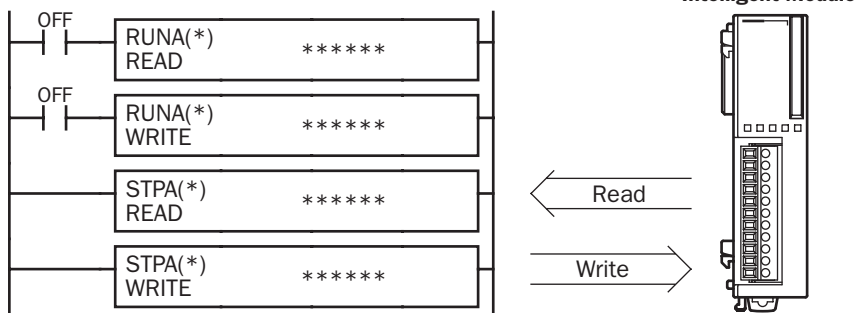
The Stop Access Read instruction reads data from the designated address in the intelligent module and stores the read data to the designated operand when the CPU module is stopped. The Stop Access Write instruction writes data from the designated operand to the designated address in the intelligent module when the CPU module is stopped.

Data movement while the CPU module is running



While the CPU module is running and the input is on, RUNA READ is executed to read data from the intelligent module, and RUNA WRITE to write data to the intelligent module.

Data movement when the CPU module is stopped



When the CPU module is stopped, STPA READ is executed to read data from the intelligent module, and STPA WRITE to write data to the intelligent module.

23: INTELLIGENT MODULE ACCESS INSTRUCTIONS

RUNA READ (Run Access Read)



While input is on, data is read from the area starting at ADDRESS in the intelligent module designated by SLOT and stored to the operand designated by DATA.

BYTE designates the quantity of data to read.

STATUS stores the operating status code.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Valid Operands (Run Access Read)

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
DATA	First operand number to store read data	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—
STATUS	Operating status code	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
SLOT	Intelligent module slot number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-7	—
ADDRESS	First address in intelligent module to read data from	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-127	—
BYTE	Bytes of data to read	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-127	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

DATA: Specify the first operand number to store the data read from the intelligent module.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as DATA. Special internal relays cannot be designated as DATA.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as DATA for Run Access Read, the data read from the intelligent module is stored as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

All data registers, including special data registers and expansion data registers, can be designated as DATA.

STATUS: Specify a data register to store the operating status code. Data registers D0-D1999 and D10000-D49999 can be designated as STATUS. Special data registers and expansion data registers *cannot* be designated. For status code description, see page 23-6.

SLOT: Enter the slot number where the intelligent module is mounted. A maximum of seven intelligent modules can be used.

ADDRESS: Specify the first address in the intelligent module to read data from.

BYTE: Specify the quantity of data to read in bytes.

The RUNA READ instruction cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as DATA, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as DATA, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

RUNA WRITE (Run Access Write)



While input is on, data in the area starting at the operand designated by DATA is written to ADDRESS in the intelligent module designated by SLOT.

BYTE designates the quantity of data to write.
STATUS stores the operating status code.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Valid Operands (Run Access Write)

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
DATA	First operand number to extract data from	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
STATUS	Operating status code	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
SLOT	Intelligent module slot number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-7	—
ADDRESS	First address in intelligent module to write data to	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-127	—
BYTE	Bytes of data to write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-127	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

- DATA:** Specify the first operand number to extract the data to write to the intelligent module.
When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as DATA for Run Access Write, the timer/counter current value is written to the intelligent module.
All data registers, including special data registers and expansion data registers, can be designated as DATA.
When a constant is designated as DATA, Repeat cannot be selected. For details about the data movement with or without Repeat, see page 23-7.
- STATUS:** Specify a data register to store the operating status code. Data registers D0-D1999 and D10000-D49999 can be designated as STATUS. Special data registers and expansion data registers *cannot* be designated. For status code description, see page 23-6.
- SLOT:** Enter the slot number where the intelligent module is mounted. A maximum of seven intelligent modules can be used.
- ADDRESS:** Specify the first address in the intelligent module to store the data.
- BYTE:** Specify the quantity of data to write in bytes.

The RUNA WRITE instruction cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as DATA, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as DATA, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

23: INTELLIGENT MODULE ACCESS INSTRUCTIONS

STPA READ (Stop Access Read)



Start input is not needed for this instruction.

When the CPU module stops, data is read from the area starting at ADDRESS in the intelligent module designated by SLOT and stored to the operand designated by DATA.

BYTE designates the quantity of data to read.

STATUS stores the operating status code.

Note: STPA READ and STPA WRITE instructions can be used 64 times in a user program. When more than 64 STPA READ and STPA WRITE instructions are used in a user program, the excess instructions are not executed and error code 7 is stored in the data register designated as STATUS.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Valid Operands (Stop Access Read)

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
DATA	First operand number to store read data	—	X	▲	X	X	X	X	—	—
STATUS	Operating status code	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
SLOT	Intelligent module slot number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-7	—
ADDRESS	First address in intelligent module to read data from	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-127	—
BYTE	Bytes of data to read	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-127	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

DATA: Specify the first operand number to store the data read from the intelligent module.

▲ Internal relays M0 through M2557 can be designated as DATA. Special internal relays cannot be designated as DATA.

When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as DATA for Stop Access Read, the data read from the intelligent module is stored as a preset value which can be 0 through 65535.

All data registers, including special data registers and expansion data registers, can be designated as DATA.

STATUS: Specify a data register to store the operating status code. Data registers D0-D1999 and D10000-D49999 can be designated as STATUS. Special data registers and expansion data registers *cannot* be designated. For status code description, see page 23-6.

SLOT: Enter the slot number where the intelligent module is mounted. A maximum of seven intelligent modules can be used.

ADDRESS: Specify the first address in the intelligent module to read data from.

BYTE: Specify the quantity of data to read in bytes.

The STPA READ instruction cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

If a STPA READ instruction is programmed between MCS and MCR instructions, the STPA READ instruction is executed when the CPU module is stopped regardless whether the input condition for the MCS instruction is on or off. For MCS and MCR instructions, see page 7-23.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as DATA, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as DATA, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

STPA WRITE (Stop Access Write)



Start input is not needed for this instruction.

When the CPU module stops, data in the area starting at the operand designated by DATA is written to ADDRESS in the intelligent module designated by SLOT.

BYTE designates the quantity of data to write.

STATUS stores the operating status code.

Note: STPA READ and STPA WRITE instructions can be used 64 times in a user program. When more than 64 STPA READ and STPA WRITE instructions are used in a user program, the excess instructions are not executed and error code 7 is stored in the data register designated as STATUS.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
—	—	X	X	X

Valid Operands (Run Access Write)

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
DATA	First operand number to extract data from	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
STATUS	Operating status code	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
SLOT	Intelligent module slot number	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-7	—
ADDRESS	First address in intelligent module to write data to	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	0-127	—
BYTE	Bytes of data to write	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1-127	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

- DATA:** Specify the first operand number to extract the data to write to the intelligent module.
- When T (timer) or C (counter) is used as DATA for Stop Access Write, the timer/counter current value is written to the intelligent module.
- All data registers, including special data registers and expansion data registers, can be designated as DATA. When a constant is designated as DATA, Repeat cannot be selected. For details about the data movement with or without Repeat, see page 23-7.
- STATUS:** Specify a data register to store the operating status code. Data registers D0-D1999 and D10000-D49999 can be designated as STATUS. Special data registers and expansion data registers *cannot* be designated. For status code description, see page 23-6.
- SLOT:** Enter the slot number where the intelligent module is mounted. A maximum of seven intelligent modules can be used.
- ADDRESS:** Specify the first address in the intelligent module to store the data.
- BYTE:** Specify the quantity of data to write in bytes.

The STPA WRITE instruction cannot be used in an interrupt program. If used, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and the ERR LED on the CPU module.

If a STPA WRITE instruction is programmed between MCS and MCR instructions, the STPA WRITE instruction is executed when the CPU module is stopped regardless whether the input condition for the MCS instruction is on or off. For MCS and MCR instructions, see page 7-23.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	X	When a bit operand such as I (input), Q (output), M (internal relay), or R (shift register) is designated as DATA, 16 points are used.
I (integer)	X	
D (double word)	—	When a word operand such as T (timer), C (counter), or D (data register) is designated as DATA, 1 point is used.
L (long)	—	
F (float)	—	

23: INTELLIGENT MODULE ACCESS INSTRUCTIONS

Intelligent Module Access Status Code

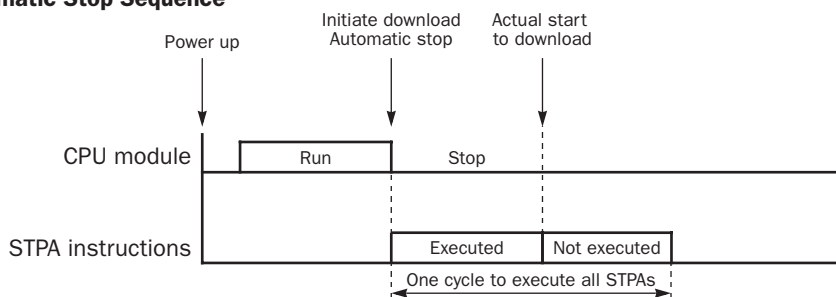
The data register designated as STATUS stores a status code to indicate the operating status and error of the intelligent module access operation. When status code 1, 3, or 7 is stored, take a corrective measure as described in the table below:

Status Code	Status	Description	RUNA	STPA
0	Normal	Intelligent module access is normal.	X	X
1	Bus error	The intelligent module is not installed correctly. Power down the MicroSmart modules, and re-install the intelligent module correctly.	X	X
3	Invalid module number	The designated module number is not found. Confirm the intelligent module number and correct the program.	X	X
7	Excessive multiple usage	More than 64 STPA READ and STPA WRITE instructions are used. Eliminate the excess instructions.	—	X

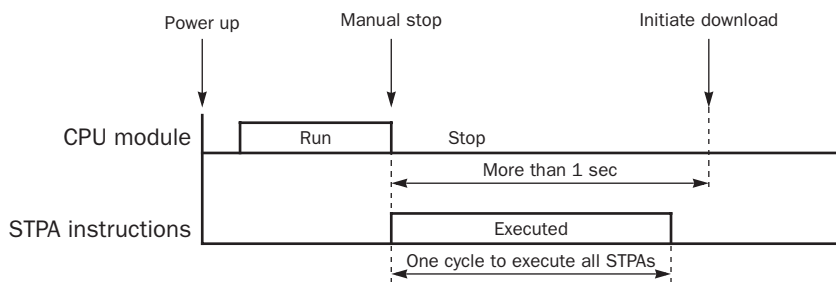
STPA Execution during Program Download

When downloading a user program, the CPU module is automatically stopped as default. Depending on the timing of the initiation of the download and the total time to execute all STPA Read and Write instructions, some of the STPA instructions may not be executed. If this is the case, manually stop the CPU module. After more than 1 second, initiate user program download as shown in the chart below.

Automatic Stop Sequence



Manual Stop Sequence

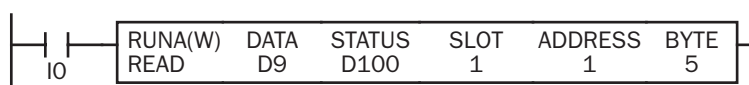


STPA Execution between MCS and MCR Instructions

When the CPU module stops, STPA instructions programmed between MCS and MCR instructions are executed whether the input to the MCS instructions is on or off. For MCS and MCR instructions, see page 7-23.

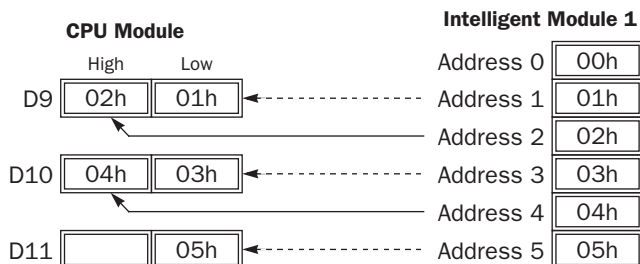
Example: RUNA READ

The following example illustrates the data movement of the RUNA READ instruction. The data movement of the STPA READ is the same as the RUNA READ instruction.



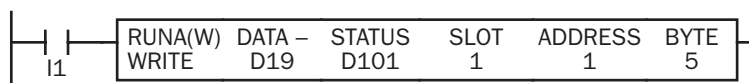
While input I0 is on, data of 5 bytes is read from the area starting at address 1 in intelligent module 1 and stored to the 5-byte area in data registers starting at D9.

Status code is stored in data register D100.



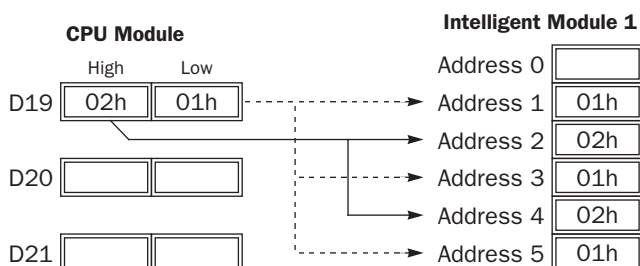
Example: RUNA WRITE without Repeat

The following example illustrates the data movement of the RUNA WRITE instruction without repeat designation. The data movement of the STPA WRITE is the same as the RUNA WRITE instruction.



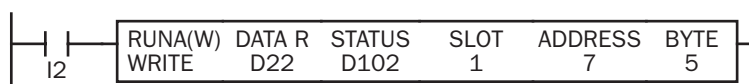
While input I1 is on, data in data register D19 is written to the 5-byte area starting at address 1 in intelligent module 1.

Status code is stored in data register D101.



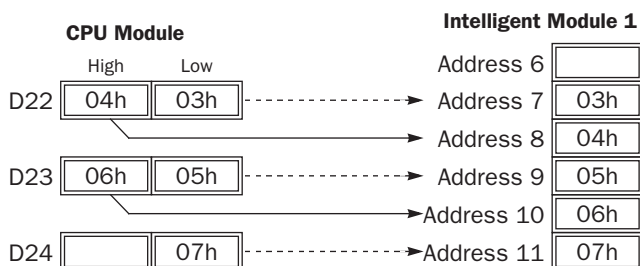
Example: RUNA WRITE with Repeat

The following example illustrates the data movement of the RUNA WRITE instruction with repeat designation. The data movement of the STPA WRITE is the same as the RUNA WRITE instruction.



While input I2 is on, data in 5-byte area starting at data register D22 is written to the 5-byte area starting at address 7 in intelligent module 1.

Status code is stored in data register D102.

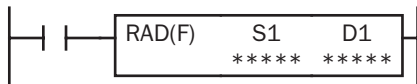


24: TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

Trigonometric function instructions are used for conversion between radian and degree values, conversion from radian value to sine, cosine, and tangent, and also calculation of arc sine, arc cosine, and arc tangent values.

RAD (Degree to Radian)



$$S1 \cdot S1 + 1^\circ \times \pi / 180 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1 + 1 \text{ rad}$$

When input is on, the degree value designated by source operand S1 is converted into a radian value and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

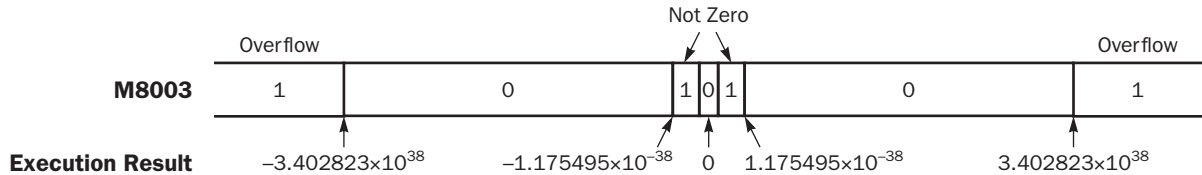
FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Degree value to convert into radian	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the conversion result is not within the range between $-3.402823 \times 10^{-38}$ and $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ or between 1.175495×10^{-38} and 3.402823×10^{-38} , special internal relay M8003 (carry or borrow) is turned on except when the conversion result is 0. When the conversion result is between $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ and 1.175495×10^{-38} , the destination operand designated by D1 stores 0.



When the data designated by S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the RAD instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: RAD



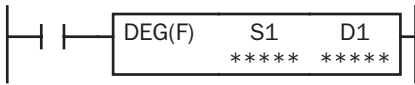
When input I1 is turned on, the degree value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is converted into a radian value and stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$270^\circ \times \pi / 180 \rightarrow 4.712389 \text{ rad}$$



24: TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS

DEG (Radian to Degree)



$$S1 \cdot S1+1 \text{ rad} \times 180/\pi \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1^\circ$$

When input is on, the radian value designated by source operand S1 is converted into a degree value and stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

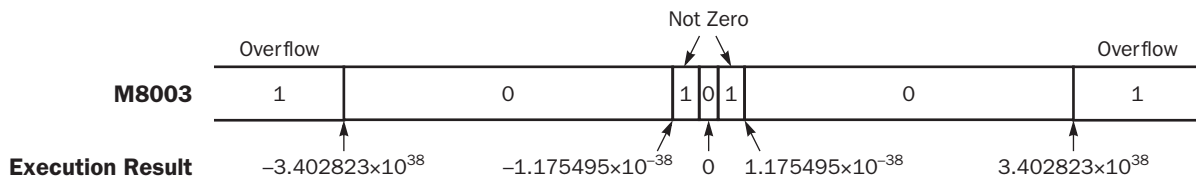
FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Radian value to convert into degree	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the conversion result is not within the range between -3.402823×10^{38} and $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ or between 1.175495×10^{-38} and 3.402823×10^{38} , special internal relay M8003 (carry or borrow) is turned on except when the conversion result is 0. When the conversion result is below -3.402823×10^{38} or over 3.402823×10^{38} , causing an overflow, the destination operand designated by D1 stores a value of minus or plus infinity.



When the data designated by S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the DEG instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: DEG

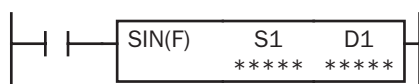


When input I1 is turned on, the radian value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is converted into a degree value and stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$4.712389 \text{ rad} \times 180/\pi \rightarrow 270.0^\circ$$



SIN (Sine)



$\sin S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, the sine of the radian value designated by source operand S1 is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Radian value to convert into sine value	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the data designated by S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

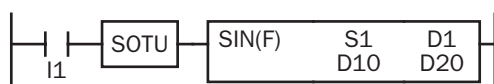
Since the SIN instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—
I (integer)	—
D (double word)	—
L (long)	—
F (float)	X

Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.

Example: SIN



When input I1 is turned on, the sine of the radian value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

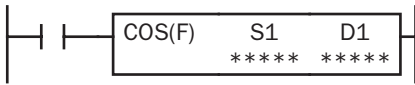
$$3.926991 \text{ rad} = 5\pi/4 \text{ rad}$$

$$\sin 5\pi/4 \rightarrow -0.7071069$$



24: TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS

COS (Cosine)



$\cos S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, the cosine of the radian value designated by source operand S1 is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Radian value to convert into cosine value	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

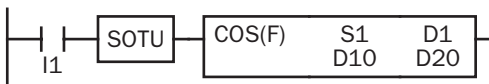
When the data designated by S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the COS instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: COS



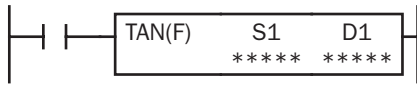
When input I1 is turned on, the cosine of the radian value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$3.926991 \text{ rad} = 5\pi/4 \text{ rad}$$

$$\cos 5\pi/4 \rightarrow -0.7071068$$



TAN (Tangent)



$\tan S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$

When input is on, the tangent of the radian value designated by source operand S1 is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

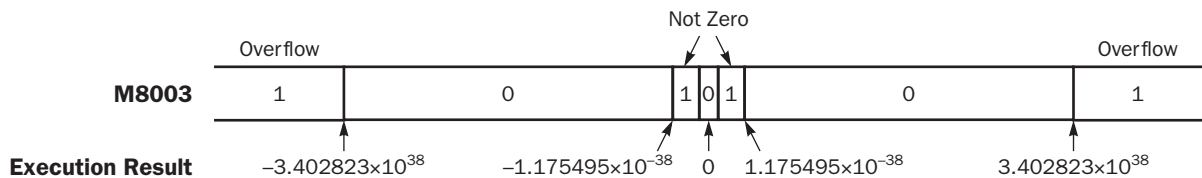
FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Radian value to convert into tangent value	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the conversion result is not within the range between -3.402823×10^{38} and $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ or between 1.175495×10^{-38} and 3.402823×10^{38} , special internal relay M8003 (carry or borrow) is turned on except when the conversion result is 0. When the conversion result is below -3.402823×10^{38} or over 3.402823×10^{38} , causing an overflow, the destination operand designated by D1 stores a value of minus or plus infinity.



When the data designated by S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the TAN instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—
I (integer)	—
D (double word)	—
L (long)	—
F (float)	X

Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.

Example: TAN



When input I1 is turned on, the tangent of the radian value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

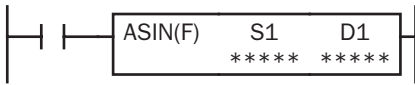
$$3.926991 \text{ rad} = 5\pi/4 \text{ rad}$$

$$\tan 5\pi/4 \rightarrow 1.000001$$



24: TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS

ASIN (Arc Sine)



asin S1·S1+1 → D1·D1+1 rad

When input is on, the arc sine of the value designated by source operand S1 is stored in radians to the destination designated by operand D1.

The S1·S1+1 value must be within the following range:

$$-1.0 \leq S1 \cdot S1+1 \leq 1.0$$

If the S1·S1+1 value is not within this range, an indefinite value is stored to D1·D1+1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Arc sine value to convert into radian	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

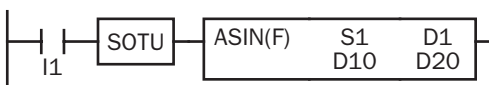
When the data designated by source operand S1 is not within the range between -1.0 and 1.0 or does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the ASIN instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: ASIN



When input I1 is turned on, the arc sine of the value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$\text{asin } -0.7071069 \rightarrow -0.7853982 \text{ rad}$$

$$-0.7853982 \text{ rad} = -\pi/4 \text{ rad}$$



ACOS (Arc Cosine)



$\text{acos } S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1 \text{ rad}$

When input is on, the arc cosine of the value designated by source operand S1 is stored in radians to the destination designated by operand D1.

The S1·S1+1 value must be within the following range:

$$-1.0 \leq S1 \cdot S1+1 \leq 1.0$$

If the S1·S1+1 value is not within this range, an indefinite value is stored to D1·D1+1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Arc cosine value to convert into radian	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the data designated by source operand S1 is not within the range between -1.0 and 1.0 or does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the ACOS instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: ACOS



When input I1 is turned on, the arc cosine of the value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

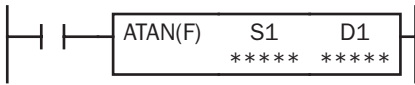
$$\text{acos } -0.7071068 \rightarrow 2.356195 \text{ rad}$$

$$2.356195 \text{ rad} = 3\pi/4 \text{ rad}$$



24: TRIGONOMETRIC FUNCTION INSTRUCTIONS

ATAN (Arc Tangent)



atan S1·S1+1 → D1·D1+1 rad

When input is on, the arc tangent of the value designated by source operand S1 is stored in radians to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Arc tangent value to convert into radian	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the data designated by source operand S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the ATAN instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: ATAN



When input I1 is turned on, the arc tangent of the value of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

atan 0.4142136 → 0.3926992 rad

0.3926992 rad = $\pi/8$ rad



25: LOGARITHM / POWER INSTRUCTIONS

Introduction

This chapter describes logarithm and power instructions which are used to calculate logarithm or powered values of source operands.

LOGE (Natural Logarithm)



$$\log_e S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$$

When input is on, the natural logarithm of the binary data designated by source operand S1 is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data to convert into natural logarithm	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the data designated by source operand S1 is less than or equal to 0 or does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the LOGE instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—
I (integer)	—
D (double word)	—
L (long)	—
F (float)	X

Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.

Example: LOGE

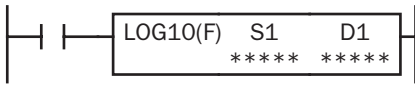


When input I1 is on, the natural logarithm of the binary data of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$\log_e 86 \rightarrow 4.454347$$



LOG10 (Common Logarithm)



$$\log_{10} S1 \cdot S1+1 \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$$

When input is on, the common logarithm of the binary data designated by source operand S1 is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data to convert into common logarithm	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store conversion results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the data designated by source operand S1 is less than or equal to 0 or does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the LOG10 instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: LOG10

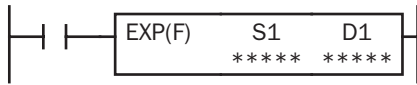


When input I1 is on, the common logarithm of the binary data of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$\log_{10} 0.0000278 \rightarrow -4.555955$$



EXP (Exponent)



$$e^{S1 \cdot S1+1} \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$$

When input is on, e is raised to the power S1·S1+1 designated by source operand S1 and is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

e (base of natural logarithm) = 2.7182818

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data of exponent	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the operation result is not within the range between -3.402823×10^{38} and $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ or between 1.175495×10^{-38} and 3.402823×10^{38} , special internal relay M8003 (carry or borrow) is turned on except when the result is 0.

When the operation result is between $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ and 1.175495×10^{-38} , the destination operand designated by D1 stores 0. When the operation result is less than -3.402823×10^{38} or larger than 3.402823×10^{38} , causing an overflow, the destination operand designated by D1 stores a value of minus or plus infinity.

When the data designated by source operand S1 does not comply with the normal floating-point format, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

Since the EXP instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: EXP

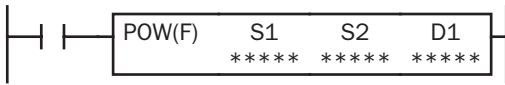


When input I1 is on, e is raised to the data of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 and the operation result is stored to data registers D20 and D21 designated by destination operand D1.

$$e^2 = 2.7182818^2 \rightarrow 7.389056$$



POW (Power)



$$S1 \cdot S1+1^{S2 \cdot S2+1} \rightarrow D1 \cdot D1+1$$

When input is on, binary data designated by source operand S1 is raised to the power S2·S2+1 designated by source operand S2 and the operation result is stored to the destination designated by operand D1.

Applicable CPU Modules

FC5A-C10R2/C	FC5A-C16R2/C	FC5A-C24R2/C	FC5A-D16RK1/RS1	FC5A-D32K3/S3
X	X	X	X	X

Valid Operands

Operand	Function	I	Q	M	R	T	C	D	Constant	Repeat
S1 (Source 1)	Binary data of base	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
S2 (Source 2)	Binary data of exponent	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	X	—
D1 (Destination 1)	Destination to store results	—	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—

For the valid operand number range, see pages 6-1 and 6-2.

When the operation result is not within the range between -3.402823×10^{38} and $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ or between 1.175495×10^{-38} to 3.402823×10^{38} , special internal relay M8003 (carry or borrow) is turned on, except when the result is 0.

When the operation result is between $-1.175495 \times 10^{-38}$ and 1.175495×10^{-38} , the destination operand designated by D1 stores 0. When the operation result is less than -3.402823×10^{38} or greater than 3.402823×10^{38} , causing an overflow, the destination operand designated by D1 stores a value of minus or plus infinity.

When one of the following conditions occurs, a user program execution error will result, turning on special internal relay M8004 and ERR LED on the CPU module.

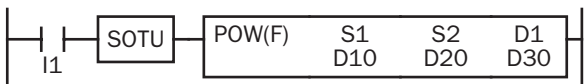
- The data designated by source operand S1 is less than 0 and the data designated by source operand S2 is not an integer.
- The data designated by source operand S1 is 0 and the data designated by source operand S2 is less than or equal to 0.
- The data designated by source operand S1 or S2 does not comply with the normal floating-point format.

Since the POW instruction is executed in each scan while input is on, a pulse input from a SOTU or SOTD instruction should be used as required.

Valid Data Types

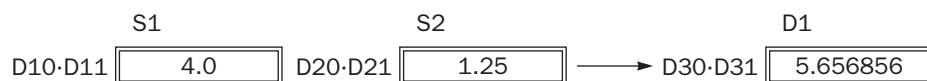
W (word)	—	Since the floating point data type is used, the source and destination operands use two consecutive data registers.
I (integer)	—	
D (double word)	—	
L (long)	—	
F (float)	X	

Example: POW



When input I1 is on, the data of data registers D10 and D11 designated by source operand S1 is raised to the power D20·D20+1 designated by source operand S2 and the operation result is stored to data registers D30 and D31 designated by destination operand D1.

$$4^{1.25} \rightarrow 5.656856$$



26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

Introduction

The MicroSmart provides analog I/O control capabilities of 12- through 16-bit resolution using analog I/O modules.

This chapter describes the system setup for using analog I/O modules, WindLDR programming procedures, data register allocation numbers for analog I/O modules, and application examples.

For hardware specifications of analog I/O modules, see page 2-44.

System Setup

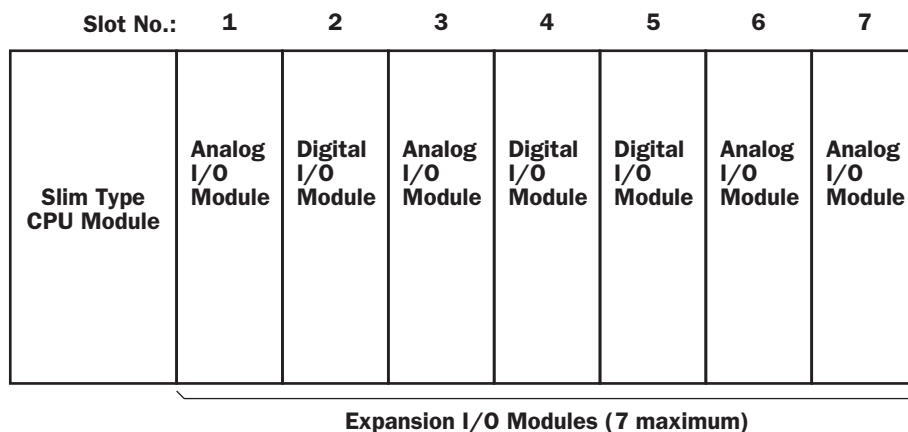
The MicroSmart CPU module can be used with a maximum of seven expansion I/O modules, which include digital I/O modules and analog I/O modules.

Quantity of Applicable Analog I/O Modules

The quantity of the analog I/O modules that can be connected to the MicroSmart CPU module depends on the model of the MicroSmart CPU modules as listed below:

CPU Module	All-in-One Type CPU Module			Slim Type CPU Module	
	FC5A-C10R2 FC5A-C10R2C	FC5A-C16R2 FC5A-C16R2C	FC5A-C24R2 FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1 FC5A-D16RS1	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3
Quantity of Analog I/O Modules	—	—	4	7	7

System Setup Example




- **Slot No.**

Indicates the position where the expansion module is mounted. The slot number starts with 1 next to the CPU module up to a maximum of 7.

Note: Analog I/O modules cannot be mounted to the right of the expansion interface module.

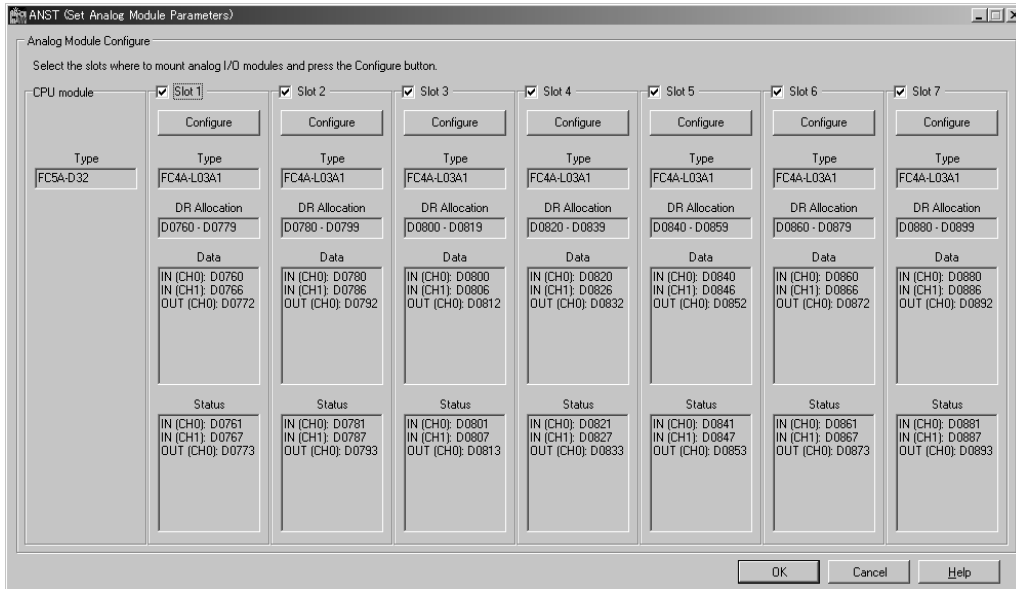
Programming WindLDR

WindLDR ver. 5.0 or later has the ANST (Set Analog Module Parameters) macro for easy programming of analog I/O modules.

1. Click the **ANST** icon  from the WindLDR tool bar, then place the cursor where you want to insert the ANST instruction on the ladder editing screen, and click the mouse.

Or, place the cursor where you want to insert the ANST instruction on the ladder editing screen, and type **ANST**.

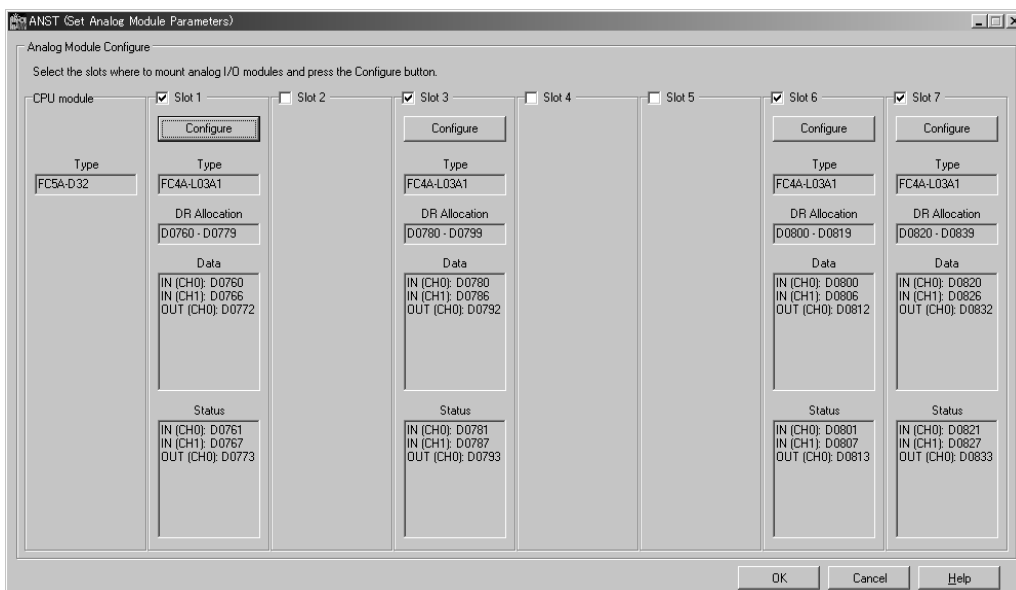
The Set Analog Module Parameters dialog box appears.



2. Select the slots where analog I/O modules are mounted.

All slots are selected to use seven analog I/O modules as default. Click the check box to deselect slots where analog I/O modules are *not* mounted.

When using analog I/O modules on Slots 1, 3, 6, and 7, deselect Slots 2, 4, and 5 as shown below.



3. Click the **Configure** button under the selected slots.

The Configure Parameters dialog box appears. All parameters for analog I/O control can be set in this dialog box. Available parameters vary with the type of the analog I/O module.

END Refresh Type Configure Parameters dialog box

- FC4A-L03A1
- FC4A-L03AP1
- FC4A-J2A1
- FC4A-K1A1

Analog I/O Data (Note) Analog I/O Operating Status

Type	Channel	Signal Type	Data Type	Min.	Max.	Data	Status
FC4A-L03A1	IN (CH0)	0 to 10V DC	Binary data	0	4095	D0760	D0761
	IN (CH1)	0 to 10V DC	Binary data	0	4095	D0766	D0767
	OUT (CH0)	0 to 10V DC	Binary data	0	4095	D0772	D0773

4. Select the type of the analog I/O module.

Click on the right of the analog I/O module Type No., then a pull-down list shows eight available modules.

Depending on the selected analog I/O module, other parameters available for the selected module are shown.

Ladder Refresh Type Configure Parameters dialog box

- FC4A-J4CN1
- FC4A-J8C1
- FC4A-J8AT1
- FC4A-K2C1

Analog I/O Data (Note) Analog I/O Operating Status

Type	Channel	Filter	Signal Type	Data Type	Scale	Min.	Max.	Data	Status
FC4A-J4CN1	IN (CH0)	0	0 to 10V DC	Binary data		0	50000	D0806	D0814
	IN (CH1)	0	0 to 10V DC	Binary data		0	50000	D0807	D0815
	IN (CH2)	0	0 to 10V DC	Binary data		0	50000	D0808	D0816
	IN (CH3)	0	0 to 10V DC	Binary data		0	50000	D0809	D0817

In the Configure Parameters dialog box, parameters in white cells are selectable while gray cells indicate default parameters. In the white cells, optional values can be selected from a pull-down list or entered by typing required values.

Note for PID Instruction Source Operand S4 (process variable)

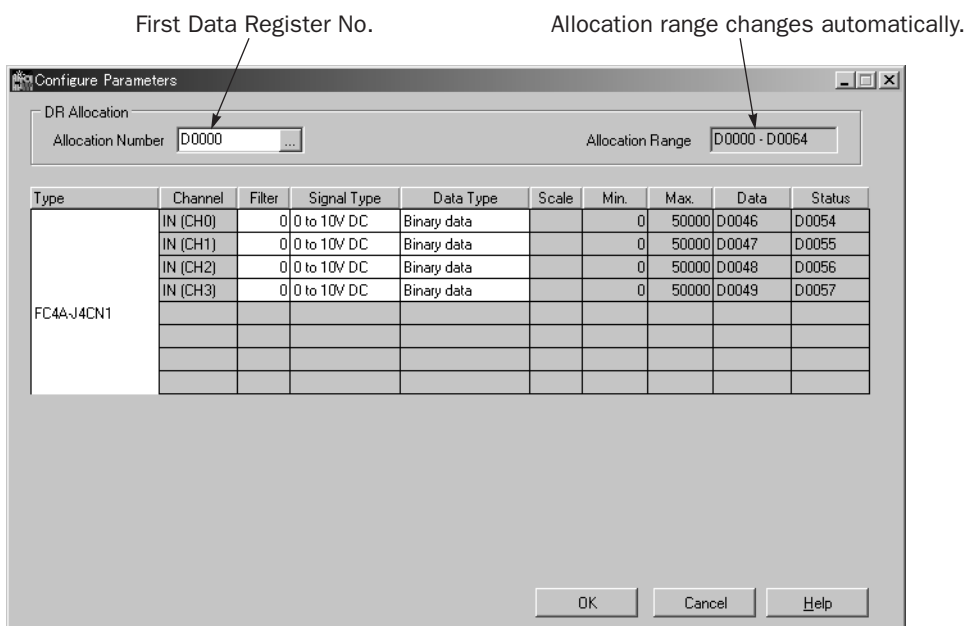
When using the PID instruction, specify the data register number shown under Data in the Configure Parameters dialog box as source operand S4 (process variable) of the PID instruction. The analog input data in the selected data register is used as the process variable of the PID instruction.

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

5. Select a DR allocation number (Ladder refresh type only).

CPU Module	DR Allocation
END Refresh Type FC4A-L03A1 FC4A-L03AP1 FC4A-J2A1 FC4A-K1A1	DR allocation starts with D760 as default, and the first DR number cannot be changed. One analog I/O module occupies 20 data registers. When a maximum of seven analog I/O modules are used, data registers D760 through D899 are used for analog I/O control.
Ladder Refresh Type FC4A-J4CN1 FC4A-J8C1 FC4A-J8AT1 FC4A-K2C1	The first data register can be selected as required. Enter the first DR number used for analog I/O control. One analog input module occupies a maximum of 65 data registers. One analog output module occupies 15 data registers.

Ladder Refresh Type Configure Parameters dialog box



6. Enter a filter value (Ladder refresh type analog input modules only).

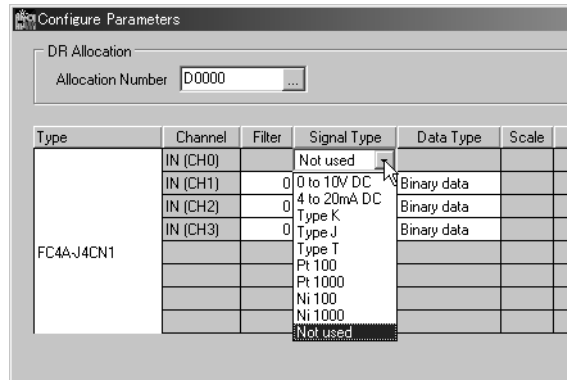
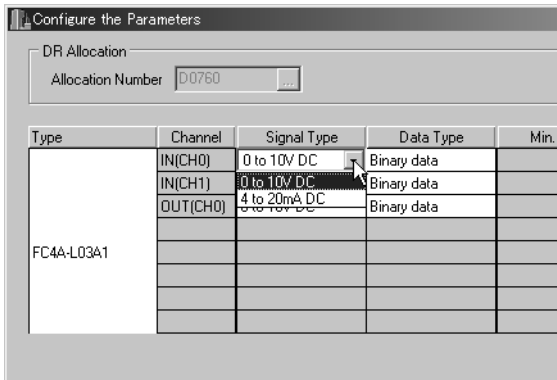
The filter function is available for the FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, and FC4A-J8AT1 only. Filtering ensures smooth input of analog data into the CPU module.

Filter Value	Description
0 or 1	Without filter function
2 to 255	The average of N pieces of analog input data is read as analog input data, where N is the designated filter value. $\text{Analog input data} = \frac{(\text{Previous analog input data}) \times (\text{Filter value}) + (\text{Current analog input data})}{(\text{Filter value}) + 1}$

7. Select a signal type for each channel.

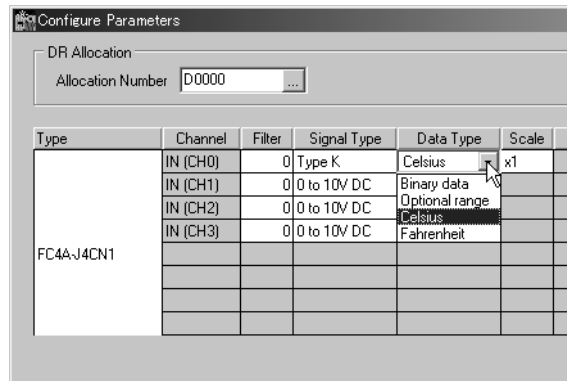
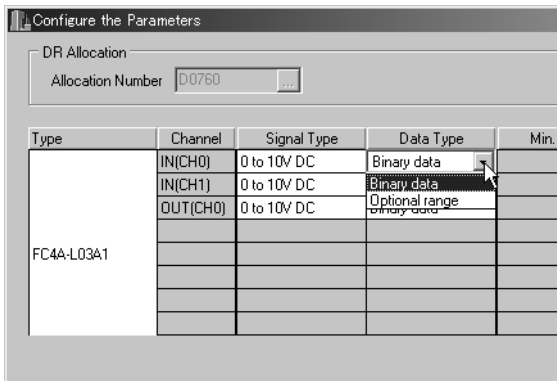
Click on the right of the Signal Type field, then a pull-down list appears to show all available input or output signal types. When you do not use any input or output signal, select the default value or **Not used** for the channel.

	Analog I/O Module	For unused channel, select
END Refresh Type	FC4A-L03A1, FC4A-J2A1	0 to 10V DC
	FC4A-L03AP1	Type K
Ladder Refresh Type	FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, FC4A-J8AT1, FC4A-K2C1	Not used



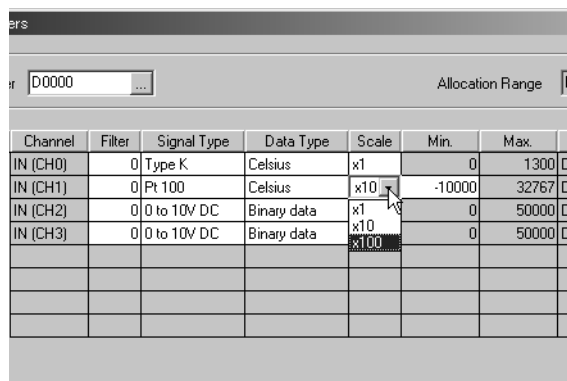
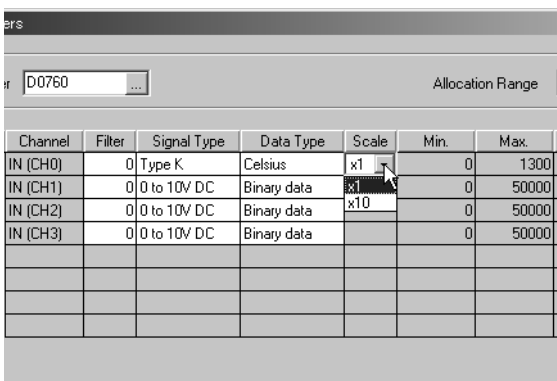
8. Select a data type for each channel.

Click on the right of the Data Type field, then a pull-down list appears to show all available input or output data types.



9. Select a scale value (Ladder refresh type analog input modules only).

When Celsius or Fahrenheit is selected for thermocouple, resistance thermometer, or thermistor signal types on ladder refresh type analog input modules, the scale value can be selected from x1, x10, or x100 depending on the selected signal type. Using this function, the analog input data can be multiplied to ensure precise control.



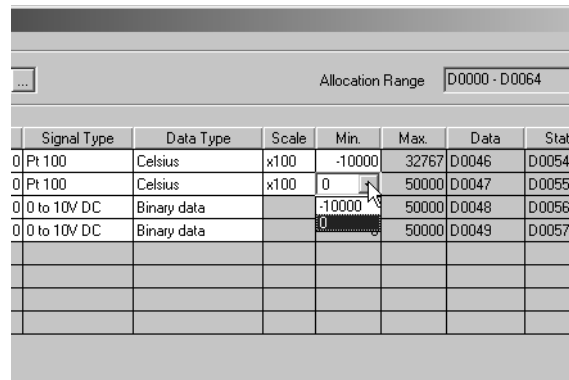
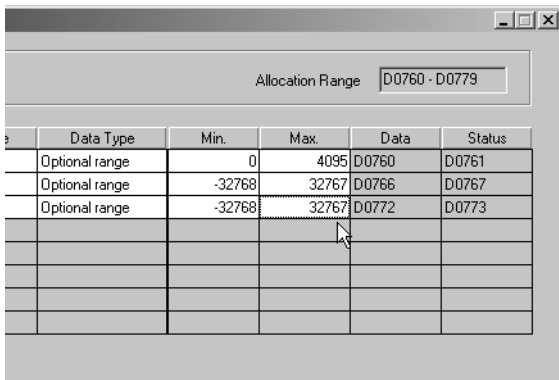
26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

10. Select maximum and minimum values.

For analog input values, when Optional range is selected for the Data Type, designate the analog input data minimum and maximum values which can be -32,768 through 32,767.

In addition, when using resistance thermometers (Pt100, Pt1000, Ni100, or Ni1000) with the Celsius or Fahrenheit Data Type and the ×100 scale, select the analog input data minimum value from 0 or another value in the pull-down list. The maximum value is changed automatically according to the selected minimum value.

For analog output values, when Optional range is selected for the Data Type, designate the analog output data minimum and maximum values which can be -32,768 through 32,767.



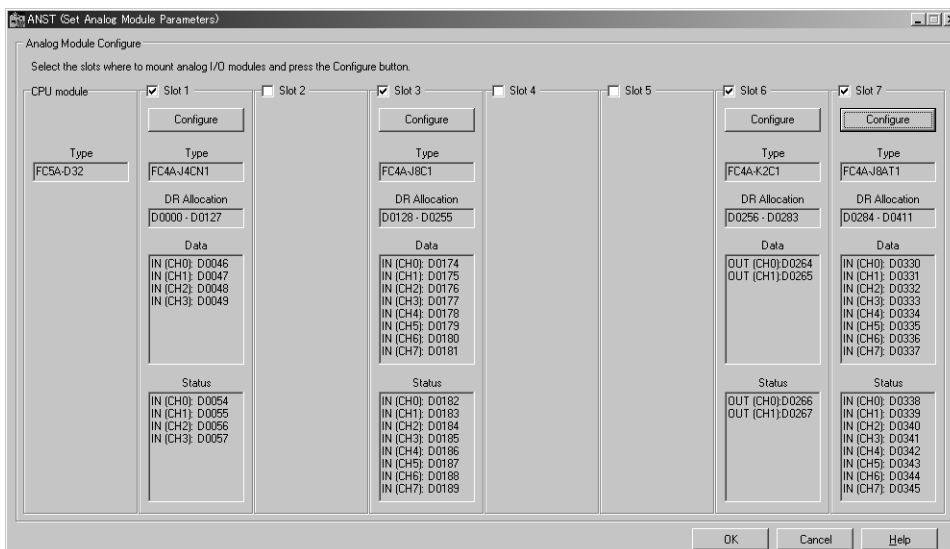
11. View the data register numbers allocated to Data and Status.

	Parameter	DR Allocation
Data	Analog I/O Data Stores the digital data converted from an analog input signal or converted into an analog output signal. Designated as source operand S4 (process variable) of the PID instruction.	END Refresh Type Data registers are automatically allocated depending on the slot where the analog I/O module is mounted. Ladder Refresh Type Data registers are automatically allocated depending on the number designated in the DR Allocation Number field.
Status	Analog I/O Operating Status Stores an analog I/O operating status code. See pages 26-13 and 26-15.	

12. Click the **OK** button to save changes and exit the Configure Parameter dialog box.

13. Repeat the same steps for other slots.

14. When finished, click the **OK** button to save changes and exit the Set Analog Module Parameters dialog box.



Analog I/O Control Parameters

Available parameters for analog I/O control depend on the type of analog I/O modules as summarized in the following table. Designate the parameters in the Configure Parameters dialog box of the ANST macro as required by your application.

Parameter	Analog I/O Module			Analog Input Module			Analog Output Module	
	END Refresh Type			Ladder Refresh Type			END	Ladder
	FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1	FC4A-K1A1	FC4A-K2C1
Analog Input Signal Type	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
	Page 26-11			Page 26-11			—	
Analog Input Data Type	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
	Page 26-11			Page 26-11			—	
Analog Input Data Minimum/Maximum Values	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
	Page 26-13			Page 26-13			—	
Filter Value	—	—	—	X	X	X	—	—
	—			Page 26-13			—	
Thermistor Parameter	—	—	—	—	—	X	—	—
	—			—			26-13	—
Analog Input Data	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
	Page 26-13			Page 26-13			—	
Analog Input Operating Status	X	X	X	X	X	X	—	—
	Page 26-13			Page 26-13			—	
Analog Output Signal Type	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X
	Page 26-15			—			Page 26-15	
Analog Output Data Type	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X
	Page 26-15			—			Page 26-15	
Analog Output Data Minimum/Maximum Values	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X
	Page 26-15			—			Page 26-15	
Analog Output Data	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X
	Page 26-15			—			Page 26-15	
Analog Output Operating Status	X	X	—	—	—	—	X	X
	Page 26-15			—			Page 26-15	

Data Register Allocation Numbers for Analog I/O Modules

Analog I/O modules are numbered from 1 through 7, in the order of increasing distance from the CPU module. Data registers are allocated to each analog I/O module depending on the analog I/O module number. END refresh type analog I/O modules and ladder refresh type analog I/O modules have different data register allocation.

END Refresh Type Analog I/O Modules

Each END refresh type analog I/O module is automatically allocated 20 data registers to store parameters for controlling analog I/O operation, starting with D760 through D779 for analog I/O module No. 1, up to D880 through D899 for analog I/O module No. 7. When a maximum of seven analog I/O modules are *not* used, data registers allocated to the unused analog I/O module numbers can be used as ordinary data registers.

When a maximum of seven END refresh type analog I/O modules are mounted, data registers D760 through D899 are allocated to analog modules 1 through 7 as shown below. The ANST macro is used to program data registers for the analog I/O module configuration. The CPU module checks the analog I/O configuration only once when the CPU starts to run. If you have changed the parameter while the CPU is running, stop and restart the CPU to enable the new parameter.

The END refresh type analog I/O module number starts with 1 next to the CPU module up to a maximum of 7.

The run-time program download and test program download cannot be used to change analog I/O parameters.

Channel	Function	END Refresh Type Analog I/O Module No.							R/W
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Analog Input Ch 0	Analog input data	D760	D780	D800	D820	D840	D860	D880	R
	Analog input operating status	D761	D781	D801	D821	D841	D861	D881	R
	Analog input signal type	D762	D782	D802	D822	D842	D862	D882	R/W
	Analog input data type	D763	D783	D803	D823	D843	D863	D883	R/W
	Analog input data minimum value	D764	D784	D804	D824	D844	D864	D884	R/W
	Analog input data maximum value	D765	D785	D805	D825	D845	D865	D885	R/W
Analog Input Ch 1	Analog input data	D766	D786	D806	D826	D846	D866	D886	R
	Analog input operating status	D767	D787	D807	D827	D847	D867	D887	R
	Analog input signal type	D768	D788	D808	D828	D848	D868	D888	R/W
	Analog input data type	D769	D789	D809	D829	D849	D869	D889	R/W
	Analog input data minimum value	D770	D790	D810	D830	D850	D870	D890	R/W
	Analog input data maximum value	D771	D791	D811	D831	D851	D871	D891	R/W
Analog Output	Analog output data	D772	D792	D812	D832	D852	D872	D892	R/W
	Analog output operating status	D773	D793	D813	D833	D853	D873	D893	R
	Analog output signal type	D774	D794	D814	D834	D854	D874	D894	R/W
	Analog output data type	D775	D795	D815	D835	D855	D875	D895	R/W
	Analog output data minimum value	D776	D796	D816	D836	D856	D876	D896	R/W
	Analog output data maximum value	D777	D797	D817	D837	D857	D877	D897	R/W
– Reserved –		D778	D798	D818	D838	D858	D878	D898	R/W
		D779	D799	D819	D839	D859	D879	D899	R/W

Note: Data registers allocated to the unused analog I/O module numbers can be used as ordinary data registers.

Ladder Refresh Type Analog I/O Modules

When using a ladder refresh type analog input or output module, the first data register number can be designated in the ASNT macro dialog box. The quantity of required data registers depends on the model of the ladder refresh type analog input or output module.

Analog I/O Module	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1	FC4A-K2C1
Quantity of Data Registers for Analog I/O Operation	65	65	65	15

Data register numbers and parameters are shown in the table below.

Ladder Refresh Type Analog Input Module Data Register Allocation (FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, and FC4A-J8AT1)

Data Register Number Offset	Data Size (word)	Parameter	Channel	Default	R/W
+0 (Low Byte)	1	Analog input signal type	CH0	FFh	R/W
+0 (High Byte)		— Reserved —	All channels	00h	
+1	4	Analog input data configuration	CH0	0	R/W
+5	1	Analog input signal type	CH1	00FFh	R/W
+6	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+10	1	Analog input signal type	CH2	00FFh	R/W
+11	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+15	1	Analog input signal type	CH3	00FFh	R/W
+16	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+20	1	Analog input signal type	CH4 *	00FFh	R/W
+21	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+25	1	Analog input signal type	CH5 *	00FFh	R/W
+26	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+30	1	Analog input signal type	CH6 *	00FFh	R/W
+31	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+35	1	Analog input signal type	CH7 *	00FFh	R/W
+36	4	Analog input data configuration		0	R/W
+40	3	Thermistor parameters (FC4A-J8AT1 only)	CH0 to CH3	0	R/W
+43	3		CH4 to CH7 *	0	R/W
+46	1	Analog input data	CH0	—	R
+47	1		CH1	—	R
+48	1		CH2	—	R
+49	1		CH3	—	R
+50	1		CH4 *	—	R
+51	1		CH5 *	—	R
+52	1		CH6 *	—	R
+53	1		CH7 *	—	R
+54	1	Analog input operating status	CH0	—	R
+55	1		CH1	—	R
+56	1		CH2	—	R
+57	1		CH3	—	R
+58	1		CH4 *	—	R
+59	1		CH5 *	—	R
+60	1		CH6 *	—	R
+61	1	CH7 *	—	R	
+62	3	— Reserved —	All channels	—	R

* Data registers for channels 4 through 7 are reserved on the FC4A-J4CN1.

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

Ladder Refresh Type Analog Output Module Data Register Allocation (FC4A-K2C1)

Data Register Number Offset	Data Size (word)	Parameter	Channel	Default	R/W
+0 (Low Byte)	1	Analog output signal type	CH0	FFh	R/W
+0 (High Byte)		— Reserved —	All channels	00h	
+1	3	Analog output data configuration	CH0	0	R/W
+4	1	Analog output signal type	CH1	00FFh	R/W
+5	3	Analog output data configuration		0	R/W
+8	1	Analog output data	CH0	0	R/W
+9	1		CH1	0	R/W
+10	1	Analog output operating status	CH0	—	R
+11	1		CH1	—	R
+12	3	— Reserved —	All channels	—	R

Analog Input Parameters

Analog input parameters include the analog input signal type, analog input data type, analog input minimum and maximum values, filter value, thermistor parameter, analog input data, and analog input operating status. This section describes these parameters in detail.

Analog Input Signal Type

A total of 11 analog input signal types are available, depending on the analog I/O or analog input module. Select an analog input signal type for each analog input channel. When a channel is not used, select the default value or **Not used** for the channel.

Parameter		FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1
0	Voltage input (0 to 10V DC)	X	—	X	X	X	—
1	Current input (4 to 20 mA DC)	X	—	X	X	X	—
2	Type K thermocouple	—	X	—	X	—	—
3	Type J thermocouple	—	X	—	X	—	—
4	Type T thermocouple	—	X	—	X	—	—
5	Pt 100 resistance thermometer	—	X	—	X	—	—
6	Pt 1000 resistance thermometer	—	—	—	X	—	—
7	Ni 100 resistance thermometer	—	—	—	X	—	—
8	Ni 1000 resistance thermometer	—	—	—	X	—	—
9	NTC type thermistor	—	—	—	—	—	X
10	PTC type thermistor	—	—	—	—	—	X
255	Not used	—	—	—	X	X	X

Analog Input Data Type

A total of five analog input data types are available, depending on the analog I/O or analog input module. Select an analog input data type for each analog input channel.

Parameter		FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1
0	Binary data	X	X	X	X	X	X
1	Optional range	X	X	X	X	X	X
2	Celsius	—	X	—	X	—	NTC only
3	Fahrenheit	—	X	—	X	—	NTC only
4	Resistance	—	—	—	—	—	X

Binary Data

When Binary data is selected as an analog input data type, the analog input is linearly converted into digital data in the range described in the table below.

Type No.	FC4A-L03A1 FC4A-L03AP1 FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-J4CN1		FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1
Analog Input Data	0 to 4095	Analog Input Signal Type Voltage/Current: Thermocouple: Pt100, Ni100: Pt1000, Ni1000:	Analog Input Data 0 to 50,000 0 to 50,000 0 to 6,000 0 to 60,000	0 to 50000	0 to 4000

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

Optional Range

When Optional range is selected as an analog input data type, the analog input is linearly converted into digital data in the range between the minimum and maximum values designated in the Configure Parameters dialog box.

Type No.	FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-J2A1	FC4A-J4CN1	FC4A-J8C1	FC4A-J8AT1
Analog Input Data	Analog input data minimum value to maximum value (-32768 to 32767)					

Celsius and Fahrenheit

When Celsius or Fahrenheit is selected as an analog input data type, the analog input data range depends on the analog input signal type, scale value, and the type of the analog input module, FC4A-L03AP1, FC4A-J4CN1, and FC4A-J8AT1.

• FC4A-L03AP1

Analog Input Signal Type	Celsius		Fahrenheit	
	Temperature (°C)	Analog Input Data	Temperature (°F)	Analog Input Data
Type K thermocouple	0 to 1300	0 to 13000	32 to 2372	320 to 23720
Type J thermocouple	0 to 1200	0 to 12000	32 to 2192	320 to 21920
Type T thermocouple	0 to 400	0 to 4000	32 to 752	320 to 7520
Pt100 resistance thermometer	-100.0 to 500.0	-1000 to 5000	-148.0 to 932.0	-1480 to 9320

• FC4A-J4CN1

Analog Input Signal Type	Scale	Celsius		Fahrenheit	
		Temperature (°C)	Analog Input Data	Temperature (°F)	Analog Input Data
Type K thermocouple	×1	0 to 1300	0 to 1300	32 to 2372	32 to 2372
	×10	0.0 to 1300.0	0 to 13000	32.0 to 2372.0	320 to 23720
Type J thermocouple	×1	0 to 1200	0 to 1200	32 to 2192	32 to 2192
	×10	0.0 to 1200.0	0 to 12000	32.0 to 2192.0	320 to 21920
Type T thermocouple	×1	0 to 400	0 to 400	32 to 752	32 to 752
	×10	0.0 to 400.0	0 to 4000	32.0 to 752.0	320 to 7520
Pt100, Pt1000 resistance thermometer	×1	-100 to 500	-100 to 500	-148 to 932	-148 to 932
	×10	-100.0 to 500.0	-1000 to 5000	-148.0 to 932.0	-1480 to 9320
	×100	0.00 to 500.00 -100.00 to 327.67	0 to 50000 -10000 to 32767	0.00 to 655.35 -148.00 to 327.67	0 to 65535 -14800 to 32767
Ni100, Ni1000 resistance thermometer	×1	-60 to 180	-60 to 180	-76 to 356	-76 to 356
	×10	-60.0 to 180.0	-600 to 1800	-76.0 to 356.0	-760 to 3560
	×100	-60.00 to 180.00	-6000 to 18000	0.00 to 356.00 -76.00 to 327.67	0 to 35600 -7600 to 32767

• FC4A-J8AT1

Analog Input Signal Type	Scale	Celsius		Fahrenheit	
		Temperature (°C)	Analog Input Data	Temperature (°F)	Analog Input Data
NTC thermistor	×1	-50 to 150	-50 to 150	-58 to 302	-58 to 302
	×10	-50.0 to 150.0	-500 to 1500	-58.0 to 302.0	-580 to 3020

Resistance

When Resistance is selected as an analog input data type, the analog input is linearly converted into digital data in the range described in the table below. This option is available only when NTC or PTC type thermistor is selected for the FC4A-J8AT1.

• FC4A-J8AT1

Analog Input Signal Type	Resistance	
	Resistance (Ω)	Analog Input Data
NTC/PTC thermistor	0 to 100000	0 to 10000

Analog Input Minimum/Maximum Values

For analog input values, when Optional range is selected for the Data Type, designate the analog input data minimum and maximum values which can be -32,768 through 32,767.

In addition, when using resistance thermometers (Pt100, Pt1000, Ni100, or Ni1000) with the Celsius or Fahrenheit Data Type and the ×100 scale, select the analog input data minimum value from 0 or another value in the pull-down list. The maximum value is changed automatically according to the selected minimum value.

Filter Value

The filter function is available for the ladder input type FC4A-J4CN1, FC4A-J8C1, and FC4A-J8AT1 only. Filtering ensures smooth input of analog data into the CPU module. For the filtering function of analog input signals, see page 26-4.

Valid values are 0 through 255.

Thermistor Parameter

Thermistor parameters are enabled when selecting NTC thermistor for the analog input type of the FC4A-J8AT1. The same parameters are specified for four channels: CH0 to CH3 and CH4 to CH7.

Channel	NTC Thermistor Parameters (Values indicated on the thermistor)	Valid Range
CH0 to CH3 CH4 to CH7	RO: Thermistor resistance value at the absolute temperature	0 to 65535
	T0: Absolute temperature	-32768 to 32767
	B: Thermistor B parameter	0 to 65535

For NTC type thermistors, analog input data can be calculated from the following formula:

$$\text{Analog Input Data} = \frac{B \times T0}{B + T0 \times \log(r/RO)}$$

where, r = thermistor resistance (Ω)

For PTC type thermistors, linearize the analog input data using the XYFS instruction.

Analog Input Data

The analog input signal is converted into a digital value within the range specified by the analog input data type and applicable parameters, and is stored to a data register allocated to analog input data. The analog input data register number is shown under Data in the Configure Parameters dialog box.

END Refresh Type

The analog input signal is converted into a digital value and stored to a data register, such as D760 or D766, allocated to analog input channel 1 or 2 on analog module number 1 through 7 depending on the mounting position.

The analog input data stored in the allocated data register is updated whether the CPU module is running or stopped. When the CPU module is running, the update occurs at the END processing of every scan or 10 ms, whichever is longer. When the CPU module is stopped, the update occurs every 10 ms.

Ladder Refresh Type

The analog input signal is converted into a digital value and stored to a data register determined by the data register number selected in the Configure Parameters dialog box of the ANST macro. The analog input data stored in the allocated data register is updated when the RUNA instruction contained in the ANST macro is executed.

When a certain channel of a ladder refresh type analog input module is not used, data registers allocated to the unused channel will store indefinite values if the values are read out of the analog input module. Do not use the allocated data registers for other purposes.

Only when the analog input status code is 0, the analog input data is assured. Make sure that a user program reads analog input data only when the analog input status code is 0.

Analog Input Operating Status

The operating status of each analog input channel is stored to a data register allocated to analog input operating status.

While the analog input is operating normally, the data register stores 0. The analog input operating status data register number is shown under Status in the Configure Parameters dialog box.

END Refresh Type

The operating status of each analog input channel is stored to a data register, such as D761 or D767, allocated to analog input channel 1 or 2 on analog module number 1 through 7 depending on the mounting position.

The analog input operating status data is updated whether the CPU module is running or stopped. When the CPU module is running, the update occurs at the END processing of every scan or 10 ms, whichever is longer. When the CPU module is stopped, the update occurs every 10 ms.

Status Code	Analog Input Operating Status (END refresh type)
0	Normal operation
1	Converting data (during the first data conversion after power-up)
2	Initializing
3	Invalid parameter or analog input channel not available on the installed analog module
4	Hardware failure (external power supply failure)
5	Incorrect wiring (input data over valid range)
6	Incorrect wiring (input data below valid range or current loop open)

Ladder Refresh Type

The operating status of each analog input channel is stored to a data register determined by the data register number selected in the Configure Parameters dialog box of the ANST macro.

Operating Status Bit	Analog Input Operating Status (Ladder refresh type)		
Bit 0	0	Operating status bit	Normal operation
	1		Initializing, changing configuration, hardware initialization error
Bit 1	0	Parameter bit	Parameter configuration normal
	1		Parameter configuration error
Bit 2	0	External power supply bit	External power supply normal
	1		External power supply error
Bit 3	0	Maximum value over bit	Within the maximum value
	1		Maximum value over error
Bit 4	0	Minimum value over bit	Within the minimum value
	1		Minimum value under error
Bit 5 to Bit 15	0	Reserved	Normal operation

Analog Output Parameters

Analog output parameters include the analog output signal type, analog output data type, analog output minimum and maximum values, analog output data, and analog output operating status. This section describes these parameters in detail.

Analog Output Signal Type

A total of three analog output signal types are available, depending on the analog I/O or analog output module. Select an analog output signal type for each analog output channel. When a channel is not used, select the default value or **Not used** for the channel.

Parameter		FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-K1A1	FC4A-K2C1
0	Voltage input	0 to 10V DC			-10 to +10V DC
1	Current input	4 to 20 mA DC			
255	Not used	—	—	—	X

Analog Output Data Type

A total of two analog output data types are available, depending on the analog I/O or analog output module. Select an analog output data type for each analog output channel.

Parameter		FC4A-L03A1	FC4A-L03AP1	FC4A-K1A1	FC4A-K2C1
0	Binary data	Voltage	0 to 4095		-25000 to 25000
		Current			0 to 50000
1	Optional range	Voltage	Analog output data minimum value to maximum value (-32768 to 32767)		
		Current			

Analog Output Minimum/Maximum Values

For analog output values, when Optional range is selected for the Data Type, designate the analog output data minimum and maximum values which can be -32,768 through 32,767.

Analog Output Data

The analog output data is converted into an analog output signal within the range specified by the analog output data type and applicable parameters. The analog output data register number is shown under Data in the Configure Parameters dialog box.

END Refresh Type

The analog output data stored in a data register, such as D772, is converted into an analog output signal of voltage output (0 to 10V DC) or current output (4 to 20 mA) as designated by the value stored in the data register allocated to analog output signal type, such as D774.

While the CPU module is running, the analog output data stored in the allocated data register is updated at the END processing of every scan or 10 ms, whichever is longer. While the CPU module is stopped, the analog output data remains at 0 or the designated analog output data minimum value, so the generated analog output signal remains at the minimum value of 0V DC or 4 mA DC.

Ladder Refresh Type

While the CPU module is running, the analog output data stored in the allocated data register is updated when the RUNA instruction contained in the ANST macro is executed. While the CPU module is stopped, the analog output data is not updated. But the analog output signal can be changed by using the STPA instruction. For details, see page 26-21.

Analog Output Operating Status

The operating status of each analog output channel is stored to a data register allocated to analog output operating status. While the analog output is operating normally, the data register stores 0. The analog output operating status data register number is shown under Status in the Configure Parameters dialog box.

END Refresh Type

The operating status of each analog output is stored to a data register, such as D773. While the analog output is operating normally, the data register stores 0. The analog output operating status data is updated whether the CPU module is running or stopped. The update occurs at the END processing of every scan or 10 ms, whichever is longer.

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

Status Code	Analog Output Operating Status (END refresh type)
0	Normal operation
1	(reserved)
2	Initializing
3	Invalid parameter or analog output channel not available on the installed analog module
4	Hardware failure (external power supply failure)

Ladder Refresh Type

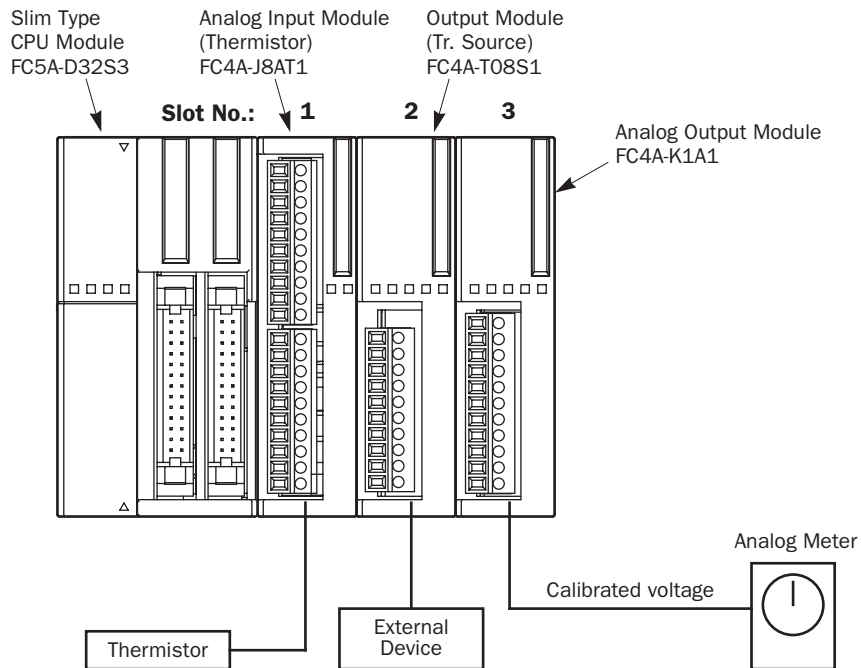
The operating status of each analog output channel is stored to a data register determined by the data register number selected in the Configure Parameters dialog box of the ANST macro.

Operating Status Bit	Analog Output Operating Status (Ladder refresh type)		
Bit 0	0	Operating status bit	Normal operation
	1		Initializing, changing configuration, hardware initialization error
Bit 1	0	Parameter bit	Parameter configuration normal
	1		Parameter configuration error
Bit 2	0	External power supply bit	External power supply normal
	1		External power supply error
Bit 3	0	Output data error bit	Output data normal
	1		Output data range error
Bit 4 to Bit 15	0	Reserved	Normal operation

Example: Analog I/O

The following example demonstrates a program of analog I/O control using an NTC thermistor. Two analog I/O modules are mounted in the slots shown below.

System Setup



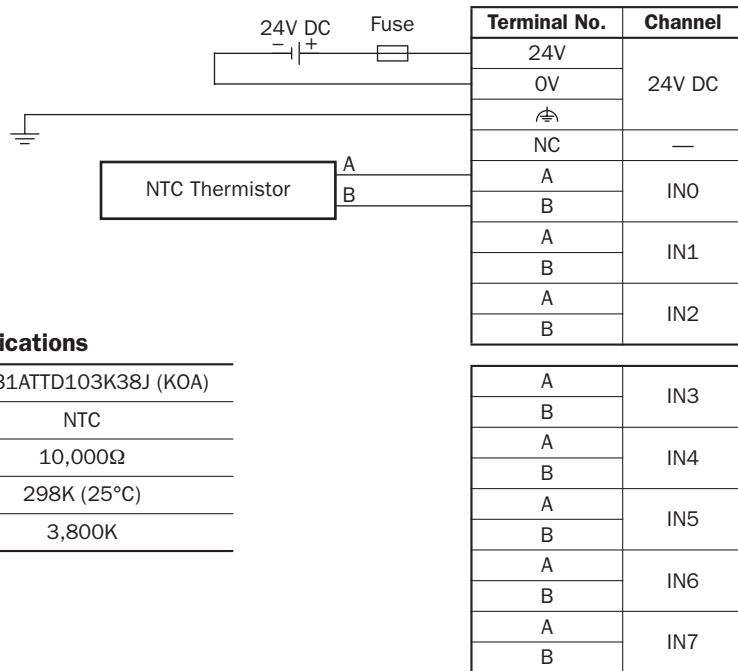
Operation

In this example, the input value from the NTC thermistor is calibrated. When the temperature reaches the preset value, the output is turned off. The thermistor temperature is monitored on an analog meter.

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

Wiring Diagram

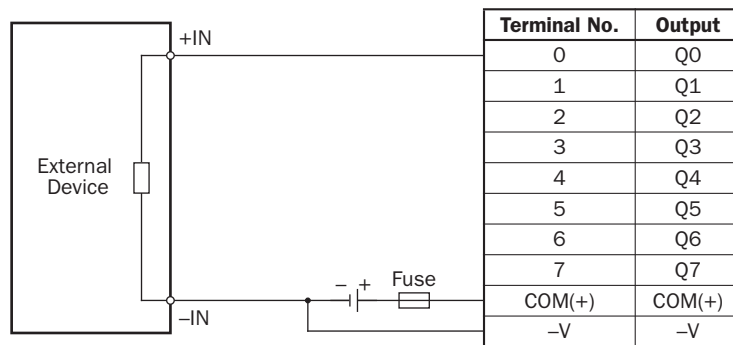
FC4A-J8AT1 (Analog Input Module)



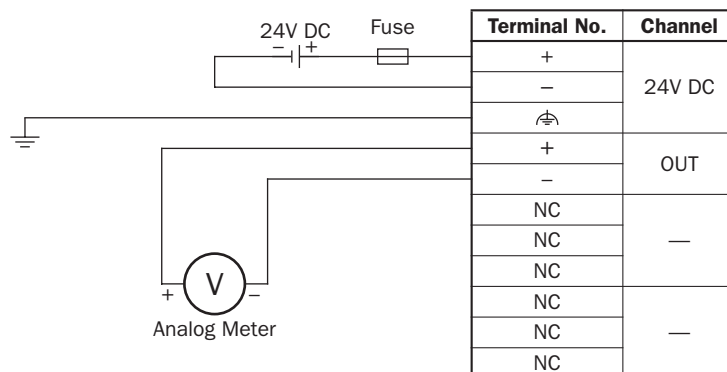
• Thermistor Specifications

Type No.	NT731ATTD103K38J (KOA)
Type	NTC
RO	10,000Ω
T0	298K (25°C)
B Parameter	3,800K

FC4A-T08S1 (8-point Transistor Source Output Module)



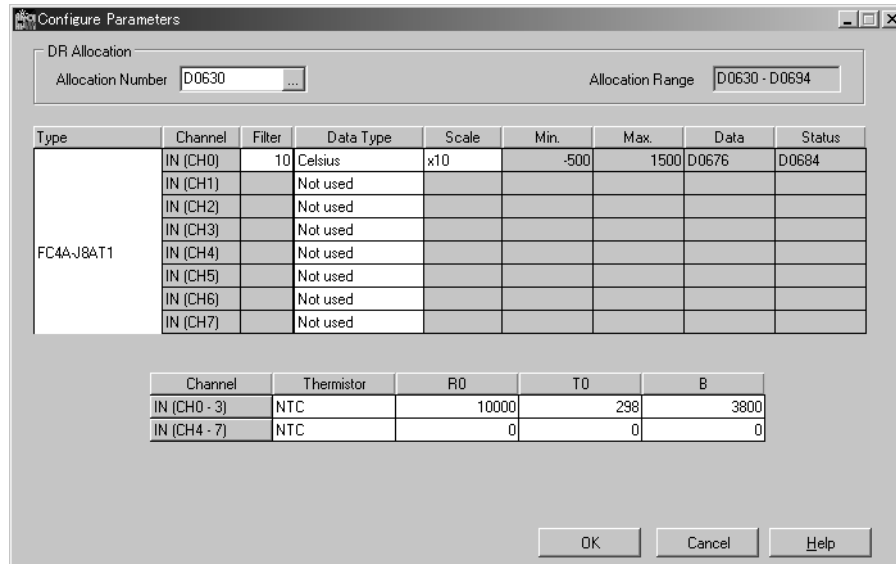
FC4A-K1A1 (Analog Output Module)



WindLDR Programming

Analog I/O modules are programmed using the ANST macro in WindLDR. Program the ANST macro as shown below.

• **Analog Input Module FC4A-J8AT1 on Slot 1**

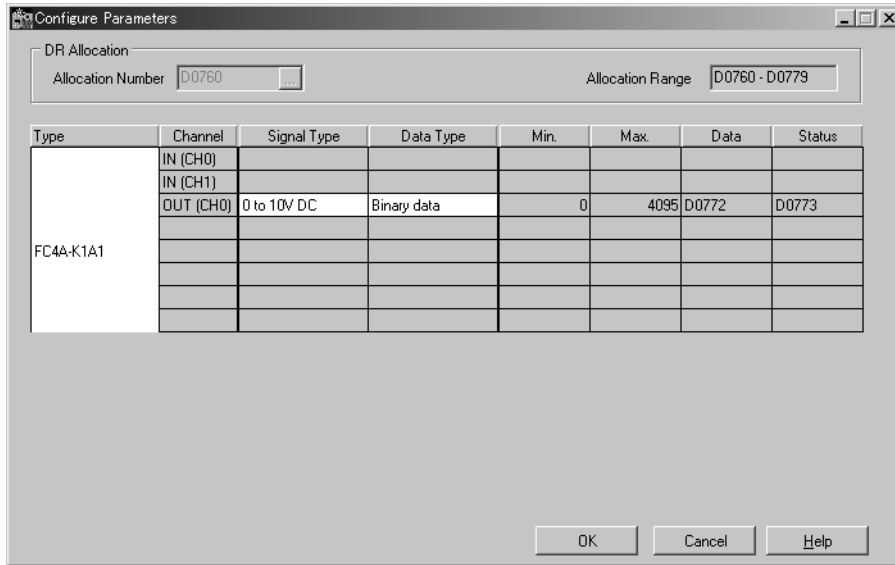


DR Allocation Range		Designation	Description	
D630 - D694		D630	Optional range allocation, 65 words	
I/O	Channel	Item	Designation	Description
IN	CH0	Filter	10	Averages input values
		Data Type	Celsius	Analog input range -50 to 150°C
		Scale	x10	Analog input data -500 to 1500
	CH1	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH2	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH3	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH4	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH5	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH6	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH7	Data Type	Not used	Unused channel
	CH0 - CH3	Thermistor Type	NTC	NTC thermistor
		RO	10,000	Resistance value at the absolute temperature = 10 kΩ
T0		298	Absolute temperature = 298K (25°C)	
B		3,800	B parameter = 3,800K	

Note: When CH4 through CH7 are not used, thermistor settings are not required.

26: ANALOG I/O CONTROL

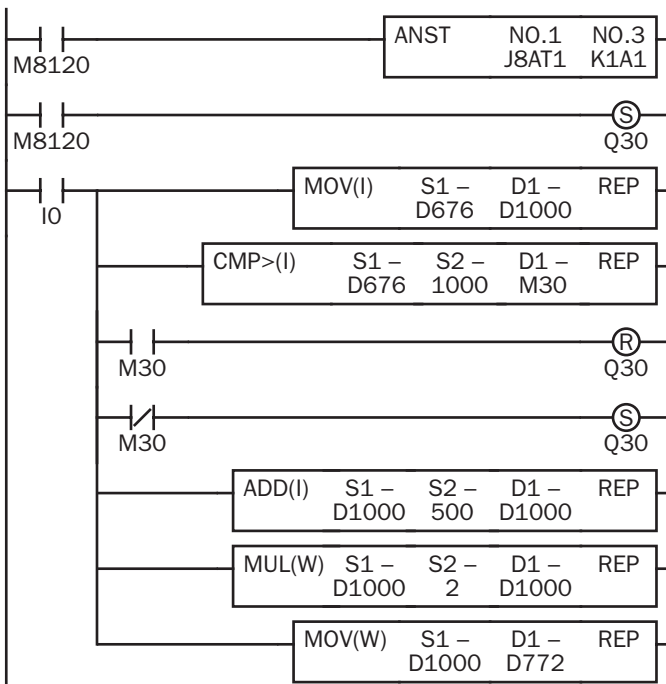
• Analog Output Module FC4A-K1A1 on Slot 3



DR Allocation Range		Designation	Description
D760 - D779		—	Automatic range allocation, 20 words
I/O	Channel	Item	Description
OUT	CH0	Signal Type	0 to 10V DC
		Data Type	Binary data
			0 to 4095

Ladder Diagram

As shown in the ladder diagram below, when initialize pulse special internal relay M8120 is used for the ANST macro in parallel with another instruction, load M8120 again for the other instruction.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the CPU starts to run, ANST stores parameters to data registers to configure analog I/O modules and Q30 is turned on.

When IO is turned on, analog input data is moved from D676 to D1000.

The temperature is compared with the alarm temperature of 100°C.

When the temperature is higher than 100°C, Q30 is turned off.

When the temperature is not higher than 100°C, Q30 is turned on.

Analog input data of -500 to +1500 is converted to 0 to 2000.

Analog input data of 0 to 2000 is converted to 0 to 4000.

Analog input data of 0 to 4000 is moved to D772 (analog output data) of the analog output module.

Note: The above ladder diagram is only an example and should be modified as required.

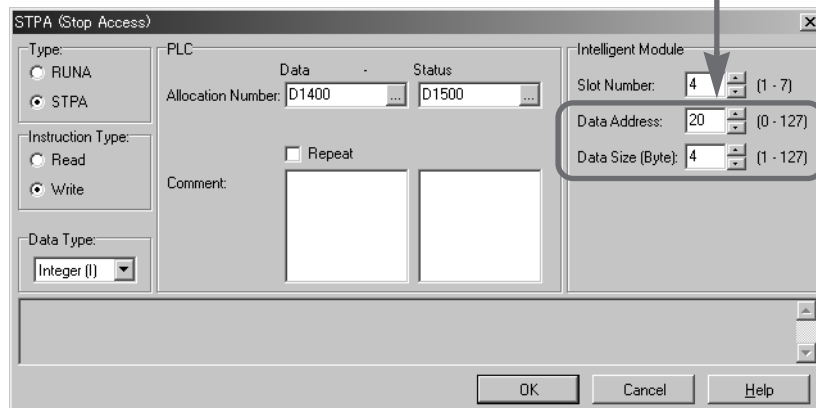
Changing Analog Output While CPU is Stopped

When using the FC4A-K2C1 analog output module, the analog output value can be changed while the CPU module is stopped. To change the analog output value, store a required output value to the memory addresses allocated to the analog output data.

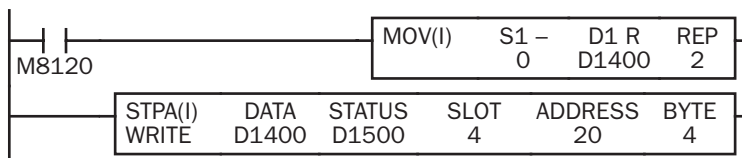
Example: Memory Allocation of Ladder Refresh Type Analog Output Module FC4A-K2C1

Memory Address (data address used for STPA)	Data Size (bytes)	R/W	Parameter	
+20	2	R/W	Analog Output Data	CH0
+22	2	R/W		CH1

STPA instruction when FC4A-K2C1 is mounted on slot 4



Ladder Diagram



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

MOV stores output values at the OFF state.

When the CPU stops, STPA updates the analog output value of the analog output module.

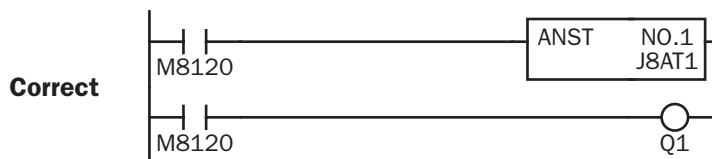
Note: The above ladder diagram is only an example and should be modified as required.

Precautions for Programming ANST Macro

When using the ANST macro, do not make a branch from the ladder line of the ANST macro.



Delete the branch from the ANST macro, and start another line by inserting a LOD instruction.



27: DATA LINK COMMUNICATION

Introduction

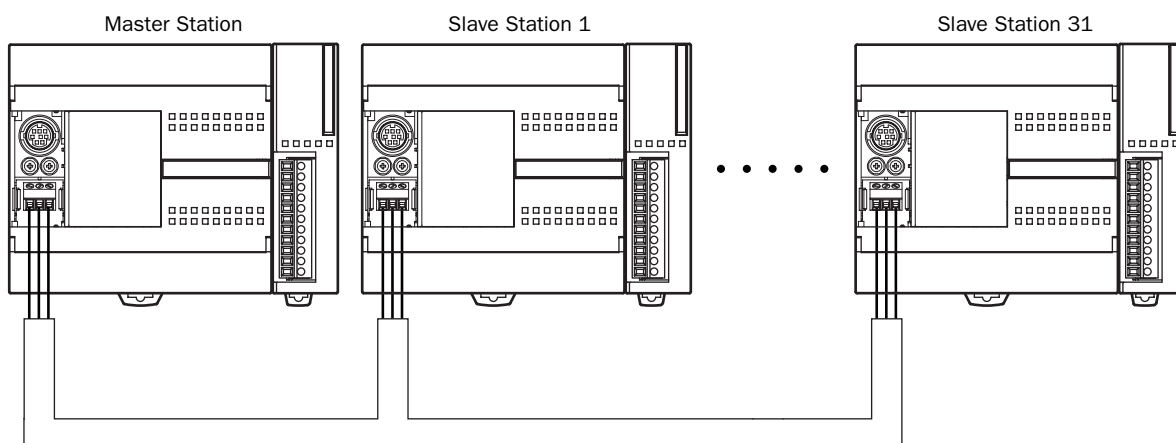
This chapter describes the data link communication function used to set up a distributed control system.

A data link communication system consists of one master station and a maximum of 31 slave stations, each station comprising any all-in-one type or slim type CPU module. When the data link communication is enabled, the master station has 12 data registers assigned for each slave station, and each slave station has 12 data registers for communication with the master station. Using these data registers, the master station can send and receive data of 6 data registers to and from each slave station. No particular program is required for sending or receiving data in the data link communication system.

Data link communication proceeds independently of the user program execution, and the data registers for the data link communication are updated at the END processing.

When data of inputs, outputs, internal relays, timers, counters, or shift registers are moved to data registers using the move instructions in the user program, these data can also be exchanged between the master and slave stations.

The FC4A MicroSmart (except all-in-one 10-I/O type CPU module), OpenNet Controller, MICRO³, MICRO³C, and FA-3S series PLCs can also be connected to the data link communication system.



Data Link Specifications

Electric Specifications	Compliance with EIA-RS485
Baud Rate	19,200, 38,400, 57,600 bps
Synchronization	Start-stop synchronization Start bit: 1 Data bits: 7 Parity: Even Stop bit: 1
Communication Cable	Shielded twisted pair cable, core wire 0.3 mm ²
Maximum Cable Length	200m (656 feet) total
Maximum Slave Stations	31 slave stations
Transmit/Receive Data	Transmit data: 186 words maximum, Receive data: 186 words maximum 0 through 6 words each for transmission and receiving per slave station
Special Internal Relay	M8005-M8007: communication control and error M8080-M8116: communication completion for each slave station M8117: communication completion for all slave stations
Data Register	D900-D1271: transmit/receive data
Special Data Register	D8069-D8099: communication error code D8100: data link slave station number

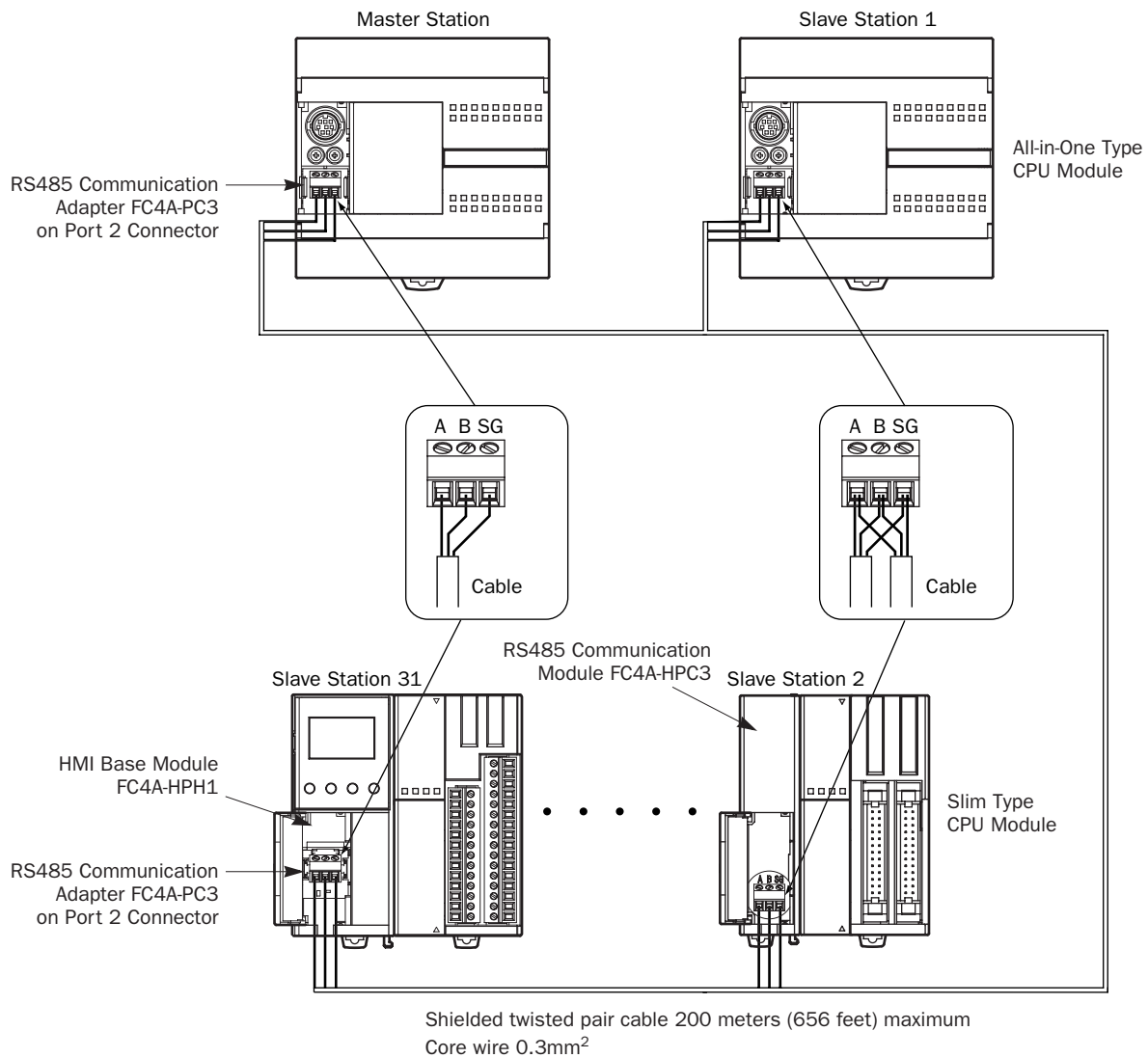
Data Link System Setup

To set up a data link system, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module.

When using the slim type CPU module, mount the RS485 communication module (FC4A-HPC3) next to the CPU module.

When using the optional HMI module (FC4A-PH1) with the slim type CPU module, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module (FC4A-HPH1).

Connect the RS485 terminals A, B, and SG on every CPU module using a shielded twisted pair cable as shown below. The total length of the cable for the data link system can be extended up to 200 meters (656 feet).



Data Register Allocation for Transmit/Receive Data

The master station has 12 data registers assigned for data communication with each slave station. Each slave station has 12 data registers assigned for data communication with the master station. When data is set in data registers at the master station assigned for data link communication, the data is sent to the corresponding data registers at a slave station. When data is set in data registers at a slave station assigned for data link communication, the data is sent to the corresponding data registers at the master station.

Master Station

Slave Station Number	Data Register	Transmit/Receive Data	Slave Station Number	Data Register	Transmit/Receive Data
Slave 1	D900-D905	Transmit data to slave 1	Slave 17	D1092-D1097	Transmit data to slave 17
	D906-D911	Receive data from slave 1		D1098-D1103	Receive data from slave 17
Slave 2	D912-D917	Transmit data to slave 2	Slave 18	D1104-D1109	Transmit data to slave 18
	D918-D923	Receive data from slave 2		D1110-D1115	Receive data from slave 18
Slave 3	D924-D929	Transmit data to slave 3	Slave 19	D1116-D1121	Transmit data to slave 19
	D930-D935	Receive data from slave 3		D1122-D1127	Receive data from slave 19
Slave 4	D936-D941	Transmit data to slave 4	Slave 20	D1128-D1133	Transmit data to slave 20
	D942-D947	Receive data from slave 4		D1134-D1139	Receive data from slave 20
Slave 5	D948-D953	Transmit data to slave 5	Slave 21	D1140-D1145	Transmit data to slave 21
	D954-D959	Receive data from slave 5		D1146-D1151	Receive data from slave 21
Slave 6	D960-D965	Transmit data to slave 6	Slave 22	D1152-D1157	Transmit data to slave 22
	D966-D971	Receive data from slave 6		D1158-D1163	Receive data from slave 22
Slave 7	D972-D977	Transmit data to slave 7	Slave 23	D1164-D1169	Transmit data to slave 23
	D978-D983	Receive data from slave 7		D1170-D1175	Receive data from slave 23
Slave 8	D984-D989	Transmit data to slave 8	Slave 24	D1176-D1181	Transmit data to slave 24
	D990-D995	Receive data from slave 8		D1182-D1187	Receive data from slave 24
Slave 9	D996-D1001	Transmit data to slave 9	Slave 25	D1188-D1193	Transmit data to slave 25
	D1002-D1007	Receive data from slave 9		D1194-D1199	Receive data from slave 25
Slave 10	D1008-D1013	Transmit data to slave 10	Slave 26	D1200-D1205	Transmit data to slave 26
	D1014-D1019	Receive data from slave 10		D1206-D1211	Receive data from slave 26
Slave 11	D1020-D1025	Transmit data to slave 11	Slave 27	D1212-D1217	Transmit data to slave 27
	D1026-D1031	Receive data from slave 11		D1218-D1223	Receive data from slave 27
Slave 12	D1032-D1037	Transmit data to slave 12	Slave 28	D1224-D1229	Transmit data to slave 28
	D1038-D1043	Receive data from slave 12		D1230-D1235	Receive data from slave 28
Slave 13	D1044-D1049	Transmit data to slave 13	Slave 29	D1236-D1241	Transmit data to slave 29
	D1050-D1055	Receive data from slave 13		D1242-D1247	Receive data from slave 29
Slave 14	D1056-D1061	Transmit data to slave 14	Slave 30	D1248-D1253	Transmit data to slave 30
	D1062-D1067	Receive data from slave 14		D1254-D1259	Receive data from slave 30
Slave 15	D1068-D1073	Transmit data to slave 15	Slave 31	D1260-D1265	Transmit data to slave 31
	D1074-D1079	Receive data from slave 15		D1266-D1271	Receive data from slave 31
Slave 16	D1080-D1085	Transmit data to slave 16	—		
	D1086-D1091	Receive data from slave 16	—		

If any slave stations are not connected, master station data registers which are assigned to the vacant slave stations can be used as ordinary data registers.

Slave Station

Data	Data Register	Transmit/Receive Data
Slave Station Data	D900-D905	Transmit data to master station
	D906-D911	Receive data from master station

Slave station data registers D912 through D1271 can be used as ordinary data registers.

Special Data Registers for Data Link Communication Error

In addition to data registers assigned for data communication, the master station has 31 special data registers and each slave station has one special data register to store data link communication error codes. If any communication error occurs in the data link system, communication error codes are set to a corresponding data register for link communication error at the master station and to data register D8069 at the slave station. For details of link communication error codes, see below.

If a communication error occurs in the data link communication system, the data is resent two times. If the error still exists after three attempts, then the error code is set to the data registers for data link communication error. Since the error code is not communicated between the master and slave stations, error codes must be cleared individually.

Master Station

Special Data Register	Data Link Communication Error Data	Special Data Register	Data Link Communication Error Data
D8069	Slave station 1 communication error	D8085	Slave station 17 communication error
D8070	Slave station 2 communication error	D8086	Slave station 18 communication error
D8071	Slave station 3 communication error	D8087	Slave station 19 communication error
D8072	Slave station 4 communication error	D8088	Slave station 20 communication error
D8073	Slave station 5 communication error	D8089	Slave station 21 communication error
D8074	Slave station 6 communication error	D8090	Slave station 22 communication error
D8075	Slave station 7 communication error	D8091	Slave station 23 communication error
D8076	Slave station 8 communication error	D8092	Slave station 24 communication error
D8077	Slave station 9 communication error	D8093	Slave station 25 communication error
D8078	Slave station 10 communication error	D8094	Slave station 26 communication error
D8079	Slave station 11 communication error	D8095	Slave station 27 communication error
D8080	Slave station 12 communication error	D8096	Slave station 28 communication error
D8081	Slave station 13 communication error	D8097	Slave station 29 communication error
D8082	Slave station 14 communication error	D8098	Slave station 30 communication error
D8083	Slave station 15 communication error	D8099	Slave station 31 communication error
D8084	Slave station 16 communication error	—	—

If any slave stations are not connected, master station data registers which are assigned to the vacant slave stations can be used as ordinary data registers.

Slave Station

Special Data Register	Data Link Communication Error Data
D8069	Slave station communication error

Note: Slave station data registers D8070 through D8099 can be used as ordinary data registers.

Data Link Communication Error Code

The data link error code is stored in the special data register allocated to indicate a communication error in the data link system. When this error occurs, special internal relay M8005 (communication error) is also turned on at both master and slave stations. The detailed information of general errors can be viewed using WindLDR. Select **Online > Monitor**, then select **Online > PLC Status > Error Status: Details**. See page 32-2.

Error Code	Error Details
1h (1)	Overflow error (data is received when the receive data registers are full)
2h (2)	Framing error (failure to detect start or stop bit)
4h (4)	Parity error (an error was found by the parity check)
8h (8)	Receive timeout (line disconnection)
10h (16)	BCC (block check character) error (disparity with data received up to BCC)
20h (32)	Retry cycle over (error occurred in all 3 trials of communication)
40h (64)	I/O definition quantity error (discrepancy of transmit/receive station number or data quantity)

When more than one error is detected in the data link system, the total of error codes is indicated. For example, when framing error (error code 2h) and BCC error (error code 10h) are found, error code 12h (18) is stored.

Data Link Communication between Master and Slave Stations

The master station has 6 data registers assigned to transmit data to a slave station and 6 data registers assigned to receive data from a slave station. The quantity of data registers for data link can be selected from 0 through 6 using WindLDR. The following examples illustrate how data is exchanged between the master and slave stations when 2 or 6 data registers are used for data link communication with each of 31 slave stations.

Example 1: Transmit Data 2 Words and Receive Data 2 Words

Master Station

D8069	Communication Error
D900 - D901	Transmit Data
D906 - D907	Receive Data
D8070	Communication Error
D912 - D913	Transmit Data
D918 - D919	Receive Data
D8071	Communication Error
D924 - D925	Transmit Data
D930 - D931	Receive Data
D8072	Communication Error
D936 - D937	Transmit Data
D942 - D943	Receive Data
⋮	⋮
D8098	Communication Error
D1248 - D1249	Transmit Data
D1254 - D1255	Receive Data
D8099	Communication Error
D1260 - D1261	Transmit Data
D1266 - D1267	Receive Data

Slave Stations

D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 1
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 2
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 3
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 4
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	
⋮	⋮	⋮
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 30
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 31
D900 - D901	Transmit Data	
D906 - D907	Receive Data	

Example 2: Transmit Data 6 Words and Receive Data 6 Words

Master Station

D8069	Communication Error
D900 - D905	Transmit Data
D906 - D911	Receive Data
D8070	Communication Error
D912 - D917	Transmit Data
D918 - D923	Receive Data
D8071	Communication Error
D924 - D929	Transmit Data
D930 - D935	Receive Data
D8072	Communication Error
D936 - D941	Transmit Data
D942 - D947	Receive Data
⋮	⋮
D8098	Communication Error
D1248 - D1253	Transmit Data
D1254 - D1259	Receive Data
D8099	Communication Error
D1260 - D1265	Transmit Data
D1266 - D1271	Receive Data

Slave Stations

D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 1
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 2
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 3
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 4
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	
⋮	⋮	⋮
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 30
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	
D8069	Communication Error	Slave Station 31
D900 - D905	Transmit Data	
D906 - D911	Receive Data	

Special Internal Relays for Data Link Communication

Special internal relays M8005 through M8007 and M8080 through M8117 are assigned for the data link communication.

M8005 Data Link Communication Error

When an error occurs during communication in the data link system, M8005 turns on. The M8005 status is maintained when the error is cleared and remains on until M8005 is reset using WindLDR or until the CPU is turned off. The cause of the data link communication error can be checked using **Online > Monitor**, followed by **Online > PLC Status > Error Status: Details**. See page 27-4.

M8006 Data Link Communication Prohibit Flag (Master Station)

When M8006 at the master station is turned on in the data link system, data link communication is stopped. When M8006 is turned off, data link communication resumes. The M8006 status is maintained when the CPU is turned off and remains on until M8006 is reset using WindLDR.

When M8006 is on at the master station, M8007 is turned on at slave stations in the data link system.

**M8007 Data Link Communication Initialize Flag (Master Station)
Data Link Communication Stop Flag (Slave Station)**

M8007 has a different function at the master or slave station of the data link communication system.

Master station: Data link communication initialize flag

When M8007 at the master station is turned on during operation, the link configuration is checked to initialize the data link system. When a slave station is powered up after the master station, turn M8007 on to initialize the data link system. After a data link system setup is changed, M8007 must also be turned on to ensure correct communication.

Slave station: Data link communication stop flag

When a slave station does not receive communication data from the master station for 10 seconds or more in the data link system, M8007 turns on. When a slave station does not receive data in 10 seconds after initializing the data link system, M8007 also turns on at the slave station. When the slave station receives correct communication data, M8007 turns off.

M8080-M8116 Slave Station Communication Completion Relay (Master Station)

Special internal relays M8080 through M8116 are used to indicate the completion of data refresh. When data link communication with a slave station is complete, a special internal relay assigned for the slave station is turned on for one scan time at the master station.

Special Internal Relay	Slave Station Number	Special Internal Relay	Slave Station Number	Special Internal Relay	Slave Station Number
M8080	Slave Station 1	M8092	Slave Station 11	M8104	Slave Station 21
M8081	Slave Station 2	M8093	Slave Station 12	M8105	Slave Station 22
M8082	Slave Station 3	M8094	Slave Station 13	M8106	Slave Station 23
M8083	Slave Station 4	M8095	Slave Station 14	M8107	Slave Station 24
M8084	Slave Station 5	M8096	Slave Station 15	M8110	Slave Station 25
M8085	Slave Station 6	M8097	Slave Station 16	M8111	Slave Station 26
M8086	Slave Station 7	M8100	Slave Station 17	M8112	Slave Station 27
M8087	Slave Station 8	M8101	Slave Station 18	M8113	Slave Station 28
M8090	Slave Station 9	M8102	Slave Station 19	M8114	Slave Station 29
M8091	Slave Station 10	M8103	Slave Station 20	M8115	Slave Station 30
—	—	—	—	M8116	Slave Station 31

M8080 Communication Completion Relay (Slave Station)

When data link communication with a master station is complete, special internal relay M8080 at the slave station is turned on for one scan time.

M8117 All Slave Station Communication Completion Relay

When data link communication with all slave stations is complete, special internal relay M8117 at the master station is turned on for one scan time. M8117 at slave stations does not go on.

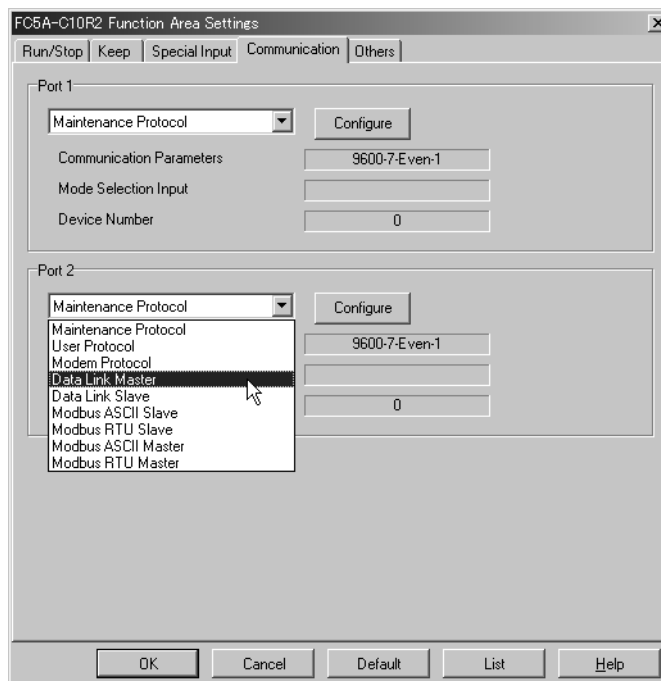
Programming WindLDR

The Communication page in the Function Area Settings is used to program the data link master and slave stations.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the CPU module after changing any of these settings.

Data Link Master Station

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Data Link Master** in the Port 2 pull-down list.



3. The Data Link Master Settings dialog box appears. Select a baud rate and the quantity of slave stations. Select a slave station number from the list on the left and make settings as shown below.

Slave Station Number
01 through 31

TX: Transmit from master
RX: Receive to master

Selected data quantity
0 through 6 words

Baud Rate
19200, 38400, or 57600 bps

Quantity of Slave Stations
1 through 31

Transmit/Receive Data Quantity (Words)
Select the quantity of data registers for transmit and receive data per slave station: 0 through 6 words

Selects the same quantities of transmit and receive data for all slave stations.

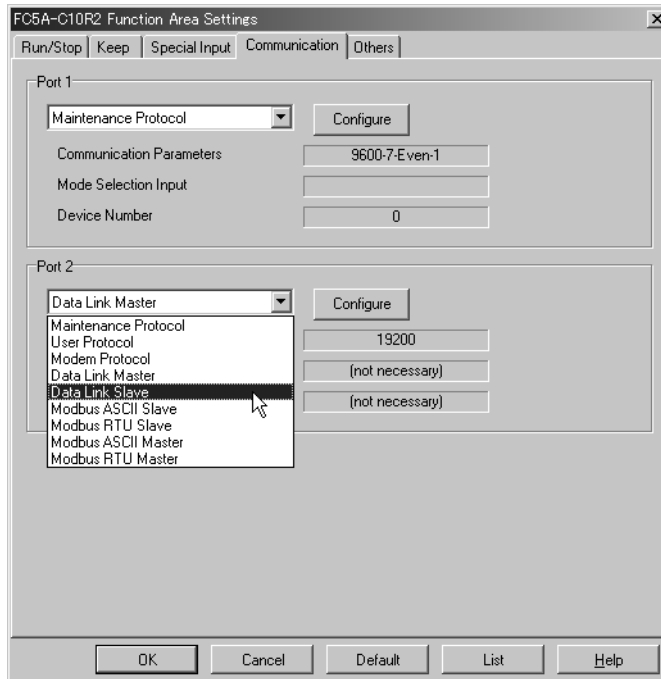
Note: When the data link system includes the MICRO³ or MICRO³C, select 19200 bps baud rate, and select 2 words of transmit/receive data for MICRO³ or MICRO³C.

4. Click the **OK** button.

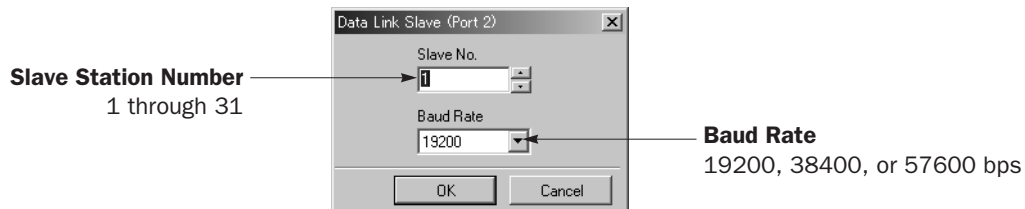
27: DATA LINK COMMUNICATION

Data Link Slave Station

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Data Link Slave** in the Port 2 pull-down list.



3. The Data Link Slave Settings dialog box appears. Select a slave station number and baud rate.



4. Click the **OK** button.

D8100 Data Link Slave Station Number

The data link slave station number can be changed by storing a number 1 through 31 into special data register D8100, without the need for downloading the user program.

Data Register Number	Description
D8100	1 to 31: D8100 value works as a slave station number
	0, 32 to 65535: Slave station number in the Function Area Settings takes effect.

Changing Data Link Slave Station Number

1. Store a new data link slave station number in special data register D8100.
2. Initialize the data link master station, using one of the three methods: power down and up the master station, turn on M8007 (data link communication initialize flag) at the master station (see page 27-6), or in WindLDR select **Online > Monitor**, followed by **Online > PLC Status** and click the **Initialize Data Link** button.

Note: This function can be used only when data link slave station is assigned in the Function Area Settings as shown above.

Data Refresh

In the data link communication, the master station communicates with only one slave station in one communication cycle. When a slave station receives a communication from the master station, the slave station returns data stored in data registers assigned for data link communication. After receiving data from slave stations, the master station stores the data into data registers allocated to each slave station. The process of updating data into data registers is called refresh. When the maximum 31 slave stations are connected, the master station requires 31 communication cycles to communicate with all slave stations.

Mode	Separate Refresh Mode
Scan Time	Since the communication between the master station and slave stations proceeds independently of the user program scanning, the scan time is not affected.
Data Refresh Timing	At both master and slave stations, received data is refreshed at the END processing. Refresh completion can be confirmed with communication completion special internal relays M8080 through M8117.
Applicable Master Station	MicroSmart (FC4A/FC5A), OpenNet Controller, MICRO ³ , MICRO ³ C, FA-3S (PF3S-SIF4)
Applicable Slave Station	MicroSmart (FC4A/FC5A), OpenNet Controller, MICRO ³ , MICRO ³ C, FA-3S (PF3S-SIF4)

Note: When the data link system contains the MicroSmart (FC4A/FC5A) and MICRO³/MICRO³C, set the baud rate to 19200 bps and transmit/receive data quantity to 2 words in the Function Area Settings for the MicroSmart to communicate with MICRO³/MICRO³C stations.

Both master and slave stations refresh communication data at the END processing. When data refresh is complete, communication completion special internal relays M8080 through M8116 (slave station communication completion relay) go on at the master station for one scan time after the data refresh. At each slave station, special internal relay M8080 (communication completion relay) goes on.

When the master station completes communication with all slave stations, special internal relay M8117 (all slave station communication completion relay) goes on at the master station for one scan time.

Total Refresh Time at Master Station for Communication with All Slave Stations (Trfn)

The master station requires the following time to refresh the transmit and receive data for communication with all slave stations, that is the total of refresh times.

$$[\text{Baud Rate } 19200 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trfn} = \sum \text{Trf} = \sum \{4.2 \text{ ms} + 2.4 \text{ ms} \times (\text{Transmit Words} + \text{Receive Words}) + 1 \text{ scan time}\}$$

$$[\text{Baud Rate } 38400 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trfn} = \sum \text{Trf} = \sum \{2.2 \text{ ms} + 1.3 \text{ ms} \times (\text{Transmit Words} + \text{Receive Words}) + 1 \text{ scan time}\}$$

$$[\text{Baud Rate } 57600 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trfn} = \sum \text{Trf} = \sum \{1.6 \text{ ms} + 0.9 \text{ ms} \times (\text{Transmit Words} + \text{Receive Words}) + 1 \text{ scan time}\}$$

Example: Refresh Time

When data link communication is performed with such parameters as transmit words 6, receive words 6, slave stations 8, and average scan time 20 ms, then the total refresh time Trf8 for communication with all eight slave stations will be:

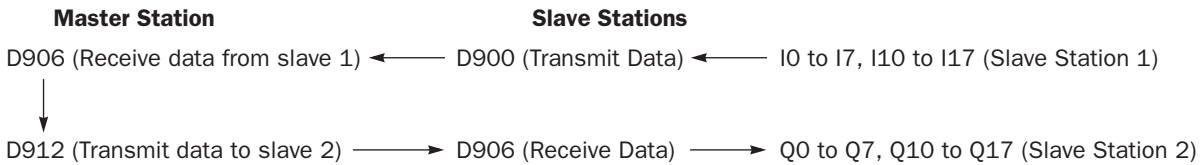
$$[\text{Baud Rate } 19200 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trf8} = \{4.2 \text{ ms} + 2.4 \text{ ms} \times (6 + 6) + 20 \text{ ms}\} \times 8 = 424.0 \text{ ms}$$

$$[\text{Baud Rate } 38400 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trf8} = \{2.2 \text{ ms} + 1.3 \text{ ms} \times (6 + 6) + 20 \text{ ms}\} \times 8 = 302.4 \text{ ms}$$

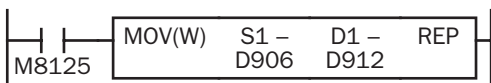
$$[\text{Baud Rate } 57600 \text{ bps}] \quad \text{Trf8} = \{1.6 \text{ ms} + 0.9 \text{ ms} \times (6 + 6) + 20 \text{ ms}\} \times 8 = 259.2 \text{ ms}$$

Sample Program for Data Link Communication

This sample program demonstrates data communication from slave station 1 to the master station, then to slave station 2. Data of inputs I0 through I7 and I10 through I17 are stored to data register D900 (transmit data) at slave station 1. The D900 data is sent to data register D906 (receive data from slave 1) of the master station. At the master station, D906 data is moved to data register D912 (transmit data to slave 2). The D912 data is sent to data register D906 (receive data) of slave station 2, where the D906 data is set to outputs Q0 through Q7 and Q10 through Q17.



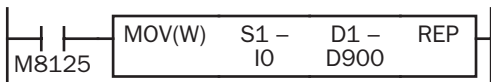
Master station program



M8125 is the in-operation output special internal relay which remains on during operation.

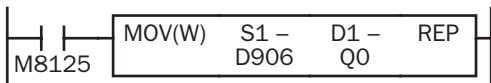
The data of data register D906 (receive data from slave station 1) is moved to data register D912 (transmit data to slave station 2).

Slave station 1 program



The 16-bit data of inputs I0 through I7 and I10 through I17 is moved to data register D900 (transmit data to master station).

Slave station 2 program



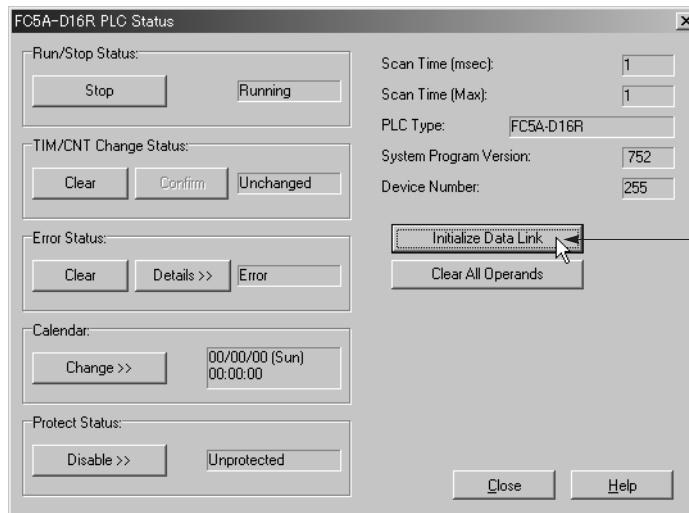
The data of data register D906 (receive data from master station) is moved to 16 output points of Q0 through Q7 and Q10 through Q17.

Operating Procedure for Data Link System

To set up and use a data link system, complete the following steps:

1. Connect the MicroSmart CPU modules at the master station and all slave stations as illustrated on page 27-2.
2. Create user programs for the master and slave stations. Different programs are used for the master and slave stations.
3. Using WindLDR, access **Configure > Function Area Settings > Communication** and make settings for the master and slave stations. For programming WindLDR, see pages 27-7 and 27-8.
4. Download the user programs to the master and slave stations.
5. To start data link communication, power up slave stations first, and power up the master station at least 1 second later. Monitor the data registers used for data link at the master and slave stations.

Note: To enable data link communication, power up slave stations first. If a slave station is powered up later than or at the same time with the master station, the master station does not recognize the slave station. To make the master station recognize the slave station in this case, turn on special internal relay M8007 (data link communication initialize flag) at the master station (see page 27-6), or in WindLDR select **Online > Monitor**, followed by **Online > PLC Status** and click the **Initialize Data Link** button.



Initialize Data Link
Initializes data link communication

Data Link Initialization Program

If the master station does not recognize the slave station when the master station is powered up, include the following program into the user program for the master station.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

M8007 is the data link communication initialize flag.

When the master station CPU module starts to run, M8120 turns on M8007 for one scan to initialize the data link communication. The master station will recognize the slave station.

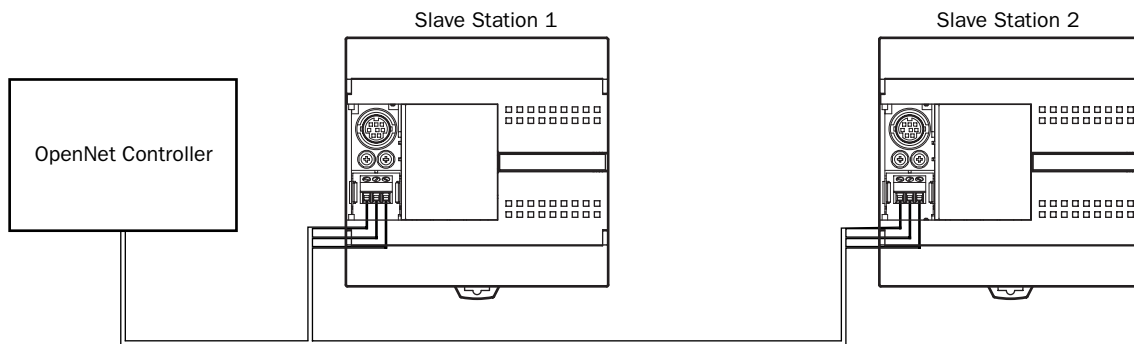
27: DATA LINK COMMUNICATION

Data Link with Other PLCs

The data link communication system can include IDEC's OpenNet Controller, MICRO³/MICRO³C micro programmable controllers, and FA-3S programmable controllers using serial interface modules.

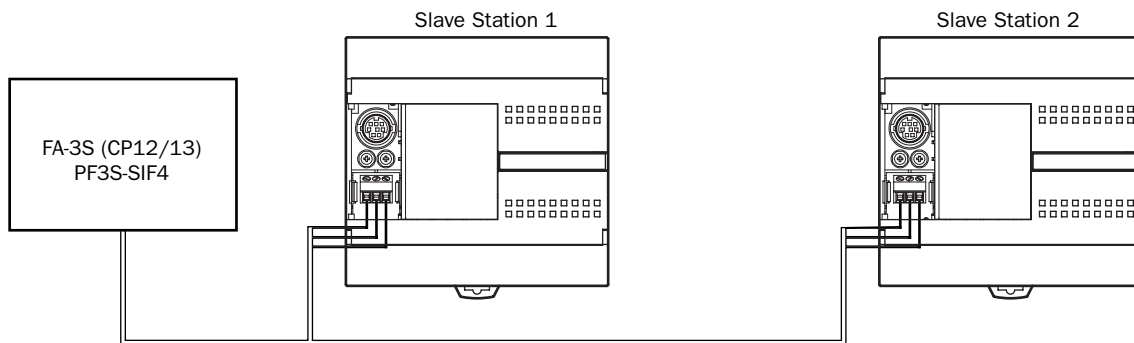
Data Link with OpenNet Controller

OpenNet Controller Settings	MicroSmart Settings	MicroSmart Settings
Transmit data: 6 words Receive data: 6 words Baud rate: 19200 or 38400 bps	Slave station number 1	Slave station number 2



Data Link with FA-3S High-performance CPU using Serial Interface Module PF3S-SIF4

FA-3S (PF3S-SIF4) Settings	MicroSmart Settings	MicroSmart Settings
Transmit data: 6 words Receive data: 6 words Baud rate: 19200 or 38400 bps	Slave station number 1	Slave station number 2



D8101 Data Link Transmit Wait Time (ms)

When a data link system consists of an FC5A master station and FA3S slave stations, store 20 to special data register D8101 of the FC5A CPU module at the master station. This way, the FC5A CPU module has a data link transmit wait time of 20 ms.

Data Register Number	Description
D8101	20: D8101 value specifies data link transmit wait time in ms.

28: COMPUTER LINK COMMUNICATION

Introduction

When the MicroSmart CPU module is connected to a computer, operating status and I/O status can be monitored on the computer, data in the CPU module can be monitored or updated, and user programs can be downloaded and uploaded. The CPU module can also be started and stopped from the computer. A maximum of 32 CPU modules can be connected to one computer in the 1:N computer link system.

The maximum communication speed in the 1:1 or 1:N computer link system is 57,600 bps.

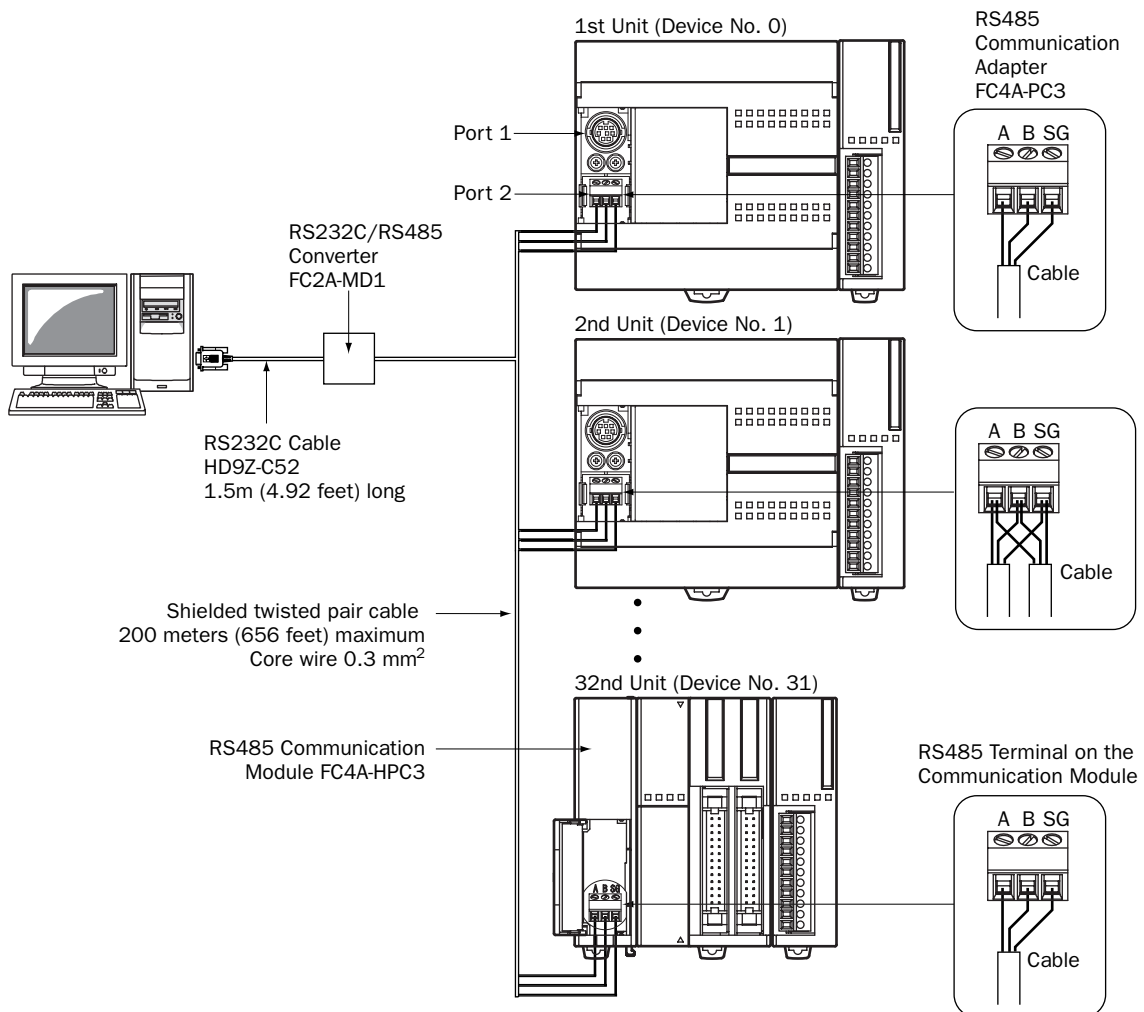
This chapter describes the 1:N computer link system. For the 1:1 computer link system, see page 4-1.

Computer Link System Setup (1:N Computer Link System)

To set up a 1:N communication computer link system, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module, or mount the RS485 communication module (FC4A-HPC3) next to the slim type CPU module. Connect the RS232C/RS485 converter to the RS485 terminals A, B, and SG on every CPU module using a shielded twisted pair cable as shown below. The total length of the cable for the computer link system can be extended up to 200 meters (656 feet).

Connect the RS232C port on the computer to the RS232C/RS485 converter using the RS232C cable HD9Z-C52. The RS232C cable has a D-sub 9-pin female connector for connection with a computer.

FC4A MicroSmart, OpenNet Controllers, MICRO³, and MICRO³C can be connected to the same 1:N computer link system.

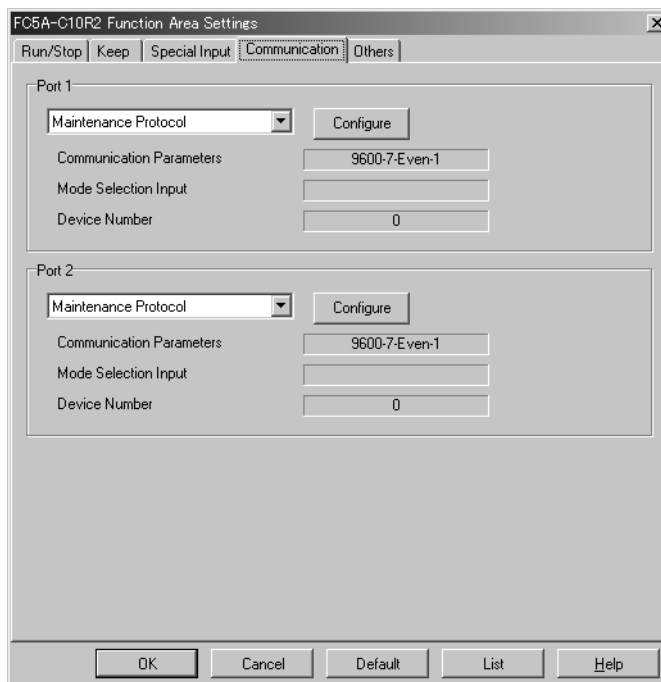


Programming WindLDR

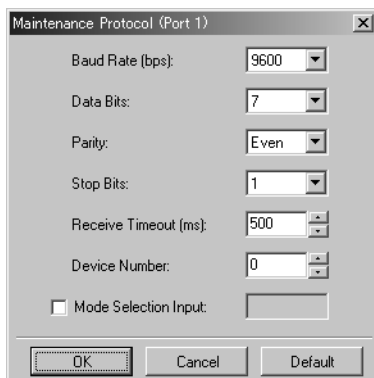
In the 1:1 computer link system, a computer can be connected to either port 1 or 2 on the MicroSmart CPU module. In the 1:N computer link system, a computer must be connected to port 2 on the CPU module and every CPU module must have a unique device number 0 through 31. The Communication page in the Function Area Settings must be programmed for each station in the computer link system. If required, communication parameters can also be changed.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Maintenance Protocol** in the Port 1 or 2 pull-down list.



3. Click the **Configure** button. The Communication Parameters dialog box appears. Change settings, if required.



Baud Rate (bps)	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600
Data Bits	7 or 8
Parity	None, Odd, Even
Stop Bits	1 or 2
Receive Timeout (ms)	10 to 2540 (10-ms increments) (Receive timeout is disabled when 2550 is selected.)
Device Number	0 to 31
Mode Selection Input	Any input number

Note: When a mode selection input has been designated and the mode selection input is turned on, the selected communication parameters are enabled. When communication parameters are changed without designating a mode selection input, the changed communication parameters take effect immediately when the user program is downloaded.

4. Click the **OK** button.

Assigning Device Numbers

When assigning a unique device number of 0 through 31 to each CPU module for the 1:N computer link network, download the user program containing the device number setting to each CPU module in the 1:1 computer link system, then the new device number is assigned to the CPU module. Make sure that there is no duplication of device numbers in a 1:N computer link network.

Communication Settings

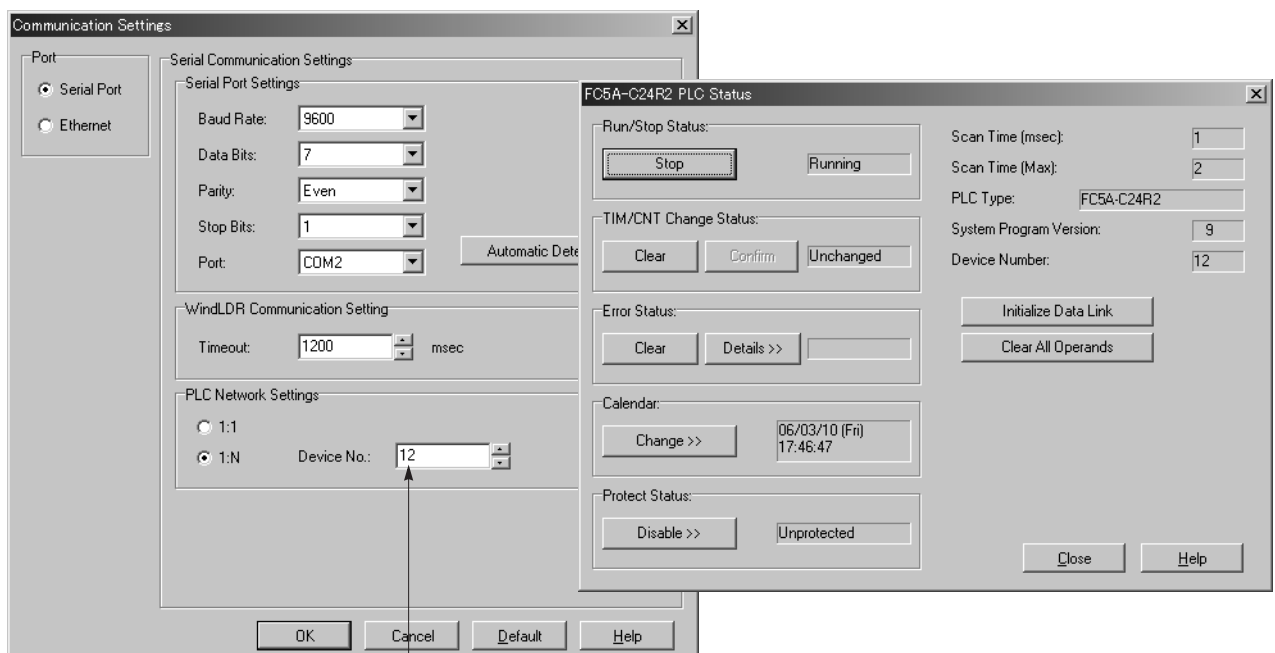
When monitoring the MicroSmart operation or downloading a user program using WindLDR, make sure that the same communication settings are selected for the CPU module and WindLDR, so that the computer communicate with the MicroSmart in either the 1:1 or 1:N computer link system. To change the communication settings for WindLDR, access the **Communication Settings** dialog box from the **Configure** menu as shown below.

When communicating in the 1:N computer link system for monitoring or downloading, select the device number of the CPU module also in the **Communication Settings** dialog box.

Monitoring PLC Status

The following example describes the procedures to monitor the operating status of the MicroSmart assigned with device number 12 in a 1:N communication computer link system.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Communication Settings**. The Communication Settings dialog box appears.
2. Under PLC Network Settings, click the **1:N** button to select 1:N communication, and enter 12 in the **Device No.** field.
3. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**. The ladder diagram on the screen enters the monitor mode.
4. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > PLC Status**. The PLC Status dialog box appears.



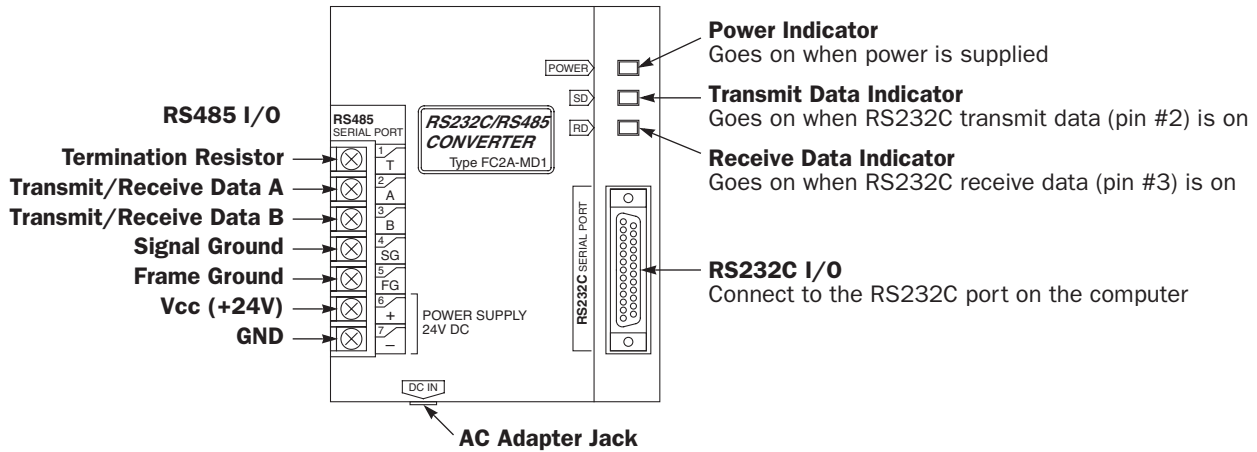
Device No.:
Enter 12 to select a device number to communicate with.

RS232C/RS485 Converter FC2A-MD1

The RS232C/RS485 converter FC2A-MD1 is used to convert data signals between EIA RS232C and EIA RS485. This converter makes it possible to connect a host device with RS232C interface to multiple MicroSmart CPU modules using one cable.



Parts Description



Note: Connect 24V DC to POWER SUPPLY + and – terminals or connect an AC adapter with 9V DC, 350mA output to the AC adapter jack.

Note: The FC2A-MD1 contains a 220Ω termination resistor on the RS485 line, eliminating the need for an external termination resistor. To use the internal termination resistor, connect terminal T to terminal B. When the termination resistor is not needed, disconnect terminal T from terminal B.

Specifications

General Specifications

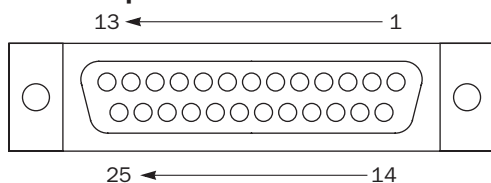
Rated Power Voltage	Power terminals: 24V DC ±20% (ripple 10% maximum) DC IN adapter jack: 9V DC, 350mA supplied from AC adapter
Current Draw	Power terminals: Approx. 40 mA at the rated voltage
Operating Temperature	0 to 60°C
Storage Temperature	-20 to +70°C
Operating Humidity	45 to 85% RH (no condensation)
Vibration Resistance	5 to 55 Hz, 60 m/sec ² , 2 hours each in 3 axes
Shock Resistance	300 m/sec ² , 3 shocks each in 3 axes
Dielectric Strength	1500V AC, 1 minute between live parts and dead parts
Insulation Resistance	10 MΩ minimum between live parts and dead parts (500V DC megger)
Noise Resistance	Power terminals: ±1 kV, 1 μsec (using noise simulator)
Weight	Approx. 550g

Serial Interface Specifications

Standards in Compliance	EIA standard RS232C (D-sub 25-pin female connector) EIA standard RS485 (screw terminals)
Communication Method	Half-duplex
Communication Configuration	1:N (N ≤ 32)
Communication Cable	Shielded twisted-pair cable
Communication Baud Rate	9600 bps (fixed)
Slave Stations	32 slave stations maximum (RS485 line)
Maximum Cable Length	RS232C: 15m (49.2 ft.) RS485: Total 200m (656 ft.)

RS232C Connector Pinouts

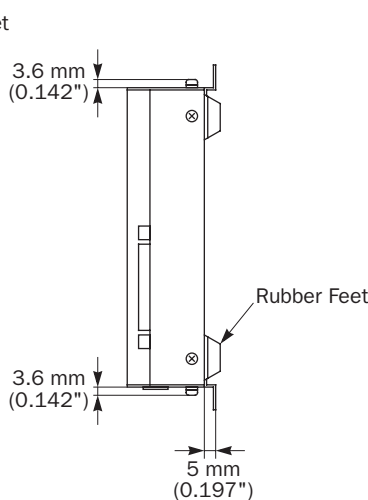
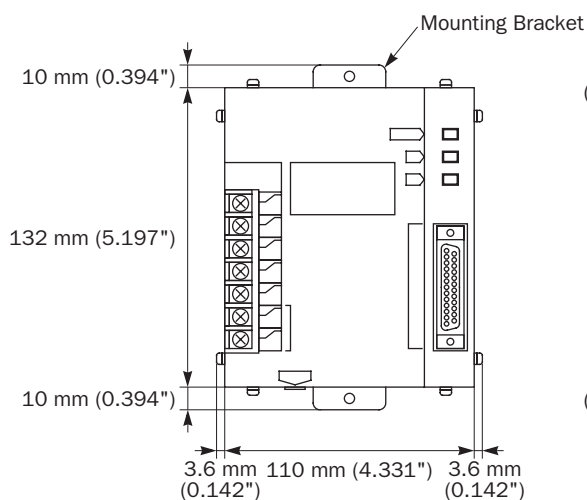
D-sub 25-pin Female Connector



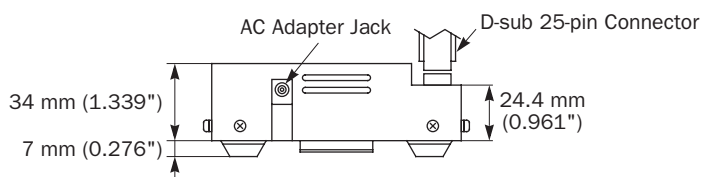
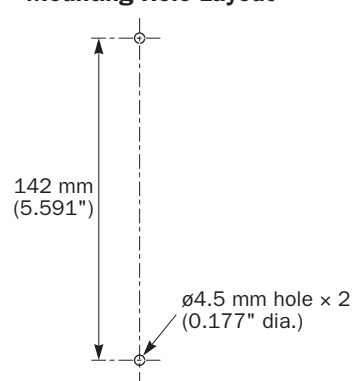
Note: Terminals 4 and 5 are connected together internally.

Pin No.	Description
1	GND Frame Ground
2	TXD Transmit Data
3	RXD Receive Data
4	(RTS) Unused
5	(CTS) Unused
6	(NC) Unused
7	GND Signal Ground
8-25	(NC) Unused

Dimensions



Mounting Hole Layout



Note: When mounting the RS232C/RS485 converter on a panel surface, remove the rubber feet; then attach the supplied mounting brackets on the bottom of the converter using screws.

RS232C Cable HD9Z-C52

Connector for RS232C/RS485 Converter

Description	Pin No.
GND Frame Ground	1
TXD Transmit Data	2
RXD Receive Data	3
RTS Request to Send	4
CTS Clear to Send	5
DSR Data Set Ready	6
DCD Data Carrier Detect	8
DTR Data Terminal Ready	20
GND Signal Ground	7

D-sub 25-pin male connector

1.5m (4.92 ft.) long

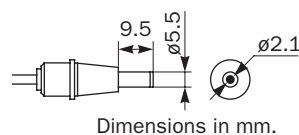
Connector for Computer

Pin No.	Symbol
1	DCD
2	RXD
3	TXD
4	DTR
5	GND
6	DSR
7	RTS
8	CTS
9	RI

D-sub 9-pin female connector

AC Adapter

The RS232C/RS485 converter is powered by a 24V DC source or an AC adapter with 9V DC, 350mA output capacity.



Polarity



29: MODEM MODE

Introduction

This chapter describes the modem mode designed for communication between the MicroSmart and another MicroSmart or any data terminal equipment through telephone lines. Using the modem mode, the MicroSmart can initialize a modem, dial a telephone number, send an AT command, enable the answer mode to wait for an incoming call, and disconnect the telephone line. These operations can be performed simply by turning on a start internal relay dedicated to each operation.

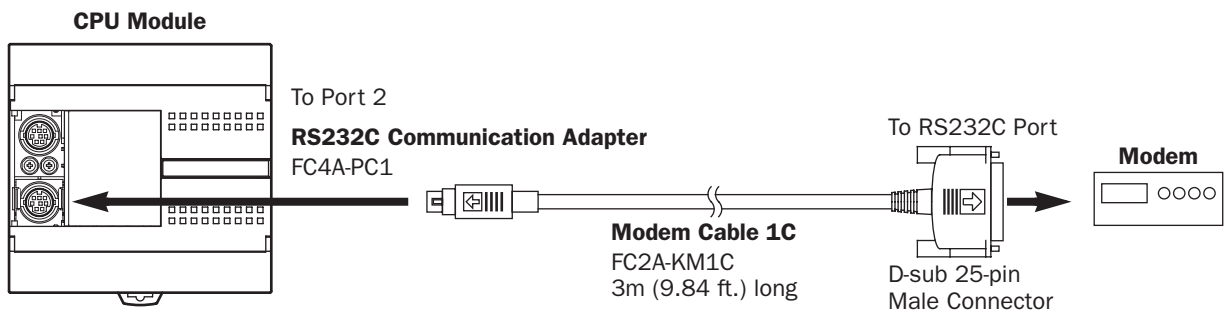


Caution

- The modem mode provides for a simple modem control function so that the MicroSmart can initialize a modem, dial a destination telephone number, or answer an incoming call. The performance of the modem communication using the modem mode depends on the modem functions and telephone line situations. The modem mode does not prevent intrusion or malfunctions of other systems. For practical applications, confirm the communication function using the actual system setup and include safety provisions.
- While communicating through modems, the telephone line may be disconnected unexpectedly or receive data errors may occur. Provisions against such errors must be included in the user program.

System Setup

To connect a modem to the MicroSmart, install the RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module, or mount the RS232C communication module (FC4A-HPC1) next to the slim type CPU module, and use the modem cable 1C (FC2A-KM1C). To enable the modem mode, select Modem Protocol for Port 2 using WindLDR (**Configure** > **Function Area Settings** > **Communication**).



Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Pin
Shield	Cover
RTS Request to Send	1
DTR Data Terminal Ready	2
TXD Transmit Data	3
RXD Receive Data	4
DSR Data Set Ready	5
SG Signal Ground	6
SG Signal Ground	7
NC No Connection	8

D-sub 25-pin Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	FG Frame Ground
2	TXD Transmit Data
3	RXD Receive Data
4	RTS Request to Send
5	NC No Connection
6	NC No Connection
7	SG Signal Ground
8	DCD Data Carrier Detect
20	DTR Data Terminal Ready



Caution

- Do not connect the NC (no connection) pin to any line; otherwise, the MicroSmart or modem may be damaged.
- Modem cables for Apple Macintosh computers cannot be used for the MicroSmart.
- Do not connect the cable to the port 1 or port 2 (RS485); otherwise, the MicroSmart or modem may be damaged.

Applicable Modems

Any Hayes compatible modem can be used. Modems with a communications rate of 9600 bps or more between modems are recommended. Use modems of the same make and model at both ends of the communication line.

Special Internal Relays for Modem Mode

Special internal relays M8050-M8077 are allocated to the modem mode. M8050-M8056 are used to send an AT command or disconnect the telephone line. M8060-M8066 and M8070-M8076 turn on to indicate the results of the command. M8057, M8067, and M8077 are used to indicate the status of the modem mode.

All completion and failure internal relays are turned off when another start internal relay is turned on.

Start and Result Internal Relays

Mode	Command	Start IR	Completion IR	Failure IR	Data Register
Originate Mode	Initialization String	M8050	M8060	M8070	D8145-D8169
	ATZ	M8051	M8061	M8071	—
	Dialing	M8052	M8062	M8072	D8170-D8199
Disconnect Mode	Disconnect Line	M8053	M8063	M8073	—
AT General Command Mode	AT Command	M8054	M8064	M8074	D8130-D8144
Answer Mode	Initialization String	M8055	M8065	M8075	D8145-D8169
	ATZ	M8056	M8066	M8076	—

When one of start internal relays M8050-M8056 is turned on, a corresponding command is executed once. To repeat the command, reset the start internal relay and turn the internal relay on again.

Completion or failure of a command is determined as described below:

- Completion:** The command is transmitted repeatedly as many as the retry cycles specified in data register D8109. When the command is completed successfully, the completion IR is turned on and the command is not executed for the remaining cycles.
- Failure:** The command is transmitted repeatedly but failed in all trials as many as the retry cycles specified in data register D8109.

Status Internal Relays

Status IR	Status	Description
M8057	AT Command Execution	ON: AT command is in execution (start IR is on) OFF: AT command is not in execution (completion or failure IR is on)
M8067	Operational State	ON: Command mode OFF: Online mode
M8077	Line Connection	ON: Telephone line connected (Note) OFF: Telephone line disconnected

Note: While M8077 (line connection) is off, the MicroSmart cannot send and receive maintenance communication and user communication through port 2. When M8077 is turned on, maintenance communication or user communication is enabled depending on the value stored in data register D8103 (online mode protocol selection).

Special Data Registers for Modem Mode

Special data registers D8103 and D8109-D8199 are allocated to the modem mode. When the MicroSmart starts to run, D8109 and D8110 store the default values, and D8145-D8169 store the default initialization string.

Data Register	Stored Data	Description
D8103	Online Mode Protocol Selection	The D8103 value selects the protocol for the RS232C port 2 after telephone line is connected. 0 (other than 1): Maintenance protocol 1: User protocol
D8109	Retry Cycles (default = 3)	The D8109 value selects how many retries will be made until the operation initiated by a start internal relay M8050-M8056 is completed. 0: No retry 1-65535: Executes a specified number of retries
D8110	Retry Interval (default = 90 sec)	The D8110 value specifies the interval to start a retry of dialing when a dialing fails with the retry cycles set to a value more than 1. (Other start commands are repeated continuously as many as the retry cycles.) Valid value: 0 to 65535 (seconds) If a telephone line is not connected within the retry interval, the MicroSmart starts a retry. Consequently, if the retry interval is set to a too small value, the telephone line can not be connected correctly.
D8111	Modem Mode Status	Modem mode status is stored (see page 29-7). When not in the modem mode, D8111 stores 0.
D8115-D8129	AT Command Result Code	AT command result codes returned from modem are stored. When the result code exceeds 30 bytes, first 30 bytes are stored.
D8130-D8144	AT Command String	AT command string for the AT general command mode is stored. Enter an AT command string to these data registers to send by turning on M8054 (AT command start internal relay). "AT" and LF (0Ah) are appended automatically.
D8145-D8169	Initialization String	Initialization string for the originate and answer modes is stored. To change the initialization string, enter a new value to these data registers. The new value is sent by turning on M8050 or M8055. "AT" and LF (0Ah) are appended automatically.
D8170-D8199	Telephone Number	Telephone number for dialing in the originate mode is stored. "ATD" and LF (0Ah) are appended automatically.

Originate Mode

The originate mode is used to send an initialization string to the modem, issue the ATZ command to reset the modem, and dial the telephone number. To execute a command, turn on one of start internal relays M8050-M8052. If two or more start internal relays are turned on simultaneously, an error will result and error code 61 is stored in modem mode status data register D8111 (see page 29-7). When a start internal relay is turned on, a corresponding sequence of commands is executed once as described below. When the start command fails, the same command is repeated as many as the retry cycles specified by D8109.

M8050: Send an initialization string, send the ATZ command, and dial the telephone number

M8051: Send the ATZ command and dial the telephone number

M8052: Dial the telephone number

Initialization String in Originate Mode

When the modem mode is enabled as described on page 29-1 and the MicroSmart is started to run, the default initialization string is stored to data registers D8145-D8169 at the END processing of the first scan. To send the initialization string from the MicroSmart to the modem, turn M8050 on; then the ATZ command is issued and the telephone number is dialed successively.

Default Initialization String: ATE0Q0V1&D2&C1\VOX4&K3\A0\N5SO=2&W`CR``LF`

29: MODEM MODE

AT and `LF` are appended at the beginning and end of the initialization string automatically by the system program and are not stored in data registers.

	DR 8145	8146	8147	8148	8149	8150	8151	8152	8153	8154	8155	8156	8157	8158	8159	8160	8161	
AT	E0	Q0	V1	&D	2&	C1	\V	OX	4&	K3	\A	O\	N5	S0	=2	&W	0D00	LF

Depending on your modem and telephone line, the initialization string may have to be modified. Consult the manual for your modem.

Changes can be made by entering required values to data registers D8145-D8169. Store two characters in one data register; the first character at the upper byte and the second character at the lower byte in the data register. AT and `LF` need not be stored in data registers. Use the MOV (move) instructions on WindLDR to set the initialization string characters and ASCII value 0Dh for `CR` at the end. Program the MOV instructions to replace the default values in D8145-D8169 stored in the first scan and execute the MOV instructions in a subsequent scan. For essential commands which must be included in the initialization string, see page 29-8. After the new values are stored, turn on M8050 to send the new initialization string to the modem.

When the initialization string has been sent successfully, internal relay M8060 is turned on. If the initialization string fails, internal relay M8070 is turned on. When the subsequent commands of ATZ and dialing are also completed successfully, M8061 and M8062 will also be turned on.

The default initialization string or the modified initialization string stored in D8145-D8169 is also used for the initialization in the answer mode.

ATZ (Resetting the Modem) in Originate Mode

The default initialization string specifies to be stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, using the `&W` command. The initialization string is restored when the modem is powered up or when the ATZ command is issued. The MicroSmart sends the ATZ command to the modem, following the initialization string when M8050 is turned on. The ATZ command can also be issued separately by turning M8051 on, followed by the dial command to be executed automatically.

ATZ Command: ATZ`CR``LF`

When the ATZ command has been completed successfully, internal relay M8061 is turned on. If the ATZ command fails, internal relay M8071 is turned on. When the subsequent dialing is also completed successfully, M8062 will also be turned on.

If the initialization string has been stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, M8050 may be skipped. Start with M8051 to send the ATZ command.

Dialing the Telephone Number

Data registers D8170-D8199 are allocated to the telephone number. Before turning on one of the start internal relays M8050-M8052 for the originate mode, store the telephone number in data registers starting with D8170. One data register stores two characters: the first character at the upper byte and the second character at the lower byte in the data register. Since 30 data registers are allocated to the telephone number, up to 60 characters can be stored, as many as the modem capacity allows. Use the MOV (move) instructions on WindLDR to set the telephone number and execute the MOV instructions before turning on start internal relays M8050-M8052.

Example of Dial Command: ATD1234`CR``LF`

ATD and `LF` are appended at the beginning and end of the dial command automatically by the system program and need not be stored in data registers. To program the telephone number of the example above, store the telephone number and ASCII value 0Dh for `CR` to data registers starting with D8170. It is also possible to store character T for touch-tone phone or P for pulse or rotary phone.

D8170	3132h	31h = "1"	32h = "2"
D8171	3334h	33h = "3"	34h = "4"
D8172	0D00h	0Dh = <code>CR</code>	All characters subsequent to <code>CR</code> are ignored.

As described above, when start internal relay M8050 is turned on, the initialization string is sent, followed by the ATZ command and the dial command. When start internal relay M8051 is turned on, the ATZ command is sent, followed by the dial command. The dial command can also be sent separately by turning on start internal relay M8052.

If retry cycles are set to data register D8109, the dial command is repeated at retry intervals specified by D8110 (default 90 seconds) as many as the specified retry cycles (default 3 cycles) until the telephone line is connected.

When the dial command has been completed successfully, internal relay M8062 is turned on. If the dial command fails, internal relay M8072 is turned on.

The dial command is determined successful when the DCD signal is turned on.

Note: When the MicroSmart is powered down while the telephone line is connected, the telephone line is disconnected because the DTR signal is turned off. This method should not be used for disconnecting the telephone line. Always use M8053 to disconnect the telephone line as described below.

RS232C Port Communication Protocol

Before the telephone line is connected in the modem mode after powerup, the RS232C port 2 can only send out an AT command by turning on a start internal relay M8050-M8056. The communication protocol for the RS232C port 2 after the telephone line is connected is selected by the value stored in data register D8103.

D8103 Value	RS232C Port 2 Communication Protocol in the Online Mode
0 (other than 1)	Maintenance protocol
1	User protocol

When the telephone line is disconnected, the RS232C port 2 restores the state as before the telephone line was connected, whether D8103 is set to 0 or 1.

When using a TXD or RXD instruction in the user communication mode while the telephone line is connected, insert internal relay M8077 (line connection) as an input condition for the TXD or RXD instruction. After the telephone line is connected, make sure of an approximately 1-second interval before executing the TXD or RXD instruction until the telephone line connection stabilizes.

Note: When the MicroSmart is stopped while the telephone line is connected, the RS232C port 2 protocol changes to the maintenance protocol even if D8103 is set to 1 (user protocol in the online mode); then the telephone line remains connected. When the MicroSmart is restarted, the user protocol is enabled again.

Disconnect Mode

The disconnect mode includes only one command to disconnect the telephone line. To disconnect the telephone line, turn on internal relay M8053. The telephone line is disconnected by turning off the DTR signal since the initialization string includes the &D2 command.

While a modem command is executed, another command cannot be executed. If two or more start internal relays are turned on simultaneously, an error will result and error code 61 is stored in modem mode status data register D8111 (see page 29-7).

When the disconnect command has been completed successfully, internal relay M8063 is turned on. If the disconnect command fails, internal relay M8073 is turned on.

The disconnect command is determined successful when the DCD signal is turned off.

After the telephone line is disconnected, the RS232C port 2 restores the state as before the telephone line was connected whether D8103 is set to 0 or 1 so that the RS232C port 2 can be controlled by turning on a start internal relay M8050-M8056.

AT General Command Mode

Data registers D8130-D8144 are allocated to the AT command string. Before turning on start internal relay M8054 for the AT general command mode, store an AT command string in data registers starting with D8130. One data register stores two characters: the first character at the upper byte and the second character at the lower byte in the data register. Use the MOV (move) instructions on WindLDR to set the AT command string and execute the MOV instructions before turning M8054 on.

29: MODEM MODE

Example of AT Command: ATE0Q0V1`CR``LF`

AT and `LF` are appended at the beginning and end of the AT general command string automatically by the system program and need not be stored in data registers. To program the AT command string of the example above, store the command characters and ASCII value 0Dh for `CR` to data registers starting with D8130.

D8130	<code>4530h</code>	45h = "E"	30h = "0"
D8131	<code>5130h</code>	51h = "Q"	30h = "0"
D8132	<code>5631h</code>	56h = "V"	31h = "1"
D8133	<code>0D00h</code>	0Dh = <code>CR</code>	All characters subsequent to <code>CR</code> are ignored.

When the AT general command has been completed successfully, internal relay M8064 is turned on. If the AT general command fails, internal relay M8074 is turned on.

The AT general command is determined successful when result code `CR``LF`OK`CR``LF` returned from the modem is received.

Answer Mode

The answer mode is used to send an initialization string to the modem and to issue the ATZ command to reset the modem. To execute a command, turn on one of start internal relays M8055 or M8056. If two or more start internal relays are turned on simultaneously, an error will result and error code 61 is stored in modem mode status data register D8111 (see page 29-7). When a start internal relay is turned on, a corresponding sequence of commands is executed once as described below.

M8055: Send initialization string and send the ATZ command

M8056: Send the ATZ command

Initialization String in Answer Mode

When the modem mode is enabled as described on page 29-1 and the MicroSmart is started to run, the default initialization string is stored to data registers D8145-D8169 at the END processing of the first scan. To send the initialization string from the data registers to the modem, turn M8055 on; then the ATZ command is issued subsequently.

Default Initialization String: ATE0Q0V1&D2&C1\VOX4&K3\A0\N5S0=2&W`CR``LF`

As described in the Originate Mode, the initialization string can be modified to match your modem. For details of modifying the initialization string, see page 29-3.

When the initialization string has been sent successfully, internal relay M8065 is turned on. If the initialization string fails, internal relay M8075 is turned on. When the subsequent ATZ command is also completed successfully, M8066 will also be turned on.

ATZ (Resetting the Modem) in Answer Mode

The default initialization string specifies to be stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, using the &W command. The initialization string is restored when the modem is powered up or when the ATZ command is issued. The MicroSmart sends the ATZ command to the modem following the initialization string when M8055 is turned on. The ATZ command can also be issued separately by turning M8056 on.

ATZ Command: ATZ`CR``LF`

When the ATZ command has been completed successfully, internal relay M8066 is turned on. If the ATZ command fails, internal relay M8076 is turned on.

If the initialization string has been stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, M8055 may be skipped. Start with M8056 to send the ATZ command.

Modem Mode Status Data Register

When the modem mode is enabled, data register D8111 stores a modem mode status or error code.

D8111 Value	Status	Description
0	Not in the modem mode	Modem mode is not enabled.
10	Ready for connecting line	Start internal relays except for disconnecting line can be turned on.
20	Sending initialization string (originate mode)	A start internal relay is in operation in the first try or subsequent retrieval.
21	Sending ATZ (originate mode)	
22	Dialing	
23	Disconnecting line	
24	Sending AT command	
25	Sending initialization string (answer mode)	
26	Sending ATZ (answer mode)	
30	Waiting for resending initialization string (originate mode)		The command started by a start internal relay was not completed and is waiting for retrieval.
31	Waiting for resending ATZ (originate mode)	
32	Waiting for re-dialing	
33	Waiting for re-disconnecting line	
34	Waiting for resending AT command	
35	Waiting for resending initialization string (answer mode)	
36	Waiting for resending ATZ (answer mode)	
40	Line connected	Telephone line is connected. Only M8053 (disconnect line) can be turned on.
50	AT command completed successfully	Command started by M8054-M8056 is completed successfully.
60	AT command program error	Invalid character is included in the initialization string, dial number, or AT command string. Correct the program to include ODh in the AT command.
61	Simultaneous start of commands	Two or more start internal relays are on. Correct the user program so that only one start internal relay goes on at a time.
62	Invalid command in online mode	A start IR other than M8053 (disconnect line) is turned on while the telephone line is connected. Correct the program so that only the disconnect command is sent while the line is connected.
63	AT command execution error	Command failed in the first and all retry cycles.

Initialization String Commands

The built-in initialization string (see page 29-3) include the commands shown below. For details of modem commands, see the user's manual for your modem. When you make an optional initialization string, modify the initialization string to match your modem.

E0	Characters NOT echoed. The modem mode of the MicroSmart operates without echo back. Without the E0 command, the MicroSmart misunderstands an echo for a result code. An error will be caused although a command is executed correctly. This command must be included in the initialization string.
Q0	Result codes displayed. The modem mode of the MicroSmart is configured to use result codes. Without the Q0 command, a timeout error will be caused although a command is executed correctly. This command must be included in the initialization string.
V1	Word result code. The modem mode of the MicroSmart is configured to use word result codes. Without the V1 command, result codes are regarded as invalid and a timeout error will be caused although a command is executed correctly. This command must be included in the initialization string.
&D2	Hang up and disable auto-answer on DTR detection. When the DTR signal turns off, the telephone line is disconnected. The MicroSmart uses this function to disconnect the telephone line. This command must be included in the initialization string.
&C1	DCD ON with carrier from remote modem. DCD tracks the state of the data carrier from the remote modem. An ON condition of DCD indicates the presence of a carrier. This command must be included in the initialization string.
\V0	MNP result codes disabled. Conventional result codes are used and reliable link result codes are not used.
X4	Enables dial tone and busy detection.
&K3	Enables hardware flow control. The software flow control (XON/XOFF) cannot be used for the MicroSmart modem mode. This command must be included in the initialization string.
\A0	Set MNP maximum block size to 64 bytes.
\N5	MNP auto-reliable mode
S0=2	Ring to answer ON. Specifies the ring on which the modem will pick up the telephone line. S0=2 specifies that the modem answers an incoming call when detecting 2 ring calls. S0=0 disables the auto-answer function.
&W	Write active profile. The current configuration profile is saved to a non-volatile memory of the modem.

Preparations for Using Modem

Before using a modem, read the user's manual for your modem.

The required initialization string depends on the model and make of the modem. When the MicroSmart starts to run the user program, the default modem initialization strings is stored to D8145-D8169. See page 29-3.

Default Initialization String: ATE0Q0V1&D2&C1\VOX4&K3\A0\N5S0=2&W`CR``LF`

Programming Data Registers and Internal Relays

To enable the modem mode and communicate through the telephone line, the following settings are needed.

1. If the default initialization string does not match your modem, program a proper initialization string and enter the ASCII values to data registers starting with D8145 (initialization string). To send out the new initialization string, turn on internal relay M8050 (initialization string start IR) after the new values have been stored to the data registers.
2. Program to move 0 or 1 to data register D8103 (online mode protocol selection) to select maintenance protocol or user protocol for the RS232C port 2 after telephone line is connected.
3. Program the destination telephone number if dialing is required. Enter the ASCII values of the telephone number to data registers starting with D8170 (telephone number). Store two characters each in one data register. Enter ODh at the end of the telephone number. See page 29-4.
4. If you want to change the default value of 3 retry cycles, program to move a required value to data register D8109.
5. Include internal relays M8050-M8077 in the user program to control the modem communication as required.

Setting Up the CPU Module

1. Install the RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module.

When using any slim type CPU module, mount the RS232C communication module (FC4A-HPC1) next to the slim type CPU module, and use the port 2 on the RS232C communication module.

When using the HMI base module with any slim type CPU module, install the RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module.

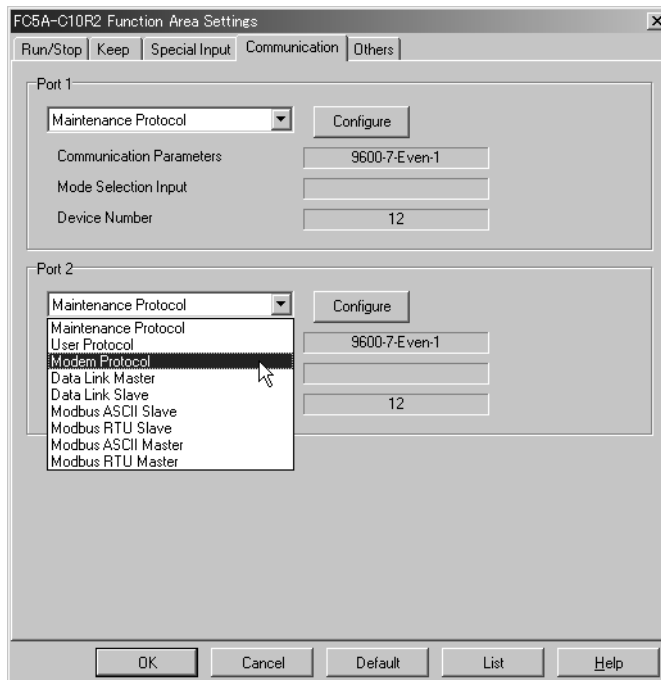
2. Connect the MicroSmart CPU module port 2 to a modem using the modem cable 1C (FC2A-KM1C) as shown on page 29-1.

Programming WindLDR

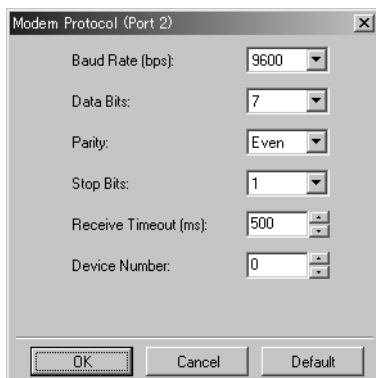
The Communication page in the Function Area Settings must be programmed to enable the modem communication for port 2. If required, communication parameters of the CPU module port 2 can also be changed.

Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Setting dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Modem Protocol** in the Port 2 pull-down list.



3. Click the **Configure** button. The Communication Parameters dialog box appears. Change settings, if required.



Baud Rate (bps)	1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600
Data Bits	7 or 8
Parity	None, Odd, Even
Stop Bits	1 or 2
Receive Timeout (ms)	10 to 2540 (10-ms increments) (Receive timeout is disabled when 2550 is selected.)
Device Number	0 to 31

The default communication parameters shown below are recommended.

Baud rate	9600 bps
Start bit	1
Data bits	7
Parity	Even
Stop bit	1
Total	10 bits

Only when the modem connected on the communication line uses different communication parameters than the default values of the MicroSmart, set the matching communication parameters. Since the total of modem communication parameters is 10 bits, set the value to a total of 10 bits.

4. Click the **OK** button.

Operating Procedure for Modem Mode

- 1.** After completing the user program including the Function Area Settings, download the user program to the MicroSmart from a computer running WindLDR.
- 2.** Start the MicroSmart to run the user program.
- 3.** Turn on start internal relay M8050 or M8055 to initialize the modem.

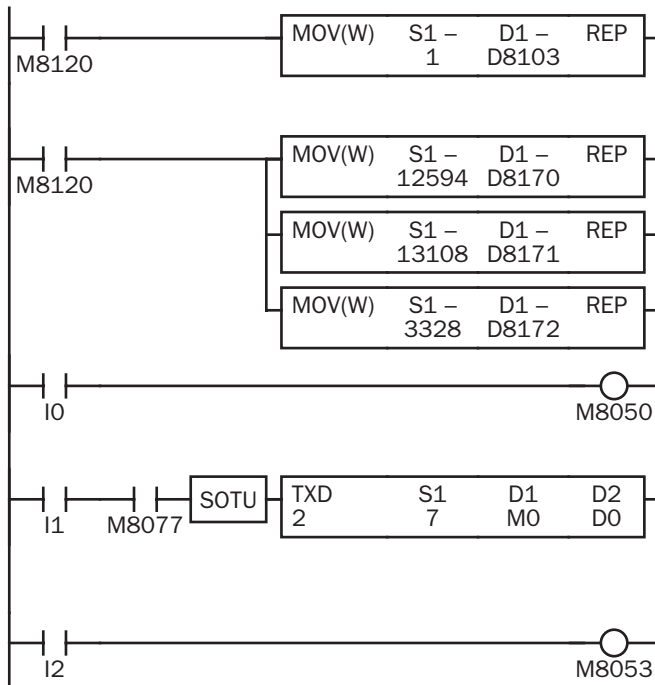
When originating the modem communication, turn on M8050 to send the initialization string, the ATZ command, and the dial command. If the initialization string has been stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, turn on M8051 to start with the ATZ command followed by the dial command.

When answering an incoming call, turn on M8055 to send the initialization string and the ATZ command. If the initialization string has been stored in the non-volatile memory of the modem, turn on M8056 to send the ATZ command only.

- 4.** Transmit or receive communication through the modem.
- 5.** Turn on start internal relay M8053 to disconnect the telephone line.

Sample Program for Modem Originate Mode

This program demonstrates a user program for the modem originate mode to move values to data registers assigned to the modem mode, initialize the modem, dial the telephone number, and disconnect the telephone line. While the telephone line is connected, user communication instruction TXD2 sends a character string "Connect."



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

The MOV instruction stores 1 to D8103 to enable user protocol after telephone line is connected.

MOV instructions set a dial command ATD1234[CR][LF].

"12" (3132h = 12594) → D8170

"34" (3334h = 13108) → D8171

"CR" (0D00h = 3328) → D8172 to enter [CR] at the end of the telephone number.

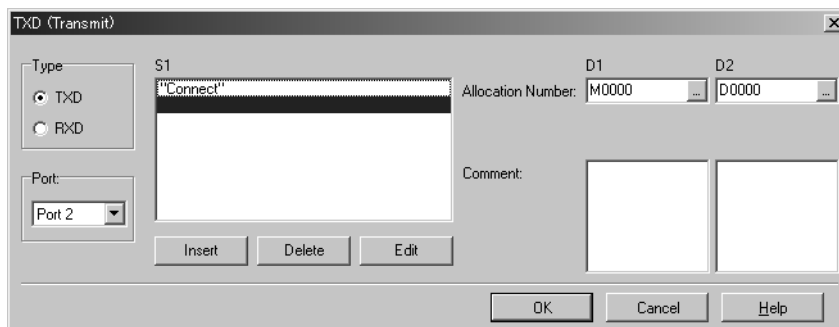
When input I0 is turned on, M8050 (initialization string) is turned on to send the initialization string, ATZ, and dial command to the modem.

M8077 (line connection status) is on while telephone line is connected.

When I1 is turned on, TXD2 sends seven characters "Connect." See the WindLDR dialog box shown below.

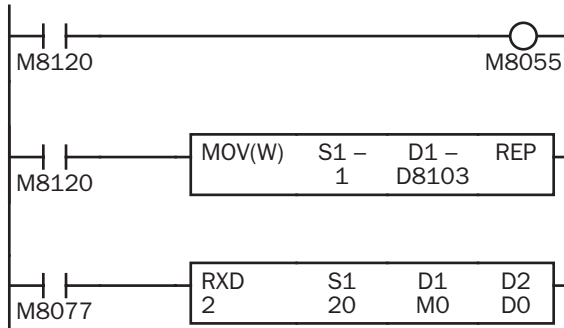
When input I2 is turned on, M8053 (disconnect line) is turned on to disconnect the telephone line.

The TXD2 instruction in the sample program for the modem originate mode is programmed using WindLDR with parameters shown below:



Sample Program for Modem Answer Mode

This program demonstrates a user program for the modem answer mode to move a value to a data register assigned to the modem mode and initialize the modem. While the telephone line is connected, user communication instruction RXD2 is executed to receive an incoming communication.



M8120 is the initialize pulse special internal relay.

When the MicroSmart starts to run, M8055 is turned on to send the initialization string for the modem answer mode.

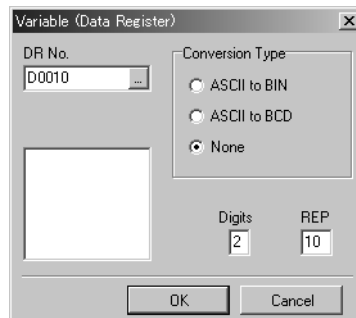
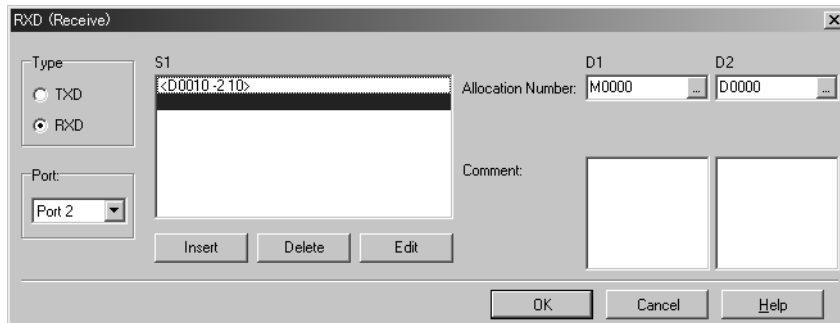
The MOV instruction stores 1 to D8103 to enable user protocol after telephone line is connected.

M8077 (line connection status) is on while telephone line is connected.

RXD2 receives incoming communication and stores received data to data registers starting with D10.

The RXD2 instruction is programmed using WindLDR with parameters shown below:

Source S1: Data register D10, No conversion, 2 digits, Repeat 10



Troubleshooting in Modem Communication

When a start internal relay is turned on, the data of D8111 (modem mode status) changes, but the modem does not work.

Cause: A wrong cable is used or wiring is incorrect.

Solution: Use the modem cable 1C (FC2A-KM1C).

The DTR or ER indicator on the modem does not turn on.

Cause: A wrong cable is used or wiring is incorrect.

Solution: Use the modem cable 1C (FC2A-KM1C).

When a start internal relay is turned on, the data of D8111 (modem mode status) does not change.

Cause: Modem protocol is not selected for port 2.

Solution: Select Modem Protocol for Port 2 using WindLDR (**Configure > Function Area Settings > Communication**) and download the user program to the CPU module.

When an initialization string is sent, a failure occurs, but sending ATZ completes successfully.

Cause: The initialization string is not valid for the modem.

Solution: Refer to the user's manual for the modem and correct the initialization string.

When a dial command is sent, a result code "NO DIALTONE" is returned and the telephone line is not connected.

Cause 1: The modular cable is not connected.

Solution 1: Connect the modular cable to the modem.

Cause 2: The modem is used in a PBX environment.

Solution 2: Add X0 or X3 to the initialization string stored in data registers D8145-D8169, and try initialization again.

Dialing completes successfully, but the telephone line is disconnected in a short period of time.

Cause 1: The modem settings at the both ends of the line are different.

Solution 1: Make the same settings for the modems at the both ends.

Cause 2: The model of the modems at the both ends of the line is different.

Solution 2: Use the same modems at the both ends.

Cause 3: The quality of the telephone line is low.

Solution 3: Decrease the baud rate of the MicroSmart to lower than 9600 bps.

30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

Introduction

This chapter describes the Modbus master and slave communication function of the MicroSmart CPU module.

All FC5A MicroSmart CPU modules can be connected to the Modbus network using communication port 2 through the RS485 or RS232C line. The MicroSmart Modbus communication function is compatible with ASCII and RTU modes.

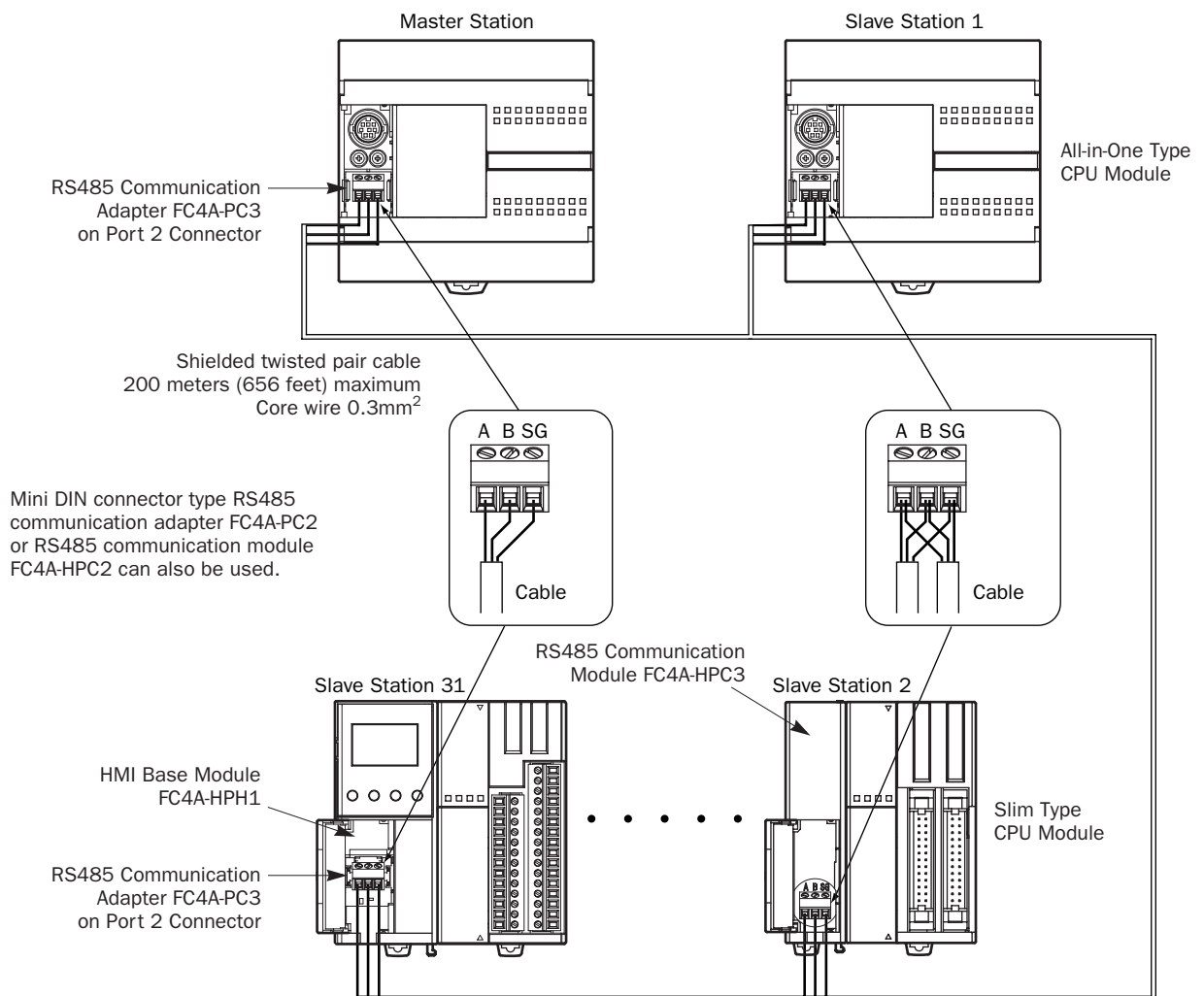
Modbus Communication System Setup

To set up a 1:N Modbus communication system, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the all-in-one type CPU module.

When using the slim type CPU module, mount the RS485 communication module (FC4A-HPC3) next to the CPU module.

When using the optional HMI module with the slim type CPU module, install the RS485 communication adapter (FC4A-PC3) to the port 2 connector on the HMI base module.

Connect the RS485 terminals A, B, and SG on every CPU module using a shielded twisted pair cable as shown below. The total length of the cable for the RS485 Modbus communication system can be extended up to 200 meters (656 feet).



To set up RS232C communication system, use RS232C communication adapter (FC4A-PC1) or RS232C communication module (FC4A-HPC1). The RS232C can set up only 1:1 communication system.

Modbus Master Communication

Modbus master communication settings and request tables for Modbus slave stations can be programmed using the WindLDR Function Area Settings. Communication with slave stations are performed in synchronism with user program execution, and the communication data are processed at the END processing in the order of request numbers specified in the request table. When request execution internal relays are designated, requests are executed only when the corresponding request execution internal relay is turned on. When request execution internal relays are not designated, all requests are executed continuously.

Modbus Master Communication Specifications

Mode	ASCII Mode	RTU Mode
Baud Rate (bps)	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600
Data Bits	7 bits (fixed)	8 bits (fixed)
Stop bits	1, 2 bits	1, 2 bits
Parity	Odd, even, none	Odd, even, none
Slave Number	1 to 247 (0: broadcast slave number)	1 to 247 (0: broadcast slave number)
Maximum Number of Slaves	31	31
Receive Timeout *1	10 to 2550 ms (in increments of 10 ms)	10 to 2550 ms (in increments of 10 ms)
Timeout between Characters	10 ms	10 ms
Transmission Wait Time *2	1 to 5000 ms (in increments of 1 ms)	1 to 5000 ms (in increments of 1 ms)
Retry Cycles	1 to 10	1 to 10

*1: Specifies the period of time before receiving a response frame from a slave.

*2: D8054 is a special data register for Modbus communication transmission wait time (×1 ms). Using D8054 can delay transmission from the MicroSmart.

Modbus Master Communication Start and Stop

When request execution internal relays are designated in the Modbus master request table, internal relays as many as the request quantity are allocated to execute Modbus master communication. The internal relays are allocated in the order of requests. For example, when internal relay M0 is designated as the request execution internal relay, M0 is allocated to request No. 1, M1 to request No. 2, and so on. To execute a request, turn on the corresponding request execution internal relay. When communication is completed, the request execution internal relay turns off automatically. When it is required to send requests continuously, keep the corresponding request execution internal relay on using a SET or OUT instruction.

When request execution internal relays are not designated, all requests programmed in the request table are executed continuously.

Communication Completion and Communication Error

Modbus communication finishes when a read or write process is completed successfully or when a communication error occurs. Immediately after a request communication has been completed, Modbus communication completion relay M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. At the same time, the completed request number and error code are stored to special data register D8053. The data in D8053 is valid only for the 1 scan time when M8080 is on.

When a communication error occurs, communication error special internal relay M8005 also turns on for 1 scan time immediately after the error. Communication error occurs when communication failure has repeated more than the designated retry cycles or when the master station does not receive response within the designated receive timeout period. When a communication error occurs, the request is canceled and the next request is transmitted.

Communication Error Data of Each Slave

Error data of each slave are stored to special data registers D8069 through D8099 (error station number and error code). Error station number (high-order byte) and error code (low-order byte) are stored to the data registers in the order of error occurrence. When an error occurs at a slave station where an error has already occurred, only the error code is updated with the slave number data unchanged. Data of D8069 through D8099 are cleared when the CPU module is powered up.

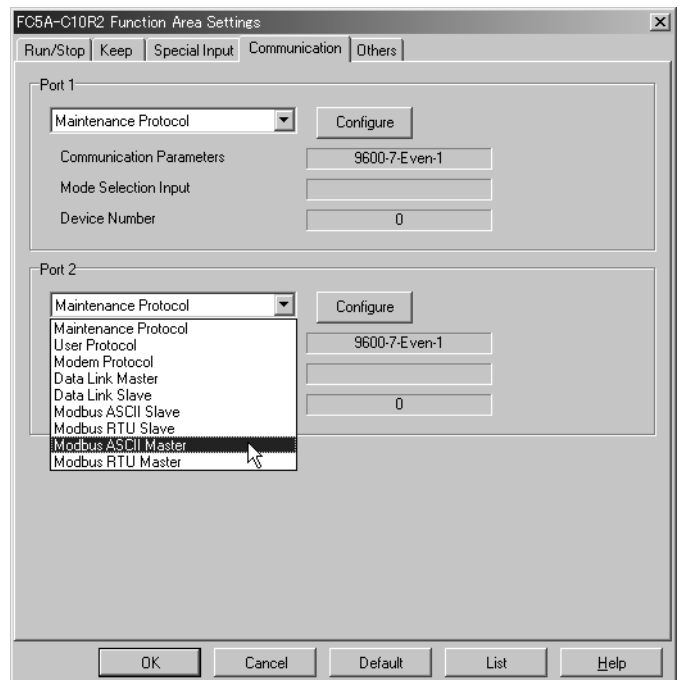
Communication Error Data of Each Request

Error data of each request in the entire request table can be confirmed. To confirm error data of each request, select to use Error Status in the Request Table from the Function Area Settings and enter the first data register number. Starting with the number, data registers as many as the quantity of requests are reserved for storing error data. When an error occurs for a request, an error code is stored to a corresponding data register.

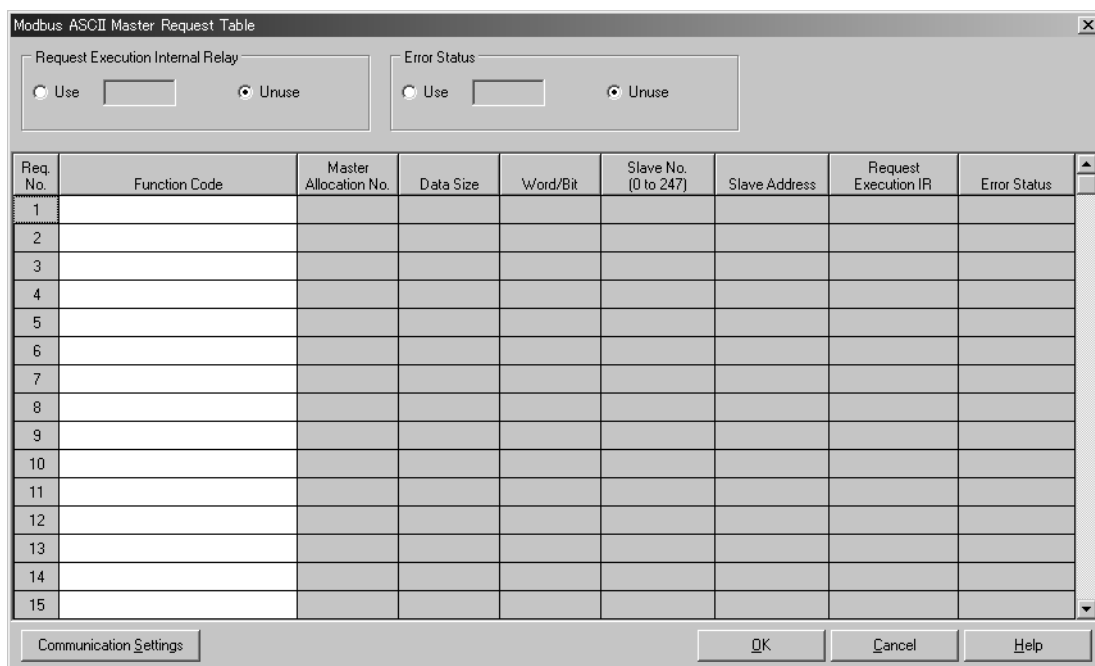
Programming Modbus Master Using WindLDR

Modbus master communication is programmed for either Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU mode using WindLDR. Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Modbus ASCII Master** or **Modbus RTU Master** in the Port 2 pull-down list.

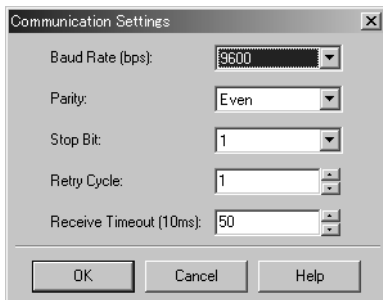


3. Click the **Configure** button for Port 2. The Modbus ASCII or RTU Master Request Table appears.



30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

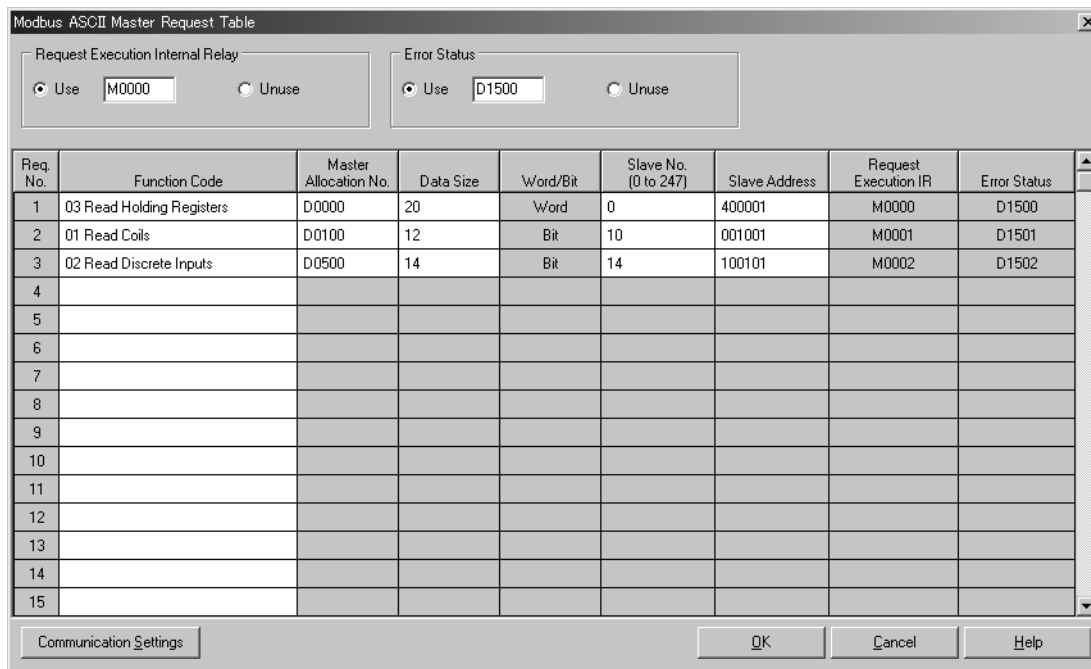
- Click the **Communication Settings** button. The Communication Parameters dialog box appears. Change settings, if required.



Baud Rate (bps)	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600
Parity	Even, Odd, None
Stop Bits	1 or 2
Retry Cycle	1 to 10
Receive Timeout	1 to 255 (×10 ms)

- Click the **OK** button to return to the Modbus ASCII or RTU Master Request Table. Designate requests under the Function Code. A maximum of 255 requests can be entered in one request table.

Choose to use Request Execution Internal Relays and Error Status data registers. When using Request Execution Internal Relays and Error Status data registers, enter the first number of the operands.



Notes for Editing the Request Table

Request execution internal relays and error status data registers are allocated in the order of request numbers. When deleting a request or changing the order of requests, the relationship of the request to the request execution internal relays and error status data register is changed. If the internal relay or data register is used in the user program, the operand numbers must be changed accordingly. After completing the changes, download the user program again.

- When editing the Master Request Table is complete, click the **OK** button to save changes.
- After closing the Master Request Table, edit a user program for special data register D8054 (transmission wait time) and error detection.
- Download the user program to the CPU module.

Now, programming for the Modbus master is complete. Details about parameters and valid values are as follows.

Function Code

The MicroSmart accepts eight function codes as listed in the table below:

Function Code	Data Size	Slave Address	MicroSmart as Modbus Slave
01 Read Coil Status	1 to 128 bits	000001 - 065535	Reads bit operand statuses of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay).
02 Read Input Status	1 to 128 bits	100001 - 165535	Reads bit operand statuses of I (input), T (timer contact), or C (counter contact).
03 Read Holding Registers	1 to 64 words	400001 - 465535	Reads word operand data of D (data register), T (timer preset value), or C (counter preset value).
04 Read Input Registers	1 to 64 words	300001 - 365535	Reads word operand data of T (timer current value) or C (counter current value).
05 Force Single Coil	1 bit	000001 - 065535	Changes a bit operand status of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay).
06 Preset Single Register	1 word	400001 - 465535	Changes word operand data of D (data register).
15 Force Multiple Coils	1 to 128 bits	000001 - 065535	Changes multiple bit operand statuses of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay).
16 Preset Multiple Registers	1 to 64 words	400001 - 465535	Changes multiple word operand data of D (data register).

Master Allocation No.

When function code 01, 02, 03, or 04 is selected to read data from Modbus slaves, designate the first data register or internal relay number to store the data received from the Modbus slave. When function code 05, 06, 15, or 16 is selected to write data to Modbus slaves, designate the first data register or internal relay number to store the data to write to the Modbus slave. Data registers and internal relays can be designated as the master allocation number.

Data Size and Word/Bit

Designate the quantity of data to read or write. The valid data size depends on the function code. When function code 01, 02, 05, or 15 is selected, designate the data size in bits. When function code 03, 04, 06, or 16 is selected, designate the data size in words. For valid data sizes, see the table above.

Slave No.

Designate slave numbers 0 through 247. The same slave number can be designated repeatedly for different request numbers which can be 1 through 255. In the Modbus communication, slave number 0 is used for a broadcast slave number.

Slave Address

Designate data memory addresses of Modbus slaves. The valid slave address range depends on the function code. For valid slave addresses, see the table above.

Request Execution Internal Relay

To use request execution internal relays, click the radio button for “Use” and designate the first internal relay number in the Modbus ASCII or RTU Master Request Table. Internal relays used for executing relays are automatically listed in the table. To execute a request, turn on the corresponding request execution internal relay.

When request execution internal relays are not designated, all requests programmed in the request table are executed continuously.

Error Status Data Register

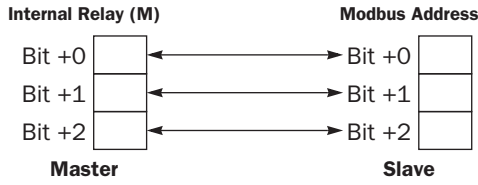
To use error status data registers, click the radio button for “Use” and designate the first data register number in the Modbus ASCII or RTU Master Request Table. Data registers used for storing error statuses are automatically listed in the table.

Processing Requests

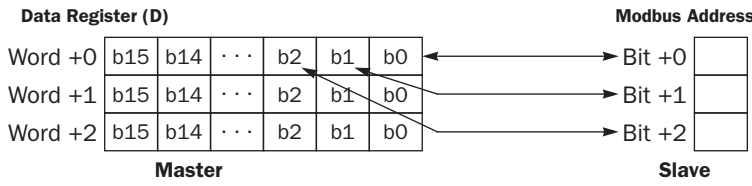
The data for Modbus communication are processed between the master and slaves as shown below.

Bit Data at Slaves (Function Codes 01, 02, 05, and 15)

- **Master Allocation Number: Internal Relay**

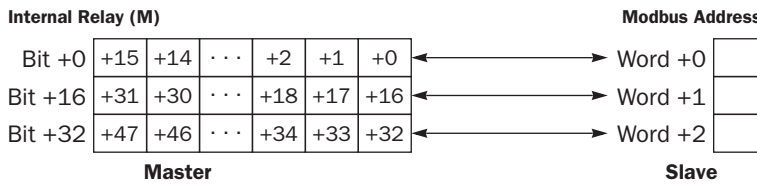


- **Master Allocation Number: Data Register**

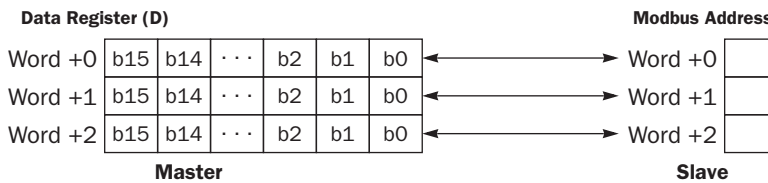


Word Data at Slaves (Function Codes 03, 04, 06, and 16)

- **Master Allocation Number: Internal Relay**



- **Master Allocation Number: Data Register**



Operand Allocation Numbers for Modbus Master

Special internal relays and special data registers are allocated to Modbus master communication as shown below.

Special Internal Relay Allocation Numbers

Allocation No.	Description	R/W
M8005	<p>Communication Error When a communication error occurs, communication error special internal relay M8005 turns on for 1 scan time immediately after the error. Communication error occurs when communication failure has repeated more than the designated retry cycles or when the master station does not receive response within the designated receive timeout period. When a communication error occurs, the request is canceled and the next request is transmitted. The completed request number and error code are stored to special data register D8053.</p>	R
M8080	<p>Modbus Communication Completion Relay Immediately after a request communication has been completed, Modbus communication completion relay M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. Similarly, when an error occurs, M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. At the same time, the completed request number and error code are stored to special data register D8053.</p>	R

Special Data Register Allocation Numbers

Allocation No.	Description	R/W
D8053	<p>Modbus Communication Error Code When a Modbus communication is completed, the request number and error code are stored. High-order byte: Request No. 1 to 255 Low-order byte: Error code 00h: Normal completion 01h: Function error 02h: Access destination error (address out of range, address+operand quantity out of range) 03h: Operand quantity error, 1-bit write data error 11h: ASCII code error (ASCII mode only) 12h: Frame length error 13h: BCC error 14h: Slave number error 16h: Timeout error</p>	R
D8054	<p>Modbus Communication Transmission Wait Time When the MicroSmart sends communication, transmission wait time can be designated by storing a wait time value to D8054. Valid values are 1 through 5000 in milliseconds.</p>	R/W
D8069-D8099	<p>Error Station Number and Error Code When a communication error occurs in the Modbus communication, the slave number (high-order byte) and error code (low-order byte) are stored to these data registers. Error codes are the same as D8053. When the CPU module is powered up, these data registers are cleared.</p>	R

Modbus Slave Communication

Modbus slave communication is made possible by selecting Modbus ASCII Slave or Modbus RTU Slave for port 2 in the WindLDR Function Area Settings. When a Modbus slave receives a request from the Modbus master, the Modbus slave reads or writes data according to the request. The request is processed at the END processing of the user program.

Modbus Slave Communication Specifications

Mode	ASCII Mode	RTU Mode
Baud Rate (bps)	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600	9600, 19200, 38400, 57600
Data Bits	7 bits (fixed)	8 bits (fixed)
Stop bits	1, 2 bits	1, 2 bits
Parity	Odd, even, none	Odd, even, none
Slave Number	1 to 31	1 to 31
Response Time *1	1 to 5000 ms (in increments of 1 ms)	1 to 5000 ms (in increments of 1 ms)
Timeout between Characters *2	—*3	1.5 characters minimum
Timeout between Frames *2	—*3	3.5 characters minimum *4

*1: D8054 is a special data register for Modbus communication transmission wait time (×1 ms). 0 designates 1 ms, and 5000 or more designates 5000 ms. Using D8054 can delay transmission from the MicroSmart.

*2: When timeout occurs, the MicroSmart discards the received data and waits for the first frame of the next valid communication.

*3: ASCII mode finds the beginning of a frame by the “:” code. While the MicroSmart is receiving an incoming request message and at the same time receives a “:” code, the MicroSmart discards the received data and waits for a slave number.

*4: For communication at 57600 bps, space between frames needs to be a minimum of 1.0 ms.

Communication Completion and Communication Error

Modbus communication finishes when a read or write process is completed successfully or when a communication error occurs. Immediately after a request communication has been completed, Modbus communication completion relay M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. At the same time, the error code is stored to special data register D8053. The data in D8053 is valid only for the 1 scan time when M8080 is on.

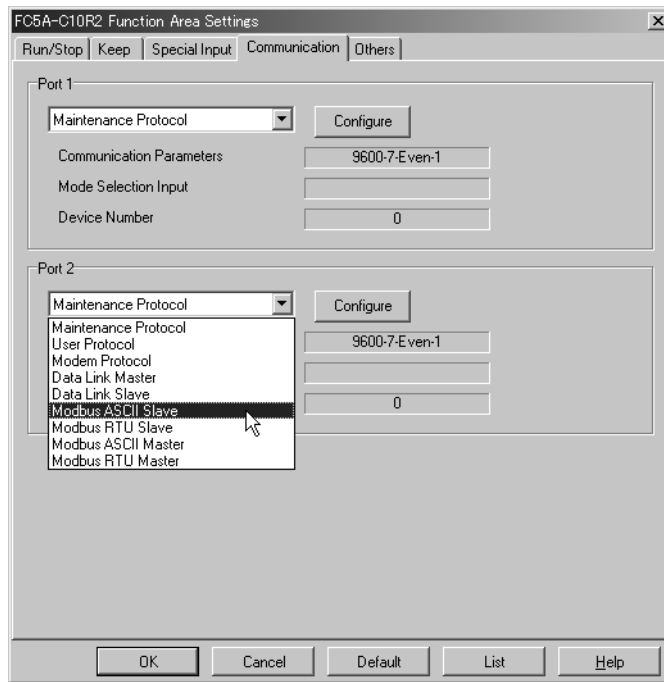
When a communication error occurs, communication error special internal relay M8005 also turns on for 1 scan time immediately after the error.

30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

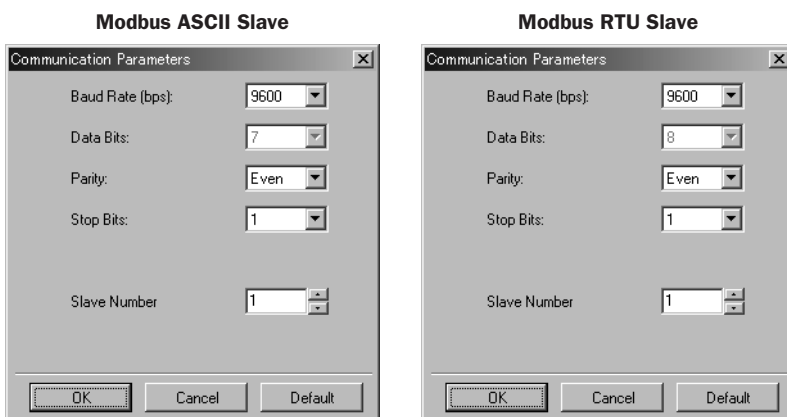
Programming Modbus Slave Using WindLDR

Modbus slave communication is programmed for either Modbus ASCII or Modbus RTU mode using WindLDR. Since these settings relate to the user program, the user program must be downloaded to the MicroSmart after changing any of these settings.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Click the **Communication** tab, and select **Modbus ASCII Slave** or **Modbus RTU Slave** in the Port 2 pull-down list.



3. Click the **Configure** button. The Communication Parameters dialog box appears. Change settings, if required.



Baud Rate (bps)	9600 19200 38400 57600
Data Bits	7 (ASCII mode) 8 (RTU mode)
Parity	None, Odd, Even
Stop Bits	1 or 2
Slave Number	1 to 31

4. Click the **OK** button to save changes.
5. After closing the Function Area Settings screen, edit a user program for special data register D8054 (transmission wait time) and error detection.
6. Download the user program to the CPU module.

Now, programming for the Modbus slave is complete. Details about parameters and valid values are as follows.

Operand Allocation Numbers for Modbus Slave

Special internal relays and special data registers are allocated to Modbus slave communication as shown below.

Special Internal Relay Allocation Numbers

Allocation No.	Description	R/W
M8005	Communication Error When a communication error occurs, communication error special internal relay M8005 turns on for 1 scan time immediately after the error. The error code is stored to special data register D8053.	R
M8080	Modbus Communication Completion Relay Immediately after a request communication has been completed, Modbus communication completion relay M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. Similarly, when an error occurs, M8080 turns on for 1 scan time. At the same time, the error code is stored to special data register D8053.	R

Special Data Register Allocation Numbers

Allocation No.	Description	R/W
D8053	Modbus Communication Error Code When a Modbus communication error occurs, an error code is stored. 01h: Function error 02h: Access destination error (address out of range, address+operand quantity out of range) 03h: Operand quantity error, 1-bit write data error 11h: ASCII code error (ASCII mode only) 12h: Frame length error 13h: BCC error	R
D8054	Modbus Communication Transmission Wait Time When the MicroSmart sends communication, transmission wait time can be designated by storing a wait time value to D8054. Valid values are 1 through 5000 in milliseconds.	R/W

Communication Protocol

This section describes the communication frame format used for Modbus communication. ASCII mode and RTU mode use different communication frame formats.

Communication Frame Format

• **ASCII Mode**

Request from Modbus Master

“:”	Slave No.	Function Code	Data	LRC	CR LF
1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes		2 bytes	2 bytes

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

“:”	Slave No.	Function Code	Data	LRC	CR LF
1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes		2 bytes	2 bytes

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

“:”	Slave No.	Function Code + 80H	Error Code	LRC	CR LF
1 byte	2 bytes	2 bytes	2 bytes	2 bytes	2 bytes

• **RTU Mode**

Request from Modbus Master

Idle 3.5 characters	Slave No.	Function Code	Data	CRC	Idle 3.5 characters
	1 byte	1 byte		2 bytes	

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Idle 3.5 characters	Slave No.	Function Code	Data	CRC	Idle 3.5 characters
	1 byte	1 byte		2 bytes	

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Idle 3.5 characters	Slave No.	Function Code + 80H	Error Code	CRC	Idle 3.5 characters
	1 byte	1 byte	1 byte	2 bytes	

Note: Idle means no data flowing on the communication line.

Communication Frame Format

ASCII mode finds the beginning of a frame by the “:” code. While the MicroSmart is receiving an incoming request message and at the same time receives a “:” code, the MicroSmart discards the received data and waits for a slave number.

RTU mode requires a minimum of 3.5-character-long idle time between frames to determine the beginning of a frame. The MicroSmart Modbus master sends requests at idle intervals of 5 ms, which can be changed by storing a required value to special data register D8054.

Slave No.

The MicroSmart can be assigned slave numbers 1 through 31. In the 1:1 communication using RS232C, the same slave number must be set in the master and the MicroSmart.

Slave No. 0 is reserved for broadcast slave number and is used to clear all operand data in the slave, or the MicroSmart. In this case, the MicroSmart does not send a reply to the master.

LRC and CRC

ASCII mode uses LRC check codes and RTU mode uses CRC check codes.

• Modbus ASCII Mode — Calculating the LRC (longitudinal redundancy check)

Calculate the BCC using LRC for the range from the slave number to the byte immediately before the BCC.

1. Convert the ASCII characters in the range from the slave number to the byte immediately before the BCC, in units of two characters, to make 1-byte hexadecimal data. (Example: 37h, 35h → 75h)
2. Add up the results of step 1.
3. Invert the result bit by bit, and add 1 (2's complement).
4. Convert the lowest 1-byte data to ASCII characters. (Example: 75h → 37h, 35h)
5. Store the two digits to the BCC (LRC) position.

• Modbus RTU Mode — Calculating the CRC-16 (cyclic redundancy checksum)

Calculate the BCC using CRC-16 for the range from the slave number to the byte immediately before the BCC. The generation polynomial is: $X^{16} + X^{15} + X^2 + 1$.

1. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of FFFFh and the first 1-byte data at the slave number.
2. Shift the result by 1 bit to the right. When a carry occurs, take the exclusive OR (XOR) of A001h, then go to step 3. If not, directly go to step 3.
3. Repeat step 2, shifting 8 times.
4. Take the exclusive OR (XOR) of the result and the next 1-byte data.
5. Repeat step 2 through step 4 up to the byte immediately before the BCC.
6. Swap the higher and lower bytes of the result of step 5, and store the resultant CRC-16 to the BCC (CRC) position. (Example: 1234h → 34h, 12h)

30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

Communication Format

This section describes the communication format for each function code from the slave number up to immediately before the check code.

Function Code 01 (Read Coil Status) and Function Code 02 (Read Input Status)

Function code 01 reads bit operand statuses of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay). One through 128 consecutive bits can be read out.


Function code 02 reads bit operand statuses of I (input), T (timer contact), or C (counter contact). One through 128 consecutive bits can be read out.

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Bits
xxh	01h / 02h	xxxxh	xxxxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Quantity of Data	First 8 Bits	Second 8 Bits	...	Last 8 Bits
xxh	01h / 02h	xxh	xxh	xxh		xxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	81h / 82h	xxh

Communication Example

Purpose	Read 15 bits starting at output Q10. $Q10 \rightarrow (1 - 0) \times 8 + 0 + 1 = 9$ Modbus address: 9 $9 - 1 = 8 = 8h$ Communication frame address: 0008h
Condition	Slave No. 8 Q10 through Q26 binary data: 1234h

• ASCII Mode

Request from Modbus Master	‘:’ 3038 3031 30303038 30303046 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3031 3032 3334 3132 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3831 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• RTU Mode

Request from Modbus Master	08 01 0008 000F (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 01 02 34 12 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 81 xx (CRC)

Function Code 03 (Read Holding Registers) and Function Code 04 (Read Input Registers)

Function code 03 reads word operand data of D (data register), T (timer preset value), or C (counter preset value). One through 64 consecutive words can be read out.


Function code 04 reads word operand data of T (timer current value) or C (counter current value). One through 64 consecutive words can be read out.

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Words
xxh	03h / 04h	xxxxh	xxxxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Quantity of Data	First High Byte	First Low Byte		Last Low Byte
xxh	03h / 04h	xxh	xxh	xxh		xxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	83h / 84h	xxh

• **Communication Example**

Purpose	Read 2 words starting at data register D1710. $D1710 \rightarrow (1710 - 0) + 400001 = 401711$ Modbus address: 401711 Extract lower 5 digits $\rightarrow 1711$ $1711 - 1 = 1710 = 6AEh$ Communication frame address: 06AEh
Condition	Slave No. 8 D1710 data: 1234h D1711 data: 5678h

• **ASCII Mode**

Request from Modbus Master	‘:’ 3038 3033 30364145 30303032 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3033 3034 3132 3334 3536 3738 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3833 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• **RTU Mode**

Request from Modbus Master	08 03 06AE 0002 (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 03 04 12 34 56 78 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 83 xx (CRC)

30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

Function Code 05 (Force Single Coil)

Function code 05 changes a bit operand status of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay).

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	OFF: 0000H ON: FF00H
xxh	05h	xxxxh	xxxxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	OFF: 0000H ON: FF00H
xxh	05h	xxxxh	xxxxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	85h	xxh

Communication Example

Purpose	Force internal relay M1320 on. $M1320 \rightarrow (132 - 0) \times 8 + 0 + 1001 = 2057$ Modbus address: 2057 $2057 - 1 = 2056 = 808h$ Communication frame address: 0808h
Condition	Slave No. 8

• ASCII Mode

Request from Modbus Master	‘:’ 3038 3035 30383038 46463030 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3035 30383038 46463030 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3835 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• RTU Mode

Request from Modbus Master	08 05 0808 FF00 (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 05 0808 FF00 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 85 xx (CRC)

Function Code 06 (Preset Single Register)

Function code 06 changes word operand data of D (data register).

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	New Data
xxh	06h	xxxxh	xxxxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	Acknowledge Data
xxh	06h	xxxxh	xxxxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	86h	xxh

Communication Example

Purpose	Write 8000 to data register D1708. $D1708 \rightarrow (1708 - 0) + 400001 = 401709$ Modbus address: 401709 Extract lower 5 digits $\rightarrow 1709$ $1709 - 1 = 1708 = 6ACh$ Communication frame address: 06ACh
Condition	Slave No. 8

• ASCII Mode

Request from Modbus Master	':' 3038 3036 30364143 31463430 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	':' 3038 3036 30364143 31463430 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	':' 3038 3836 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• RTU Mode

Request from Modbus Master	08 06 06AC 1F40 (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 06 06AC 1F40 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 86 xx (CRC)

30: MODBUS COMMUNICATION

Function Code 15 (Force Multiple Coils)

Function code 15 changes bit operand statuses of Q (output), R (shift register), or M (internal relay). One through 128 consecutive bits can be changed.

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Bits	Quantity of Data	First 8 Bits	Second 8 Bits		Last 8 Bits
xxh	0Fh	xxxxh	xxxxh	xxh	xxh	xxh		xxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Bits
xxh	0Fh	xxxxh	xxxxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	8Fh	xxh

Communication Example

Purpose	Write the following bit statuses to internal relays M605 through M624.																																																					
	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%; text-align: center;">M605</td> <td style="width: 12.5%; text-align: center;">M606</td> <td style="width: 12.5%; text-align: center;">M607</td> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">M610</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M611</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M612</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M613</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M614</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M615</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M616</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M617</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(ON)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">M620</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M621</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M622</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M623</td> <td style="text-align: center;">M624</td> <td colspan="3"></td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">(OFF)</td> <td colspan="3"></td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>M605 (LSB) through M614 (MSB) binary data: 6B M615 (LSB) through M624 (MSB) binary data: 02</p> <p>$M605 \rightarrow (60 - 0) \times 8 + 5 + 1001 = 1486$ Modbus address: 1486</p> <p>$1486 - 1 = 1485 = 5CDh$ Communication frame address: 05CDh</p>		M605	M606	M607							(ON)	(ON)	(OFF)						M610	M611	M612	M613	M614	M615	M616	M617		(ON)	(OFF)	(ON)	(ON)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(ON)	(OFF)		M620	M621	M622	M623	M624					(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)			
	M605	M606	M607																																																			
	(ON)	(ON)	(OFF)																																																			
M610	M611	M612	M613	M614	M615	M616	M617																																															
(ON)	(OFF)	(ON)	(ON)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(ON)	(OFF)																																															
M620	M621	M622	M623	M624																																																		
(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)	(OFF)																																																		
Condition	Slave No. 8																																																					

• ASCII Mode

Request from Modbus Master	‘:’ 3038 3046 30354344 30303130 3032 3642 3032 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3046 30354344 30303130 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	‘:’ 3038 3846 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• RTU Mode

Request from Modbus Master	08 0F 05CD 0010 02 6B 02 (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 0F 05CD 0010 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 8F xx (CRC)

Function Code 16 (Preset Multiple Registers)

Function code 16 changes word operand data of D (data register). One through 64 consecutive words can be changed.

Communication Frame

Request from Modbus Master

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Words	Quantity of Data	First High Byte	First Low Byte		Last Low Byte
xxh	10h	xxxxh	xxxxh	xxh	xxh	xxh		xxh

ACK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Address	No. of Words
xxh	10h	xxxxh	xxxxh

NAK Reply from Modbus Slave

Slave No.	Function Code	Error Code
xxh	90h	xxh

Communication Example

Purpose	Write the following data to four data registers D1708 through D1711. D1708 D1709 D1710 D1711 (1234h) (5678h) (ABCDh) (EF01h)
	D1708 → (1708 - 0) + 400001 = 401709 Modbus address: 401709 Extract lower 5 digits → 1709 1709 - 1 = 1708 = 6ACh Communication frame address: 06ACh
Condition	Slave No. 8

• ASCII Mode

Request from Modbus Master	“:” 3038 3130 30364143 30303034 3038 3132 3334 3536 3738 4142 4344 4546 3031 (LRC) CRLF
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	“:” 3038 3130 30364143 30303034 (LRC) CRLF
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	“:” 3038 3930 xxxx (LRC) CRLF

• RTU Mode

Request from Modbus Master	08 10 06AC 0004 08 12 34 56 78 AB CD EF 01 (CRC)
ACK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 10 06AC 0004 (CRC)
NAK Reply from Modbus Slave	08 90 xx (CRC)

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Introduction

This chapter describes general information about the Actuator-Sensor-Interface, abbreviated AS-Interface, and detailed information about using the AS-Interface master module.

About AS-Interface

AS-Interface is a type of field bus that is primarily intended to be used to control sensors and actuators. AS-Interface is a network system that is compatible with the IEC62026 standard and is not proprietary to any one manufacturer. A master device can communicate with slave devices such as sensors, actuators, and remote I/Os, using digital and analog signals transmitted over the AS-Interface bus.

The AS-Interface system is comprised of the following three major components:

- One master, such as the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module (FC4A-AS62M)
- One or more slave devices, such as sensors, actuators, switches, and indicators
- Dedicated 30V DC AS-Interface power supply (26.5 to 31.6V DC)

These components are connected using a two-core cable for both data transmission and AS-Interface power supply. AS-Interface employs a simple yet efficient wiring system and features automatic slave address assignment function, while installation and maintenance are also very easy.

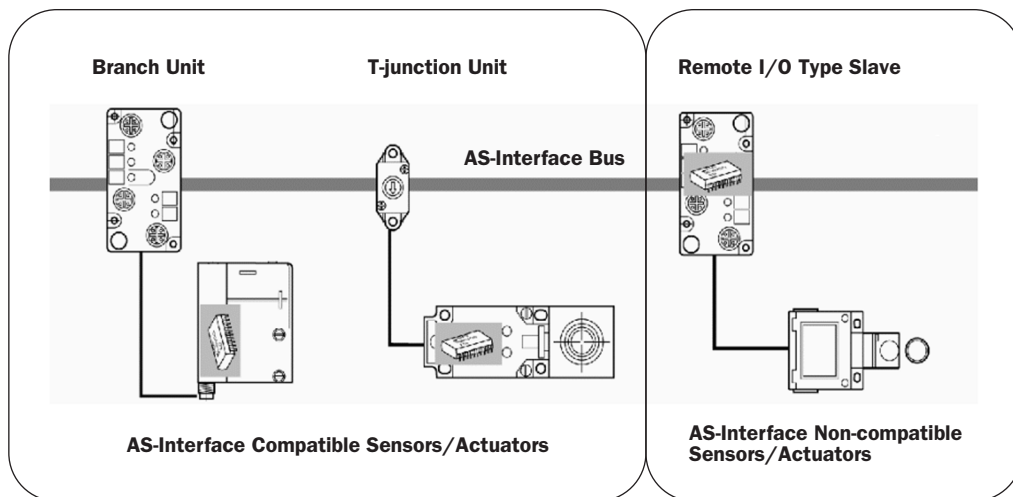
Applicable Sensors and Actuators for AS-Interface

AS-Interface Compatible Sensors and Actuators

AS-Interface compatible sensors and actuators communicate using the built-in AS-Interface function, and serve as AS-Interface slaves when connected directly to the AS-Interface bus via a branch unit or a T-junction unit.

Sensors/Actuators Not Compatible with AS-Interface

Conventional sensors and actuators that are not compatible with the AS-Interface can also be connected to the AS-Interface bus using a remote I/O slave and be handled in the same way as devices that are compatible with the AS-Interface.



Maximum I/O points when using one or two AS-Interface master modules

AS-Interface Master Module	1 module	2 modules
Maximum Slaves	62 slaves	124 slaves
Maximum I/O Points	434 (248 inputs / 186 outputs)	868 (496 inputs / 372 outputs)
Maximum Communication Distance	Without repeater: 100m With 2 repeaters: 300m	Without repeater: 100m With 2 repeaters: 300m

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

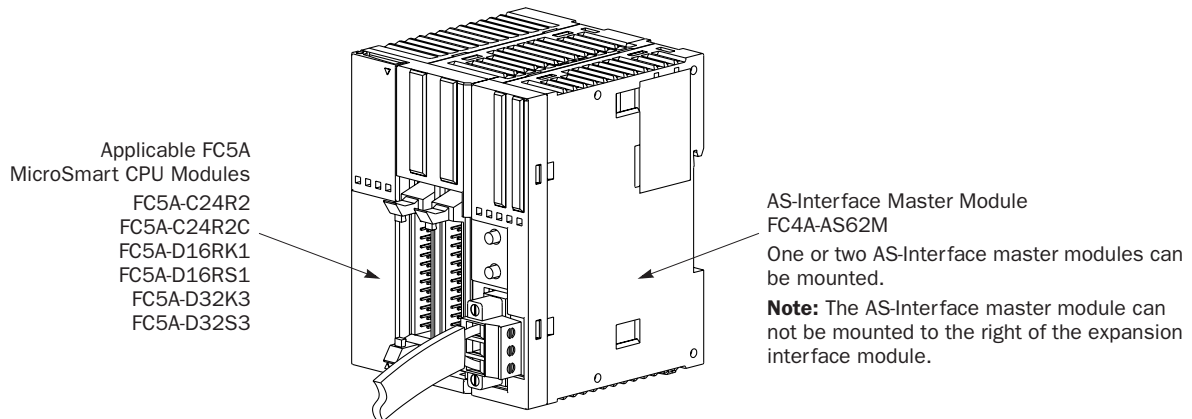
AS-Interface System Requirements

Master

The AS-Interface master controls and monitors the status of slave devices connected to the AS-Interface bus.

Normally, the AS-Interface master is connected to a PLC (sometimes called 'host') or a gateway. For example, the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module is connected to the MicroSmart CPU module.

The FC5A MicroSmart CPU module can be used with one or two AS-Interface master modules, so two separate AS-Interface networks can be set up.



The AS-Interface master module can connect a maximum of 62 digital I/O slaves. A maximum of seven analog I/O slaves can also be connected to the AS-Interface master module (compliant with AS-Interface ver. 2.1 and analog slave profile 7.3).



Caution

- The AS-Interface master module cannot be connected to the all-in-one 10-I/O and 16-I/O type CPU modules and the expansion interface module.
- One or two AS-Interface master modules can be connected to the CPU module. If more than two AS-Interface master modules are connected, an error occurs and special data register D8037 (quantity of expansion I/O modules) stores error code 40 (hex).
- Normally, a maximum of four expansion I/O modules can be connected to the all-in-one 24-I/O type CPU module. But when one or two AS-Interface master modules are connected, only a total of three expansion modules can be connected, including the AS-Interface master modules. Do not connect more than three expansion modules due to the amount of heat generated. If more than three expansion modules, including the AS-Interface master module, are connected, an error occurs and special data register D8037 (quantity of expansion I/O modules) stores error code 20 (hex).
- Similarly, slim type CPU modules can normally connect a maximum of seven expansion I/O modules, but can connect a maximum of six expansion modules including one or two AS-Interface master modules. If more than six expansion modules, including the AS-Interface master module, are connected, an error occurs and special data register D8037 (quantity of expansion I/O modules) stores error code 20 (hex).
- The AS-Interface master module can connect a maximum of seven analog I/O slaves. When more than seven analog I/O slaves are connected, the AS-Interface system will not operate correctly.

Slaves

Various types of slave devices can be connected to the AS-Interface bus, including sensors, actuators, and remote I/O devices. Analog slaves can also be connected to process analog data.

Slaves are available in standard slaves and A/B slaves. Standard slaves have an address of 1 through 31 in the standard address range. A/B slaves have an address of 1A through 31A in the standard address range or 1B through 31B in the expanded address range. Among the A/B slaves, slaves with an address of 1A through 31A are called A slaves, and slaves with an address of 1B through 31B are called B slaves.

AS-Interface Power Supply

The AS-Interface bus uses a dedicated 30V DC power supply (AS-Interface power supply), which is indicated with the AS-Interface mark. General-purpose power supply units cannot be used for the AS-Interface bus.



AS-Interface Marks

When using two AS-Interface master modules, two AS-Interface power supplies are needed. Since the AS-Interface cable transmits both signals and power, each network requires a separate power supply.

⚠ Caution • Use a VLSV (very low safety voltage) to power the AS-Interface bus.
The normal output voltage of the AS-Interface power supply is 30V DC.

Recommended IDEC AS-Interface Power Supplies

Input Voltage	Output Voltage	Output Wattage	Type No.
100 to 240V AC	30.5V DC	73W	PS2R-Q30ABL
		145W	PS2R-F30ABL

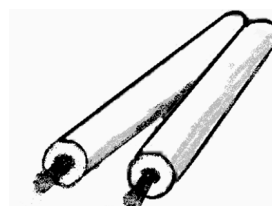
Cables

The AS-Interface bus uses only one cable to transmit signals and power. Use one of the following cable types (the wire does not have to be stranded).

- Standard yellow unshielded AS-Interface cable (with polarity)
- Ordinary two-wire flat cable



AS-Interface Cable



Two-wire Flat Cable

Applicable Cable Specifications

Cable Type	Cable Size/Manufacturer	Cross-sectional View
AS-Interface Standard Cable	Cable sheath color: Yellow Conductor cross section: 1.5 mm ² LAPP's Cables Type No: 2170228 (sheath material EPDM) Type No: 2170230 (sheath material TPE)	
2-wire Flat Cable or Single Wires (See Note)	Conductor cross section Stranded wire: 0.5 to 1.0 mm ² Solid wire: 0.75 to 1.5 mm ² AWG: 20 to 16	

Note: When using single wires, the maximum cable length is 200 mm. See “Maximum Communication Distance” on page 31-1.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Main Features of AS-Interface V2 with Slave Expansion Capability

The AS-Interface is a reliable bus management system in which one master periodically monitors each slave device connected on the AS-Interface bus in sequence. The master manages the I/O data, parameters, and identification codes of each slave in addition to slave addresses. The management data depends on the type of the slave as follows:

Standard Slaves

- A maximum of four inputs and four outputs for each slave
- Four parameters for setting a slave's operation mode (P3, P2, P1, P0)
- Four identification codes (ID code, I/O code, ID2 code, and ID1 code)

A/B Slaves

- A maximum of four inputs and three outputs for each slave
- Three parameters for setting a slave's operation mode (P2, P1, P0)
- Four identification codes (ID code, I/O code, ID2 code, and ID1 code)

Note 1: Parameters P3 through P0 are used to set an operation mode of the slave. For details, see the user's manual for the slave.

Note 2: The slaves connected to the AS-Interface bus are distinguished from each other by the ID code and I/O code contained in each slave. Some slaves have ID2 code and ID1 code to indicate the internal functions of the slave. For example, analog slaves use the ID2 code to represent the channel number of the slave.

Note 3: The MicroSmart AS-Interface master module is also compatible with AS-Interface ver. 2.1 and earlier slaves.

Slave Addresses

Each standard slave connected to the AS-Interface bus can be allocated an address of 1 through 31. Each A/B slave can be allocated an address of 1A through 31A or 1B through 31B. All slaves are set to address 0 at factory before shipment. The address of a slave can be changed using the "addressing tool." Using WindLDR, the addresses of slaves connected to the AS-Interface master modules 1 and 2 can also be changed (see page 31-35).

When a slave fails during operation and needs to be replaced, if the auto addressing function is enabled on the master module, just replace the slave with a new one (with address 0 and the same identification codes). The new slave will automatically be allocated the same address as the slave that was removed, and you do not have to set the address again. For details of the ASI command to enable auto addressing, see page 31-30.

Slave Identification

Slaves have the following four identification codes. The master checks the identification codes to determine the type and feature of the slave connected on the AS-Interface bus.

ID Code

The ID code consists of 4 bits to indicate the type of the slave, such as sensor, actuator, standard slave, or A/B slave. For example, the ID code for a standard remote I/O is 0, and that for an A/B slave is A (hex).

I/O Code

The I/O code consists of 4 bits to indicate the quantity and allocation of I/O points on a slave.

I/O Code	Allocation	I/O Code	Allocation	I/O Code	Allocation	I/O Code	Allocation
0h	I, I, I, I	4h	I, I, B, B	8h	O, O, O, O	Ch	O, O, B, B
1h	I, I, I, O	5h	I, O, O, O	9h	O, O, O, I	Dh	O, I, I, I
2h	I, I, I, B	6h	I, B, B, B	Ah	O, O, O, B	Eh	O, B, B, B
3h	I, I, O, O	7h	B, B, B, B	Bh	O, O, I, I	Fh	(reserved)

I: input, O: output, B: input and output

ID2 Code

The ID2 code consists of 4 bits to indicate the internal function of the slave.

ID1 Code

The ID1 code consists of 4 bits to indicate additional identification of the slave. Standard slaves can have an ID1 code of 0000 through 1111 (bin). A/B slaves use the MSB to indicate A or B slave, and can have a unique value only for the lower three bits. The MSB of A slaves is set to 0, and that of B slaves is set to 1.

Quantities of Slaves and I/O Points

The quantity of slaves that can be connected to one AS-Interface master module is as follows.

- Standard slaves: 31 maximum
- A/B slaves: 62 maximum

The limits for slave quantities given above apply when the slaves are either all standard slaves or are all A/B slaves.

When 62 A/B slaves (with four inputs and three outputs) are connected, a maximum of 434 I/O points (248 inputs and 186 outputs) can be controlled by one AS-Interface master module.

When using a mix of standard slaves and A/B slaves together, the standard slaves can only use addresses 1(A) through 31(A). Also, when a standard slave takes a certain address, the B address of the same number cannot be used for A/B slaves.

AS-Interface Bus Topology and Maximum Length

The AS-Interface bus topology is flexible, and you can wire the bus freely according to your requirements.

When repeaters or extenders are not used, the bus length can be 100m (328 feet) at the maximum.

The FC4A-AS62M AS-Interface master module can use two repeaters to extend the bus length to 300m.

AS-Interface Bus Cycle Time

The AS-Interface bus cycle time is the amount of time required for a master to cycle through every slave on the bus.

The information for each slave is continuously transmitted over the bus in sequence, so the AS-Interface bus cycle time depends on the quantity of active slaves.

- When up to 19 slaves are active, the bus cycle time is 3 ms.
- When 20 to 62 slaves are active, the bus cycle time is $0.156 \times (1+N)$ ms where N is the number of slaves.

When A slave and B slave have the same address number (e.g. 12A and 12B), the two slaves are alternately updated each cycle. Therefore, when the system consists of 31 A slaves and 31 B slaves, then the AS-Interface bus cycle time will be 10 ms.

Maximum AS-Interface Bus Cycle Time

- When 31 slaves are connected, the maximum bus cycle time is 5 ms.
- When 62 slaves are connected, the maximum bus cycle time is 10 ms.

High Reliability and Security

The AS-Interface employs a transfer process of high reliability and high security. The master monitors the AS-Interface power supply voltage and data transmitted on the bus, and detects slave failures and data errors.

Even when a slave is replaced or a new slave is added during operation, the AS-Interface master module need not be shut down and can continue uninterrupted communication with other active slaves on the bus.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

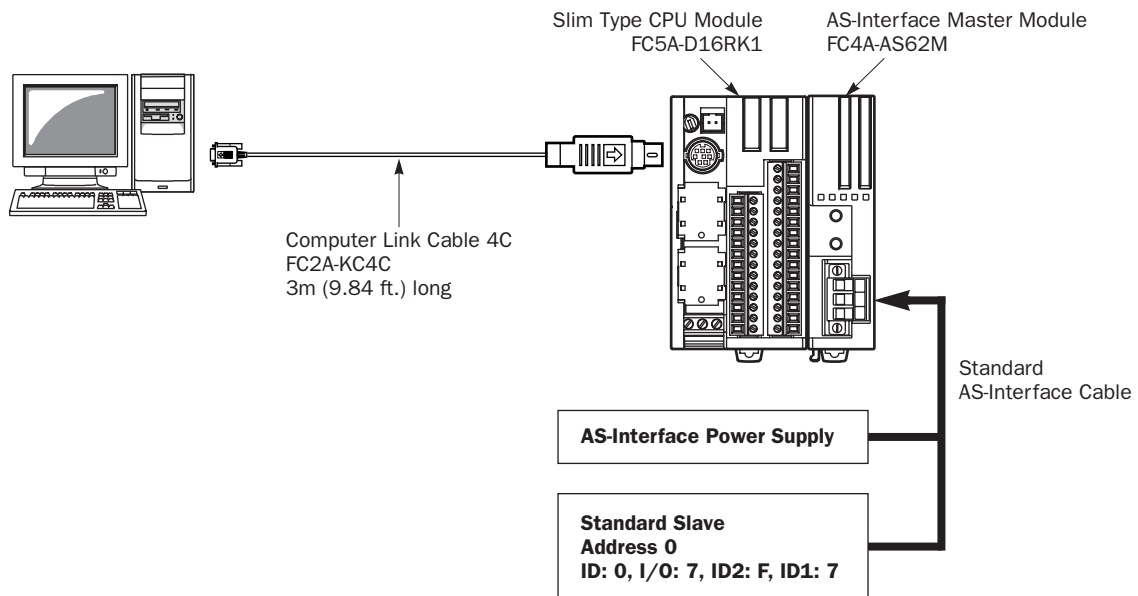
Operation Basics

This section describes simple operating procedures for the basic AS-Interface system from programming WindLDR on a computer to monitoring the slave operation.

AS-Interface System Setup

The sample AS-Interface system consists of the following devices:

Name	Type No.	Description
FC5A MicroSmart Slim Type CPU Module	FC5A-D16RK1	—
MicroSmart AS-Interface Master Module	FC4A-AS62M	—
WindLDR	FC9Y-LP2CDW	Version 5.0 or higher
AS-Interface Standard Slave	—	1 unit Address 0 ID: 0, I/O: 7, ID2: F, ID1: 7
AS-Interface Power Supply	PS2R-Q30ABL	Output 30.5V DC, 2.4A (73W)

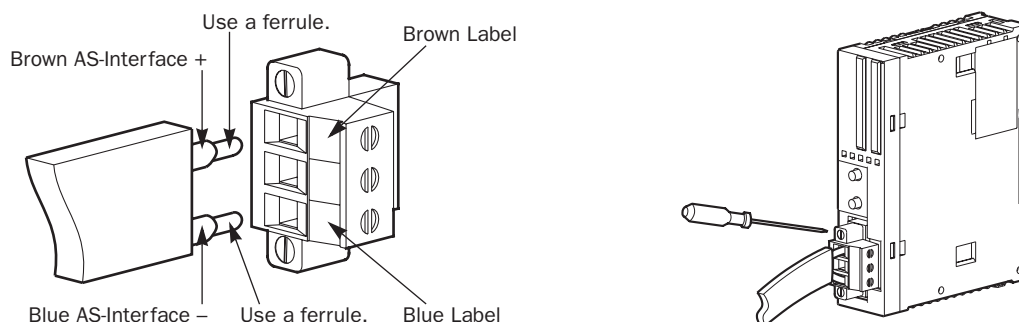


AS-Interface Cable Wiring

Before wiring the AS-Interface cable, remove the AS-Interface cable terminal block from the AS-Interface cable connector on the AS-Interface master module.

AS-Interface specifies use of brown cables for the AS-Interface + line, and blue cables for the AS-Interface – line. Connect the cables to match the color labels on the terminal block. Tighten the terminal screws to a torque of 0.5 to 0.6 N·m.

Insert the terminal block to the connector on the AS-Interface master module, and tighten the mounting screws to a torque of 0.3 to 0.5 N·m.



Power Supply

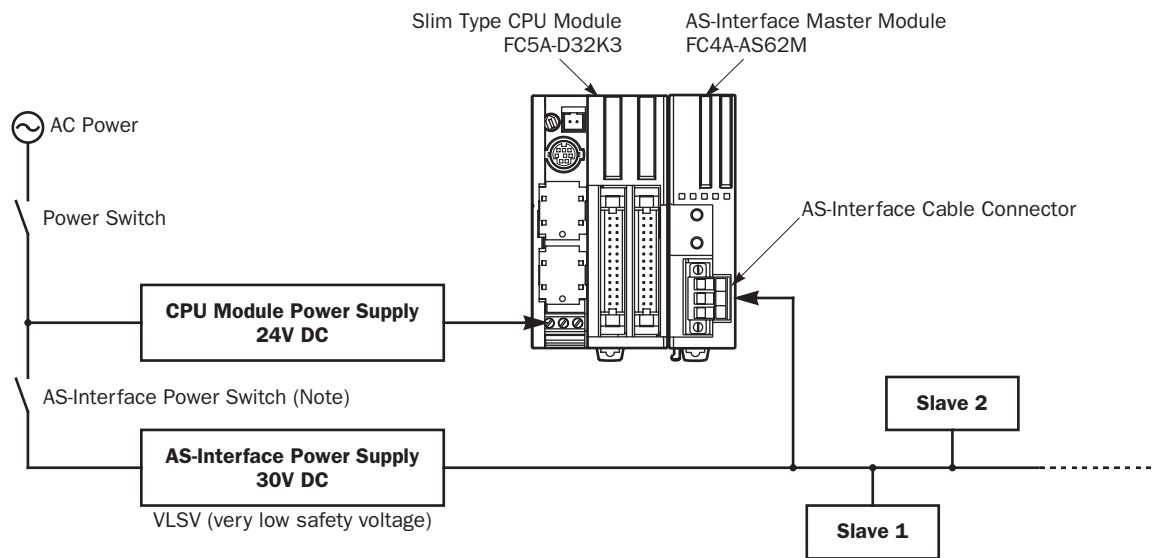


Caution

- When turning off the power to the CPU module, also turn off the AS-Interface power supply. If the CPU module is powered down and up while the AS-Interface power remains on, AS-Interface communication may stop due to a configuration error, resulting in a communication error.
- Turn on the AS-Interface power supply no later than the CPU module power supply, except when slave address 0 exists on the network. The two power supplies may be turned off in any order.
- Immediately after power-up, the CPU module cannot access slave I/O data in the AS-Interface master module. Make the user program so that slave I/O data are accessed after special internal relay M1945 (Normal_Operation_Active) has turned on. See page 31-25.

Power Supply Wiring Diagram

A recommended power supply wiring diagram is shown below. Use a common power switch for both the CPU module power supply and AS-Interface power supply to make sure that both power supplies are turned on and off at the same time.



Note: A failed slave can be replaced with a new slave with address 0 without turning off the power to the CPU module and the AS-Interface line. But, if power has been turned off before replacing the slaves, install a new slave with address 0 and take one of the following steps, because the AS-Interface master module has to be initialized to enable communication.

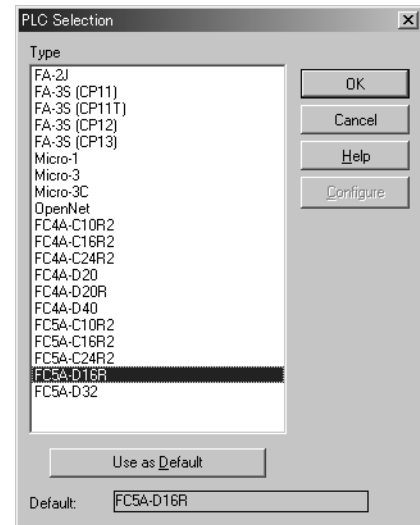
- Disconnect the AS-Interface cable connector and turn on both power supplies. Five seconds later, connect the AS-Interface cable connector.
- Turn on the CPU module power supply first. Five seconds later, turn on the AS-Interface power supply.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Selecting the PLC Type

Start WindLDR on a computer.

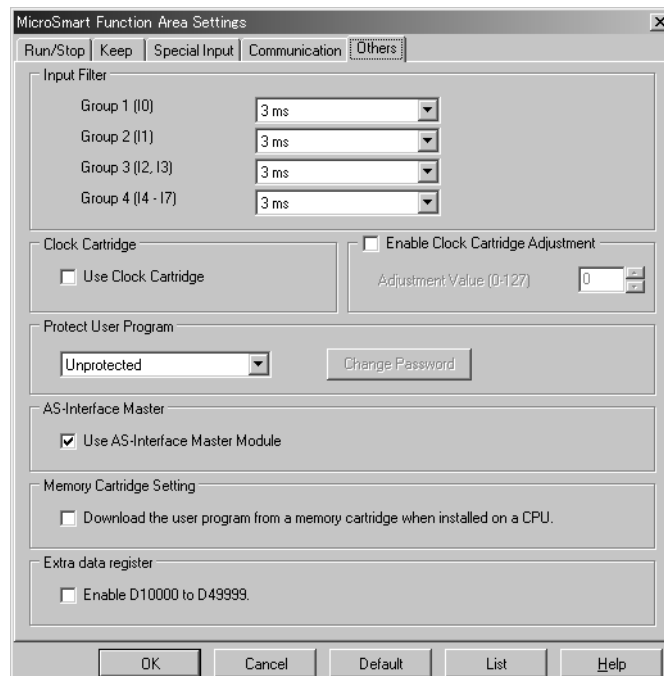
1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > PLC Selection**.
The PLC Selection dialog box appears.
2. Select **FC5A-D16R**.
3. Click **OK** to save changes and return to the ladder editing screen.



Function Area Settings

Use of the AS-Interface master module must be selected in the Function Area Settings dialog box.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > Function Area Settings**. The Function Area Settings dialog box appears.
2. Select the **Others** tab.



3. Make sure of a check mark in the check box on the left of **Use AS-Interface Master Module**.

This check box is checked as default. Since this setting relates to the user program, download the user program to the CPU module after changing any of these settings.

If the ERR LED on the CPU module goes on when the AS-Interface master module is connected, download the user program to the CPU module after making the above setting.

Assigning a Slave Address

AS-Interface compatible slave devices are set to address 0 at factory. Connect the slave to the AS-Interface master module as shown on page 31-6. Do not connect two or more slaves with slave address 0, otherwise the AS-Interface master module cannot recognize slave addresses correctly.

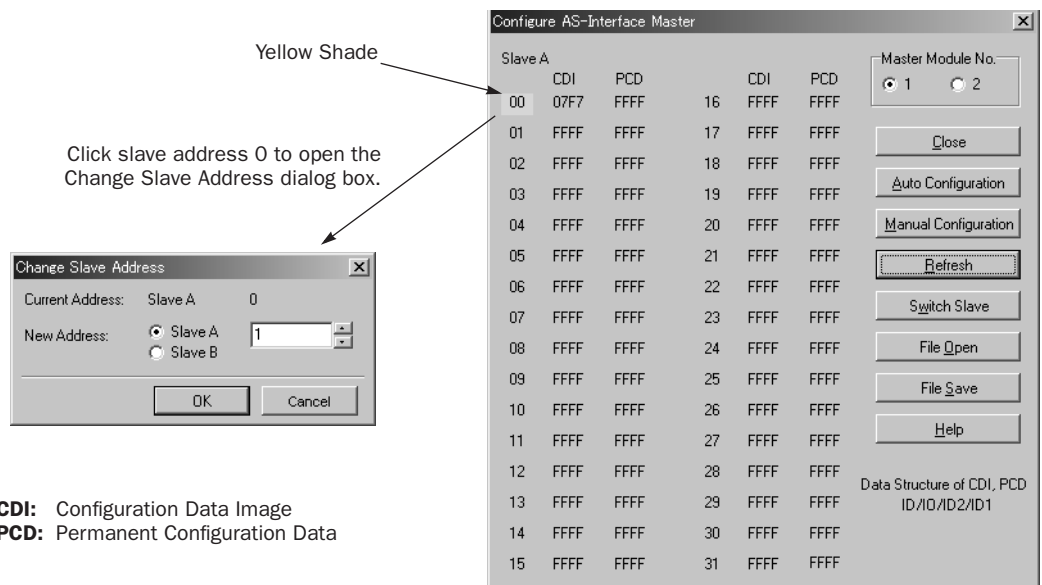
1. Power up the MicroSmart CPU module first. Approximately 5 seconds later, turn on the AS-Interface power supply.

Note: When slave address 0 is not mounted on the AS-Interface bus, the CPU module power supply and the AS-Interface power supply can be turned on at the same time. See page 31-7.

2. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > AS-Interface Master** to open the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box. Press **Refresh** to collect slave information and update the screen display. (When configuration in the master module is complete, you do not have to press **Refresh** since the screen display is updated automatically.)

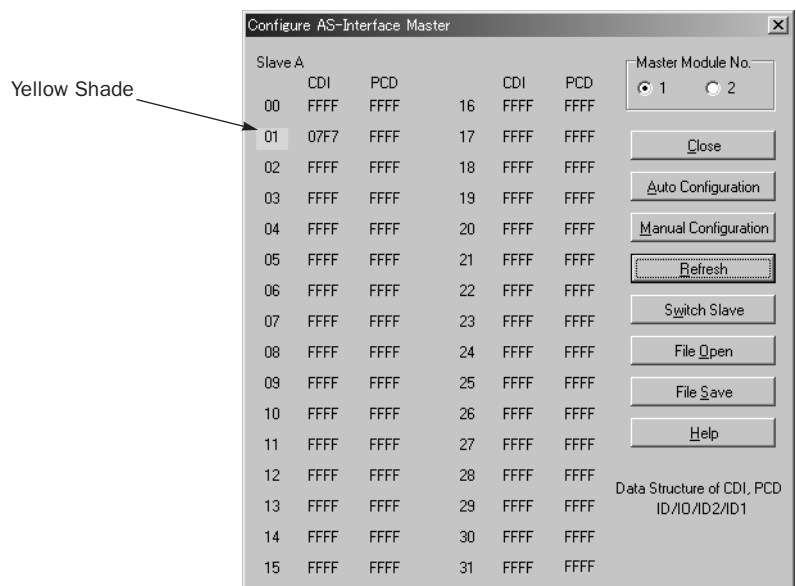
On the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box, slave address 0 is shaded with yellow. This means that the master module has found slave address 0 on the AS-Interface bus. The CDI for address 0 shows 07F7 (ID: 0, I/O: 7, ID2: F, ID1: 7).

3. Click the slave address “00” to open the Change Slave Address dialog box for slave 0. To assign slave address 1 to the slave, enter **1** in the New Address field and click **OK**.



The new address “01” is shaded with yellow to indicate that the address assignment is complete.

4. When changing slave addresses on other slaves, continue from step 3 if it is possible to wire the slave without turning off power, or from step 1 if the CPU module is shut down.

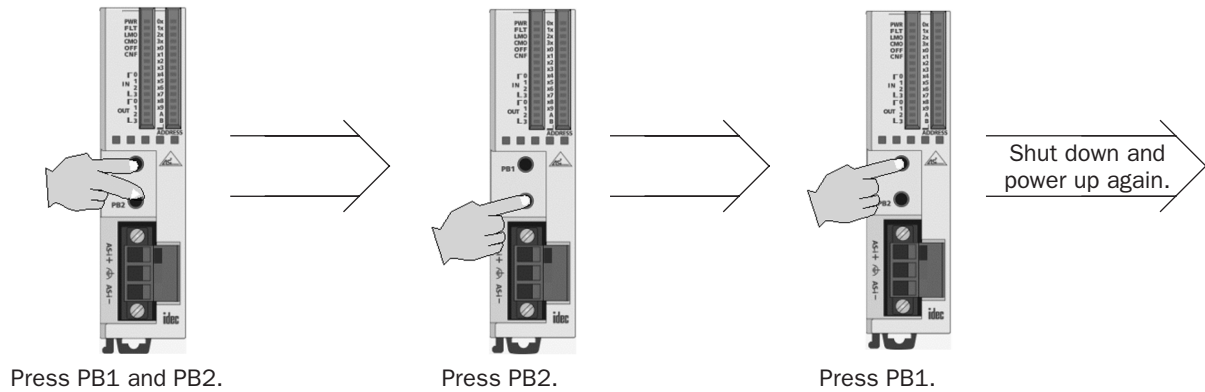


31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Configuring a Slave

Next, you have to set the slave configuration in the AS-Interface master module, either by using pushbuttons PB1 and PB2 on the AS-Interface master module or WindLDR.

Configuration Using Pushbuttons PB1 and PB2



1. Check that PWR LED and CMO LED on the AS-Interface master module are on (normal protected mode).
2. Press pushbuttons PB1 and PB2 together for 3 seconds. CMO LED turns off and LMO LED turns on (protected mode).
3. Press pushbutton PB2 for 3 seconds. CNF LED flashes (configuration mode).
4. About 5 seconds later, press pushbutton PB1 for 3 seconds. All I/O LEDs blink once to complete configuration.
5. Shut down the CPU module and AS-Interface master module, and power up again. Check that FLT LED is off, which indicates that configuration is complete.
6. Use WindLDR to view slave information on the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box and check that all slaves are recognized correctly.

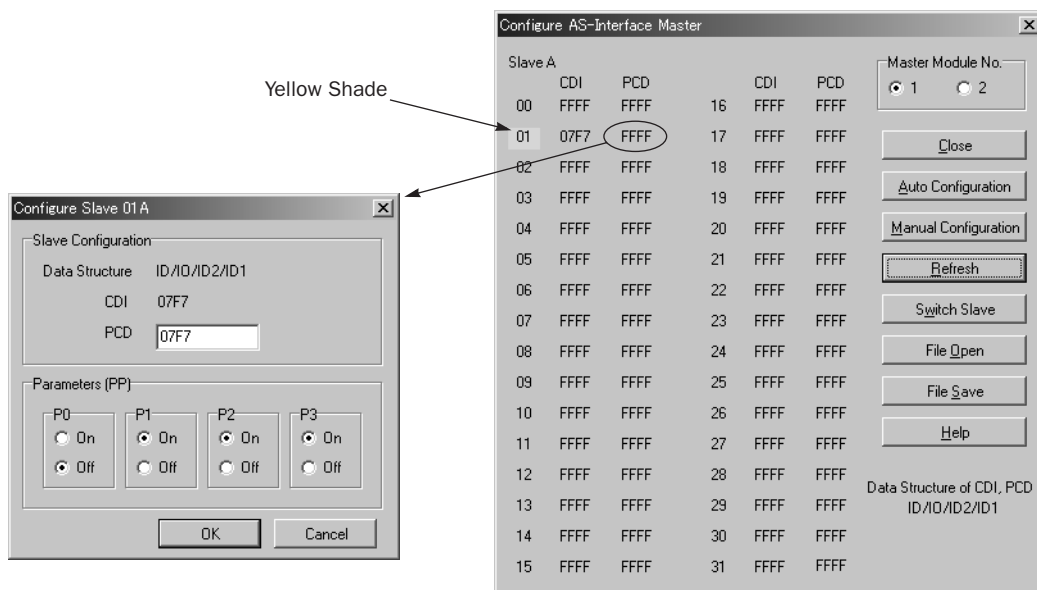
Configuration Using WindLDR

Slave configuration can be set using WindLDR in two ways; using the **Auto Configuration** or **Manual Configuration** button on the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box.

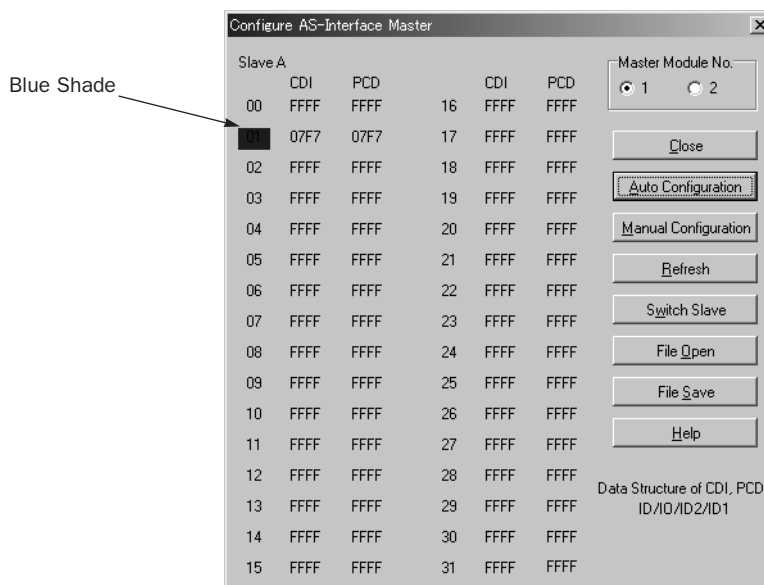
1. Click the **Auto Configuration** button to store the configuration information (LDS, CDI, PI) of the connected slaves to the EEPROM (LPS, PCD, PP) in the AS-Interface master module. For details, see page 31-36.

The auto configuration automatically stores the information of slaves found on the AS-Interface bus to the EEPROM in the master module, and this completes configuration. Another method of configuration is manual configuration as follows.

2. Click the PCD value “FFFF” of slave address 01 to open the Configure Slave 01A dialog box.
3. Enter the same value as CDI “07F7” in the PCD field. (Set FFFF to PCD values of all unused slaves.)
4. Select initial settings of parameters (PP) P0 through P3, if required.



5. Click the **Manual Configuration** button to store the selected PCD and parameter values to the master module.
6. Check that the blue shade appears at slave address 01. Now, configuration is complete.



31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Monitoring Digital I/O, and Changing Output Status and Parameters

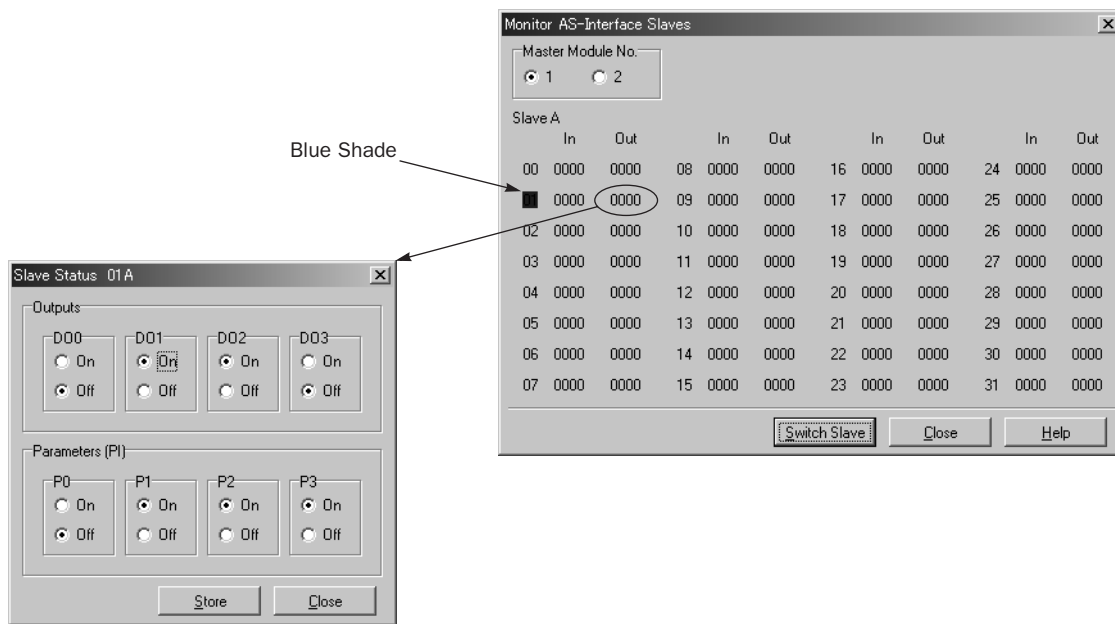
While the MicroSmart is communicating with AS-Interface slaves through the AS-Interface bus, operating status of AS-Interface slaves can be monitored using WindLDR on a computer. Output statuses and parameter image (PI) of slaves connected to the AS-Interface master module can also be changed using WindLDR.

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online**, and select **Monitor AS-Interface Slaves** in the pull-down menu. The Monitor AS-Interface Slaves dialog box appears.

Active slaves are indicated with blue shade.

Next step is to change output status of the active slave.

2. Click the output of slave address 01 to open the Slave Status 01A dialog box.
3. Click the On or Off button to change the statuses of outputs O0 through O3 and parameters (PI) P0 through P3 as required.



The selected parameters (PI) are in effect until the CPU module is shut down. When the CPU module is powered up again, the parameter values (PP) selected in the slave configuration procedure (page 31-10) will take effect. To store the changed parameter values to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM, execute the Copy PI to PP command by storing 0306, 0100, 0000, 0000, 0001 to data registers D1941 through D1945. See page 31-30.

Troubles at System Start-up

The following table summarizes possible troubles at system start-up, probable causes and actions to be taken.

Trouble	Cause and Action
PWR LED is off. (power)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • AS-Interface power is not supplied to the AS-Interface master module. Check that wiring is correct and AS-Interface power is supplied. • Power is not supplied from the CPU module to the AS-Interface master module. Check the connection between the CPU module and the AS-Interface master module.
FLT LED is on. (fault)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Slave configuration on the bus is incorrect. Use the WindLDR slave monitor function to check that slaves are connected correctly. Perform configuration, if necessary. For the configuration method, see page 31-34. <p>If FLT LED remains on even though slaves are connected correctly and configuration is completed, either disconnect and reconnect the AS-Interface connector, or turn off and on the AS-Interface power supply.</p>
LMO LED is on. (local mode)	<p>The CPU module fails to communicate with the AS-Interface master module. Check the following points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is the CPU module compatible with AS-Interface? Check the Type No. of the CPU module. • Is a check mark put in the check box "Use AS-Interface Master Module" in WindLDR Function Area Settings? The box is checked as default. If not, put a check mark and download the user program to the CPU module.
OFF LED is on. (offline)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • While a slave of address 0 was connected, power was turned on. After changing the slave address, power up again. For the address changing method, see page 31-35.
Slave operation is unstable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check if there are two or more slaves with the same address. Each slave must have a unique address. If two slaves have the same address and same identification codes (ID, I/O, ID2, ID1), the AS-Interface master module may fail to detect an error. When changing the duplicate slave address using WindLDR, remove one of the slaves from the bus.

Pushbuttons and LED Indicators

This section describes the operation of pushbuttons PB1 and PB2 on the AS-Interface master module to change operation modes, and also explains the functions of address and I/O LED indicators.

Pushbutton Operation

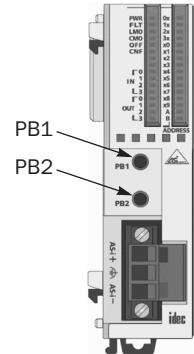
The operations performed by pushbuttons PB1 and PB2 on the front of the AS-Interface master module depend on the duration of being pressed. A “long press” switches the operation mode, and a “short press” switches the slave being monitored on the I/O LEDs. If the duration of pressing PB1 or PB2 does not correspond to either of these, the status of the AS-Interface master module does not change.

Long Press

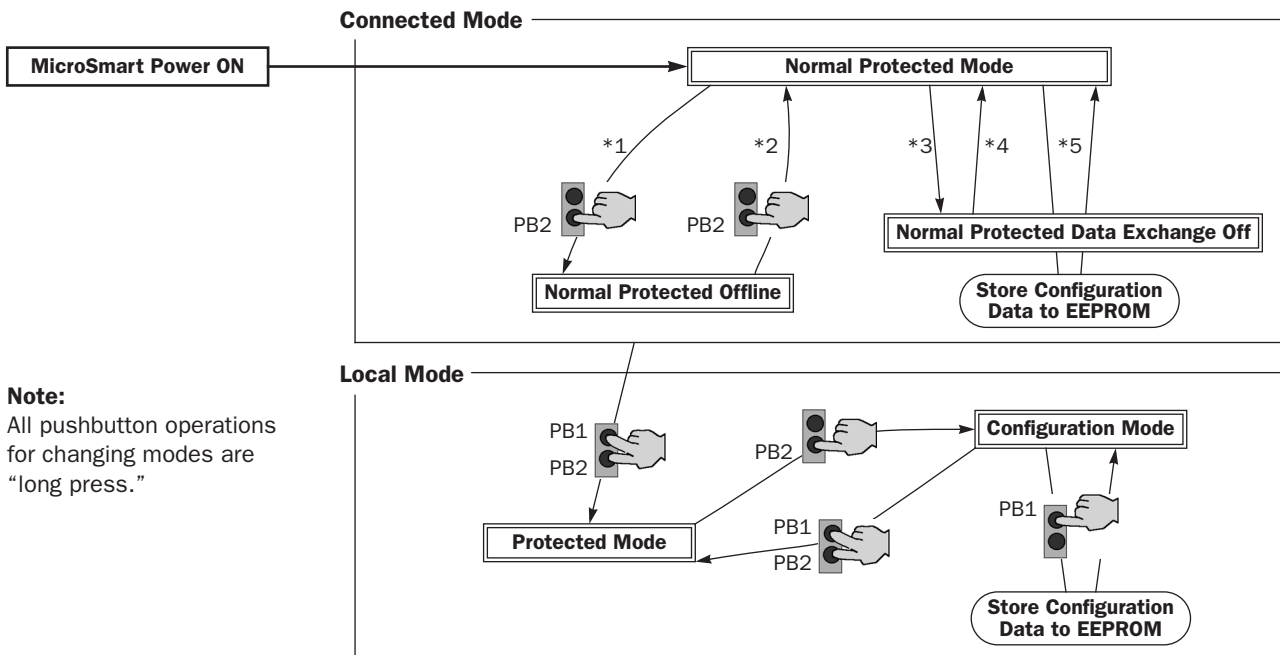
A “long press” takes effect when you press either pushbutton PB1 or PB2 or both for 3 seconds or more. Use the long press to change the operation mode of the AS-Interface master module or to save the configuration data to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM.

Short Press

A “short press” takes effect when you press either pushbutton PB1 or PB2 for 0.5 second or less. Use the short press to change the slave address when monitoring slave I/O status on the AS-Interface master module LED indicators.



Transition of AS-Interface Master Module Modes Using Pushbuttons



Note:
All pushbutton operations for changing modes are “long press.”

- *1 Pushbutton operation or execution of the ASI command Go to Normal Protected Offline.
- *2 Pushbutton operation or execution of the ASI command Go to Normal Protected Mode.
- *3 Execution of the ASI command Prohibit Data Exchange.
- *4 Execution of the ASI command Enable Data Exchange.
- *5 Configuration is done by clicking the Auto Configuration or Manual Configuration button in WindLDR. The configuration data is saved to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM.

AS-Interface Master Module Operation Modes

The AS-Interface master module has two modes of operation: connected mode is used for actual operation, and local mode is used for maintenance purposes.

Connected Mode

In connected mode, the CPU module communicates with the AS-Interface master module to monitor and control each slave. Connected mode is comprised of the following three modes.

- **Normal Protected Mode**

When the CPU module is powered up, the AS-Interface master module initially enters normal protected mode of connected mode if no error occurs. This is the normal operation mode for the AS-Interface master module to perform data communication with the connected slaves.

If the configuration data stored in the AS-Interface master module do not match the currently connected slave configuration, the FLT LED on the front of the AS-Interface master module goes on. Execute configuration using the pushbuttons on the AS-Interface master module. Configuration can also be done using WindLDR. See page 31-36.

- **Normal Protected Offline**

The AS-Interface master module stops communication with all slaves and enables offline operation (initialization of the master module). In this mode, the CPU module cannot monitor the slave status.

To enter normal protected offline from normal protected mode, either long-press the PB2 button or execute the ASI command Go to Normal Protected Offline. To return to normal protected mode and resume data communication, either long-press the PB2 button again or execute the ASI command Go to Normal Protected Mode. For details about the ASI commands, see page 31-30.

- **Normal Protected Data Exchange Off**

Data communication with all slaves is prohibited. To enter this mode, execute the ASI command Prohibit Data Exchange. To return to normal protected mode and resume data communication, execute the ASI command Enable Data Exchange. For details about the ASI commands, see page 31-30.

When auto configuration or manual configuration is executed on WindLDR, the AS-Interface master module enters this mode during configuration.

Local Mode

In local mode, the CPU module does not communicate with the AS-Interface master module. Local mode is used to carry out maintenance operations such as checking the configuration and slave inputs. Use the input LEDs to check the slave input data during operation.

When the CPU module is powered up, the AS-Interface master module initially enters normal protected mode of connected mode if no error occurs. To switch from any of connected mode to local mode (protected mode), long-press the PB1 and PB2 buttons simultaneously. It is not possible to switch from local mode back to connected mode using the pushbuttons. To return to connected mode, shut down the CPU module and power up again.

Local mode is comprised of two modes: protected mode and configuration mode.

- **Protected Mode**

This mode operates the slaves in accordance with the slave configuration data stored in the AS-Interface master module. If the configuration data stored in the AS-Interface master module does not match the currently connected slave configuration, the FLT LED on the front of the AS-Interface master module goes on, and slaves are not operated correctly.

To enter protected mode from any of connected mode, long-press the PB1 and PB2 buttons simultaneously.

- **Configuration Mode**

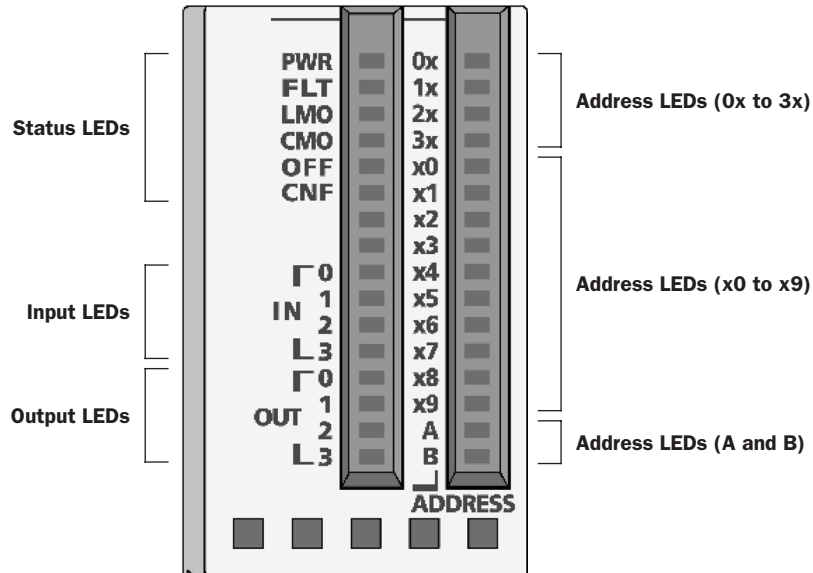
This mode switches all currently connected slaves to active, regardless of the slave configuration data stored in the AS-Interface master module. To store the current slave configuration data to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM, long press the PB1 button. This way, configuration is executed.

To enter configuration mode from protected mode, long-press the PB2 button. To return to protected mode, long-press the PB1 and PB2 buttons simultaneously.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

LED Indicators

The LED indicators on the AS-Interface master module consist of status LEDs, I/O LEDs, and address LEDs.



LED Indicators	Description
Status LEDs	PWR (AS-Interface power supply) Indicates the status of the AS-Interface power supply for the AS-Interface master module. Goes on when the AS-Interface power is supplied sufficiently.
	FLT (Fault) Indicates the AS-Interface configuration status. Goes on when the permanent configuration data (PCD) stored in the AS-Interface master module EEPROM does not match the current slave configuration, or configuration data image (CDI). Then, configuration is not complete or an error was found on the AS-Interface bus.
	LMO (Local mode) Indicates the mode of the AS-Interface master module. Goes on when the AS-Interface master module is in local mode. Goes off when the AS-Interface master module is in connected mode.
	CMO (Connected mode) Indicates the mode of the AS-Interface master module. Goes on when the AS-Interface master module is in connected mode. Goes off when the AS-Interface master module is in local mode.
	OFF (Offline) Indicates the operating status of the AS-Interface master module. Goes on when the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected offline.
	CNF (Configuration) Indicates the configuration status of the AS-Interface master module. Flashes when the AS-Interface master module is in configuration mode.
Input LEDs	IN0-IN3 Indicates the operating status of four inputs at the address indicated by the address LEDs. Goes on when the corresponding input at the indicated address is on.
Output LEDs	OUT0-OUT3 Indicates the operating status of four outputs at the address indicated by the address LEDs. Goes on when the corresponding output at the indicated address is on.
Address LEDs	0x-3x (place of 10) x0-x9 (place of 1) A, B (A or B slave) Indicates the slave address of 0A through 31B. Goes on when the selected address exists. Flashes when the selected address does not exist.

Status LEDs

The operation modes of the AS-Interface master module can be changed by pressing the pushbuttons on the front of the AS-Interface master module or by executing ASI commands. The operation modes can be confirmed on the six status LEDs on the AS-Interface master module. For details about the ASI commands, see page 31-30.

Status LED Indication

Status LED		PWR	FLT	LMO	CMO	OFF	CNF
Connected Mode	Normal Protected Mode	ON *1	OFF *2	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
	Normal Protected Offline	ON *1	ON	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
	Normal Protected Data Exchange Off	ON *1	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Local Mode	Protected Mode	ON *1	OFF *2	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF
	Configuration Mode	ON *1	OFF *2	ON	OFF	OFF	Flash

*1: Goes off when AS-Interface power is not supplied.

*2: Goes on when an error is found on the AS-Interface bus.

Address LEDs and I/O LEDs

The operating status and I/O status of each slave can be monitored on the address LEDs and I/O LEDs on the front of the AS-Interface master module.

Slave Operating Status

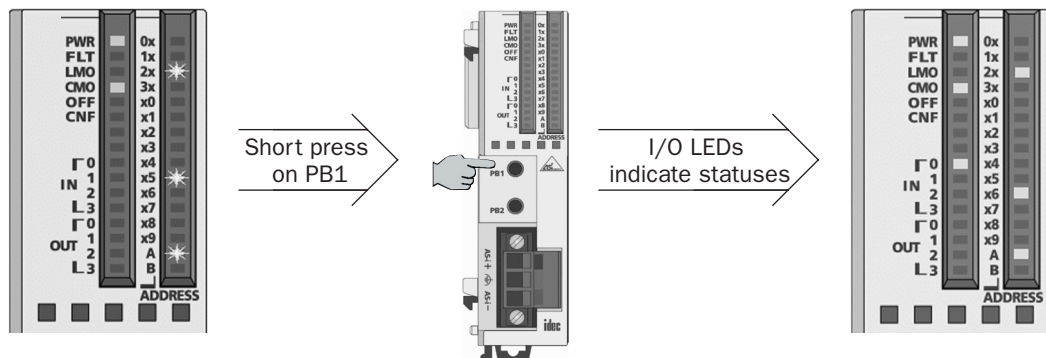
The operating status of each slave can be determined by viewing the address LEDs and I/O LEDs.

Address LED	I/O LED	Description
ON	ON or OFF	The slave at this address is active.
ON	Flash	The slave at this address is active, but has an error.
Flash	OFF	This address is not assigned a slave.
OFF	OFF	The AS-Interface bus communication is disabled because the AS-Interface power is not supplied or the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected offline.

Slave I/O Status

The I/O status of each slave can be monitored on the address LEDs and I/O LEDs. Use the short press to change the slave address when monitoring slave I/O status on the AS-Interface master module. A short press on PB1 increments the address. At the last address (31B), another short press will return to the first address (0A). A short press on PB2 decrements the address. At the first address (0A), another short press will return to the last address (31B).

The figures below illustrate what happens when you press the PB1 button while the address LEDs indicate 25A. The address LEDs increment to 26A where a slave is assigned. Note that the address LEDs flash if no slave is assigned.



Monitoring Slave Address 25A
Address LEDs are flashing since no slave is assigned.

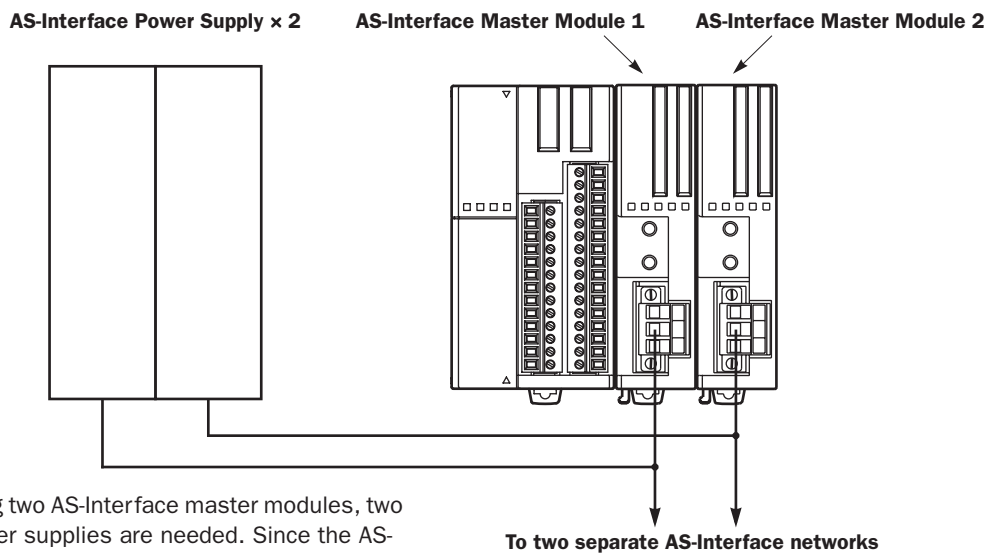
Monitoring Slave Address 26A
Address LEDs go on and I/O LEDs indicate the statuses.

AS-Interface Operands

This section describes AS-Interface operands assigned in the CPU module to control and monitor the AS-Interface master module, and describes ASI commands used to update AS-Interface operands in the CPU module or to control the AS-Interface master module.

The FC5A MicroSmart CPU modules can be used with one or two AS-Interface master modules. For the first AS-Interface master module, which is mounted closer to the CPU module, the AS-Interface objects can be accessed through the AS-Interface operands, such as internal relays M1300 through M1997 and data registers D1700 through D1999 as shown on page 31-19.

Details about AS-Interface objects for AS-Interface master module 2 are described on the following pages.



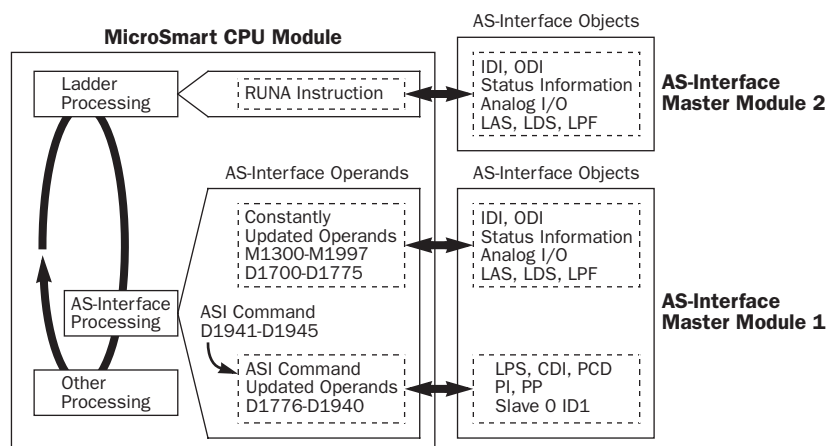
Note: When using two AS-Interface master modules, two AS-Interface power supplies are needed. Since the AS-Interface cable transmits both signals and power, each network requires a separate power supply.

Processing Time

For AS-Interface master module 1, AS-Interface internal relays for digital I/O and status information, and data registers for LAS, LDS, LPF are updated in every scan. Data registers for analog I/O operands are also updated in every scan only when analog I/O are connected to the AS-Interface bus. The processing times for these AS-Interface operands are shown in the table on page 31-19.

Other AS-Interface data registers are updated when an ASI command is executed in the CPU module. For the processing times of the ASI commands, see page 31-30.

For AS-Interface master module 1, AS-Interface objects are updated using the RUNA instruction.



Accessing AS-Interface Objects for AS-Interface Master Module 1

The I/O data and parameters of slaves on the AS-Interface bus, the status of the AS-Interface bus, and various list information of the slaves are allocated to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM. This information is called AS-Interface objects, which can be accessed through the AS-Interface operands, such as internal relays M1300 through M1997 and data registers D1700 through D1999. The allocation for AS-Interface master module 1 is shown in the table below.

MicroSmart CPU Module Allocation No.		Precessing Time (ms) ^{*1}	Read/Write	AS-Interface Master Module EEPROM	Operand Updated
Operand	AS-Interface Master Module 1			AS-Interface Object	
AS-Interface Internal Relays	M1300-M1617	3.0	R ^{*2}	Digital input (IDI: input data image)	Every scan
	M1620-M1937	3.0	W ^{*2}	Digital output (ODI: output data image)	
	M1940-M1997	1.0	R	Status information	
AS-Interface Data Registers	D1700-D1731	5.2	R	Analog input ^{*4}	
	D1732-D1763	5.2	W	Analog output ^{*4}	
	D1764-D1767	1.0	R ^{*2}	List of active slaves (LAS)	
	D1768-D1771	1.0	R ^{*2}	List of detected slaves (LDS)	
	D1772-D1775	1.0	R ^{*2}	List of peripheral fault slaves (LPF)	
	D1776-D1779	1.0	R/W ^{*2*3}	List of projected slaves (LPS)	
	D1780-D1811	5.2	R ^{*2}	Configuration data image A (CDI)		Each time ASI command is executed
	D1812-D1843	5.2	R ^{*2}	Configuration data image B (CDI)	
	D1844-D1875	5.2	R/W ^{*2*3}	Permanent configuration data A (PCD)	
	D1876-D1907	5.2	R/W ^{*2*3}	Permanent configuration data B (PCD)	
D1908-D1923	3.0	R ^{*2}	Parameter image (PI)		
D1924-D1939	3.0	R/W ^{*2*3}	Permanent parameter (PP)		
D1940	0.7	R/W	Slave 0 ID1 code		
D1941-D1945	—	R/W	ASI command description	—	
D1946-D1999	—	—	(reserved)	—	

*1: The time required for the CPU module to update the operand data. When using AS-Interface master module 1, the scan time increases by a minimum of 10 ms. For AS-Interface master module 2, see page 31-32.

*2: These AS-Interface operand data can be read or written using WindLDR. For details, see page 31-34.

*3: The LPS, PCD, and PP are set and downloaded to the CPU module using WindLDR. For details, see page 31-36.

*4: The analog I/O data is updated only when an analog slave is connected to the AS-Interface bus.

Accessing AS-Interface Objects for AS-Interface Master Module 2

When using two AS-Interface master modules, the AS-Interface objects for the second AS-Interface master module can be assigned to any internal relays and data registers and accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions. See page 31-32.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

I/O Data for AS-Interface Master Module

The AS-Interface master module can process digital I/O data and analog I/O data. Digital I/O data can be a maximum of 4 digital inputs and 4 digital outputs per slave. Analog I/O data consists of 4 channels of 16-bit analog input or output data per slave.

Digital I/O Data of Standard Slaves and Expansion Slaves

For AS-Interface master module 1, the digital I/O data for standard slaves and A/B slaves (sensors and actuators) on the AS-Interface bus are allocated to the AS-Interface internal relays in the ascending order starting with slave 0. The input data image (IDI) for each slave is allocated to M1300 through M1617, and the output data image (ODI) is allocated to M1620 through M1937. For example, in the case of slave 3A, the input data is allocated to M1314 (DI0) through M1317 (DI3), and the output data is allocated to M1634 (DO0) through M1637 (DO3).

For AS-Interface master module 2, the digital I/O data can be accessed using RUNA or STPA instruction.

• Digital Input Data Image (IDI)


AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Data Format							
		7 (DI3)	6 (DI2)	5 (DI1)	4 (DI0)	3 (DI3)	2 (DI2)	1 (DI1)	0 (DI0)
M1300	+0 (low byte)	Slave 1(A)				(Slave 0)			
M1310	+0 (high byte)	Slave 3(A)				Slave 2(A)			
M1320	+1 (low byte)	Slave 5(A)				Slave 4(A)			
M1330	+1 (high byte)	Slave 7(A)				Slave 6(A)			
M1340	+2 (low byte)	Slave 9(A)				Slave 8(A)			
M1350	+2 (high byte)	Slave 11(A)				Slave 10(A)			
M1360	+3 (low byte)	Slave 13(A)				Slave 12(A)			
M1370	+3 (high byte)	Slave 15(A)				Slave 14(A)			
M1380	+4 (low byte)	Slave 17(A)				Slave 16(A)			
M1390	+4 (high byte)	Slave 19(A)				Slave 18(A)			
M1400	+5 (low byte)	Slave 21(A)				Slave 20(A)			
M1410	+5 (high byte)	Slave 23(A)				Slave 22(A)			
M1420	+6 (low byte)	Slave 25(A)				Slave 24(A)			
M1430	+6 (high byte)	Slave 27(A)				Slave 26(A)			
M1440	+7 (low byte)	Slave 29(A)				Slave 28(A)			
M1450	+7 (high byte)	Slave 31(A)				Slave 30(A)			
M1460	+8 (low byte)	Slave 1B				—			
M1470	+8 (high byte)	Slave 3B				Slave 2B			
M1480	+9 (low byte)	Slave 5B				Slave 4B			
M1490	+9 (high byte)	Slave 7B				Slave 6B			
M1500	+10 (low byte)	Slave 9B				Slave 8B			
M1510	+10 (high byte)	Slave 11B				Slave 10B			
M1520	+11 (low byte)	Slave 13B				Slave 12B			
M1530	+11 (high byte)	Slave 15B				Slave 14B			
M1540	+12 (low byte)	Slave 17B				Slave 16B			
M1550	+12 (high byte)	Slave 19B				Slave 18B			
M1560	+13 (low byte)	Slave 21B				Slave 20B			
M1570	+13 (high byte)	Slave 23B				Slave 22B			
M1580	+14 (low byte)	Slave 25B				Slave 24B			
M1590	+14 (high byte)	Slave 27B				Slave 26B			
M1600	+15 (low byte)	Slave 29B				Slave 28B			
M1610	+15 (high byte)	Slave 31B				Slave 30B			

* Data Address represents the offset from the Data Address designated in the RUNA or STPA instruction dialog box.

• Digital Output Data Image (ODI)

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Data Format							
		7 (D03)	6 (D02)	5 (D01)	4 (D00)	3 (D03)	2 (D02)	1 (D01)	0 (D00)
M1620	+0 (low byte)	Slave 1(A)				(Slave 0)			
M1630	+0 (high byte)	Slave 3(A)				Slave 2(A)			
M1640	+1 (low byte)	Slave 5(A)				Slave 4(A)			
M1650	+1 (high byte)	Slave 7(A)				Slave 6(A)			
M1660	+2 (low byte)	Slave 9(A)				Slave 8(A)			
M1670	+2 (high byte)	Slave 11(A)				Slave 10(A)			
M1680	+3 (low byte)	Slave 13(A)				Slave 12(A)			
M1690	+3 (high byte)	Slave 15(A)				Slave 14(A)			
M1700	+4 (low byte)	Slave 17(A)				Slave 16(A)			
M1710	+4 (high byte)	Slave 19(A)				Slave 18(A)			
M1720	+5 (low byte)	Slave 21(A)				Slave 20(A)			
M1730	+5 (high byte)	Slave 23(A)				Slave 22(A)			
M1740	+6 (low byte)	Slave 25(A)				Slave 24(A)			
M1750	+6 (high byte)	Slave 27(A)				Slave 26(A)			
M1760	+7 (low byte)	Slave 29(A)				Slave 28(A)			
M1770	+7 (high byte)	Slave 31(A)				Slave 30(A)			
M1780	+8 (low byte)	Slave 1B				—			
M1790	+8 (high byte)	Slave 3B				Slave 2B			
M1800	+9 (low byte)	Slave 5B				Slave 4B			
M1810	+9 (high byte)	Slave 7B				Slave 6B			
M1820	+10 (low byte)	Slave 9B				Slave 8B			
M1830	+10 (high byte)	Slave 11B				Slave 10B			
M1840	+11 (low byte)	Slave 13B				Slave 12B			
M1850	+11 (high byte)	Slave 15B				Slave 14B			
M1860	+12 (low byte)	Slave 17B				Slave 16B			
M1870	+12 (high byte)	Slave 19B				Slave 18B			
M1880	+13 (low byte)	Slave 21B				Slave 20B			
M1890	+13 (high byte)	Slave 23B				Slave 22B			
M1900	+14 (low byte)	Slave 25B				Slave 24B			
M1910	+14 (high byte)	Slave 27B				Slave 26B			
M1920	+15 (low byte)	Slave 29B				Slave 28B			
M1930	+15 (high byte)	Slave 31B				Slave 30B			

* Data Address represents the offset from the Data Address designated in the RUNA or STPA instruction dialog box.

	Caution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediately after power up, the digital I/O data of standard slaves and expansion slaves cannot be accessed. Data communication between the CPU module and the connected slaves starts when special internal relay M1945 (Normal_Operation_Active) turns on. Make sure that M1945 is on before starting to access the slave I/O data.
---	----------------	---


31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Analog I/O Data of Analog Slaves

For AS-Interface master module 1, the I/O data for a maximum of seven analog slaves (four channels for each slave) on the AS-Interface bus is stored to AS-Interface data registers in the CPU module. The analog slave addresses (1 to 31) are in the ascending order. The input data for each analog slave is allocated to data registers D1700 to D1731, and the output data is allocated to D1732 to D1763.

For AS-Interface master module 2, the analog I/O data can be accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions.

The AS-Interface master module is compliant with analog slave profile 7.3.

 **Caution**

- The maximum number of analog slaves that can be connected to the AS-Interface bus is seven. Do not connect eight or more analog slaves to one bus, otherwise the slaves will not function correctly.
- When data registers D1700 through D1731 allocated to analog inputs contain 7FFF, do not use this data for programming, because this value is reserved for a special meaning as follows:
 - Unused channel on a slave allocated to analog slave. (For a channel on a slave not allocated an analog slave, the corresponding data register holds an indefinite value.)
 - Data overflow.
 - Communication between the master and analog slave is out of synchronism.
- When using analog slaves, read the user’s manual for the analog slave to process the data properly.

• Analog Input Data

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Channel No.	Data Format
D1700	+0	Channel 1	1st data (AI0)
D1701	+1	Channel 2	
D1702	+2	Channel 3	
D1703	+3	Channel 4	
D1704	+4	Channel 1	2nd data (AI1)
D1705	+5	Channel 2	
D1706	+6	Channel 3	
D1707	+7	Channel 4	
D1708	+8	Channel 1	3rd data (AI2)
D1709	+9	Channel 2	
D1710	+10	Channel 3	
D1711	+11	Channel 4	
D1712	+12	Channel 1	4th data (AI3)
D1713	+13	Channel 2	
D1714	+14	Channel 3	
D1715	+15	Channel 4	
D1716	+16	Channel 1	5th data (AI4)
D1717	+17	Channel 2	
D1718	+18	Channel 3	
D1719	+19	Channel 4	
D1720	+20	Channel 1	6th data (AI5)
D1721	+21	Channel 2	
D1722	+22	Channel 3	
D1723	+23	Channel 4	
D1724	+24	Channel 1	7th data (AI6)
D1725	+25	Channel 2	
D1726	+26	Channel 3	
D1727	+27	Channel 4	
D1728	+28	—	(reserved)
D1729	+29	—	
D1730	+30	—	
D1731	+31	—	

• Analog Output Data

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Channel No.	Data Format
D1732	+0	Channel 1	1st data (A00)
D1733	+1	Channel 2	
D1734	+2	Channel 3	
D1735	+3	Channel 4	
D1736	+4	Channel 1	2nd data (A01)
D1737	+5	Channel 2	
D1738	+6	Channel 3	
D1739	+7	Channel 4	
D1740	+8	Channel 1	3rd data (A02)
D1741	+9	Channel 2	
D1742	+10	Channel 3	
D1743	+11	Channel 4	
D1744	+12	Channel 1	4th data (A03)
D1745	+13	Channel 2	
D1746	+14	Channel 3	
D1747	+15	Channel 4	
D1748	+16	Channel 1	5th data (A04)
D1749	+17	Channel 2	
D1750	+18	Channel 3	
D1751	+19	Channel 4	
D1752	+20	Channel 1	6th data (A05)
D1753	+21	Channel 2	
D1754	+22	Channel 3	
D1755	+23	Channel 4	
D1756	+24	Channel 1	7th data (A06)
D1757	+25	Channel 2	
D1758	+26	Channel 3	
D1759	+27	Channel 4	
D1760	+28	—	(reserved)
D1761	+29	—	
D1762	+30	—	
D1763	+31	—	

* Data Address represents the offset from the Data Address designated in the RUNA or STPA instruction dialog box.

For example, when analog input slaves 1, 13 and 20, analog output slaves 5 and 25, and analog I/O slaves 14 and 21 are used, the analog I/O slave data will be allocated by configuration as shown below and maintained until the next configuration is executed. Four channels (8 bytes) are always reserved for each slave.

The data range area for AS-Interface module 2 is the same.

Analog Slave Module	AS-Interface Master Module 1 Data Storage	Analog Input Slave	AS-Interface Master Module 1 Data Storage	Analog Output Slave
1st	D1700-D1703	Slave 1	D1732-D1735	Unused
2nd	D1704-D1707	Unused	D1736-D1739	Slave 5
3rd	D1708-D1711	Slave 13	D1740-D1743	Unused
4th	D1712-D1715	Slave 14	D1744-D1747	Slave 14
5th	D1716-D1719	Slave 20	D1748-D1751	Unused
6th	D1720-D1723	Slave 21	D1752-D1755	Slave 21
7th	D1724-D1727	Unused	D1756-D1759	Slave 25
(8th)	(D1728-D1731)	(reserved)	(D1760-D1763)	(reserved)

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Status Information

For AS-Interface master module 1, the status information is allocated to AS-Interface internal relays M1940 through M1997. These internal relays are used to monitor the status of the AS-Interface bus. If an error occurs on the bus, you can also confirm the error with the status LEDs on the front of the AS-Interface master module in addition to these status internal relays.

For AS-Interface master module 2, the status information can be accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions.

• Status Information Internal Relays

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Status	Description	
			ON	OFF
M1940	+0 (low byte)	Config_OK	Configuration is complete.	Configuration is incomplete.
M1941		LDS.0	Slave address 0 is detected on the AS-Interface bus.	Slave address 0 is not detected on the AS-Interface bus.
M1942		Auto_Address_Assign	Auto addressing is enabled.	Auto addressing is disabled.
M1943		Auto_Address_Available	Auto addressing is ready.	Auto addressing is not ready.
M1944		Configuration	Configuration mode is enabled.	Other than configuration mode.
M1945		Normal_Operation_Active	Normal protected mode is enabled.	Other than normal protected mode.
M1946		APF/not APO	AS-Interface power supply failure.	AS-Interface power supply is normal.
M1947		Offline_Ready	Normal protected offline is enabled.	Other than normal protected offline.
M1950	+0 (high byte)	Periphery_OK	Peripheral devices are normal.	Peripheral devices are abnormal.
M1951-M1957		(reserved)	—	—
M1960	+1 (low byte)	Data_Exchange_Active	Data exchange is enabled.	Data exchange is prohibited.
M1961		Off-line	Command to go to normal protected offline was issued by the pushbutton or WindLDR.	Command to go to normal protected offline was not issued.
M1962		Connected Mode	Connected mode is enabled.	Local mode is enabled.
M1963-M1967	+1 (high byte)	(reserved)	—	—
M1970-M1997	+2	(reserved)	—	—

* Data Address represents the offset from the Data Address designated in the RUNA or STPA instruction dialog box.

M1940 Config_OK

M1940 indicates the configuration status. M1940 goes on when the permanent configuration data (PCD) stored in the AS-Interface master module EEPROM matches the configuration data image (CDI). When configuration is changed, e.g. a new slave is added or a slave fails, M1940 goes off. Then, the FLT LED goes on.

M1941 LDS.0

M1941 is used to check for the presence of a slave with address 0 on the AS-Interface bus. M1941 goes on when a slave with address 0 (the factory setting) is detected on the AS-Interface bus in normal protected mode or protected mode, or when a slave address is changed to 0 while the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected mode.

M1942 Auto_Address_Assign

M1942 indicates that the auto addressing function is enabled. The default setting is “enabled,” and M1942 is normally on. This setting can be changed using the ASI commands Enable Auto Addressing and Disable Auto Addressing.

Note: When the auto addressing function is enabled at the AS-Interface master module and a slave fails, you can replace the slave with a new slave which has the same identification codes without stopping the AS-Interface bus.

- If the replacement slave is assigned the same address and has the same identification codes as the failed slave, the replacement slave is automatically added to the LDS (list of detected slaves) to continue operation. If the assigned address or the identification codes of the replacement slave are different from the failed slave, the FLT LED will go on.
- When replacing a failed slave with a new slave which is assigned address 0 (factory setting) and has the same identification codes, the new slave will be assigned the address of the failed slave and added to the LDS and LAS (list of active slaves). If the identification codes of the replacement slave are different from the failed slave, the FLT LED will go on.
- The auto addressing function for a replacement slave works only when one slave has failed. This function cannot be used to replace multiple slaves.

M1943 Auto_Address_Available

M1943 indicates whether or not the conditions for the auto addressing function are satisfied. M1943 goes on when the auto addressing function is enabled and there is one faulty slave (a slave which cannot be recognized by the AS-Interface master module) on the AS-Interface bus.

M1944 Configuration

M1944 indicates whether the AS-Interface master module is in configuration mode (on) or other mode (off). While configuration mode is enabled, M1944 remains on, and the CNF LED flashes.

M1945 Normal_Operation_Active

M1945 remains on while the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected mode. M1945 is off while in other modes. When M1945 turns on, the CPU module starts to exchange data communication with the connected slaves.

M1946 APF/not APO

M1946 goes on when the AS-Interface power supply has failed, then the PWR LED goes off.

M1947 Offline_Ready

M1947 indicates that the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected offline. While in normal protected offline, M1947 remains on and the OFF LED also remains on.

M1950 Periphery_OK

M1950 remains on while the AS-Interface master module does not detect a failure in peripheral devices. When a failure is found, M1950 goes off.

M1960 Data_Exchange_Active

M1960 indicates that data exchange is enabled. While M1960 is on, the AS-Interface master module is in normal protected mode, and data exchange between the AS-Interface master module and slaves is enabled. The data exchange can be enabled and disabled using the ASI commands Enable Data Exchange and Prohibit Data Exchange.

M1961 Off-line

M1961 goes on when a command to switch to normal protected offline is issued. To switch to normal protected offline from normal protected mode, either press the PB2 button on the AS-Interface master module or issue the ASI command Go to Normal Protected Offline. M1961 remains on until normal protected offline is exited.

M1962 Connected Mode

M1962 indicates that the AS-Interface master module is in connected mode. While in connected mode, M1962 remains on. Then, LMO LED remains off and the CMO LED remains on.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Slave List Information

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1764 through D1779 are assigned to slave list information to determine the operating status of the slaves. The slave list information is grouped into four lists. List of active slaves (LAS) shows the slaves currently in operation. List of detected slaves (LDS) the slaves detected on the AS-Interface bus. List of peripheral fault slaves (LPF) the faulty slaves. List of projected slaves (LPS) the slave configuration stored in the AS-Interface master module.

For AS-Interface master module 2, the slave list information can be accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions.

List of Active Slaves (LAS)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1764 through D1767 are allocated to read the LAS. You can check the register bits to determine the operating status of each slave. When a bit is on, it indicates that the corresponding slave is active.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Data Format	
		Bits 15 to 8	Bits 7 to 0
D1764	+0	Slaves 15(A) to 8(A)	Slaves 7(A) to 0
D1765	+1	Slaves 31(A) to 24(A)	Slaves 23(A) to 16(A)
D1766	+2	Slaves 15B to 8B	Slaves 7B to (0B)
D1767	+3	Slaves 31B to 24B	Slaves 23B to 16B

List of Detected Slaves (LDS)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1768 through D1771 are allocated to read the LDS. You can check the register bits to determine the detection status of each slave. When a bit is on, it indicates that the corresponding slave has been detected by the master.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Data Format	
		Bits 15 to 8	Bits 7 to 0
D1768	+4	Slaves 15(A) to 8(A)	Slaves 7(A) to 0
D1769	+5	Slaves 31(A) to 24(A)	Slaves 23(A) to 16(A)
D1770	+6	Slaves 15B to 8B	Slaves 7B to (0B)
D1771	+7	Slaves 31B to 24B	Slaves 23B to 16B

List of Peripheral Fault Slaves (LPF)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1772 through D1775 are allocated to read the LPF. You can check the register bits to determine the fault status of each slave. When a bit is on, it indicates that the corresponding slave is faulty.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address *	Data Format	
		Bits 15 to 8	Bits 7 to 0
D1772	+8	Slaves 15(A) to 8(A)	Slaves 7(A) to 0
D1773	+9	Slaves 31(A) to 24(A)	Slaves 23(A) to 16(A)
D1774	+10	Slaves 15B to 8B	Slaves 7B to (0B)
D1775	+11	Slaves 31B to 24B	Slaves 23B to 16B

* Data Address represents the offset from the Data Address designated in the RUNA or STPA instruction dialog box.

List of Projected Slaves (LPS)

For AS-Interface master module 1, D1776 through D1779 are allocated to read and write the LPS. The LPS settings are stored to the AS-Interface master module when either Auto Configuration or Manual Configuration is executed on WindLDR. The ASI command Read LPS can be used to read the LPS data to data registers D1776 through D1779. Then, you can check the register bits to determine the slave projection. When a bit is on, it indicates that the corresponding slave is set as a projected slave. After changing the LPS settings, execute the ASI command Read LPS, then you can use the updated data for program execution.

For AS-Interface master module 2, the list of projected slaves cannot be accessed using the RUNA or STPA instruction.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format	
		Bits 15 to 8	Bits 7 to 0
D1776	—	Slaves 15(A) to 8(A)	Slaves 7(A) to 0
D1777	—	Slaves 31(A) to 24(A)	Slaves 23(A) to 16(A)
D1778	—	Slaves 15B to 8B	Slaves 7B to (0B)
D1779	—	Slaves 31B to 24B	Slaves 23B to 16B

Slave Identification Information (Slave Profile)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1780 through D1940 are assigned to the slave identification information, or the slave profile. The slave profile includes configuration data and parameters to indicate the slave type and slave operation, respectively.

For AS-Interface master module 2, the slave identification information can not be accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions.

Configuration Data Image (CDI)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1780 through D1843 are allocated to read the CDI of each slave. The CDI is the current slave configuration data collected by the AS-Interface master module at power-up and stored in the AS-Interface master module.

The CDI is made up of four codes: the ID code, I/O code, ID2 code, and ID1 code. The CDI of slaves not connected to the AS-Interface bus is FFFFh.

The ASI command Read CDI can be used to read the CDI data to data registers D1780 through D1843. Execute the ASI command Read CDI before using the CDI data for program execution.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format			
		Bits 15 to 12 ID Code	Bits 11 to 8 I/O Code	Bits 7 to 4 ID2 Code	Bits 3 to 0 ID1 Code
D1780	—	Slave 0			
D1781	—	Slave 1(A)			
D1782	—	Slave 2(A)			
D(1780+N)	—	Slave N(A)			
D1811	—	Slave 31(A)			
D1812	—	(unused)			
D1813	—	Slave 1B			
D(1812+N)	—	Slave NB			
D1843	—	Slave 31B			

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Permanent Configuration Data (PCD)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1844 through D1907 are allocated to read and write the PCD of each slave. Like the CDI, the PCD is made up of four codes: the ID code, I/O code, ID2 code, and ID1 code.

When auto configuration is executed, the CDI is copied to the PCD and stored in the EEPROM of the AS-Interface master module. When you execute manual configuration, you can set the PCD using the Configure Slave dialog box on WindLDR. Set the PCD of each slave to the same value as its CDI. If the PCD is different from the CDI for a slave, then that slave does not function correctly. Set FFFFh to the PCD of vacant slave numbers.

The ASI command Read PCD can be used to read the PCD data to data registers D1844 through D1907. Execute the ASI command Read PCD before using the PCD data for program execution.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format			
		Bits 15 to 12 ID Code	Bits 11 to 8 I/O Code	Bits 7 to 4 ID2 Code	Bits 3 to 0 ID1 Code
D1844	—	Slave 0			
D1845	—	Slave 1(A)			
D1846	—	Slave 2(A)			
D(1844+N)	—	Slave N(A)			
D1875	—	Slave 31(A)			
D1876	—	(unused)			
D1877	—	Slave 1B			
D(1876+N)	—	Slave NB			
D1907	—	Slave 31B			

Parameter Image (PI)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1908 through D1923 are allocated to read the PI of each slave. The PI is made up of four parameters: the P3, P2, P1, and P0. The PI is the current slave parameter data collected by the AS-Interface master module at power-up and stored in the AS-Interface master module. To change the PI settings, use WindLDR (Slave Status dialog box) or execute the ASI command Change Slave PI.

The ASI command Read PI can be used to read PI data to data registers D1908 through D1923. After changing the PI settings, execute the ASI command Read PI, then you can use the updated PI data for program execution.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format			
		Bits 15 to 12 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 11 to 8 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 7 to 4 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 3 to 0 P3/P2/P1/P0
D1908	—	Slave 3(A)	Slave 2(A)	Slave 1(A)	Slave 0
D1909	—	Slave 7(A)	Slave 6(A)	Slave 5(A)	Slave 4(A)
D1910	—	Slave 11(A)	Slave 10(A)	Slave 9(A)	Slave 8(A)
D(1908+N/4)	—	Slave (N+3)(A)	Slave (N+2)(A)	Slave (N+1)(A)	Slave N(A)
D1915	—	Slave 31(A)	Slave 30(A)	Slave 29(A)	Slave 28(A)
D1916	—	Slave 3B	Slave 2B	Slave 1B	(unused)
D1917	—	Slave 7B	Slave 6B	Slave 5B	Slave 4B
D(1916+N/4)	—	Slave (N+3)B	Slave (N+2)B	Slave (N+1)B	Slave NB
D1923	—	Slave 31B	Slave 30B	Slave 29B	Slave 28B

Permanent Parameter (PP)

For AS-Interface master module 1, data registers D1924 through D1939 are allocated to read and write the PP of each slave. Like the PI, the PP is made up of four parameters: the P3, P2, P1, and P0. When auto configuration is executed, the PI is copied to the PP and stored in the EEPROM of the AS-Interface master module. When you execute manual configuration, you can set the PP using the Configure Slave dialog box on WindLDR.

The ASI command Read PP can be used to read PP data to data registers D1924 through D1939. After changing the PP settings, execute the ASI command Read PP, then you can use the updated PP data for program execution.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format			
		Bits 15 to 12 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 11 to 8 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 7 to 4 P3/P2/P1/P0	Bits 3 to 0 P3/P2/P1/P0
D1924	—	Slave 3(A)	Slave 2(A)	Slave 1(A)	Slave 0
D1925	—	Slave 7(A)	Slave 6(A)	Slave 5(A)	Slave 4(A)
D1926	—	Slave 11(A)	Slave 10(A)	Slave 9(A)	Slave 8(A)
D(1924+N/4)	—	Slave (N+3)(A)	Slave (N+2)(A)	Slave (N+1)(A)	Slave N(A)
D1931	—	Slave 31(A)	Slave 30(A)	Slave 29(A)	Slave 28(A)
D1932	—	Slave 3B	Slave 2B	Slave 1B	(unused)
D1933	—	Slave 7B	Slave 6B	Slave 5B	Slave 4B
D(1932+N/4)	—	Slave (N+3)B	Slave (N+2)B	Slave (N+1)B	Slave NB
D1939	—	Slave 31B	Slave 30B	Slave 29B	Slave 28B

Changing ID1 Code of Slave 0

For AS-Interface master module 1, data register D1940 is allocated to read and write the ID1 code of slave 0. To change the slave 0 ID1 settings, store a required value in D1940 and execute the ASI command Write Slave 0 ID1. The ASI command Read Slave 0 ID1 can be used to read slave 0 ID1 data to data register D1940. After changing the slave 0 ID1 settings, execute the ASI command Read Slave 0 ID1, then you can use the updated slave 0 ID1 data for program execution.

AS-Interface Master Module 1 Allocation No.	AS-Interface Master Module 2 Data Address	Data Format			
		Bits 15 to 12	Bits 11 to 8	Bits 7 to 4	Bits 3 to 0
D1940	—	—	—	—	ID1 code

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

ASI Commands (AS-Interface Master Module 1)

The ASI commands are used to update AS-Interface operands in the CPU module or to control the AS-Interface master module 1. Data registers D1941 through D1944 are used to store command data. D1945 is used to store a request code before executing the command. While the command is executed, D1945 stores status and result codes.

ASI Command Format

Command Part (8 bytes)				Request/Result
D1941	D1942	D1943	D1944	D1945

ASI Command Data

To execute an ASI command, store required values to data registers D1941 through D1945 as listed in the table below:

ASI Command	Processing Time (ms)	Description	Command Data (Hexadecimal)				
			D1941	D1942	D1943	D1944	D1945
Read LPS	1.0 * ³	Reads LPS to D1776-D1779	010B	084C	0000	0000	0001
Read CDI	10.4 * ³	Reads CDI to D1780-D1843	010C	4050	0000	0000	0001
Read PCD	10.4 * ³	Reads PCD to D1844-D1907	010E	4090	0000	0000	0001
Read PI	3.0 * ³	Reads PI to D1908-D1923	0107	20D0	0000	0000	0001
Read PP	3.0 * ³	Reads PP to D1924-D1939	0108	20E0	0000	0000	0001
Read Slave 0 ID1	0.7 * ³	Reads slave 0 ID1 to D1940	0109	02F0	0000	0000	0001
Write Slave 0 ID1	0.7 * ³	Writes D1940 to slave 0 ID1	0209	02F0	0000	0000	0001
Copy PI to PP	0.8 * ⁴	Copies parameter image to permanent parameter	0306	0100	0000	0000	0001
Change Slave PI * ¹	0.8 * ⁴	Writes PI (*) to slave (**). (Note)	0306	0102	000*	00**	0001
Go to Normal Protected Offline	0.8 * ⁴	From normal protected mode to normal protected offline	0306	0301	0000	0000	0001
Go to Normal Protected Mode	0.8 * ⁴	From normal protected offline to normal protected mode	0306	0300	0000	0000	0001
Prohibit Data Exchange	0.8 * ⁴	From normal protected mode to normal protected data exchange off	0306	0401	0000	0000	0001
Enable Data Exchange	0.8 * ⁴	From normal protected data exchange off to normal protected mode	0306	0400	0000	0000	0001
Change Slave Address * ²	0.8 * ⁴	Change slave address (**) to new address (++) (Note)	0306	0500	00**	00++	0001
Enable Auto Addressing	0.8 * ⁴	Enables auto address assign (default)	0306	0800	0000	0000	0001
Disable Auto Addressing	0.8 * ⁴	Disables auto address assign	0306	0801	0000	0000	0001

*1: WindLDR has the Slave Status dialog box to execute this command to write a PI value to a designated slave. See Sample Program on page 31-31.

*2: WindLDR has the Change Slave Address dialog box to execute this command.

*3: Completed in a scan when the five data registers store respective values. When completed, D1945 stores 4. See Request and Result Codes on page 31-31. Other commands takes several scans to complete execution.

*4: Each scan time extends by 0.8 ms. At least 1 sec is required until the ASI command takes effect.

Note: Specify the slave address in the data register as shown in the table below:

Slave Address	Data Register Value		Slave Address	Data Register Value	
	Hexadecimal	Decimal		Hexadecimal	Decimal
0(A)	00h	0	—	—	—
1(A)	01h	1	1B	21h	33
2(A)	02h	2	2B	22h	34
31(A)	1Fh	31	31B	3Fh	63

Request and Result Codes

D1945 Value Low Byte	Description	Note
00h	Initial value at power up	While D1945 lower byte stores 01h, 02h, or 08h, do not write any value to D1945, otherwise the ASI command is not executed correctly. The CPU module stores all values automatically, except for 01h.
01h	Request	
02h	Processing ASI command	
04h	Completed normally	
08h	(Executing configuration)	
14h	Peripheral device failure	
24h	ASI command error	
74h	Impossible to execute	
84h	Execution resulting in error	

Sample Program: Change Slave PI

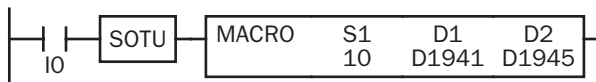
This sample program changes the PI value of slave 1A to 3. To use the ASI command Change Slave PI, store new parameter value 3 to D1943 and 1 to D1944 to designate the slave address using the MACRO instruction on WindLDR.

Program	Command Data (Hexadecimal)				
	D1941	D1942	D1943	D1944	D1945
Write PI parameter "3" to slave 1A	0306	0102	0003	0001	0001

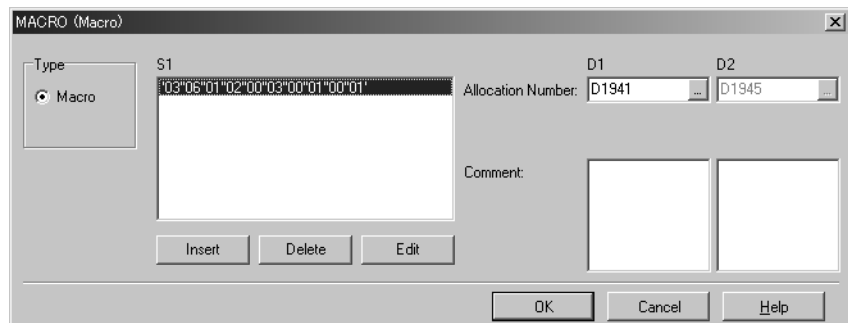
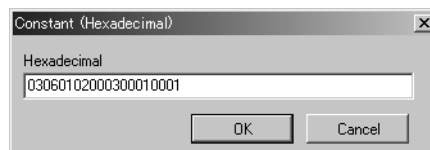
To designate slave 31A, set 001F to D1944. For slave 1B, set 0021.

Parameters P3 through P0 are weighted as shown in the table below. When the PI parameter is set to 3, P3 and P2 are turned off, and P1 and P0 are turned on.

Parameter	P3	P2	P1	P0
Weight	8	4	2	1
ON/OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	ON




When input I0 turns on, the MACRO instruction stores hexadecimal values 0306, 0102, 0003, 0001, and 0001 to five data registers D1941 through D1945.



Using Two AS-Interface Master Modules

The FC5A MicroSmart CPU modules can be used with one or two AS-Interface master modules. For the first AS-Interface master module, which is mounted closer to the CPU module, the AS-Interface objects can be accessed through the AS-Interface operands, such as internal relays M1300 through M1997 and data registers D1700 through D1999 as shown on page 31-19.

 **Caution**

- While performing master configuration or slave monitoring for AS-Interface master module 2 using WindLDR, RUNA and STPA instructions for AS-Interface master module 2 cannot be executed.
- ASI commands cannot be used for AS-Interface master module 2. Use pushbuttons PB1 and PB2 on the AS-Interface master module to go to Normal Protected Mode, Normal Protected Offline, and Normal Protected Data Exchange Off.
- AS-Interface master module 2 does not have the function to change ID1 code of slave 1 and enable/disable auto addressing. Auto addressing is always enabled.

Accessing AS-Interface Objects for AS-Interface Master Module 2

The I/O data and parameters of slaves on the AS-Interface bus, the status of the AS-Interface bus, and various list information of the slaves are allocated to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM. This information is called AS-Interface objects. The AS-Interface objects for the second AS-Interface master module can be assigned to any internal relays and data registers and accessed using RUNA or STPA instructions.

The data addresses for AS-Interface master module 2 are shown in the table below.

AS-Interface Master Module 2		Precessing Time (ms) *1	Read/Write	AS-Interface Master Module EEPROM
Data Address	Data Size (bytes)			AS-Interface Object
0	32	3.0	R	Digital input (IDI: input data image)
3	32	3.0	W	Digital output (ODI: output data image)
2	6	1.0	R	Status information
1	64	5.2	R	Analog input
4	64	5.2	W	Analog output
9	24	3.0	R	List of active slaves (LAS) List of detected slaves (LDS) List of peripheral fault slaves (LPF)
—	—	—	—	List of projected slaves (LPS) *2
—	—	—	—	Configuration data image A (CDI) *2
—	—	—	—	Configuration data image B (CDI) *2
—	—	—	—	Permanent configuration data A (PCD) *2
—	—	—	—	Permanent configuration data B (PCD) *2
—	—	—	—	Parameter image (PI) *2
—	—	—	—	Permanent parameter (PP) *2
—	—	—	—	Slave 0 ID1 code
—	—	—	—	ASI command description

*1: The time required for the CPU module to update the operand data for RUNA or STPA instruction. For example, when reading IDI, ODI, status information, LAS, LDS, and LPF continuously in every scan, the scan time increases by 10 ms.

*2: These AS-Interface operand data can be read or written using WindLDR. For details, see page 31-34.

WindLDR Program to Access AS-Interface Objects for AS-Interface Master Module 2

The following example demonstrates to assign AS-Interface objects to internal relays using the RUNA instruction. Digital inputs (IDI), digital outputs (ODI), and status information are read to and written from internal relays.

Although not included in the sample program, analog inputs and analog outputs can also be assigned to data registers using RUNA or STPA instructions.

Like AS-Interface master module 1, other AS-Interface objects can be accessed using the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box on WindLDR, such as the list of active slaves (LAS), list of detected slaves (LDS), list of peripheral fault slaves (LPF), list of projected slaves (LPS), configuration data image (CDI), permanent configuration data (PCD), parameter image (PI), and permanent parameter (PP).

Programming Procedure

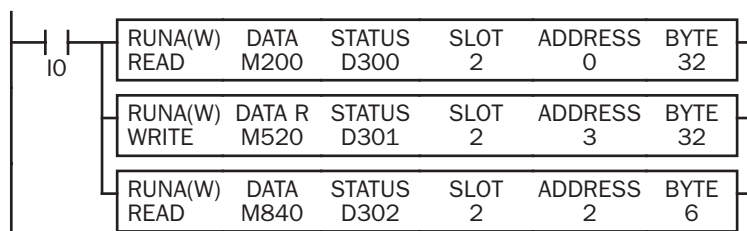
1. Determine the AS-Interface objects to access and the MicroSmart operands to assign the AS-Interface objects.

AS-Interface Master Module 2		Read/Write	MicroSmart Operand	AS-Interface Master Module EEPROM
Data Address	Data Size (bytes)			AS-Interface Object
0	32	R	M200 to M517	Digital input (IDI)
3	32	W	M520 to M837	Digital output (ODI)
2	6	R	M840 to M897	Status information

2. Confirm the slot number where AS-Interface module 2 is mounted.

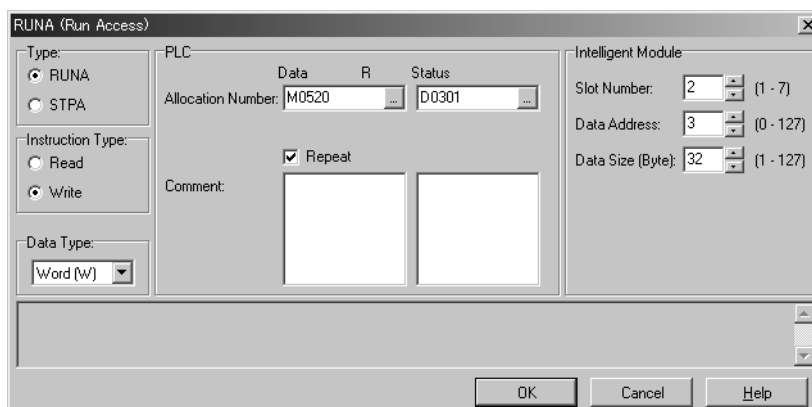
For the system setup of this sample program, see page 31-18.

Slots are numbered from 1, in the order of increasing distance from the CPU module. All expansion modules are included in numbering the slots, such as digital I/O modules, analog I/O modules, and AS-Interface modules.



When I0 is turned on, RUNA instructions are executed to read and write the designated data.

The RUNA WRITE instruction on the second line is programmed as shown below.



31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Using WindLDR

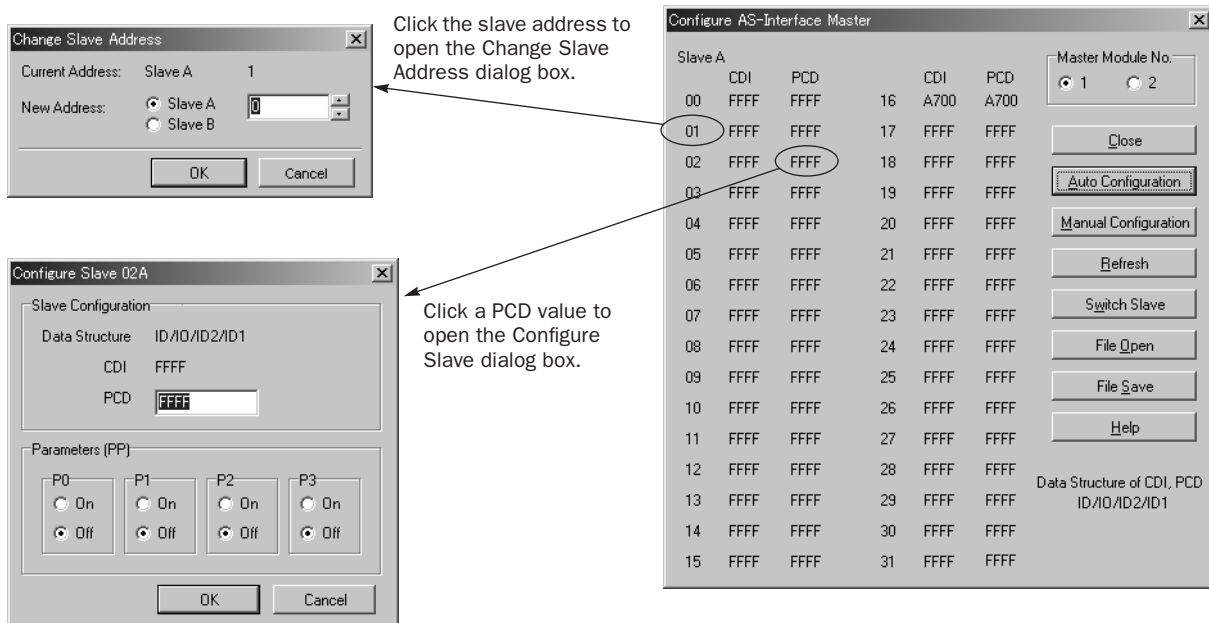
This section describes the procedures to use WindLDR for the AS-Interface system. WindLDR contains the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box to configure slaves and to change slave addresses, and the Monitor AS-Interface Slave dialog box to monitor the slave operation.

For the procedures to select the PLC type and Function Area Settings, see page 31-8.

Configure AS-Interface Master

AS-Interface compatible slave devices are set to address 0 at factory and must be assigned a unique slave address so that the master can communicate with the slave correctly.

From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > AS-Interface Master**. The Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box appears.



Dialog Box	Button	Description
Configure AS-Interface Master	Auto Configuration	Writes the currently connected AS-Interface slave configuration (LDS, CDI, PI) information to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM (LPS, PCD, PP).
	Manual Configuration	Writes the slave PCD and parameters configured by the user to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM (LPS, PCD, PP).
	Refresh	Refreshes the screen display.
	Switch Slave	Switches the dialog box for setting Slave A or Slave B.
	File Open	Opens the configuration (LPS, PCD, PP) file.
	File Save	Saves the configuration (LPS, PCD, PP) file.
	Help	Displays explanations for functions on the screen.
Change Slave Address	OK	Changes the slave address.
	Cancel	Discards the changes and closes the window.
Configure Slave	OK	Updates the PCD and PP. Not written to the master module yet.
	Cancel	Discards the changes and closes the window.

Slave Address Shading Colors

Operating status of the slave can be confirmed by viewing the shading color at the slave address on the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box. The screen display can be updated by clicking the **Refresh** button.

Address Shading	Description	LAS List of active slaves	LDS List of detected slaves	LPF List of peripheral fault slaves	LPS List of projected slaves
No Shade	The slave is not recognized by the master.	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON/OFF
Blue Shade	The slave is active.	ON	ON	OFF	ON
Yellow Shade	The slave is recognized but not enabled to operate.	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
Red Shade	An error was found in the slave.	ON/OFF	ON/OFF	ON	ON/OFF

Change Slave Address

When a slave is connected to the AS-Interface master module, the slave address can be changed using WindLDR.

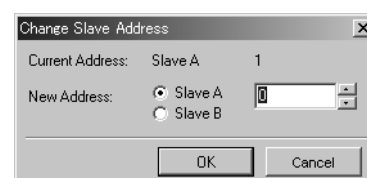
Warning • Duplicate slave addresses

Each slave must have a unique address. Do not connect two or more slaves with the same address, otherwise the AS-Interface master module cannot locate the slave correctly. When two slaves have the same address and different identification codes (ID, I/O, ID2, ID1), the AS-Interface master module detects an error. When two slaves have the same address and same identification codes, the AS-Interface master module cannot detect an error. Failure to observe this warning may cause severe personal injury or heavy damage to property.

Caution • When a slave with address 0 is connected to the AS-Interface master module, power up the MicroSmart CPU module first. Approximately 5 seconds later, turn on the AS-Interface power supply. If the CPU module and AS-Interface power supply are turned on at the same time, the AS-Interface master module enters normal protected offline. In this mode, slave addresses can be changed, but the slave status cannot be confirmed on WindLDR.

To change a slave address, from the WindLDR menu bar, select **Configure > AS-Interface Master**. The Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box appears.

Click a slave address to open the Change Slave Address dialog box. Select Slave A or Slave B, enter a required address in the New Address field, and click **OK**. The Change Slave Address dialog box is closed. The new slave address is stored in the slave module nonvolatile memory.



If the command is not processed correctly, the error message “AS-Interface Master Error” and an error code will appear. See page 31-38.

The address cannot be changed in the following cases.

Error Code	Description
1	• An error was found on the expansion I/O bus.
7	• The AS-Interface master module is in local mode.
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The slave you are trying to change does not exist. • A slave of the designated new address already exists. • While a standard slave was set at A address, attempt was made to set an A/B slave at B address of the same number. • While an A/B slave was set at B address, attempt was made to set a standard slave at A address of the same number.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Configuration

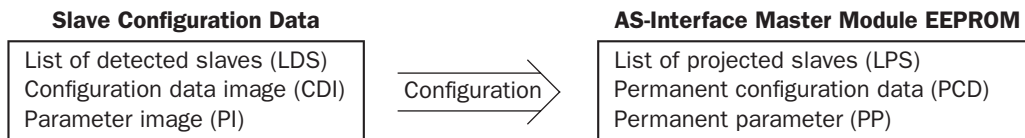
Before commissioning the AS-Interface master module, configuration must be done using either WindLDR or the pushbuttons on the front of the AS-Interface master module. This section describes the method of configuration using WindLDR. For configuration using the pushbuttons, see page 31-10. Configuration is the procedure to store the following information to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM.

- A list of slave addresses to be used
- Configuration data to specify slave types, or identification codes (ID, I/O, ID2, ID1)
- Parameters (P3, P2, P1, P0) to designate the slave operation at power-up

WindLDR provides two options for configuration: auto configuration to execute automatic configuration and manual configuration to execute configuration according to the data selected by the user.

Auto Configuration

Auto configuration stores the current slave configuration data (LDS, CDI, PI) to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM (LPS, PCD, PP). To execute auto configuration, press **Auto Configuration** in the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box. Auto configuration has the same effect as the configuration using the pushbuttons on the AS-Interface master module.

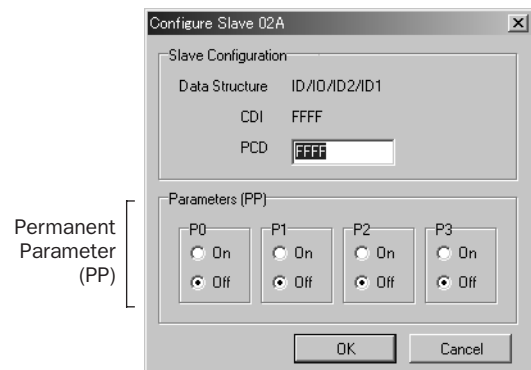


Manual Configuration

Manual configuration is the procedure to write the LPS, PCD, and PP designated on WindLDR to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM. LPS is automatically generated by WindLDR based on the value for PCD.

PCD	LPS
FFFFh	0
Other values	1

To change PCD and PP, use the Configure Slave dialog box. Set the PCD of each slave to the same value as its CDI. If the PCD is different from the CDI for a slave, then that slave does not function correctly. Set FFFFh to the PCD of vacant slave numbers.



After entering a PCD value and selecting parameter statuses, click

OK. At this point, the configuration data are not stored to the AS-Interface master module EEPROM. To store the changes, click **Manual Configuration** on the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box. The screen display of the Configure AS-Interface Master dialog box can be updated using **Refresh**.

If you save the configuration data to a file, you can open the file to configure other AS-Interface master modules using the same data. To save and open the configuration file, click **File Save** or **File Open**.

If the configuration command is not processed correctly, the error message “AS-Interface Master Error” and an error code will appear. See page 31-38.

If the error message “Configuration failure. Confirm the slave setup, and perform configuration again.” is shown, and the FLT LED is on, then remove the cause of the error, referring to page 31-13, and repeat configuration.

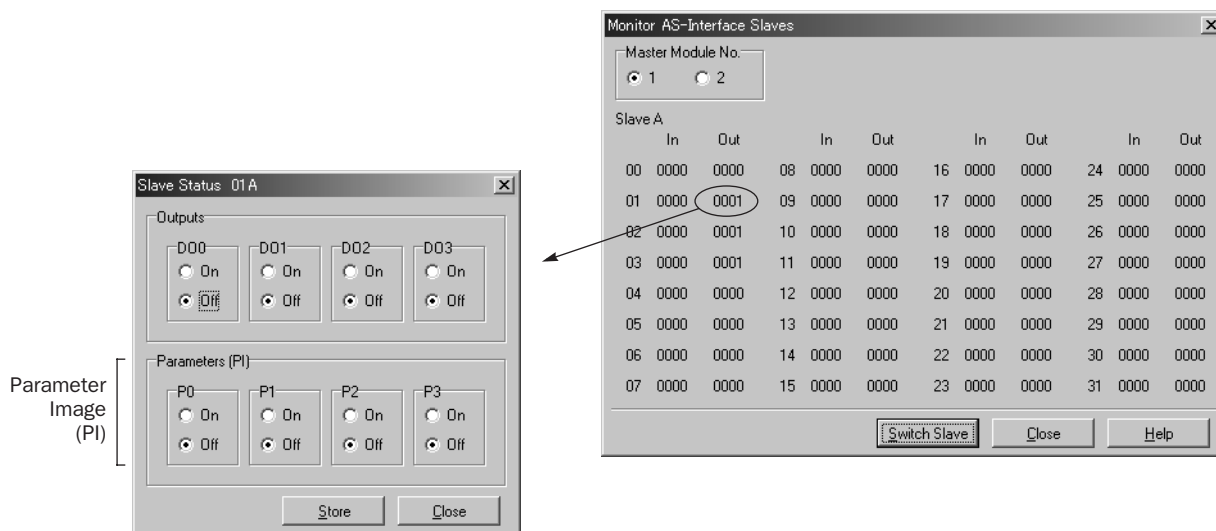
The configuration cannot be done in the following cases.

Error Code	Description
1	• An error was found on the expansion I/O bus.
2	• While the AS-Interface master module was in offline mode, attempt was made to execute auto configuration or manual configuration.
7	• While slave address 0 existed on the bus, attempt was made to execute auto configuration or manual configuration. • The AS-Interface master module is in local mode.

Monitor AS-Interface Slave

While the MicroSmart is communicating with AS-Interface slaves through the AS-Interface bus, operating status of AS-Interface slaves can be monitored using WindLDR on a computer. Output statuses and parameter image (PI) can also be changed using WindLDR.

To open the Monitor AS-Interface Slaves dialog box, from the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online**, and select **Monitor AS-Interface Slaves** in the pull-down menu.



Dialog Box	Button	Description
Monitor AS-Interface Slaves	Switch Slaves	Switches between Slave A screen and Slave B screen.
	Close	Closes the window.
	Help	Displays explanations for functions on the screen.
Slave Status	Store	Stores output statuses and parameters to the slave.
	Close	Closes the window.

Change Slave Output Statuses and Parameters

The output statuses and parameter image (PI) of the slaves connected to the AS-Interface master module can be changed. To open the Slave Status dialog box, click the output of a required slave address in the Monitor AS-Interface Slaves dialog box. Then, click the On or Off button to change the statuses of outputs DO0 through DO3 and parameters P0 through P3 as required. Click **Store** to save the changes to the slave module.

If the command is not processed correctly, the error message “AS-Interface Master Error” and an error code will appear. See page 31-38.

The output statuses and parameters cannot be changed in the following cases.

Error Code	Description
1	• An error was found on the expansion I/O bus.
7	• The AS-Interface master module is in local mode.
8	• Attempt was made to change the parameters of a slave which did not exist.

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

Error Messages

When an error is returned from the AS-Interface master module, WindLDR will display an error message. The error codes and their meanings are given below.



Error Code	Description
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none">An error was found on the expansion I/O bus.
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none">While the AS-Interface master module was in offline mode, attempt was made to perform auto configuration or manual configuration.An incorrect command was sent.
7	<ul style="list-style-type: none">While slave address 0 existed on the bus, attempt was made to perform auto configuration or manual configuration.The AS-Interface master module is in local mode.
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none">The slave you are trying to change does not exist.A slave of the designated new address already exists.While a standard slave was set at A address, attempt was made to set an A/B slave at B address of the same number.While an A/B slave was set at B address, attempt was made to set a standard slave at A address of the same number.Attempt was made to change the parameters of a slave which did not exist.

When a reply message is not returned from the AS-Interface master module, the following error message will be displayed.



SwitchNet Data I/O Port (AS-Interface Master Module 1)

SwitchNet control units can be used as slaves in the AS-Interface network and are available in ø16mm L6 series and ø22mm HW series. Input signals to the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module are read to internal relays allocated to each input point designated by a slave number and a DI number. Similarly, output signals from the MicroSmart AS-Interface master module are written to internal relays allocated to each output point designated by a slave number and a DO number. When programming a ladder diagram for the MicroSmart, use internal relays allocated to input signals and output signals of SwitchNet control units.

L6 series and HW series SwitchNet control units have slightly different digital I/O data allocations.

L6 Series Digital I/O Data Allocation

Input data is sent from slaves to the AS-Interface master. Output data is sent from the AS-Interface master to slaves.

SwitchNet L6 Series Slave Unit	Used I/O	Input Data (slave send data)				Output Data (slave receive data)			
		DI3	DI2	DI1	DI0	DO3	DO2	DO1	DO0
Pushbutton	1 in	0	X1	1	1	*	—	—	—
Pilot light	1 out	0	0	1	1	*	—	—	X1
Illuminated pushbutton	1 in/1 out	0	X1	1	1	*	—	—	X1
Selector, Key selector, Lever: 2-position	1 in	0	X2	1	1	*	—	—	—
Selector, Key selector, Lever: 3-position	2 in	X3	X3	1	1	*	—	—	—
Illuminated selector: 2-position	1 in/1 out	0	X2	1	1	*	—	—	X1
Illuminated selector: 3-position	2 in/1 out	X3	X3	1	1	*	—	—	X1

Notes:

- * The AS-Interface master uses bit DO3 for addressing A/B slaves.
- In the above table, bits marked with X1, X2, and X3 are used for SwitchNet I/O data.
- X1: When pushbutton is pressed, input data is 1 (on). When not pressed, input data is 0 (off). When output data is 1 (on), LED is on. When output data is 0 (off), LED is off.
- X2: The input data from 2-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches and 2-position lever switches depend on the operator position as shown below.
- X3: The input data from 3-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches and 3-position lever switches depend on the operator position as shown below.

2-position Operator	Selector		Lever	
	Left	Right	Up	Down
Operator Position	Left/Down	Right/Up		
DI2	0	1		

3-position Operator	Selector			Lever		
	Left	Center	Right	Up	Center	Down
Operator Position	Left/Down	Center	Right/Up			
DI3	0	0	1			
DI2	1	0	0			

- Unused input bits DI3 and DI2 are 0 (off), and unused input bits DI1 and DI0 are 1 (on). Slaves ignore unused output data (—) sent from the master.

• Write_Parameter Command

0	0	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	1	Set P3	P2	P1	P0	PB	1
---	---	----	----	----	----	----	---	--------	----	----	----	----	---

• Write_Parameter Settings

LED Brightness	Settings			Remarks
	Output Selection	Control Data		
		P2	P1		P0
100%	1: DO0 0: DO1	1	1	Default
50%		0	1	
25%		1	0	
12.5%		0	0	

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

HW Series Digital I/O Data Allocation

Input data is sent from slaves to the AS-Interface master. Output data is sent from the AS-Interface master to slaves.

SwitchNet HW Series Slave Unit	Used I/O	Communication Block Mounting Position	Input Data (slave send data)				Output Data (slave receive data)			
			DI3	DI2	DI1	DIO	D03	D02	D01	D00
Pushbutton	1 in	②	0	X1	1	1	*	—	—	—
Pilot light	1 out	②	0	0	1	1	*	—	—	X1
Illuminated pushbutton	1 in/1 out	②	0	X1	1	1	*	—	—	X1
Selector, Key selector: 2-position	1 in	①	0	X3	1	1	*	—	—	—
	1 in	②	0	X3	1	1	*	—	—	—
Illuminated selector: 2-position	1 in/1 out	②	0	X2	1	1	*	—	—	X1
	1 in	①	0	X3	1	1	*	—	—	—
Illuminated selector: 3-position	1 in/1 out	②	0	X3	1	1	*	—	—	X1

Notes:

- * The AS-Interface master uses bit D03 for addressing A/B slaves.
- In the above table, bits marked with X1, X2, and X3 are used for SwitchNet I/O data.
- X1: When pushbutton is pressed, input data is 1 (on). When not pressed, input data is 0 (off). When output data is 1 (on), LED is on. When output data is 0 (off), LED is off.
- X2: The input data from 2-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches depend on the operator position as shown below.

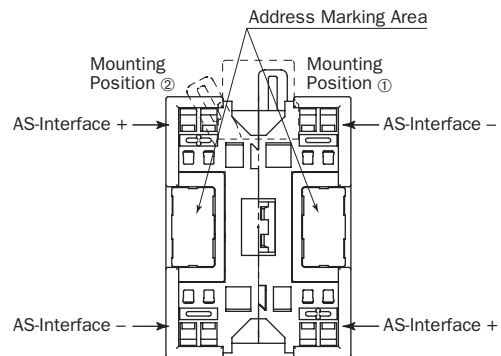
2-position Operator	Selector	
	Left	Right
Operator Position	Left	Right
DI2	0	1

- X3: The input data from 3-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches depend on the operator position as shown below.

3-position Operator	Selector			
	Left	Center	Right	
Operator Position	Left	Center	Right	
Communication Block Mounting Position	Input Data Bit			
①	DI2	1	0	0
②	DI2	0	0	1

- As shown in the table and figure, 3-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches use two communication blocks. Each communication block must have a unique address, therefore the 3-position selectors require 2 slave addresses.
- Unused input bits DI3 and DI2 are 0 (off), and unused input bits DI1 and DIO are 1 (on). Slaves ignore unused output data (—) sent from the master.

Communication Block Mounting Position (Rear View)



On 3-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches, communication blocks ① and ② are mounted in positions shown above.

• Write_Parameter Command

0	0	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	1	Sel P3	P2	P1	P0	PB	1
---	---	----	----	----	----	----	---	--------	----	----	----	----	---

• Write_Parameter Settings

LED Brightness	Settings			Remarks
	Output Selection	Control Data		
		P2	P1		P0
100%	1: D00 0: D01	1	1	Default
50%		0	1	
25%		1	0	
12.5%		0	0	

• Internal Relays for SwitchNet Slaves (AS-Interface Master Module 1)

L6 Series

Slave Number	Pushbutton	Pilot Light	Illuminated Pushbutton		Selector, Key selector, Lever: 2-position
	Input DI2	Output D00	Input DI2	Output D00	Input DI2
(Slave 0)	M1302	M1620	M1302	M1620	M1302
Slave 1(A)	M1306	M1624	M1306	M1624	M1306
Slave 2(A)	M1312	M1630	M1312	M1630	M1312
Slave 3(A)	M1316	M1634	M1316	M1634	M1316
Slave 4(A)	M1322	M1640	M1322	M1640	M1322
Slave 5(A)	M1326	M1644	M1326	M1644	M1326
Slave 6(A)	M1332	M1650	M1332	M1650	M1332
Slave 7(A)	M1336	M1654	M1336	M1654	M1336
Slave 8(A)	M1342	M1660	M1342	M1660	M1342
Slave 9(A)	M1346	M1664	M1346	M1664	M1346
Slave 10(A)	M1352	M1670	M1352	M1670	M1352
Slave 11(A)	M1356	M1674	M1356	M1674	M1356
Slave 12(A)	M1362	M1680	M1362	M1680	M1362
Slave 13(A)	M1366	M1684	M1366	M1684	M1366
Slave 14(A)	M1372	M1690	M1372	M1690	M1372
Slave 15(A)	M1376	M1694	M1376	M1694	M1376
Slave 16(A)	M1382	M1700	M1382	M1700	M1382
Slave 17(A)	M1386	M1704	M1386	M1704	M1386
Slave 18(A)	M1392	M1710	M1392	M1710	M1392
Slave 19(A)	M1396	M1714	M1396	M1714	M1396
Slave 20(A)	M1402	M1720	M1402	M1720	M1402
Slave 21(A)	M1406	M1724	M1406	M1724	M1406
Slave 22(A)	M1412	M1730	M1412	M1730	M1412
Slave 23(A)	M1416	M1734	M1416	M1734	M1416
Slave 24(A)	M1422	M1740	M1422	M1740	M1422
Slave 25(A)	M1426	M1744	M1426	M1744	M1426
Slave 26(A)	M1432	M1750	M1432	M1750	M1432
Slave 27(A)	M1436	M1754	M1436	M1754	M1436
Slave 28(A)	M1442	M1760	M1442	M1760	M1442
Slave 29(A)	M1446	M1764	M1446	M1764	M1446
Slave 30(A)	M1452	M1770	M1452	M1770	M1452
Slave 31(A)	M1456	M1774	M1456	M1774	M1456
Slave 1B	M1466	M1784	M1466	M1784	M1466
Slave 2B	M1472	M1790	M1472	M1790	M1472
Slave 3B	M1476	M1794	M1476	M1794	M1476
Slave 4B	M1482	M1800	M1482	M1800	M1482
Slave 5B	M1486	M1804	M1486	M1804	M1486
Slave 6B	M1492	M1810	M1492	M1810	M1492
Slave 7B	M1496	M1814	M1496	M1814	M1496
Slave 8B	M1502	M1820	M1502	M1820	M1502
Slave 9B	M1506	M1824	M1506	M1824	M1506
Slave 10B	M1512	M1830	M1512	M1830	M1512
Slave 11B	M1516	M1834	M1516	M1834	M1516
Slave 12B	M1522	M1840	M1522	M1840	M1522
Slave 13B	M1526	M1844	M1526	M1844	M1526
Slave 14B	M1532	M1850	M1532	M1850	M1532
Slave 15B	M1536	M1854	M1536	M1854	M1536
Slave 16B	M1542	M1860	M1542	M1860	M1542
Slave 17B	M1546	M1864	M1546	M1864	M1546
Slave 18B	M1552	M1870	M1552	M1870	M1552
Slave 19B	M1556	M1874	M1556	M1874	M1556
Slave 20B	M1562	M1880	M1562	M1880	M1562
Slave 21B	M1566	M1884	M1566	M1884	M1566
Slave 22B	M1572	M1890	M1572	M1890	M1572
Slave 23B	M1576	M1894	M1576	M1894	M1576
Slave 24B	M1582	M1900	M1582	M1900	M1582
Slave 25B	M1586	M1904	M1586	M1904	M1586
Slave 26B	M1592	M1910	M1592	M1910	M1592
Slave 27B	M1596	M1914	M1596	M1914	M1596
Slave 28B	M1602	M1920	M1602	M1920	M1602
Slave 29B	M1606	M1924	M1606	M1924	M1606
Slave 30B	M1612	M1930	M1612	M1930	M1612
Slave 31B	M1616	M1934	M1616	M1934	M1616

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

L6 Series (continued)

Slave Number	Selector, Key selector, Lever: 3-position		Illuminated selector: 2-position		Illuminated selector: 3-position		
	Input DI3	Input DI2	Input DI2	Output D00	Input DI3	Input DI2	Output D00
(Slave 0)	M1303	M1302	M1302	M1620	M1303	M1302	M1620
Slave 1(A)	M1307	M1306	M1306	M1624	M1307	M1306	M1624
Slave 2(A)	M1313	M1312	M1312	M1630	M1313	M1312	M1630
Slave 3(A)	M1317	M1316	M1316	M1634	M1317	M1316	M1634
Slave 4(A)	M1323	M1322	M1322	M1640	M1323	M1322	M1640
Slave 5(A)	M1327	M1326	M1326	M1644	M1327	M1326	M1644
Slave 6(A)	M1333	M1332	M1332	M1650	M1333	M1332	M1650
Slave 7(A)	M1337	M1336	M1336	M1654	M1337	M1336	M1654
Slave 8(A)	M1343	M1342	M1342	M1660	M1343	M1342	M1660
Slave 9(A)	M1347	M1346	M1346	M1664	M1347	M1346	M1664
Slave 10(A)	M1353	M1352	M1352	M1670	M1353	M1352	M1670
Slave 11(A)	M1357	M1356	M1356	M1674	M1357	M1356	M1674
Slave 12(A)	M1363	M1362	M1362	M1680	M1363	M1362	M1680
Slave 13(A)	M1367	M1366	M1366	M1684	M1367	M1366	M1684
Slave 14(A)	M1373	M1372	M1372	M1690	M1373	M1372	M1690
Slave 15(A)	M1377	M1376	M1376	M1694	M1377	M1376	M1694
Slave 16(A)	M1383	M1382	M1382	M1700	M1383	M1382	M1700
Slave 17(A)	M1387	M1386	M1386	M1704	M1387	M1386	M1704
Slave 18(A)	M1393	M1392	M1392	M1710	M1393	M1392	M1710
Slave 19(A)	M1397	M1396	M1396	M1714	M1397	M1396	M1714
Slave 20(A)	M1403	M1402	M1402	M1720	M1403	M1402	M1720
Slave 21(A)	M1407	M1406	M1406	M1724	M1407	M1406	M1724
Slave 22(A)	M1413	M1412	M1412	M1730	M1413	M1412	M1730
Slave 23(A)	M1417	M1416	M1416	M1734	M1417	M1416	M1734
Slave 24(A)	M1423	M1422	M1422	M1740	M1423	M1422	M1740
Slave 25(A)	M1427	M1426	M1426	M1744	M1427	M1426	M1744
Slave 26(A)	M1433	M1432	M1432	M1750	M1433	M1432	M1750
Slave 27(A)	M1437	M1436	M1436	M1754	M1437	M1436	M1754
Slave 28(A)	M1443	M1442	M1442	M1760	M1443	M1442	M1760
Slave 29(A)	M1447	M1446	M1446	M1764	M1447	M1446	M1764
Slave 30(A)	M1453	M1452	M1452	M1770	M1453	M1452	M1770
Slave 31(A)	M1457	M1456	M1456	M1774	M1457	M1456	M1774
Slave 1B	M1467	M1466	M1466	M1784	M1467	M1466	M1784
Slave 2B	M1473	M1472	M1472	M1790	M1473	M1472	M1790
Slave 3B	M1477	M1476	M1476	M1794	M1477	M1476	M1794
Slave 4B	M1483	M1482	M1482	M1800	M1483	M1482	M1800
Slave 5B	M1487	M1486	M1486	M1804	M1487	M1486	M1804
Slave 6B	M1493	M1492	M1492	M1810	M1493	M1492	M1810
Slave 7B	M1497	M1496	M1496	M1814	M1497	M1496	M1814
Slave 8B	M1503	M1502	M1502	M1820	M1503	M1502	M1820
Slave 9B	M1507	M1506	M1506	M1824	M1507	M1506	M1824
Slave 10B	M1513	M1512	M1512	M1830	M1513	M1512	M1830
Slave 11B	M1517	M1516	M1516	M1834	M1517	M1516	M1834
Slave 12B	M1523	M1522	M1522	M1840	M1523	M1522	M1840
Slave 13B	M1527	M1526	M1526	M1844	M1527	M1526	M1844
Slave 14B	M1533	M1532	M1532	M1850	M1533	M1532	M1850
Slave 15B	M1537	M1536	M1536	M1854	M1537	M1536	M1854
Slave 16B	M1543	M1542	M1542	M1860	M1543	M1542	M1860
Slave 17B	M1547	M1546	M1546	M1864	M1547	M1546	M1864
Slave 18B	M1553	M1552	M1552	M1870	M1553	M1552	M1870
Slave 19B	M1557	M1556	M1556	M1874	M1557	M1556	M1874
Slave 20B	M1563	M1562	M1562	M1880	M1563	M1562	M1880
Slave 21B	M1567	M1566	M1566	M1884	M1567	M1566	M1884
Slave 22B	M1573	M1572	M1572	M1890	M1573	M1572	M1890
Slave 23B	M1577	M1576	M1576	M1894	M1577	M1576	M1894
Slave 24B	M1583	M1582	M1582	M1900	M1583	M1582	M1900
Slave 25B	M1587	M1586	M1586	M1904	M1587	M1586	M1904
Slave 26B	M1593	M1592	M1592	M1910	M1593	M1592	M1910
Slave 27B	M1597	M1596	M1596	M1914	M1597	M1596	M1914
Slave 28B	M1603	M1602	M1602	M1920	M1603	M1602	M1920
Slave 29B	M1607	M1606	M1606	M1924	M1607	M1606	M1924
Slave 30B	M1613	M1612	M1612	M1930	M1613	M1612	M1930
Slave 31B	M1617	M1616	M1616	M1934	M1617	M1616	M1934

HW Series

Slave Number	Pushbutton	Pilot Light	Illuminated Pushbutton		Selector, Key selector: 2-position
	Input DI2	Output DO0	Input DI2	Output DO0	Input DI2
(Slave 0)	M1302	M1620	M1302	M1620	M1302
Slave 1(A)	M1306	M1624	M1306	M1624	M1306
Slave 2(A)	M1312	M1630	M1312	M1630	M1312
Slave 3(A)	M1316	M1634	M1316	M1634	M1316
Slave 4(A)	M1322	M1640	M1322	M1640	M1322
Slave 5(A)	M1326	M1644	M1326	M1644	M1326
Slave 6(A)	M1332	M1650	M1332	M1650	M1332
Slave 7(A)	M1336	M1654	M1336	M1654	M1336
Slave 8(A)	M1342	M1660	M1342	M1660	M1342
Slave 9(A)	M1346	M1664	M1346	M1664	M1346
Slave 10(A)	M1352	M1670	M1352	M1670	M1352
Slave 11(A)	M1356	M1674	M1356	M1674	M1356
Slave 12(A)	M1362	M1680	M1362	M1680	M1362
Slave 13(A)	M1366	M1684	M1366	M1684	M1366
Slave 14(A)	M1372	M1690	M1372	M1690	M1372
Slave 15(A)	M1376	M1694	M1376	M1694	M1376
Slave 16(A)	M1382	M1700	M1382	M1700	M1382
Slave 17(A)	M1386	M1704	M1386	M1704	M1386
Slave 18(A)	M1392	M1710	M1392	M1710	M1392
Slave 19(A)	M1396	M1714	M1396	M1714	M1396
Slave 20(A)	M1402	M1720	M1402	M1720	M1402
Slave 21(A)	M1406	M1724	M1406	M1724	M1406
Slave 22(A)	M1412	M1730	M1412	M1730	M1412
Slave 23(A)	M1416	M1734	M1416	M1734	M1416
Slave 24(A)	M1422	M1740	M1422	M1740	M1422
Slave 25(A)	M1426	M1744	M1426	M1744	M1426
Slave 26(A)	M1432	M1750	M1432	M1750	M1432
Slave 27(A)	M1436	M1754	M1436	M1754	M1436
Slave 28(A)	M1442	M1760	M1442	M1760	M1442
Slave 29(A)	M1446	M1764	M1446	M1764	M1446
Slave 30(A)	M1452	M1770	M1452	M1770	M1452
Slave 31(A)	M1456	M1774	M1456	M1774	M1456
Slave 1B	M1466	M1784	M1466	M1784	M1466
Slave 2B	M1472	M1790	M1472	M1790	M1472
Slave 3B	M1476	M1794	M1476	M1794	M1476
Slave 4B	M1482	M1800	M1482	M1800	M1482
Slave 5B	M1486	M1804	M1486	M1804	M1486
Slave 6B	M1492	M1810	M1492	M1810	M1492
Slave 7B	M1496	M1814	M1496	M1814	M1496
Slave 8B	M1502	M1820	M1502	M1820	M1502
Slave 9B	M1506	M1824	M1506	M1824	M1506
Slave 10B	M1512	M1830	M1512	M1830	M1512
Slave 11B	M1516	M1834	M1516	M1834	M1516
Slave 12B	M1522	M1840	M1522	M1840	M1522
Slave 13B	M1526	M1844	M1526	M1844	M1526
Slave 14B	M1532	M1850	M1532	M1850	M1532
Slave 15B	M1536	M1854	M1536	M1854	M1536
Slave 16B	M1542	M1860	M1542	M1860	M1542
Slave 17B	M1546	M1864	M1546	M1864	M1546
Slave 18B	M1552	M1870	M1552	M1870	M1552
Slave 19B	M1556	M1874	M1556	M1874	M1556
Slave 20B	M1562	M1880	M1562	M1880	M1562
Slave 21B	M1566	M1884	M1566	M1884	M1566
Slave 22B	M1572	M1890	M1572	M1890	M1572
Slave 23B	M1576	M1894	M1576	M1894	M1576
Slave 24B	M1582	M1900	M1582	M1900	M1582
Slave 25B	M1586	M1904	M1586	M1904	M1586
Slave 26B	M1592	M1910	M1592	M1910	M1592
Slave 27B	M1596	M1914	M1596	M1914	M1596
Slave 28B	M1602	M1920	M1602	M1920	M1602
Slave 29B	M1606	M1924	M1606	M1924	M1606
Slave 30B	M1612	M1930	M1612	M1930	M1612
Slave 31B	M1616	M1934	M1616	M1934	M1616

31: AS-INTERFACE MASTER COMMUNICATION

HW Series (continued)

Slave Number	Selector, Key selector: 3-position	Illuminated selector: 2-position		Illuminated selector: 3-position	
	Input DI2 (Comm. Block ① ②)	Input DI2	Output D00	Input DI2 (Comm. Block ① ②)	Output D00 (Comm. Block ②)
(Slave 0)	M1302	M1302	M1620	M1302	M1620
Slave 1(A)	M1306	M1306	M1624	M1306	M1624
Slave 2(A)	M1312	M1312	M1630	M1312	M1630
Slave 3(A)	M1316	M1316	M1634	M1316	M1634
Slave 4(A)	M1322	M1322	M1640	M1322	M1640
Slave 5(A)	M1326	M1326	M1644	M1326	M1644
Slave 6(A)	M1332	M1332	M1650	M1332	M1650
Slave 7(A)	M1336	M1336	M1654	M1336	M1654
Slave 8(A)	M1342	M1342	M1660	M1342	M1660
Slave 9(A)	M1346	M1346	M1664	M1346	M1664
Slave 10(A)	M1352	M1352	M1670	M1352	M1670
Slave 11(A)	M1356	M1356	M1674	M1356	M1674
Slave 12(A)	M1362	M1362	M1680	M1362	M1680
Slave 13(A)	M1366	M1366	M1684	M1366	M1684
Slave 14(A)	M1372	M1372	M1690	M1372	M1690
Slave 15(A)	M1376	M1376	M1694	M1376	M1694
Slave 16(A)	M1382	M1382	M1700	M1382	M1700
Slave 17(A)	M1386	M1386	M1704	M1386	M1704
Slave 18(A)	M1392	M1392	M1710	M1392	M1710
Slave 19(A)	M1396	M1396	M1714	M1396	M1714
Slave 20(A)	M1402	M1402	M1720	M1402	M1720
Slave 21(A)	M1406	M1406	M1724	M1406	M1724
Slave 22(A)	M1412	M1412	M1730	M1412	M1730
Slave 23(A)	M1416	M1416	M1734	M1416	M1734
Slave 24(A)	M1422	M1422	M1740	M1422	M1740
Slave 25(A)	M1426	M1426	M1744	M1426	M1744
Slave 26(A)	M1432	M1432	M1750	M1432	M1750
Slave 27(A)	M1436	M1436	M1754	M1436	M1754
Slave 28(A)	M1442	M1442	M1760	M1442	M1760
Slave 29(A)	M1446	M1446	M1764	M1446	M1764
Slave 30(A)	M1452	M1452	M1770	M1452	M1770
Slave 31(A)	M1456	M1456	M1774	M1456	M1774
Slave 1B	M1466	M1466	M1784	M1466	M1784
Slave 2B	M1472	M1472	M1790	M1472	M1790
Slave 3B	M1476	M1476	M1794	M1476	M1794
Slave 4B	M1482	M1482	M1800	M1482	M1800
Slave 5B	M1486	M1486	M1804	M1486	M1804
Slave 6B	M1492	M1492	M1810	M1492	M1810
Slave 7B	M1496	M1496	M1814	M1496	M1814
Slave 8B	M1502	M1502	M1820	M1502	M1820
Slave 9B	M1506	M1506	M1824	M1506	M1824
Slave 10B	M1512	M1512	M1830	M1512	M1830
Slave 11B	M1516	M1516	M1834	M1516	M1834
Slave 12B	M1522	M1522	M1840	M1522	M1840
Slave 13B	M1526	M1526	M1844	M1526	M1844
Slave 14B	M1532	M1532	M1850	M1532	M1850
Slave 15B	M1536	M1536	M1854	M1536	M1854
Slave 16B	M1542	M1542	M1860	M1542	M1860
Slave 17B	M1546	M1546	M1864	M1546	M1864
Slave 18B	M1552	M1552	M1870	M1552	M1870
Slave 19B	M1556	M1556	M1874	M1556	M1874
Slave 20B	M1562	M1562	M1880	M1562	M1880
Slave 21B	M1566	M1566	M1884	M1566	M1884
Slave 22B	M1572	M1572	M1890	M1572	M1890
Slave 23B	M1576	M1576	M1894	M1576	M1894
Slave 24B	M1582	M1582	M1900	M1582	M1900
Slave 25B	M1586	M1586	M1904	M1586	M1904
Slave 26B	M1592	M1592	M1910	M1592	M1910
Slave 27B	M1596	M1596	M1914	M1596	M1914
Slave 28B	M1602	M1602	M1920	M1602	M1920
Slave 29B	M1606	M1606	M1924	M1606	M1924
Slave 30B	M1612	M1612	M1930	M1612	M1930
Slave 31B	M1616	M1616	M1934	M1616	M1934

Note: Three-position selector, key selector, and illuminated selector switches use two communication blocks, therefore require two slave addresses. For the communication block mounting position, see page 31-40.

32: TROUBLESHOOTING

Introduction

This chapter describes the procedures to determine the cause of trouble and actions to be taken when any trouble occurs while operating the MicroSmart.

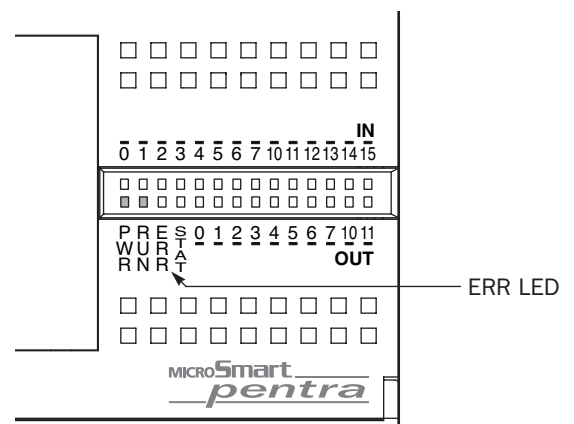
The MicroSmart has self-diagnostic functions to prevent the spread of troubles if any trouble should occur. In case of any trouble, follow the troubleshooting procedures to determine the cause and to correct the error.

Errors are checked in various stages. While editing a user program on WindLDR, incorrect operands and other data are rejected. User program syntax errors are found during compilation on WindLDR. When an incorrect program is downloaded to the MicroSmart, user program syntax errors are still checked. Errors are also checked at starting and during operation of the MicroSmart. When an error occurs, the error is reported by turning on the ERR LED on the MicroSmart and an error message can be viewed on WindLDR. Error codes can also be read on the HMI module.

ERR LED

The MicroSmart CPU module has an error indicator ERR. When an error occurs in the MicroSmart CPU module, the ERR LED is lit. See the trouble shooting diagrams on page 32-10.

For error causes to turn on the ERR LED, see page 32-4.



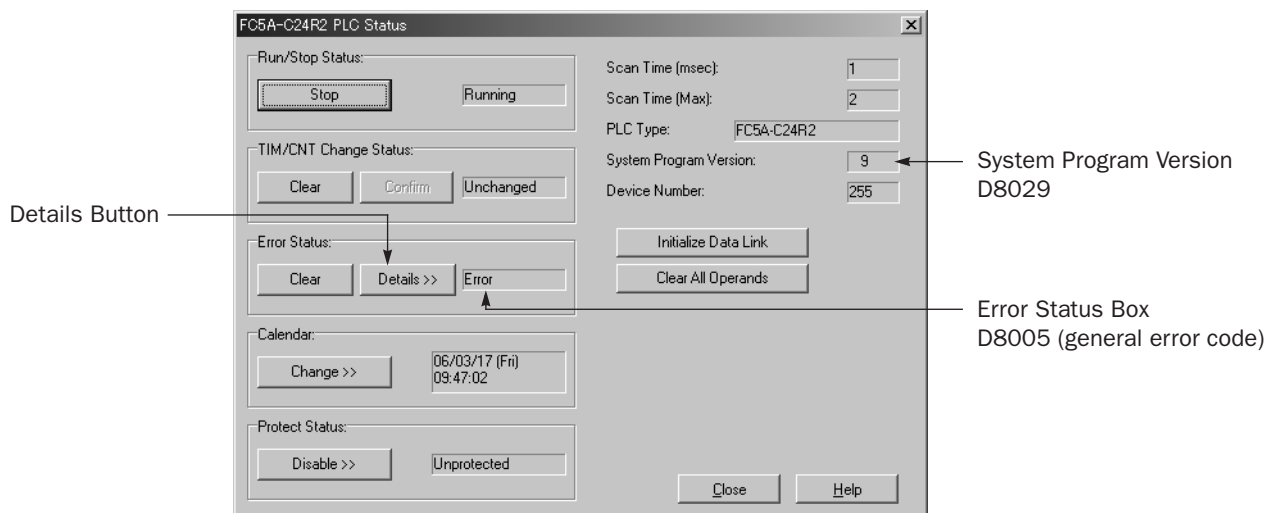
Reading Error Data

When any error occurs during the MicroSmart operation, “Error” is indicated and error details can be read using WindLDR on a computer.

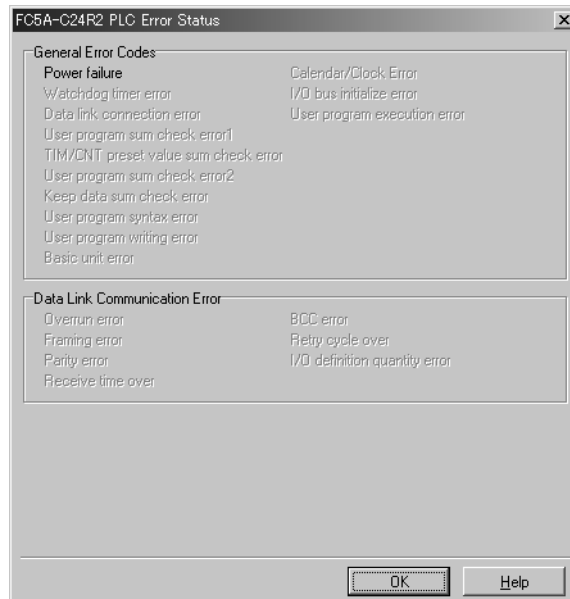
Monitoring WindLDR

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online** > **Monitor**. The monitor mode is enabled.
2. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online** > **PLC Status**. The PLC Status dialog box appears.

When any error exists, “Error” is displayed in the error status box.



3. Under the Error Status in the PLC Status dialog box, click the **Details** button. The PLC Error Status screen appears.

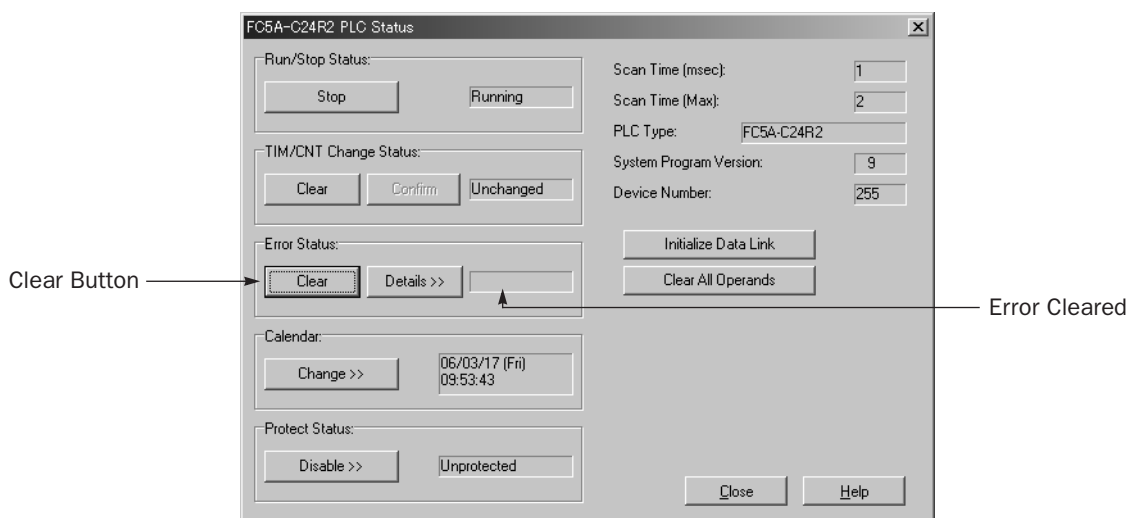


Clearing Error Codes from WindLDR

After removing the cause of the error, clear the error code using the following procedure:

1. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > Monitor**. The monitor mode is enabled.
2. From the WindLDR menu bar, select **Online > PLC Status**. The PLC Status dialog box appears.
3. Under the **Error Status** in the PLC Status dialog box, click the **Clear** button.

This procedure clears the error code from special data register D8005 (general error code), and the error is cleared from the PLC Status dialog box.



Special Data Registers for Error Information

Two data registers are assigned to store information on errors.

D8005	General Error Code
D8006	User Program Execution Error Code

General Error Codes

The general error code is stored to special data register D8005 (general error code).

When monitoring the PLC status using WindLDR, the error code is displayed in the error code box under the Error Status in the PLC Status dialog box using four hexadecimal digits 0 through F. Each digit of the error code indicates a different set of conditions requiring attention. After the error code is cleared as described on the preceding page, the error code box is left blank.

For example, the error code may read out “0021.” This indicates two conditions requiring attention, “User program sum check error” from the third chart and “Power failure” from the fourth chart. If the read-out displays “000D,” this indicates three conditions exist from only the fourth chart.

Error Code: Most Significant Digit	F000	E000	D000	C000	B000	A000	9000	8000	7000	6000	5000	4000	3000	2000	1000	0000
I/O bus initialize error														X		

Error Code: 2nd Digit from Left	F00	E00	D00	C00	B00	A00	900	800	700	600	500	400	300	200	100	000
User program writing error	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
CPU module error	X	X			X	X			X	X			X	X		
Clock IC error	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X				

Error Code: 3rd Digit from Left	F0	E0	D0	C0	B0	A0	90	80	70	60	50	40	30	20	10	00
TIM/CNT preset value sum check error	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
User program RAM sum check error	X	X			X	X			X	X			X	X		
Keep data error	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X				
User program syntax error	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X								

Error Code: Least Significant Digit	F	E	D	C	B	A	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Power failure	X		X		X		X		X		X		X		X	
Watchdog timer error	X	X			X	X			X	X			X	X		
Data link connection error	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X				
User program EEPROM sum check error	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X								

CPU Module Operating Status, Output, and ERR LED during Errors

Error Items	Operating Status	Output	ERR LED	Checked at
Power failure	Stop	OFF	OFF	Any time
Watchdog timer error	Stop	OFF	ON	Any time
Data link connection error	Stop	OFF	OFF	Initializing data link
User program EEPROM sum check error	Stop	OFF	ON	Starting operation
TIM/CNT preset value sum check error	Maintained	Maintained	OFF	Starting operation
User program RAM sum check error	Stop *1	OFF	ON	During operation
Keep data error	Maintained/ Stop *2	Maintained/ OFF *2	OFF	Turning power on
User program syntax error	Stop	OFF	ON	Downloading user program
User program writing error	Stop	OFF	ON	Downloading user program
CPU module error	Stop	OFF	ON	Turning power on
Clock IC error	Maintained	Maintained	ON	Any time
I/O bus initialize error	Stop	OFF	ON	Turning power on
User program execution error	Maintained	Maintained	ON	Executing user program

- *1: When a program RAM sum check error occurs, operation is stopped momentarily for reloading the user program. After completing the reloading, operation resumes.
- *2: Operation starts to run and outputs are turned on or off according to the user program as default, but it is also possible to stop operation and turn off outputs using the Function Area Settings on WindLDR. See page 5-3.

Error Causes and Actions

0001h: Power Failure

This error indicates when the power supply is lower than the specified voltage. This error is also recorded when the power is turned off. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer.

0002h: Watchdog Timer Error

The watchdog timer monitors the time required for one program cycle (scan time). When the time exceeds approximately 340 ms, the watchdog timer indicates an error. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer. If this error occurs frequently, the MicroSmart CPU module has to be replaced.

0004h: Data Link Connection Error

This error indicates that the Function Area Settings for data link communication are incorrect or the cable is not connected correctly. Make sure that slave stations are set to station numbers 1 through 31 using WindLDR. No duplication of station numbers is allowed. See page 27-7.

To correct this error, make corrections in the Function Area Settings and download the user program to each station, or connect the cable correctly. Turn power off and on again for the slave station. Then take one of the following actions:

- Turn power off and on for the master station.
- Initialize data link communication for the master station using WindLDR on a computer. See page 27-11.
- Turn on special internal relay M8007 (data link communication initialize flag) at the master station. See page 27-6.

0008h: User Program EEPROM Sum Check Error

The user program stored in the MicroSmart CPU module EEPROM is broken. Download a correct user program to the MicroSmart, and clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer.

When a memory cartridge is installed on the CPU module, the user program in the memory cartridge is checked.

0010h: Timer/Counter Preset Value Sum Check Error

The execution data of timer/counter preset values is broken. The timer/counter preset values are initialized to the values of the user program automatically. Note that changed preset values are cleared and that the original values are restored. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer.

0020h: User Program RAM Sum Check Error

The data of the user program compile area in the MicroSmart CPU module RAM is broken. When this error occurs, the user program is recompiled automatically, and the timer/counter preset values and expansion data register preset values are initialized to the values of the user program. Note that changed preset values are cleared and that the original values are restored. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer.

0040h: Keep Data Error

This error indicates that the data designated to be maintained during power failure is broken because of memory backup failure. Note that the “keep” data of internal relays and shift registers are cleared. Data of counters and data registers are also cleared. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer.

If this error occurs in a short period of power interruption after the battery has been charged as specified, the battery is defective and the CPU module has to be replaced.

0080h: User Program Syntax Error

This error indicates that the user program has a syntax error. Correct the user program, and download the corrected user program to the MicroSmart. The error code is cleared when a correct user program is transferred.

0100h: User Program Writing Error

This error indicates a failure of writing into the MicroSmart CPU module EEPROM when downloading a user program. The error code is cleared when writing into the EEPROM is completed successfully. If this error occurs frequently, the MicroSmart CPU module has to be replaced.

When a memory cartridge is installed on the CPU module, writing into the memory cartridge is checked.

0200h: CPU Module Error

This error is issued when the EEPROM is not found. When this error occurred, turn power off and on. Clear the error code using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer. If this error occurs frequently, the MicroSmart CPU module has to be replaced.

0400h: Clock IC Error

This error indicates that the real time calendar/clock in the clock cartridge has lost clock backup data or has an error caused by invalid clock data.

Clear the error code and set the calendar/clock data using the HMI module or WindLDR on a computer. The clock cartridge will recover from the error. If the error continues, the clock cartridge has to be replaced. See Troubleshooting Diagram on page 32-17.

2000h: I/O Bus Initialize Error

This error indicates that an I/O module has a fault. If this error occurs frequently or normal I/O function is not restored automatically, the I/O module has to be replaced.

User Program Execution Error

This error indicates that invalid data is found during execution of a user program. When this error occurs, the ERR LED and special internal relay M8004 (user program execution error) are also turned on. The detailed information of this error can be viewed from the error code stored in special data register D8006 (user program execution error code).

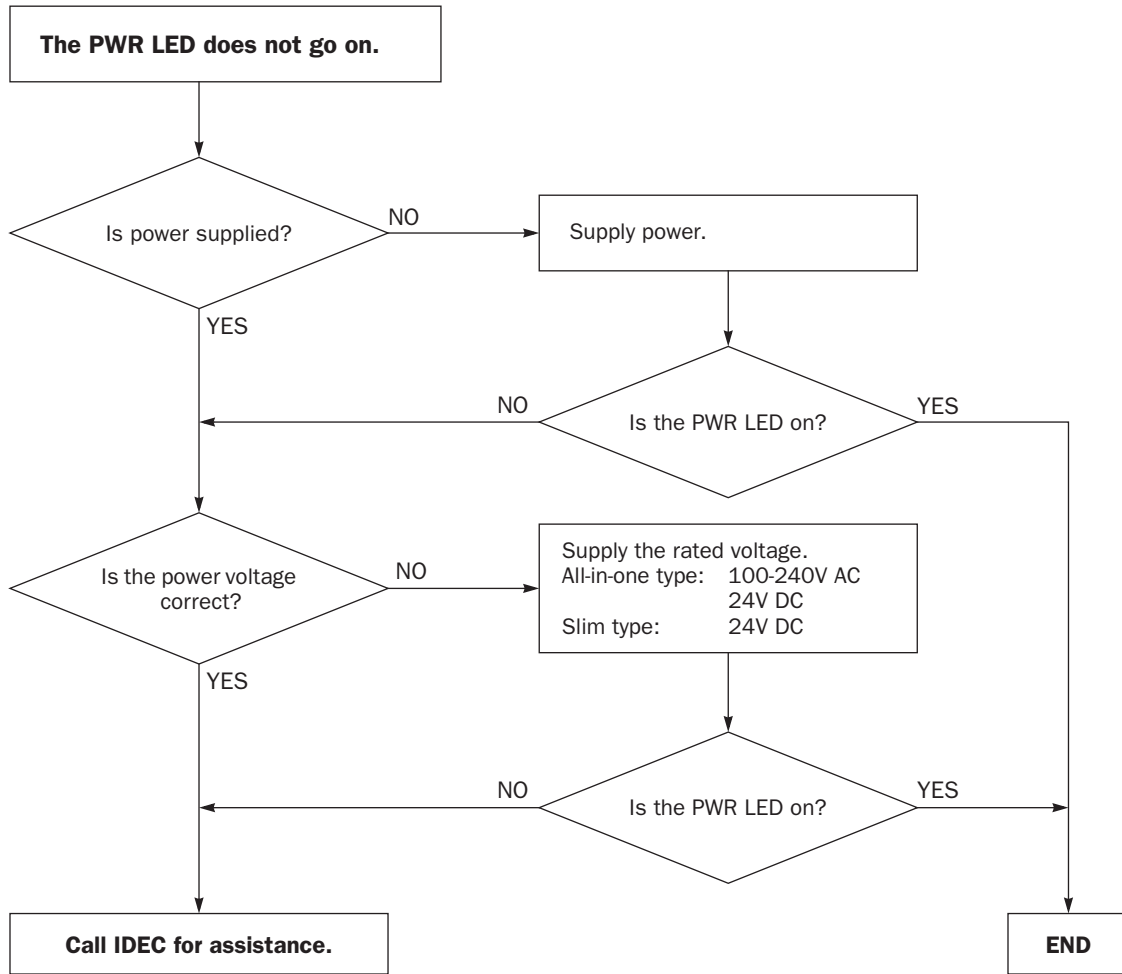
User Program Execution Error Code (D8006)	Error Details
1	Source/destination operand is out of range
2	MUL result is out of data type range.
3	DIV result is out of data type range, or division by 0.
4	BCDLS has S1 or S1+1 exceeding 9999.
5	HTOB(W) has S1 exceeding 9999.
6	BTOH has any digit of S1 exceeding 9.
7	HTOA/ATOH/BTOA/ATOB has quantity of digits to convert out of range.
8	ATOH/ATOB has non-ASCII data for S1 through S1+4.
9	WKTIM has S1, S2, and S3 exceeding the valid range. S1: 0 through 127 S2/S3: Hour data 0 through 23, minute data 0 through 59 S2/S3 can be 10000. WKTBL instruction is not programmed or WKTIM instruction is executed before WKTBL instruction when 1 (additional days in the week table) or 2 (skip days in the week table) is set for MODE in the WKTIM instruction.
10	WKTBL has S1 through Sn out of range. Month: 01 through 12 Day: 01 through 31
11	DGRD data exceeds 65535 with BCD5 digits selected.
12	CVXTY/CVYTX is executed without matching XYFS. XYFS and CVXTY/CVYTX have the same S1, but have different data types.
13	CVXTY/CVYTX has S2 exceeding the value specified in XYFS.
14	Label in LJMP/LCAL is not found.
15	TXD/RXD is executed while the RS232C port 1 or 2 is <i>not</i> set to user communication mode.
16	PID instruction execution error (see page 21-4).
17	Preset value is written to a timer/counter whose preset value is designated with a data register.
18	Attempt was made to execute an instruction that cannot be used in an interrupt program: SOTU, SOTD, TML, TIM, TMH, TMS, CNT, CDP, CUD, SFR, SFRN, WKTIM, WKTBL, DISP, DGRD, TXD, RXD, DI, EI, XYFS, CVXTY, CVYTX, PULS, PWM, RAMP, ZRN, PID, DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS, TTIM, RUNA, and STPA (see page 5-34).
19	Attempt was made to execute an instruction that is not available for the PLC.
20	PULS, PWM, RAMP, or ZRN has an invalid value in control registers.
21	DECO has S1 exceeding 255.
22	BCNT has S2 exceeding 256.
23	ICMP>= has S1 < S3.
24	— Reserved —
25	BCDLS has S2 exceeding 7.
26	DI or EI is executed when interrupt input or timer interrupt is not programmed in the Function Area Settings.
27	Work area is broken when using DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS, or TTIM.
28	S1 for trigonometric function instruction is invalid.
29	Result of F (float) data type instruction is out of the data type range.
30	N_B for SFTL/SFTR is out of range.

Troubleshooting Diagrams

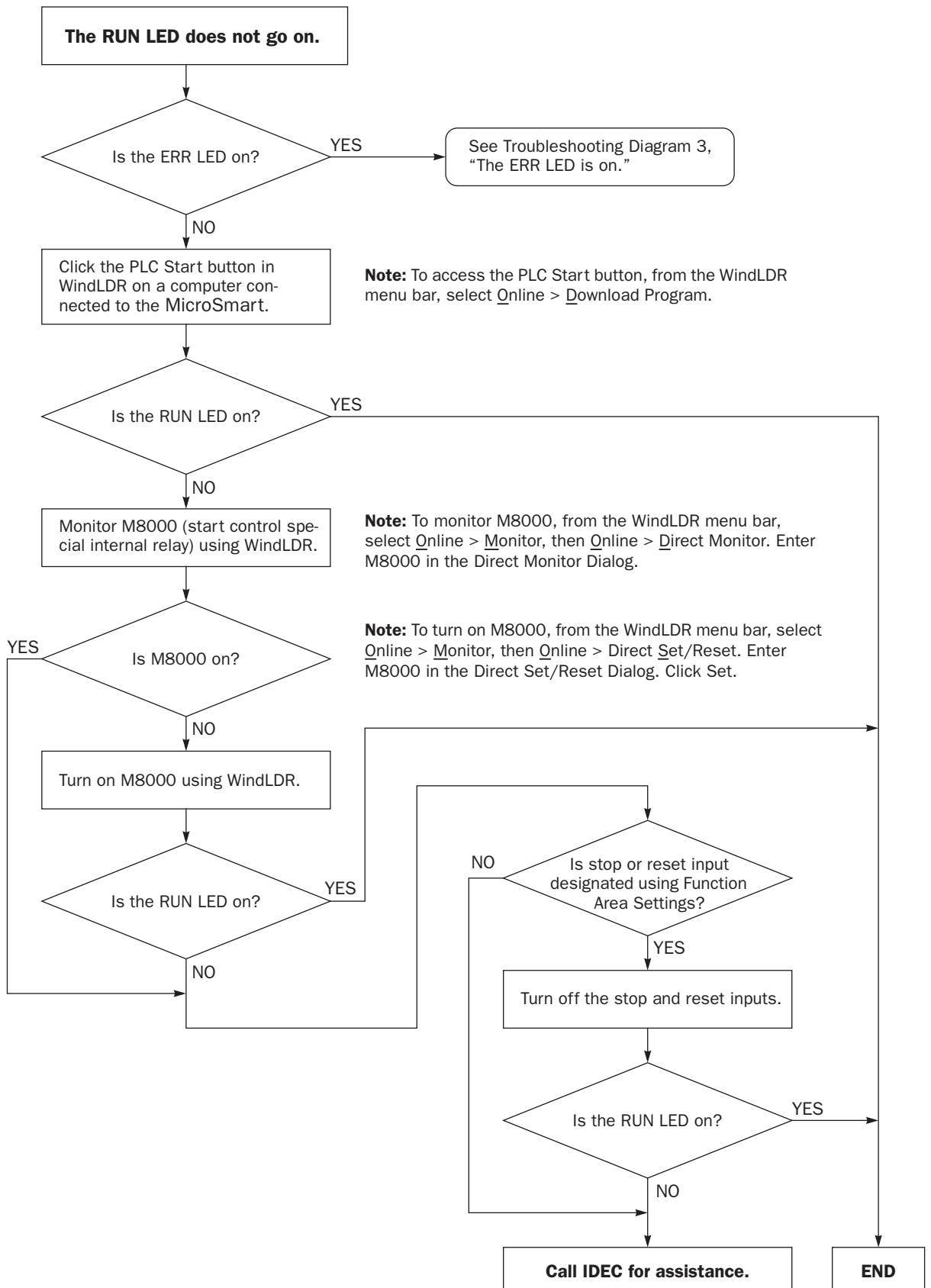
When one of the following problems is encountered, see the trouble shooting diagrams on the following pages.

Problem	Troubleshooting Diagram
The PWR LED does not go on.	Diagram 1
The RUN LED does not go on.	Diagram 2
The ERR LED is on.	Diagram 3
Input does not operate normally.	Diagram 4
Output does not operate normally.	Diagram 5
Communication between WindLDR on a computer and the MicroSmart is not possible.	Diagram 6
Cannot stop or reset operation.	Diagram 7
Watchdog timer error occurs and the CPU does not run.	Diagram 8
The interrupt/catch input cannot receive short pulses.	Diagram 9
Frequency measurement does not work.	Diagram 10
The calendar/clock does not operate correctly.	Diagram 11
Analog I/O module does not work (END refresh type).	Diagram 12
Data link communication is impossible.	Diagram 13
Data is not transmitted at all in the user communication mode.	Diagram 14
Data is not transmitted correctly in the user communication mode.	Diagram 15
Data is not received at all in the user communication mode.	Diagram 16
Data is not received correctly in the user communication mode.	Diagram 17
Modbus master communication does not work.	Diagram 18
Modbus master communication request is slow.	Diagram 19

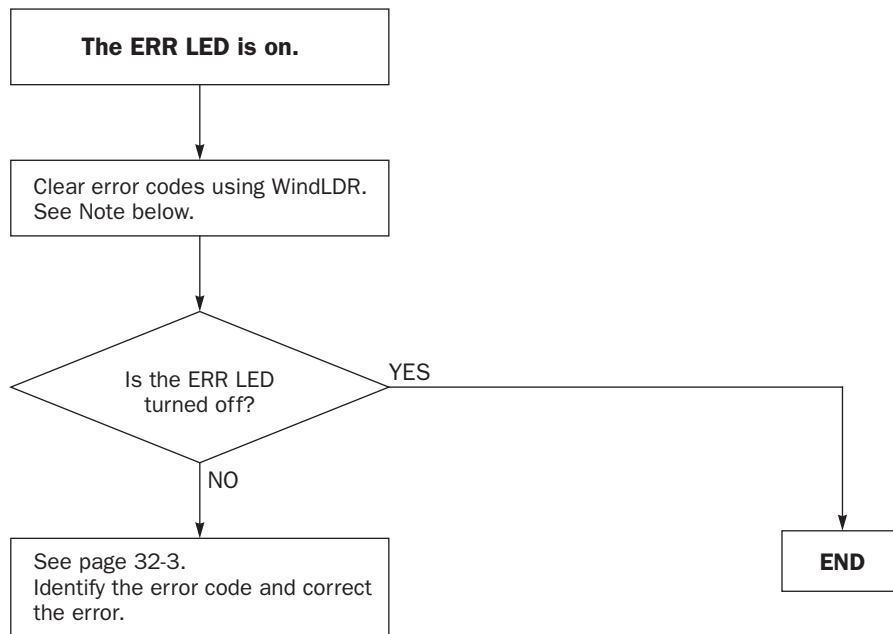
Troubleshooting Diagram 1



Troubleshooting Diagram 2

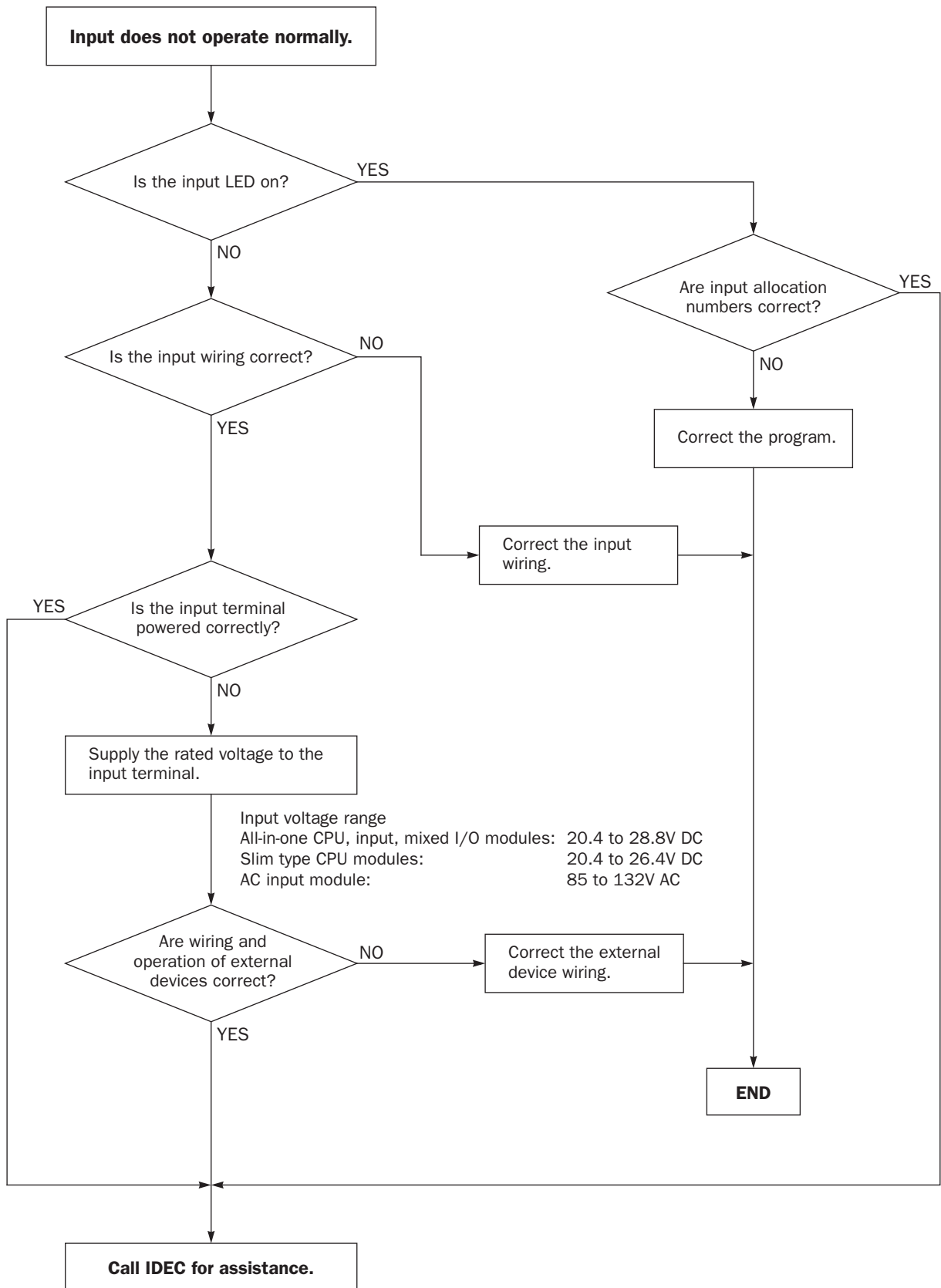


Troubleshooting Diagram 3

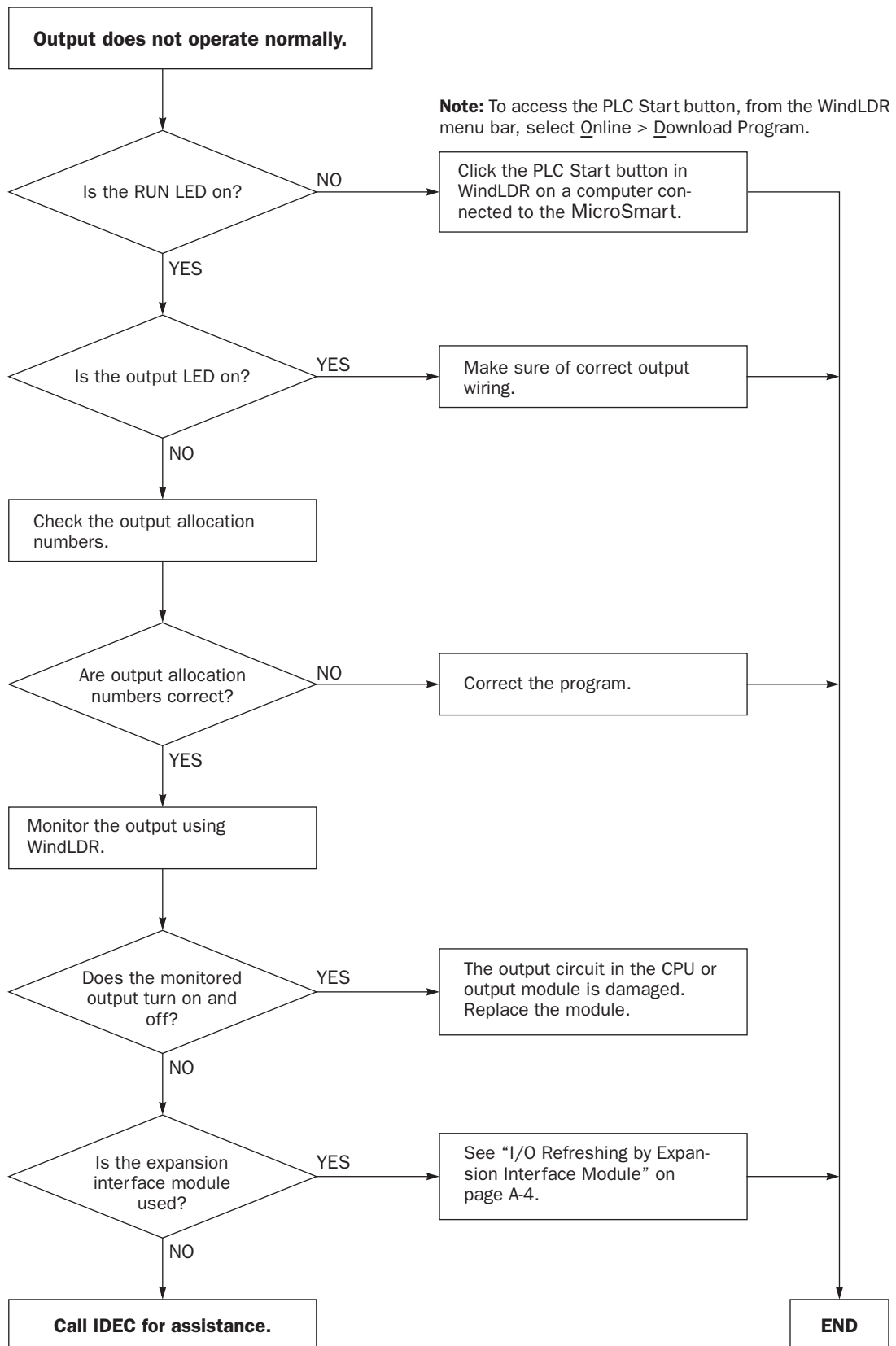


Note: Temporary errors can be cleared to restore normal operation by clearing error codes from WindLDR. See page 32-2.

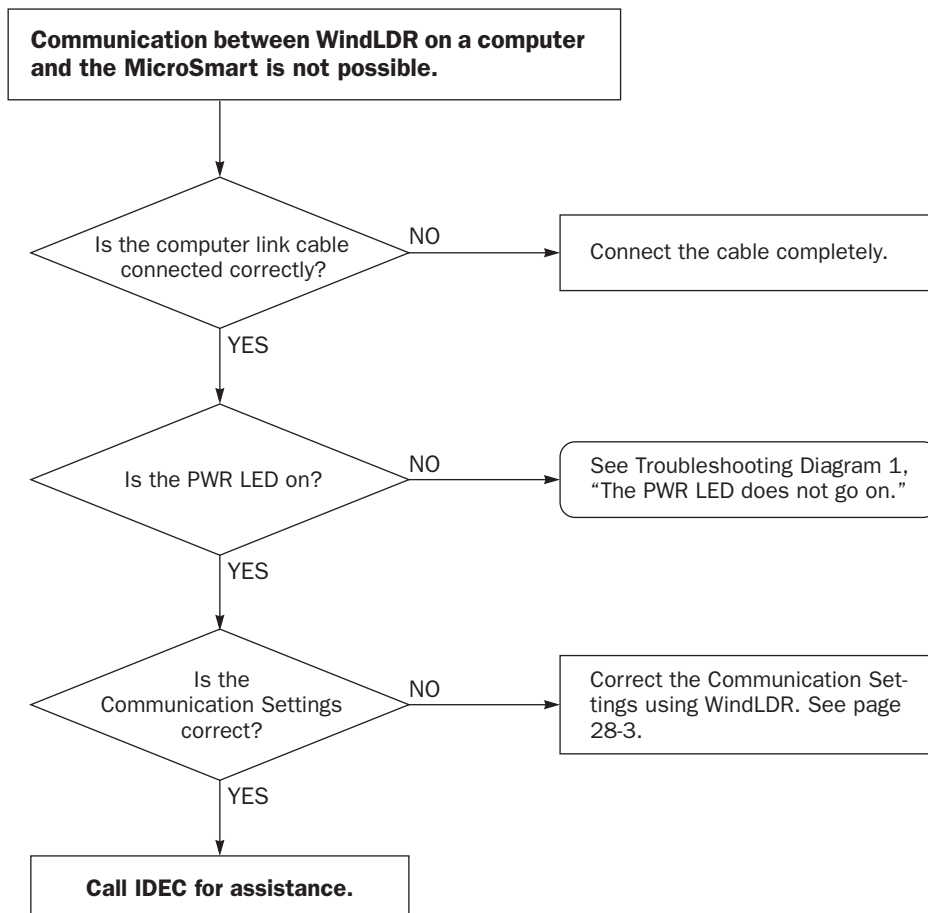
Troubleshooting Diagram 4



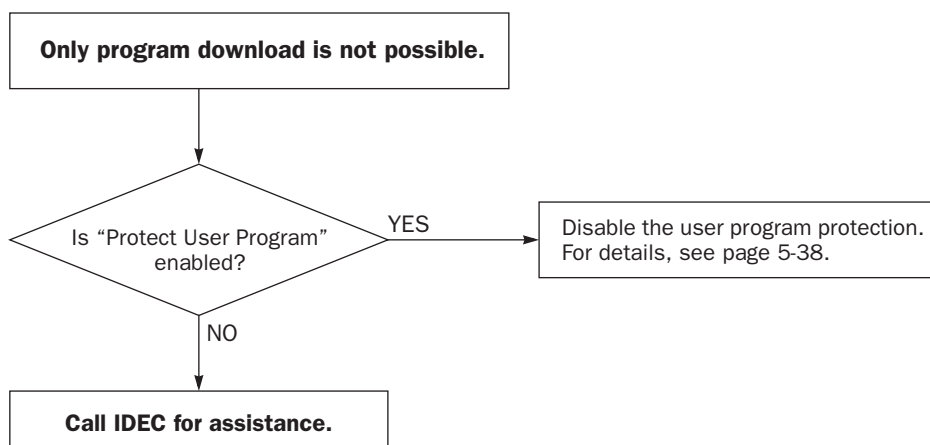
Troubleshooting Diagram 5



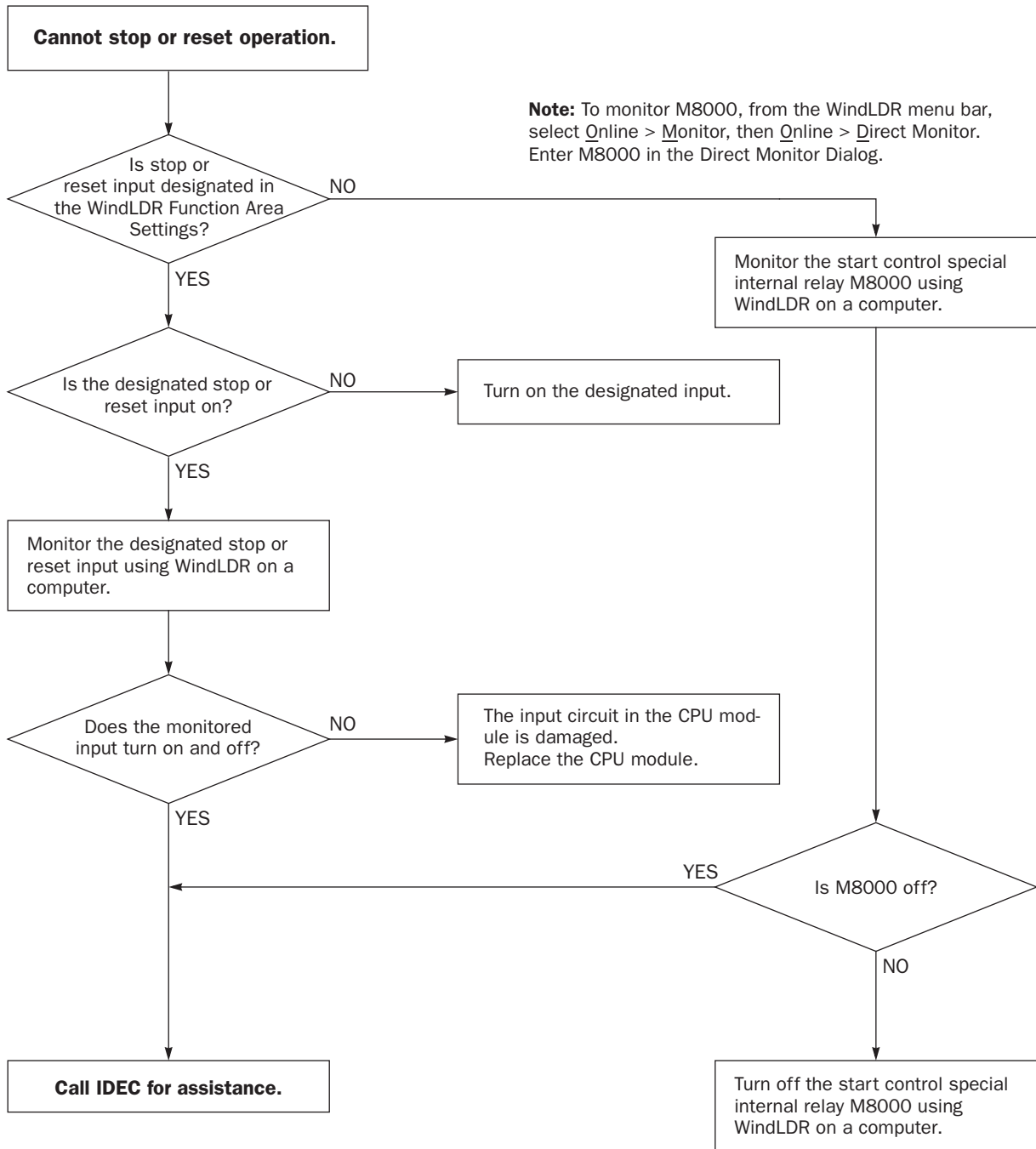
Troubleshooting Diagram 6



When only program download is not possible:



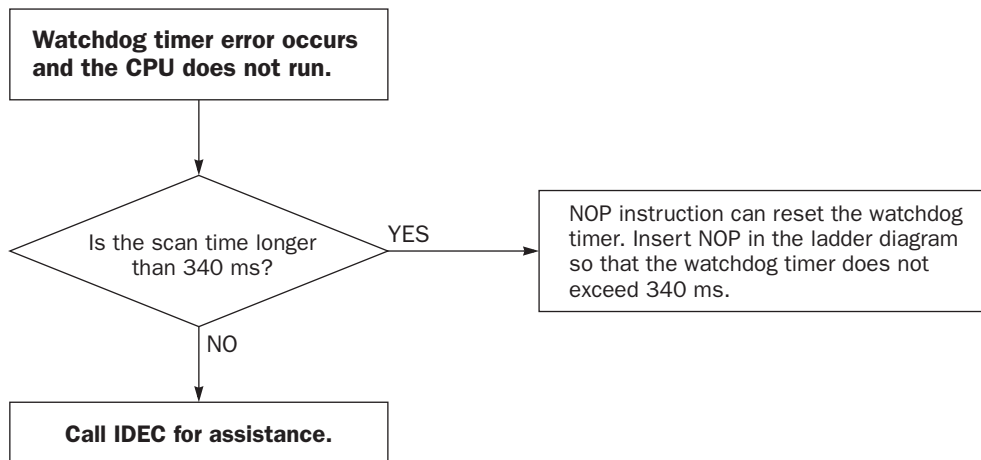
Troubleshooting Diagram 7



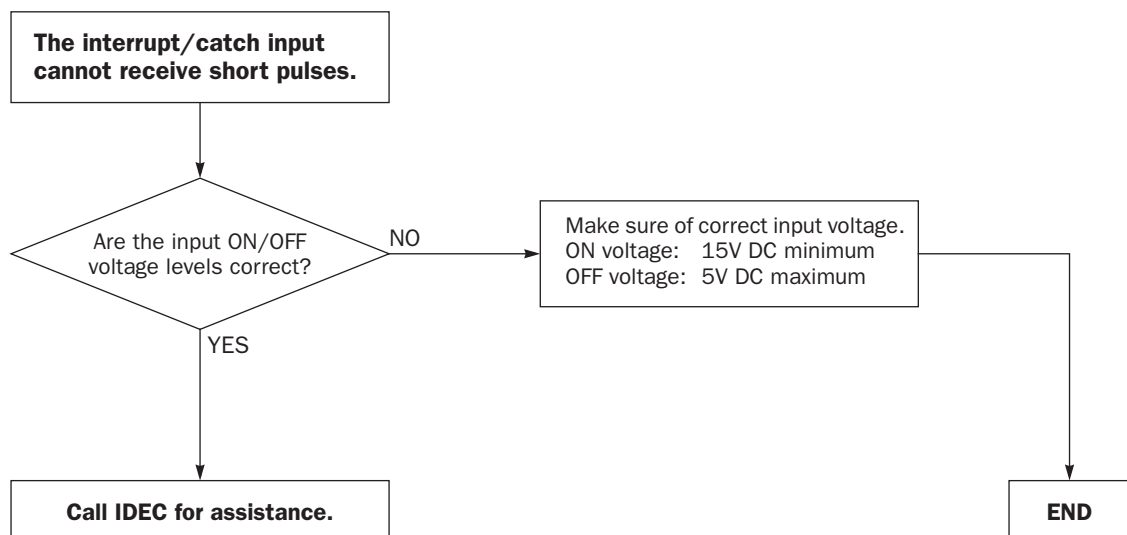
Note: To monitor M8000, from the WindLDR menu bar, select Online > Monitor, then Online > Direct Monitor. Enter M8000 in the Direct Monitor Dialog.

Note: To turn off M8000, from the WindLDR menu bar, select Online > Monitor, then Online > Direct Set/Reset. Enter M8000 in the Direct Set/Reset Dialog. Click Reset.

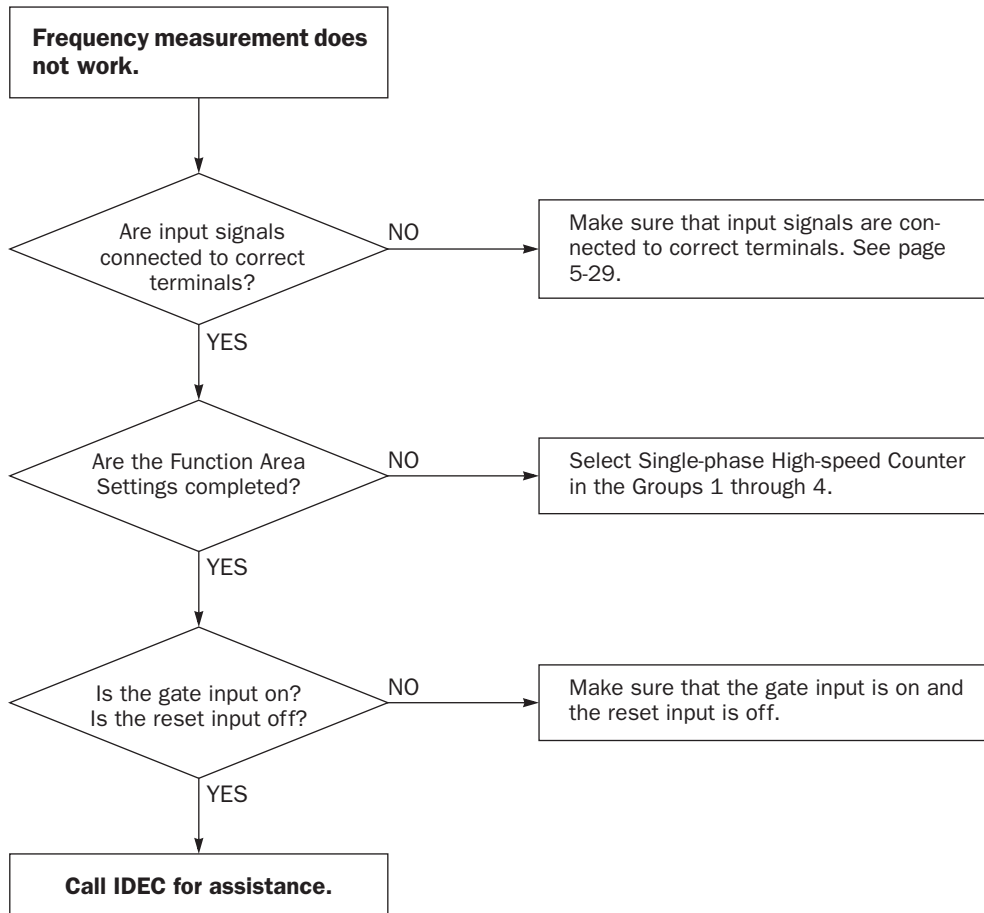
Troubleshooting Diagram 8



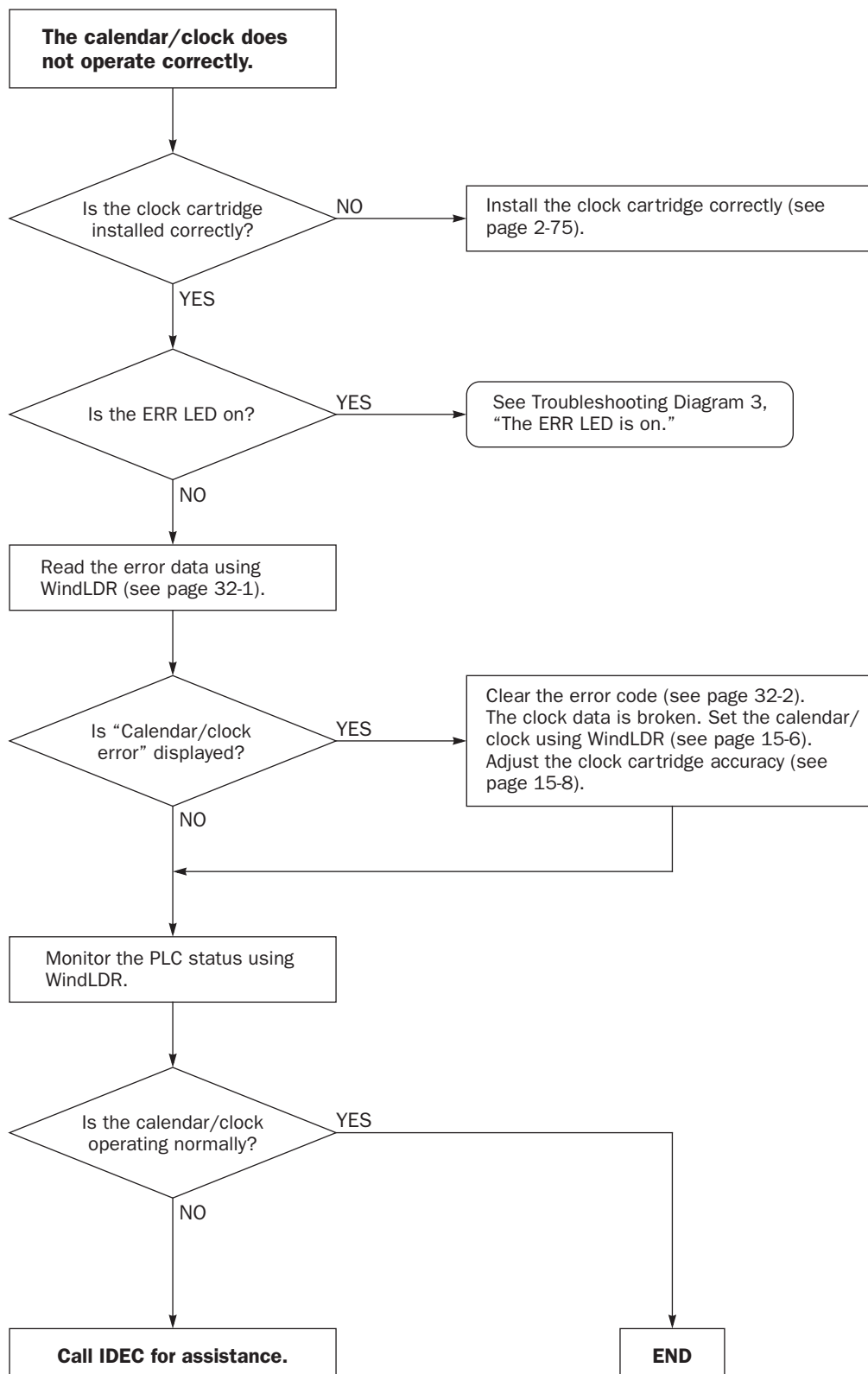
Troubleshooting Diagram 9



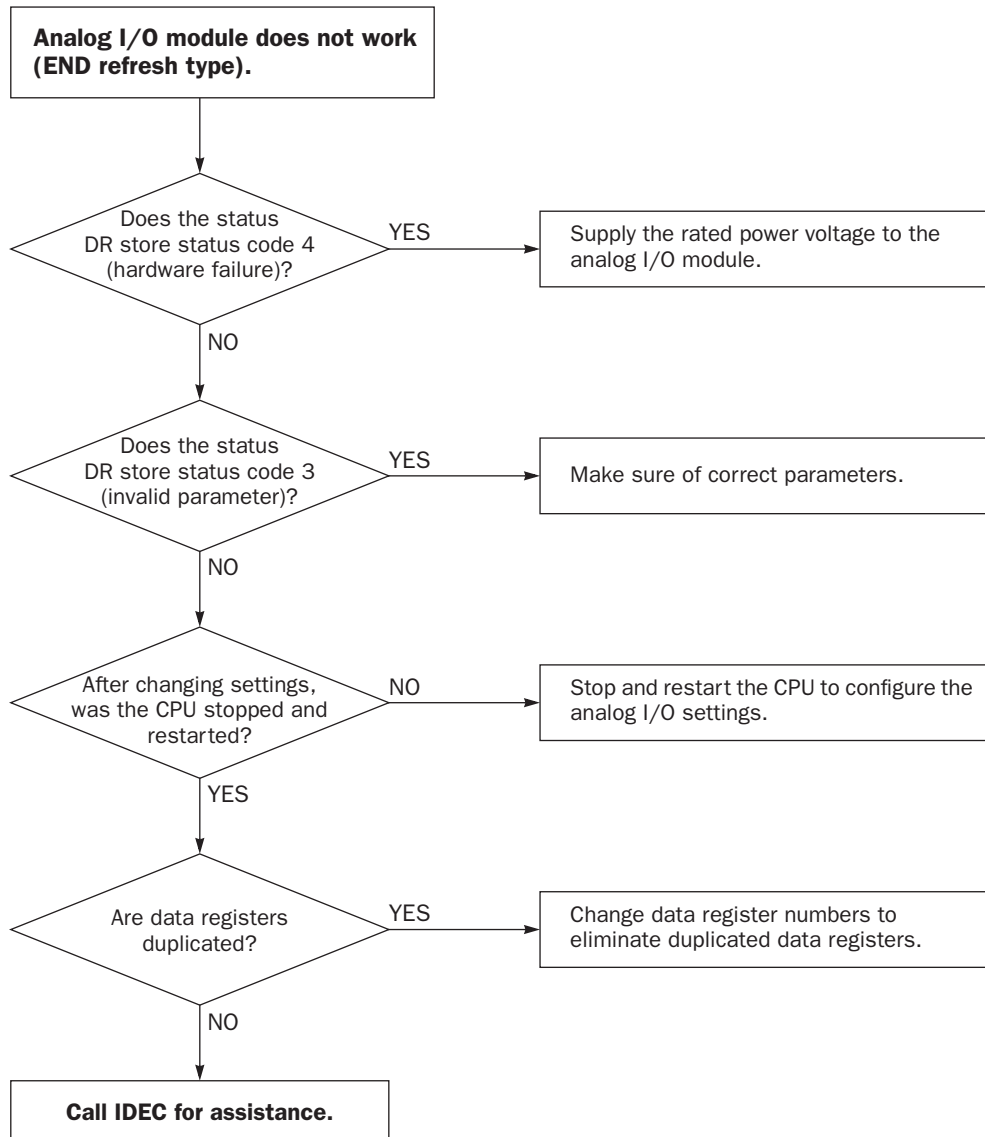
Troubleshooting Diagram 10



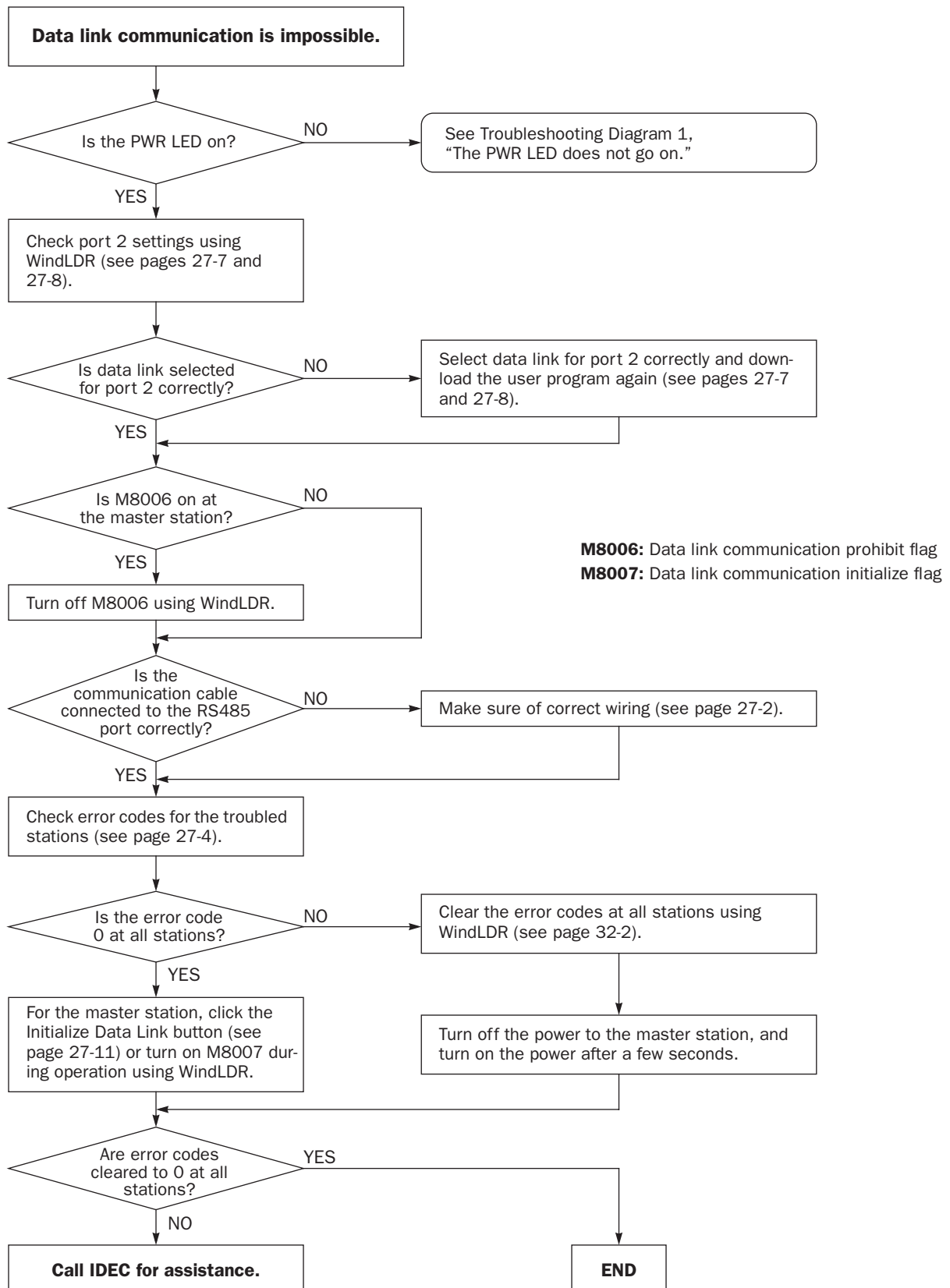
Troubleshooting Diagram 11



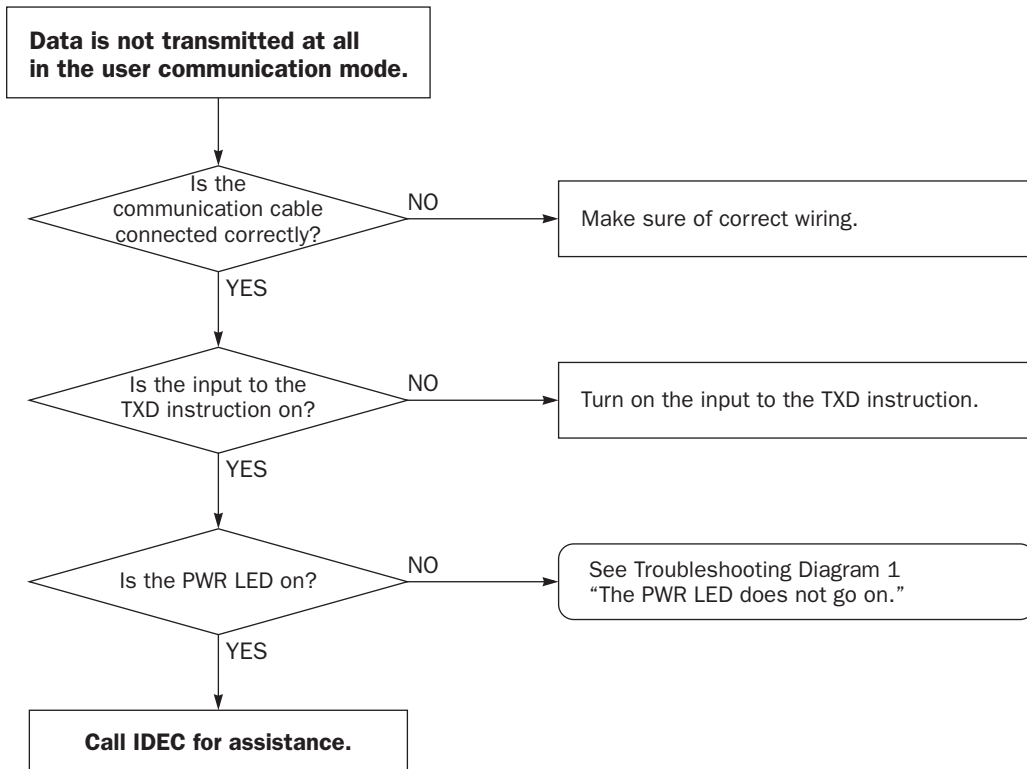
Troubleshooting Diagram 12



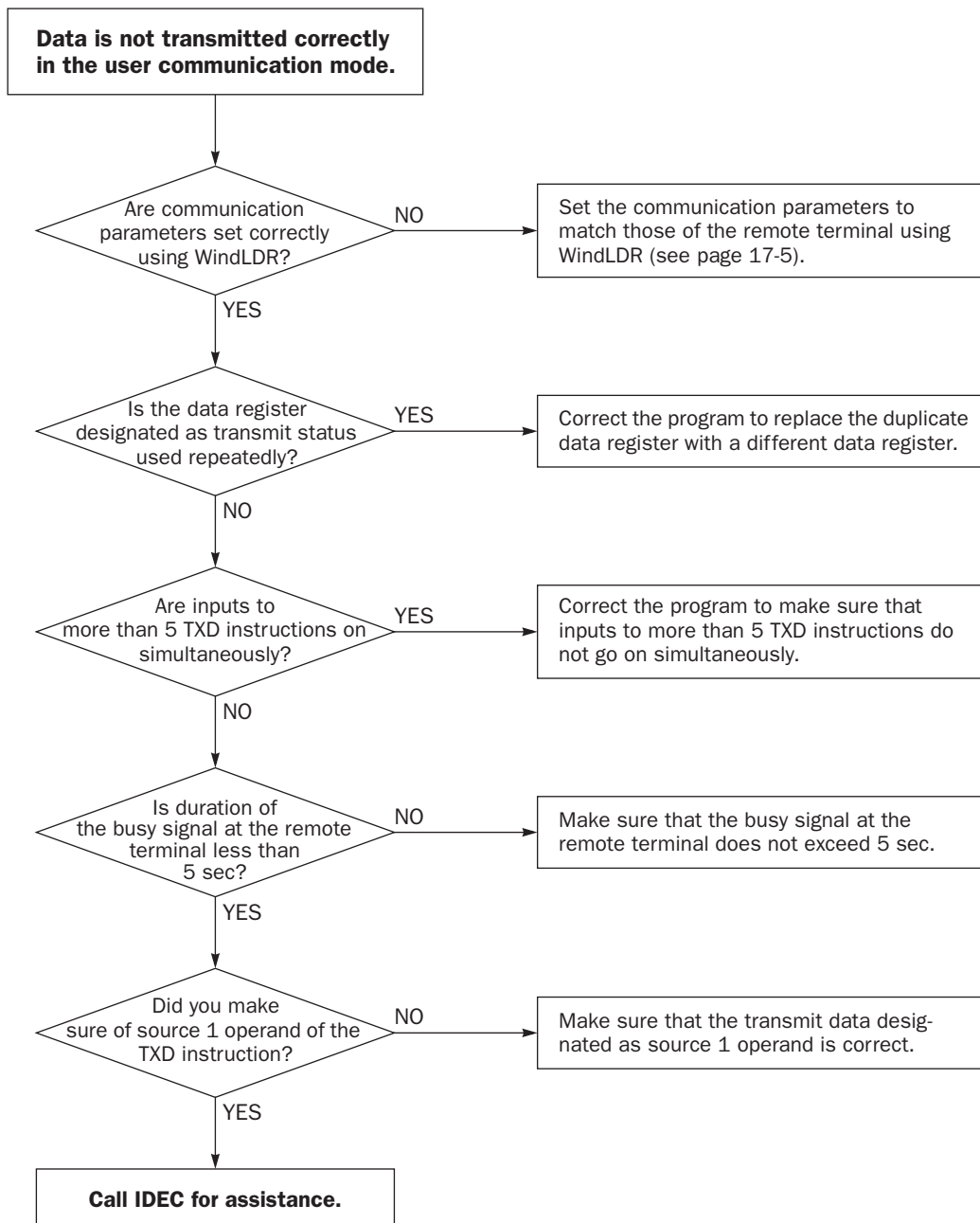
Troubleshooting Diagram 13



Troubleshooting Diagram 14

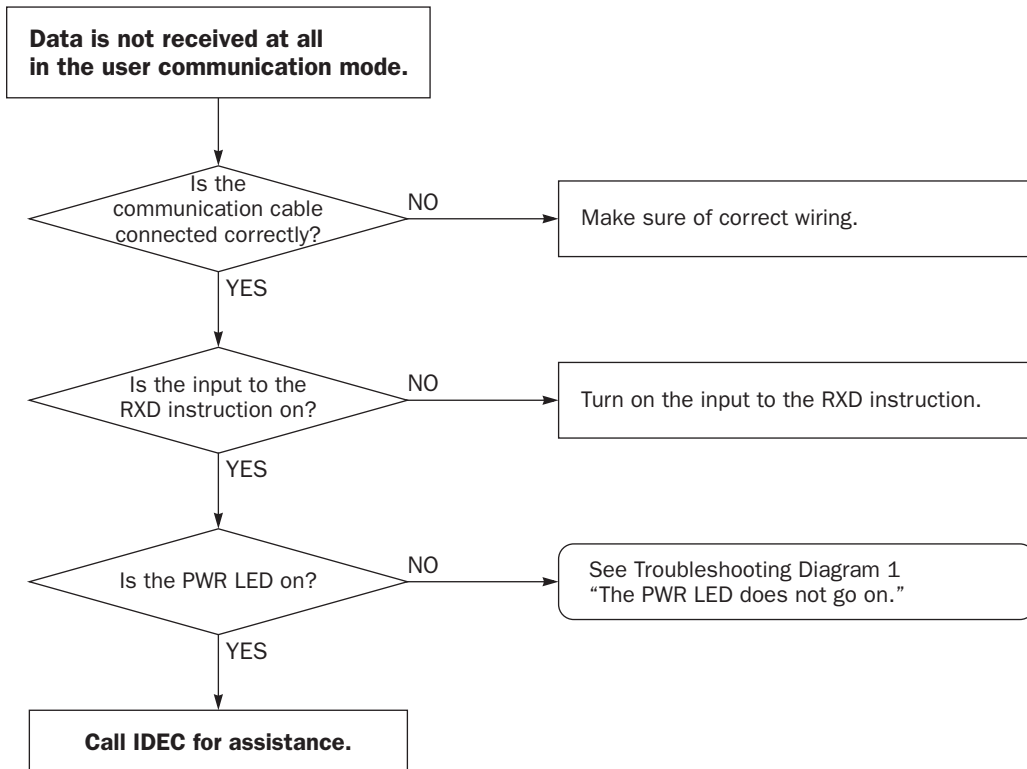


Troubleshooting Diagram 15

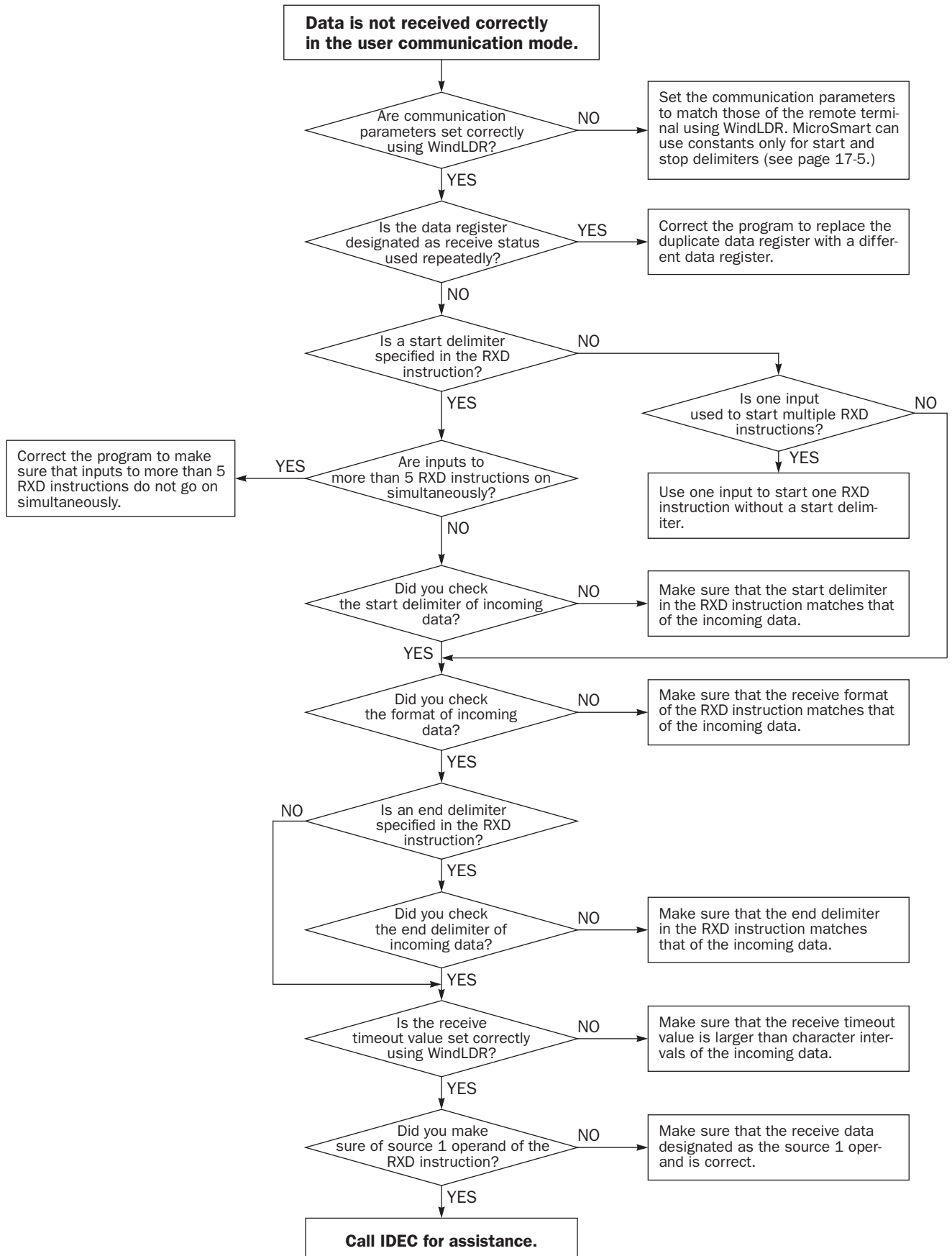


When the user communication still has a problem after completing the above procedure, also perform the procedure of Diagram 14 described on the preceding page.

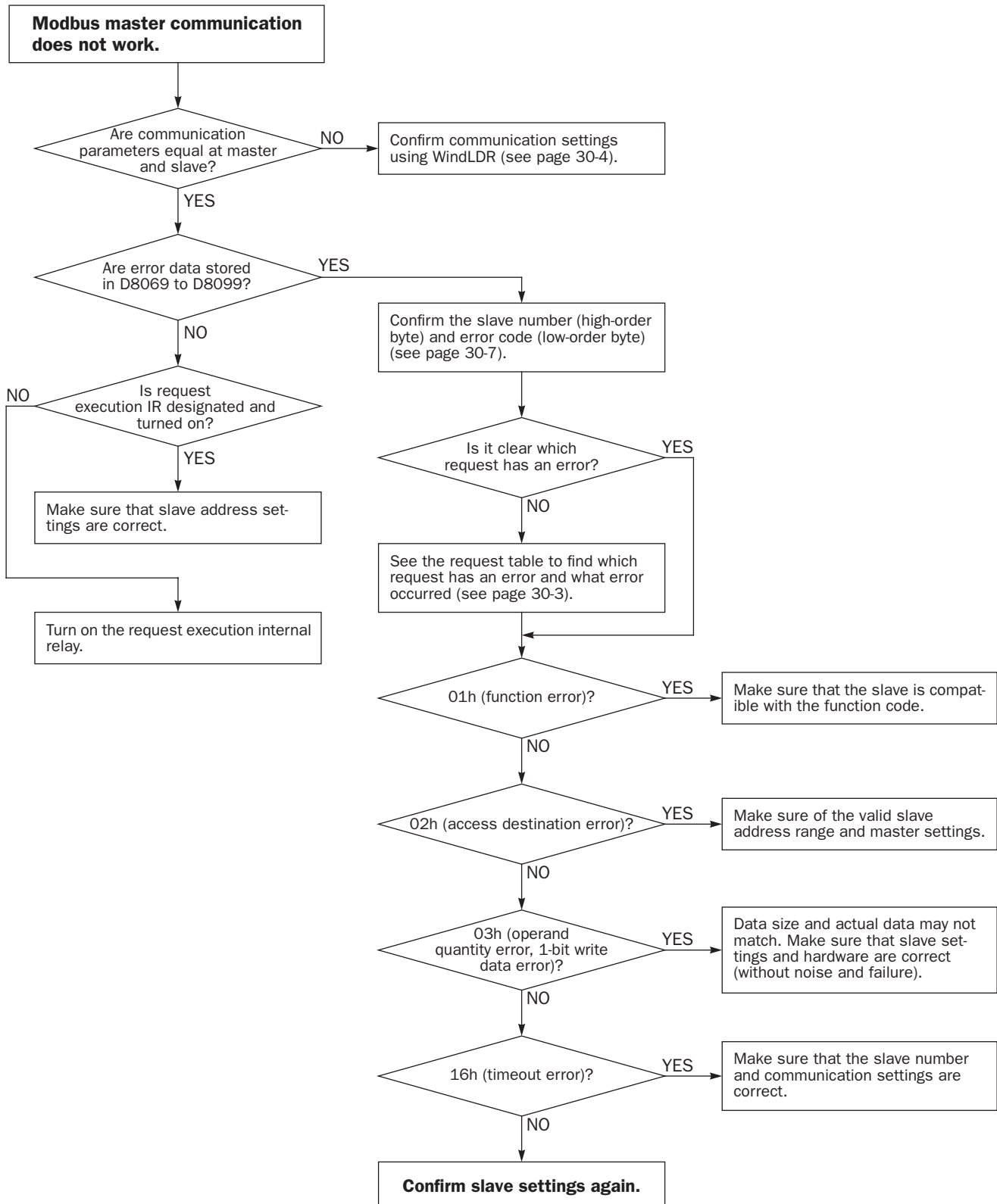
Troubleshooting Diagram 16

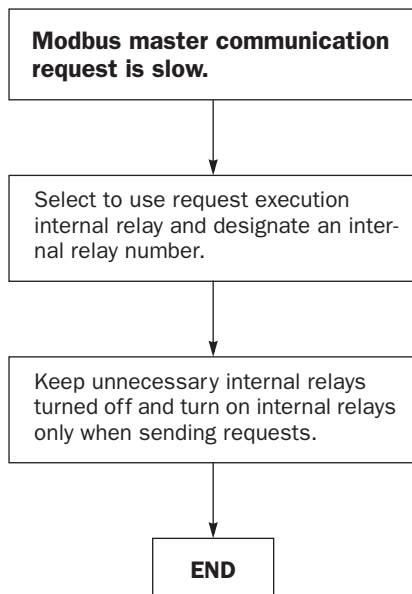


Troubleshooting Diagram 17



Troubleshooting Diagram 18



Troubleshooting Diagram 19

APPENDIX

Execution Times for Instructions

Execution times for basic and advanced instructions of the MicroSmart are listed below:

Instruction	Operand and Condition	Execution Time (μ s)	
		FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C FC5A-C16R2, FC5A-C16R2C FC5A-C24R2, FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1 FC5A-D32K3, FC5A-D32K3
LOD, LODN		0.7	0.056
	Using data register	14	
OUT, OUTN		2.2	0.111
	Using data register	26	
SET, RST		2.1	0.111
	Using data register	16	
AND, ANDN, OR, ORN		0.5	0.111
	Using data register	20	
AND LOD, OR LOD		0.8	0.111
BPS		0.6	0.056
BRD, BPP		0.4	0.056
TML, TIM, TMH, TMS		17	0.389
CNT, CDP, CUD		19	0.389
CC=, CC \geq		8	0.111
DC=, DC \geq		8	0.167
SFR, SFRN	N bits	52 + 0.21N	
SOTU, SOTD		14	0.111
JMP, JEND, MCS, MCR		2	0.222
MOV, MOVN (W, I)	M \rightarrow M	56	
	D \rightarrow D	32	0.167
MOV, MOVN (D, L)	M \rightarrow M	64	
	D \rightarrow D	44	0.278
IMOV, IMOVN (W)	M+D \rightarrow M+D, D+D \rightarrow D+D	88	
IMOV, IMOVN (D)	D+D \rightarrow D+D	92	
BMOV	D \rightarrow D	62 + 15.8N (N words)	
IBMV, IBMVN	M+D \rightarrow M+D, D+D \rightarrow D+D	82	
CMP (W, I)	D \leftrightarrow D \rightarrow M	64	
CMP (D, L)	D \leftrightarrow D \rightarrow M	67	
CMP (F)	D \leftrightarrow D \rightarrow M	80	
ICMP \geq	D \leftrightarrow D \leftrightarrow D \rightarrow M	79	
ADD (W, I)	M + M \rightarrow D	68	
	D + D \rightarrow D	44	0.278
ADD (D, L)	M + M \rightarrow D	80	
	D + D \rightarrow D	65	
ADD (F)	D + D \rightarrow D	135 (1 decimal place)	

APPENDIX

Instruction	Operand and Condition	Execution Time (μ s)	
		FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C FC5A-C16R2, FC5A-C16R2C FC5A-C24R2, FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1 FC5A-D32K3, FC5A-D32K3
SUB (W, I)	M – M → D	71	
	D – D → D	60	0.278
SUB (D, L)	M – M → D	91	
	D – D → D	66	
SUB (F)	D – D → D	134 (1 decimal place)	
MUL (W, I)	M × M → D	61	
	D × D → D	60	
MUL (D, L)	M × M → D	83	
	D × D → D	76	
MUL (F)	D × D → D	104	
DIV (W, I)	M ÷ M → D	71	
	D ÷ D → D	71	
DIV (D, L)	M ÷ M → D	98	
	D ÷ D → D	89	
DIV (F)	D ÷ D → D	166	
ROOT (W)	$\sqrt{D} \rightarrow D$	165	
ROOT (D)	$\sqrt{D} \rightarrow D$	228	
ROOT (F)	$\sqrt{D} \rightarrow D$	926	
ANDW, ORW, XORW (W)	M · M → D, D · D → D	60	
ANDW, ORW, XORW (D)	D · D → D	65	
SFTL, SFTR	N_B = 100	125	
BCDLS	D → D, S1 = 1	77	
WSFT	D → D	62 + 16.1N (N words to shift)	
ROTL, ROTR	D, bits = 1	46	
HTOB	D → D	61	
BTOH	D → D	56	
HTOA	D → D	66	
ATOH	D → D	62	
BTOA	D → D	68	
ATOB	D → D	61	
ENCO	M → D, 16 bits	42	
DECO	D → M	47	
BCNT	M → D, 16 bits	185	
ALT		33	
CVNT	W, I, D, L → F	106	
	F → W, I, D, L	142	
DISP	BCD 5 digits	70	
	BIN 4 digits	66	
DGRD	BCD 5 digits	62	
	BIN 4 digits	61	
LCAL		32	
LRET		17	

Instruction	Operand and Condition	Execution Time (μs)	
		FC5A-C10R2, FC5A-C10R2C FC5A-C16R2, FC5A-C16R2C FC5A-C24R2, FC5A-C24R2C	FC5A-D16RK1, FC5A-D16RS1 FC5A-D32K3, FC5A-D32K3
IOREF			18
HSCRF			36
FRQRF			33
EI			25
DI			22
AVRG (W, I)	S3 = 10		84
AVRG (D, L)	S3 = 10		88
AVRG (F)	S3 = 10		161
PID	AT+PID in progress		520
DTML, DTIM, DTMH			87
DTMS			92
TTIM			50
RAD	F → F		127
DEG	F → F		145
SIN, COS	F → F		1826
TAN	F → F		1736
ASIN, ACOS	F → F		6090
ATAN	F → F		5402
LOGE, LOG10	F → F		2999
EXP	F → F		1072
POW	F → F		3819

Note: Repeat is not designated for any operand.

Processing in One Scan

While the MicroSmart CPU module is running, the CPU module performs operations repeatedly such as input refreshing, ladder program processing, output refreshing, and error checking.

A *scan* is the execution of all instructions from address zero to the END instruction. The time required for this execution is referred to as one *scan time*. The scan time varies with respect to program length.

The current value of the scan time is stored to special data register D8023 (scan time current value), and the maximum value of the scan time is stored to special data register D8024 (scan time maximum value). These values can be viewed on the PLC status screen of WindLDR while monitoring on a PC.

Executing Program Instructions

During the scan time, program instructions are processed sequentially starting with the first line of the ladder program, except for interrupt program execution. The one scan time of a ladder program is approximately equal to the total of execution time of each instruction shown on preceding pages.

Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer monitors the time required for one program cycle (scan time) to prevent hardware malfunction. When the time exceeds approximately 340 ms, the watchdog timer indicates an error and stops CPU operation. If this is the case, place NOP instructions in the ladder diagram. The NOP instruction resets the watchdog timer.

Breakdown of END Processing Time

The END processing time depends on the MicroSmart settings and system configuration. The total of execution times for applicable conditions shown below is the actual END processing time.

Item	Condition	Execution Time
Housekeeping (built-in I/O service)	Slim 32-I/O type CPU	263 μ s
Expansion I/O service (1 expansion I/O module)	8 inputs or 8 outputs	130 μ s
	16 inputs or 16 outputs	183 μ s
	32 inputs or 32 outputs	357 μ s
	4 inputs and 4 outputs	127 μ s
	16 inputs and 8 outputs	305 μ s
Expansion Processing (1 analog I/O module) (Note 1)	END refresh type	1.8 ms
Expansion Processing (1 expansion interface module)	Integrated or separate mounting	2.5 ms (one 4-in/4-out mixed I/O module) 4.5 ms (seven 32-I/O modules)
AS-Interface Master Module (Note 2)	AS-Interface master module 1	9.4 ms
Clock function processing (Note 3)		850 μ s

Note 1: Expansion bus processing time per ladder refresh type analog I/O module depends on the byte count of the RUNA/STPA communication data.

Note 2: Processing time of AS-Interface master module 2 depends on the byte count of the RUNA/STPA communication data.

Note 3: Clock function is processed once every 500 ms.

I/O Refreshing by Expansion Interface Module

The expansion interface module performs I/O refreshing independent of the I/O refreshing by the CPU module. While the I/O refresh time (D8252 expansion interface module I/O refresh time $\times 100 \mu$ s) of the expansion interface module is longer than the CPU module scan time (D8023 scan time current value in ms), executing OUT/OUTN, SET/RST, SOTU/SOTD or ALT instructions, which change output statuses every scan, may fail to generate outputs to the output modules beyond the expansion interface module correctly in every scan.

If the I/O refresh time of the expansion interface module is longer than the CPU module scan time, adjust the scan time using special data register D8022 (constant scan time preset value in ms) or change the mounting positions of the expansion I/O modules.

Instruction Steps and Applicability in Interrupt Programs

The steps and bytes of basic and advanced instructions are listed below. Applicability of basic and advanced instructions in interrupt programs are also shown in the rightmost column of the following tables.

Basic Instruction	All-in-One Type CPU Module		Slim Type CPU Module		Interrupt
	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	
LOD, LODN	1.00	6	0.67	4	X
OUT, OUTN	1.00	6	0.67	4	X
SET, RST	1.00	6	0.67	4	X
AND, ANDN, OR, ORN	1.00	6	0.67	4	X
AND LOD, OR LOD	0.83	5	0.67	4	X
BPS	0.83	5	0.67	4	X
BRD	0.50	3	0.67	4	X
BPP	0.33	2	0.67	4	X
TML, TIM, TMH, TMS	0.67	4	2.00	12	—
CNT, CDP, CUD	0.67	4	2.00	12	—
CC=, CC≥	1.17	7	1.67	10	X
DC=, DC≥	1.33	8	1.67	10	X
SFR, SFRN	1.00	6	1.67	10	—
SOTU, SOTD	0.83	5	0.67	4	—
JMP	1.00	4	1.00	6	X
JEND, MCS, MCR	0.67	4	0.67	4	X
END	0.33	2	0.67	4	X

Note: One bit of data register is not used in the measurement of steps and bytes of basic instructions.

Advanced Instruction	All-in-One Type CPU Module		Slim Type CPU Module		Interrupt
	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	
NOP	0.33	2	0.67	4	X
MOV, MOVN	2.67 to 3.00	16 to 18	2.00 to 2.67	12 to 16	X
IMOV, IMOVN	3.33 to 4.00	20 to 24	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	X
BMOV	3.00	18	2.00 to 2.67	12 to 16	X
IBMV, IBMVN	3.33 to 4.00	20 to 24	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	X
CMP	3.33 to 4.00	20 to 24	2.33 to 3.67	14 to 22	X
ICMP>=	3.67 to 4.67	22 to 28	2.33 to 4.33	14 to 26	X
ADD, SUB, MUL, DIV	3.33 to 4.00	20 to 24	2.33 to 3.67	14 to 22	X
ROOT	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	1.67 to 2.33	10 to 14	X
ANDW, ORW, XORW	3.33 to 4.00	20 to 24	2.33 to 3.67	14 to 22	X
SFTL, SFTR	3.67	22	2.33 to 3.33	14 to 20	X
BCDLS	2.33	14	1.67 to 2.00	10 to 12	X
WSFT	3.00	18	2.00 to 2.67	12 to 16	X
ROTL, ROTR	2.00	12	1.67	10	X
HTOB, BTOH	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	1.67 to 2.33	10 to 14	X
HTOA, ATOH, BTOA, ATOB	3.00 to 3.67	18 to 22	2.00 to 2.67	12 to 16	X
ENCO, DECO	2.67	16	2.00 to 2.33	12 to 14	X
BCNT	3.00	18	2.00 to 2.33	12 to 14	X
ALT	1.67	10	1.33	8	X

APPENDIX

Advanced Instruction	All-in-One Type CPU Module		Slim Type CPU Module		Interrupt
	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	Qty of Steps	Qty of Bytes	
CVDT	2.67 to 3.00	16 to 18	2.00 to 2.67	12 to 16	X
WKTIM	4.00	24	2.67 to 3.67	16 to 22	—
WKTBL	2.00 to 14.67	12 to 88	1.67 to 14.67	10 to 88	—
DISP	2.67	16	2.00	12	—
DGRD	3.33	20	2.33	14	—
TXD1, TXD2, RXD1, RXD2	3.50 to 136.50	21 to 819	2.67 to 135.67	16 to 814	—
LABEL	1.33	8	1.33	8	X
LJMP, LCAL	1.67	10	1.33 to 1.67	8 to 10	X
LRET	1.00	6	1.00	6	X
IOREF	2.00	12	1.67	10	X
HSCRF, FRQRF	1.00	6	1.00	6	X
DI, EI	1.33	8	1.33	8	—
XYFS	4.67 to 44.67	28 to 268	3.33 to 44.67	20 to 268	—
CVXTY, CVYTX	3.00	18	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	—
AVRG	4.33	26	2.67 to 3.00	16 to 18	—
PULS1, PULS2, PULS3	—	—	1.67	10	—
PWM1, PWM2, PWM3	—	—	1.67	10	—
RAMP1, RAMP2	—	—	1.67	10	—
ZRN1, ZRN2, ZRN3	—	—	2.00	12	—
PID	4.33	26	2.67 to 3.00	16 to 18	—
DTML, DTIM, DTMH, DTMS	3.67	22	2.33 to 3.00	14 to 18	—
TTIM	1.67	10	1.33	8	—
RUNA, STPA	3.33	20	2.67 to 3.00	16 to 18	—
RAD, DEG, SIN, COS, TAN, ASIN, ACOS, ATAN	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	1.67 to 2.33	10 to 14	X
LOGE, LOG10, EXP	2.33 to 2.67	14 to 16	1.67 to 2.33	10 to 14	X
POW	3.00 to 3.67	18 to 22	2.00 to 3.33	12 to 20	X

Cables

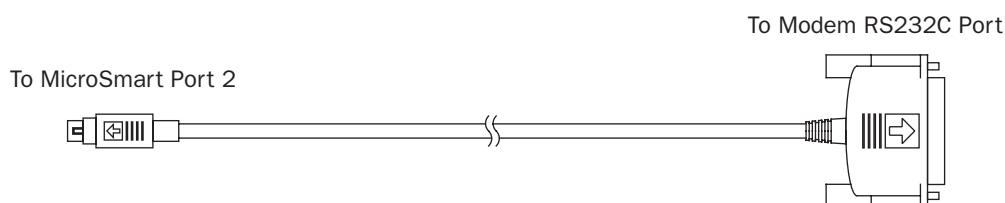
Communication cables and their connector pinouts are described in this section.

Communication Port and Applicable Cables

Connector	Communication Port	Applicable Cable
RS232C Mini DIN Connector	Built-in port on CPU module	FC2A-KM1C FC2A-KC4C
	FC4A-PC1 (RS232C Communication Adapter)	FC2A-KP1C FC4A-KC1C
	FC4A-HPC1 (RS232C Communication Module)	FC4A-KC2C
	FC4A-SX5ES1E (Web Server Unit)	FC4A-KC3C
RS485 Mini DIN Connector	FC4A-PC2 (RS485 Communication Adapter)	FC2A-KP1C
	FC4A-HPC2 (RS485 Communication Module)	

Modem Cable 1C (FC2A-KM1C)

Cable Length: 3m (9.84 feet)

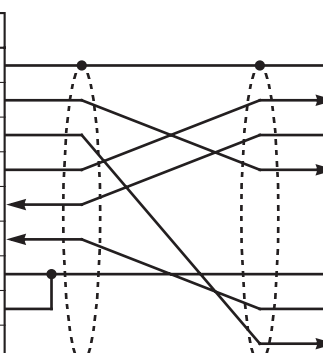


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Pin
Shield	Cover
RTS Request to Send	1
DTR Data Terminal Ready	2
TXD Transmit Data	3
RXD Receive Data	4
DSR Data Set Ready	5
SG Signal Ground	6
SG Signal Ground	7
NC No Connection	8

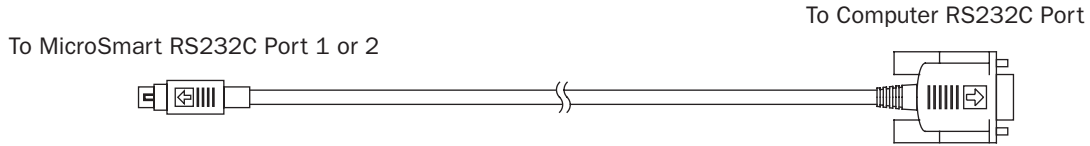
D-sub 25-pin Male Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	FG Frame Ground
2	TXD Transmit Data
3	RXD Receive Data
4	RTS Request to Send
5	NC No Connection
6	NC No Connection
7	SG Signal Ground
8	DCD Data Carrier Detect
20	DTR Data Terminal Ready



Computer Link Cable 4C (FC2A-KC4C)

Cable Length: 3m (9.84 feet)

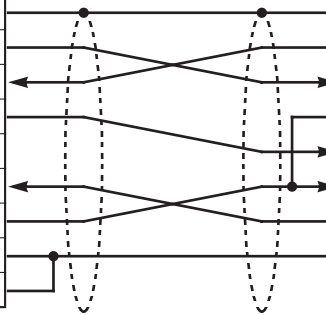


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Pin
Shield	Cover
TXD Transmit Data	3
RXD Receive Data	4
RTS Request to Send	1
NC No Connection	8
DSR Data Set Ready	5
DTR Data Terminal Ready	2
SG Signal Ground	7
SG Signal Ground	6

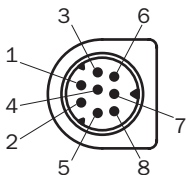
D-sub 9-pin Female Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
Cover	FG Frame Ground
3	TXD Transmit Data
2	RXD Receive Data
6	DSR Data Set Ready
8	CTS Clear to Send
1	DCD Data Carrier Detect
4	DTR Data Terminal Ready
5	SG Signal Ground
7	RTS Request to Send
9	RI Ring Indicator



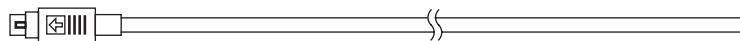
User Communication Cable 1C (FC2A-KP1C)

Cable Length: 2.4m (7.87 feet)



To MicroSmart RS232C Port 1 or 2

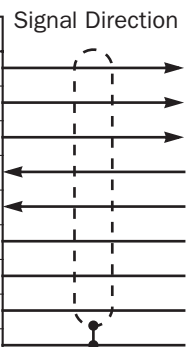
To RS232C Port



Attach a proper connector to the open end referring to the cable connector pinouts shown below.

Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Pin	Port 1	Port 2	AWG#	Color
1	NC No Connection	RTS Request to Send	28	Black
2	NC No Connection	DTR Data Terminal Ready	28	Yellow
3	TXD Transmit Data	TXD Transmit Data	28	Blue
4	RXD Receive Data	RXD Receive Data	28	Green
5	NC No Connection	DSR Data Set Ready	28	Brown
6	CMSW Communication Switch	SG Signal Ground	28	Gray
7	SG Signal Ground	SG Signal Ground	26	Red
8	NC No Connection	NC No Connection	26	White
Cover	—	—	—	Shield

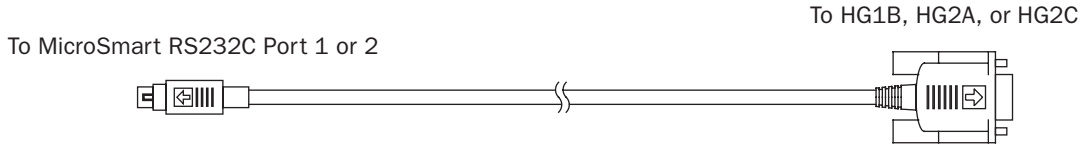


Note: When preparing a cable for port 1, keep pins 6 and 7 open. If pins 6 and 7 are connected together, user communication cannot be used. Make sure that unused leads do not interconnect.

Caution • Do not connect any wiring to NC terminals, otherwise operation failure or device damage may be caused.

O/I Communication Cable 1C (FC4A-KC1C)

Cable Length: 5m (16.4 feet)

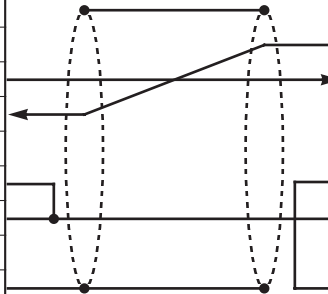


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Pin
NC No Connection	1
NC No Connection	2
TXD Transmit Data	3
RXD Receive Data	4
NC No Connection	5
CMSW Communication Switch	6
SG Signal Ground	7
NC No Connection	8
Shield	Cover

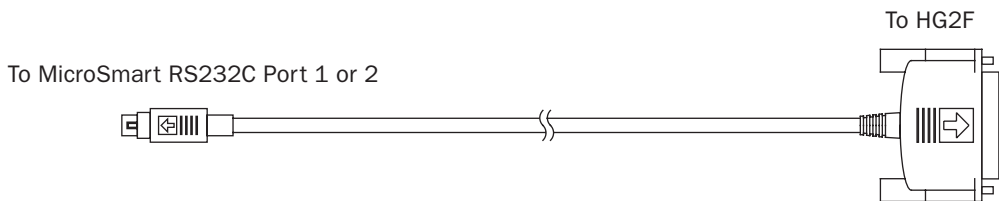
D-sub 9-pin Male Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	FG Frame Ground
2	TXD1 Transmit Data 1
3	RXD1 Receive Data 1
4	TXD2 Transmit Data 2
5	RXD2 Receive Data 2
6	DSR Data Set Ready
7	SG Signal Ground
8	NC No Connection
9	DTR Data Terminal Ready



O/I Communication Cable 2C (FC4A-KC2C)

Cable Length: 5m (16.4 feet)

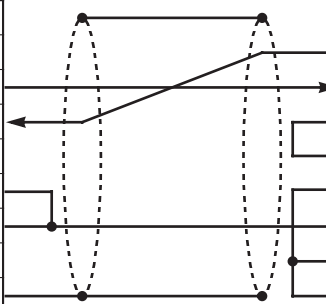


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Description	Pin
NC No Connection	1
NC No Connection	2
TXD Transmit Data	3
RXD Receive Data	4
NC No Connection	5
CMSW Communication Switch	6
SG Signal Ground	7
NC No Connection	8
Shield	Cover

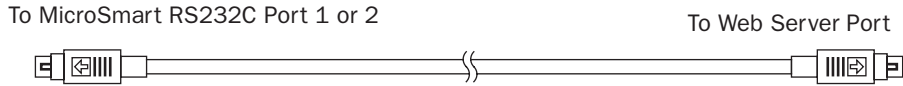
D-sub 25-pin Male Connector Pinouts

Pin	Description
1	FG Frame Ground
2	TXD Transmit Data
3	RXD Receive Data
4	RTS Request to Send
5	CTS Clear to Send
6	DSR Data Set Ready
7	SG Signal Ground
8	DCD Data Carrier Detect
20	DTR Data Terminal Ready



Web Server Cable (FC4A-KC3C)

Cable Length: 100 mm (3.94 in.)

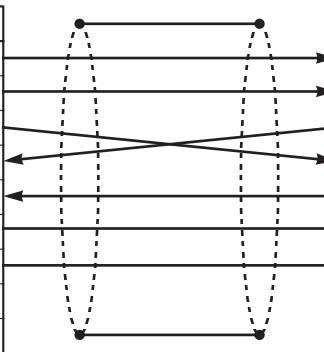


Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Pin	Port 1	Port 2
1	NC	RTS
2	NC	DTR
3	TXD	TXD
4	RXD	RXD
5	NC	DSR
6	CMSW	SG
7	SG	SG
8	NC	NC
Cover	Shield	Shield

Mini DIN Connector Pinouts

Pin	Port 2
1	DSR Data Set Ready
2	CTS Clear to Send
3	TXD Transmit Data
4	RXD Receive Data
5	RTS Request to Send
6	NC No Connection
7	SG Signal Ground
8	DTR Data Terminal Ready
Cover	Shield



Type List

CPU Modules (All-in-One Type)

Power Voltage	Input Type	Output Type	I/O Points	Type No.
100-240V AC 50/60 Hz	24V DC Sink/Source	Relay Output 240V AC/30V DC, 2A	10-I/O Type (6 in / 4 out)	FC5A-C10R2
			16-I/O Type (9 in / 7 out)	FC5A-C16R2
24-I/O Type (14 in / 10 out)			FC5A-C24R2	
10-I/O Type (6 in / 4 out)			FC5A-C10R2C	
16-I/O Type (9 in / 7 out)			FC5A-C16R2C	
24-I/O Type (14 in / 10 out)			FC5A-C24R2C	
24V DC				

CPU Modules (Slim Type)

Power Voltage	Input Type	Output Type	High-speed Transistor Output	I/O Points	Type No.
24V DC	24V DC Sink/Source	Relay Output 240V AC/30V DC, 2A	Sink Output 0.3A	16 (8 in / 8 out) *	FC5A-D16RK1
			Source Output 0.3A		FC5A-D16RS1
		Transistor Sink Output 0.3A		32 (16 in / 16 out)	FC5A-D32K3
		Transistor Source Output 0.3A			FC5A-D32S3

Note *: Two points are transistor outputs, and six points are relay outputs.

Input Modules

Input Type	Input Points	Terminal	Type No.
24V DC Sink/Source	8 points	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-N08B1
	16 points		FC4A-N16B1
	16 points	MIL Connector	FC4A-N16B3
	32 points		FC4A-N32B3
120V AC	8 points	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-N08A11

Output Modules

Output Type	Output Points	Terminal	Type No.
Relay Output 240V AC/30V DC, 2A	8 points	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-R081
	16 points		FC4A-R161
Transistor Sink Output 0.3A	8 points		FC4A-T08K1
Transistor Source Output 0.3A			FC4A-T08S1
Transistor Sink Output 0.1A	16 points	MIL Connector	FC4A-T16K3
Transistor Source Output 0.1A			FC4A-T16S3
Transistor Sink Output 0.1A	32 points		FC4A-T32K3
Transistor Source Output 0.1A			FC4A-T32S3

Mixed I/O Modules

Input Type	Output Type	I/O Points	Terminal	Type No.
24V DC Sink/Source	Relay Output 240V AC/30V DC, 2A	8 (4 in / 4 out)	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-M08BR1
		24 (16 in / 8 out)	Non-removable Terminal Block	FC4A-M24BR2

APPENDIX

Analog I/O Modules

Name	I/O Signal	I/O Points	Category	Terminal	Type No.
Analog I/O Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 inputs	END Refresh Type	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-L03A1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output			FC4A-L03AP1
	Thermocouple (K, J, T) Resistance thermometer (Pt100)	2 inputs			FC4A-L03AP1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output			FC4A-L03AP1
Analog Input Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 inputs	Ladder Refresh Type		FC4A-J2A1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA) Thermocouple (K, J, T) Resistance thermometer (Pt100, Pt1000, Ni100, Ni1000)	4 inputs			FC4A-J4CN1
	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	8 inputs			FC4A-J8C1
	Thermistor (PTC, NTC)	8 inputs			FC4A-J8AT1
Analog Output Module	Voltage (0 to 10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	1 output	END Refresh	FC4A-K1A1	
	Voltage (-10 to +10V DC) Current (4 to 20mA)	2 outputs	Ladder Refresh	FC4A-K2C1	

Web Server Unit

Name	Terminal	Type No.
Web Server Unit	Screw Terminal	FC4A-SX5ES1E

AS-Interface Master Module

Name	Terminal	Type No.
AS-Interface Master Module	Removable Terminal Block	FC4A-AS62M

Optional Modules, Adapters, and Cartridges

Name	Description	Type No.
Expansion Interface Module	For integrated mounting	FC5A-EXM2
Expansion Interface Master Module	For separate mounting	FC5A-EXM1M
Expansion Interface Slave Module		FC5A-EXM1S
HMI Module	For displaying and changing required operands	FC4A-PH1
HMI Base Module	For mounting HMI module with slim type CPU module	FC4A-HPH1
RS232C Communication Adapter *	Mini DIN connector type for all-in-one 16- and 24-I/O CPU modules	FC4A-PC1
RS485 Communication Adapter *	Mini DIN connector type for all-in-one 16- and 24-I/O CPU modules	FC4A-PC2
	Terminal block type for all-in-one 16- and 24-I/O CPU modules	FC4A-PC3
RS232C Communication Module	Mini DIN connector type for slim type CPU module	FC4A-HPC1
RS485 Communication Module	Mini DIN connector type for slim type CPU module	FC4A-HPC2
	Terminal block type for slim type CPU module	FC4A-HPC3
Memory Cartridge	32KB EEPROM for storing a user program	FC4A-PM32
	64KB EEPROM for storing a user program	FC4A-PM64
Clock Cartridge	Real time calendar/clock function	FC4A-PT1

Note *: RS232C or RS485 communication adapters can also be installed on the HMI base module mounted next to the slim type CPU module.

Accessories

Name	Function	Type No.
RS232C/RS485 Converter	Used for interface between a computer and the MicroSmart CPU modules in the computer link 1:N communication system or through modems	FC2A-MD1
RS232C Cable (4-wire) (1.5m/4.92 ft. long)	Used to connect the RS232C/RS485 converter to a computer, with D-sub 9-pin female connector to connect to computer	HD9Z-C52
DIN Rails (1m/3.28 ft. long)	35-mm-wide aluminum DIN rail to mount MicroSmart modules (package quantity 10)	BAA1000NP10
DIN Rails (1m/3.28 ft. long)	35-mm-wide steel DIN rail to mount MicroSmart modules (package quantity 10)	BAP1000NP10
Mounting Clips	Used on DIN rail to fasten MicroSmart modules (package quantity 10)	BNL6P
Direct Mounting Strips	Used for direct mounting of slim type CPU or I/O modules on a panel (package quantity 5)	FC4A-PSP1P
10-position Terminal Blocks	For I/O modules (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMT10P
11-position Terminal Blocks	For I/O modules (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMT11P
13-position Terminal Blocks	For slim type CPU modules FC4A-D20RK1 and FC4A-D20RS1 (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMT13P
16-position Terminal Blocks	For slim type CPU module FC5A-D16RK1 (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMTK16P
16-position Terminal Blocks	For slim type CPU module FC5A-D16RS1 (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMTS16P
20-position Connector Socket	MIL connector for I/O modules (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMC20P
26-position Connector Socket	MIL connector for slim type CPU modules (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMC26P
Phoenix Ferrule	Ferrule for connecting 1 or 2 wires to screw terminal	See page 3-19
Phoenix Crimping Tool	Used for crimping ferrules	See page 3-19
Phoenix Screwdriver	Used for tightening screw terminals	See page 3-19
WindLDR	Programming and monitoring software for Windows PC (CD)	FC9Y-LP2CDW
MicroSmart User's Manual	This printed manual	FC9Y-B927
Web Server Unit User's Manual	Printed manual for the web server unit	FC9Y-B919

BX Series I/O Terminals and Applicable Cables

MicroSmart		Cable Type No.	I/O Terminal Type No.	Connector
Module	Type No.			
CPU Module	FC5A-D32K3 FC5A-D32S3	FC9Z-H①②26	BX1D-③26A BX1F-③26A	26-pole MIL connector
Input Module	FC4A-N16B3 FC4A-N32B3	FC9Z-H①②20	BX1D-③20A BX1F-③20A BX7D-BT16A1T (16-pt relay output)	20-pole MIL connector
Output Module	FC4A-T16K3 FC4A-T16S3 FC4A-T32K3 FC4A-T32S3			

Specify required designation codes in place of ①, ②, and ③.

① Cable Length Code	② Cable Shield Code	③ Terminal Screw Style Code
050: 0.5m 100: 1m 200: 2m 300: 3m	A: Shielded cable B: Non-shielded cable	T: Touch-down terminal S: Screw terminal

APPENDIX

Cables

Name	Function	Type No.
Modem Cable 1C (3m/9.84 ft. long)	Used to connect a modem to the MicroSmart RS232C port, with D-sub 25-pin male connector to connect to modem	FC2A-KM1C
Computer Link Cable 4C (3m/9.84 ft. long)	Used to connect a computer to the MicroSmart RS232C port (1:1 computer link), with D-sub 9-pin female connector to connect to computer	FC2A-KC4C
User Communication Cable 1C (2.4m/7.87 ft. long)	Used to connect RS232C equipment to the MicroSmart RS232C port, without a connector to connect to RS232C equipment	FC2A-KP1C
O/I Communication Cable 1C (5m/16.4 ft. long)	RS232C cable used to connect IDEC HG1B/2A/2C operator interface to MicroSmart RS232C port 1 or 2	FC4A-KC1C
O/I Communication Cable 2C (5m/16.4 ft. long)	RS232C cable used to connect IDEC HG2F operator interface to MicroSmart RS232C port 1 or 2	FC4A-KC2C
Analog Voltage Input Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)	Used to connect an analog voltage source to the analog voltage input connector on the slim type CPU module (package quantity 2)	FC4A-PMAC2P
Web Server Cable (100 mm/3.94 in.)	Used to connect the web server unit to MicroSmart RS232C port 1 or 2	FC4A-KC3C
Expansion Interface Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)	Used to connect separate mounting type expansion interface master and slave modules	FC5A-KX1C
Shielded CPU Flat Cable (0.5m/1.64 ft. long)	26-wire shielded straight cable for connecting the MicroSmart slim type CPU module to an I/O terminal	FC9Z-H050A26
Shielded CPU Flat Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)		FC9Z-H100A26
Shielded CPU Flat Cable (2m/6.56 ft. long)		FC9Z-H200A26
Shielded CPU Flat Cable (3m/9.84 ft. long)		FC9Z-H300A26
Non-shielded CPU Flat Cable (0.5m/1.64 ft. long)	26-wire non-shielded straight cable for connecting the MicroSmart slim type CPU module to an I/O terminal	FC9Z-H050B26
Non-shielded CPU Flat Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)		FC9Z-H100B26
Non-shielded CPU Flat Cable (2m/6.56 ft. long)		FC9Z-H200B26
Non-shielded CPU Flat Cable (3m/9.84 ft. long)		FC9Z-H300B26
Shielded I/O Flat Cable (0.5m/1.64 ft. long)	20-wire shielded straight cable for connecting the MicroSmart I/O module to an I/O terminal	FC9Z-H050A20
Shielded I/O Flat Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)		FC9Z-H100A20
Shielded I/O Flat Cable (2m/6.56 ft. long)		FC9Z-H200A20
Shielded I/O Flat Cable (3m/9.84 ft. long)		FC9Z-H300A20
Non-shielded I/O Flat Cable (0.5m/1.64 ft. long)	20-wire non-shielded straight cable for connecting the MicroSmart I/O module to an I/O terminal	FC9Z-H050B20
Non-shielded I/O Flat Cable (1m/3.28 ft. long)		FC9Z-H100B20
Non-shielded I/O Flat Cable (2m/6.56 ft. long)		FC9Z-H200B20
Non-shielded I/O Flat Cable (3m/9.84 ft. long)		FC9Z-H300B20

INDEX

- #
 - 1:1 computer link 4-1
 - 1:N computer link 28-1
 - 100-ms
 - clock M8122 6-13
 - dual timer 22-1
 - 10-ms
 - clock M8123 6-13
 - dual timer 22-1
 - 1-ms dual timer 22-1
 - 1-sec
 - clock
 - M8121 6-13
 - reset M8001 6-11
 - dual timer 22-1
- A**
 - A/B slaves 31-4
 - AC
 - adapter 4-2, 28-5
 - input module specifications 2-26
 - accessories A-13
 - ACOS 24-7
 - active slaves (LAS) 31-26
 - Actuator-Sensor-Interface 1-9
 - adapter A-12
 - AC 4-2, 28-5
 - communication 2-68
 - RS232C communication 2-68, 4-1, 17-3
 - RS485 communication 2-68, 4-2, 27-2, 28-1, 30-1
 - ADD 11-1
 - ADD-2comp 17-36
 - adding counter CNT 7-10
 - addition 11-1
 - address
 - LEDs 31-16
 - and I/O LEDs 31-17
 - map 30-9
 - addressing tool 31-4
 - adjusting
 - clock cartridge accuracy 15-8
 - clock using a user program 15-7
 - scan time 16-4
 - advanced instruction 8-1
 - ACOS 24-7
 - ADD 11-1
 - ALT 14-16
 - ANDW 12-1
 - applicable CPU modules 8-3
 - ASIN 24-6
 - ATAN 24-8
 - ATOB 14-11
 - ATOH 14-7
 - AVRG 19-7
 - BCDLS 13-5
 - BCNT 14-15
 - BMOV 9-8
 - BTOA 14-9
 - BTOH 14-3
 - CMP< 10-1
 - CMP<= 10-1
 - CMP<> 10-1
 - CMP= 10-1
 - CMP> 10-1
 - CMP>= 10-1
 - COS 24-4
 - CVDT 14-17
 - CVXTY 19-2
 - CVYTX 19-3
 - data types 8-6
 - DECO 14-14
 - DEG 24-2
 - DGRD 16-3
 - DI 18-5
 - DISP 16-1
 - DIV 11-1
 - DTIM 22-1
 - DTMH 22-1
 - DTML 22-1
 - DTMS 22-1
 - EI 18-5
 - ENCO 14-13
 - EXP 25-3
 - FRQRF 18-10
 - HSCRFB 18-9
 - HTOA 14-5
 - HTOB 14-1
 - IBMV 9-9
 - IBMVN 9-11
 - ICMP>= 10-5
 - IMOV 9-6
 - IMOVN 9-7
 - input condition 8-5
 - IOREF 18-7
 - LABEL 18-1
 - LCAL 18-3
 - list 8-1
 - LJMP 18-1
 - LOG10 25-2
 - LOGE 25-1
 - LRET 18-3
 - MOV 9-1
 - MOVN 9-5
 - MUL 11-1
 - NOP 8-8
 - ORW 12-1
 - PID 21-1
 - POW 25-4
 - PULS1 20-2
 - PULS2 20-2
 - PULS3 20-2
 - PWM1 20-8
 - PWM2 20-8
 - PWM3 20-8
 - RAD 24-1
 - RAMP1 20-14
 - RAMP2 20-14
 - ROOT 11-13

ROTL 13-8
 ROTR 13-10
 RUNA READ 23-2
 RUNA WRITE 23-3
 RXD 17-15
 SFTL 13-1
 SFTR 13-3
 SIN 24-3
 STPA READ 23-4
 STPA WRITE 23-5
 structure 8-5
 SUB 11-1
 TAN 24-5
 TTIM 22-3
 TXD 17-6
 WKTBL 15-2
 WKTIM 15-1
 WSFT 13-7
 XORW 12-1
 XYFS 19-1
 ZRN1 20-25
 ZRN2 20-25
 ZRN3 20-25
 all outputs OFF M8002 6-11
 allocation numbers 6-1, 6-6
 ALT 14-16
 alternate output 14-16
 analog
 I/O control 26-1
 I/O data 26-6, 31-22
 I/O module specifications 2-46
 I/O modules 2-44, A-12
 notes for using 2-57
 input data 31-22
 output data 31-23
 potentiometer 2-5, 2-15, 5-48
 slave profile 31-22
 voltage input 2-16, 5-49
 cable 5-49
 AND and ANDN instructions 7-4
 AND LOD instruction 7-5
 AND word 12-1
 ANDW 12-1
 answer mode 29-2, 29-6
 APF/not APO 31-25
 applicability in interrupt programs A-5
 applicable sensors and actuators 31-1
 arc
 cosine 24-7
 sine 24-6
 tangent 24-8
 ASCII
 character code table 17-28
 to BCD 14-11
 to hex 14-7
 ASI commands 31-30
 ASIN 24-6
 AS-Interface 1-9, 31-1
 bus
 cycle time 31-5
 topology and maximum length 31-5
 cable 31-3

 length 2-65
 wiring 31-6
 master module 1-9, 2-64, A-12
 objects 31-19
 operand allocation numbers 6-6
 operands 31-18
 power supply 31-3
 standard cable 31-3
 system setup 31-6
 assembling modules 3-2
 assigning a slave address 31-9
 AT 21-12
 command
 execution 29-2
 result code 29-3
 string 29-3
 general command mode 29-2, 29-5
 ATAN 24-8
 ATOB 14-11
 ATOH 14-7
 ATZ 29-2, 29-4, 29-6
 auto tuning 21-12
 Auto_Address_Assign 31-25
 Auto_Address_Available 31-25
 average 19-7
 AVRG 19-7

B

backup
 duration clock cartridge 15-8
 relay 6-22, 6-24
 basic
 instructions 7-1
 system 1-11
 BCC (block check character) 17-10, 17-21
 BCD
 left shift 13-5
 to ASCII 14-9
 to hex 14-3
 BCDLS 13-5
 BCNT 14-15
 bidirectional shift register 7-21
 binary arithmetic instructions 11-1
 bit count 14-15
 block move 9-8
 BMOV 9-8
 BMOV/WSFT executing flag M8024 6-13, 9-8, 13-7
 Boolean computation instructions 12-1
 BPS, BRD, and BPP instructions 7-6
 breakdown of END processing time A-4
 BTOA 14-9
 BTOH 14-3
 busy
 control 17-30
 signal 17-32
 BX series A-13

C

cable 17-3, 17-32, 31-3, A-7, A-8, A-10, A-14
 analog voltage input 5-49
 AS-Interface 31-3
 computer link 4C 4-1, 31-6, A-8
 modem 1C 29-1, A-7
 O/I communication
 1C A-9

- 2C A-9
- RS232C 4-2, 28-1
- user communication IC 17-3, 17-32, 17-34, A-8
- web server A-10
- calendar data 5-58
- write flag M8016 6-12
- calendar/clock
- data
 - read error flag M8014 6-12
 - read prohibit flag M8015 6-12
 - write flag M8020 6-12
 - write/adjust error flag M8013 6-12
- setting using
 - a user program 15-6
 - WindLDR 15-6
- carry (Cy) and borrow (Bw) M8003 6-11
- carry or borrow signals 11-2
- cartridge A-12
- clock 2-75
- connector 2-5, 2-16
- memory 2-72
- catch input 5-31
- ON/OFF status M8154-M8157 6-14
- CC= and CC≥ instructions 7-14
- CDI 31-27
- change
 - counter preset and current values 7-10
 - timer preset and current values 7-8
- changing
 - calendar data 5-58
 - clock data 5-59
 - data register values 5-55
 - ID1 code of slave 0 31-29
 - preset values for timers and counters 7-13
 - timer/counter preset values 5-53
- character string 6-23
- clear button 7-13
- clearing
 - changed preset values 7-13
 - error
 - codes 32-2
 - data 5-57
 - high-speed counter current value 5-22
- clock
 - adjusting using a user program 15-7
 - cartridge 2-6, 2-17, 2-75
 - adjusting accuracy 15-8
 - backup duration 15-8
 - enable adjustment 15-8
 - data 5-59
 - adjust flag M8021 6-12
 - write flag M8017 6-12
 - function processing A-4
 - IC error 32-5
- CMP< 10-1
- CMP<= 10-1
- CMP<> 10-1
- CMP= 10-1
- CMP> 10-1
- CMP>= 10-1
- CNT, CDP, and CUD instructions 7-10
- common logarithm 25-2
- communication
 - adapter information D8030 6-20
 - adapters 2-68
 - block mounting position 31-40
 - completion relay M8080 27-6, 30-7, 30-11
 - connector cover removing 3-6
 - distance 1-9
 - error code D8053 30-7, 30-11
 - error M8005 6-11, 30-7, 30-11
 - format 30-14
 - function 2-6, 2-16
 - mode information (port 1 and 2) D8026 6-20
 - modules 2-68
 - parameters 17-5, 17-33, 17-34, 28-2, 29-10, 30-4, 30-10
 - port 2-5, 2-16
 - protocol 30-12
 - settings 28-3, 30-4
 - tab 17-5, 27-7, 27-8, 28-2, 29-10, 30-3, 30-10
- compare
 - equal to 10-1
 - greater than 10-1
 - or equal to 10-1
 - less than 10-1
 - or equal to 10-1
 - unequal to 10-1
- comparison
 - action 5-23
 - output 5-11, 5-24
 - result
 - equal to M8151 6-14
 - greater than M8150 6-14
 - less than M8152 6-14
 - M8150, M8151, M8152 10-2, 10-5
- computer link
 - 1:1 communication 1-6
 - 1:N communication 1-6
 - cable 4C 4-1, 31-6, A-8
 - communication 28-1
 - system 1-6
- Config_OK 31-24
- Configuration 31-25
- configuration 31-36
 - data image (CDI) 31-27
 - mode 31-15
- configure AS-Interface master 31-34
- configuring a slave 31-10
- confirm
 - button 7-13
 - password 5-38
- confirming changed
 - preset values 7-13
 - timer/counter preset values 5-54
- Connected Mode 31-25
- connected mode 31-15
- connector pinout 17-3, 17-32, 29-1, A-7, A-8, A-9, A-10
- constant scan time 5-40
- contact protection circuit for output 3-16
- control
 - register 20-2, 20-9, 20-14, 20-26, 21-3
 - relay 21-14
- control signal

- option
 - DSR D8105 17-30
 - DTR D8106 17-30
- status D8104 17-29
- conversion 16-1, 16-3
 - linear 19-5
 - type 17-8, 17-17
- convert
 - data type 14-17
 - X to Y 19-2
 - Y to X 19-3
- coordinate conversion instructions 19-1
- COS 24-4
- cosine 24-4
- counter
 - adding (up) counter 7-10
 - and shift register in master control circuit 7-24
 - comparison instructions 7-14
 - dual-pulse reversible 7-11
 - high-speed 5-6
 - keep designation 5-4
 - up/down selection reversible 7-12
- counting mode 5-23
- CPU module 2-1, 2-12, A-11
 - error 32-5
 - specifications 2-4, 2-15
 - terminal arrangement 2-9, 2-21
 - type information D8002 6-20
- CRC-16 17-36, 30-13
- crimping tool 3-19
- current value
 - change
 - counter 7-10
 - timer 7-8
 - comparison 5-23
- CVDT 14-17
- CVXTY 19-2
- CVYTX 19-3
- cycle time 31-5
- cyclic redundancy checksum 17-36, 30-13

D

- data
 - comparison instructions 10-1
 - conversion
 - error 19-3, 19-4
 - instructions 14-1
 - input 7-18
 - movement
 - preset data registers 6-24
 - timer/counter preset value 7-13
 - phase 16-1
 - refresh 27-9
 - set ready DSR 6-21, 17-30
 - terminal ready DTR 6-21, 17-30
 - type 8-5
 - types for advanced instructions 8-6
- data link
 - communication 27-1
 - error 27-4
 - error code 27-4
 - error M8005 27-6
 - initialize flag M8007 6-12, 27-6
 - prohibit flag M8006 6-11, 27-6

- stop flag M8007 6-12, 27-6
- connection error 32-4
- slave station number D8100 27-8
- system 1-7
- transmit wait time D8101 27-12
- with other PLCs 27-12
- data register
 - comparison instructions 7-16
 - double-word
 - data move 9-2
 - operands 8-8
 - expansion 6-22
 - for analog I/O modules 26-8
 - for transmit/receive data 27-3
 - keep designation 5-4
 - values 5-55
- Data_Exchange_Active 31-25
- DC input specifications
 - CPU module 2-7, 2-18
 - input module 2-25
 - mixed I/O module 2-41
- DC= and DC≥ instructions 7-16
- deceleration input 20-27
- decimal values and hexadecimal storage 8-6
- DECO 14-14
- decode 14-14
- DEG 24-2
- degree 24-2
- delay output 2-8, 2-19, 2-32, 2-42
- destination operand 8-5
- details button 32-1
- detected slaves (LDS) 31-26
- device number 28-3
- DGRD 16-3
- DI 18-5
- dialing 29-2
 - telephone number 29-4
- digital
 - I/O data allocation 31-39, 31-40
 - input data image 31-20
 - output data image 31-21
 - read 16-3
 - switch data reading time 16-3
- dimensions 2-76, 28-5
- DIN rail 3-7
- direct
 - control action 21-14
 - mounting
 - on panel surface 3-7
 - strip 3-7
- direction mounting 3-13
- disable
 - and enable interrupts 5-33, 5-35
 - interrupt 18-5
 - protect 5-39
- disabling protection 5-39
- disassembling modules 3-2
- disconnect
 - line 29-2
 - mode 29-2, 29-5
- discontinuity of operand areas 8-8
- DISP 16-1

- display 16-1
 - processing time 16-1
 - displaying
 - calendar data 5-58
 - clock data 5-59
 - data register values 5-55
 - error data 5-57
 - timer/counter current values 5-53
 - DIV 11-1
 - division 11-1
 - double-word
 - data move in data registers 9-2
 - operands in data registers 8-8
 - down pulse 5-14
 - download
 - high-speed counter program 5-22
 - program 2-73, 4-10
 - program from memory cartridge 2-73
 - run-time program 5-41
 - DSR
 - control signal status 17-29
 - input control signal option 6-21
 - D8105 17-30
 - DTIM 22-1
 - DTMH 22-1
 - DTML 22-1
 - DTMS 22-1
 - DTR
 - control signal status 17-29
 - output control signal option 6-21
 - D8106 17-30
 - dual/teaching timer instructions 22-1
 - dual-pulse reversible counter CDP 7-11
- E**
- edit user program 4-8
 - EI 18-5
 - enable
 - clock cartridge adjustment 15-8
 - comparison 5-11
 - interrupt 18-5
 - enabling protection 5-39
 - ENCO 14-13
 - encode 14-13
 - END
 - instruction 7-26
 - processing time, breakdown A-4
 - end delimiter 17-19
 - ERR LED 32-1
 - during errors 32-4
 - error
 - causes and actions 32-4
 - code 31-35, 31-36, 31-37, 31-38
 - data link communication 27-4
 - general 32-3
 - user communication 17-27
 - user program execution 32-6
 - data 5-57
 - messages 31-38
 - station number and error code 30-7
 - status box 32-1
 - ESC button 5-50
 - exclusive OR word 12-1
 - execution times for instructions A-1
 - EXP 25-3
 - expansion
 - capability 31-4
 - data register 6-22
 - data writing flag M8026 6-13
 - data writing flag M8027 6-13
 - I/O
 - module operands 6-25
 - service A-4
 - interface module 2-58
 - terminal arrangement 2-62
 - exponent 25-3
 - extra data registers 6-2
- F**
- falling edge of catch input 5-32
 - features 1-1
 - ferrule 3-19
 - fill 6-23
 - filter input 5-37
 - flat cable 31-3
 - format number 19-1, 19-2, 19-3
 - forward shift register 7-18
 - frequency measurement 5-29
 - refresh 18-10
 - FRQRF 18-10
 - function
 - area settings 5-1, 31-8
 - code 30-5
 - communication 2-6, 2-16
 - single-phase high-speed counter 5-8, 5-16
 - specifications 2-4, 2-15
 - two-phase high-speed counter 5-9, 5-19
- G**
- general
 - error codes 32-3
 - information 1-1
 - specifications 2-3, 2-14, 2-46
 - grounding 3-17, 3-18
- H**
- hex to
 - ASCII 14-5
 - BCD 14-1
 - hexadecimal storage decimal values 8-6
 - high-speed counter 2-5, 2-15, 5-6
 - comparison output reset M8030, M8034, M8040, M8044 6-13
 - gate input M8031, M8035, M8041, M8045 6-13
 - refresh 18-9
 - reset input M8032, M8036, M8042, M8046 6-13
 - single-phase 5-7, 5-14
 - timing chart 5-8, 5-10, 5-17, 5-21
 - two-phase 5-9, 5-18
 - HMI
 - base module 2-67, 4-1, 4-2, 17-3, 27-2, 30-1
 - module 2-66, 5-50
 - initial screen selection D8068 5-52
 - installing 3-3
 - removing 3-4
 - operation prohibit flag M8012 5-52, 6-12
 - write prohibit flag M8011 5-52, 6-12
 - housekeeping A-4
 - HSC 5-9, 5-18
 - reset input 5-11, 5-24

HSCRF 18-9
 HTOA 14-5
 HTOB 14-1
 HW series digital I/O data allocation 31-40

I

I/O
 bus initialize error 32-5
 code 31-4
 data 31-20
 refresh 18-7
 service A-4
 terminals A-13
 usage limits 2-7, 2-18, 2-41
 wiring diagrams 2-11
 IBMV 9-9
 IBMVN 9-11
 ICMP>= 10-5
 ID code 31-4
 ID1 code 31-4
 of slave 0 31-29
 ID2 code 31-4
 identification 31-4
 IDI 31-20
 IMOV 9-6
 IMOVN 9-7
 indirect
 bit move 9-9
 bit move not 9-11
 move 9-6
 move not 9-7
 initialization string 29-2, 29-3, 29-6
 commands 29-8
 initialize
 data link 27-11
 pulse M8120 6-13
 initializing relay 6-22, 6-24
 in-operation output M8125 6-14
 input
 condition for advanced instructions 8-5
 data 31-39, 31-40
 filter 5-37
 internal circuit 2-7, 2-18, 2-25, 2-26, 2-41
 LEDs 31-16
 module 2-24, A-11
 terminal arrangement 2-27, 2-30
 operating range 2-7, 2-18, 2-25, 2-26, 2-41
 points 16-3
 specifications
 AC input module 2-26
 CPU module 2-7, 2-18
 DC input module 2-25
 mixed I/O module 2-41
 usage limits 2-25, 2-26
 wiring 3-14
 inrush current at powerup 3-17, 3-18
 installation
 and wiring 3-1
 in control panel 3-12
 location 3-1
 installing
 clock cartridge 2-75
 communication
 adapter 2-70

 module 2-70
 HMI module 3-3
 memory cartridge 2-74
 instruction steps A-5
 instructions
 binary arithmetic 11-1
 Boolean computation 12-1
 coordinate conversion 19-1
 data comparison 10-1
 data conversion 14-1
 dual/teaching timer 22-1
 intelligent module access 23-1
 interface 16-1
 logarithm/power 25-1
 move 9-1
 PID 21-1
 program branching 18-1
 prohibited 7-27
 pulse 20-1
 shift/rotate 13-1
 trigonometric function 24-1
 user communication 17-1
 week programmer 15-1
 intelligent module access
 instructions 23-1
 status code 23-6
 interface instructions 16-1
 internal
 circuit
 input 2-7, 2-18, 2-25, 2-26, 2-41
 output 2-20, 2-34, 2-37
 relay
 for SwitchNet slaves 31-41
 keep designation 5-4
 interrupt
 input 5-33
 status M8140-M8143 6-14
 program applicability A-5
 timer 5-35
 interval compare greater than or equal to 10-5
 IOREF 18-7

J

JMP and JEND instructions 7-25
 jump instructions 7-25

K

keep
 current value 5-24
 data error 32-5
 designation 5-4

L

L6 series digital I/O data allocation 31-39
 LABEL 18-1
 label 18-1
 call 18-3
 jump 18-1
 number 5-24
 return 18-3
 LAPP's cables 31-3
 LAS 31-26
 latch phase 16-1
 LCAL 18-3
 LDS 31-26
 LDS.0 31-24

LED indicators 31-14, 31-16
 line
 connection 29-2
 control signals RS232C 17-29
 linear conversion 19-5
 list
 advanced instruction 8-1
 basic instruction 7-1
 of active slaves (LAS) 31-26
 of detected slaves (LDS) 31-26
 of peripheral fault slaves (LPF) 31-26
 of projected slaves (LPS) 31-27
 type A-11
 LJMP 18-1
 local mode 31-15
 LOD and LODN instructions 7-2
 LOG10 25-2
 logarithm/power instructions 25-1
 LOGE 25-1
 long press 31-14
 longitudinal redundancy check 17-36, 30-13
 LPF 31-26
 LPS 31-27
 LRC 17-36, 30-13
 LRET 18-3

M

maintain outputs while CPU stopped M8025 6-13
 maintaining catch input 5-32
 maintenance protocol 28-2
 manipulated variable 21-16
 master
 control instruction 7-23
 station 27-7
 maximum
 AS-Interface bus cycle time 31-5
 communication distance 1-9
 relay outputs turning on simultaneously 2-32
 MCS and MCR instructions 7-23
 memory
 backup error run/stop selection 5-3
 cartridge 2-6, 2-17, 2-72
 information D8003 6-20
 mixed I/O module 2-40, A-11
 specifications 2-41
 terminal arrangement 2-42
 Modbus
 ASCII 17-36, 30-13
 communication 30-1
 completion relay 30-7, 30-11
 error code 30-7, 30-11
 system 1-7
 transmission wait time 30-7, 30-11
 master request table 30-3
 RTU 17-36, 30-13
 mode 5-11, 15-1
 modem
 cable 1C 29-1, A-7
 communication system 1-5
 mode 29-1
 status 29-3
 status data register 29-7
 protocol 29-10
 module

HMI base 2-67, 3-3, 4-1, 4-2
 RS232C communication 2-68, 4-1, 17-3
 RS485 communication 2-68, 4-2, 27-2, 28-1, 30-1
 specifications 2-1
 monitor
 AS-Interface slave 31-37
 operation 4-11
 monitoring
 digital I/O and changing output status 31-12
 PLC status 28-3
 WindLDR 32-1
 mounting
 clip 3-1
 direction 3-13
 hole layout
 for direct mounting 3-8
 RS232C/RS485 converter 28-5
 on DIN rail 3-7
 on panel surface 3-7
 position communication block 31-40
 strip 3-7
 MOV 9-1
 move 9-1
 instructions 9-1
 not 9-5
 MOVN 9-5
 MUL 11-1
 multiple
 OUT and OUTN 7-2
 usage of MCS instructions 7-24
 multiplication 11-1

N

natural logarithm 25-1
 no operation 8-8
 NOP 8-8
 normal
 operating conditions 2-3, 2-14
 protected
 data exchange off 31-15
 mode 31-15
 offline 31-15
 Normal_Operation_Active 31-25

O

O/I communication cable
 1C A-9
 2C A-9
 ODI 31-21
 Off-line 31-25
 Offline_Ready 31-25
 online
 edit 5-41, 5-42
 mode protocol selection 29-3
 opcode 8-5
 operand
 allocation numbers 6-1, 6-3
 for analog I/O modules 6-6
 for data link master station 6-7
 for data link slave station 6-7
 for Modbus master 30-7
 for Modbus slave 30-11
 areas discontinuity 8-8
 AS-Interface 31-18
 expansion I/O module 6-25

frequency measurement 5-29
operating
 procedure
 data link system 27-11
 modem mode 29-11
 range input 2-7, 2-18, 2-25, 2-26, 2-41
 status during errors 32-4
operation
 basics 4-1, 31-6
 mode 5-23, 31-15
operational state 29-2
operator interface communication system 1-8
optional cartridge information D8031 6-21
OR and ORN instructions 7-4
OR LOD instruction 7-5
OR word 12-1
originate mode 29-2, 29-3
ORW 12-1
others tab 2-73, 5-37, 5-38, 6-2, 15-5, 15-8
OUT and OUTN
 instructions 7-2
 multiple 7-2
output
 data 31-39, 31-40
 delay 2-8, 2-19, 2-32, 2-42
 during errors 32-4
 internal circuit 2-20, 2-34, 2-37
 LEDs 31-16
 module 2-31, A-11
 points 16-1, 16-3
 wiring 3-15
overlapping coordinates 19-6

P
parameter 31-4
 image (PI) 31-28
password 5-38
PCD 31-28
peripheral fault slaves (LPF) 31-26
Periphery_OK 31-25
permanent
 configuration data (PCD) 31-28
 parameter (PP) 31-29
phase
 A 5-7, 5-14
 B 5-7, 5-14
 Z 5-7, 5-12, 5-14, 5-27
Phoenix 3-19
PI 31-28
PID
 control 21-1
 instruction 21-1
 notes for using 21-17
pinout 17-3, 17-32, 29-1, A-7, A-8, A-9, A-10
 RS232C connector 28-5
PLC status 5-39, 7-13, 27-8, 27-11, 32-1, 32-2
 monitoring 28-3
point write 7-8, 7-10, 7-13
potentiometers analog 5-48
POW 25-4
power 25-4
 failure 32-4
 memory protection 7-9
 supply 2-3, 2-4, 2-14, 3-17

AS-Interface 31-3
 sensor 2-5
 voltage 3-17, 3-18
 wiring 3-17, 3-18, 31-7
power supply 31-7
PP 31-29
precautions for
 downloading high-speed counter program 5-22
 programming ANST macro 26-21
 using frequency measurement function 5-29
preparations for using modem 29-9
preset
 data registers 6-24
 range 6-22
 values
 change counter 7-10
 change timer 7-8
 changing 7-13
 restoring 7-13
process variable before conversion 21-16
processing time 31-18, 31-30
profile 31-27
 analog slave 31-22
program branching
 instructions 18-1
 using with SOTU/SOTD instructions 18-2
 using with timer instruction 18-2
programming
 catch input using WindLDR 5-31
 clock cartridge accuracy using WindLDR 15-8
 computer link using WindLDR 28-2
 data link using WindLDR 27-7
 data registers and internal relays 29-9
 DI or EI using WindLDR 18-5
 expansion data register using WindLDR 6-22
 frequency measurement using WindLDR 5-30
 high-speed counter using WindLDR 5-11, 5-23
 input filter using WindLDR 5-37
 interrupt input using WindLDR 5-33
 Modbus master using WindLDR 30-3
 Modbus slave using WindLDR 30-10
 modem mode using WindLDR 29-10
 RXD instruction using WindLDR 17-24
 special data register 17-32
 timer interrupt using WindLDR 5-35
 TXD instruction using WindLDR 17-12
 user communication using WindLDR 17-5
 user program protection using WindLDR 5-38
prohibited
 instructions 7-27
 ladder programs 7-27
projected slaves (LPS) 31-27
protected mode 31-15
protection
 circuit for output 3-16
 type of 2-56
 user program 5-38
PULS1 20-2
PULS2 20-2
PULS3 20-2
pulse
 down 5-14

input 5-7, 5-14, 7-18
 instructions 20-1
 output 2-16, 20-2
 up 5-14
 width modulation 20-8
 pushbutton operation 31-14
 pushbuttons and LED indicators 31-14
 PWM1 20-8
 PWM2 20-8
 PWM3 20-8

Q

qty of
 bytes A-5
 steps A-5
 quantities of slaves and I/O points 31-5
 quantity of expansion I/O modules D8037 6-21
 quit WindLDR 4-11

R

RAD 24-1
 radian 24-1
 ramp control 20-14
 RAMP1 20-14
 RAMP2 20-14
 read/write protected 5-38
 reading
 error data 32-1
 time digital switch data 16-3
 receive 17-15
 completion output 17-15, 17-23
 data byte count 17-24
 digits 17-17
 format 17-15, 17-16
 instruction cancel flag M8022/M8023 17-24
 slave data 31-39, 31-40
 status 17-15, 17-23
 code 17-23
 timeout 17-5, 17-19, 17-23, 28-2
 relay output specifications
 CPU module 2-8, 2-19
 mixed I/O module 2-42
 output module 2-32
 removing
 clock cartridge 2-75
 communication
 adapter 2-71
 connector cover 3-6
 module 2-71
 from DIN rail 3-7
 HMI module 3-4
 memory cartridge 2-74
 terminal block 3-5
 repeat
 cycles 8-5, 17-9, 17-17
 designation 8-5
 operation
 ADD and SUB instructions 11-6
 ANDW, ORW, and XORW instructions 12-3
 data comparison instructions 10-3
 DIV instruction 11-10
 indirect bit move instruction 9-10
 move instructions 9-3
 MUL instruction 11-8
 repeater 1-9

request
 and result codes 31-31
 table 30-4
 reset
 input 4-6, 5-2, 5-7, 5-14, 7-18
 HSC 5-11, 5-24
 system status 2-5, 2-16
 resetting
 bit operand status 5-56
 modem 29-4, 29-6
 response time 4-6
 restart system status 2-5, 2-16
 restore timer/counter preset values 7-13
 restriction on ladder programming 7-27
 retry
 cycles 29-3
 interval 29-3
 reverse
 control action 21-14
 shift register 7-20
 rising edge of catch input 5-32
 rising/falling edge selection 5-31, 5-33
 ROOT 11-13
 rotary encoder 5-27
 rotate
 left 13-8
 right 13-10
 ROTL 13-8
 ROTR 13-10
 RS232C
 cable 4-2, 28-1, 28-5
 communication
 adapter 2-68, 4-1, 17-3, 17-32, 29-1
 module 2-68, 4-1, 17-3
 control signal status 6-21
 DSR input control signal option 6-21
 DTR output control signal option 6-21
 line control signals 17-29
 port
 communication protocol 29-5
 connecting equipment 17-2
 RS232C/RS485 converter 4-2, 28-1, 28-4
 RS485
 communication
 adapter 2-68, 4-2, 27-2, 28-1, 30-1
 module 2-68, 4-2, 27-2, 28-1, 30-1
 port connecting equipment 17-4
 run access
 read 23-2
 write 23-3
 RUN mode control signal status 17-29
 run/stop selection at memory backup error 5-3
 RUNA READ 23-2
 RUNA WRITE 23-3
 rung 4-8
 run-time program download 5-41, 5-43
 completion M8125 5-47, 6-14
 RXD 17-15

S

sample program
 change slave PI 31-31
 modem answer mode 29-13
 modem originate mode 29-12

- scan time
 - adjusting 16-4
 - constant 5-40
- screwdriver 3-19
- selecting the PLC type 31-8
- send slave data 31-39, 31-40
- sensor power supply 2-5
- serial interface
 - module 27-12
 - specifications 28-4
- SET and RST instructions 7-3
- set point 21-16
- setting
 - bit operand status 5-56
 - calendar/clock
 - using a user program 15-6
 - using WindLDR 15-6
- SFR and SFRN instructions 7-18
- SFTL 13-1
- SFTR 13-3
- shift
 - left 13-1
 - register
 - instructions 7-18
 - keep designation 5-4
 - right 13-3
- shift/rotate instructions 13-1
- short press 31-14
- simple operation 4-7
- simulate operation 4-10
- SIN 24-3
- sine 24-3
- single output instruction 7-22
- single-phase high-speed counter 5-7, 5-14
- skip 17-20
- slave
 - addresses 31-4
 - expansion capability 31-4
 - identification 31-4
 - information 31-27
 - list information 31-26
 - profile 31-27
 - analog 31-22
 - receive data 31-39, 31-40
 - send data 31-39, 31-40
- slave station
 - communication completion relay
 - M8080-M8116 27-6
 - M8117 27-6
 - number 27-7, 27-8
 - data link D8100 27-8
- SOTU and SOTD instructions 7-22
- SOTU/SOTD instructions using with program
 - branching 18-2
- source
 - and destination operands 8-5
 - operand 8-5
- special
 - functions 1-3, 5-1
 - input tab 5-11, 5-23, 5-30, 5-31, 5-33, 5-35
- special data register 6-15
 - for analog potentiometers 5-48, 6-16
 - for analog voltage input 5-49
 - for calendar/clock data 15-6
 - for communication ports 6-18
 - for data link communication error 27-4
 - for data link master/slave stations 6-17
 - for error information 32-3
 - for expansion interface module 2-61, 6-19
 - for high-speed counter 5-7, 5-9, 5-16, 5-19, 6-16, 6-18
 - for HMI module 6-16
 - for interrupt inputs 5-33
 - for Modbus communication 6-16
 - for Modbus master station 6-17
 - for modem mode 29-3
 - for pulse outputs 6-16, 20-4, 20-18
 - for RS232C line control signals 17-29
 - for scan time 5-40
 - for timer interrupt 5-35
- special internal relay 6-8
 - for calendar/clock data 15-7
 - for catch inputs 5-31
 - for data link communication 27-6
 - for expansion data registers 6-24
 - for high-speed counter 5-7, 5-9, 5-16, 5-19
 - for interrupt inputs 5-33
 - for interrupt status 18-5
 - for modem mode 29-2
 - for timer interrupt 5-35
- specifications
 - AC input module 2-26
 - analog
 - I/O module 2-46
 - input 2-47, 2-48, 2-50
 - output 2-51
 - AS-Interface module 2-65
 - catch input 5-31
 - clock cartridge 2-75
 - communication
 - adapter 2-68
 - module 2-68
 - CPU module 2-4, 2-15
 - data link 27-1
 - DC input
 - CPU module 2-7, 2-18
 - input module 2-25
 - mixed I/O module 2-41
 - expansion interface module 2-60
 - function 2-4, 2-15
 - general 2-3, 2-14, 2-46
 - HMI module 2-66
 - memory cartridge 2-72
 - mixed I/O module 2-41
 - Modbus master communication 30-2
 - relay output
 - CPU module 2-8, 2-19
 - mixed I/O module 2-42
 - output module 2-32
 - RS232C/RS485 converter 28-4
 - serial interface 28-4
 - transistor
 - output CPU module 2-20
 - sink output module 2-34
 - source output module 2-37

- user communication mode 17-1
 - standard
 - slaves 31-4
 - start
 - and result internal relays 29-2
 - control M8000 6-11
 - delimiter 17-18
 - WindLDR 4-3, 4-7
 - start/stop
 - operation 4-5
 - schematic 4-5
 - using HMI module 5-57
 - using power supply 4-6
 - using WindLDR 4-5
 - status
 - code
 - intelligent module access 23-6
 - receive 17-23
 - transmit 17-11
 - data register modem mode 29-7
 - information 31-24
 - internal relays 31-24
 - internal relays 29-2
 - LED M8010 6-12
 - LEDs 31-16, 31-17
 - relay 20-4, 20-10, 20-18, 20-28
 - system 2-5, 2-16, 4-6
 - step response method 21-12
 - steps A-5
 - stop
 - access
 - read 23-4
 - write 23-5
 - input 4-6, 5-2
 - system status 2-5, 2-16
 - STOP mode control signal status 17-29
 - STPA READ 23-4
 - STPA WRITE 23-5
 - strip direct mounting 3-7
 - structure of an advanced instruction 8-5
 - SUB 11-1
 - subroutine 18-4
 - subtraction 11-1
 - SwitchNet 1-9
 - data I/O port 31-39
 - slaves internal relays 31-41
 - system
 - program version D8029 6-20, 32-1
 - requirements 31-2
 - setup 1-5, 31-6
 - data link 27-2
 - expansion interface module 2-63
 - ID quantity of inputs D8000 6-20
 - ID quantity of outputs D8001 6-20
 - Modbus communication 30-1
 - modem mode 29-1
 - RS232C user communication 17-3
 - RS485 user communication 17-4
 - statuses at stop, reset, and restart 2-5, 2-16, 4-6
 - teaching timer 22-3
 - telephone number 29-3, 29-4
 - terminal
 - arrangement
 - AC input module 2-30
 - analog I/O module 2-52
 - CPU module 2-9, 2-21
 - DC input module 2-27
 - expansion interface module 2-62
 - mixed I/O module 2-42
 - relay output module 2-33
 - transistor sink output module 2-35
 - transistor source output module 2-38
 - block removing 3-5
 - connection 3-19
 - test program download 5-41, 5-45
 - tightening torque 3-19
 - timer
 - accuracy 7-8
 - instruction using with program branching 18-2
 - interrupt 5-35
 - status M8144 6-14
 - or counter
 - as destination operand 8-5
 - as source operand 8-5
 - timer/counter
 - current value 5-53
 - preset value 5-53
 - changed M8124 6-14
 - confirming 5-54
 - sum check error 32-4
 - timing chart
 - disable pulse counting 20-6, 20-12
 - enable pulse counting 20-5, 20-11
 - high-speed counter 5-8, 5-10, 5-13, 5-17, 5-21, 5-28
 - reversible control
 - disabled 20-19
 - with dual pulse output 20-21
 - with single pulse output 20-20
 - zero-return operation 20-29
 - TML, TIM, TMH, and TMS instructions 7-7
 - topology 31-5
 - transistor
 - output specifications CPU module 2-20
 - sink output module
 - specifications 2-34
 - terminal arrangement 2-35
 - source output module
 - specifications 2-37
 - terminal arrangement 2-38
 - transition of AS-Interface master module modes 31-14
 - transmit 17-6
 - bytes 17-9
 - completion output 17-11
 - data 17-7
 - byte count 17-12
 - digits 17-9
 - status 17-11
 - code 17-11
 - wait time data link D8101 27-12
 - trigonometric function instructions 24-1
 - troubles at system start-up 31-13
- T**
- table ASCII character code 17-28
 - TAN 24-5
 - tangent 24-5

troubleshooting 32-1
 diagrams 32-7
 modem communication 29-14
 TTIM 22-3
 two-phase high-speed counter 5-9, 5-18
 TXD 17-6
 type
 list A-11
 of protection 2-56

U

up
 counter CNT 7-10
 pulse 5-14
 up/down selection reversible counter CUD 7-12
 upload program 2-73
 user
 communication
 cable IC 17-3, 17-32, 17-34, A-8
 error 17-27
 error code 17-27
 instructions 17-1
 receive instruction cancel flag 17-24
 port 1 M8022 6-12
 port 2 M8023 6-13
 system 1-5
 setup RS232C 17-3
 setup RS485 17-4
 program
 adjusting clock 15-7
 EEPROM sum check error 32-4
 execution error 32-6
 execution error M8004 6-11
 protection 5-38
 RAM sum check error 32-5
 setting calendar/clock 15-6
 syntax error 32-5
 writing error 32-5
 protocol 17-5
 using WindLDR 31-34

V

version system program D8029 6-20
 very low safety voltage 31-3, 31-7
 VLSV 31-3, 31-7

W

watchdog timer error 32-4
 web server
 cable A-10
 unit 1-10, A-12
 week
 programmer instructions 15-1
 table 15-2
 timer 15-1
 WindLDR
 clearing error codes 32-2
 monitoring 32-1
 programming
 catch input 5-31
 clock cartridge accuracy 15-8
 computer link 28-2
 data link 27-7
 DI or EI 18-5
 expansion data register 6-22
 frequency measurement 5-30

high-speed counter 5-11, 5-23
 input filter 5-37
 interrupt input 5-33
 Modbus
 master 30-3
 slave 30-10
 modem mode 29-10
 RXD instruction 17-24
 timer interrupt 5-35
 TXD instruction 17-12
 user
 communication 17-5
 program protection 5-38
 quit 4-11
 setting calendar/clock 15-6
 start 4-3, 4-7
 wire-clamp terminal block 2-40
 wiring 3-1
 diagrams
 analog I/O 2-52
 I/O 2-11, 2-21, 2-42
 input 2-27, 2-30
 output 2-33, 2-35, 2-38
 input 3-14
 output 3-15
 power supply 3-17, 3-18
 WKTBL 15-2
 WKTIM 15-1
 word shift 13-7
 WSFT 13-7

X

XORW 12-1
 XY format set 19-1
 XYFS 19-1

Z

zero return 20-25
 ZRN1 20-25
 ZRN2 20-25
 ZRN3 20-25

NOTE



UNITED STATES

IDEC CORPORATION
1175 Elko Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94089-2209, USA
Tel: +1-408-747-0550
Toll Free: (800) 262-IDEC
Fax: +1-408-744-9055
Toll Free Fax: (800) 635-6246
E-mail: opencontact@idec.com

CANADA

IDEC CANADA LIMITED
Unit 22-151 Brunel Road,
Mississauga, Ontario, L4Z 1X3, Canada
Tel: +1-905-890-8561
Toll Free: (888) 317-4332
Fax: +1-905-890-8562
E-mail: sales@ca.idec.com

AUSTRALIA

IDEC AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD.
2/3 Macro Court, Rowville, Victoria 3178, Australia
Tel: +61-3-9763-3244
Toll Free: 1800-68-4332
Fax: +61-3-9763-3255
E-mail: sales@au.idec.com

UNITED KINGDOM

IDEC ELECTRONICS LIMITED
Unit 2, Beechwood, Chineham Business Park,
Basingstoke, Hampshire RG24 8WA, UK
Tel: +44-1256-321000
Fax: +44-1256-327755
E-mail: sales@uk.idec.com

GERMANY

IDEC ELEKTROTECHNIK GmbH
Wendenstrasse 331, D-20537 Hamburg, Germany
Tel: +49-40-25 30 54 - 10
Fax: +49-40-25 30 54 - 24
E-mail: service@idec.de

JAPAN

IDEC CORPORATION
7-31, Nishi-Miyahara 1-Chome,
Yodogawa-ku, Osaka 532-8550, Japan
Tel: +81-6-6398-2571
Fax: +81-6-6392-9731
E-mail: products@idec.co.jp

CHINA

IDEC (SHANGHAI) CORPORATION
Room 608-609, 6F, Gantai Plaza, No. 700,
Yan'an East Road, Shanghai 200001, PRC
Tel: +86-21-5353-1000
Fax: +86-21-5353-1263
E-mail: idec@cn.idec.com

IDEC (SHANGHAI) CORPORATION

Beijing Office
Unit 1002, No. 10 Kuntai Building, Zhaowai Dajie,
Zhao Yang District, Beijing 100020, PRC
Tel: +86-10-6599-5541
Fax: +86-10-6599-5540

IDEC (SHENZHEN) CORPORATION

Unit AB-3B2, Tian Xiang Building, Tian'an Cyber Park,
Fu Tian District, Shenzhen, Guang Dong 518040, PRC.
Tel: +86-755-8356-2977
Fax: +86-755-8356-2944

HONG KONG

IDEC IZUMI (H.K.) CO., LTD.
Unit 1505-07, DCH Commercial Centre No. 25,
Westlands Road, Quarry Bay, Hong Kong
Tel: +852-2803-8989
Fax: +852-2565-0171
E-mail: info@hk.idec.com

TAIWAN

IDEC TAIWAN CORPORATION
8F-1, No. 79, Hsin Tai Wu Road, Sec. 1, Hsi-Chih,
Taipei County, Taiwan
Tel: +886-2-2698-3929
Fax: +886-2-2698-3931
E-mail: service@idectwn.com.tw

SINGAPORE

IDEC IZUMI ASIA PTE. LTD.
No. 31, Tannery Lane #05-01
Dragon Land Building, Singapore 347788
Tel: +65-6746-1155
Fax: +65-6844-5995
E-mail: info@sg.idec.com

www.idec.com

©2006 IDEC CORPORATION. All Rights Reserved.
Manual No. FC9Y-B927-0 Printed in USA 04/2006 3K